LilyPond

The music typesetter

Notation Reference

The LilyPond development team

This manual provides a reference for all notation that can be produced with LilyPond version 2.23.5. It assumes that the reader is familiar with the material in the Section "Learning Manual" in *Learning Manual*.

For more information about how this manual fits with the other documentation, or to read this manual in other formats, see Section "Manuals" in *General Information*.

If you are missing any manuals, the complete documentation can be found at `http://lilypond.org/`.

Copyright © 1998–2021 by the authors.

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with no Invariant Sections. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled "GNU Free Documentation License".

For LilyPond version 2.23.5

Table of Contents

1 Musical notation 1

1.1 Pitches 1
1.1.1 Writing pitches 1
Absolute octave entry 1
Relative octave entry 2
Accidentals 5
Note names in other languages 8
1.1.2 Changing multiple pitches 10
Octave checks 10
Transpose 11
Inversion 14
Retrograde 14
Modal transformations 15
1.1.3 Displaying pitches 17
Clef 17
Key signature 21
Ottava brackets 24
Instrument transpositions 27
Automatic accidentals 28
Alternate accidental glyphs 36
Ambitus 37
1.1.4 Note heads 40
Special note heads 40
Easy notation note heads 42
Shape note heads 43
Improvisation 47
1.2 Rhythms 47
1.2.1 Writing rhythms 48
Durations 48
Tuplets 51
Scaling durations 56
Ties 57
1.2.2 Writing rests 61
Rests 61
Invisible rests 63
Full measure rests 64
1.2.3 Displaying rhythms 68
Time signature 68
Metronome marks 73
Upbeats 77
Unmetered music 78
Polymetric notation 79
Automatic note splitting 82
Showing melody rhythms 84
1.2.4 Beams 86
Automatic beams 87
Setting automatic beam behavior 89
Manual beams 98

Feathered beams 100
1.2.5 Bars 101
Bar lines 101
Bar numbers 108
Bar and bar number checks 116
Rehearsal marks 117
Measure counts 119
1.2.6 Special rhythmic concerns 121
Grace notes 121
Aligning to cadenzas 127
Time administration 127
1.3 Expressive marks 128
1.3.1 Expressive marks attached to notes 129
Articulations and ornamentations 129
Dynamics 131
New dynamic marks 139
1.3.2 Expressive marks as curves 141
Slurs 141
Phrasing slurs 144
Breath marks 146
Falls and doits 148
1.3.3 Expressive marks as lines 148
Glissando 148
Arpeggio 153
Trills 156
1.4 Repeats 159
1.4.1 Long repeats 159
Written-out repeats 159
Simple repeats 160
Alternative endings 161
Other variation in repeated sections 162
In-staff segno 163
Manual repeat marks 168
1.4.2 Short repeats 170
Percent repeats 170
Tremolo repeats 173
1.5 Simultaneous notes 174
1.5.1 Single voice 175
Chorded notes 175
Chord repetition 177
Simultaneous expressions 179
Clusters 180
1.5.2 Multiple voices 180
Single-staff polyphony 180
Voice styles 184
Collision resolution 185
Merging rests 190
Automatic part combining 190
Writing music in parallel 195
1.6 Staff notation 198
1.6.1 Displaying staves 198
Instantiating new staves 198
Grouping staves 200
Nested staff groups 203

Separating systems 205
1.6.2 Modifying single staves 206
Staff symbol 206
Ossia staves 209
Hiding staves 212
1.6.3 Writing parts 217
Instrument names 217
Quoting other voices 220
Formatting cue notes 224
Compressing empty measures 229
1.7 Editorial annotations 232
1.7.1 Inside the staff 232
Selecting notation font size 232
Fingering instructions 236
Gliding fingers 238
Hidden notes 241
Coloring objects 241
Parentheses 243
Stems 245
1.7.2 Outside the staff 246
Note names 246
Balloon help 248
Grid lines 249
Analysis brackets 251
1.8 Text 254
1.8.1 Writing text 255
Text objects overview 255
Text scripts 257
Text spanners 258
Text marks 260
Separate text 262
1.8.2 Formatting text 264
Text markup introduction 264
Selecting font and font size 266
Text alignment 268
Graphic notation inside markup 273
Music notation inside markup 275
Multi-page markup 278
1.8.3 Fonts 279
Finding fonts 279
Font families 279
Font features 281
Single entry fonts 282
Entire document fonts 283
Music fonts 285

2 Specialist notation 287

2.1 Vocal music 287
2.1.1 Common notation for vocal music 287
References for vocal music 287
Entering lyrics 288
Aligning lyrics to a melody 289
Automatic syllable durations 291
Manual syllable durations 293

Multiple syllables to one note . . . 295
Multiple notes to one syllable . . . 295
Extenders and hyphens . . . 299
Gradual changes of vowel . . . 299
2.1.2 Techniques specific to lyrics . . . 300
Working with lyrics and variables . . . 300
Placing lyrics vertically . . . 301
Placing syllables horizontally . . . 306
Lyrics and repeats . . . 308
Divisi lyrics . . . 316
Polyphony with shared lyrics . . . 317
2.1.3 Stanzas . . . 319
Adding stanza numbers . . . 319
Adding dynamics marks to stanzas . . . 320
Adding singers' names to stanzas . . . 321
Stanzas with different rhythms . . . 321
Printing stanzas at the end . . . 324
Printing stanzas at the end in multiple columns . . . 325
2.1.4 Songs . . . 327
References for songs . . . 327
Lead sheets . . . 327
2.1.5 Choral . . . 328
References for choral . . . 328
Score layouts for choral . . . 329
2.1.6 Opera and stage musicals . . . 331
References for opera and stage musicals . . . 331
Character names . . . 332
Musical cues . . . 334
Spoken music . . . 337
Dialogue over music . . . 337
2.1.7 Chants psalms and hymns . . . 339
References for chants and psalms . . . 339
Setting a chant . . . 339
Pointing a psalm . . . 346
Partial measures in hymn tunes . . . 349
2.1.8 Ancient vocal music . . . 351
2.2 Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments . . . 351
2.2.1 Common notation for keyboards . . . 352
References for keyboards . . . 352
Changing staff manually . . . 353
Changing staff automatically . . . 355
Staff-change lines . . . 357
2.2.2 Piano . . . 360
Piano pedals . . . 360
2.2.3 Accordion . . . 361
Discant symbols . . . 361
2.2.4 Harp . . . 362
References for harps . . . 362
Harp pedals . . . 362
2.3 Unfretted string instruments . . . 363
2.3.1 Common notation for unfretted strings . . . 364
References for unfretted strings . . . 364
Bowing indications . . . 364
Harmonics . . . 365

Snap (Bartók) pizzicato ... 366
2.4 Fretted string instruments ... 366
2.4.1 Common notation for fretted strings ... 367
References for fretted strings ... 367
String number indications ... 368
Default tablatures ... 369
Custom tablatures ... 387
Fret diagram markups ... 390
Predefined fret diagrams ... 401
Automatic fret diagrams ... 411
Right-hand fingerings ... 414
2.4.2 Guitar ... 415
Indicating position and barring ... 416
Indicating harmonics and dampened notes ... 416
Indicating power chords ... 417
2.4.3 Banjo ... 418
Banjo tablatures ... 418
2.4.4 Lute ... 419
Lute tablatures ... 419
2.5 Percussion ... 420
2.5.1 Common notation for percussion ... 420
References for percussion ... 420
Basic percussion notation ... 420
Drum rolls ... 421
Pitched percussion ... 422
Percussion staves ... 422
Custom percussion staves ... 425
Ghost notes ... 427
2.6 Wind instruments ... 427
2.6.1 Common notation for wind instruments ... 427
References for wind instruments ... 428
Fingerings ... 429
2.6.2 Bagpipes ... 431
Bagpipe definitions ... 431
Bagpipe example ... 431
2.6.3 Woodwinds ... 432
2.6.3.1 Woodwind diagrams ... 432
2.7 Chord notation ... 441
2.7.1 Chord mode ... 441
Chord mode overview ... 441
Common chords ... 442
Extended and altered chords ... 443
Chord inversions and specific voicings ... 446
2.7.2 Displaying chords ... 446
Printing chord names ... 446
Customizing chord names ... 449
2.7.3 Figured bass ... 454
Introduction to figured bass ... 454
Entering figured bass ... 455
Displaying figured bass ... 458
2.8 Contemporary music ... 460
2.8.1 Pitch and harmony in contemporary music ... 460
References for pitch and harmony in contemporary music ... 460
Microtonal notation ... 460

Contemporary key signatures and harmony 460
2.8.2 Contemporary approaches to rhythm 460
References for contemporary approaches to rhythm 460
Tuplets in contemporary music 461
Contemporary time signatures 461
Extended polymetric notation 461
Beams in contemporary music 461
Bar lines in contemporary music 461
2.8.3 Graphical notation 461
2.8.4 Contemporary scoring techniques 462
2.8.5 New instrumental techniques 462
2.8.6 Further reading and scores of interest 463
Books and articles on contemporary musical notation 463
Scores and musical examples 463
2.9 Ancient notation 463
2.9.1 Overview of the supported styles 464
2.9.2 Ancient notation—common features 465
Pre-defined contexts 465
Ligatures 465
Custodes 466
2.9.3 Typesetting mensural music 467
Mensural contexts 467
Mensural clefs 468
Mensural time signatures 469
Mensural note heads 470
Mensural flags 471
Mensural rests 471
Mensural accidentals and key signatures 472
Annotational accidentals (*musica ficta*) 472
White mensural ligatures 473
2.9.4 Typesetting Gregorian chant 474
Gregorian chant contexts 474
Gregorian clefs 475
Gregorian accidentals and key signatures 476
Divisiones 476
Gregorian articulation signs 477
Augmentum dots (*morae*) 478
Gregorian square neume ligatures 478
2.9.5 Typesetting Kievan square notation 483
Kievan contexts 483
Kievan clefs 484
Kievan notes 484
Kievan accidentals 485
Kievan bar line 485
Kievan melismata 485
2.9.6 Working with ancient music—scenarios and solutions 486
Incipits 486
Mensurstriche layout 487
Transcribing Gregorian chant 488
Ancient and modern from one source 491
2.10 World music 492
2.10.1 Common notation for non-Western music 492
Extending notation and tuning systems 493
2.10.2 Arabic music 493

References for Arabic music ... 493
Arabic note names ... 494
Arabic key signatures ... 495
Arabic time signatures ... 496
Arabic music example ... 497
Further reading for Arabic music ... 498
2.10.3 Turkish classical music ... 498
References for Turkish classical music ... 498
Turkish note names ... 498
Turkish key signatures ... 499
Further reading for Turkish music ... 500

3 General input and output ... 501

3.1 Input structure ... 501
3.1.1 Structure of a score ... 501
3.1.2 Multiple scores in a book ... 502
3.1.3 Multiple output files from one input file ... 503
3.1.4 Output file names ... 504
3.1.5 File structure ... 505
3.2 Titles and headers ... 507
3.2.1 Creating titles headers and footers ... 507
Titles explained ... 507
Default layout of bookpart and score titles ... 510
Default layout of headers and footers ... 514
3.2.2 Custom titles headers and footers ... 515
Custom text formatting for titles ... 515
Custom layout for titles ... 515
Custom layout for headers and footers ... 518
3.2.3 Creating output file metadata ... 520
3.2.4 Creating footnotes ... 520
Footnotes in music expressions ... 520
Footnotes in stand-alone text ... 526
3.2.5 Reference to page numbers ... 529
3.2.6 Table of contents ... 530
3.3 Working with input files ... 532
3.3.1 Including LilyPond files ... 532
3.3.2 Different editions from one source ... 534
Using variables ... 534
Using tags ... 535
Using global settings ... 540
3.3.3 Special characters ... 540
Text encoding ... 540
Unicode ... 541
ASCII aliases ... 541
3.4 Controlling output ... 543
3.4.1 Extracting fragments of music ... 543
3.4.2 Skipping corrected music ... 543
3.4.3 Alternative output formats ... 544
SVG Output ... 544
3.4.4 Replacing the notation font ... 544
3.5 Creating MIDI output ... 547
3.5.1 Supported notation for MIDI ... 547
3.5.2 Unsupported notation for MIDI ... 547
3.5.3 The MIDI block ... 548

3.5.4 Controlling MIDI dynamics ... 549
Dynamic marks in MIDI ... 549
Setting MIDI volume ... 550
Setting MIDI block properties ... 552
3.5.5 Using MIDI instruments ... 553
3.5.6 Using repeats with MIDI ... 554
3.5.7 MIDI channel mapping ... 554
3.5.8 Context properties for MIDI effects ... 556
3.5.9 Enhancing MIDI output ... 558
The `articulate` script ... 558
The `swing` script ... 558
3.6 Extracting musical information ... 559
3.6.1 Displaying LilyPond notation ... 559
3.6.2 Displaying scheme music expressions ... 560
3.6.3 Saving music events to a file ... 560

4 Spacing issues ... 561
4.1 Page layout ... 561
4.1.1 The `\paper` block ... 561
4.1.2 Paper size and automatic scaling ... 562
Setting the paper size ... 562
Automatic scaling to paper size ... 563
4.1.3 Fixed vertical spacing `\paper` variables ... 563
4.1.4 Flexible vertical spacing `\paper` variables ... 564
Structure of flexible vertical spacing alists ... 564
List of flexible vertical spacing `\paper` variables ... 565
4.1.5 Horizontal spacing `\paper` variables ... 566
`\paper` variables for widths and margins ... 566
`\paper` variables for two-sided mode ... 567
`\paper` variables for shifts and indents ... 568
4.1.6 Other `\paper` variables ... 568
`\paper` variables for line breaking ... 568
`\paper` variables for page breaking ... 569
`\paper` variables for page numbering ... 570
`\paper` variables concerning headers and markups ... 571
`\paper` variables for debugging ... 572
4.2 Score layout ... 572
4.2.1 The `\layout` block ... 572
4.2.2 Setting the staff size ... 574
4.3 Breaks ... 577
4.3.1 Line breaking ... 577
4.3.2 Page breaking ... 580
Manual page breaking ... 580
Optimal page breaking ... 581
Minimal page breaking ... 582
One-page page breaking ... 582
One-line page breaking ... 582
One-line-auto-height page breaking ... 582
Optimal page turning ... 582
4.4 Vertical spacing ... 583
4.4.1 Flexible vertical spacing within systems ... 584
Within-system spacing properties ... 584
Spacing of ungrouped staves ... 587
Spacing of grouped staves ... 588

Spacing of non-staff lines 589
4.4.2 Explicit staff and system positioning 590
4.4.3 Vertical collision avoidance 599
4.5 Horizontal spacing 600
4.5.1 Horizontal spacing overview 600
4.5.2 New spacing section 602
4.5.3 Changing horizontal spacing 603
Uniform stretching of tuplets 604
Strict note spacing 604
4.5.4 Line width 605
4.5.5 Proportional notation 605
4.6 Fitting music onto fewer pages 611
4.6.1 Displaying spacing 611
4.6.2 Changing spacing 612

5 Changing defaults 615

5.1 Interpretation contexts 615
5.1.1 Contexts explained 615
Output definitions – blueprints for contexts 615
Score – the master of all contexts 616
Top-level contexts – staff containers 616
Intermediate-level contexts – staves 616
Bottom-level contexts – voices 617
5.1.2 Creating and referencing contexts 617
5.1.3 Keeping contexts alive 620
5.1.4 Modifying context plug-ins 623
5.1.5 Changing context default settings 625
Changing all contexts of the same type 625
Changing just one specific context 628
Order of precedence 630
5.1.6 Defining new contexts 630
5.1.7 Context layout order 632
5.2 Explaining the Internals Reference 634
5.2.1 Navigating the program reference 634
5.2.2 Layout interfaces 635
5.2.3 Determining the grob property 636
5.2.4 Naming conventions 637
5.3 Modifying properties 637
5.3.1 Overview of modifying properties 637
5.3.2 The `\set` command 638
5.3.3 The `\override` command 639
5.3.4 The `\tweak` command 641
5.3.5 `\set` vs. `\override` 643
5.3.6 The `\offset` command 644
5.3.7 Modifying alists 649
5.4 Useful concepts and properties 650
5.4.1 Input modes 650
5.4.2 Direction and placement 652
Articulation direction indicators 652
The direction property 653
5.4.3 Distances and measurements 653
5.4.4 Dimensions 654
5.4.5 Staff symbol properties 654
5.4.6 Spanners 655

Using the `spanner-interface` ... 655
Using the `line-spanner-interface` ... 658
5.4.7 Visibility of objects ... 661
Removing the stencil ... 661
Making objects transparent ... 661
Painting objects white ... 662
Using break-visibility ... 663
Special considerations ... 664
5.4.8 Line styles ... 667
5.4.9 Rotating objects ... 668
Rotating layout objects ... 668
Rotating markup ... 669
5.5 Advanced tweaks ... 669
5.5.1 Aligning objects ... 669
Setting `X-offset` and `Y-offset` directly ... 670
Using the `side-position-interface` ... 670
Using the `self-alignment-interface` ... 671
Using the `break-alignable-interface` ... 672
5.5.2 Vertical grouping of grobs ... 674
5.5.3 Modifying stencils ... 674
5.5.4 Modifying shapes ... 675
Modifying ties and slurs ... 675
5.5.5 Modifying broken spanners ... 679
Using `\alterBroken` ... 679
5.5.6 Unpure-pure containers ... 681
5.6 Using music functions ... 683
5.6.1 Substitution function syntax ... 683
5.6.2 Substitution function examples ... 684

Appendix A Notation manual tables ... 687

A.1 Chord name chart ... 687
A.2 Common chord modifiers ... 688
A.3 Predefined string tunings ... 690
A.4 Predefined fretboard diagrams ... 691
Diagrams for Guitar ... 691
Diagrams for Ukulele ... 693
Diagrams for Mandolin ... 695
A.5 Predefined paper sizes ... 697
A.6 MIDI instruments ... 699
A.7 List of colors ... 700
A.8 The Emmentaler font ... 702
Clef glyphs ... 703
Time Signature glyphs ... 703
Number glyphs ... 703
Accidental glyphs ... 704
Default Notehead glyphs ... 705
Special Notehead glyphs ... 705
Shape-note Notehead glyphs ... 706
Rest glyphs ... 709
Flag glyphs ... 710
Dot glyphs ... 711
Dynamic glyphs ... 711
Script glyphs ... 711
Arrowhead glyphs ... 714

Bracket-tip glyphs 714
Pedal glyphs 714
Accordion glyphs 715
Tie glyphs 715
Vaticana glyphs 715
Medicaea glyphs 716
Hufnagel glyphs 717
Mensural glyphs 717
Neomensural glyphs 721
Petrucci glyphs 722
Solesmes glyphs 723
Kievan Notation glyphs 723
A.9 Note head styles 724
A.10 Accidental glyph sets 724
A.11 Clef styles 725
Standard clefs 725
Percussion staff clef 726
Tab staff clefs 726
Ancient music clefs 727
Gregorian 727
Mensural 727
Kievan 729
A.12 Text markup commands 729
A.12.1 Font 729
A.12.2 Align 739
A.12.3 Graphic 754
A.12.4 Music 763
A.12.5 Conditionals 769
A.12.6 Instrument Specific Markup 770
A.12.7 Accordion Registers 773
A.12.8 Other 778
A.13 Text markup list commands 785
A.14 List of special characters 787
A.15 List of articulations 788
Articulation scripts 789
Ornament scripts 789
Fermata scripts 789
Instrument-specific scripts 790
Repeat sign scripts 790
Ancient scripts 790
A.16 Percussion notes 791
A.17 Default values for `outside-staff-priority` 793
A.18 Technical glossary 794
alist 794
callback 794
closure 794
glyph 794
grob 795
immutable 795
interface 795
lexer 795
mutable 795
output-def 796
parser 796

parser variable ... 796
prob ... 796
smob ... 796
stencil ... 797
A.19 Available music functions ... 797
A.20 Context modification identifiers ... 809
A.21 Predefined type predicates ... 809
R5RS primary predicates ... 809
R5RS secondary predicates ... 809
Guile predicates ... 810
LilyPond scheme predicates ... 810
LilyPond exported predicates ... 811

Appendix B Cheat sheet ... 813

Appendix C GNU Free Documentation License ... 816

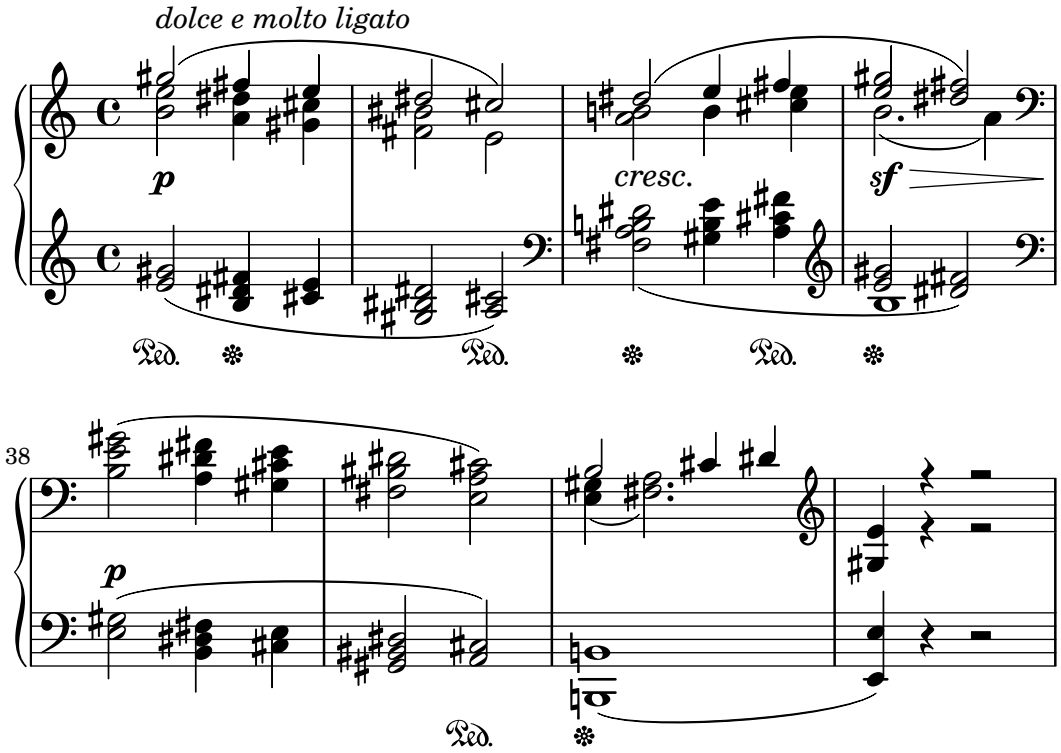
Appendix D LilyPond command index ... 823

Appendix E LilyPond index ... 833

1 Musical notation

This chapter explains how to create musical notation.

1.1 Pitches



This section discusses how to specify the pitch of notes. There are three steps to this process: input, modification, and output.
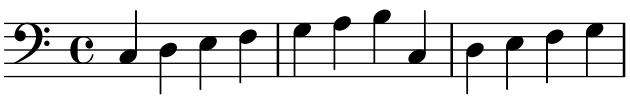
1.1.1 Writing pitches

This section discusses how to input pitches. There are two different ways to place notes in octaves: absolute and relative mode. In most cases, relative mode will be more convenient.

Absolute octave entry

A pitch name is specified using lowercase letters `a` through `g`. The note names `c` to `b` are engraved in the octave below middle C.
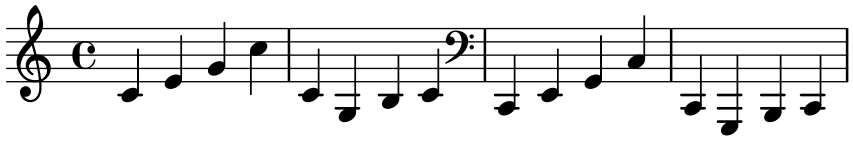
```
{
  \clef bass
  c4 d e f
  g4 a b c
  d4 e f g
}
```



Other octaves may be specified with a single quote (`'`) or comma (`,`) character. Each `'` raises the pitch by one octave; each `,` lowers the pitch by an octave.
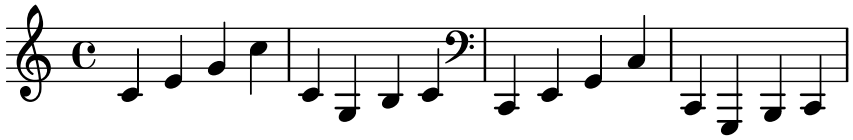
```
{
```

```
  \clef treble
  c'4 e' g' c''
  c'4 g b c'
  \clef bass
  c,4 e, g, c
  c,4 g,, b,, c,
}
```



Common octave marks can be entered just once on a reference pitch after `\fixed` placed before the music. Pitches inside `\fixed` only need `'` or `,` marks when they are above or below the octave of the reference pitch.

```
{
  \fixed c' {
    \clef treble
    c4 e g c'
    c4 g, b, c
  }
  \clef bass
  \fixed c, {
    c4 e g c'
    c4 g, b, c
  }
}
```



Pitches in the music expression following `\fixed` are unaffected by any enclosing `\relative`, discussed next.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “Pitch names” in *Music Glossary*.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

Relative octave entry

Absolute octave entry requires specifying the octave for every single note. Relative octave entry, in contrast, specifies each octave in relation to the last note: changing one note’s octave will affect all of the following notes.

Relative note mode has to be entered explicitly using the `\relative` command:

`\relative` *`startpitch musicexpr`*

In relative mode, each note is assumed to be as close to the previous note as possible. This means that the octave of each pitch inside *`musicexpr`* is calculated as follows:

- If no octave changing mark is used on a pitch, its octave is calculated so that the interval with the previous note is less than a fifth. This interval is determined without considering accidentals.

- An octave changing mark `'` or `,` can be added to respectively raise or lower a pitch by an extra octave, relative to the pitch calculated without an octave mark.
- Multiple octave changing marks can be used. For example, `''` and `,,` will alter the pitch by two octaves.
- The pitch of the first note is relative to *`startpitch`*. *`startpitch`* is specified in absolute octave mode. Which choices are meaningful?

  an octave of `c`
  : Identifying middle C with `c'` is quite basic, so finding octaves of `c` tends to be straightforward. If your music starts with `gis` above `c'''`, you'd write something like `\relative c''' { gis' ... }`
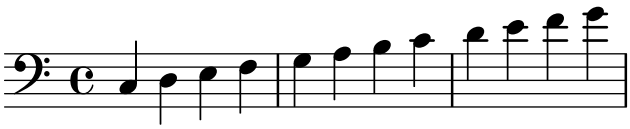
  an octave of the first note inside
  : Writing `\relative gis''' { gis ... }` makes it easy to determine the absolute pitch of the first note inside.

  no explicit starting pitch
  : The form `\relative { gis''' ... }` serves as a compact version of the previous option: the first note inside is written in absolute pitch itself. (This happens to be equivalent to choosing `f` as the reference pitch.)

  The documentation will usually employ the last option.
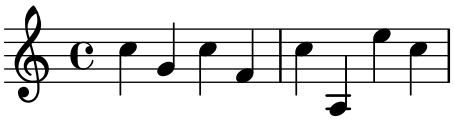
Here is the relative mode shown in action:

```
\relative {
  \clef bass
  c d e f
  g a b c
  d e f g
}
```
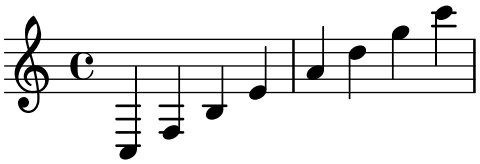


Octave changing marks are used for intervals greater than a fourth:

```
\relative {
  c'' g c f,
  c' a, e'' c
}
```
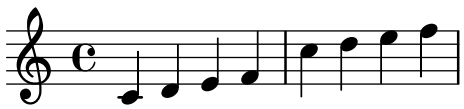


A note sequence without a single octave mark can nevertheless span large intervals:

```
\relative {
  c f b e
  a d g c
}
```



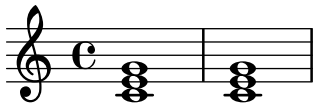
When `\relative` blocks are nested, the innermost `\relative` block starts with its own reference pitch independently of the outer `\relative`.

```
\relative {
  c' d e f
  \relative {
    c'' d e f
  }
}
```



`\relative` has no effect on `\chordmode` blocks.
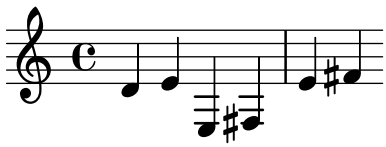
```
\new Staff {
  \relative c''' {
    \chordmode { c1 }
  }
  \chordmode { c1 }
}
```



`\relative` is not allowed inside of `\chordmode` blocks.
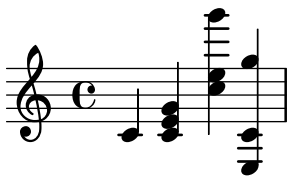
Music inside a `\transpose` block is absolute unless a `\relative` is included.

```
\relative {
  d' e
  \transpose f g {
    d e
    \relative {
      d' e
    }
  }
}
```
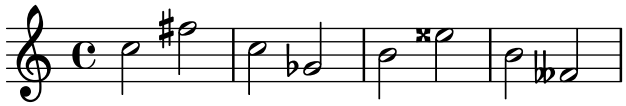


If the preceding item is a chord, the first note of the chord is used as the reference point for the octave placement of a following note or chord. Inside chords, the next note is always relative to the preceding one. Examine the next example carefully, paying attention to the `c` notes.

```
\relative {
  c'
  <c e g>
  <c' e g'>
  <c, e, g''>
}
```



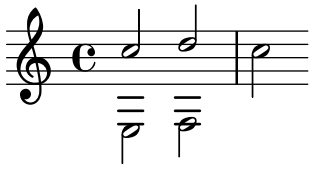
As explained above, the octave of pitches is calculated only with the note names, regardless of any alterations. Therefore, an E-double-sharp following a B will be placed higher, while an F-double-flat will be placed lower. In other words, a double-augmented fourth is considered a smaller interval than a double-diminished fifth, regardless of the number of semitones that each interval contains.

```
\relative {
  c''2 fis
  c2 ges
  b2 eisis
  b2 feses
}
```



In complex situations, it is sometimes useful to get back to a certain pitch regardless of what happened before. This can be done using `\resetRelativeOctave`:

```
\relative {
  <<
    { c''2 d }
    \\
    { e,,2 f }
  >>
  \resetRelativeOctave c''
  c2
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “fifth” in *Music Glossary*, Section “interval” in *Music Glossary*, Section “Pitch names” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Octave checks], page 10.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.
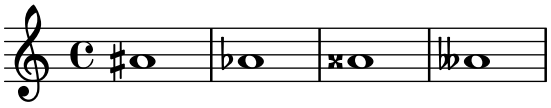
Internals Reference: Section “RelativeOctaveMusic” in *Internals Reference*.

Accidentals

> **Note:** New users are sometimes confused about accidentals and key signatures. In LilyPond, note names specify pitches; key signatures and clefs determine how these pitches are displayed. An unaltered note like `c` means ‘C natural’, regardless of the key signature or clef. For more information, see Section “Pitches and key signatures” in *Learning Manual*.
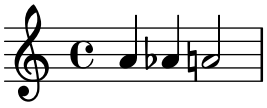
A *sharp* pitch is made by adding `is` to the note name, and a *flat* pitch by adding `es`. As you might expect, a *double sharp* or *double flat* is made by adding `isis` or `eses`. This syntax is derived from Dutch note naming conventions. To use other names for accidentals, see [Note names in other languages], page 8.

```
\relative c'' { ais1 aes aisis aeses }
```



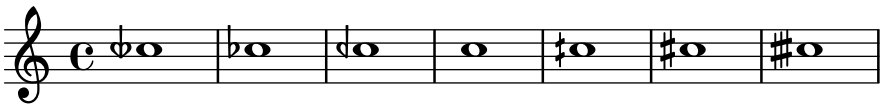
A natural pitch is entered as a simple note name; no suffix is required. A natural sign will be printed when needed to cancel the effect of an earlier accidental or key signature.

```
\relative c'' { a4 aes a2 }
```
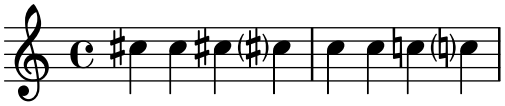


Quarter tones may be added; the following is a series of Cs with increasing pitches:

```
\relative c'' { ceseh1 ces ceh c cih cis cisih }
```



Normally accidentals are printed automatically, but you may also print them manually. A reminder accidental can be forced by adding an exclamation mark `!` after the pitch. A cautionary accidental (i.e., an accidental within parentheses) can be obtained by adding the question mark `?` after the pitch.
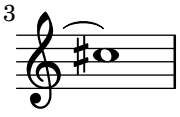
```
\relative c'' { cis cis cis! cis? c c c! c? }
```



Accidentals on tied notes are only printed at the beginning of a new system:

```
\relative c'' {
  cis1~ 1~
  \break
  cis
}
```



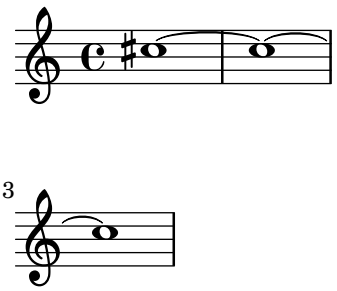


Selected Snippets

Hiding accidentals on tied notes at the start of a new system

This shows how to hide accidentals on tied notes at the start of a new system.
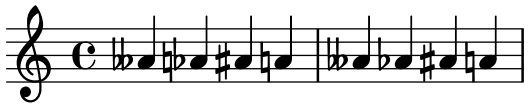
```
\relative c'' {
  \override Accidental.hide-tied-accidental-after-break = ##t
  cis1~ cis~
  \break
  cis
}
```



Preventing extra naturals from being automatically added

In accordance with traditional typesetting rules, a natural sign is printed before a sharp or flat if a previous double sharp or flat on the same note is canceled. To change this behavior to contemporary practice, set the `extraNatural` property to `f` in the `Staff` context.

```
\relative c'' {
  aeses4 aes ais a
  \set Staff.extraNatural = ##f
  aeses4 aes ais a
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “sharp” in *Music Glossary*, Section “flat” in *Music Glossary*, Section “double sharp” in *Music Glossary*, Section “double flat” in *Music Glossary*, Section “Pitch names” in *Music Glossary*, Section “quarter tone” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Pitches and key signatures” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Automatic accidentals], page 28, [Annotational accidentals (*musica ficta*)], page 472, [Note names in other languages], page 8.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Accidental_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Accidental” in *Internals Reference*, Section “AccidentalCautionary” in *Internals Reference*, Section “accidental-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings
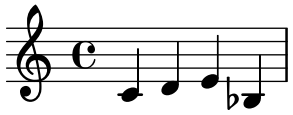
There are no generally accepted standards for denoting quarter-tone accidentals, so LilyPond’s symbols do not conform to any standard.

Note names in other languages

There are predefined sets of note and accidental names for various other languages. Selecting the note name language is usually done at the beginning of the file; the following example is written using Italian note names:

```
\language "italiano"

\relative {
  do' re mi sib
}
```



The available languages and the note names they define are:

Language	Note Names
nederlands	c d e f g a bes b
català or catalan	do re mi fa sol la sib si
deutsch	c d e f g a b h
english	c d e f g a bf/b-flat b
español or espanol	do re mi fa sol la sib si
français	do ré/re mi fa sol la sib si
italiano	do re mi fa sol la sib si
norsk	c d e f g a b h
português or portugues	do re mi fa sol la sib si
suomi	c d e f g a b h
svenska	c d e f g a b h
vlaams	do re mi fa sol la sib si
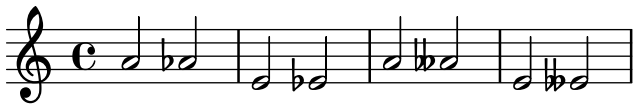
In addition to note names, accidental suffixes may also vary depending on the language:

Language	sharp	flat	double sharp	double flat
nederlands	is	es	isis	eses
català or catalan	d/s	b	dd/ss	bb
deutsch	is	es	isis	eses
english	s/-sharp	f/-flat	ss/x/-sharpsharp	ff/-flatflat
español or espanol	s	b	ss/x	bb
français	d	b	dd/x	bb
italiano	d	b	dd	bb
norsk	iss/is	ess/es	ississ/isis	essess/eses
português or portugues	s	b	ss	bb
suomi	is	es	isis	eses
svenska	iss	ess	ississ	essess
vlaams	k	b	kk	bb

In Dutch, German, Norwegian, and Finnish, `aes` is contracted to `as`; in Dutch and Norwegian, however, both forms are accepted by LilyPond. Exactly the same holds for `es` and `ees`, `aeses` and `ases`, and finally `eeses` and `eses`.

In German and Finnish, LilyPond additionally provides the more frequent form `asas` for `ases`.

```
\relative c'' { a2 as e es a ases e eses }
```
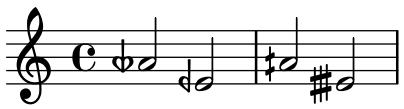


Some music uses microtones whose alterations are fractions of a 'normal' sharp or flat. The following table lists note name suffixes for quarter-tone accidentals; here the prefixes *semi-* and *sesqui-* respectively mean 'half' and 'one and a half'.

Language	**semi-sharp**	**semi-flat**	**sesqui-sharp**	**sesqui-flat**
nederlands	ih	eh	isih	eseh
català or catalan	qd/qs	qb	tqd/tqs	tqb
deutsch	ih	eh	isih	eseh
english	qs	qf	tqs	tqf
español or espanol	cs	cb	tcs	tcb
français	sd	sb	dsd	bsb
italiano	sd	sb	dsd	bsb
norsk	ih	eh	issih/isih	esseh/eseh
português or portugues	sqt	bqt	stqt	btqt
suomi	ih	eh	isih	eseh
svenska	ih	eh	issih	esseh
vlaams	hk	hb	khk	bhb

In German, there are similar name contractions for microtones as with normal pitches described above.

```
\language "deutsch"

\relative c'' { asah2 eh aih eisih }
```



Most languages presented here are commonly associated with Western classical music, also referred to as *Common Practice Period*. However, alternate pitches and tuning systems are also supported: see Section 2.10.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 492.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "Pitch names" in *Music Glossary*, Section "Common Practice Period" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.10.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 492.

Installed Files: `scm/define-note-names.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Pitches" in *Snippets*.

1.1.2 Changing multiple pitches
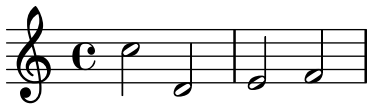
This section discusses how to modify pitches.

Octave checks

In relative mode, it is easy to forget an octave changing mark. Octave checks make such errors easier to find by displaying a warning and correcting the octave if a note is found in an unexpected octave.
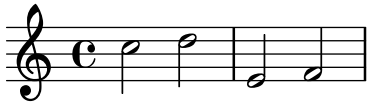
To check the octave of a note, specify the absolute octave after the `=` symbol. This example will generate a warning (and change the pitch) because the second note is the absolute octave `d''` instead of `d'` as indicated by the octave correction.

```
\relative {
  c''2 d='
  e2 f
}
```



The octave of notes may also be checked with the `\octaveCheck` *`controlpitch`* command. *`controlpitch`* is specified in absolute mode. This checks that the interval between the previous note and the *`controlpitch`* is within a fourth (i.e., the normal calculation of relative mode). If this check fails, a warning is printed. While the previous note itself is not changed, future notes are relative to the corrected value.
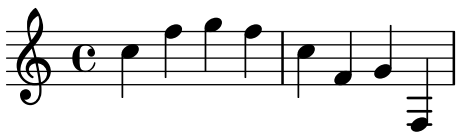
```
\relative {
  c''2 d
  \octaveCheck c'
  e2 f
}
```



Compare the two bars below. The first and third `\octaveCheck` checks fail, but the second one does not fail.

```
\relative {
  c''4 f g f

  c4
  \octaveCheck c'
  f
  \octaveCheck c'
  g
  \octaveCheck c'
  f
}
```



See also

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “RelativeOctaveCheck” in *Internals Reference*.

Transpose

A music expression can be transposed with `\transpose`. The syntax is
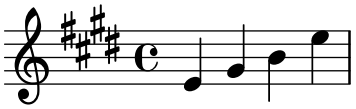
```
\transpose frompitch topitch musicexpr
```

This means that *`musicexpr`* is transposed by the interval between the pitches *`frompitch`* and *`topitch`*: any note with pitch *`frompitch`* is changed to *`topitch`* and any other note is transposed by the same interval. Both pitches are entered in absolute mode.

> **Note:** Music inside a `\transpose` block is absolute unless a `\relative` is included in the block.
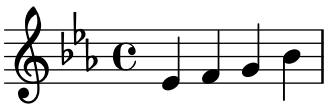
Consider a piece written in the key of D-major. It can be transposed up to E-major; note that the key signature is automatically transposed as well.

```
\transpose d e {
  \relative {
    \key d \major
    d'4 fis a d
  }
}
```



If a part written in C (normal *concert pitch*) is to be played on the A clarinet (for which an A is notated as a C and thus sounds a minor third lower than notated), the appropriate part will be produced with:

```
\transpose a c' {
  \relative {
    \key c \major
    c'4 d e g
  }
}
```
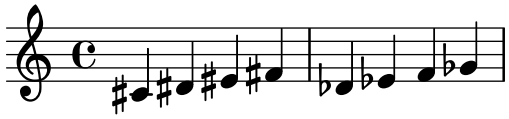


Note that we specify `\key c \major` explicitly. If we do not specify a key signature, the notes will be transposed but no key signature will be printed.

`\transpose` distinguishes between enharmonic pitches: both `\transpose c cis` or `\transpose c des` will transpose up a semitone. The first version will print sharps and the notes will remain on the same scale step, the second version will print flats on the scale step above.

```
music = \relative { c' d e f }
\new Staff {
  \transpose c cis { \music }
  \transpose c des { \music }
```

```
}
```



`\transpose` may also be used in a different way, to input written notes for a transposing instrument. The previous examples show how to enter pitches in C (or *concert pitch*) and typeset them for a transposing instrument, but the opposite is also possible if you for example have a set of instrumental parts and want to print a conductor's score. For example, when entering music for a B-flat trumpet that begins on a notated E (concert D), one would write:

```
musicInBflat = { e4 ... }
\transpose c bes, \musicInBflat
```

To print this music in F (e.g., rearranging to a French horn) you could wrap the existing music with another `\transpose`:

```
musicInBflat = { e4 ... }
\transpose f c' { \transpose c bes, \musicInBflat }
```

For more information about transposing instruments, see [Instrument transpositions], page 27.

Selected Snippets

Transposing pitches with minimum accidentals ("Smart" transpose)

This example uses some Scheme code to enforce enharmonic modifications for notes in order to have the minimum number of accidentals. In this case, the following rules apply:

Double accidentals should be removed

B sharp -> C

E sharp -> F

C flat -> B

F flat -> E

In this manner, the most natural enharmonic notes are chosen.
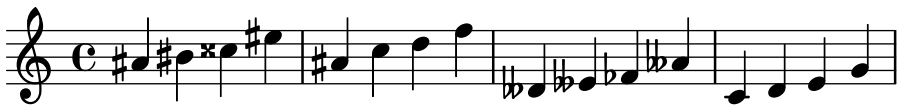
```
#(define (naturalize-pitch p)
   (let ((o (ly:pitch-octave p))
         (a (* 4 (ly:pitch-alteration p)))
         ;; alteration, a, in quarter tone steps,
         ;; for historical reasons
         (n (ly:pitch-notename p)))
     (cond
      ((and (> a 1) (or (eqv? n 6) (eqv? n 2)))
       (set! a (- a 2))
       (set! n (+ n 1)))
      ((and (< a -1) (or (eqv? n 0) (eqv? n 3)))
       (set! a (+ a 2))
       (set! n (- n 1))))
     (cond
      ((> a 2) (set! a (- a 4)) (set! n (+ n 1)))
      ((< a -2) (set! a (+ a 4)) (set! n (- n 1))))
     (if (< n 0) (begin (set! o (- o 1)) (set! n (+ n 7))))
     (if (> n 6) (begin (set! o (+ o 1)) (set! n (- n 7))))
     (ly:make-pitch o n (/ a 4))))
```

```
#(define (naturalize music)
   (let ((es (ly:music-property music 'elements))
         (e (ly:music-property music 'element))
         (p (ly:music-property music 'pitch)))
     (if (pair? es)
         (ly:music-set-property!
          music 'elements
          (map naturalize es)))
     (if (ly:music? e)
         (ly:music-set-property!
          music 'element
          (naturalize e)))
     (if (ly:pitch? p)
         (begin
           (set! p (naturalize-pitch p))
           (ly:music-set-property! music 'pitch p)))
     music))

naturalizeMusic =
#(define-music-function (m)
   (ly:music?)
   (naturalize m))

music = \relative c' { c4 d e g }

\score {
  \new Staff {
    \transpose c ais { \music }
    \naturalizeMusic \transpose c ais { \music }
    \transpose c deses { \music }
    \naturalizeMusic \transpose c deses { \music }
  }
  \layout { }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Instrument transpositions], page 27, [Inversion], page 14, [Modal transformations], page 15, [Relative octave entry], page 2, [Retrograde], page 14.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “TransposedMusic” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

The relative conversion will not affect `\transpose`, `\chordmode` or `\relative` sections in its argument. To use relative mode within transposed music, an additional `\relative` must be placed inside `\transpose`.

Triple accidentals will not be printed if using `\transpose`. An 'enharmonically equivalent' pitch will be used instead (e.g., d-flat rather than e-triple-flat).
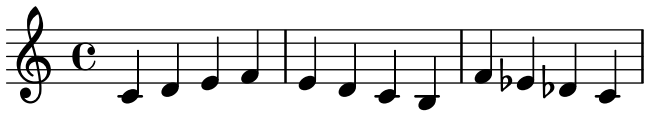
Inversion

A music expression can be inverted and transposed in a single operation with:

`\inversion` *`around-pitch to-pitch musicexpr`*

The *`musicexpr`* is inverted interval-by-interval around *`around-pitch`*, and then transposed so that *`around-pitch`* is mapped to *`to-pitch`*.

```
music = \relative { c' d e f }
\new Staff {
  \music
  \inversion d' d' \music
  \inversion d' ees' \music
}
```



Note: Motifs to be inverted should be expressed in absolute form or be first converted to absolute form by enclosing them in a `\relative` block.

See also
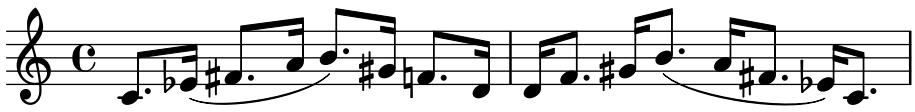
Notation Reference: [Modal transformations], page 15, [Retrograde], page 14, [Transpose], page 11.

Retrograde

A music expression can be reversed to produce its retrograde:

```
music = \relative { c'8. ees16( fis8. a16 b8.) gis16 f8. d16 }

\new Staff {
  \music
  \retrograde \music
}
```



Known issues and warnings

`\retrograde` is a rather simple tool. Since many events are 'mirrored' rather than exchanged, tweaks and directional modifiers for opening spanners need to be added at the matching closing spanners: `^(` needs to be ended by `^)`, every `\<` or `\cresc` needs to be ended by `\!` or `\endcr`, every `\>` or `\decr` needs to be ended by `\enddecr`. Property-changing commands/overrides with a lasting effect will likely cause surprises.

See also

Notation Reference: [Inversion], page 14, [Modal transformations], page 15, [Transpose], page 11.

Modal transformations

In a musical composition that is based on a scale, a motif is frequently transformed in various ways. It may be *transposed* to start at different places in the scale or it may be *inverted* around a pivot point in the scale. It may also be reversed to produce its *retrograde*, see [Retrograde], page 14.

> **Note:** Any note that does not lie within the given scale will be left untransformed.

Modal transposition
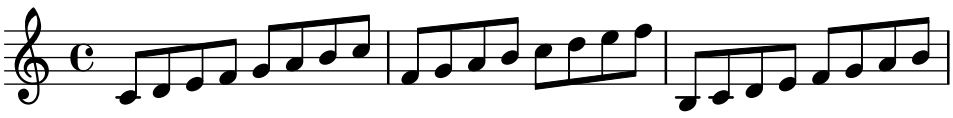
A motif can be transposed within a given scale with:

```
\modalTranspose from-pitch to-pitch scale motif
```

The notes of *motif* are shifted within the *scale* by the number of scale degrees given by the interval between *to-pitch* and *from-pitch*:

```
diatonicScale = \relative { c' d e f g a b }
motif = \relative { c'8 d e f g a b c }
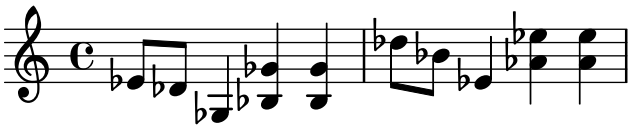
\new Staff {
  \motif
  \modalTranspose c f \diatonicScale \motif
  \modalTranspose c b, \diatonicScale \motif
}
```



An ascending scale of any length and with any intervals may be specified:

```
pentatonicScale = \relative { ges aes bes des ees }
motif = \relative { ees'8 des ges,4 <ges' bes,> <ges bes,> }
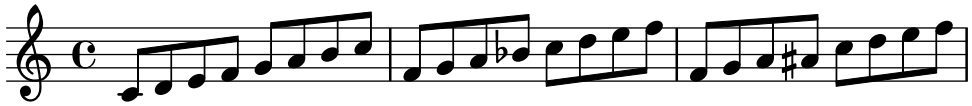
\new Staff {
  \motif
  \modalTranspose ges ees' \pentatonicScale \motif
}
```



When used with a chromatic scale `\modalTranspose` has a similar effect to `\transpose`, but with the ability to specify the names of the notes to be used:

```
chromaticScale = \relative { c' cis d dis e f fis g gis a ais b }
motif = \relative { c'8 d e f g a b c }

\new Staff {
  \motif
  \transpose c f \motif
  \modalTranspose c f \chromaticScale \motif
}
```



Modal inversion

A motif can be inverted within a given scale around a given pivot note and transposed in a single operation with:
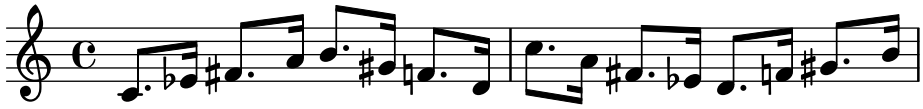
`\modalInversion` *`around-pitch to-pitch scale motif`*

The notes of *motif* are placed the same number of scale degrees from the *around-pitch* note within the *scale*, but in the opposite direction, and the result is then shifted within the *scale* by the number of scale degrees given by the interval between *to-pitch* and *around-pitch*.

So to simply invert around a note in the scale use the same value for *around-pitch* and *to-pitch*:

```
octatonicScale = \relative { ees' f fis gis a b c d }
motif = \relative { c'8. ees16 fis8. a16 b8. gis16 f8. d16 }
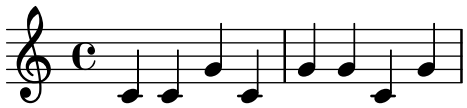
\new Staff {
  \motif
  \modalInversion fis' fis' \octatonicScale \motif
}
```



To invert around a pivot between two notes in the scale, invert around one of the notes and then transpose by one scale degree. The two notes specified can be interpreted as bracketing the pivot point:

```
scale = \relative { c' g' }
motive = \relative { c' c g' c, }
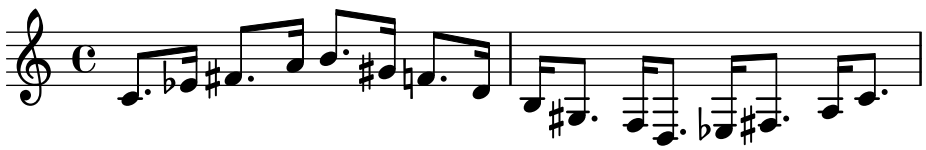
\new Staff {
  \motive
  \modalInversion c' g' \scale \motive
}
```



The combined operation of inversion and retrograde produce the retrograde-inversion:

```
octatonicScale = \relative { ees' f fis gis a b c d }
motif = \relative { c'8. ees16 fis8. a16 b8. gis16 f8. d16 }

\new Staff {
  \motif
  \retrograde \modalInversion c' c' \octatonicScale \motif
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Inversion], page 14, [Retrograde], page 14, [Transpose], page 11.
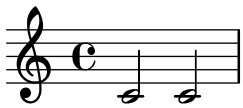
1.1.3 Displaying pitches

This section discusses how to alter the output of pitches.

Clef
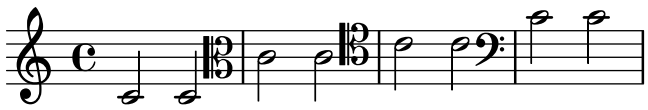
Without any explicit command, the default clef for LilyPond is the treble (or *G*) clef.

```
c'2 c'
```



However, the clef can be changed by using the `\clef` command and an appropriate clef name. *Middle C* is shown in each of the following examples.

```
\clef treble
c'2 c'
\clef alto
c'2 c'
\clef tenor
c'2 c'
\clef bass
c'2 c'
```
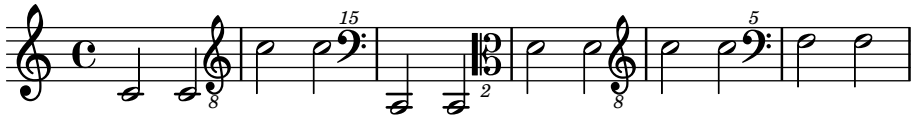


For the full range of possible clef names see Section A.11 [Clef styles], page 725.

Specialized clefs, such as those used in *Ancient* music, are described in [Mensural clefs], page 468, and [Gregorian clefs], page 475. Music that requires tablature clefs is discussed in [Default tablatures], page 369, and [Custom tablatures], page 387.

For mixing clefs when using cue notes, see the `\cueClef` and `\cueDuringWithClef` commands in [Formatting cue notes], page 224.
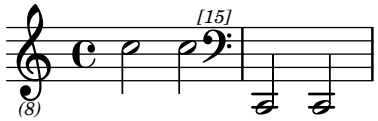
By adding `_8` or `^8` to the clef name, the clef is transposed one octave down or up respectively, and `_15` and `^15` transpose by two octaves. Other integers can be used if required. Clef names containing non-alphabetic characters must be enclosed in quotes

```
\clef treble
c'2 c'
\clef "treble_8"
c'2 c'
\clef "bass^15"
c'2 c'
\clef "alto_2"
c'2 c'
\clef "G_8"
c'2 c'
\clef "F^5"
c'2 c'
```



Optional octavation can be obtained by enclosing the numeric argument in parentheses or brackets:

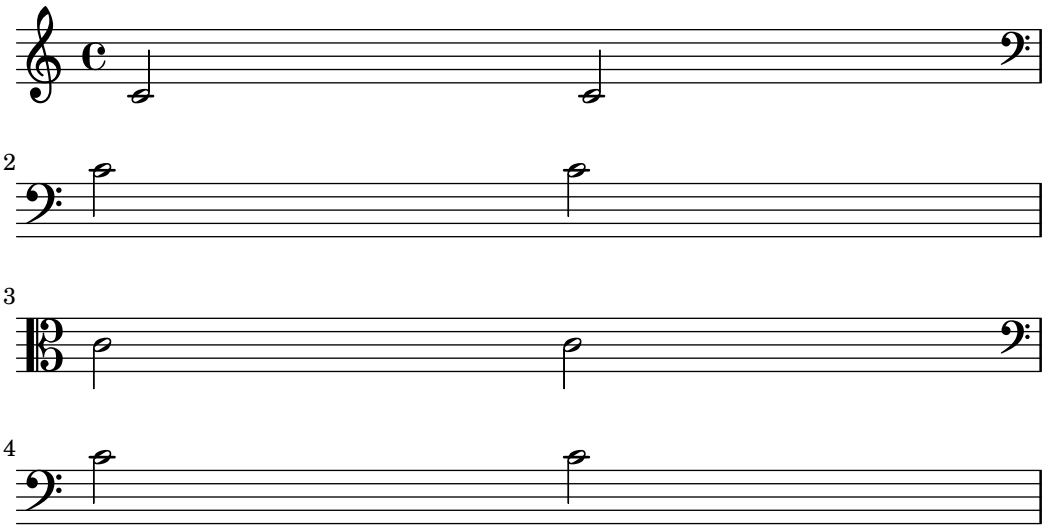
```
\clef "treble_(8)"
c'2 c'
\clef "bass^[15]"
c'2 c'
```



The pitches are displayed as if the numeric argument were given without parentheses/ brackets.

By default, a clef change taking place at a line break will cause the new clef symbol to be printed at the end of the previous line, as a *warning* clef, as well as the beginning of the next. This *warning* clef can be suppressed.
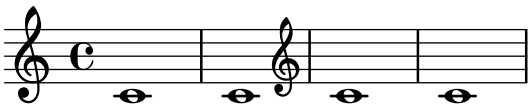
```
\clef treble { c'2 c' } \break
\clef bass { c'2 c' } \break
\clef alto
  \set Staff.explicitClefVisibility = #end-of-line-invisible
  { c'2 c' } \break
  \unset Staff.explicitClefVisibility
\clef bass { c'2 c' } \break
```



By default, a clef that has previously been printed will not be re-printed if the same `\clef` command is issued again and will be ignored. The command `\set Staff.forceClef = ##t` changes this behaviour.

```
\clef treble
c'1
\clef treble
c'1
\set Staff.forceClef = ##t
c'1
\clef treble
```
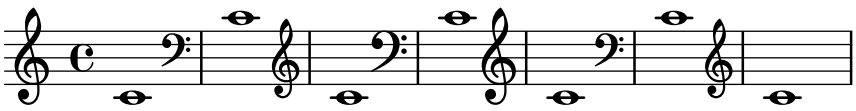
```
c'1
```



To be more precise, it is not the `\clef` command itself that prints a clef. Instead, it sets or changes a property of the `Clef_engraver`, which then decides by its own whether to display a clef or not in the current staff. The `forceClef` property overrides this decision locally to re-print a clef once.

When there is a manual clef change, the glyph of the changed clef will be smaller than normal. This behaviour can be overridden.

```
\clef "treble"
c'1
\clef "bass"
c'1
\clef "treble"
c'1
\override Staff.Clef.full-size-change = ##t
\clef "bass"
c'1
\clef "treble"
c'1
\revert Staff.Clef.full-size-change
\clef "bass"
c'1
\clef "treble"
c'1
```



Selected Snippets

Tweaking clef properties

Changing the Clef glyph, its position, or the ottavation does not change the position of subsequent notes on the staff. To get key signatures on their correct staff lines `middleCClefPosition` must also be specified, with positive or negative values moving `middle C` up or down respectively, relative to the staff's center line.

For example, `\clef "treble_8"` is equivalent to setting the `clefGlyph`, `clefPosition` (the vertical position of the clef itself on the staff), `middleCPosition` and `clefTransposition`. Note that when any of these properties (except `middleCPosition`) are changed a new clef symbol is printed.

The following examples show the possibilities when setting these properties manually. On the first line, the manual changes preserve the standard relative positioning of clefs and notes, whereas on the second line, they do not.

```
{
  % The default treble clef
  \key f \major
  c'1
```

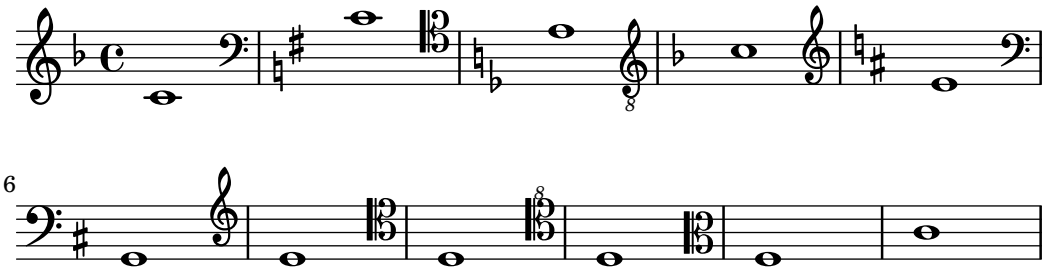
```
  % The standard bass clef
  \set Staff.clefGlyph = #"clefs.F"
  \set Staff.clefPosition = #2
  \set Staff.middleCPosition = #6
  \set Staff.middleCClefPosition = #6
  \key g \major
  c'1
  % The baritone clef
  \set Staff.clefGlyph = #"clefs.C"
  \set Staff.clefPosition = #4
  \set Staff.middleCPosition = #4
  \set Staff.middleCClefPosition = #4
  \key f \major
  c'1
  % The standard choral tenor clef
  \set Staff.clefGlyph = #"clefs.G"
  \set Staff.clefPosition = #-2
  \set Staff.clefTransposition = #-7
  \set Staff.middleCPosition = #1
  \set Staff.middleCClefPosition = #1
  \key f \major
  c'1
  % A non-standard clef
  \set Staff.clefPosition = #0
  \set Staff.clefTransposition = #0
  \set Staff.middleCPosition = #-4
  \set Staff.middleCClefPosition = #-4
  \key g \major
  c'1 \break

  % The following clef changes do not preserve
  % the normal relationship between notes, key signatures
  % and clefs:

  \set Staff.clefGlyph = #"clefs.F"
  \set Staff.clefPosition = #2
  c'1
  \set Staff.clefGlyph = #"clefs.G"
  c'1
  \set Staff.clefGlyph = #"clefs.C"
  c'1
  \set Staff.clefTransposition = #7
  c'1
  \set Staff.clefTransposition = #0
  \set Staff.clefPosition = #0
  c'1

  % Return to the normal clef:

  \set Staff.middleCPosition = #0
  c'1
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Mensural clefs], page 468, [Gregorian clefs], page 475, [Default tablatures], page 369, [Custom tablatures], page 387, [Formatting cue notes], page 224.

Installed Files: `scm/parser-clef.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Pitches" in *Snippets*.

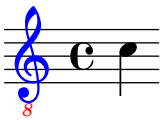
Internals Reference: Section "Clef_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Clef" in *Internals Reference*, Section "ClefModifier" in *Internals Reference*, Section "clef-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Ottavation numbers attached to clefs are treated as separate grobs. So any `\override` done to the *Clef* will also need to be applied, as a separate `\override`, to the *ClefModifier* grob.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \override Clef.color = #blue
  \override ClefModifier.color = #red
}

\clef "treble_8" c'4
```



Key signature

> **Note:** New users are sometimes confused about accidentals and key signatures. In LilyPond, note names are the raw input; key signatures and clefs determine how this raw input is displayed. An unaltered note like `c` means 'C natural', regardless of the key signature or clef. For more information, see Section "Pitches and key signatures" in *Learning Manual*.
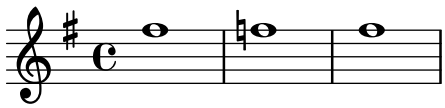
The key signature indicates the tonality in which a piece is played. It is denoted by a set of alterations (flats or sharps) at the start of the staff. The key signature may be altered:

```
\key pitch mode
```

Here, *mode* should be `\major` or `\minor` to get a key signature of *pitch*-major or *pitch*-minor, respectively. You may also use the standard mode names, also called *church modes*: `\ionian`, `\dorian`, `\phrygian`, `\lydian`, `\mixolydian`, `\aeolian`, and `\locrian`.

```
\relative {
  \key g \major
  fis''1
  f
  fis
```
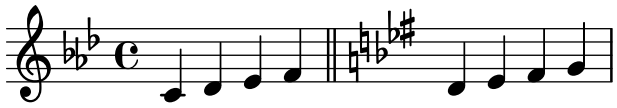
```
}
```



Additional modes can be defined, by listing the alterations for each scale step when the mode starts on C.

```
freygish = #`((0 . ,NATURAL) (1 . ,FLAT) (2 . ,NATURAL)
    (3 . ,NATURAL) (4 . ,NATURAL) (5 . ,FLAT) (6 . ,FLAT))
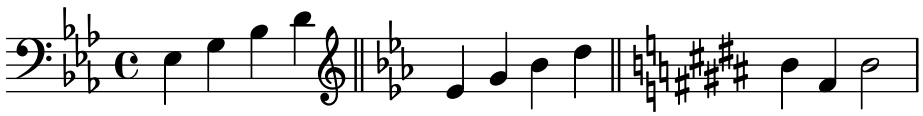
\relative {
  \key c \freygish c'4 des e f
  \bar "||" \key d \freygish d es fis g
}
```



Accidentals in the key signature may be printed in octaves other than their traditional positions, or in multiple octaves, by using the `flat-positions` and `sharp-positions` properties of `KeySignature`. Entries in these properties specify the range of staff-positions where accidentals will be printed. If a single position is specified in an entry, the accidentals are placed within the octave ending at that staff position.

```
\override Staff.KeySignature.flat-positions = #'((-5 . 5))
\override Staff.KeyCancellation.flat-positions = #'((-5 . 5))
\clef bass \key es \major es g bes d'
\clef treble \bar "||" \key es \major es' g' bes' d''

\override Staff.KeySignature.sharp-positions = #'(2)
\bar "||" \key b \major b' fis' b'2
```
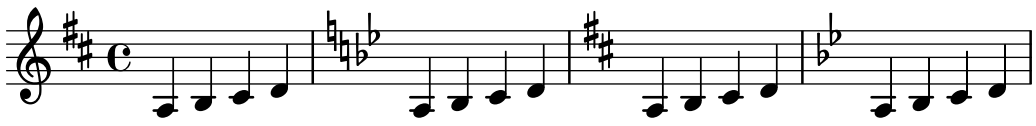


Selected Snippets

Preventing natural signs from being printed when the key signature changes

When the key signature changes, natural signs are automatically printed to cancel any accidentals from previous key signatures. This may be prevented by setting to `f` the `printKeyCancellation` property in the `Staff` context.

```
\relative c' {
  \key d \major
  a4 b cis d
  \key g \minor
  a4 bes c d
  \set Staff.printKeyCancellation = ##f
  \key d \major
  a4 b cis d
```

```
  \key g \minor
  a4 bes c d
}
```



Non-traditional key signatures

The commonly used `\key` command sets the `keyAlterations` property in the `Staff` context. To create non-standard key signatures, set this property directly.
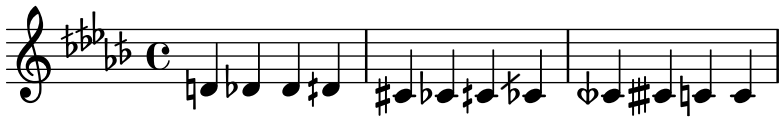
The format of this command is a list:

```
\set Staff.keyAlterations =
  #`(((octave . step) . alter) ((octave . step) . alter) ...)
```

where, for each element in the list `octave` specifies the octave (0 being the octave from middle c to the b above), `step` specifies the note within the octave (0 means c and 6 means b), and `alter` is `,SHARP ,FLAT ,DOUBLE-SHARP` etc.

Alternatively, using the more concise format for each item in the list, `(step . alter)` specifies the same alteration holds in all octaves. For microtonal scales where a "sharp" is not 100 cents, `alter` refers to the proportion of a 200-cent whole tone.

```
\include "arabic.ly"
\relative do' {
  \set Staff.keyAlterations = #`((0 . ,SEMI-FLAT)
                                 (1 . ,SEMI-FLAT)
                                 (2 . ,FLAT)
                                 (5 . ,FLAT)
                                 (6 . ,SEMI-FLAT))
%\set Staff.extraNatural = ##f
  re reb \dwn reb resd
  dod dob dosd \dwn dob |
  dobsb dodsd do do |
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "church mode" in *Music Glossary*, Section "scordatura" in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section "Pitches and key signatures" in *Learning Manual*.

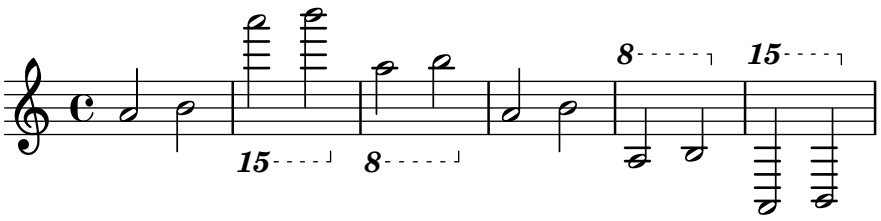
Snippets: Section "Pitches" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "KeyChangeEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Key_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Key_performer" in *Internals Reference*, Section "KeyCancellation" in *Internals Reference*, Section "KeySignature" in *Internals Reference*, Section "key-signature-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Ottava brackets

Ottava brackets introduce an extra transposition of an octave for the staff:

```
\relative c'' {
  a2 b
  \ottava #-2
  a2 b
  \ottava #-1
  a2 b
  \ottava #0
  a2 b
  \ottava #1
  a2 b
  \ottava #2
  a2 b
}
```
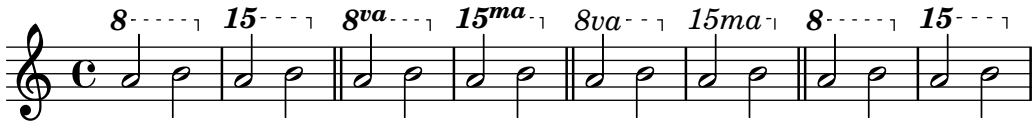


By default, only a number is printed at the start of the bracket. That setting may be changed to include an abbreviated ordinal, either in superscript or in normal letters (the latter was formerly used by default); the default bold font weight of these characters may also be altered, as explained in [Selecting font and font size], page 266.

The following example demonstrates various options, as well as how to go back to the current default behavior:

```
\relative c'' {
  \ottava #1
  a'2 b
  \ottava #2
  a'2 b
  \bar "||"
  \set Staff.ottavationMarkups = #ottavation-ordinals
  \ottava #1
  a,2 b
  \ottava #2
  a'2 b
  \bar "||"
  \override Staff.OttavaBracket.font-series = #'medium
  \set Staff.ottavationMarkups = #ottavation-simple-ordinals
  \ottava #1
  a,2 b
  \ottava #2
  a'2 b
  \bar "||"
  \revert Staff.OttavaBracket.font-series
  \set Staff.ottavationMarkups = #ottavation-numbers
  \ottava #1
```

```
  a,2 b
  \ottava #2
  a'2 b
}
```



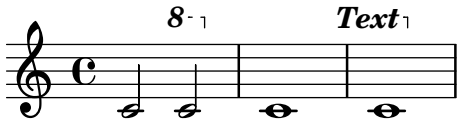
Selected Snippets

Changing ottava text

Internally, `\ottava` sets the properties `ottavation` (for example, to `8va` or `8vb`) and `middleCPosition`. To override the text of the bracket, set `ottavation` after invoking `\ottava`.

Short text is especially useful when a brief ottava is used.

```
{
  c'2
  \ottava #1
  \set Staff.ottavation = #"8"
  c''2
  \ottava #0
  c'1
  \ottava #1
  \set Staff.ottavation = #"Text"
  c''1
}
```



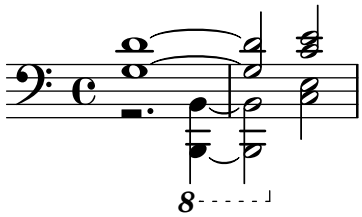
Adding an ottava marking to a single voice

If you have more than one voice on the staff, setting octavation in one voice transposes the position of notes in all voices for the duration of the ottava bracket. If the octavation is only intended to apply to one voice, the `Ottava_spanner_engraver` should be moved to `Voice` context.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \remove Ottava_spanner_engraver
  }
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists Ottava_spanner_engraver
  }
}

{
  \clef bass
  << { <g d'>1~ q2 <c' e'> }
```

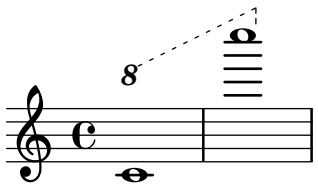
```
  \\
    {
      r2.
      \ottava -1
      <b,,, b,,>4 ~ |
      q2
      \ottava 0
      <c e>2
    }
  >>
}
```



Modifying the Ottava spanner slope

It is possible to change the slope of the Ottava spanner.

```
\relative c'' {
  \override Staff.OttavaBracket.stencil = #ly:line-spanner::print
  \override Staff.OttavaBracket.bound-details =
    #`((left . ((Y . 0) ; Change the integer here
                (attach-dir . ,LEFT)
                (padding . 0)
                (stencil-align-dir-y . ,CENTER)))
       (right . ((Y . 5) ; Change the integer here
                 (padding . 0)
                 (attach-dir . ,RIGHT)
                 (text . ,(make-draw-dashed-line-markup
                           (cons 0 -1.2))))))
  \override Staff.OttavaBracket.left-bound-info =
     #ly:line-spanner::calc-left-bound-info-and-text
  \override Staff.OttavaBracket.right-bound-info =
     #ly:line-spanner::calc-right-bound-info
  \ottava #1
  c1
  c'''1
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “octavation” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Selecting font and font size], page 266.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Ottava_spanner_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “OttavaBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ottava-bracket-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

Instrument transpositions
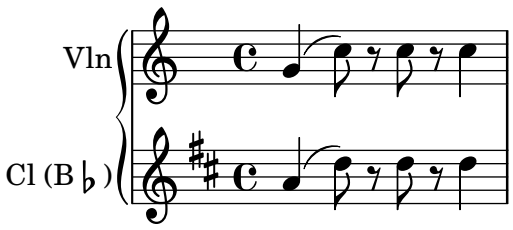
When typesetting scores that involve transposing instruments, some parts can be typeset in a different pitch than the *concert pitch*. In these cases, the key of the *transposing instrument* should be specified; otherwise the MIDI output and cues in other parts will produce incorrect pitches. For more information about quotations, see [Quoting other voices], page 220.

`\transposition` *pitch*

The pitch to use for `\transposition` should correspond to the real sound heard when a `c'` written on the staff is played by the transposing instrument. This pitch is entered in absolute mode, so an instrument that produces a real sound which is one tone higher than the printed music should use `\transposition d'`. `\transposition` should *only* be used if the pitches are *not* being entered in concert pitch.

Here are a few notes for violin and B-flat clarinet where the parts have been entered using the notes and key as they appear in each part of the conductor’s score. The two instruments are playing in unison.

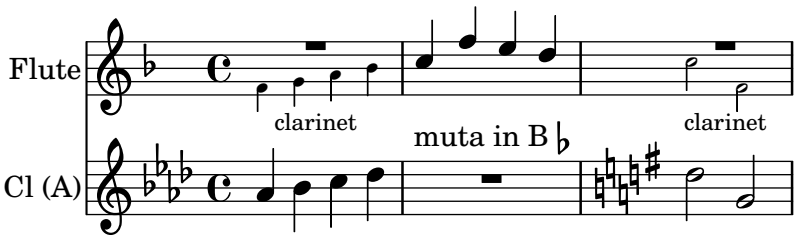
```
\new GrandStaff <<
  \new Staff = "violin" \with {
    instrumentName = "Vln"
    midiInstrument = "violin"
  }
  \relative c'' {
    % not strictly necessary, but a good reminder
    \transposition c'
    \key c \major
    g4( c8) r c r c4
  }
  \new Staff = "clarinet" \with {
    instrumentName = \markup { Cl (B\flat) }
    midiInstrument = "clarinet"
  }
  \relative c'' {
    \transposition bes
    \key d \major
    a4( d8) r d r d4
  }
>>
```



The `\transposition` may be changed during a piece. For example, a clarinetist may be required to switch from an A clarinet to a B-flat clarinet.

```
flute = \relative c'' {
```

```
  \key f \major
  \cueDuring "clarinet" #DOWN {
    R1 _\markup\tiny "clarinet"
    c4 f e d
    R1 _\markup\tiny "clarinet"
  }
}
clarinet = \relative c'' {
  \key aes \major
  \transposition a
  aes4 bes c des
  R1^\markup { muta in B\flat }
  \key g \major
  \transposition bes
  d2 g,
}
\addQuote "clarinet" \clarinet
<<
  \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Flute" }
    \flute
  \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Cl (A)" }
    \clarinet
>>
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “concert pitch” in *Music Glossary*, Section “transposing instrument” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Quoting other voices], page 220, [Transpose], page 11.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

Automatic accidentals

There are many different conventions on how to typeset accidentals. LilyPond provides a function to specify which accidental style to use. This function is called as follows:

```
\new Staff <<
  \accidentalStyle voice
  { ... }
>>
```

The accidental style normally applies to the current `Staff` (with the exception of the styles `choral`, `piano` and `piano-cautionary`, which are explained below). Optionally, the function can take a second argument that determines in which scope the style should be changed. For example, to use the same style in all staves of the current `StaffGroup`, use:

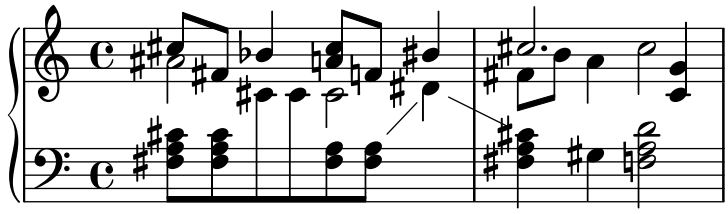
```
\accidentalStyle StaffGroup.voice
```

The following accidental styles are supported. To demonstrate each style, we use the following example:

```
musicA = {
  <<
    \relative {
      cis''8 fis, bes4 <a cis>8 f bis4 |
      cis2. <c, g'>4 |
    }
    \\
    \relative {
      ais'2 cis, |
      fis8 b a4 cis2 |
    }
  >>
}

musicB = {
  \clef bass
  \new Voice {
    \voiceTwo \relative {
      <fis a cis>8[ <fis a cis>
      \change Staff = up
      cis' cis
      \change Staff = down
      <fis, a> <fis a>]
      \showStaffSwitch
      \change Staff = up
      dis'4 |
      \change Staff = down
      <fis, a cis>4 gis <f a d>2 |
    }
  }
}

\new PianoStaff {
  <<
    \new Staff = "up" {
      \accidentalStyle default
      \musicA
    }
    \new Staff = "down" {
      \accidentalStyle default
      \musicB
    }
  >>
}
```

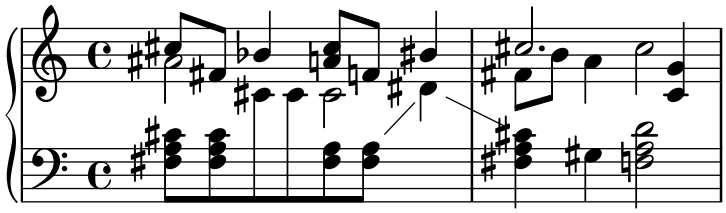


Note that the last lines of this example can be replaced by the following, as long as the same accidental style should be used in both staves.

```
\new PianoStaff {
  <<
    \new Staff = "up" {
      %%% change the next line as desired:
      \accidentalStyle Score.default
      \musicA
    }
    \new Staff = "down" {
      \musicB
    }
  >>
}
```

`default`

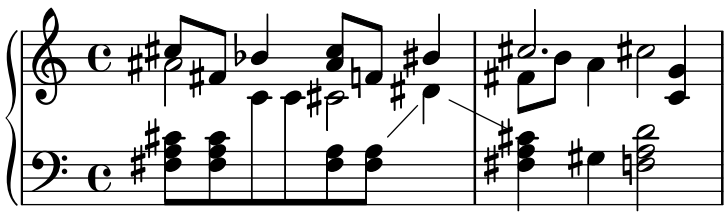
This is the default typesetting behavior. It corresponds to eighteenth-century common practice: accidentals are remembered to the end of the measure in which they occur and only in their own octave. Thus, in the example below, no natural signs are printed before the `b` in the second measure or the last `c`:



`voice`

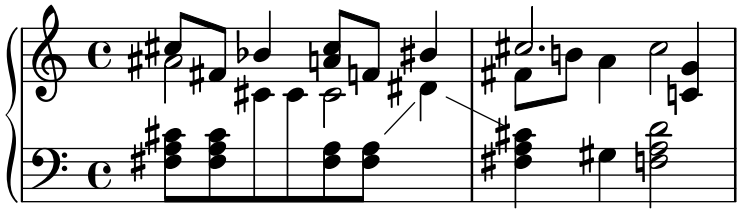
The normal behavior is to remember the accidentals at `Staff`-level. In this style, however, accidentals are typeset individually for each voice. Apart from that, the rule is similar to `default`.

As a result, accidentals from one voice do not get canceled in other voices, which is often an unwanted result: in the following example, it is hard to determine whether the second `a` should be played natural or sharp. The `voice` option should therefore be used only if the voices are to be read solely by individual musicians. If the staff is to be used by one musician (e.g., a conductor or in a piano score) then `modern` or `modern-cautionary` should be used instead.



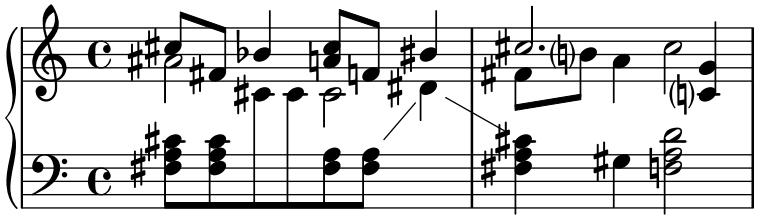
`modern`

This rule corresponds to the common practice in the twentieth century. It omits some extra natural signs, which were traditionally prefixed to a sharp following a double sharp, or a flat following a double flat. The `modern` rule prints the same accidentals as `default`, with two additions that serve to avoid ambiguity: after temporary accidentals, cancellation marks are printed also in the following measure (for notes in the same octave) and, in the same measure, for notes in other octaves. Hence the naturals before the `b` and the `c` in the second measure of the upper staff:



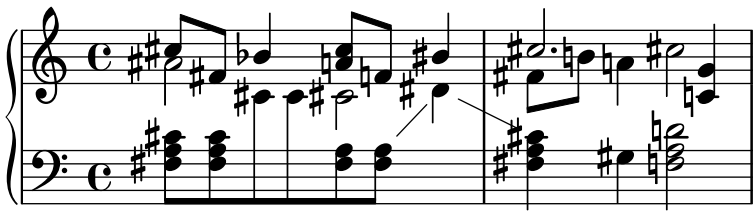
`modern-cautionary`

This rule is similar to `modern`, but the 'extra' accidentals are printed as cautionary accidentals (with parentheses). They can also be printed at a different size by overriding `AccidentalCautionary`'s `font-size` property.



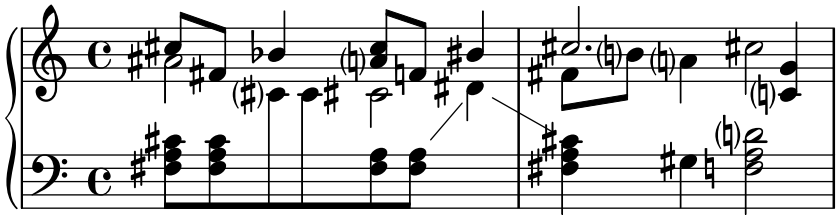
`modern-voice`

This rule is used for multivoice accidentals to be read both by musicians playing one voice and musicians playing all voices. Accidentals are typeset for each voice, but they *are* canceled across voices in the same `Staff`. Hence, the `a` in the last measure is canceled because the previous cancellation was in a different voice, and the `d` in the lower staff is canceled because of the accidental in a different voice in the previous measure:



`modern-voice-cautionary`

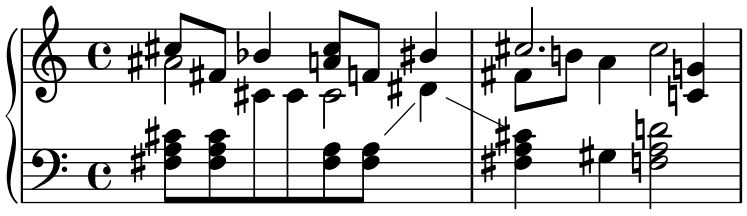
This rule is the same as `modern-voice`, but with the extra accidentals (the ones not typeset by `voice`) typeset as cautionaries. Even though all accidentals typeset by `default` *are* typeset with this rule, some of them are typeset as cautionaries.



`piano`

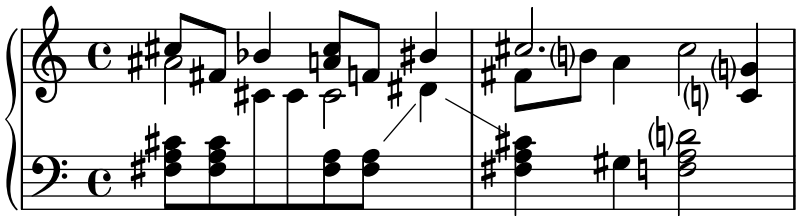
This rule reflects twentieth-century practice for piano notation. Its behavior is very similar to `modern` style, but here accidentals also get canceled across the staves in the same `GrandStaff` or `PianoStaff`, hence all the cancellations of the final notes.

This accidental style applies to the current `GrandStaff` or `PianoStaff` unless qualified with a second argument.



`piano-cautionary`

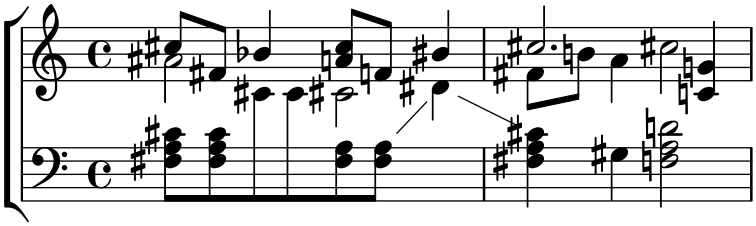
This is the same as `piano` but with the extra accidentals typeset as cautionaries.



`choral`

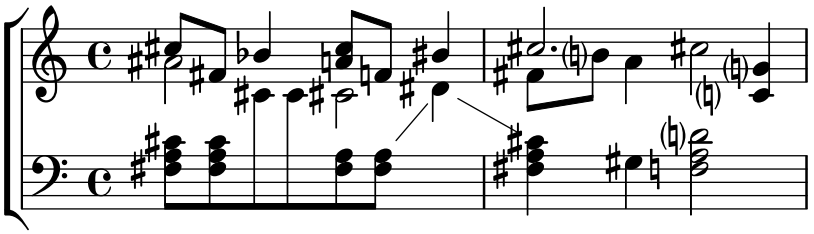
This rule is a combination of the `modern-voice` and the `piano` style. It shows all accidentals required for singers that only follow their own voice, as well as additional accidentals for readers that follow all voices of an entire `ChoirStaff` simultaneously.

This accidental style applies to the current `ChoirStaff` unless qualified with a second argument.



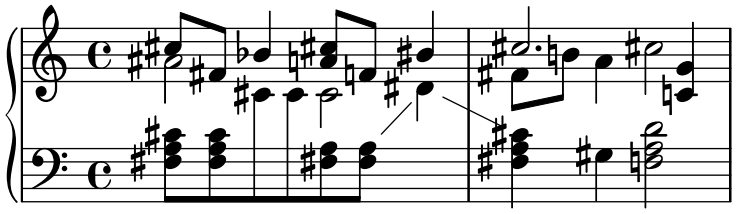
`choral-cautionary`

This is the same as `choral` but with the extra accidentals typeset as cautionaries.



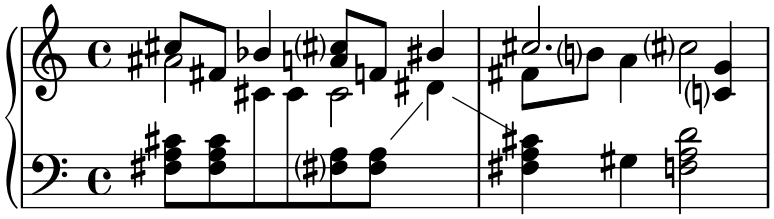
`neo-modern`

This rule reproduces a common practice in contemporary music: accidentals are printed like with `modern`, but they are printed again if the same note appears later in the same measure – except if the note is immediately repeated.



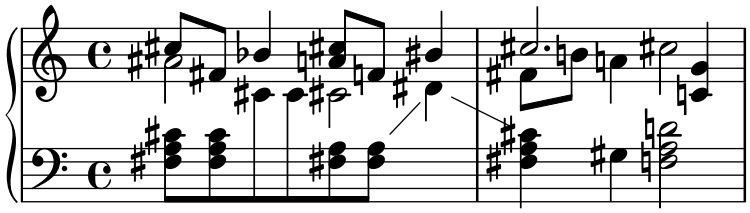
`neo-modern-cautionary`

This rule is similar to `neo-modern`, but the 'extra' accidentals are printed as cautionary accidentals (with parentheses). They can also be printed at a different size by overriding `AccidentalCautionary`'s `font-size` property.



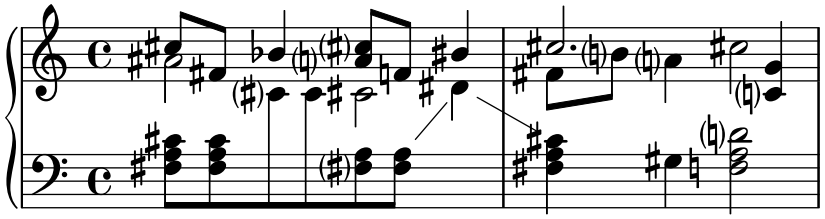
`neo-modern-voice`

This rule is used for multivoice accidentals to be read both by musicians playing one voice and musicians playing all voices. Accidentals are typeset for each voice as with `neo-modern`, but they are canceled across voices in the same `Staff`.



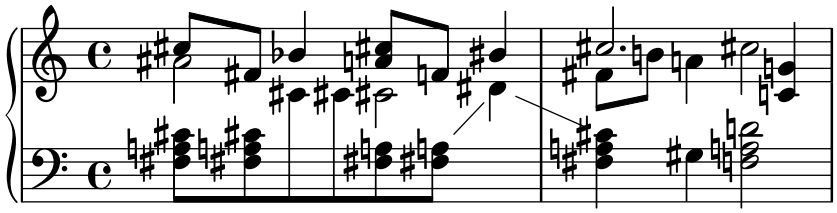
`neo-modern-voice-cautionary`

This rule is similar to `neo-modern-voice`, but the extra accidentals are printed as cautionary accidentals.



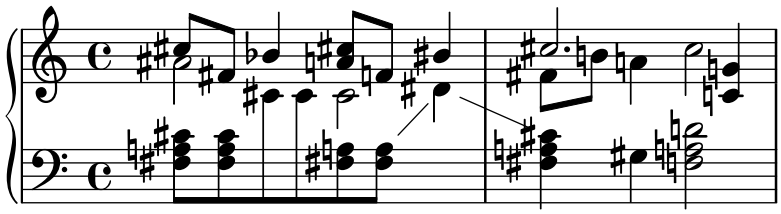
`dodecaphonic`

This rule reflects a practice introduced by composers at the beginning of the 20th century, in an attempt to abolish the hierarchy between natural and non-natural notes. With this style, *every* note gets an accidental sign, including natural signs.



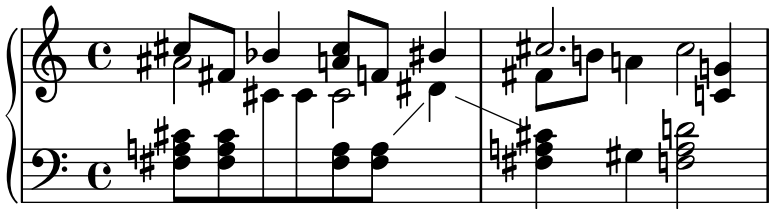
`dodecaphonic-no-repeat`

Like with the dodecaphonic accidental style *every* note gets an accidental sign by default, but accidentals are suppressed for pitches immediately repeated within the same staff.
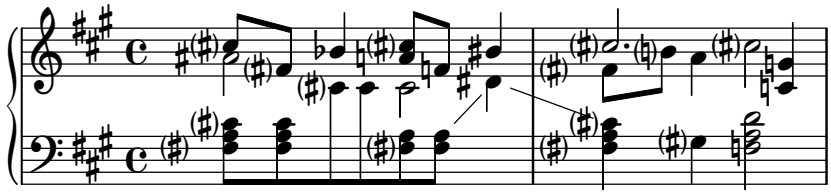


`dodecaphonic-first`

Similar to the dodecaphonic accidental style *every* pitch gets an accidental sign, but only the first time it is encountered in a measure. Accidentals are only remembered for the actual octave but throughout voices.



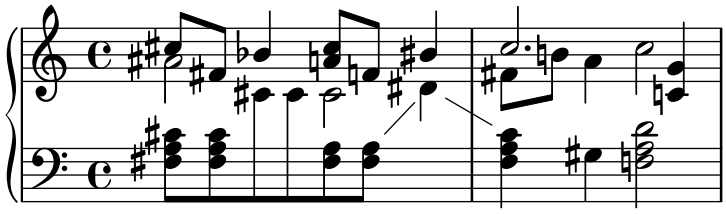
`teaching`

This rule is intended for students, and makes it easy to create scale sheets with automatically created cautionary accidentals. Accidentals are printed like with `modern`, but cautionary accidentals are added for all sharp or flat tones specified by the key signature, except if the note is immediately repeated.



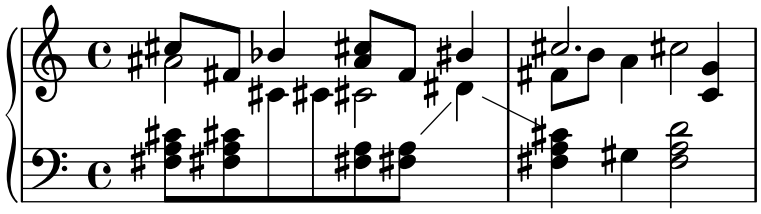
`no-reset`

This is the same as `default` but with accidentals lasting 'forever' and not only within the same measure:



`forget`

This is the opposite of `no-reset`: Accidentals are not remembered at all – and hence all accidentals are typeset relative to the key signature, regardless of what came before in the music.



See also

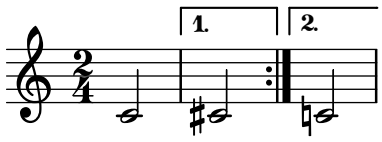
Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Accidental” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Accidental_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “GrandStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “PianoStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Staff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “AccidentalSuggestion” in *Internals Reference*, Section “AccidentalPlacement” in *Internals Reference*, Section “accidental-suggestion-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

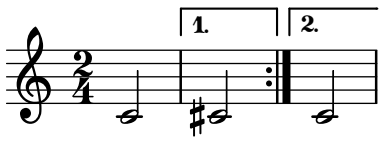
Simultaneous notes are not considered in the automatic determination of accidentals; only previous notes and the key signature are considered. Forcing accidentals with `!` or `?` may be required when the same note name occurs simultaneously with different alterations, as in ‘`<f! fis!>`’.

In alternative endings, cautionary cancellation should be based on the previous *played* measure, but it is based on the previous *printed* measure. In the following example, the natural `c` in the second alternative does not need a natural sign:



The following work-around can be used: define a function that locally changes the accidental style to `forget`:

```
forget = #(define-music-function (music) (ly:music?) #{
  \accidentalStyle forget
  #music
  \accidentalStyle modern
#})
{
  \accidentalStyle modern
  \time 2/4
  \repeat volta 2 {
    c'2
  }
  \alternative {
     \volta 1 { cis' }
     \volta 2 { \forget c' }
  }
}
```
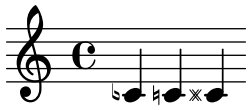


Alternate accidental glyphs

Non-Western and ancient notation systems have their own accidentals. The glyphs are controlled through the `alterationGlyphs` property of the `Staff` context and similar context types. The predefined values for this property are listed in Section A.10 [Accidental glyph sets], page 724.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    alterationGlyphs = #alteration-vaticana-glyph-name-alist
  }
}
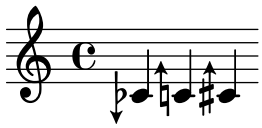
{ ces' c' cis' }
```



The property may also be set to a custom associative list mapping alterations to glyph names. Alterations are given as fractions in tones. Glyphs are listed at [Accidental glyphs], page 704.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    alterationGlyphs =
      #'((-1/2 . "accidentals.flat.arrowdown")
         (0 . "accidentals.natural.arrowup")
         (1/2 . "accidentals.sharp.arrowup"))
  }
}

{ ces' c' cis' }
```

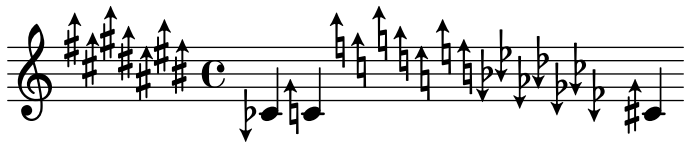


The `padding-pairs` property of `KeySignature` and `KeyCancellation` objects is an associative list mapping pairs of glyphs to the padding that should be added between these glyphs in key signatures.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    alterationGlyphs =
      #'((-1/2 . "accidentals.flat.arrowdown")
         (0 . "accidentals.natural.arrowup")
         (1/2 . "accidentals.sharp.arrowup"))
    \override KeySignature.padding-pairs =
      #'((("accidentals.sharp.arrowup" . "accidentals.sharp.arrowup")
          . 0.25)
         (("accidentals.flat.arrowdown" . "accidentals.flat.arrowdown")
          . 0.3))
    \override KeyCancellation.padding-pairs =
```

```
      #'((("accidentals.natural.arrowup" . "accidentals.natural.arrowup")
            . 0.7))
  }
}

{
  \key cis \major
  ces' c'
  \key ces \major
  cis'
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section A.10 [Accidental glyph sets], page 724, [Accidental glyphs], page 704.

Internals Reference: Section “accidental-switch-interface” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Alteration_glyph_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “key-signature-interface” in *Internals Reference*.
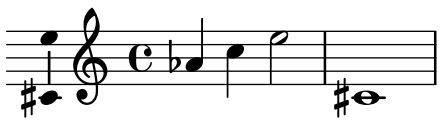
Ambitus

The term *ambitus* (pl. ambitus) denotes a range of pitches for a given voice in a part of music. It may also denote the pitch range that a musical instrument is capable of playing. Ambitus are printed on vocal parts so that performers can easily determine if it matches their capabilities.

Ambitus are denoted at the beginning of a piece near the initial clef. The range is graphically specified by two note heads that represent the lowest and highest pitches. Accidentals are only printed if they are not part of the key signature.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists "Ambitus_engraver"
  }
}

\relative {
  aes' c e2
  cis,1
}
```
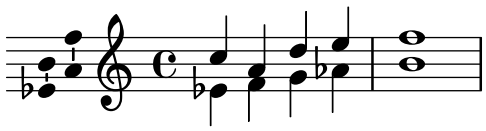


Selected Snippets

Adding ambitus per voice

Ambitus can be added per voice. In this case, the ambitus must be moved manually to prevent collisions.
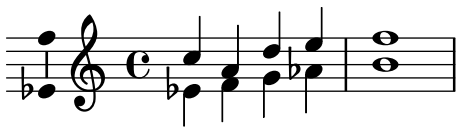
```
\new Staff <<
  \new Voice \with {
    \consists "Ambitus_engraver"
  } \relative c'' {
    \override Ambitus.X-offset = #2.0
    \voiceOne
    c4 a d e
    f1
  }
  \new Voice \with {
    \consists "Ambitus_engraver"
  } \relative c' {
    \voiceTwo
    es4 f g as
    b1
  }
>>
```



Ambitus with multiple voices

Adding the `Ambitus_engraver` to the `Staff` context creates a single ambitus per staff, even in the case of staves with multiple voices.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \consists "Ambitus_engraver"
  }
<<
  \new Voice \relative c'' {
    \voiceOne
    c4 a d e
    f1
  }
  \new Voice \relative c' {
    \voiceTwo
    es4 f g as
    b1
  }
>>
```



Changing the ambitus gap

It is possible to change the default gap between the ambitus noteheads and the line joining them.

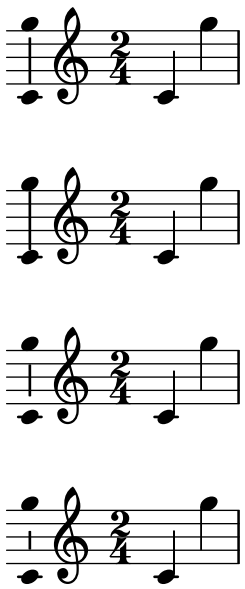
```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists "Ambitus_engraver"
  }
}

\new Staff {
  \time 2/4
  % Default setting
  c'4 g''
}

\new Staff {
  \time 2/4
  \override AmbitusLine.gap = #0
  c'4 g''
}

\new Staff {
  \time 2/4
  \override AmbitusLine.gap = #1
  c'4 g''
}

\new Staff {
  \time 2/4
  \override AmbitusLine.gap = #1.5
  c'4 g''
}
```
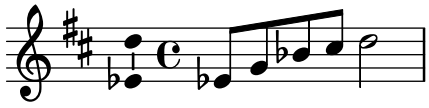


Ambitus after key signature

By default, ambitus are positioned at the left of the clef. The `\ambitusAfter` function allows for changing this placement. Syntax is `\ambitusAfter` *`grob-interface`* (see Section “Graphical

Object Interfaces" in *Internals Reference* for a list of possible values for `grob-interface`). A common use case is printing the ambitus between key signature and time signature.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \consists Ambitus_engraver
} \relative {
  \ambitusAfter key-signature
  \key d \major
  es'8 g bes cis d2
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "ambitus" in *Music Glossary*.

Snippets: Section "Pitches" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Ambitus_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Voice" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Staff" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Ambitus" in *Internals Reference*, Section "AmbitusAccidental" in *Internals Reference*, Section "AmbitusLine" in *Internals Reference*, Section "AmbitusNoteHead" in *Internals Reference*, Section "ambitus-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

There is no collision handling in the case of multiple per-voice ambitus.
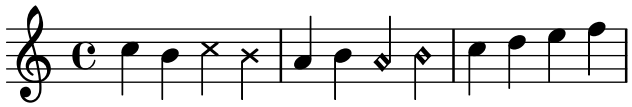
1.1.4 Note heads

This section suggests ways of altering note heads.

Special note heads

The appearance of note heads may be altered:

```
\relative c'' {
  c4 b
  \override NoteHead.style = #'cross
  c4 b
  \revert NoteHead.style
  a b
  \override NoteHead.style = #'harmonic
  a b
  \revert NoteHead.style
  c4 d e f
}
```

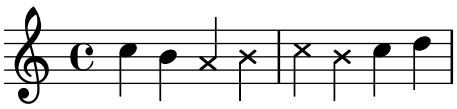


To see all note head styles, see Section A.9 [Note head styles], page 724.

The `cross` style is used to represent a variety of musical intentions. The following generic predefined commands modify the note head in both staff and tablature contexts and can be used to represent any musical meaning:

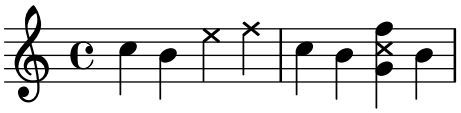
```
\relative {
```

```
  c''4 b
  \xNotesOn
   a b c4 b
  \xNotesOff
  c4 d
}
```



The music function form of this predefined command may be used inside and outside chords to generate crossed note heads in both staff and tablature contexts:
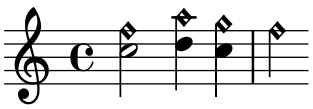
```
\relative {
  c''4 b
  \xNote { e f }
  c b < g \xNote c f > b
}
```



As synonyms for `\xNote`, `\xNotesOn` and `\xNotesOff`, `\deadNote`, `\deadNotesOn` and `\deadNotesOff` can be used. The term *dead note* is commonly used by guitarists.

There is also a similar shorthand for diamond shapes:

```
\relative c'' {
  <c f\harmonic>2 <d a'\harmonic>4 <c g'\harmonic> f\harmonic
}
```



Predefined commands

`\harmonic`, `\xNotesOn`, `\xNotesOff`, `\xNote`.

See also

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

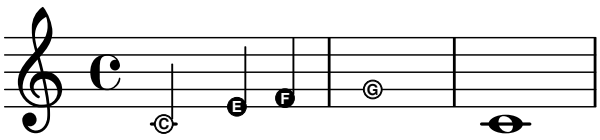
Notation Reference: Section A.9 [Note head styles], page 724, [Chorded notes], page 175, [Indicating harmonics and dampened notes], page 416.

Internals Reference: Section “note-event” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Note_heads_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Ledger_line_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “NoteHead” in *Internals Reference*, Section “LedgerLineSpanner” in *Internals Reference*, Section “note-head-interface” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ledger-line-spanner-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

Easy notation note heads

The 'easy play' note head includes a note name inside the head. It is used in music for beginners. To make the letters readable, it should be printed in a large font size. To print with a larger font, see Section 4.2.2 [Setting the staff size], page 574.

```
#(set-global-staff-size 26)
\relative c' {
  \easyHeadsOn
  c2 e4 f
  g1
  \easyHeadsOff
  c,1
}
```



Predefined commands

`\easyHeadsOn`, `\easyHeadsOff`.

Selected Snippets

Numbers as easy note heads

Easy notation note heads use the `note-names` property of the `NoteHead` object to determine what appears inside the note head. By overriding this property, it is possible to print numbers representing the scale-degree.

A simple engraver can be created to do this for every note head object it sees.

```
#(define Ez_numbers_engraver
   (make-engraver
    (acknowledgers
     ((note-head-interface engraver grob source-engraver)
      (let* ((context (ly:translator-context engraver))
             (tonic-pitch (ly:context-property context 'tonic))
             (tonic-name (ly:pitch-notename tonic-pitch))
             (grob-pitch
              (ly:event-property (event-cause grob) 'pitch))
             (grob-name (ly:pitch-notename grob-pitch))
             (delta (modulo (- grob-name tonic-name) 7))
             (note-names
              (make-vector 7 (number->string (1+ delta)))))
        (ly:grob-set-property! grob 'note-names note-names))))))

#(set-global-staff-size 26)

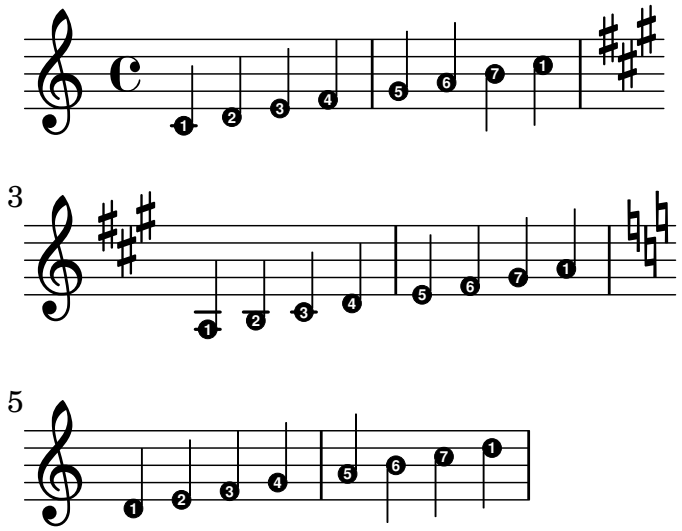
\layout {
  ragged-right = ##t
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists \Ez_numbers_engraver
  }
```

```
}

\relative c' {
  \easyHeadsOn
  c4 d e f
  g4 a b c \break

  \key a \major
  a,4 b cis d
  e4 fis gis a \break

  \key d \dorian
  d,4 e f g
  a4 b c d
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.2.2 [Setting the staff size], page 574.

Snippets: Section "Pitches" in *Snippets*.
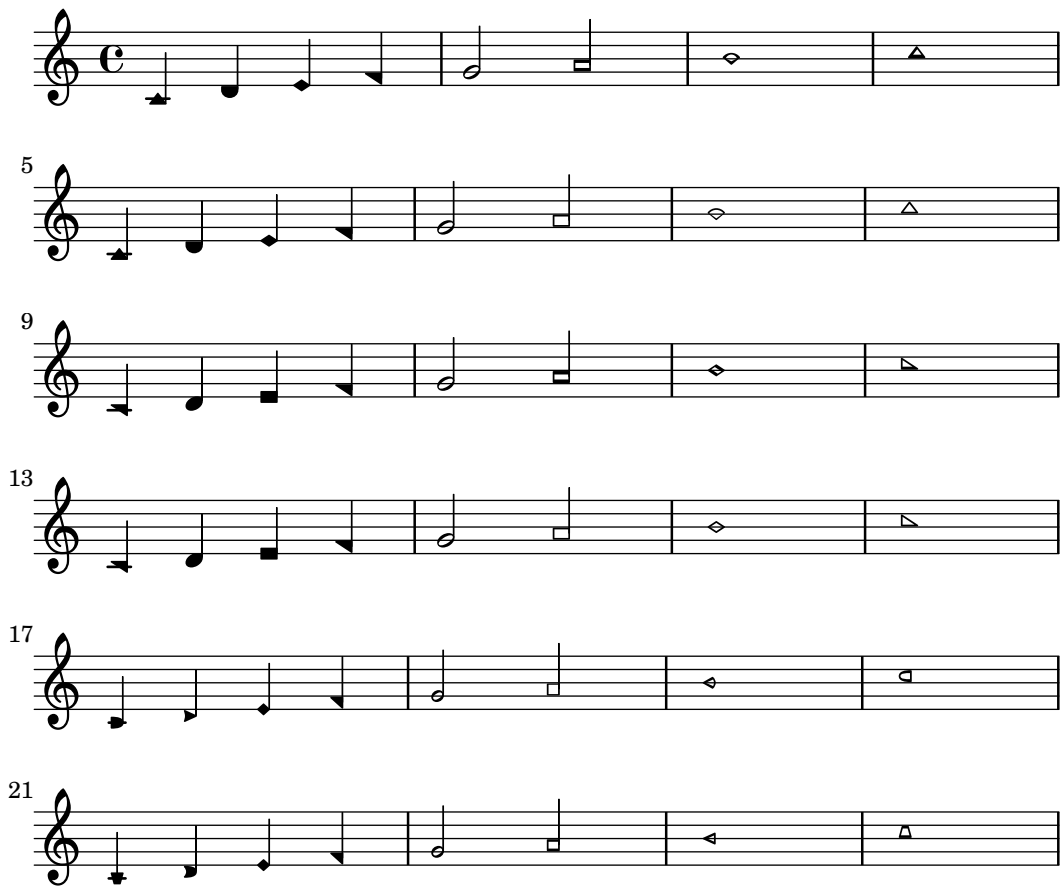
Internals Reference: Section "note-event" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Note_heads_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "NoteHead" in *Internals Reference*, Section "note-head-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Shape note heads

In shape note head notation, the shape of the note head corresponds to the harmonic function of a note in the scale. This notation was popular in nineteenth-century American song books. Shape note heads can be produced in Sacred Harp, Southern Harmony, Funk (Harmonia Sacra), Walker, and Aiken (Christian Harmony) styles:

```
\relative c'' {
  \aikenHeads
  c, d e f g2 a b1 c \break
  \aikenThinHeads
  c,4 d e f g2 a b1 c \break
  \sacredHarpHeads
  c,4 d e f g2 a b1 c \break
```
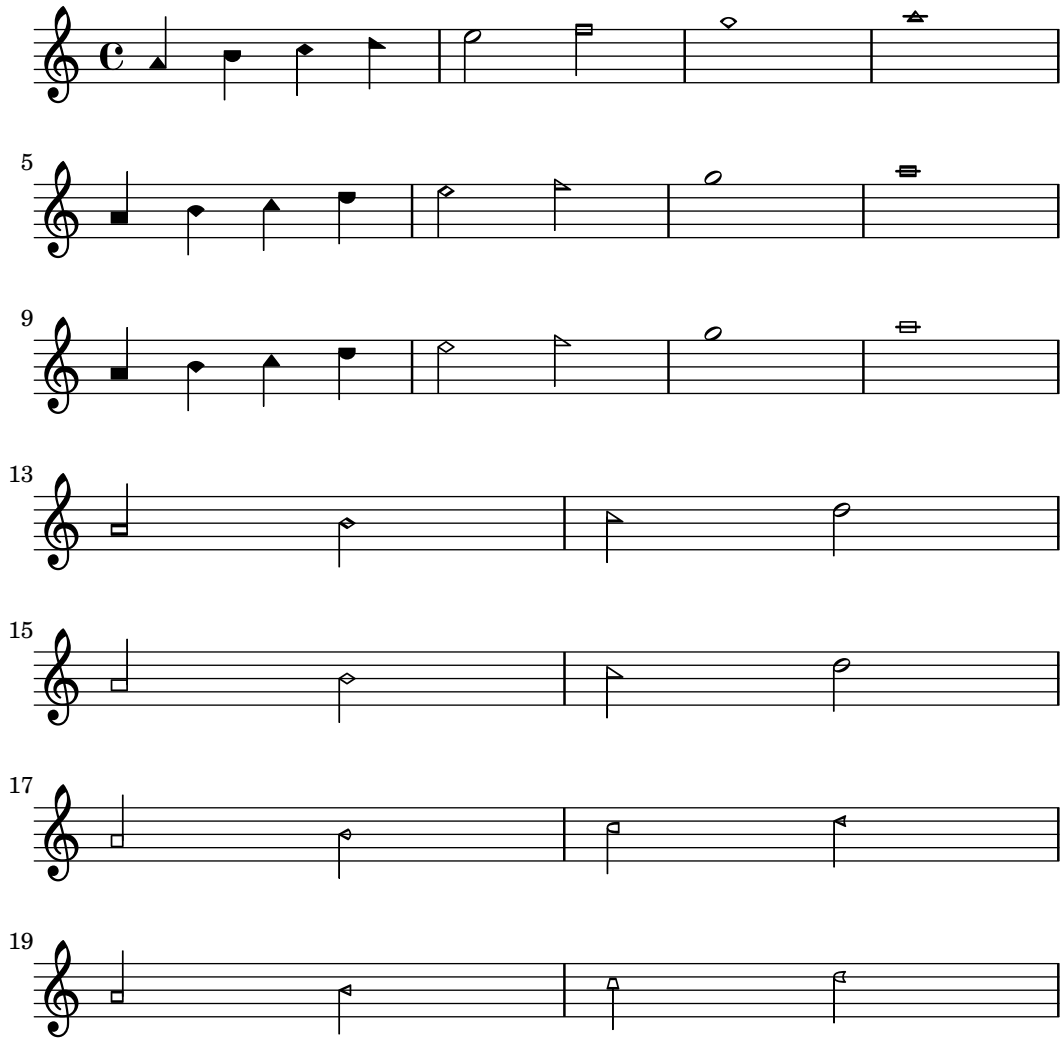
```
  \southernHarmonyHeads
  c,4 d e f g2 a b1 c \break
  \funkHeads
  c,4 d e f g2 a b1 c \break
  \walkerHeads
  c,4 d e f g2 a b1 c \break
}
```



Shapes are typeset according to the step in the scale, where the base of the scale is determined by the `\key` command. When writing in a minor key, the scale step can be determined from the relative major:

```
\relative c'' {
  \key a \minor
  \aikenHeads
  a b c d e2 f g1 a \break
  \aikenHeadsMinor
  a,4 b c d e2 f g1 a \break
  \aikenThinHeadsMinor
  a,4 b c d e2 f g1 a \break
  \sacredHarpHeadsMinor
  a,2 b c d \break
  \southernHarmonyHeadsMinor
  a2 b c d \break
  \funkHeadsMinor
  a2 b c d \break
  \walkerHeadsMinor
```

```
  a2 b c d \break
}
```



Predefined commands

`\aikenHeads`, `\aikenHeadsMinor`, `\aikenThinHeads`, `\aikenThinHeadsMinor`, `\funkHeads`, `\funkHeadsMinor`, `\sacredHarpHeads`, `\sacredHarpHeadsMinor`, `\southernHarmonyHeads`, `\southernHarmonyHeadsMinor`, `\walkerHeads`, `\walkerHeadsMinor`.

Selected Snippets
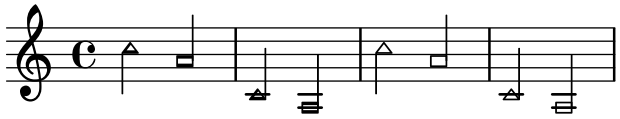
Aiken head thin variant noteheads

Aiken head white notes get harder to read at smaller staff sizes, especially with ledger lines. Losing interior white space makes them appear as quarter notes.

```
\score {
  {
    \aikenHeads
    c''2 a' c' a

    % Switch to thin-variant noteheads
    \set shapeNoteStyles = ##(doThin reThin miThin
                              faThin sol laThin tiThin)
```

```
    c'' a' c' a
  }
}
% END EXAMPLE
```



Applying note head styles depending on the step of the scale

The `shapeNoteStyles` property can be used to define various note head styles for each step of the scale (as set by the key signature or the `tonic` property).

This property requires a set of symbols, which can be purely arbitrary (geometrical expressions such as `triangle`, `cross`, and `xcircle` are allowed) or based on old American engraving tradition (some latin note names are also allowed).

That said, to imitate old American song books, there are several predefined note head styles available through shortcut commands such as `\aikenHeads` or `\sacredHarpHeads`.

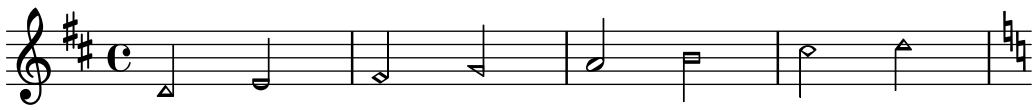
This example shows different ways to obtain shape note heads, and demonstrates the ability to transpose a melody without losing the correspondence between harmonic functions and note head styles.

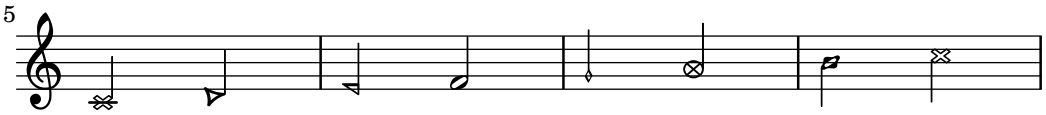
```
fragment = {
  \key c \major
  c2 d
  e2 f
  g2 a
  b2 c
}

\new Staff {
  \transpose c d
  \relative c' {
    \set shapeNoteStyles = ##(do re mi fa
                              #f la ti)
    \fragment
  }

  \break

  \relative c' {
    \set shapeNoteStyles = ##(cross triangle fa #f
                              mensural xcircle diamond)
    \fragment
  }
}
```





To see all note head styles, see Section A.9 [Note head styles], page 724.

See also

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

Notation Reference: Section A.9 [Note head styles], page 724.

Internals Reference: Section “note-event” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Note_heads_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “NoteHead” in *Internals Reference*, Section “note-head-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

Improvisation

Improvisation is sometimes denoted with slashed note heads, where the performer may choose any pitch but should play the specified rhythm. Such note heads can be created:

```
\new Voice \with {
  \consists "Pitch_squash_engraver"
} \relative {
  e''8 e g a a16( bes) a8 g
  \improvisationOn
  e8 ~
  2 ~ 8 f4 f8 ~
  2
  \improvisationOff
  a16( bes) a8 g e
}
```



Predefined commands

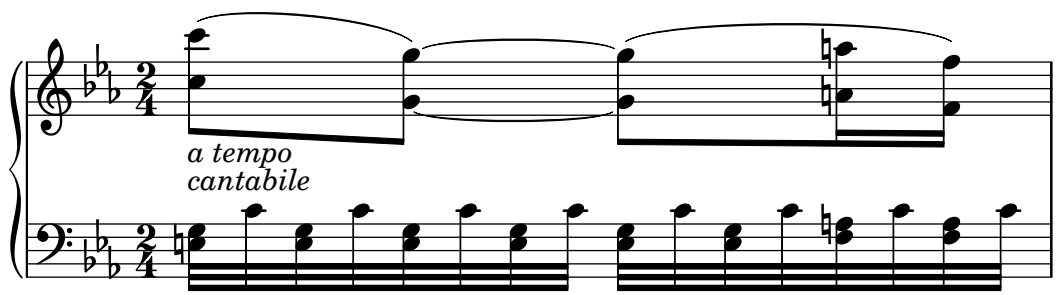
`\improvisationOn`, `\improvisationOff`.
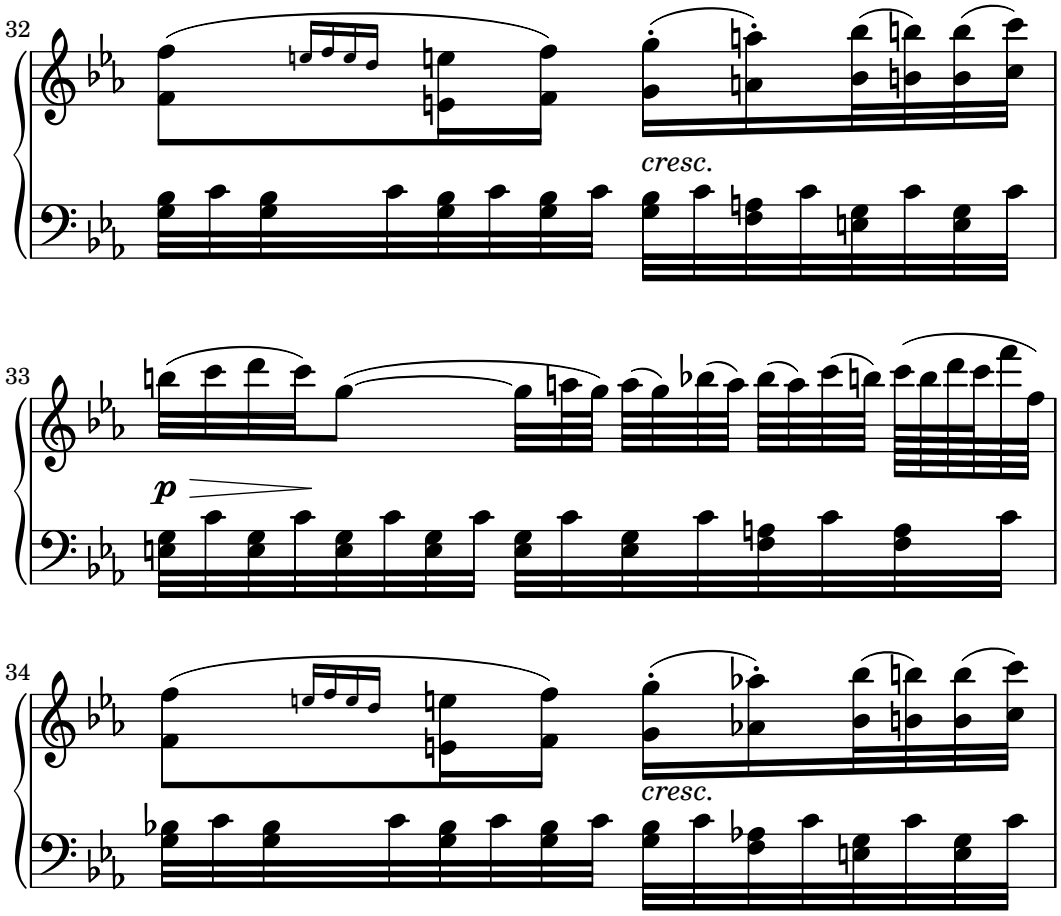
See also

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Pitch_squash_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Voice” in *Internals Reference*, Section “RhythmicStaff” in *Internals Reference*.

1.2 Rhythms





This section discusses rhythms, rests, durations, beaming and bars.
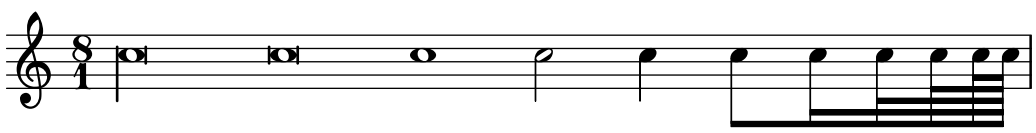
1.2.1 Writing rhythms

Durations

The durations of notes are entered using numbers and dots. The number entered is based on the reciprocal value of the length of the note. For example, a quarter note is designated using the numerical value of `4` as it is a 1/4 note, a half note using `2`, an eighth using `8` and so on. Durations as short as `1024` notes can be entered but shorter values, while possible, can only be entered as beamed notes. Also see Section 1.2.4 [Beams], page 86.

For notes longer than a whole use the `\longa` – double breve – and `\breve` commands. A note with the duration of a quadruple breve is possible using the `\maxima` command but is only supported within ancient music notation. See Section 2.9 [Ancient notation], page 463.
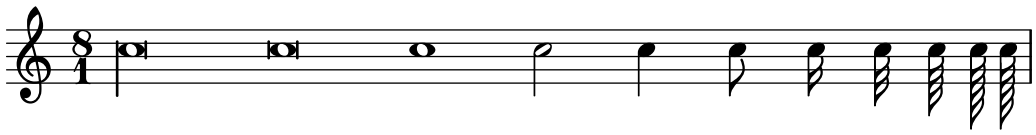
```
\relative {
  \time 8/1
  c''\longa c\breve c1 c2
  c4 c8 c16 c32 c64 c128 c128
}
```



Here are the same durations with automatic beaming turned off.
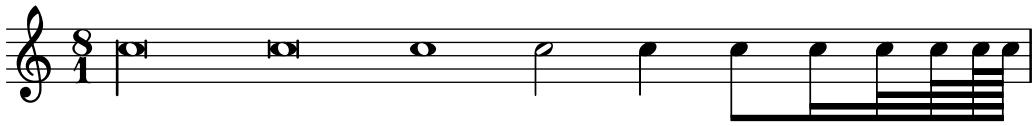
```
\relative {
  \time 8/1
  \autoBeamOff
```

```
  c''\longa c\breve c1 c2
  c4 c8 c16 c32 c64 c128 c128
}
```
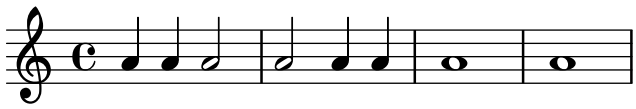


Isolated durations – durations without a pitch – that occur within a music sequence will take their pitch from the preceding note or chord.

```
\relative {
  \time 8/1
  c'' \longa \breve 1 2
  4 8 16 32 64 128 128
}
```
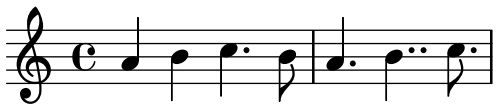


Isolated pitches – pitches without a duration – that occur within a music sequence will take their duration from the preceding note or chord. If there is no preceding duration, then default for the note is always `4`, a quarter note.

```
\relative { a' a a2 a a4 a a1 a }
```



Place a dot (`.`) after the duration to obtain 'dotted' note lengths. Double-dotted notes are specified by appending two dots, and so on.

```
\relative { a'4 b c4. b8 a4. b4.. c8. }
```



To avoid clashing with staff lines, dots on notes are normally moved up. In polyphonic situations however, they can be placed, manually, above or below the staff as required. See Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652.

Some note durations cannot be represented using just numbers and dots but only by tying two or more notes together. See [Ties], page 57.

To specify durations that align the syllables of lyrics and notes together see Section 2.1 [Vocal music], page 287.

Notes can also be spaced proportionately to their duration, see Section 4.5.5 [Proportional notation], page 605.

Predefined commands

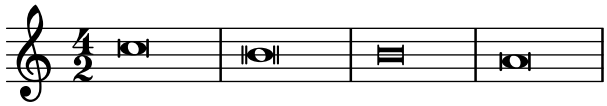
`\autoBeamOn`, `\autoBeamOff`, `\dotsUp`, `\dotsDown`, `\dotsNeutral`.

Selected Snippets

Alternative breve notes

Breve notes are also available with two vertical lines on each side of the notehead instead of one line and in baroque style.
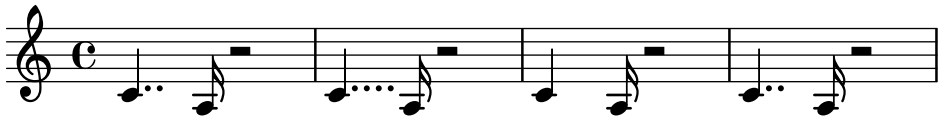
```
\relative c'' {
  \time 4/2
  c\breve |
  \override Staff.NoteHead.style = #'altdefault
  b\breve
  \override Staff.NoteHead.style = #'baroque
  b\breve
  \revert Staff.NoteHead.style
  a\breve
}
```



Changing the number of augmentation dots per note

The number of augmentation dots on a single note can be changed independently of the dots placed after the note.

```
\relative c' {
  c4.. a16 r2 |
  \override Dots.dot-count = #4
  c4.. a16 r2 |
  \override Dots.dot-count = #0
  c4.. a16 r2 |
  \revert Dots.dot-count
  c4.. a16 r2 |
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “breve” in *Music Glossary*, Section “longa” in *Music Glossary*, Section “maxima” in *Music Glossary*, Section “note value” in *Music Glossary*, Section “Duration names notes and rests” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.2.4 [Beams], page 86, [Ties], page 57, [Stems], page 245, Section 1.2.1 [Writing rhythms], page 48, Section 1.2.2 [Writing rests], page 61, Section 2.1 [Vocal music], page 287, Section 2.9 [Ancient notation], page 463, Section 4.5.5 [Proportional notation], page 605.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Dots” in *Internals Reference*, Section “DotColumn” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

While there is no fundamental limit to rest durations (longest or shortest), there is a limit to the number of glyphs possible so only rests between `1024` and `\maxima` may be printed.

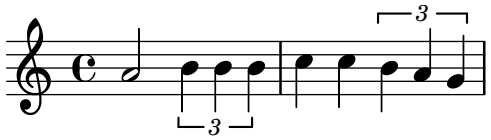
Tuplets

Tuplets are made from a music expression with the `\tuplet` command, multiplying the speed of the music expression by a fraction:

`\tuplet` *`fraction`* `{` *`music`* `}`
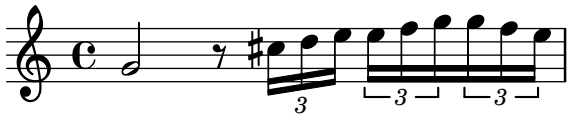
The fraction's numerator will be printed over or under the notes, optionally with a bracket. The most common tuplets are triplets (3 notes played within the duration normally allowed for 2).

```
\relative {
  a'2 \tuplet 3/2 { b4 4 4 }
  c4 c \tuplet 3/2 { b4 a g }
}
```



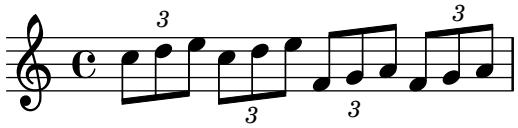
When entering long passages of tuplets, having to write a separate `\tuplet` command for each group is inconvenient. It is possible to specify the duration of one tuplet group directly before the music in order to have the tuplets grouped automatically:

```
\relative {
  g'2 r8 \tuplet 3/2 8 { cis16 d e e f g g f e }
}
```
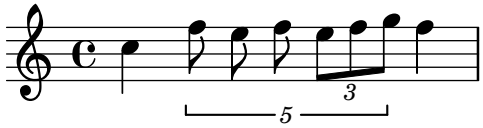


Tuplet brackets may be manually placed above or below the staff:

```
\relative {
  \tupletUp \tuplet 3/2 { c''8 d e }
  \tupletNeutral \tuplet 3/2 { c8 d e }
  \tupletDown \tuplet 3/2 { f,8 g a }
  \tupletNeutral \tuplet 3/2 { f8 g a }
}
```



Tuplets may be nested:
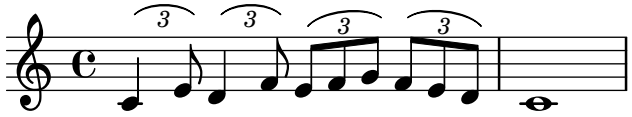
```
\relative {
  \autoBeamOff
  c''4 \tuplet 5/4 { f8 e f \tuplet 3/2 { e[ f g] } } f4
}
```



Modifying nested tuplets which begin at the same musical moment must be done with `\tweak`; see Section 5.3.4 [The `\tweak` command], page 641.

Tuplet brackets may be replaced with slurs, as is preferred in many older editions:

```
\relative {
  \tuplet 3/2 4 {
    \override TupletBracket.tuplet-slur = ##t
    c'4 e8 d4 f8
    \override TupletBracket.bracket-visibility = ##t
    e f g f e d
  } c1
}
```



By default, a bracket is only printed if all of the notes it spans are not beamed together; in some cases (for example with slurs, as in the example above) it may be preferrable to change that behavior, through the `bracket-visibility` property as detailed in one of the following snippets.

More generally, either or both the `TupletBracket` and `TupletNumber` objects may be hidden or shown as explained in Section 5.4.7 [Visibility of objects], page 661; however, a more flexible way of modifying the duration of notes without printing a tuplet bracket is also introduced in [Scaling durations], page 56.

Predefined commands

`\tupletUp`, `\tupletDown`, `\tupletNeutral`.

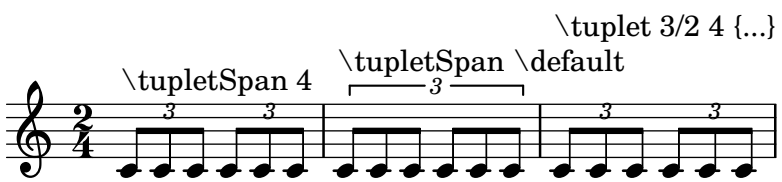
Selected Snippets

Entering several tuplets using only one \tuplet command

The property `tupletSpannerDuration` sets how long each of the tuplets contained within the brackets after `\tuplet` should last. Many consecutive tuplets can then be placed within a single `\tuplet` expression, thus saving typing.

There are several ways to set `tupletSpannerDuration`. The command `\tupletSpan` sets it to a given duration, and clears it when instead of a duration `\default` is specified. Another way is to use an optional argument with `\tuplet`.

```
\relative c' {
  \time 2/4
  \tupletSpan 4
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8^"\\tupletSpan 4" c c c c c }
  \tupletSpan \default
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8^"\\tupletSpan \\default" c c c c c }
  \tuplet 3/2 4 { c8^"\\tuplet 3/2 4 {...}" c c c c c }
}
```

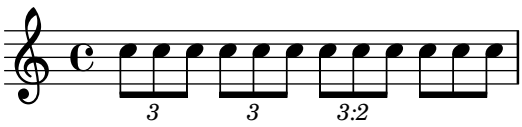


Changing the tuplet number

By default, only the numerator of the tuplet number is printed over the tuplet bracket, i.e., the numerator of the argument to the `\tuplet` command.

Alternatively, *num*:*den* of the tuplet number may be printed, or the tuplet number may be suppressed altogether.

```
\relative c'' {
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8 c c }
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8 c c }
  \override TupletNumber.text = #tuplet-number::calc-fraction-text
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8 c c }
  \omit TupletNumber
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8 c c }
}
```

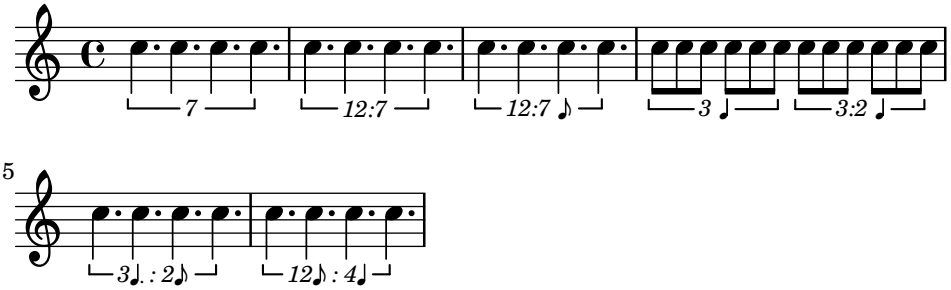


Non-default tuplet numbers

LilyPond also provides formatting functions to print tuplet numbers different than the actual fraction, as well as to append a note value to the tuplet number or tuplet fraction.

```
\relative c'' {
  \once \override TupletNumber.text =
    #(tuplet-number::non-default-tuplet-denominator-text 7)
  \tuplet 3/2  { c4. c4. c4. c4. }
  \once \override TupletNumber.text =
    #(tuplet-number::non-default-tuplet-fraction-text 12 7)
  \tuplet 3/2  { c4. c4. c4. c4. }
  \once \override TupletNumber.text =
    #(tuplet-number::append-note-wrapper
      (tuplet-number::non-default-tuplet-fraction-text 12 7)
      (ly:make-duration 3 0))
  \tuplet 3/2  { c4. c4. c4. c4. }
  \once \override TupletNumber.text =
    #(tuplet-number::append-note-wrapper
      tuplet-number::calc-denominator-text
      (ly:make-duration 2 0))
  \tuplet 3/2  { c8 c8 c8 c8 c8 c8 }
  \once \override TupletNumber.text =
    #(tuplet-number::append-note-wrapper
      tuplet-number::calc-fraction-text
      (ly:make-duration 2 0))
  \tuplet 3/2  { c8 c8 c8 c8 c8 c8 }
  \once \override TupletNumber.text =
    #(tuplet-number::fraction-with-notes
      (ly:make-duration 2 1) (ly:make-duration 3 0))
  \tuplet 3/2  { c4. c4. c4. c4. }
  \once \override TupletNumber.text =
    #(tuplet-number::non-default-fraction-with-notes 12
      (ly:make-duration 3 0) 4 (ly:make-duration 2 0))
```

```
  \tuplet 3/2  { c4. c4. c4. c4. }
}
```



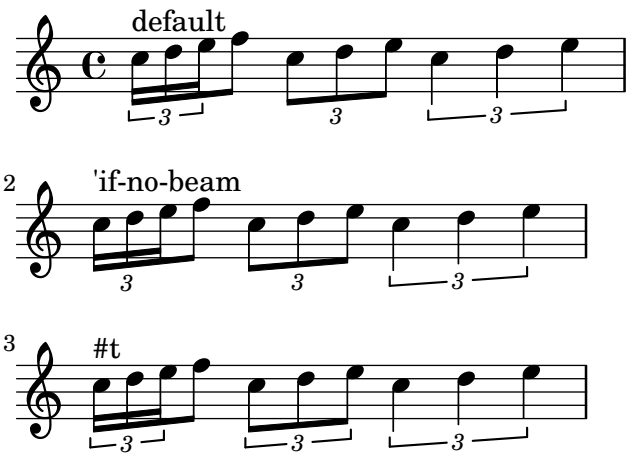
Controlling tuplet bracket visibility

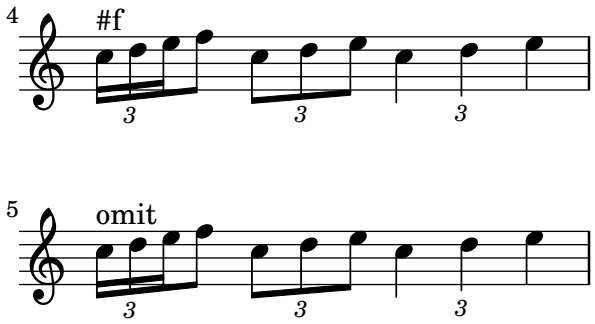
The default behavior of tuplet-bracket visibility is to print a bracket unless there is a beam of the same length as the tuplet.

To control the visibility of tuplet brackets, set the property `'bracket-visibility` to either `#t` (always print a bracket), `'if-no-beam` (only print a bracket if there is no beam, which is the default behavior), or `#f` (never print a bracket). The latter is in fact equivalent to omitting the @code{TupletBracket} object altogether from the printed output.

```
music = \relative c'' {
  \tuplet 3/2 { c16[ d e } f8]
  \tuplet 3/2 { c8 d e }
  \tuplet 3/2 { c4 d e }
}

\new Voice {
  \relative c' {
    << \music s4^"default" >>
    \override TupletBracket.bracket-visibility = #'if-no-beam
    << \music s4^"'if-no-beam" >>
    \override TupletBracket.bracket-visibility = ##t
    << \music s4^"#t" >>
    \override TupletBracket.bracket-visibility = ##f
    << \music s4^"#f" >>
    \omit TupletBracket
    << \music s4^"omit" >>
  }
}
```

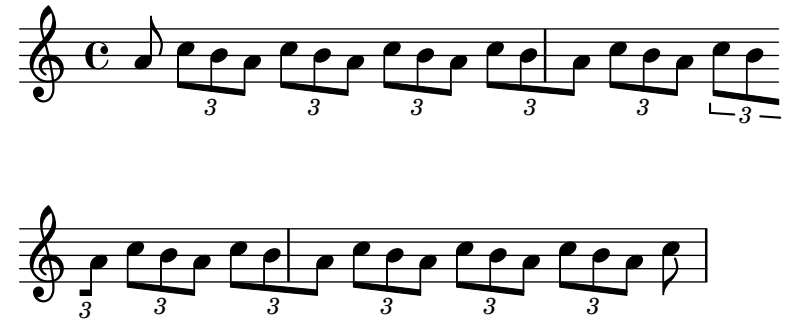




Permitting line breaks within beamed tuplets

This artificial example shows how both manual and automatic line breaks may be permitted to within a beamed tuplet. Note that such off-beat tuplets have to be beamed manually.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    % Permit line breaks within tuplets
    \remove "Forbid_line_break_engraver"
    % Allow beams to be broken at line breaks
    \override Beam.breakable = ##t
  }
}
\relative c'' {
  a8
  \repeat unfold 5 { \tuplet 3/2 { c[ b a] } }
  % Insert a manual line break within a tuplet
  \tuplet 3/2 { c[ b \bar "" \break a] }
  \repeat unfold 5 { \tuplet 3/2 { c[ b a] } }
  c8
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “triplet” in *Music Glossary*, Section “tuplet” in *Music Glossary*, Section “polymetric” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Tweaking methods” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652, Section 5.4.7 [Visibility of objects], page 661, [Time administration], page 127, [Scaling durations], page 56, Section 5.3.4 [The `\tweak` command], page 641, [Polymetric notation], page 79.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “TupletBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TupletNumber” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TimeScaledMusic” in *Internals Reference*.
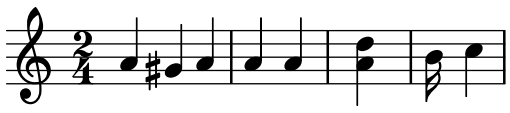
Scaling durations

The duration of single notes, rests or chords may be multiplied by a fraction `N/M` by appending `*N/M` (or `*N` if `M` is 1) to the duration. Factors may also be added by using Scheme expressions evaluating to a number or musical length like `*#(ly:music-length` *`music`*`)`. This is convenient for scaling a duration of '`1`' to let a note or multi-measure rest stretch to a length derived from a music variable.

Adding a factor will not affect the appearance of the notes or rests produced, but the altered duration will be used in calculating the position within the measure and setting the duration in the MIDI output. Multiplying factors may be combined like `*L*M/N`. Factors are part of the duration: if a duration is not specified for subsequent notes, the default duration taken from the preceding note will include any scaling factor.

In the following example, the first three notes take up exactly two beats, but no triplet bracket is printed.
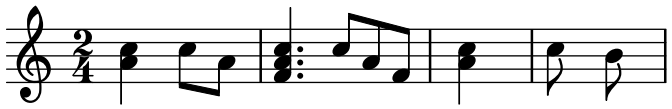
```
\relative {
  \time 2/4
  % Alter durations to triplets
  a'4*2/3 gis a
  % Normal durations
  a4 a
  % Double the duration of chord
  <a d>4*2
  % Duration of quarter, appears like sixteenth
  b16*4 c4
}
```



The duration of spacer rests may also be modified by a multiplier. This is useful for skipping many measures, e.g., `s1*23`.

Longer stretches of music may be compressed by a fraction in the same way, as if every note, chord or rest had the fraction as a multiplier. This leaves the appearance of the music unchanged but the internal duration of the notes will be multiplied by the given scale factor, usually *num*/*den*. Here is an example showing how music can be compressed and expanded:

```
\relative {
  \time 2/4
  % Normal durations
  <c'' a>4 c8 a
  % Scale music by *2/3
  \scaleDurations 2/3 {
    <c a f>4. c8 a f
  }
  % Scale music by *2
  \scaleDurations 2 {
    <c' a>4 c8 b
  }
}
```



One application of this command is in polymetric notation, see [Polymetric notation], page 79.

See also

Notation Reference: [Tuplets], page 51, [Invisible rests], page 63, [Polymetric notation], page 79.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

The calculation of the position within a measure must take into account all the scaling factors applied to the notes within that measure and any fractional carry-out from earlier measures. This calculation is carried out using rational numbers. If an intermediate numerator or denominator in that calculation exceeds 2^30 the execution and typesetting will stop at that point without indicating an error.

Ties
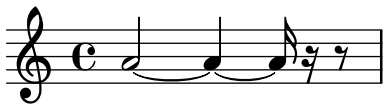
A tie connects two adjacent note heads of the same pitch. The tie in effect extends the duration of a note.

Ties that connect notes to nothing are called *laissez vibrer* articulation; see [Ties], page 58, for the `\laissezVibrer` command. Ties that connect nothing to notes (as needed in seconda volta sections, for example), can be entered with the `\repeatTie` command; see [Ties], page 58.

> **Note:** Ties should not be confused with *slurs*, which indicate articulation, or *phrasing slurs*, which indicate musical phrasing. A tie is just a way of extending a note duration, similar to the augmentation dot.
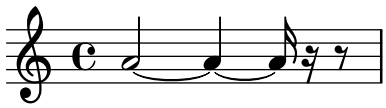
A tie is entered by appending a tilde symbol (`~`) to the first of each pair of notes being tied. This indicates that the note should be tied to the following note, which must be at the same pitch.

```
{ a'2~ 4~ 16 r r8 }
```
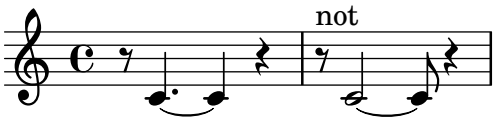


Ties can make use of the ‘last explicit pitch’ interpretation of isolated durations:

```
{ a'2~ 4~ 16 r r8 }
```



Ties are used either when the note crosses a bar line, or when dots cannot be used to denote the rhythm. Ties should also be used when note values cross larger subdivisions of the measure:

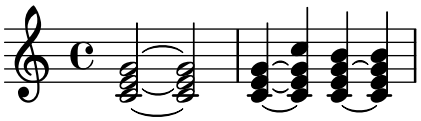
```
\relative {
  r8 c'4.~ 4 r4 |
  r8^"not" c2~ 8 r4
}
```



If you need to tie many notes across bar lines, it may be easier to use automatic note splitting, see [Automatic note splitting], page 82. This mechanism automatically splits long notes, and ties them across bar lines.

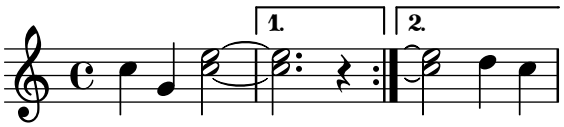
When a tie is applied to a chord, all note heads whose pitches match are connected. When no note heads match, no ties will be created. Chords may be partially tied by placing the ties inside the chord.

```
\relative c' {
  <c e g>2~ 2 |
  <c e g>4~ <c e g c>
    <c~ e g~ b> <c e g b> |
}
```
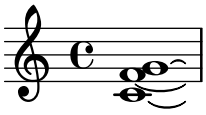


When a tie continues into alternative endings, you have to specify the repeated tie as follows:

```
\relative {
  \repeat volta 2 { c'' g <c e>2~ }
  \alternative {
    % the following note is tied normally
    \volta 1 { <c e>2. r4 }
    % the following note has a repeated tie
    \volta 2 { <c e>2\repeatTie d4 c }
  }
}
```



L.v. ties (*laissez vibrer*) indicate that notes must not be damped at the end. It is used in notation for piano, harp and other string and percussion instruments. They can be entered as follows:

```
<c' f' g'>1\laissezVibrer
```
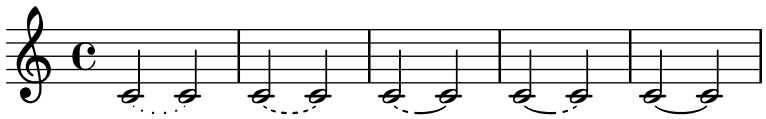


Ties may be made to curve up or down manually; see Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652.

Ties may be made dashed, dotted, or a combination of solid and dashed.
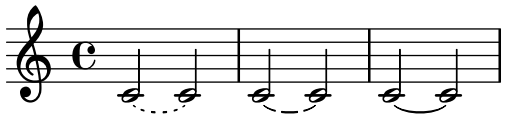
```
\relative c' {
  \tieDotted
  c2~ 2
  \tieDashed
  c2~ 2
  \tieHalfDashed
```

```
  c2~ 2
  \tieHalfSolid
  c2~ 2
  \tieSolid
  c2~ 2
}
```



Custom dash patterns can be specified:
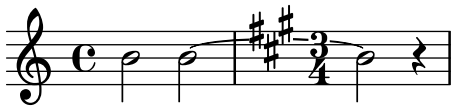
```
\relative c' {
  \tieDashPattern #0.3 #0.75
  c2~ 2
  \tieDashPattern #0.7 #1.5
  c2~ 2
  \tieSolid
  c2~ 2
}
```



Dash pattern definitions for ties have the same structure as dash pattern definitions for slurs. For more information about complex dash patterns, see [Slurs], page 141.

Override *whiteout* and *layer* layout properties of objects that should cause a gap in ties.

```
\relative {
  \override Tie.layer = #-2
  \override Staff.TimeSignature.layer = #-1
  \override Staff.KeySignature.layer = #-1
  \override Staff.TimeSignature.whiteout = ##t
  \override Staff.KeySignature.whiteout = ##t
  b'2 b~
  \time 3/4
  \key a \major
  b r4
}
```



Predefined commands
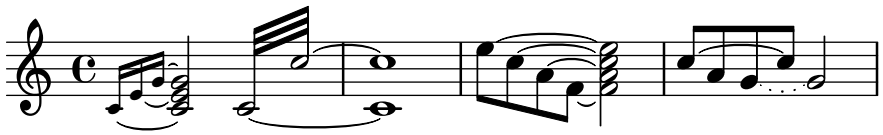
`\tieUp`, `\tieDown`, `\tieNeutral`, `\tieDotted`, `\tieDashed`, `\tieDashPattern`, `\tieHalfDashed`, `\tieHalfSolid`, `\tieSolid`.

Selected Snippets

Using ties with arpeggios

Ties are sometimes used to write out arpeggios. In this case, two tied notes need not be consecutive. This can be achieved by setting the `tieWaitForNote` property to `#t`. The same feature is also useful, for example, to tie a tremolo to a chord, but in principle, it can also be used for ordinary consecutive notes.

```
\relative c' {
  \set tieWaitForNote = ##t
  \grace { c16[ ~ e ~ g] ~ } <c, e g>2
  \repeat tremolo 8 { c32 ~ c' ~ } <c c,>1
  e8 ~ c ~ a ~ f ~ <e' c a f>2
  \tieUp
  c8 ~ a
  \tieDown
  \tieDotted
  g8 ~ c g2
}
```

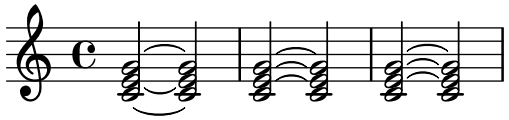


Engraving ties manually

Ties may be engraved manually by changing the `tie-configuration` property of the `TieColumn` object. The first number indicates the distance from the center of the staff in half staff-spaces, and the second number indicates the direction (1 = up, -1 = down).

Note that LilyPond makes a distinction between exact and inexact values for the first number. If using an exact value (i.e., either an integer or a fraction like `(/ 4 5)`), the value serves as a rough vertical position that gets further tuned by LilyPond to make the tie avoid staff lines. If using an inexact value like a floating point number, it is taken as the vertical position without further adjustments.

```
\relative c' {
  <c e g>2~ <c e g>
  \override TieColumn.tie-configuration =
    #'((0.0 . 1) (-2.0 . 1) (-4.0 . 1))
  <c e g>2~ <c e g>
  \override TieColumn.tie-configuration =
    #'((0 . 1) (-2 . 1) (-4 . 1))
  <c e g>2~ <c e g>
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “tie” in *Music Glossary*, Section “laissez vibrer” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Slurs], page 141, [Automatic note splitting], page 82.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*, Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “LaissezVibrerTie” in *Internals Reference*, Section “LaissezVibrerTieColumn” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TieColumn” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Tie” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Switching staves when a tie is active will not produce a slanted tie.

Changing clefs or ottavations during a tie is not really well-defined. In these cases, a slur may be preferable.

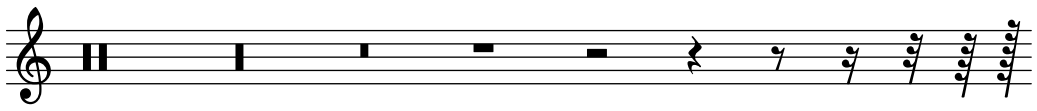
1.2.2 Writing rests

Rests are entered as part of the music in music expressions.

Rests

Rests are entered like notes with the note name `r`. Durations longer than a whole rest use the following predefined commands:
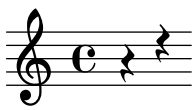
```
\new Staff {
  % These two lines are just to prettify this example
  \time 16/1
  \omit Staff.TimeSignature
  % Print a maxima rest, equal to four breves
  r\maxima
  % Print a longa rest, equal to two breves
  r\longa
  % Print a breve rest
  r\breve
  r1 r2 r4 r8 r16 r32 r64 r128
}
```



Whole measure rests, centered in the middle of the measure, must be entered as multi-measure rests. They can be used for a single measure as well as many measures and are discussed in [Full measure rests], page 64.

To explicitly specify a rest's vertical position, write a note followed by `\rest`. A rest of the duration of the note will be placed at the staff position where the note would appear. This allows for precise manual formatting of polyphonic music, since the automatic rest collision formatter will not move these rests.

```
\relative { a'4\rest d4\rest }
```



Selected Snippets

Rest styles

Rests may be used in various styles.

```
\new Staff \relative c {
  \omit Score.TimeSignature
```

```
  \cadenzaOn

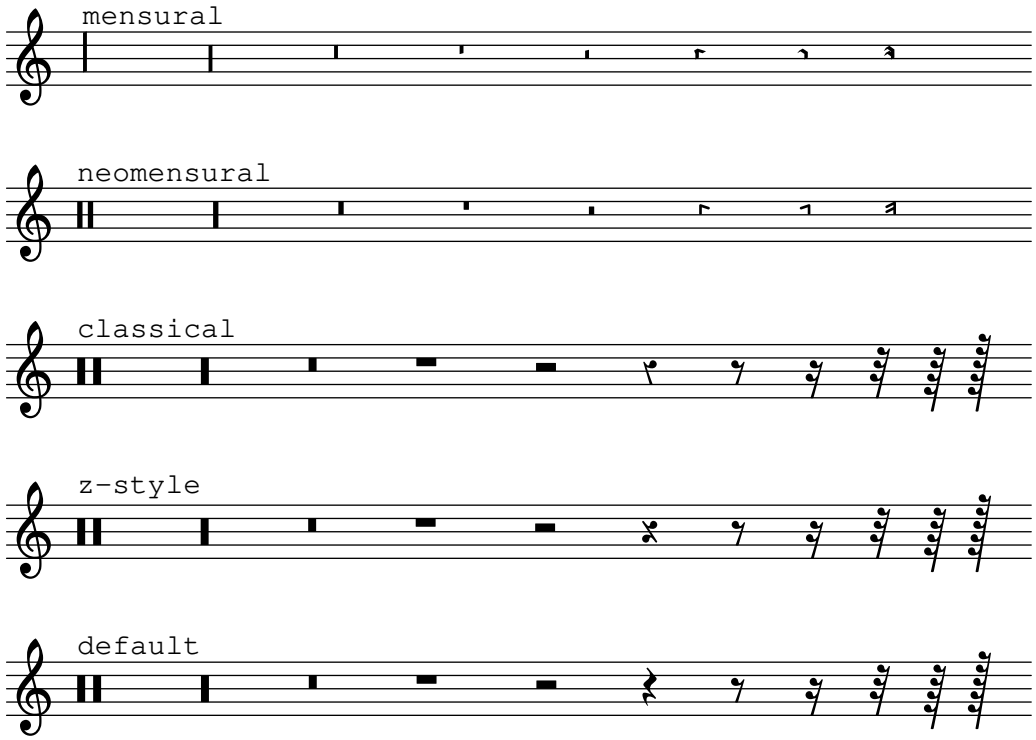
  \override Staff.Rest.style = #'mensural
  r\maxima^\markup \typewriter { mensural }
  r\longa r\breve r1 r2 r4 r8 r16 s32 s64 s128 s128
  \bar ""
  \break

  \override Staff.Rest.style = #'neomensural
  r\maxima^\markup \typewriter { neomensural }
  r\longa r\breve r1 r2 r4 r8 r16 s32 s64 s128 s128
  \bar ""
  \break

  \override Staff.Rest.style = #'classical
  r\maxima^\markup \typewriter { classical }
  r\longa r\breve r1 r2 r4 r8 r16 r32 r64 r128 s128
  \bar ""
  \break

  \override Staff.Rest.style = #'z
  r\maxima^\markup \typewriter { z-style }
  r\longa r\breve r1 r2 r4 r8 r16 r32 r64 r128 s128
  \bar ""
  \break

  \override Staff.Rest.style = #'default
  r\maxima^\markup \typewriter { default }
  r\longa r\breve r1 r2 r4 r8 r16 r32 r64 r128 s128
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “breve” in *Music Glossary*, Section “longa” in *Music Glossary*, Section “maxima” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Full measure rests], page 64.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Rest” in *Internals Reference*.
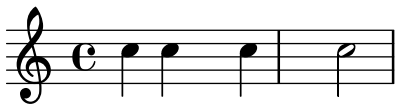
Known issues and warnings

There is no fundamental limit to rest durations (both in terms of longest and shortest), but the number of glyphs is limited: there are rests from 1024th to maxima (8× whole).

Invisible rests
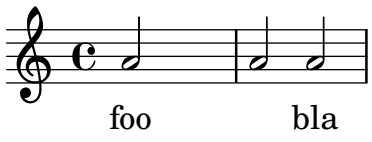
An invisible rest (also called a ‘spacer rest’) can be entered like a note with the note name `s`:

```
\relative c'' {
  c4 c s c |
  s2 c |
}
```



Spacer rests are available only in note mode and chord mode. In other situations, for example, when entering lyrics, the command `\skip` is used to skip a musical moment. `\skip` requires an explicit duration, but this is ignored if the lyrics derive their durations from the notes in an associated melody through `\addlyrics` or `\lyricsto`.

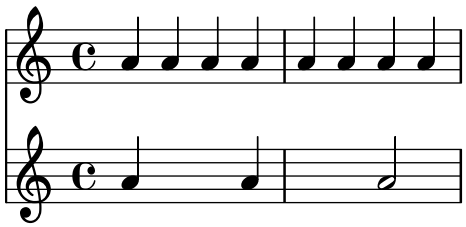
```
<<
  {
    a'2 \skip2 a'2 a'2
  }
  \new Lyrics {
    \lyricmode {
      foo2 \skip 1 bla2
    }
  }
>>
```



Because `\skip` is a command, it does not affect the default durations of following notes, unlike `s`.

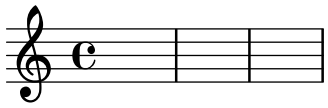
```
<<
  {
    \repeat unfold 8 { a'4 }
  }
  {
    a'4 \skip 2 a' |
    s2 a'
```

```
  }
>>
```



A spacer rest implicitly causes `Staff` and `Voice` contexts to be created if none exist, just like notes and rests do:

```
{ s1 s s }
```



`\skip` simply skips musical time; it creates no output of any kind.

```
% This is valid input, but does nothing
{ \skip 1 \skip1 \skip 1 }
```

See also

Learning Manual: Section “Visibility and color of objects” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Hidden notes], page 241, Section 5.4.7 [Visibility of objects], page 661.

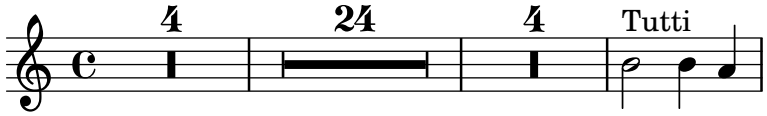
Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “SkipMusic” in *Internals Reference*.

Full measure rests

Rests for one or more full measures are entered like notes with the note name uppercase ‘`R`’. Their duration is entered identically to the duration notation used for notes, including the ability to use duration multipliers, as explained in [Scaling durations], page 56:

```
% Rest measures contracted to single measure
\compressMMRests {
  R1*4
  R1*24
  R1*4
  b'2^"Tutti" b'4 a'4
}
```

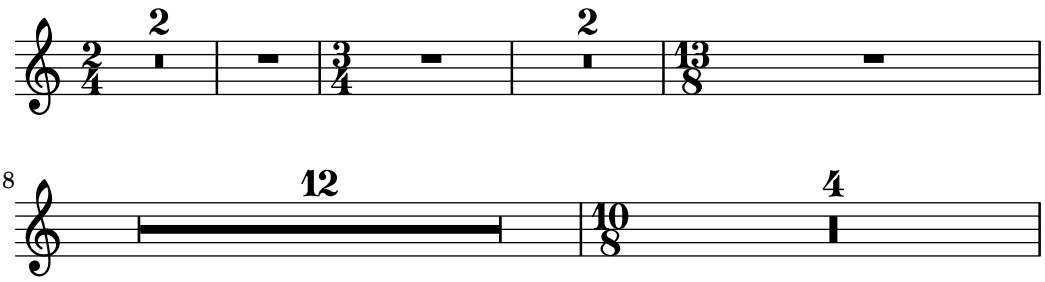


The example above also demonstrates how to compress multiple empty measures, as explained in [Compressing empty measures], page 229.

The duration of a multi-measure rest must always be equal to the length of one or several measures. Therefore, some time signatures require the use of augmentation dots or fractions:
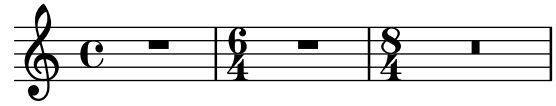
```
\compressMMRests {
```

```
  \time 2/4
  R1 | R2 |
  \time 3/4
  R2. | R2.*2 |
  \time 13/8
  R1*13/8 | R1*13/8*12 |
  \time 10/8
  R4*5*4 |
}
```
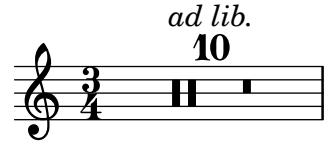


A full-measure rest is printed as either a whole or breve rest, centered in the measure, depending on the time signature.

```
\time 4/4
R1 |
\time 6/4
R1*3/2 |
\time 8/4
R1*2 |
```



Markups can be added to multi-measure rests.

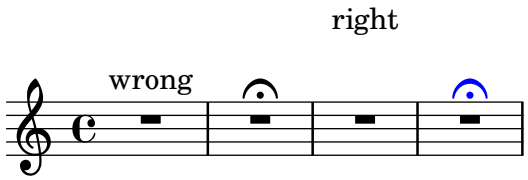
```
\compressMMRests {
  \time 3/4
  R2.*10^\markup { \italic "ad lib." }
}
```



Note: Markups and articulations attached to multi-measure rests are `MultiMeasureRestText` and `MultiMeasureRestScript` types, not `TextScript` and `Script`. Overrides must be directed to the correct object, or they will be ignored. See the following example:

```
% This fails, as the wrong object name is specified
\override TextScript.padding = #5
\override Script.color = #blue
R1^"wrong"
```

```
R1\fermata
% This is the correct object name to be specified
\override MultiMeasureRestText.padding = #5
\override MultiMeasureRestScript.color = #blue
R1^"right"
R1\fermata
```



When a multi-measure rest immediately follows a `\partial` setting, resulting bar-check warnings may not be displayed.

Predefined commands

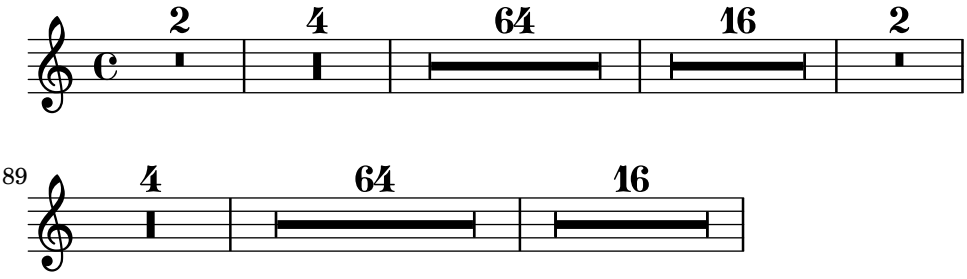
`\textLengthOn`, `\textLengthOff`, `\compressMMRests`.

Selected Snippets

Multi-measure rest length control

Multi-measure rests have length according to their total duration which is under the control of `MultiMeasureRest.space-increment`. Note that the default value is `2.0`.

```
\relative c' {
  \compressEmptyMeasures
  R1*2 R1*4 R1*64 R1*16
  \override Staff.MultiMeasureRest.space-increment = 2.5
  R1*2 R1*4 R1*64 R1*16
}
```



Positioning multi-measure rests

Unlike ordinary rests, there is no predefined command to change the staff position of a multi-measure rest symbol of either form by attaching it to a note. However, in polyphonic music multi-measure rests in odd-numbered and even-numbered voices are vertically separated. The positioning of multi-measure rests can be controlled as follows:

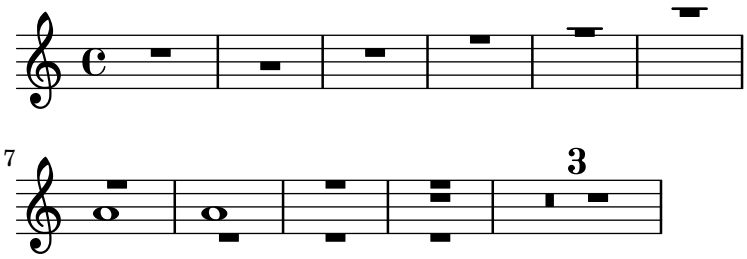
```
\relative c'' {
  % Multi-measure rests by default are set under the fourth line
  R1
  % They can be moved using an override
  \override MultiMeasureRest.staff-position = #-2
  R1
  \override MultiMeasureRest.staff-position = #0
```

```
  R1
  \override MultiMeasureRest.staff-position = #2
  R1
  \override MultiMeasureRest.staff-position = #3
  R1
  \override MultiMeasureRest.staff-position = #6
  R1
  \revert MultiMeasureRest.staff-position
  \break

  % In two Voices, odd-numbered voices are under the top line
  << { R1 } \\ { a1 } >>
  % Even-numbered voices are under the bottom line
  << { a1 } \\ { R1 } >>
  % Multi-measure rests in both voices remain separate
  << { R1 } \\ { R1 } >>

  % Separating multi-measure rests in more than two voices
  % requires an override
  << { R1 } \\ { R1 } \\
     \once \override MultiMeasureRest.staff-position = #0
     { R1 }
  >>

  % Using compressed bars in multiple voices requires another override
  % in all voices to avoid multiple instances being printed
  \compressMMRests
  <<
   \revert MultiMeasureRest.direction
    { R1*3 }
    \\
   \revert MultiMeasureRest.direction
    { R1*3 }
  >>
}
```

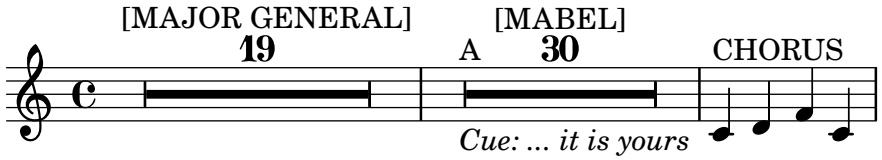


Multi-measure rest markup

Markups attached to a multi-measure rest will be centered above or below it. Long markups attached to multi-measure rests do not cause the measure to expand. To expand a multi-measure rest to fit the markup, use an empty chord with an attached markup before the multi-measure rest.

Text attached to a spacer rest in this way is left-aligned to the position where the note would be placed in the measure, but if the measure length is determined by the length of the text, the text will appear to be centered.

```
\relative c' {
  \compressMMRests {
    \textLengthOn
    <>^\markup { [MAJOR GENERAL] }
    R1*19
    <>_\markup { \italic { Cue: ... it is yours } }
    <>^\markup { A }
    R1*30^\markup { [MABEL] }
    \textLengthOff
    c4^\markup { CHORUS } d f c
  }
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "multi-measure rest" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Durations], page 48, [Scaling durations], page 56, [Compressing empty measures], page 229, Section 1.8 [Text], page 254, Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264, [Text scripts], page 257.

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "MultiMeasureRest" in *Internals Reference*, Section "MultiMeasureRestNumber" in *Internals Reference*, Section "MultiMeasureRestScript" in *Internals Reference*, Section "MultiMeasureRestText" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Fingerings over multi-measure rests (e.g., `R1*10-4`) may result in the fingering numeral colliding with the bar counter numeral.

There is no way to automatically condense multiple ordinary rests into a single multi-measure rest.
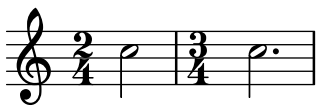
Multi-measure rests do not take part in rest collisions.

1.2.3 Displaying rhythms

Time signature

The time signature is set as follows:

```
\time 2/4 c''2
\time 3/4 c''2.
```

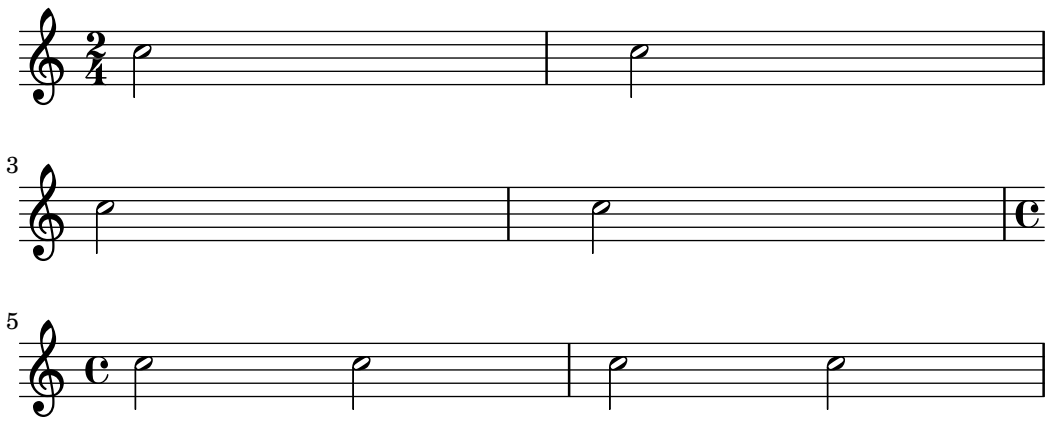


Mid-measure time signature changes are covered in [Upbeats], page 77.

Time signatures are printed at the beginning of a piece and whenever the time signature changes. If a change takes place at the end of a line a warning time signature sign is printed there. This default behavior may be changed, see Section 5.4.7 [Visibility of objects], page 661.
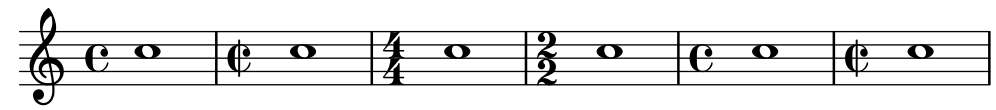
```
\relative c'' {
```

```
  \time 2/4
  c2 c
  \break
  c c
  \break
  \time 4/4
  c c c c
}
```



The time signature symbol that is used in 2/2 and 4/4 time can be changed to a numeric style:

```
\relative c'' {
  % Default style
  \time 4/4 c1
  \time 2/2 c1
  % Change to numeric style
  \numericTimeSignature
  \time 4/4 c1
  \time 2/2 c1
  % Revert to default style
  \defaultTimeSignature
  \time 4/4 c1
  \time 2/2 c1
}
```
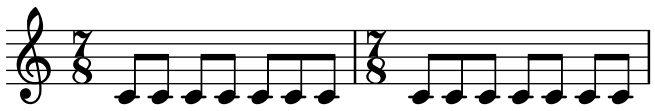


Mensural time signatures are covered in [Mensural time signatures], page 469.

In addition to setting the printed time signature, the `\time` command also sets the values of the time-signature-based properties `baseMoment`, `beatStructure`, and `beamExceptions`. The predefined default values for these properties can be found in `scm/time-signature-settings.scm`.

The default value of `beatStructure` can be overridden in the `\time` command itself by supplying it as the optional first argument:
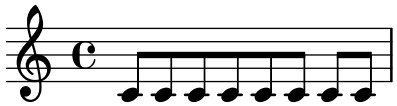
```
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \relative {
```

```
      \time 2,2,3 7/8
      \repeat unfold 7 { c'8 } |
      \time 3,2,2 7/8
      \repeat unfold 7 { c8 } |
    }
  }
}
```



Alternatively, the default values of all these time-signature-based variables, including `baseMoment` and `beamExceptions`, can be set together. The values can be set independently for several different time signatures. The new values take effect when a subsequent `\time` command with the same value of the time signature is executed:

```
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \relative c' {
      \overrideTimeSignatureSettings
        4/4        % timeSignatureFraction
        1/4        % baseMomentFraction
        3,1        % beatStructure
        #'()       % beamExceptions
      \time 4/4
      \repeat unfold 8 { c8 } |
    }
  }
}
```
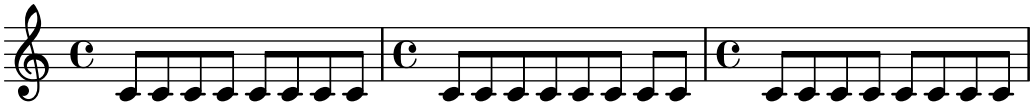


`\overrideTimeSignatureSettings` takes four arguments:

1. *`timeSignatureFraction`*, a fraction describing the time signature to which these values apply.
2. *`baseMomentFraction`*, a fraction containing the numerator and denominator of the basic timing unit for the time signature.
3. *`beatStructure`*, a Scheme list indicating the structure of the beats in the measure, in units of the base moment.
4. *`beamExceptions`*, an alist containing any beaming rules for the time signature that go beyond ending at every beat, as described in [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 89.

Changed values of default time signature properties can be restored to the original values:

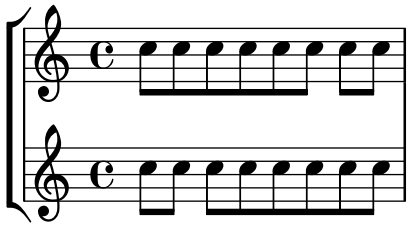
```
\score {
  \relative {
    \repeat unfold 8 { c'8 } |
    \overrideTimeSignatureSettings
      4/4        % timeSignatureFraction
      1/4        % baseMomentFraction
      3,1        % beatStructure
```

```
      #'()       % beamExceptions
    \time 4/4
    \repeat unfold 8 { c8 } |
    \revertTimeSignatureSettings 4/4
    \time 4/4
    \repeat unfold 8 { c8 } |
  }
}
```



Different values of default time signature properties can be established for different staves by moving the `Timing_translator` and the `Default_bar_line_engraver` from the `Score` context to the `Staff` context.

```
\score {
  \new StaffGroup <<
     \new Staff {
        \overrideTimeSignatureSettings
          4/4        % timeSignatureFraction
          1/4        % baseMomentFraction
          3,1        % beatStructure
          #'()       % beamExceptions
        \time 4/4
        \repeat unfold 8 {c''8}
     }
     \new Staff {
        \overrideTimeSignatureSettings
          4/4        % timeSignatureFraction
          1/4        % baseMomentFraction
          1,3        % beatStructure
          #'()       % beamExceptions
        \time 4/4
        \repeat unfold 8 {c''8}
     }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \remove "Timing_translator"
      \remove "Default_bar_line_engraver"
    }
    \context {
      \Staff
      \consists "Timing_translator"
      \consists "Default_bar_line_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```



A further method of changing these time-signature-related variables, which avoids reprinting the time signature at the time of the change, is shown in [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 89.

Predefined commands
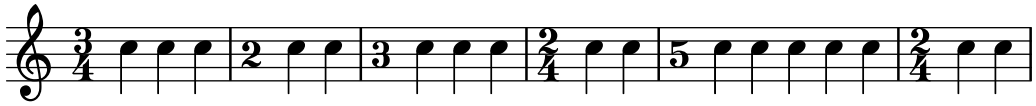
`\numericTimeSignature`, `\defaultTimeSignature`.

Selected Snippets

Time signature printing only the numerator as a number (instead of the fraction)

Sometimes, a time signature should not print the whole fraction (for example, 7/4), but only the numerator (digit 7 in this case). This can be easily done by using `\override Staff.TimeSignature.style = #'single-digit` to change the style permanently. By using `\revert Staff.TimeSignature.style`, this setting can be reversed. To apply the single-digit style to only one time signature, use the `\override` command and prefix it with a `\once`.

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 3/4
  c4 c c
  % Change the style permanently
  \override Staff.TimeSignature.style = #'single-digit
  \time 2/4
  c4 c
  \time 3/4
  c4 c c
  % Revert to default style:
  \revert Staff.TimeSignature.style
  \time 2/4
  c4 c
  % single-digit style only for the next time signature
  \once \override Staff.TimeSignature.style = #'single-digit
  \time 5/4
  c4 c c c c
  \time 2/4
  c4 c
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “time signature” in *Music Glossary*

Notation Reference: [Mensural time signatures], page 469, [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 89, [Time administration], page 127.

Installed Files: `scm/time-signature-settings.scm`.
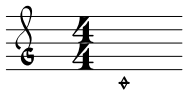
Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “TimeSignature” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Timing_translator” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings
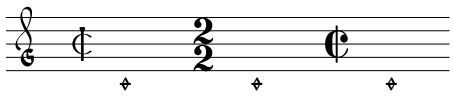
`\numericTimeSignature` and `\defaultTimeSignature` have no effect when used in a `MensuralStaff`. To use these modern time signatures in a `MensuralStaff`, either select them already when creating the context:

```
\new MensuralStaff \with { \numericTimeSignature } {
  c'1
}
```



or use an explicit `\override`:
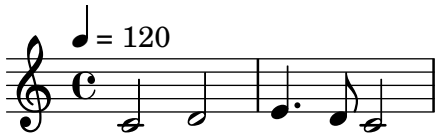
```
\new MensuralStaff {
  \time 2/2
  c'1
  \override MensuralStaff.TimeSignature.style = #'numbered
  \time 2/2
  c'
  \override MensuralStaff.TimeSignature.style = #'default
  \time 2/2
  c'
}
```



Metronome marks
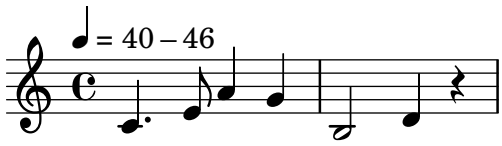
A basic metronome mark is simple to write:

```
\relative {
  \tempo 4 = 120
  c'2 d
  e4. d8 c2
}
```
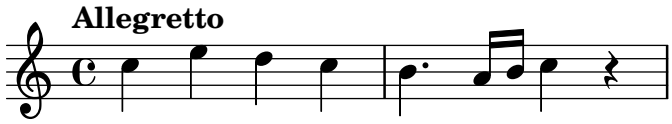


Metronome marks may also be printed as a range of two numbers:

```
\relative {
  \tempo 4 = 40 - 46
  c'4. e8 a4 g
  b,2 d4 r
}
```
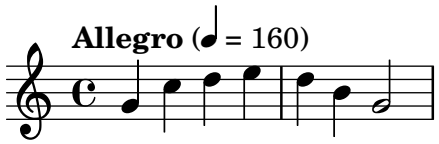


Tempo indications with text can be used instead:

```
\relative {
  \tempo "Allegretto"
    c''4 e d c
    b4. a16 b c4 r4
}
```
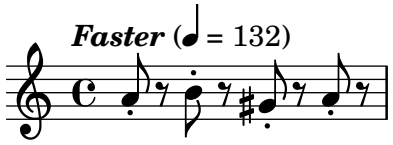


Combining a metronome mark and text will automatically place the metronome mark within parentheses:

```
\relative {
  \tempo "Allegro" 4 = 160
  g'4 c d e
  d4 b g2
}
```
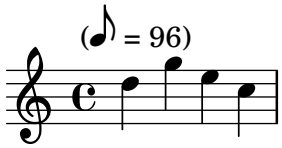


In general, the text can be any markup object:

```
\relative {
  \tempo \markup { \italic Faster } 4 = 132
  a'8-. r8 b-. r gis-. r a-. r
}
```



A parenthesized metronome mark with no textual indication may be written by including an empty string in the input:

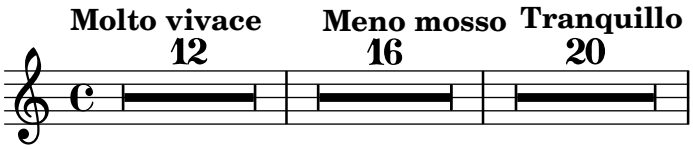
```
\relative {
  \tempo "" 8 = 96
  d''4 g e c
}
```



In a part for an instrument with long periods of rests (see [Full measure rests], page 64), tempo indications sometimes follow each other closely. The command `\markLengthOn` provides

extra horizontal space to prevent tempo indications from overlapping, and `\markLengthOff` restores the default behavior of ignoring tempo marks for horizontal spacing.

```
\compressMMRests {
  \markLengthOn
  \tempo "Molto vivace"
  R1*12
  \tempo "Meno mosso"
  R1*16
  \markLengthOff
  \tempo "Tranquillo"
  R1*20
}
```



Selected Snippets

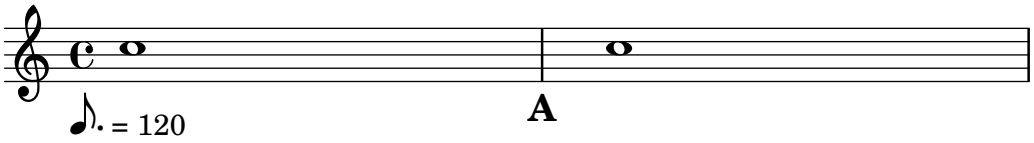
Printing metronome and rehearsal marks below the staff

By default, metronome and rehearsal marks are printed above the staff. To place them below the staff simply set the `direction` property of `MetronomeMark` or `RehearsalMark` appropriately.

```
\layout {
  indent = 0
  ragged-right = ##f
}

{
  % Metronome marks below the staff
  \override Score.MetronomeMark.direction = #DOWN
  \tempo 8. = 120
  c''1

  % Rehearsal marks below the staff
  \override Score.RehearsalMark.direction = #DOWN
  \mark \default
  c''1
}
```
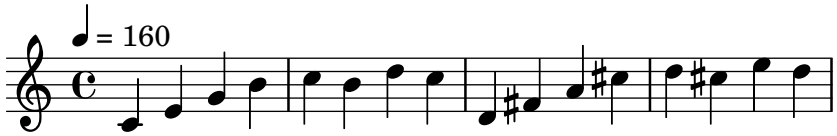


Changing the tempo without a metronome mark

To change the tempo in MIDI output without printing anything, make the metronome mark invisible.

```
\score {
  \new Staff \relative c' {
    \tempo 4 = 160
```

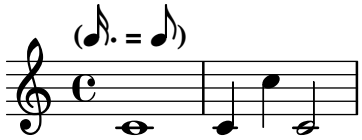
```
    c4 e g b
    c4 b d c
    \set Score.tempoHideNote = ##t
    \tempo 4 = 96
    d,4 fis a cis
    d4 cis e d
  }
  \layout { }
  \midi { }
}
```



Creating metronome marks in markup mode

New metronome marks can be created in markup mode, but they will not change the tempo in MIDI output.

```
\relative c' {
  \tempo \markup {
    \concat {
      (
      \smaller \general-align #Y #DOWN \note {16.} #1
      " = "
      \smaller \general-align #Y #DOWN \note {8} #1
      )
    }
  }
  c1
  c4 c' c,2
}
```



For more details, see Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “metronome” in *Music Glossary*, Section “metronomic indication” in *Music Glossary*, Section “tempo indication” in *Music Glossary*, Section “metronome mark” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264, Section 3.5 [Creating MIDI output], page 547, [Full measure rests], page 64.

Snippets: Section “Staff notation” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “MetronomeMark” in *Internals Reference*.
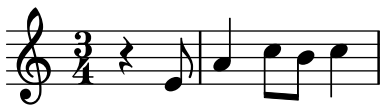
Upbeats

Partial or pick-up measures, such as an *anacrusis* or an *upbeat*, are entered using the `\partial` command:

`\partial` *`duration`*
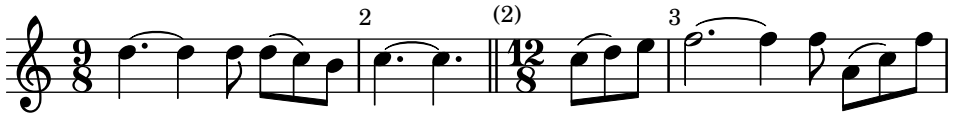
When `\partial` is used at the beginning of a score, *`duration`* is the length of the music preceding the first bar.

```
\relative {
  \time 3/4
  \partial 4.
  r4 e'8 | a4 c8 b c4 |
}
```
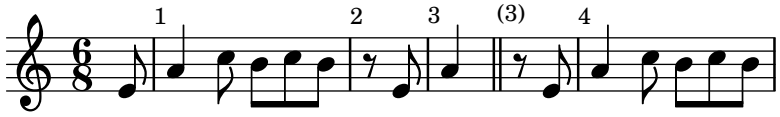


When `\partial` is used after the beginning of a score, *`duration`* is the *remaining* length of the current measure. It does not create a new numbered bar.

```
\relative {
  \set Score.barNumberVisibility = #all-bar-numbers-visible
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility =
            #end-of-line-invisible
  \time 9/8
  d''4.~ 4 d8 d( c) b | c4.~ 4. \bar "||"
  \time 12/8
  \partial 4.
  c8( d) e | f2.~ 4 f8 a,( c) f |
}
```



The `\partial` command is *required* when the time signature changes in mid measure, but it may also be used alone.

```
\relative {
  \set Score.barNumberVisibility = #all-bar-numbers-visible
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility =
            #end-of-line-invisible
  \time 6/8
  \partial 8
  e'8 | a4 c8 b[ c b] |
  \partial 4
  r8 e,8 | a4 \bar "||"
  \partial 4
  r8 e8 | a4
  c8 b[ c b] |
}
```



The `\partial` command sets the `Timing.measurePosition` property, which is a rational number that indicates how much of the measure has passed.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “anacrusis” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Grace notes], page 121.
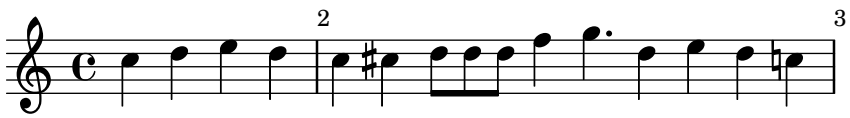
Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internal Reference: Section “Timing_translator” in *Internals Reference*.

Unmetered music

In music such as cadenzas, it may be desirable to disable automatic measure demarcation and all that it entails: numbering bars, resetting accidentals, etc. Music between `\cadenzaOn` and `\cadenzaOff` does not count toward the length of a measure.
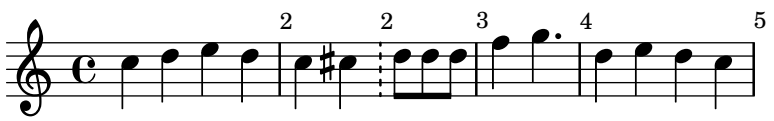
```
\relative c'' {
  % Show all bar numbers
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = #all-visible
  c4 d e d
  \cadenzaOn
  c4 cis d8[ d d] f4 g4.
  \cadenzaOff
  d4 e d c
}
```



To divide an unmetered passage into irregular measures, temporarily re-enable timing and use `\partial` to create a tiny measure. The `\bar` command alone does not start a new measure.
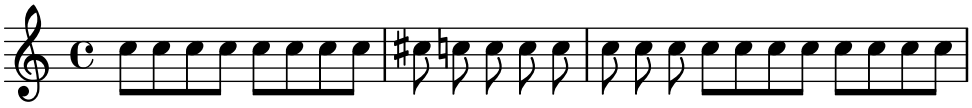
```
cadenzaMeasure = {
  \cadenzaOff
  \partial 1024 s1024
  \cadenzaOn
}

\relative c'' {
  % Show all bar numbers
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = #all-visible
  c4 d e d
  \cadenzaOn
  c4 cis \bar "!" d8[ d d] \cadenzaMeasure f4 g4.
  \cadenzaMeasure
  \cadenzaOff
  d4 e d c
}
```



Automatic beaming is disabled by `\cadenzaOn`. Therefore, all beaming in cadenzas must be entered manually. See [Manual beams], page 98.

```
\relative {
  \repeat unfold 8 { c''8 }
  \cadenzaOn
  cis8 c c c
  \bar"|"
  c8 c c
  \cadenzaOff
  \repeat unfold 8 { c8 }
}
```



These predefined commands affect all staves in the score, even when placed in just one `Voice` context. To change this, move the `Timing_translator` from the `Score` context to the `Staff` context. See [Polymetric notation], page 79.

Predefined commands

`\cadenzaOn`, `\cadenzaOff`.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “cadenza” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.4.7 [Visibility of objects], page 661, [Polymetric notation], page 79, [Manual beams], page 98, [Accidentals], page 5.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

Automatic line and page breaks are inserted only at bar lines, so ‘invisible’ bar lines will need to be inserted manually in long stretches of unmetered music to permit breaking:

```
\bar ""
```

Polymetric notation

Polymetric notation is supported explicitly or by manually modifying the visible time signature symbol and/or scaling note durations.

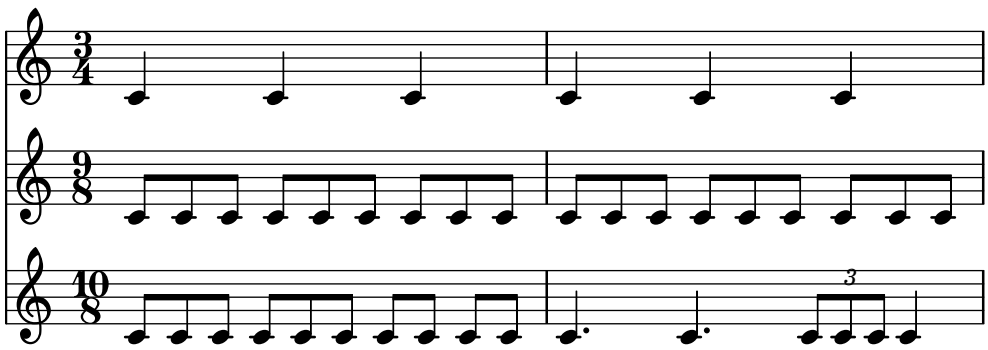
Different time signatures with equal-length measures

Set a common time signature for each staff, and set the `timeSignatureFraction` to the desired fraction. Then use the `\scaleDurations` function to scale the durations of the notes in each staff to the common time signature.

In the following example, music with the time signatures of 3/4, 9/8 and 10/8 are used in parallel. In the second staff, shown durations are multiplied by 2/3 (because 2/3 * 9/8 = 3/4) and in the third staff, the shown durations are multiplied by 3/5 (because 3/5 * 10/8 = 3/4). It may be necessary to insert beams manually, as the duration scaling will affect the autobeaming rules.

```
\relative <<
  \new Staff {
    \time 3/4
```

```
    c'4 c c |
    c4 c c |
  }
  \new Staff {
    \time 3/4
    \set Staff.timeSignatureFraction = 9/8
    \scaleDurations 2/3
      \repeat unfold 6 { c8[ c c] }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \time 3/4
    \set Staff.timeSignatureFraction = 10/8
    \scaleDurations 3/5 {
      \repeat unfold 2 { c8[ c c] }
      \repeat unfold 2 { c8[ c] } |
      c4. c \tuplet 3/2 { c8[ c c] } c4
    }
  }
>>
```



Different time signatures with unequal-length measures

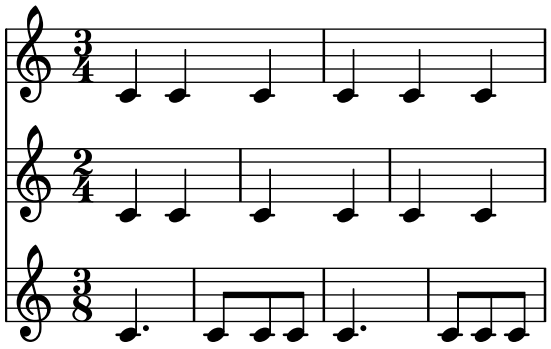
Each staff can be given its own independent time signature by moving the `Timing_translator` and the `Default_bar_line_engraver` to the `Staff` context.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    \remove "Timing_translator"
    \remove "Default_bar_line_engraver"
  }
  \context {
    \Staff
    \consists "Timing_translator"
    \consists "Default_bar_line_engraver"
  }
}

% Now each staff has its own time signature.

\relative <<
  \new Staff {
    \time 3/4
```

```
    c'4 c c |
    c4 c c |
  }
  \new Staff {
    \time 2/4
    c4 c |
    c4 c |
    c4 c |
  }
  \new Staff {
    \time 3/8
    c4. |
    c8 c c |
    c4. |
    c8 c c |
  }
>>
```
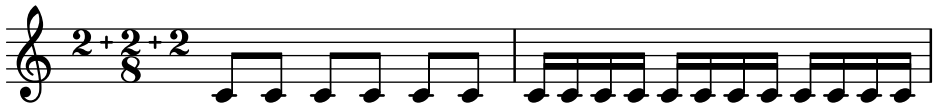


Compound time signatures

These are created using the `\compoundMeter` function. The syntax for this is:

```
\compoundMeter #'(list of lists)
```

The simplest construction is a single list, where the *last* number indicates the bottom number of the time signature and those that come before it, the top numbers.

```
\relative {
  \compoundMeter #'((2 2 2 8))
  \repeat unfold 6 c'8 \repeat unfold 12 c16
}
```

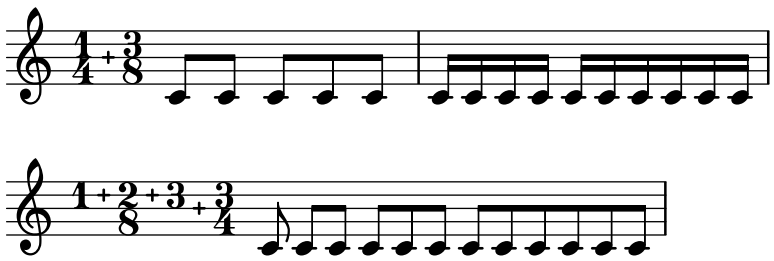


More complex meters can be constructed using additional lists. Also, automatic beaming settings will be adjusted depending on the values.

```
\relative {
  \compoundMeter #'((1 4) (3 8))
  \repeat unfold 5 c'8 \repeat unfold 10 c16
}

\relative {
```

```
  \compoundMeter #'((1 2 3 8) (3 4))
  \repeat unfold 12 c'8
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “polymetric” in *Music Glossary*, Section “polymetric time signature” in *Music Glossary*, Section “meter” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Automatic beams], page 87, [Manual beams], page 98, [Time signature], page 68, [Scaling durations], page 56.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “TimeSignature” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Timing_translator” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Default_bar_line_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Staff” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Although notes that occur at the same moment in each of the different staves will be placed at the same horizontal location, bar lines (in each staff) may cause inconsistent spacing within each of the different time signatures.

Using a `midi` block with polymetric notation may cause unexpected barcheck warnings. In this case move the `Timing_translator` from the `Score` context to the `Staff` context within the `midi`block.
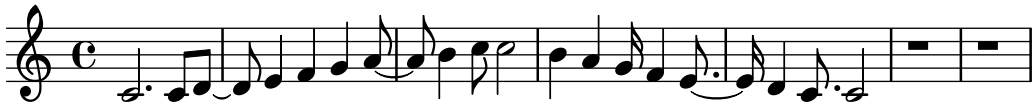
```
\midi {
  \context {
    \Score
    \remove "Timing_translator"
  }
  \context {
     \Staff
     \consists "Timing_translator"
  }
}
```

Automatic note splitting

Long notes which overrun bar lines can be converted automatically to tied notes. This is done by replacing the `Note_heads_engraver` with the `Completion_heads_engraver`. Similarly, long rests which overrun bar lines are split automatically by replacing the `Rest_engraver` with the `Completion_rest_engraver`. In the following example, notes and rests crossing the bar lines are split, notes are also tied.

```
\new Voice \with {
  \remove "Note_heads_engraver"
  \consists "Completion_heads_engraver"
  \remove "Rest_engraver"
```
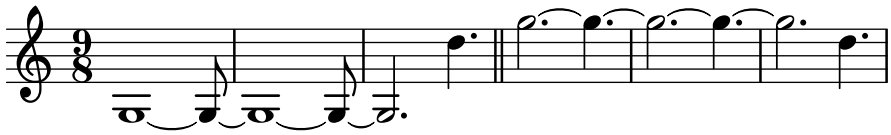
```
  \consists "Completion_rest_engraver"
}
\relative {
  c'2. c8 d4 e f g a b c8 c2 b4 a g16 f4 e d c8. c2 r1*2
}
```



These engravers split all running notes and rests at the bar line, and inserts ties for notes. One of its uses is to debug complex scores: if the measures are not entirely filled, then the ties show exactly how much each measure is off.
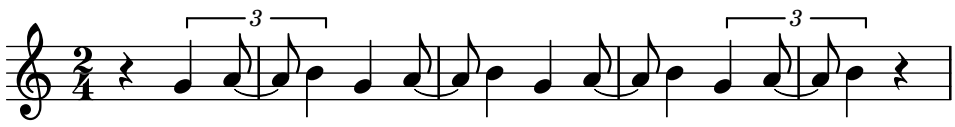
The property `completionUnit` sets a preferred duration for the split notes.

```
\new Voice \with {
  \remove "Note_heads_engraver"
  \consists "Completion_heads_engraver"
} \relative {
  \time 9/8 g\breve. d''4. \bar "||"
  \set completionUnit = #(ly:make-moment 3 8)
  g\breve. d4.
}
```



These engravers split notes with scaled duration, such as those in tuplets, into notes with the same scale-factor as in the input note.

```
\new Voice \with {
  \remove "Note_heads_engraver"
  \consists "Completion_heads_engraver"
} \relative {
  \time 2/4 r4
  \tuplet 3/2 {g'4 a b}
  \scaleDurations 2/3 {g a b}
  g4*2/3 a b
  \tuplet 3/2 {g4 a b}
  r4
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “tie” in *Music Glossary*

Learning Manual: Section “Engravers explained” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Adding and removing engravers” in *Learning Manual*.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Note_heads_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Completion_heads_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Rest_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Completion_rest_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Forbid_line_break_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

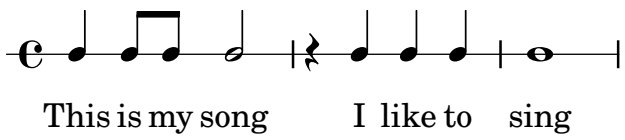
Known issues and warnings

For consistency with previous behavior, notes and rests with duration longer than a measure, such as `c1*2`, are split into notes without any scale factor, `{ c1 c1 }`. The property `completionFactor` controls this behavior, and setting it to `#f` cause split notes and rests to have the scale factor of the input durations.

Showing melody rhythms

Sometimes you might want to show only the rhythm of a melody. This can be done with the rhythmic staff. All pitches of notes on such a staff are squashed, and the staff itself has a single line

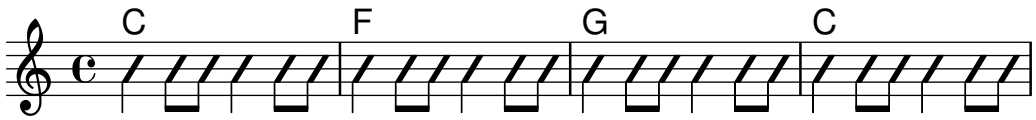
```
<<
  \new RhythmicStaff {
    \new Voice = "myRhythm" \relative {
      \time 4/4
      c'4 e8 f g2
      r4 g g f
      g1
    }
  }
  \new Lyrics {
    \lyricsto "myRhythm" {
      This is my song
      I like to sing
    }
  }
>>
```



Guitar chord charts often show the strumming rhythms. This can be done with the `Pitch_squash_engraver` and `\improvisationOn`.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 f g c
    }
  }
  \new Voice \with {
    \consists "Pitch_squash_engraver"
  } \relative c'' {
    \improvisationOn
    c4 c8 c c4 c8 c
    f4 f8 f f4 f8 f
    g4 g8 g g4 g8 g
```

```
    c4 c8 c c4 c8 c
  }
>>
```



Music containing chords can also be used as input to `RhythmicStaff` and for use with the `Pitch_squash_engraver` if the chords are first reduced to single notes with the `\reduceChords` music function:

```
\new RhythmicStaff {
  \time 4/4
  \reduceChords {
    <c>2
    <e>2
    <c e g>2
    <c e g>4
    <c e g>4
  }
}
```



Predefined commands

`\improvisationOn`, `\improvisationOff`, `\reduceChords`.

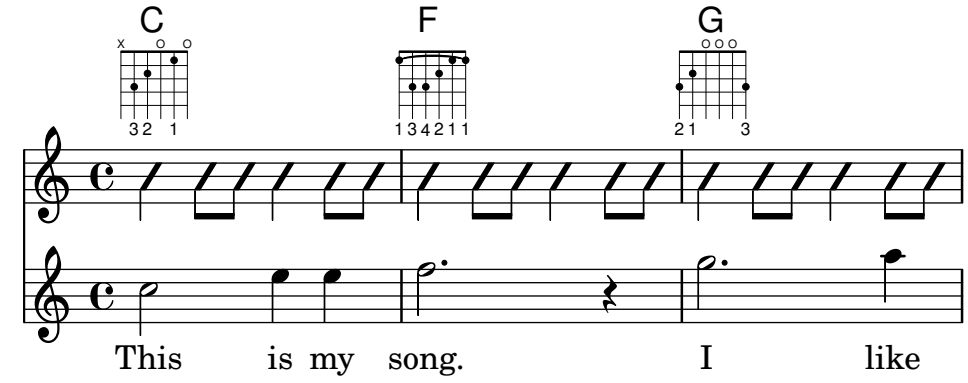
Selected Snippets

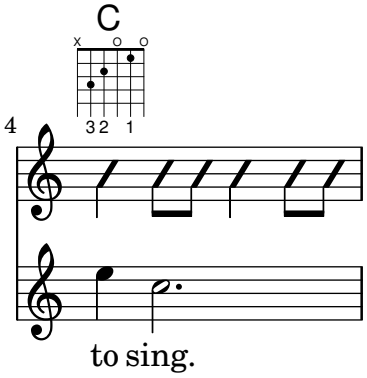
Guitar strum rhythms

For guitar music, it is possible to show strum rhythms, along with melody notes, chord names and fret diagrams.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 | f | g | c
    }
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \chordmode {
      c1 | f | g | c
    }
  }
  \new Voice \with {
    \consists "Pitch_squash_engraver"
  } {
    \relative c'' {
      \improvisationOn
      c4 c8 c c4 c8 c
      f4 f8 f f4 f8 f
```

```
      g4 g8 g g4 g8 g
      c4 c8 c c4 c8 c
    }
  }
  \new Voice = "melody" {
    \relative c'' {
      c2 e4 e4
      f2. r4
      g2. a4
      e4 c2.
    }
  }
  \new Lyrics {
    \lyricsto "melody" {
      This is my song.
      I like to sing.
    }
  }
>>
```





See also

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

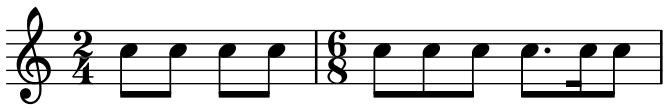
Internals Reference: Section “RhythmicStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Pitch_squash_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

1.2.4 Beams

Automatic beams

By default, beams are inserted automatically:
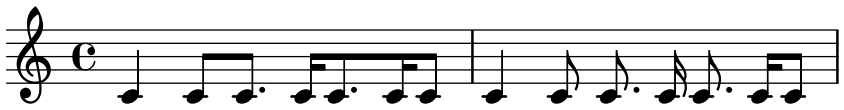
```
\relative c'' {
  \time 2/4 c8 c c c
  \time 6/8 c8 c c c8. c16 c8
}
```



If these automatic decisions are not satisfactory, beaming can be entered explicitly; see [Manual beams], page 98. Beams *must* be entered manually if beams are to be extended over rests.

If automatic beaming is not required, it may be turned off with `\autoBeamOff` and on with `\autoBeamOn`:

```
\relative c' {
  c4 c8 c8. c16 c8. c16 c8
  \autoBeamOff
  c4 c8 c8. c16 c8.
  \autoBeamOn
  c16 c8
}
```



Note: If beams are used to indicate melismata in songs, then automatic beaming should be switched off with `\autoBeamOff` and the beams indicated manually. Using `\partCombine` with `\autoBeamOff` can produce unintended results. See the snippets for more information.

Beaming patterns that differ from the automatic defaults can be created; see [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 89.

Predefined commands
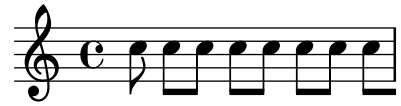
`\autoBeamOff`, `\autoBeamOn`.
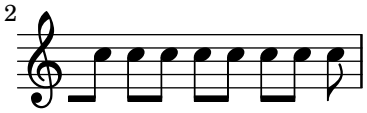
Selected Snippets

Beams across line breaks

Line breaks are normally forbidden when beams cross bar lines. This behavior can be changed as shown:

```
\relative c'' {
  \override Beam.breakable = ##t
  c8 c[ c] c[ c] c[ c] c[ \break
  c8] c[ c] c[ c] c[ c] c
}
```
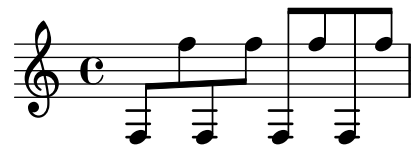




Changing beam knee gap

Kneed beams are inserted automatically when a large gap is detected between the note heads. This behavior can be tuned through the `auto-knee-gap` property. A kneed beam is drawn if the gap is larger than the value of `auto-knee-gap` plus the width of the beam object (which depends on the duration of the notes and the slope of the beam). By default `auto-knee-gap` is set to 5.5 staff spaces.

```
{
  f8 f''8 f8 f''8
  \override Beam.auto-knee-gap = #6
  f8 f''8 f8 f''8
}
```



Partcombine and autoBeamOff

The function of `\autoBeamOff` when used with `\partCombine` can be difficult to understand.

It may be preferable to use

`\set Staff.autoBeaming = ##f`

instead, to ensure that autobeaming will be turned off for the entire staff.
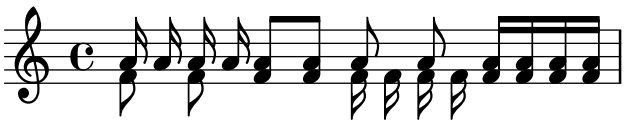
`\partCombine` apparently works with 3 voices – stem up single, stem down single, stem up combined.

An `\autoBeamOff` call in the first argument to partcombine will apply to the voice that is active at the time the call is processed, either stem up single or stem up combined. An `\autoBeamOff` call in the second argument will apply to the voice that is stem down single.

In order to use `\autoBeamOff` to stop all autobeaming when used with `\partCombine`, it will be necessary to use *three* calls to `\autoBeamOff`.

```
{
  %\set Staff.autoBeaming = ##f % turns off all autobeaming
  \partCombine
  {
    \autoBeamOff % applies to split up stems
    \repeat unfold 4 a'16
    %\autoBeamOff % applies to combined up stems
    \repeat unfold 4 a'8
    \repeat unfold 4 a'16
  }
  {
    \autoBeamOff % applies to down stems
    \repeat unfold 4 f'8
    \repeat unfold 8 f'16 |
```

```
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Manual beams], page 98, [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 89.

Installed Files: `scm/auto-beam.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Auto_beam_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Beam_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Beam" in *Internals Reference*, Section "BeamEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "BeamForbidEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "beam-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "unbreakable-spanner-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

The properties of a beam are determined at the *start* of its construction and any additional beam-property changes that occur before the beam has been completed will not take effect until the *next*, new beam starts.

Setting automatic beam behavior

When automatic beaming is enabled, the placement of automatic beams is determined by three context properties: `baseMoment`, `beatStructure`, and `beamExceptions`. The default values of these variables may be overridden as described below, or alternatively the default values themselves may be changed as explained in [Time signature], page 68.

If a `beamExceptions` rule is defined for the time signature in force, that rule alone is used to determine the beam placement; the values of `baseMoment` and `beatStructure` are ignored.

If no `beamExceptions` rule is defined for the time signature in force, the beam placement is determined by the values of `baseMoment` and `beatStructure`.

Beaming based on `baseMoment` *and* `beatStructure`

By default, `beamExceptions` rules are defined for most common time signatures, so the `beamExceptions` rules must be disabled if automatic beaming is to be based on `baseMoment` and `beatStructure`. The `beamExceptions` rules are disabled by
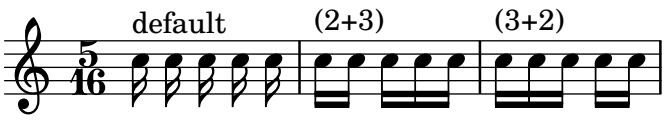
```
\set Timing.beamExceptions = #'()
```

When `beamExceptions` is set to `#'()`, either due to an explicit setting or because no `beamExceptions` rules are defined internally for the time signature in force, the ending points for beams are on beats as specified by the context properties `baseMoment` and `beatStructure`. `beatStructure` is a scheme list that defines the length of each beat in the measure in units of `baseMoment`. By default, `baseMoment` is one over the denominator of the time signature. By default, each unit of length `baseMoment` is a single beat.

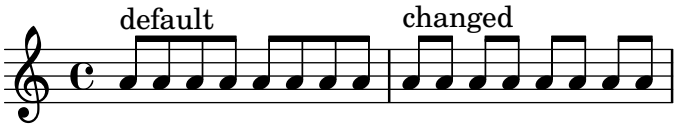
Note that there are separate `beatStructure` and `baseMoment` values for each time signature. Changes to these variables apply only to the time signature that is currently in force, hence those changes must be placed after the `\time` command which starts a new time signature section, not before it. New values given to a particular time signature are retained and reinstated whenever that time signature is re-established.

```
\relative c'' {
```

```
  \time 5/16
  c16^"default" c c c c |
  % beamExceptions are unlikely to be defined for 5/16 time,
  % but let's disable them anyway to be sure
  \set Timing.beamExceptions = #'()
  \set Timing.beatStructure = 2,3
  c16^"(2+3)" c c c c |
  \set Timing.beatStructure = 3,2
  c16^"(3+2)" c c c c |
}
```

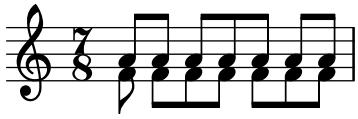



```
\relative {
  \time 4/4
  a'8^"default" a a a a a a a
  % Disable beamExceptions because they are definitely
  % defined for 4/4 time
  \set Timing.beamExceptions = #'()
  \set Timing.baseMoment = #(ly:make-moment 1/4)
  \set Timing.beatStructure = 1,1,1,1
  a8^"changed" a a a a a a a
}
```



Beam setting changes can be limited to specific contexts. If no setting is included in a lower-level context, the setting of the enclosing context will apply.
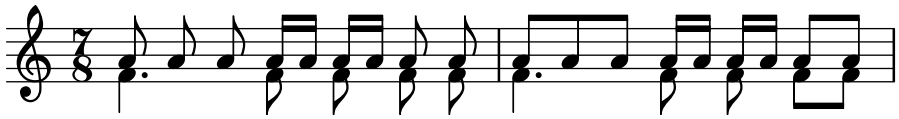
```
\new Staff {
  \time 7/8
  % No need to disable beamExceptions
  % as they are not defined for 7/8 time
  \set Staff.beatStructure = 2,3,2
  <<
    \new Voice = one {
      \relative {
        a'8 a a a a a a
      }
    }
    \new Voice = two {
      \relative {
        \voiceTwo
        \set Voice.beatStructure = 1,3,3
        f'8 f f f f f f
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



When multiple voices are used the `Staff` context must be specified if the beaming is to be applied to all voices in the staff:
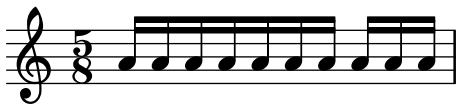
```
\time 7/8
% rhythm 3-1-1-2
% Change applied to Voice by default --  does not work correctly
% Because of autogenerated voices, all beating will
% be at baseMoment (1 . 8)
\set beatStructure = 3,1,1,2
<< \relative {a'8 a a a16 a a a a8 a} \\ \relative {f'4. f8 f f f} >>

% Works correctly with context Staff specified
\set Staff.beatStructure = 3,1,1,2
<< \relative {a'8 a a a16 a a a a8 a} \\ \relative {f'4. f8 f f f} >>
```



The value of `baseMoment` can be adjusted to change the beaming behavior, if desired. When this is done, the value of `beatStructure` must be set to be compatible with the new value of `baseMoment`.

```
\time 5/8
% No need to disable beamExceptions
% as they are not defined for 5/8 time
\set Timing.baseMoment = #(ly:make-moment 1/16)
\set Timing.beatStructure = 7,3
\repeat unfold 10 { a'16 }
```



`baseMoment` is a *moment*; a unit of musical duration. A quantity of type *moment* is created by the scheme function `ly:make-moment`. For more information about this function, see [Time administration], page 127.

By default `baseMoment` is set to one over the denominator of the time signature. Any exceptions to this default can be found in `scm/time-signature-settings.scm`.
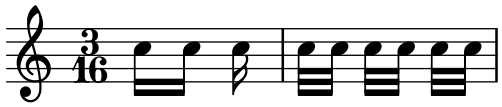
Beaming based on `beamExceptions`

Special autobeaming rules (other than ending a beam on a beat) are defined in the `beamExceptions` property.

The value for `beamExceptions`, a somewhat complex Scheme data structure, is easiest generated with the `\beamExceptions` function. This function is given one or more manually beamed measure-length rhythmic patterns (measures have to be separated by a bar check `|` since the function has no other way to discern the measure length). Here is a simple example:

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 3/16
  \set Timing.beatStructure = 2,1
  \set Timing.beamExceptions =
```

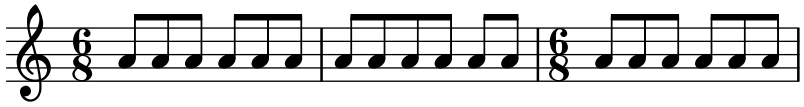
```
    \beamExceptions { 32[ 32] 32[ 32] 32[ 32] }
  c16 c c |
  \repeat unfold 6 { c32 } |
}
```



Note: A `beamExceptions` value must be *complete* exceptions list. That is, every exception that should be applied must be included in the setting. It is not possible to add, remove, or change only one of the exceptions. While this may seem cumbersome, it means that the current beaming settings need not be known in order to specify a new beaming pattern.

When the time signature is changed, default values of `Timing.baseMoment`, `Timing.beatStructure`, and `Timing.beamExceptions` are set. Setting the time signature will reset the automatic beaming settings for the `Timing` context to the default behavior.
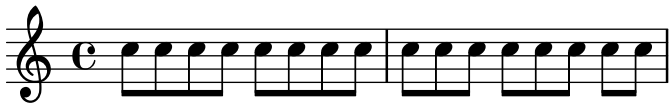
```
\relative a' {
  \time 6/8
  \repeat unfold 6 { a8 }
  % group (4 + 2)
  \set Timing.beatStructure = 4,2
  \repeat unfold 6 { a8 }
  % go back to default behavior
  \time 6/8
  \repeat unfold 6 { a8 }
}
```



The default automatic beaming settings for a time signature are determined in `scm/time-signature-settings.scm`. Changing the default automatic beaming settings for a time signature is described in [Time signature], page 68.
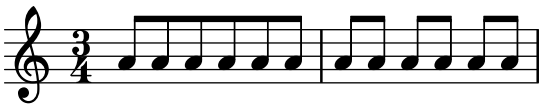
Many automatic beaming settings for a time signature contain an entry for `beamExceptions`. For example, 4/4 time tries to beam the measure in two if there are only eighth notes. The `beamExceptions` rule can override the `beatStructure` setting if `beamExceptions` is not reset.

```
\time 4/4
\set Timing.baseMoment = #(ly:make-moment 1/8)
\set Timing.beatStructure = 3,3,2
% This won't beam (3 3 2) because of beamExceptions
\repeat unfold 8 {c''8} |
% This will beam (3 3 2) because we clear beamExceptions
\set Timing.beamExceptions = #'()
\repeat unfold 8 {c''8}
```
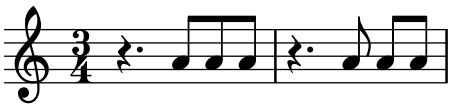


In a similar fashion, eighth notes in 3/4 time are beamed as a full measure by default. To beam eighth notes in 3/4 time on the beat, reset `beamExceptions`.

```
\time 3/4
% by default we beam in (6) due to beamExceptions
\repeat unfold 6 {a'8} |
% This will beam (1 1 1) due to default baseMoment and beatStructure
\set Timing.beamExceptions = #'()
\repeat unfold 6 {a'8}
```



In engraving from the Romantic and Classical periods, beams often begin midway through the measure in 3/4 time, but modern practice is to avoid the false impression of 6/8 time (see Gould, p. 153). Similar situations arise in 3/8 time. This behavior is controlled by the context property `beamHalfMeasure`, which has effect only in time signatures with 3 in the numerator:

```
\relative a' {
  \time 3/4
  r4. a8 a a |
  \set Timing.beamHalfMeasure = ##f
  r4. a8 a a |
}
```



How automatic beaming works

When automatic beaming is enabled, the placement of automatic beams is determined by the context properties `baseMoment`, `beatStructure`, and `beamExceptions`.

The following rules, in order of priority, apply when determining the appearance of beams:

- If a manual beam is specified with `[...]` set the beam as specified, otherwise
- if a beam-ending rule is defined in `beamExceptions` for the beam-type, use it to determine the valid places where beams may end, otherwise
- if a beam-ending rule is defined in `beamExceptions` for a longer beam-type, use it to determine the valid places where beams may end, otherwise
- use the values of `baseMoment` and `beatStructure` to determine the ends of the beats in the measure, and end beams at the end of beats.

In the rules above, the *beam-type* is the duration of the shortest note in the beamed group.

The default beaming rules can be found in `scm/time-signature-settings.scm`.

Selected Snippets

Subdividing beams

The beams of consecutive 16th (or shorter) notes are, by default, not subdivided. That is, the three (or more) beams stretch unbroken over entire groups of notes. This behavior can be modified to subdivide the beams into sub-groups by setting the property `subdivideBeams`. When set, multiple beams will be subdivided at intervals defined by the current value of `baseMoment` by reducing the multiple beams to the number of beams that indicates the metric value of the

subdivision. If the group following the division is shorter than the current metric value (usually because the beam is incomplete) the number of beams reflects the longest possible subdivision group. However, if there is only one note left after the division this restriction isn't applied. Note that `baseMoment` defaults to one over the denominator of the current time signature if not set explicitly. It must be set to a fraction giving the duration of the beam sub-group using the `ly:make-moment` function, as shown in this snippet. Also, when `baseMoment` is changed, `beatStructure` should also be changed to match the new `baseMoment`:

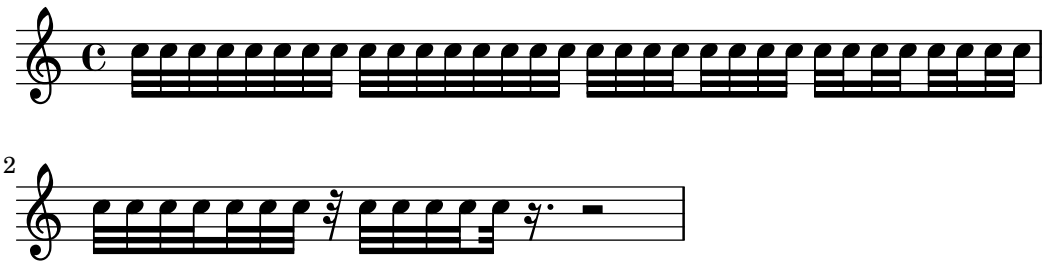
```
\relative c'' {
  c32[ c c c c c c c]
  \set subdivideBeams = ##t
  c32[ c c c c c c c]

  % Set beam sub-group length to an eighth note
  \set baseMoment = #(ly:make-moment 1/8)
  \set beatStructure = 2,2,2,2
  c32[ c c c c c c c]

  % Set beam sub-group length to a sixteenth note
  \set baseMoment = #(ly:make-moment 1/16)
  \set beatStructure = 4,4,4,4
  c32[ c c c c c c c]

  % Shorten beam by 1/32
  \set baseMoment = #(ly:make-moment 1/8)
  \set beatStructure = 2,2,2,2
  c32[ c c c c c c] r32
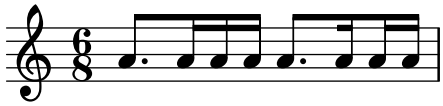
  % Shorten beam by 3/32
  \set baseMoment = #(ly:make-moment 1/8)
  \set beatStructure = 2,2,2,2
  c32[ c c c c] r16.
  r2
}
```



Strict beat beaming

Beamlets can be set to point in the direction of the beat to which they belong. The first beam avoids sticking out flags (the default); the second beam strictly follows the beat.

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 6/8
  a8. a16 a a
  \set strictBeatBeaming = ##t
  a8. a16 a a
}
```
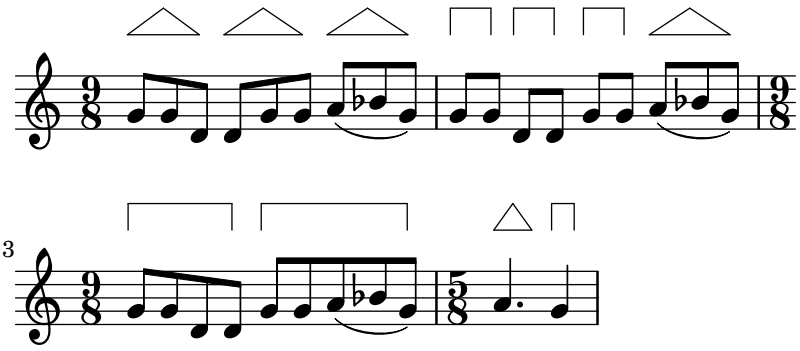


Conducting signs, measure grouping signs

Beat grouping within a measure is controlled by the `beatStructure` context property. Values of `beatStructure` are established for many time signatures in `scm/time-signature-settings.scm`. Values of `beatStructure` can be changed or set with `\set`. Alternatively, `\time` can be used to both set the time signature and establish the beat structure. For this, you specify the internal grouping of beats in a measure as a list of numbers (in Scheme syntax) before the time signature.

`\time` applies to the `Timing` context, so it will not reset values of `beatStructure` or `baseMoment` that are set in other lower-level contexts, such as `Voice`.

If the `Measure_grouping_engraver` is included in one of the display contexts, measure grouping signs will be created. Such signs ease reading rhythmically complex modern music. In the example, the 9/8 measure is grouped in two different patterns using the two different methods, while the 5/8 measure is grouped according to the default setting in `scm/time-signature-settings.scm`:

```
\score {
  \new Voice \relative c'' {
    \time 9/8
    g8 g d d g g a( bes g) |
    \set Timing.beatStructure = 2,2,2,3
    g8 g d d g g a( bes g) |
    \time 4,5 9/8
    g8 g d d g g a( bes g) |
    \time 5/8
    a4. g4 |
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \consists "Measure_grouping_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```
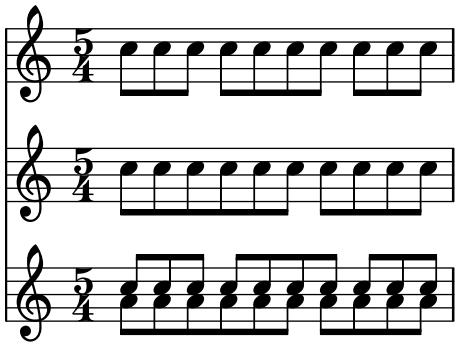


Beam endings in Score context

Beam-ending rules specified in the `Score` context apply to all staves, but can be modified at both `Staff` and `Voice` levels:

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 5/4
```

```
% Set default beaming for all staves
\set Score.baseMoment = #(ly:make-moment 1/8)
\set Score.beatStructure = 3,4,3
<<
  \new Staff {
    c8 c c c c c c c c c
  }
  \new Staff {
    % Modify beaming for just this staff
    \set Staff.beatStructure = 6,4
    c8 c c c c c c c c c
  }
  \new Staff {
    % Inherit beaming from Score context
    <<
      {
        \voiceOne
        c8 c c c c c c c c c
      }
      % Modify beaming for this voice only
      \new Voice {
        \voiceTwo
        \set Voice.beatStructure = 6,4
        a8 a a a a a a a a a
      }
    >>
  }
>>
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Time signature], page 68.

Installed Files: `scm/time-signature-settings.scm`.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Auto_beam_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Beam” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BeamForbidEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “beam-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

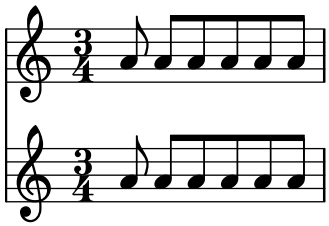
Known issues and warnings

If a score ends while an automatic beam has not been ended and is still accepting notes, this last beam will not be typeset at all. The same holds for polyphonic voices, entered with `<<` ...

\\ ... >>. If a polyphonic voice ends while an automatic beam is still accepting notes, it is not typeset. The workaround for these problems is to manually beam the last beam in the voice or score.

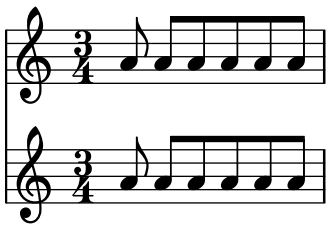
By default, the `Timing` translator is aliased to the `Score` context. This means that setting the time signature in one staff will affect the beaming of the other staves as well. Thus, a time signature setting in a later staff will reset custom beaming that was set in an earlier staff. One way to avoid this problem is to set the time signature in only one staff.

```
<<
  \new Staff {
    \time 3/4
    \set Timing.baseMoment = #(ly:make-moment 1/8)
    \set Timing.beatStructure = 1,5
    \set Timing.beamExceptions = #'()
    \repeat unfold 6 { a'8 }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \repeat unfold 6 { a'8 }
  }
>>
```



The default beam settings for the time signature can also be changed, so that the desired beaming will always be used. Changes in automatic beaming settings for a time signature are described in [Time signature], page 68.
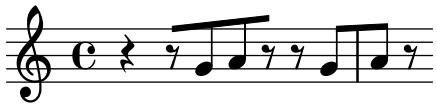
```
<<
  \new Staff {
    \overrideTimeSignatureSettings
      3/4               % timeSignatureFraction
      1/8               % baseMomentFraction
      1,5               % beatStructure
      #'()              % beamExceptions
    \time 3/4
    \repeat unfold 6 { a'8 }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \time 3/4
    \repeat unfold 6 { a'8 }
  }
>>
```



Manual beams

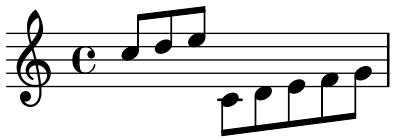
In some cases it may be necessary to override the automatic beaming algorithm. For example, the autobeamer will not put beams over rests or bar lines, and in choral scores the beaming is often set to follow the meter of the lyrics rather than the notes. Such beams can be specified manually by marking the begin and end point with `[` and `]`.

```
\relative { r4 r8[ g' a r] r g[ | a] r }
```
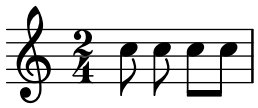


Beaming direction can be set manually using direction indicators:

```
\relative { c''8^[ d e] c,_[ d e f g] }
```
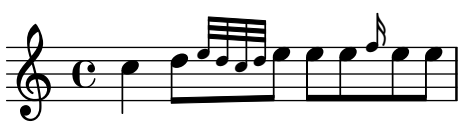


Individual notes may be marked with `\noBeam` to prevent them from being beamed:

```
\relative {
  \time 2/4
  c''8 c\noBeam c c
}
```



Grace note beams and normal note beams can occur simultaneously. Unbeamed grace notes are not put into normal note beams.
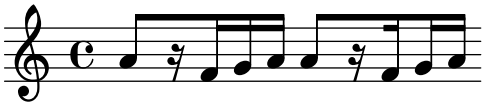
```
\relative {
  c''4 d8[
  \grace { e32 d c d }
  e8] e[ e
  \grace { f16 }
  e8 e]
}
```



Even more strict manual control with the beams can be achieved by setting the properties `stemLeftBeamCount` and `stemRightBeamCount`. They specify the number of beams to draw on the left and right side, respectively, of the next note. If either property is set, its value will be used only once, and then it is erased. In this example, the last `f` is printed with only one beam on the left side, i.e., the eighth-note beam of the group as a whole.

```
\relative a' {
  a8[ r16 f g a]
  a8[ r16
  \set stemLeftBeamCount = #2
```

```
  \set stemRightBeamCount = #1
  f16
  \set stemLeftBeamCount = #1
  g16 a]
}
```



Predefined commands

`\noBeam`.

Selected Snippets

Flat flags and beam nibs

Flat flags on lone notes and beam nibs at the ends of beamed figures are both possible with a combination of `stemLeftBeamCount`, `stemRightBeamCount` and paired `[]` beam indicators.

For right-pointing flat flags on lone notes, use paired `[]` beam indicators and set `stemLeftBeamCount` to zero (see Example 1).

For left-pointing flat flags, set `stemRightBeamCount` instead (Example 2).

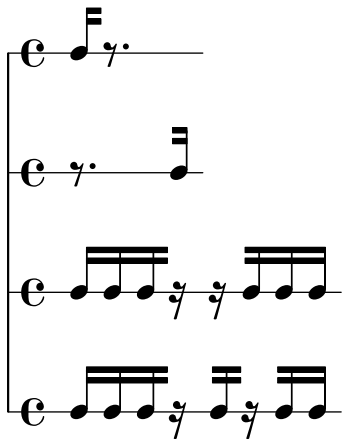
For right-pointing nibs at the end of a run of beamed notes, set `stemRightBeamCount` to a positive value. And for left-pointing nibs at the start of a run of beamed notes, set `stemLeftBeamCount` instead (Example 3).

Sometimes it may make sense for a lone note surrounded by rests to carry both a left- and right-pointing flat flag. Do this with paired `[]` beam indicators alone (Example 4).

(Note that `\set stemLeftBeamCount` is always equivalent to `\once \set`. In other words, the beam count settings are not "sticky", so the pair of flat flags attached to the lone `16[]` in the last example have nothing to do with the `\set` two notes prior.)

```
\score {
  <<
    % Example 1
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      \set stemLeftBeamCount = #0
      c16[]
      r8.
    }
    % Example 2
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      r8.
      \set stemRightBeamCount = #0
      16[]
    }
    % Example 3
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      16 16
      \set stemRightBeamCount = #2
      16 r r
      \set stemLeftBeamCount = #2
      16 16 16
```

```
    }
    % Example 4
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      16 16
      \set stemRightBeamCount = #2
      16 r16
      16[]
      r16
      \set stemLeftBeamCount = #2
      16 16
    }
  >>
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652, [Grace notes], page 121.

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Beam" in *Internals Reference*, Section "BeamEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Beam_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "beam-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Stem_engraver" in *Internals Reference*.

Feathered beams

Feathered beams are used to indicate that a small group of notes should be played at an increasing (or decreasing) tempo, without changing the overall tempo of the piece. The extent of the feathered beam must be indicated manually using `[` and `]`, and the beam feathering is turned on by specifying a direction to the `Beam` property `grow-direction`.
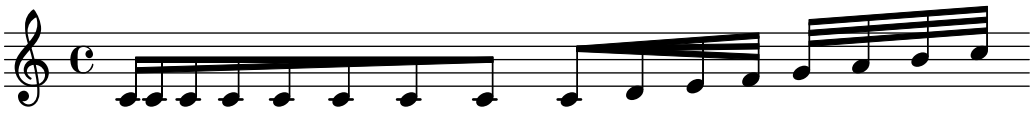
If the placement of the notes and the sound in the MIDI output is to reflect the *ritardando* or *accelerando* indicated by the feathered beam the notes must be grouped as a music expression delimited by braces and preceded by a `featherDurations` command which specifies the ratio between the durations of the first and last notes in the group.

The square brackets show the extent of the beam and the braces show which notes are to have their durations modified. Normally these would delimit the same group of notes, but this is not required: the two commands are independent.

In the following example the eight 16th notes occupy exactly the same time as a half note, but the first note is one half as long as the last one, with the intermediate notes gradually

lengthening. The first four 32nd notes gradually speed up, while the last four 32nd notes are at a constant tempo.

```
\relative c' {
  \override Beam.grow-direction = #LEFT
  \featherDurations #(ly:make-moment 2/1)
  { c16[ c c c c c c c] }
  \override Beam.grow-direction = #RIGHT
  \featherDurations #(ly:make-moment 2/3)
  { c32[ d e f] }
  % revert to non-feathered beams
  \override Beam.grow-direction = #'()
  { g32[ a b c] }
}
```



The spacing in the printed output represents the note durations only approximately, but the MIDI output is exact.

Predefined commands

`\featherDurations`.

See also

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

The `\featherDurations` command only works with very short music snippets, and when numbers in the fraction are small.
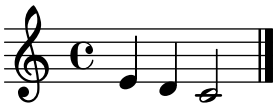
1.2.5 Bars

Bar lines

Bar lines delimit measures, and are also used to indicate repeats. Normally, simple bar lines are automatically inserted into the printed output at places based on the current time signature.

The simple bar lines inserted automatically can be changed to other types with the `\bar` command. For example, a closing double bar line is usually placed at the end of a piece:

```
\relative { e'4 d c2 \bar "|." }
```



It is not invalid if the final note in a measure does not end on the automatically entered bar line: the note is assumed to carry over into the next measure. But if a long sequence of such carry-over measures appears the music can appear compressed or even flowing off the page. This is because automatic line breaks happen only at the end of complete measures, i.e., where all notes end before the end of a measure.

> **Note:** An incorrect duration can cause line breaks to be inhibited, leading to a line of highly compressed music or music that flows off the page.

Line breaks are also permitted at manually inserted bar lines even within incomplete measures. To allow a line break without printing a bar line, use the following:

```
\bar ""
```
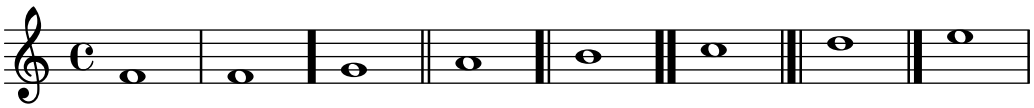
This will insert an invisible bar line and allow (but not force) a line break to occur at this point. The bar number counter is not increased. To force a line break see Section 4.3.1 [Line breaking], page 577.

This and other special bar lines may be inserted manually at any point. When they coincide with the end of a measure they replace the simple bar line which would have been inserted there automatically. When they do not coincide with the end of a measure the specified bar line is inserted at that point in the printed output.

Note that manual bar lines are purely visual. They do not affect any of the properties that a normal bar line would affect, such as measure numbers, accidentals, line breaks, etc. They do not affect the calculation and placement of subsequent automatic bar lines. When a manual bar line is placed where a normal bar line already exists, the effects of the original bar line are not altered.

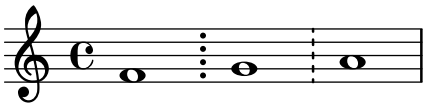
Two types of simple bar lines and five types of double bar lines are available for manual insertion:

```
\relative {
  f'1 \bar "|"
  f1 \bar "."
  g1 \bar "||"
  a1 \bar ".|"
  b1 \bar ".."
  c1 \bar "|.|"
  d1 \bar "|."
  e1
}
```



together with dotted and dashed bar lines:

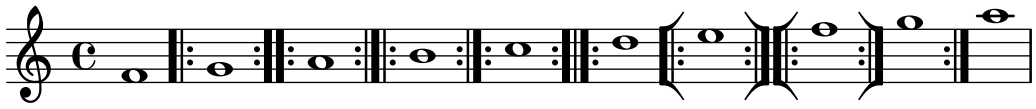
```
\relative {
  f'1 \bar ";"
  g1 \bar "!"
  a1
}
```



and nine types of repeat bar lines:

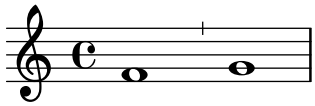
```
\relative {
  f'1 \bar ".|:"
  g1 \bar ":..:"
  a1 \bar ":|.|:"
```

```
  b1 \bar ":|.:"
  c1 \bar ":.|.:"
  d1 \bar "[|:"
  e1 \bar ":|][|:"
  f1 \bar ":|]"
  g1 \bar ":|."
  a1
}
```



Additionally, a bar line can be printed as a simple tick:

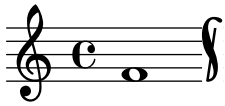
```
f'1 \bar "'" g'1
```



However, as such ticks are typically used in Gregorian chant, it is preferable to use `\divisioMinima` there instead, described in the section [Divisiones], page 476, in Gregorian chant.

LilyPond supports kievan notation and provides a special kievan bar line:

```
f'1 \bar "k"
```

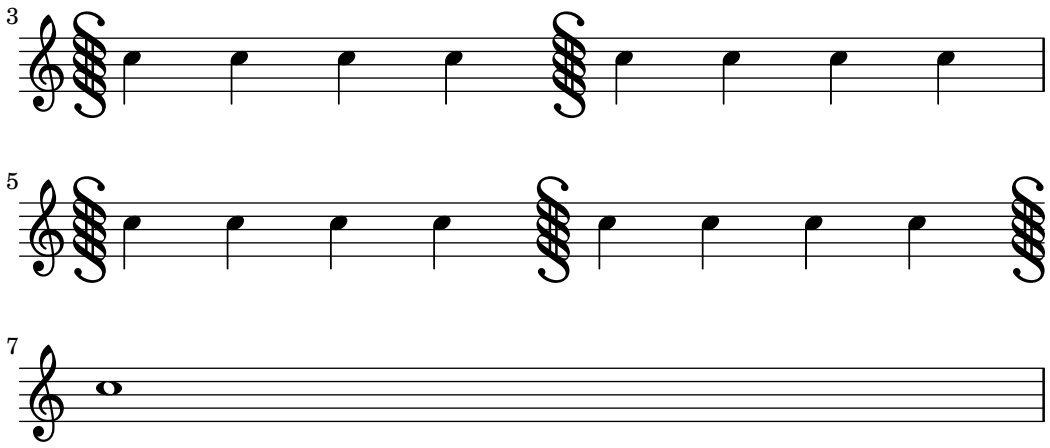


Further details of this notation are explained in Section 2.9.5 [Typesetting Kievan square notation], page 483.

For in-line segno signs, there are three types of bar lines which differ in their behavior at line breaks:

```
\relative c'' {
  c4 c c c
  \bar "S-||"
  c4 c c c \break
  \bar "S-||"
  c4 c c c
  \bar "S"
  c4 c c c \break
  \bar "S"
  c4 c c c
  \bar "S-S"
  c4 c c c \break
  \bar "S-S"
  c1
}
```

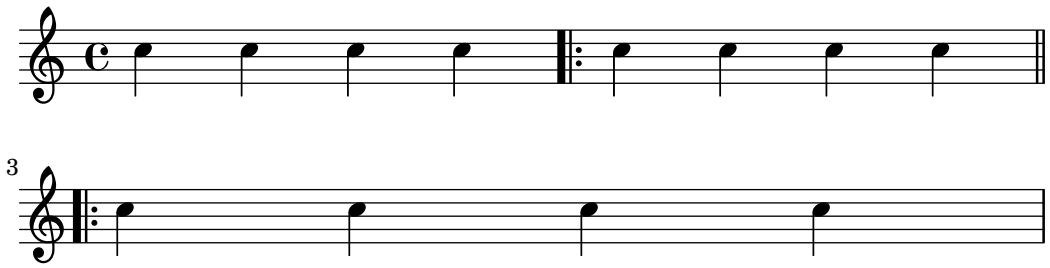




Although the bar line types signifying repeats may be inserted manually they do not in themselves cause LilyPond to recognize a repeated section. Such repeated sections are better entered using the various repeat commands (see Section 1.4 [Repeats], page 159), which automatically print the appropriate bar lines.

In addition, you can specify `".|:-||"`, which is equivalent to `".|:"` except at line breaks, where it gives a double bar line at the end of the line and a start repeat at the beginning of the next line.
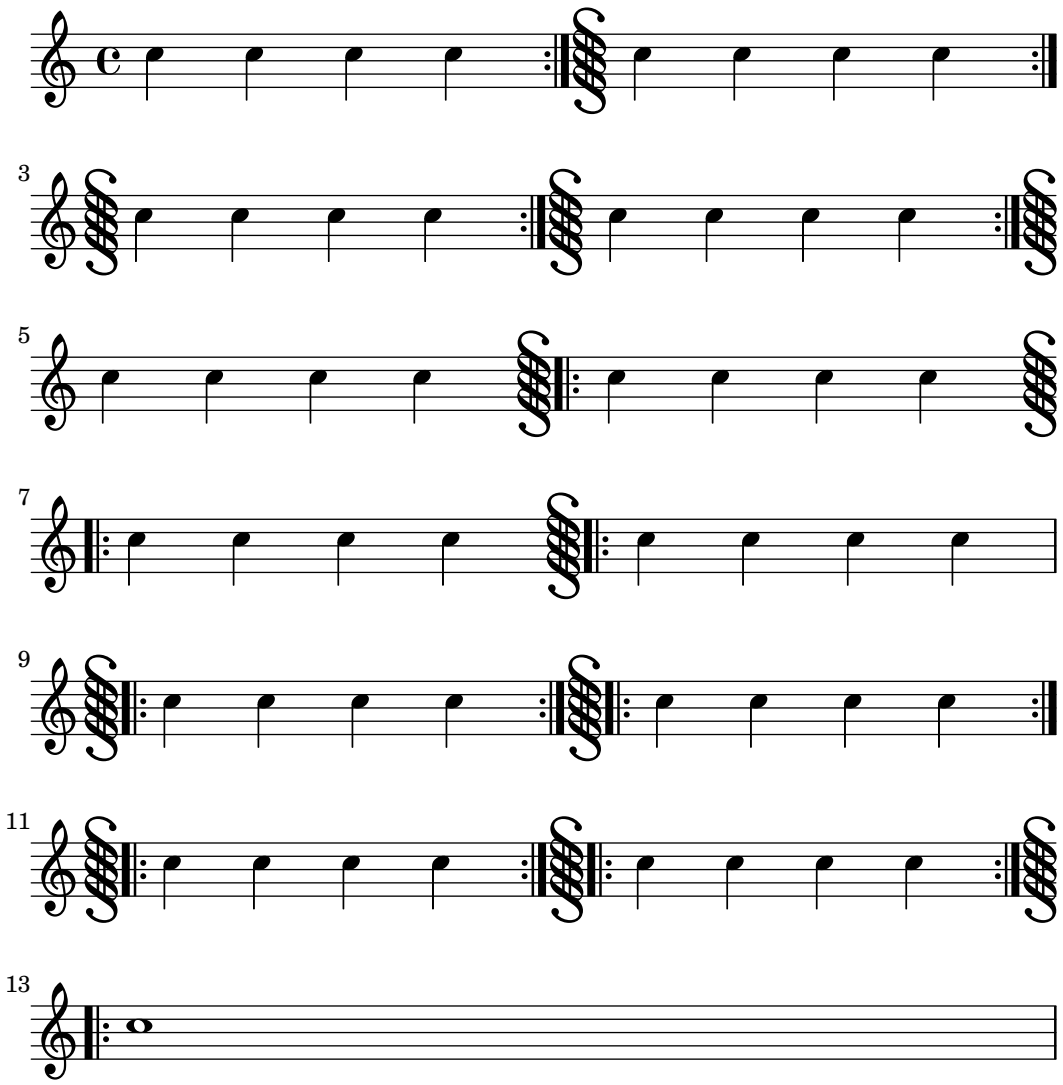
```
\relative c'' {
  c4 c c c
  \bar ".|:-||"
  c4 c c c \break
  \bar ".|:-||"
  c4 c c c
}
```



For combinations of repeats with the segno sign, there are six different variations:

```
\relative c'' {
  c4 c c c
  \bar ":|.S"
  c4 c c c \break
  \bar ":|.S"
  c4 c c c
  \bar ":|.S-S"
  c4 c c c \break
  \bar ":|.S-S"
  c4 c c c
  \bar "S.|:-S"
  c4 c c c \break
  \bar "S.|:-S"
  c4 c c c
  \bar "S.|:"
  c4 c c c \break
```

```
  \bar "S.|:"
  c4 c c c
  \bar ":|.S.|:"
  c4 c c c \break
  \bar ":|.S.|:"
  c4 c c c
  \bar ":|.S.|:-S"
  c4 c c c \break
  \bar ":|.S.|:-S"
  c1
}
```



Additionally there is an `\inStaffSegno` command which creates a segno bar line in conjunction with an appropriate repeat bar line when used with a `\repeat volta` command, see [In-staff segno], page 163.

New bar line types can be defined with `\defineBarLine`:

`\defineBarLine` *`bartype`* `#'(`*`end begin span`*`)`

In addition to *bartype* (the character string that will then be used to refer to that new bar line), it takes three values: the first two determine the bar line's appearance when it occurs at a line break, in which case the first and second given glyphs are printed respectively at the *end* of the

system and at the *begin*ning of the next one. The third given glyph is only relevant in multi-staff systems (see [Grouping staves], page 200), where it is used as *span* bar, printed between staves.

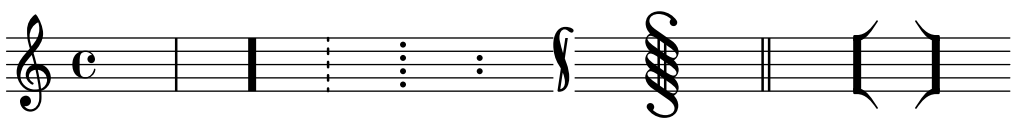
The `\defineBarLine` variables can include the 'empty' string `""`, which is equivalent to an invisible bar line being printed. Or they can be set to `#f` which prints no bar line at all.

After the definiton, the new bar line can be used by `\bar` *bartype*.

There are currently ten bar line elements available:

```
\defineBarLine ":" #'("" ":" "")
\defineBarLine "=" #'("=" "" "")
\defineBarLine "[" #'("" "[" "")
\defineBarLine "]" #'("]" "" "")

\new Staff {
  s1 \bar "|"
  s1 \bar "."
  s1 \bar "!"
  s1 \bar ";"
  s1 \bar ":"
  s1 \bar "k"
  s1 \bar "S"
  s1 \bar "="
  s1 \bar "["
  s1 \bar "]"
  s1 \bar ""
}
```

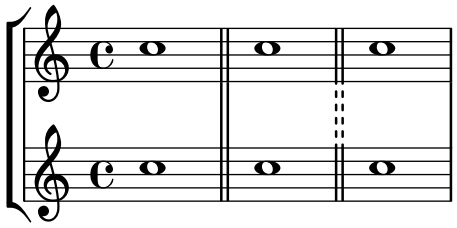


The `"="` bar line provides the double span bar line, used in combination with the segno sign. Using it as a standalone double thin bar line is not recommended; in most cases, `\bar "||"` is preferred.

The `"-"` sign starts annotations to bar lines which are useful to distinguish those with identical appearance but different behavior at line breaks and/or different span bars. The part following the `"-"` sign is not used for building up the bar line.

```
\defineBarLine "||-dashedSpan" #'("||" "" "!!")

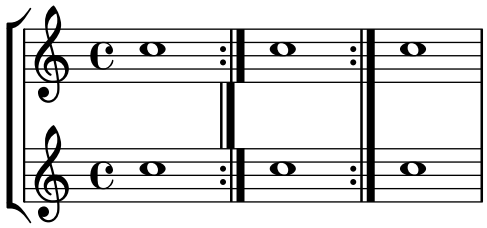
\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff \relative c'' {
    c1 \bar "||"
    c1 \bar "||-dashedSpan"
    c1
  }
  \new Staff \relative c'' {
    c1
    c1
    c1
  }
>>
```



Furthermore, the space character " " serves as a placeholder for defining span bars correctly aligned to the main bar lines:

```
\defineBarLine ":|.-wrong" #'(":|." "" "|.")
\defineBarLine ":|.-right" #'(":|." "" " |.")

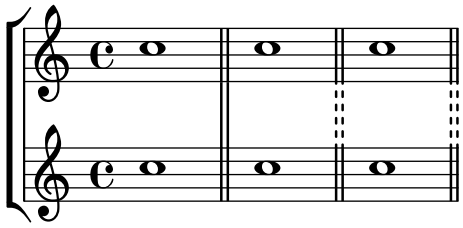
\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff \relative c'' {
    c1 \bar ":|.-wrong"
    c1 \bar ":|.-right"
    c1
  }
  \new Staff \relative c'' {
    c1
    c1
    c1
  }
>>
```



New bar line types defined using `\defineBarLine` may even, in turn, be used in a *second* bar line definition. Such 'nested' definitions make it possible to use customized glyphs in places where it would not be otherwise possible, such as system ends:

```
\defineBarLine "||-dashEverywhere" #'("!!" "!!" "!!")
\defineBarLine "||-advancedDashSpan" #'("||-dashEverywhere" "" "!!")
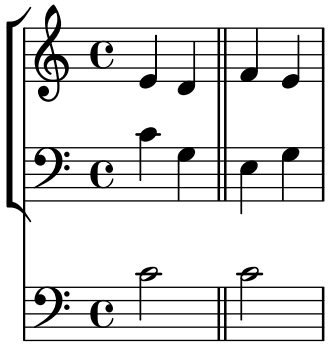
\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff \relative c'' {
    c1 \bar "||"
    c1 \bar "||-advancedDashSpan"
    c1 \bar "||-advancedDashSpan"
  }
  \new Staff \relative c'' {
    c1
    c1
    c1
  }
>>
```



If additional elements are needed, LilyPond provides a simple way to define them. For more information on modifying or adding bar lines, see file `scm/bar-line.scm`.

In scores with many staves, a `\bar` command in one staff is automatically applied to all staves. The resulting bar lines are connected between different staves of a `StaffGroup`, `PianoStaff`, or `GrandStaff`.

```
<<
  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff \relative {
      e'4 d
      \bar "||"
      f4 e
    }
    \new Staff \relative { \clef bass c'4 g e g }
  >>
  \new Staff \relative { \clef bass c'2 c2 }
>>
```



The command '`\bar` *bartype*' is a shortcut for '`\set Timing.whichBar =` *bartype*'. A bar line is created whenever the `whichBar` property is set.

The default bar type used for automatically inserted bar lines is `"|"`. This may be changed at any time with '`\set Timing.defaultBarType =` *bartype*'.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.3.1 [Line breaking], page 577, Section 1.4 [Repeats], page 159, [Grouping staves], page 200.

Installed Files: `scm/bar-line.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

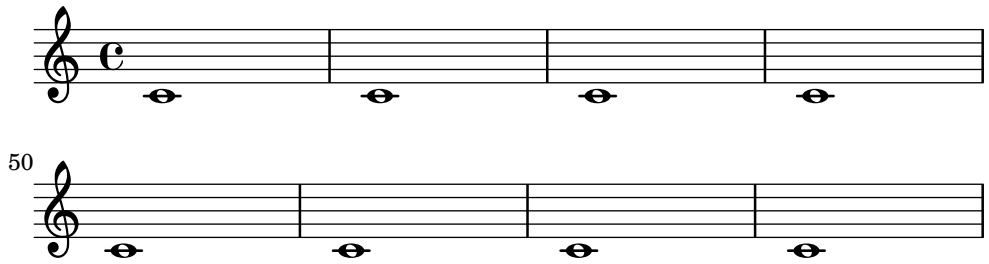
Internals Reference: Section "BarLine" in *Internals Reference* (created at `Staff` level), Section "SpanBar" in *Internals Reference* (across staves), Section "Timing_translator" in *Internals Reference* (for Timing properties).

Bar numbers

Bar numbers are typeset by default at the start of every line except the first line. The number itself is stored in the `currentBarNumber` property, which is normally updated automatically for every measure. It may also be set manually:

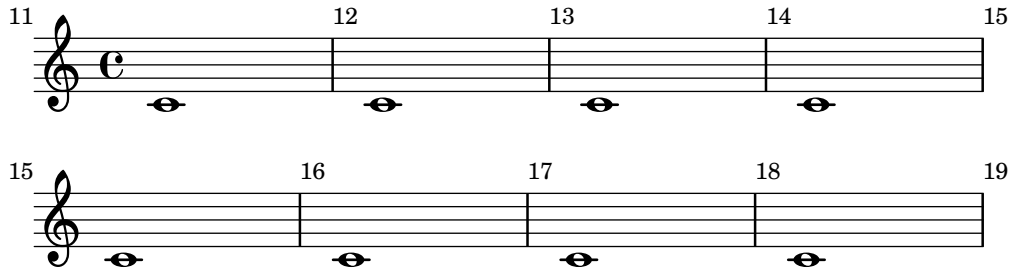
```
\relative c' {
```

```
  c1 c c c
  \break
  \set Score.currentBarNumber = #50
  c1 c c c
}
```



Bar numbers can be typeset at regular intervals instead of just at the beginning of every line. To do this the default behavior must be overridden to permit bar numbers to be printed at places other than the start of a line. This is controlled by the `break-visibility` property of `BarNumber`. This takes three values which may be set to `#t` or `#f` to specify whether the corresponding bar number is visible or not. The order of the three values is `end of line visible`, `middle of line visible`, `beginning of line visible`. In the following example bar numbers are printed at all possible places:

```
\relative c' {
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = ##(#t #t #t)
  \set Score.currentBarNumber = #11
  % Permit first bar number to be printed
  \bar ""
  c1 | c | c | c |
  \break
  c1 | c | c | c |
}
```



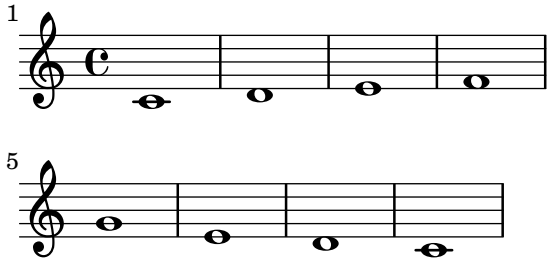
Selected Snippets

Printing the bar number for the first measure

By default, the first bar number in a score is suppressed if it is less than or equal to '1'. By setting `barNumberVisibility` to `all-bar-numbers-visible`, any bar number can be printed for the first measure and all subsequent measures. Note that an empty bar line must be inserted before the first note for this to work.

```
\layout {
  indent = 0
  ragged-right = ##t
}
```

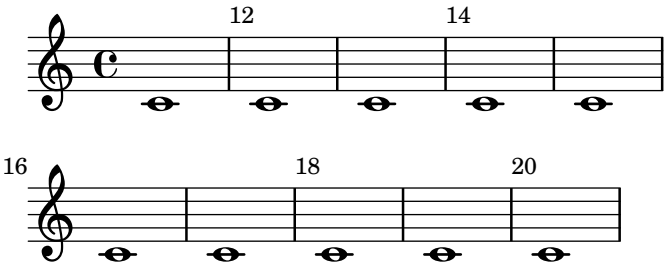
```
\relative c' {
  \set Score.barNumberVisibility = #all-bar-numbers-visible
  \bar ""
  c1 | d | e | f \break
  g1 | e | d | c
}
```



Printing bar numbers at regular intervals

By setting the `barNumberVisibility` property, bar numbers can be printed at regular intervals. Here the bar numbers are printed every two measures except at the end of the line.
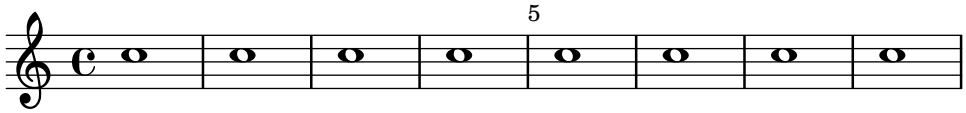
```
\relative c' {
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = #end-of-line-invisible
  \set Score.currentBarNumber = #11
  % Permit first bar number to be printed
  \bar ""
  % Print a bar number every second measure
  \set Score.barNumberVisibility = #(every-nth-bar-number-visible 2)
  c1 | c | c | c | c
  \break
  c1 | c | c | c | c
}
```

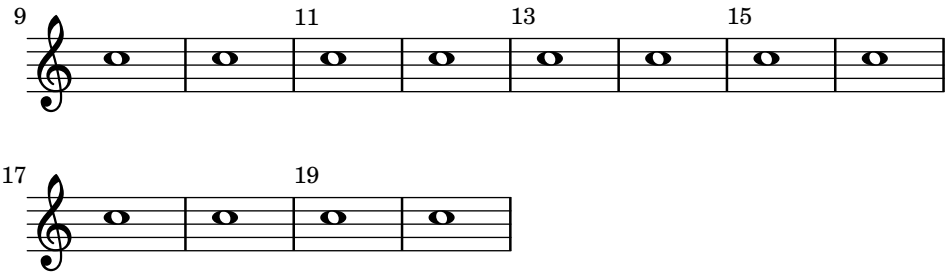


Printing bar numbers with changing regular intervals

Using the `set-bar-number-visibility` context function, bar number intervals can be changed.

```
\relative c' {
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = #end-of-line-invisible
  \context Score \applyContext #(set-bar-number-visibility 4)
  \repeat unfold 10 c'1
  \context Score \applyContext #(set-bar-number-visibility 2)
  \repeat unfold 10 c
}
```



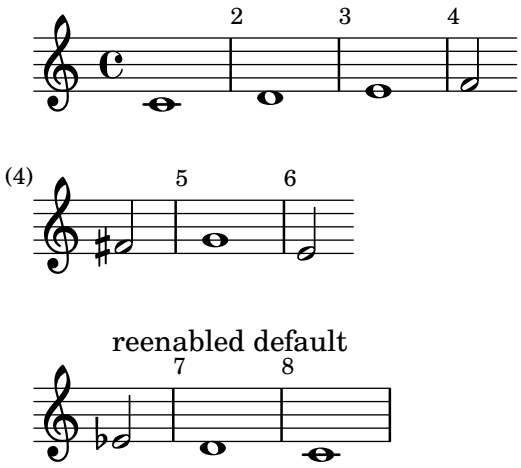


Printing bar numbers for broken measures

By default a `BarNumber` of a broken measure is not repeated at the beginning of the new line. Use `first-bar-number-invisible-save-broken-bars` for `barNumberVisibility` to get a parenthesized `BarNumber` there.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    barNumberVisibility = #first-bar-number-invisible-save-broken-bars
    \override BarNumber.break-visibility = ##(#f #t #t)
  }
}

\relative c' {
  c1 | d | e | f2 \bar "" \break
  fis | g1 | e2 \bar "" \break
  <>^"reenabled default"
  % back to default -
  % \unset Score.barNumberVisibility would do so as well
  \set Score.barNumberVisibility =
    #first-bar-number-invisible-and-no-parenthesized-bar-numbers
  es | d1 | c
}
```



Printing bar numbers using modulo-bar-number-visible

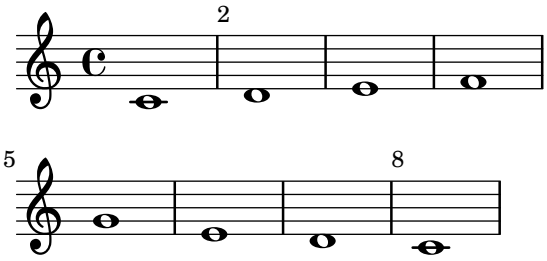
If the remainder of the division of the current `BarNumber` by the first argument of `modulo-bar-number-visible` equals its second argument print the `BarNumber`.
Useful to print the `BarNumber` at certain distances, p.e:

- `(modulo-bar-number-visible 3 2)` -> prints 2,5,8
- `(modulo-bar-number-visible 4 2)` -> prints 2,6,10
- `(modulo-bar-number-visible 3 1)` -> prints 3,5,7

- `(modulo-bar-number-visible 5 2)` -> prints 2,7,12

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    \override BarNumber.break-visibility = ##(#f #t #t)
    barNumberVisibility = #(modulo-bar-number-visible 3 2)
  }
}

\relative c' {
  \bar ""
  c1 | d | e | f \break
  g1 | e | d | c
}
```



Printing bar numbers inside boxes or circles

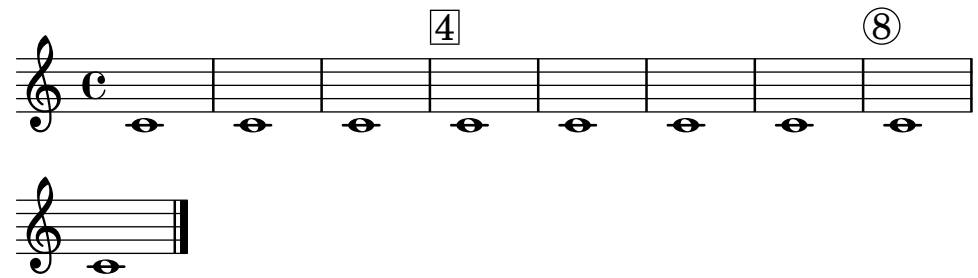
Bar numbers can also be printed inside boxes or circles.

```
\relative c' {
  % Prevent bar numbers at the end of a line and permit them elsewhere
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = #end-of-line-invisible
  \set Score.barNumberVisibility = #(every-nth-bar-number-visible 4)

  % Increase the size of the bar number by 2
  \override Score.BarNumber.font-size = #2

  % Draw a box round the following bar number(s)
  \override Score.BarNumber.stencil
    = #(make-stencil-boxer 0.1 0.25 ly:text-interface::print)
  \repeat unfold 5 { c1 }
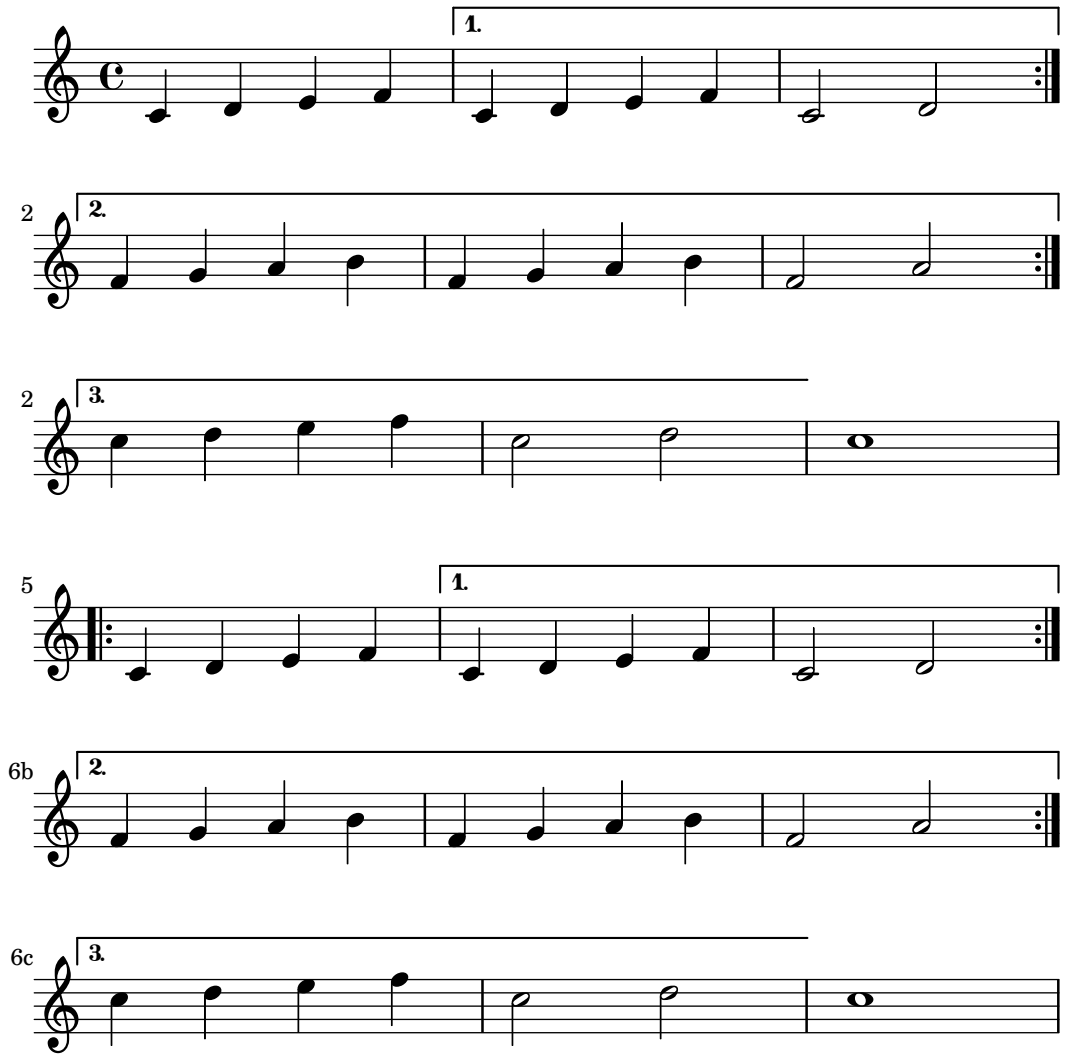
  % Draw a circle round the following bar number(s)
  \override Score.BarNumber.stencil
    = #(make-stencil-circler 0.1 0.25 ly:text-interface::print)
  \repeat unfold 4 { c1 } \bar "|."
}
```



Alternative bar numbering

Two alternative methods for bar numbering can be set, especially for when using repeated music.

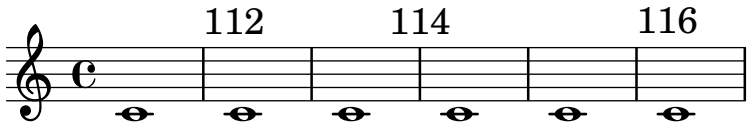
```
\relative c'{
  \set Score.alternativeNumberingStyle = #'numbers
  \repeat volta 3 { c4 d e f | }
    \alternative {
      { c4 d e f | c2 d \break }
      { f4 g a b | f4 g a b | f2 a | \break }
      { c4 d e f | c2 d }
    }
  c1 \break
  \set Score.alternativeNumberingStyle = #'numbers-with-letters
  \repeat volta 3 { c,4 d e f | }
    \alternative {
      { c4 d e f | c2 d \break }
      { f4 g a b | f4 g a b | f2 a | \break }
      { c4 d e f | c2 d }
    }
  c1
}
```



Aligning bar numbers

Bar numbers by default are right-aligned to their parent object. This is usually the left edge of a line or, if numbers are printed within a line, the left hand side of a bar line. The numbers may also be positioned directly over the bar line or left-aligned to the bar line.

```
\relative c' {
  \set Score.currentBarNumber = #111
  \override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = #all-visible
  % Increase the size of the bar number by 2
  \override Score.BarNumber.font-size = #2
  % Print a bar number every second measure
  \set Score.barNumberVisibility = #(every-nth-bar-number-visible 2)
  c1 | c1
  % Center-align bar numbers
  \override Score.BarNumber.self-alignment-X = #CENTER
  c1 | c1
  % Left-align bar numbers
  \override Score.BarNumber.self-alignment-X = #LEFT
  c1 | c1
}
```
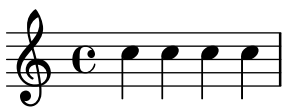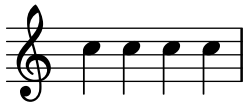


Removing bar numbers from a score

Bar numbers can be removed entirely by removing the `Bar_number_engraver` from the `Score` context.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    \omit BarNumber
    % or:
    %\remove "Bar_number_engraver"
  }
}

\relative c'' {
  c4 c c c \break
  c4 c c c
}
```





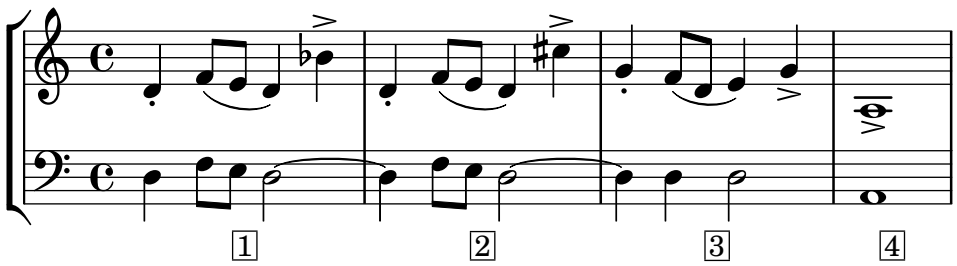
Measure-centered bar numbers

For film scores, a common convention is to center bar numbers within their measure. This is achieved through setting the `centerBarNumbers` context property to true. When this is used, the type of the bar number grobs is `CenteredBarNumber` rather than `BarNumber`.

This example demonstrates a number of settings: the centered bar numbers are boxed and placed below the staves.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    centerBarNumbers = ##t
    barNumberVisibility = #all-bar-numbers-visible
    \override CenteredBarNumber.stencil
      = #(make-stencil-boxer 0.1 0.25 centered-text-interface::print)
    \override CenteredBarNumberLineSpanner.direction = #DOWN
  }
}

\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff \relative c' {
    \bar ""
    d4-. f8( e d4) bes'-> |
    d,-. f8( e d4) cis'-> |
    g-. f8( d e4) g-> |
    a,1-> |
  }
  \new Staff \relative c {
    \clef bass
    d4 f8 e d2~ |
    4 f8 e d2~ |
    4 4 2 |
    a1 |
  }
>>
```



See also

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “BarNumber” in *Internals Reference*, Section “CenteredBarNumber” in *Internals Reference*, Section “CenteredBarNumberLineSpanner” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Bar_number_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Centered_bar_number_align_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Bar numbers may collide with the top of the `StaffGroup` bracket, if there is one. To solve this, the `padding` property of `BarNumber` can be used to position the number correctly. See Section "StaffGroup" in *Internals Reference* and Section "BarNumber" in *Internals Reference* for more.

Bar and bar number checks

Bar checks help detect errors in the entered durations. A bar check may be entered using the bar symbol, `|`, at any place where a bar line is expected to fall. If bar check lines are encountered at other places, a list of warnings is printed in the log file, showing the line numbers and lines in which the bar checks failed. In the next example, the second bar check will signal an error.

```
\time 3/4 c2 e4 | g2 |
```

An incorrect duration can result in a completely garbled score, especially if the score is polyphonic, so a good place to start correcting input is by scanning for failed bar checks and incorrect durations.

If successive bar checks are off by the same musical interval, only the first warning message is displayed. This allows the warning to focus on the source of the timing error.
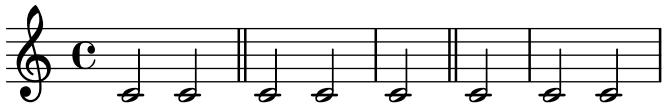
Bar checks can also be inserted in lyrics:

```
\lyricmode {
  \time 2/4
  Twin -- kle | Twin -- kle |
}
```

Note that bar check marks in lyrics are evaluated at the musical moment when the syllable *following* the check mark is processed. If the lyrics are associated with the notes of a voice which has a rest at the beginning of a bar, then no syllable can be located at the start of that bar and a warning will be issued if a bar check mark is placed in the lyrics at that position.

It is also possible to redefine the action taken when a bar check or pipe symbol, `|`, is encountered in the input, so that it does something other than a bar check. This is done by assigning a music expression to `"|"`. In the following example `|` is set to insert a double bar line wherever it appears in the input, rather than checking for end of bar.

```
"|" = \bar "||"
{
  c'2 c' |
  c'2 c'
  c'2 | c'
  c'2 c'
}
```



When copying large pieces of music, it can be helpful to check that the LilyPond bar number corresponds to the original that you are entering from. This can be checked with `\barNumberCheck`, for example,

```
\barNumberCheck #123
```

will print a warning if the `currentBarNumber` is not 123 when it is processed.

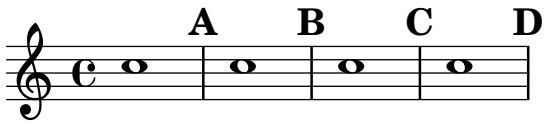
See also

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.

Rehearsal marks

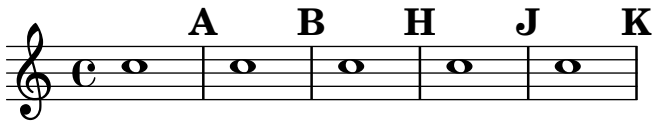
To print a rehearsal mark, use the `\mark` command.

```
\relative c'' {
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
}
```



The mark is incremented automatically if you use `\mark \default`, but you can also use an integer argument to set the mark manually. The value to use is stored in the property `rehearsalMark`.

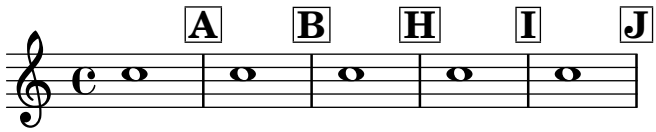
```
\relative c'' {
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark #8
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
}
```



The letter 'I' is skipped in accordance with engraving traditions. If you wish to include the letter 'I', then use one of the following commands, depending on which style of rehearsal mark you want (letters only, letters in a hollow box, or letters in a hollow circle).

```
\set Score.markFormatter = #format-mark-alphabet
\set Score.markFormatter = #format-mark-box-alphabet
\set Score.markFormatter = #format-mark-circle-alphabet
```

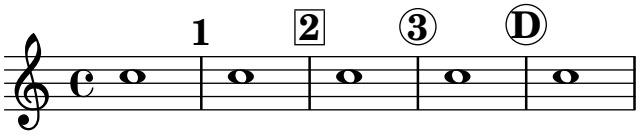
```
\relative c'' {
  \set Score.markFormatter = #format-mark-box-alphabet
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark #8
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
}
```



The style is defined by the property `markFormatter`. It is a function taking the current mark (an integer) and the current context as argument. It should return a markup object. In the

following example, `markFormatter` is set to a pre-defined procedure. After a few measures, it is set to a procedure that produces a boxed number.

```
\relative c'' {
  \set Score.markFormatter = #format-mark-numbers
  c1 \mark \default
  c1 \mark \default
  \set Score.markFormatter = #format-mark-box-numbers
  c1 \mark \default
  \set Score.markFormatter = #format-mark-circle-numbers
  c1 \mark \default
  \set Score.markFormatter = #format-mark-circle-letters
  c1
}
```



The file `scm/translation-functions.scm` contains the definitions of `format-mark-letters` (the default format), `format-mark-box-letters`, `format-mark-numbers`, and `format-mark-box-numbers`. These can be used as inspiration for other formatting functions.

You may use `format-mark-barnumbers`, `format-mark-box-barnumbers`, and `format-mark-circle-barnumbers` to get bar numbers instead of incremented numbers or letters.

Other styles of rehearsal mark can be specified manually:

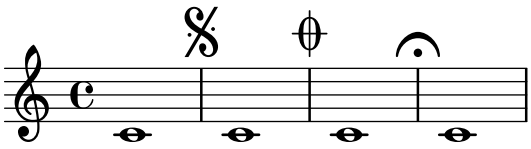
```
\mark "A1"
```

Note that `Score.markFormatter` does not affect marks specified in this manner. However, it is possible to apply a `\markup` to the string.

```
\mark \markup { \box A1 }
```

Music glyphs (such as the segno sign) may be printed inside a `\mark`

```
\relative c' {
  c1 \mark \markup { \musicglyph "scripts.segno" }
  c1 \mark \markup { \musicglyph "scripts.coda" }
  c1 \mark \markup { \musicglyph "scripts.ufermata" }
  c1
}
```



See Section A.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 702, for a list of symbols which may be printed with `\musicglyph`.

For common tweaks to the positioning of rehearsal marks, see Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264. For more precise control, see `break-alignable-interface` in Section 5.5.1 [Aligning objects], page 669.

The file `scm/translation-functions.scm` contains the definitions of `format-mark-numbers` and `format-mark-letters`. They can be used as inspiration for other formatting functions.

See also

Notation Reference: Section A.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 702, Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264, Section 5.5.1 [Aligning objects], page 669.

Installed Files: `scm/translation-functions.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.
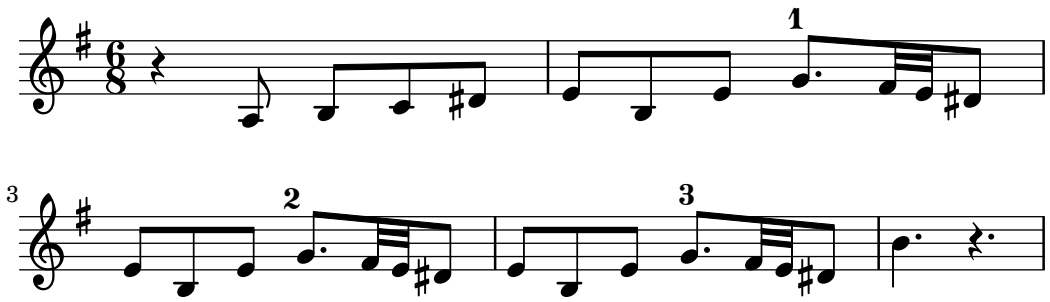
Internals Reference: Section "MarkEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Mark_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "RehearsalMark" in *Internals Reference*.

Measure counts

Measure counts are a way to number consecutive measures, for example as an aid for musicians to count measures in written-out repeats. Using this feature requires adding the `Measure_counter_engraver` to a context type, usually `Staff` or `Score`.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \consists Measure_counter_engraver
  }
}

\relative c' {
  \time 6/8
  \key e \minor
  r4 a8 b c dis
  \startMeasureCount
  \repeat unfold 3 {
    e8 b e g8. fis32 e dis8
  }
  \stopMeasureCount
  b'4. r
}
```

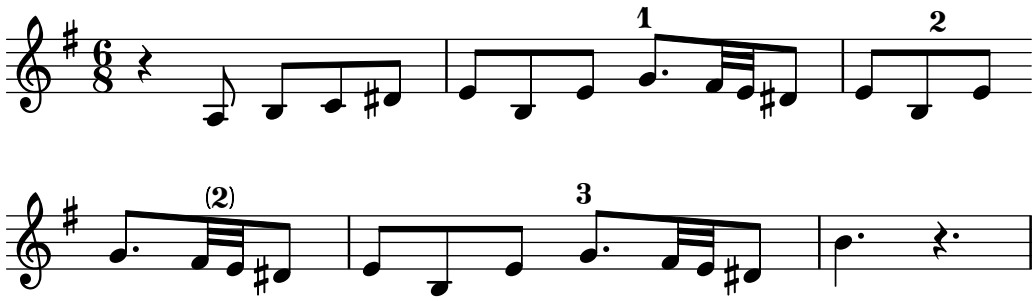


Broken measures are numbered in parentheses.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \consists Measure_counter_engraver
  }
}

\relative c' {
```
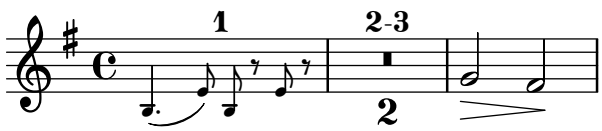
```
  \time 6/8
  \key e \minor
  r4 a8 b c dis
  \startMeasureCount
  e8 b e g8. fis32 e dis8
  e8 b e \bar "" \break g8. fis32 e dis8
  e8 b e g8. fis32 e dis8
  \stopMeasureCount
  b'4. r
}
```



Compressed multi-measure rests receive special treatment: the full measure range is shown.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \consists Measure_counter_engraver
  }
  \context {
    \Voice
    \override MultiMeasureRestNumber.direction = #DOWN
  }
}

\compressMMRests {
  \key e \minor
  \startMeasureCount
  \new CueVoice {
    b4.( e'8) b8 r e' r
  }
  R1*2
  \stopMeasureCount
  g'2\> fis'2\!
}
```

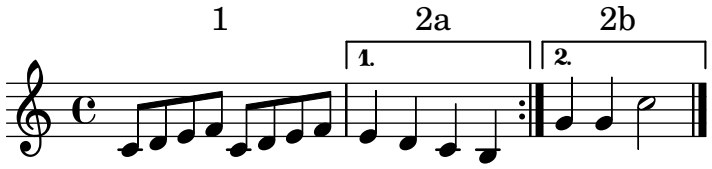


Measure counters honor alternative numbering styles. If the style is `numbers-with-letters`, they render best with a textual font.

```
\layout {
  \context {
```

```
    \Score
    alternativeNumberingStyle = #'numbers-with-letters
  }
  \context {
    \Staff
    \consists Measure_counter_engraver
    \override MeasureCounter.Y-offset = 6
    \override MeasureCounter.font-encoding = #'latin1
    \override MeasureCounter.font-size = 1
  }
}

\relative c' {
  \startMeasureCount
  \repeat volta 2 {
    c8 d e f c d e f
  }
  \alternative {
    { e4 d c b }
    { g'4 g c2 }
  }
  \bar "|."
  \stopMeasureCount
}
```



Predefined commands

`\startMeasureCount`, `\stopMeasureCount`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 5.1.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 623, [Compressing empty measures], page 229, Section 4.3 [Breaks], page 577, [Bar numbers], page 108.
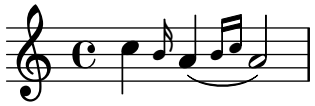
Internals Reference: Section “Measure_counter_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “MeasureCounter” in *Internals Reference*, Section “measure-counter-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

1.2.6 Special rhythmic concerns

Grace notes
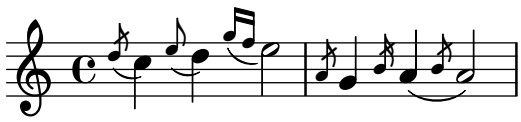
Grace notes are musical ornaments, printed in a smaller font, that take up no additional logical time in a measure.

```
\relative {
  c''4 \grace b16 a4(
  \grace { b16 c16 } a2)
}
```
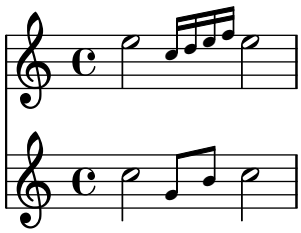


There are three other types of grace notes possible; the *acciaccatura* – an unmeasured grace note indicated by a slurred note with a slashed stem – and the *appoggiatura*, which takes a fixed fraction of the main note it is attached to and prints without the slash. It is also possible to write a grace note with a slashed stem, like the *acciaccatura* but without the slur, so as to place it between notes that are slurred themselves, using the `\slashedGrace` function.

```
\relative {
  \acciaccatura d''8 c4
  \appoggiatura e8 d4
  \acciaccatura { g16 f } e2
  \slashedGrace a,8 g4
  \slashedGrace b16 a4(
  \slashedGrace b8 a2)
}
```



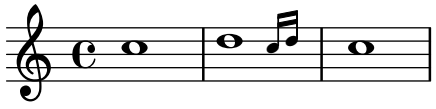
The placement of grace notes is synchronized between different staves. In the following example, there are two sixteenth grace notes for every eighth grace note

```
<<
  \new Staff \relative { e''2 \grace { c16 d e f } e2 }
  \new Staff \relative { c''2 \grace { g8 b } c2 }
>>
```



If you want to end a note with a grace, use the `\afterGrace` command. It takes two arguments: the main note, and the grace notes following the main note.

```
\relative { c''1 \afterGrace d1 { c16[ d] } c1 }
```



This will place the grace notes *after* the start of the main note. The point of time where the grace notes are placed is a given fraction of the main note's duration. The default setting of
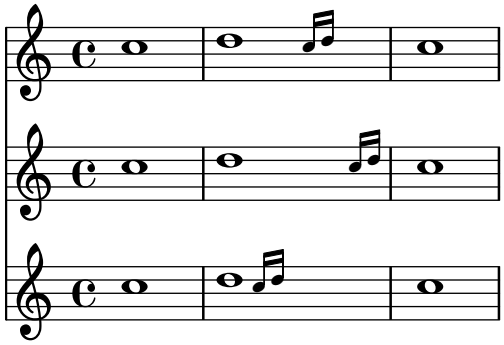
```
afterGraceFraction = 3/4
```

may be redefined at top level. Individual `\afterGrace` commands may have the fraction specified right after the command itself instead.

The following example shows the results from setting with the default space, setting it at `15/16`, and finally at `1/2` of the main note.
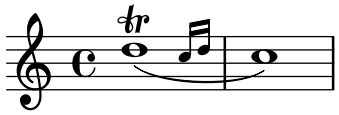
```
<<
  \new Staff \relative {
```

```
    c''1 \afterGrace d1 { c16[ d] } c1
  }
  \new Staff \relative {
    c''1 \afterGrace 15/16 d1 { c16[ d] } c1
  }
  \new Staff \relative {
    c''1 \afterGrace 1/2 d1 { c16[ d] } c1
  }
>>
```
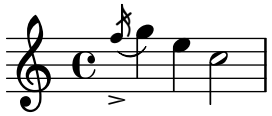


The effect of `\afterGrace` can also be achieved using spacers. The following example places the grace note after a space lasting 7/8 of the main note.

```
\new Voice \relative {
  <<
    { d''1^\trill_( }
    { s2 s4. \grace { c16 d } }
  >>
  c1)
}
```



A `\grace` music expression will introduce special typesetting settings, for example, to produce smaller type, and set directions. Hence, when introducing layout tweaks to override the special settings, they should be placed inside the grace expression. The overrides should also be reverted inside the grace expression. Here, the grace note's default stem direction is overridden and then reverted.

```
\new Voice \relative {
  \acciaccatura {
    \stemDown
    f''16->
    \stemNeutral
  }
  g4 e c2
}
```
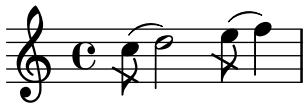


Selected Snippets

Using grace note slashes with normal heads

The slash through the stem found in acciaccaturas can be applied in other situations.

```
\relative c'' {
  \override Flag.stroke-style = #"grace"
  c8( d2) e8( f4)
}
```
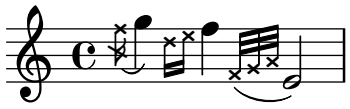


Tweaking grace layout within music

The layout of grace expressions can be changed throughout the music using the functions `add-grace-property` and `remove-grace-property`.

The following example undefines the `Stem` direction for this grace, so that stems do not always point up, and changes the default note heads to crosses.

```
\relative c'' {
  \new Staff {
    $(remove-grace-property 'Voice 'Stem 'direction)
    $(add-grace-property 'Voice 'NoteHead 'style 'cross)
    \new Voice {
       \acciaccatura { f16 } g4
       \grace { d16 e } f4
       \appoggiatura { f,32 g a } e2
    }
  }
}
```



Redefining grace note global defaults

The global defaults for grace notes are stored in the following identifiers.

```
startGraceMusic
stopGraceMusic
startAcciaccaturaMusic
stopAcciaccaturaMusic
startAppoggiaturaMusic
stopAppoggiaturaMusic
```
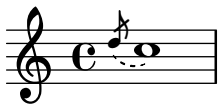
They are defined in file `ly/grace-init.ly`. By redefining them other effects may be obtained.

```
startAcciaccaturaMusic = {
  <>(
  \override Flag.stroke-style = #"grace"
  \slurDashed
}

stopAcciaccaturaMusic = {
```

```
  \revert Flag.stroke-style
  \slurSolid
  <>)
}

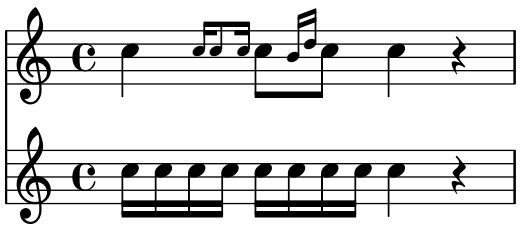
\relative c'' {
  \acciaccatura d8 c1
}
```



Positioning grace notes with floating space

Setting the property `'strict-grace-spacing` makes the musical columns for grace notes 'floating', i.e., decoupled from the non-grace notes: first the normal notes are spaced, then the (musical columns of the) graces are put left of the musical columns for the main notes.

```
\relative c'' {
  <<
    \override Score.SpacingSpanner.strict-grace-spacing = ##t
    \new Staff \new Voice {
      \afterGrace c4 { c16[ c8 c16] }
      c8[ \grace { b16 d } c8]
      c4 r
    }
    \new Staff {
      c16 c c c c c c c c4 r
    }
  >>
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "grace notes" in *Music Glossary*, Section "acciaccatura" in *Music Glossary*, Section "appoggiatura" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Scaling durations], page 56, [Manual beams], page 98.

Installed Files: `ly/grace-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Rhythms" in *Snippets*.
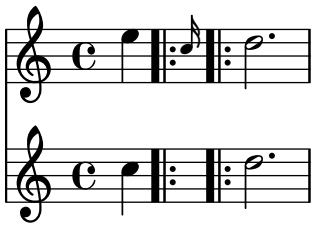
Internals Reference: Section "GraceMusic" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Grace_beam_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Grace_auto_beam_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Grace_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Grace_spacing_engraver" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

A multi-note beamed *acciaccatura* is printed without a slash, and looks exactly the same as a multi-note beamed *appoggiatura*.
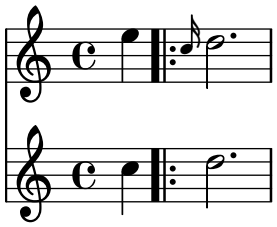
Grace note synchronization can also lead to surprises. Staff notation, such as key signatures, bar lines, etc., are also synchronized. Take care when you mix staves with grace notes and staves without, for example,

```
<<
  \new Staff \relative { e''4 \bar ".|:" \grace c16 d2. }
  \new Staff \relative { c''4 \bar ".|:" d2. }
>>
```



This can be remedied by inserting grace skips of the corresponding durations in the other staves. For the above example

```
<<
  \new Staff \relative { e''4 \bar ".|:" \grace c16 d2. }
  \new Staff \relative { c''4 \bar ".|:" \grace s16 d2. }
>>
```



Please make sure that you use the `\grace` command for the spacer part, even if the visual part uses `\acciaccatura` or `\appoggiatura` because otherwise an ugly slur fragment will be printed, connecting the invisible grace note with the following note.

Grace sections should only be used within sequential music expressions. Nesting or juxtaposing grace sections is not supported, and might produce crashes or other errors.

Each grace note in MIDI output has a length of 1/4 of its actual duration. If the combined length of the grace notes is greater than the length of the preceding note a "`Going back in MIDI time`" error will be generated. Either make the grace notes shorter in duration, for example:

```
c'8 \acciaccatura { c'8[ d' e' f' g'] }
```

becomes:

```
c'8 \acciaccatura { c'16[ d' e' f' g'] }
```

Or explicitly change the musical duration:

```
c'8 \acciaccatura { \scaleDurations 1/2 { c'8[ d' e' f' g'] } }
```

See [Scaling durations], page 56.

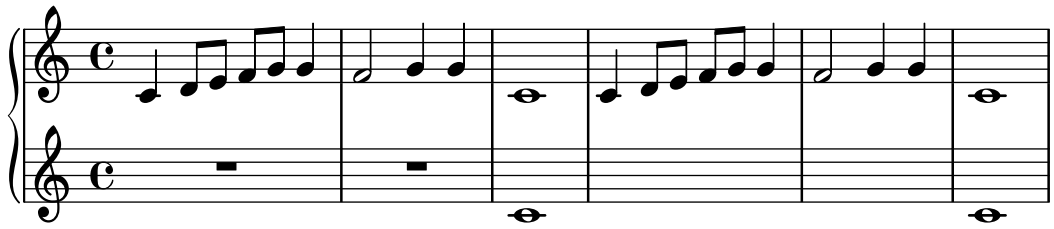
Aligning to cadenzas

In an orchestral context, cadenzas present a special problem: when constructing a score that includes a measured cadenza or other solo passage, all other instruments should skip just as many notes as the length of the cadenza, otherwise they will start too soon or too late.

One solution to this problem is to use the functions `mmrest-of-length` and `skip-of-length`. These Scheme functions take a defined piece of music as an argument and generate a multi-measure rest or `\skip` exactly as long as the piece.

```
MyCadenza = \relative {
  c'4 d8 e f g g4
  f2 g4 g
}

\new GrandStaff <<
  \new Staff {
    \MyCadenza c'1
    \MyCadenza c'1
  }
  \new Staff {
    #(mmrest-of-length MyCadenza)
    c'1
    #(skip-of-length MyCadenza)
    c'1
  }
>>
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “cadenza” in *Music Glossary*.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Time administration

Time is administered by the `Timing_translator`, which by default is to be found in the `Score` context. An alias, `Timing`, is added to the context in which the `Timing_translator` is placed. To ensure that the `Timing` alias is available, you may need to explicitly instantiate the containing context (such as `Voice` or `Staff`).

The following properties of `Timing` are used to keep track of timing within the score.

`currentBarNumber`
: The current measure number. For an example showing the use of this property see [Bar numbers], page 108.
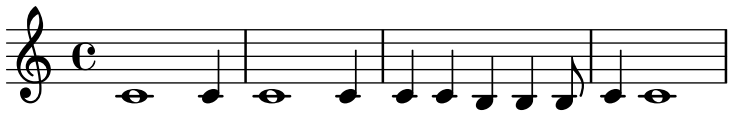
`measureLength`
: The length of the measures in the current time signature. For a 4/4 time this is 1, and for 6/8 it is 3/4. Its value determines when bar lines are inserted and how automatic beams should be generated.

`measurePosition`
: The point within the measure where we currently are. This quantity is reset by subtracting `measureLength` whenever `measureLength` is reached or exceeded. When that happens, `currentBarNumber` is incremented.

`timing`
: If set to true, the above variables are updated for every time step. When set to false, the engraver stays in the current measure indefinitely.

Timing can be changed by setting any of these variables explicitly. In the next example, the default 4/4 time signature is printed, but `measureLength` is set to 5/4. At 4/8 through the third measure, the `measurePosition` is advanced by 1/8 to 5/8, shortening that bar by 1/8. The next bar line then falls at 9/8 rather than 5/4.

```
\new Voice \relative {
  \set Timing.measureLength = #(ly:make-moment 5/4)
  c'1 c4 |
  c1 c4 |
  c4 c
  \set Timing.measurePosition = #(ly:make-moment 5/8)
  b4 b b8 |
  c4 c1 |
}
```



As the example illustrates, `ly:make-moment n/m` constructs a duration of n/m of a whole note. For example, `ly:make-moment 1/8` is an eighth note duration and `ly:make-moment 7/16` is the duration of seven sixteenths notes.
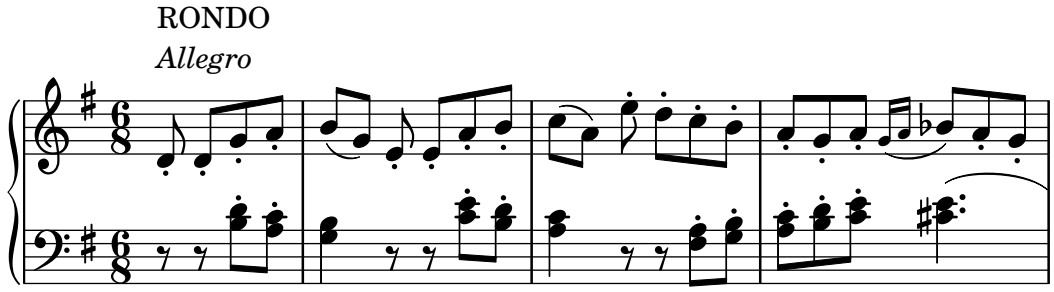
See also

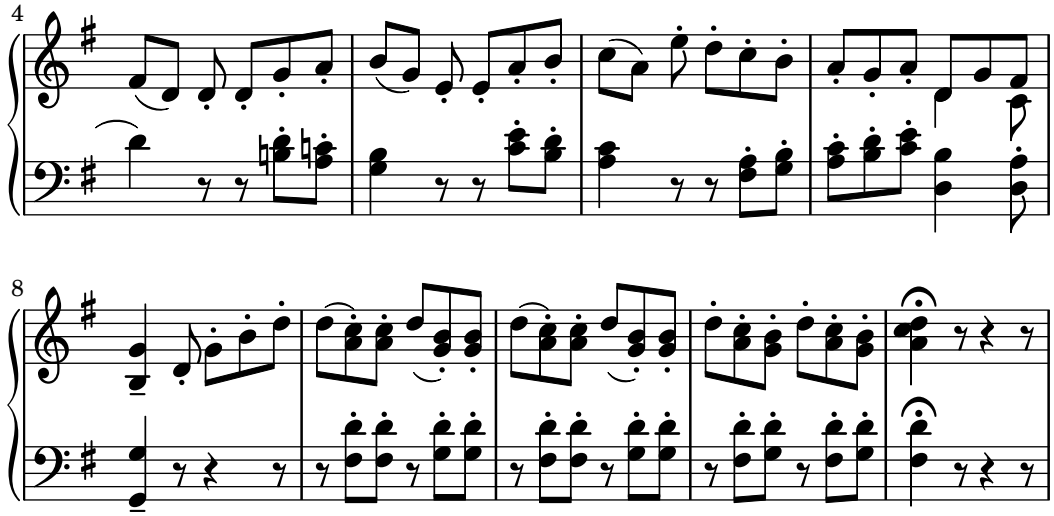
Notation Reference: [Bar numbers], page 108, [Unmetered music], page 78.

Snippets: Section “Rhythms” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Timing_translator” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Score” in *Internals Reference*.

1.3 Expressive marks





This section lists various expressive marks that can be created in a score.

1.3.1 Expressive marks attached to notes

This section explains how to create expressive marks that are attached to notes: articulations, ornamentations, and dynamics. Methods to create new dynamic markings are also discussed.
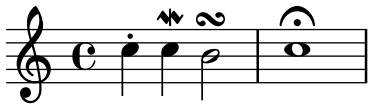
Articulations and ornamentations

A variety of symbols that denote articulations, ornamentations, and other performance indications can be attached to a note using this syntax:

*note**name*
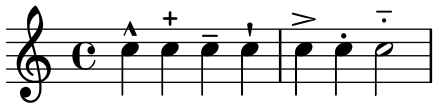
The possible values for *name* are listed in Section A.15 [List of articulations], page 788. For example:

```
\relative {
  c''4\staccato c\mordent b2\turn
  c1\fermata
}
```



Some of these articulations have shorthands for easier entry. Shorthands are appended to the note name, and their syntax consists of a dash `-` followed by a symbol signifying the articulation. Predefined shorthands exist for *marcato*, *stopped*, *tenuto*, *staccatissimo*, *accent*, *staccato*, and *portato*. Their corresponding output appears as follows:

```
\relative {
  c''4-^ c-+ c-- c-!
  c4-> c-. c2-_
}
```
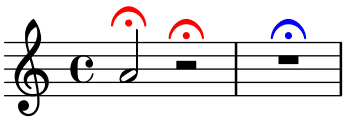


The rules for the default placement of articulations are defined in `scm/script.scm`. Articulations and ornamentations may be manually placed above or below the staff; see Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652.

Articulations are `Script` objects. Their properties are described more fully in Section "Script" in *Internals Reference*.

Articulations can be attached to rests and multi-measure rests as well as notes. Attaching an articulation to a multi-measure rest creates a `MultiMeasureRestScript` object.

```
\override Script.color = #red
\override MultiMeasureRestScript.color = #blue
a'2\fermata r\fermata
R1\fermata
```



In addition to articulations, text and markups can be attached to notes. See [Text scripts], page 257.

For more information about the ordering of Scripts and TextScripts that are attached to the notes, see Section "Placement of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Selected Snippets
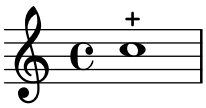
Modifying default values for articulation shorthand notation
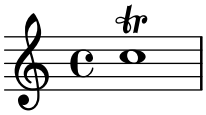
The shorthands are defined in '`ly/script-init.ly`', where the variables `dashHat`, `dashPlus`, `dashDash`, `dashBang`, `dashLarger`, `dashDot`, and `dashUnderscore` are assigned default values. The default values for the shorthands can be modified. For example, to associate the `-+` (`dashPlus`) shorthand with the *trill* symbol instead of the default `+` symbol, assign the value `trill` to the variable `dashPlus`:

```
\relative c'' { c1-+ }

dashPlus = "trill"

\relative c'' { c1-+ }
```
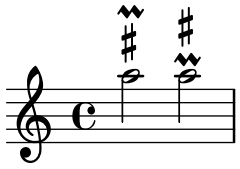




Controlling the vertical ordering of scripts

The vertical ordering of scripts is controlled with the `'script-priority` property. The lower this number, the closer it will be put to the note. In this example, the `TextScript` (the *sharp* symbol) first has the lowest priority, so it is put lowest in the first example. In the second, the *prall trill* (the `Script`) has the lowest, so it is on the inside. When two objects have the same priority, the order in which they are entered determines which one comes first.

```
\relative c''' {
  \once \override TextScript.script-priority = #-100
  a2^\prall^\markup { \sharp }

  \once \override Script.script-priority = #-100
  a2^\prall^\markup { \sharp }
```

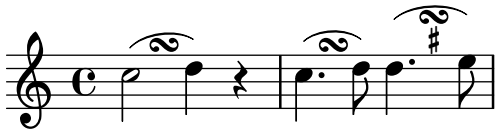
```
}
```



Creating a delayed turn

Creating a delayed turn, where the lower note of the turn uses the accidental, requires several overrides. The `outside-staff-priority` property must be set to `#f`, as otherwise this would take precedence over the `avoid-slur property`. Changing the fraction `2/3` adjusts the horizontal position.

```
\relative c'' {
  \after 2*2/3 \turn c2( d4) r |
  \after 4 \turn c4.( d8)
  \after 4
  {
    \once \set suggestAccidentals = ##t
    \once \override AccidentalSuggestion.outside-staff-priority = ##f
    \once \override AccidentalSuggestion.avoid-slur = #'inside
    \once \override AccidentalSuggestion.font-size = -3
    \once \override AccidentalSuggestion.script-priority = -1
    \once \hideNotes
    cis8\turn \noBeam
  }
  d4.( e8)
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “tenuto” in *Music Glossary*, Section “accent” in *Music Glossary*, Section “staccato” in *Music Glossary*, Section “portato” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Placement of objects” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Text scripts], page 257, Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652, Section A.15 [List of articulations], page 788, [Trills], page 156.

Installed Files: `scm/script.scm`.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

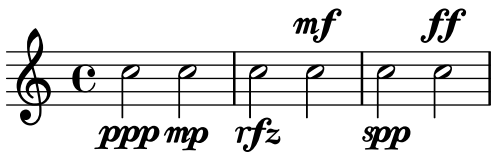
Internals Reference: Section “Script” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TextScript” in *Internals Reference*.

Dynamics

Absolute dynamic marks are specified using a command after a note, such as `c4\ff`. The available dynamic marks are `\ppppp`, `\pppp`, `\ppp`, `\pp`, `\p`, `\mp`, `\mf`, `\f`, `\ff`, `\fff`, `\ffff`, `\fffff`, `\fp`, `\sf`, `\sff`, `\sp`, `\spp`, `\sfz`, `\rfz`, and `\n`. Dynamic marks may be manually placed above or below the staff; see Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652.

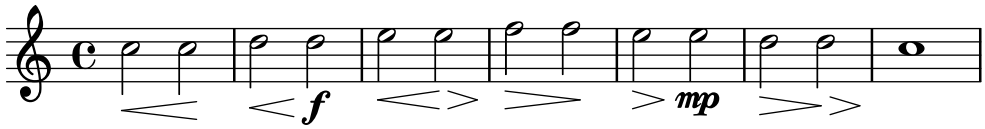
```
\relative c'' {
```

```
  c2\ppp c\mp
  c2\rfz c^\mf
  c2_\spp c^\ff
}
```



A *crescendo* mark is started with `\<` and terminated with `\!`, an absolute dynamic, or an additional crescendo or decrescendo mark. A *decrescendo* mark is started with `\>` and is also terminated with `\!`, an absolute dynamic, or another crescendo or decrescendo mark. `\cr` and `\decr` may be used instead of `\<` and `\>`; `\endcr` and `\enddecr` maybe used instead of `\!` to end a crescendo or decrescendo mark, respectively. *Hairpins* are engraved by default using this notation.

```
\relative c'' {
  c2\< c\!
  d2\< d\f
  e2\< e\>
  f2\> f\!
  e2\> e\mp
  d2\> d\>
  c1\!
}
```
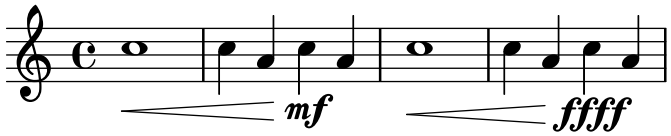


A hairpin that is terminated with `\!` will end at the right edge of the note that has the `\!` assigned to it. In the case where it is terminated with the start of another *crescendo* or *decrescendo* mark, it will end at the centre of the note that has the next `\<` or `\>` assigned to it. The next hairpin will then start at the right edge of the same note instead of the usual left edge had it been terminated with `\!` before. A hairpin ending on a downbeat will stop at the preceding bar line.

```
\relative {
  c''1\< | c4 a c\< a | c4 a c\! a\< | c4 a c a\!
}
```



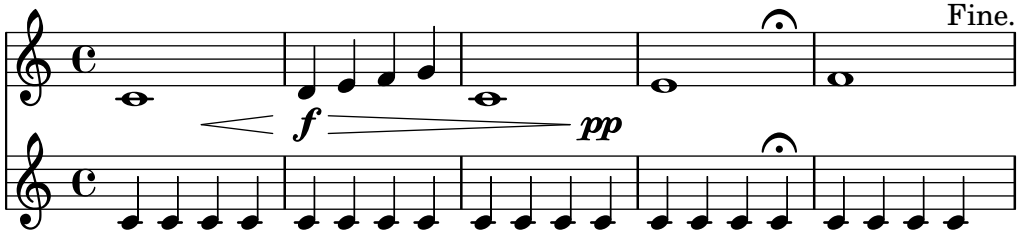
Hairpins that are terminated with absolute dynamic marks instead of `\!` will also be engraved in a similar way. However, the length of the absolute dynamic itself can alter where the preceding hairpin ends.

```
\relative {
  c''1\< | c4 a c\mf a | c1\< | c4 a c\ffff a
}
```



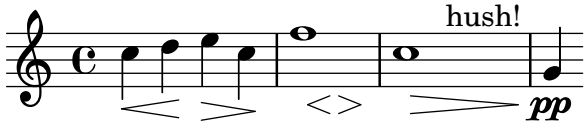
Often, marks like *crescendo* or *decrescendo* should begin or end at some point of time during a sustained note. This can be achieved with `\after`, which can also be used to create delayed articulations or text scripts:

```
<<
  \relative {
    \after 2 \< c'1
    d4\f\> e f g
    \after 2. \pp c,1
    \after 2. \fermata e
    \after 2. ^"Fine." f
  }
  \relative {
    \repeat unfold 12 c'4
    c c c c\fermata
    c c c c
  }
>>
```



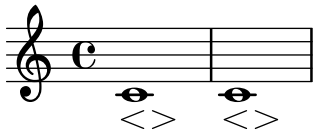
Multiple instances of `\after` can be used to engrave multiple marks on one note. This is particularly useful when adding a crescendo and decrescendo to the same note:

```
\relative {
  c''4\< d\! e\> c\!
  \after 4 \< \after 2\> \after 2. \! f1
  \textLengthOn
  \after 4 \> \after 2. ^"hush!" c1
  g4\pp
}
```
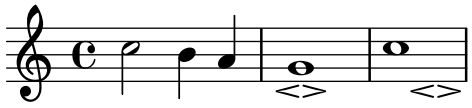


If the first in such a sequence of marks on a single note is supposed to coincide with the onset of the note, it is convenient to attach it to an empty chord `<>`. This way, all marks can be entered in their natural visual order:

```
{
  <>\< \after 4 \> \after 2 \! c'1
  % easier to write and read than:
  \after 4 \> \after 2 \! c'1\<
}
```
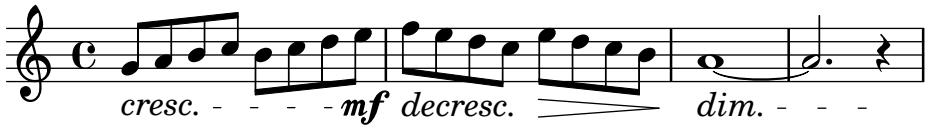


The `\espressivo` command can also be used to indicate a crescendo and decrescendo on the same note. However, be warned that this is implemented as an articulation, not a dynamic.

```
\relative {
  c''2 b4 a
  g1\espressivo
  \after 2. \espressivo c
}
```
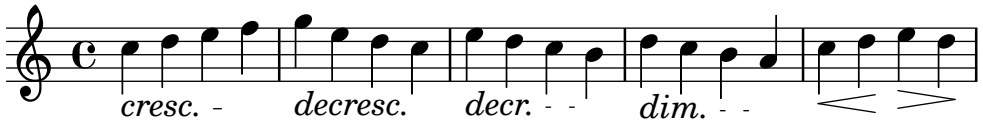


Textual crescendo marks begin with `\cresc`. Textual decrescendos begin with `\decresc` or `\dim`. Extender lines are engraved as required.

```
\relative {
  g'8\cresc a b c b c d e\mf |
  f8\decresc e d c e\> d c b |
  a1\dim ~ |
  a2. r4\! |
}
```



Textual marks for dynamic changes can also replace hairpins:

```
\relative c'' {
  \crescTextCresc
  c4\< d e f\! |
  \dimTextDecresc
  g4\> e d c\! |
  \dimTextDecr
  e4\> d c b\! |
  \dimTextDim
  d4\> c b a\! |
  \crescHairpin
  \dimHairpin
  c4\< d\! e\> d\! |
}
```
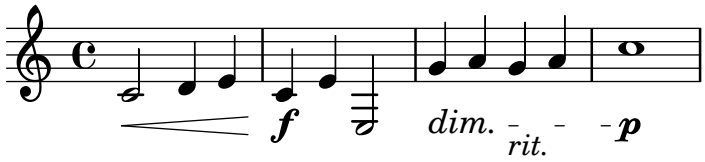


To create new absolute dynamic marks or text that should be aligned with dynamics, see [New dynamic marks], page 139.

Vertical positioning of dynamics is handled by Section “DynamicLineSpanner” in *Internals Reference*.

A `Dynamics` context is available to engrave dynamics on their own horizontal line. Use spacer rests to indicate timing. (Notes in a `Dynamics` context will also take up musical time, but will not be engraved.) The `Dynamics` context can usefully contain some other items such as text scripts, text spanners, and piano pedal marks.

```
<<
  \new Staff \relative {
    c'2 d4 e |
    c4 e e,2 |
    g'4 a g a |
    c1 |
  }
  \new Dynamics {
    s1\< |
    s1\f |
    s2\dim s2-"rit." |
    s1\p |
  }
>>
```



Predefined commands

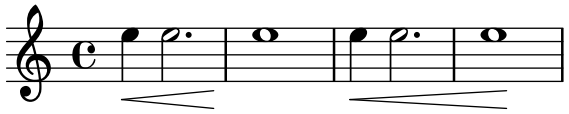
`\dynamicUp`, `\dynamicDown`, `\dynamicNeutral`, `\crescTextCresc`, `\dimTextDim`, `\dimTextDecr`, `\dimTextDecresc`, `\crescHairpin`, `\dimHairpin`.

Selected Snippets

Setting hairpin behavior at bar lines

If the note which ends a hairpin falls on a downbeat, the hairpin stops at the bar line immediately preceding. This behavior can be controlled by overriding the `'to-barline` property.

```
\relative c'' {
  e4\< e2.
  e1\!
  \override Hairpin.to-barline = ##f
  e4\< e2.
  e1\!
}
```

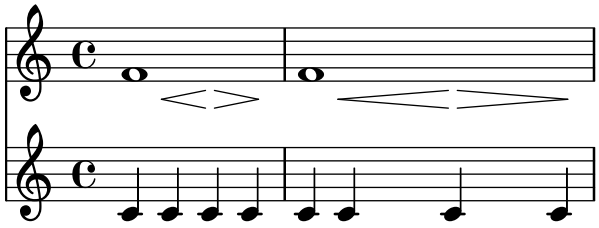


Setting the minimum length of hairpins

If hairpins are too short, they can be lengthened by modifying the `minimum-length` property of the `Hairpin` object.

```
<<
  {
```

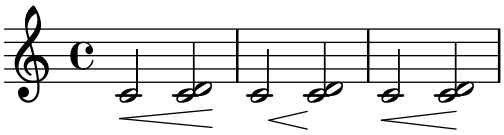
```
    \after 4 \< \after 2 \> \after 2. \! f'1
    \override Hairpin.minimum-length = #8
    \after 4 \< \after 2 \> \after 2. \! f'1
  }
  {
    \repeat unfold 8 c'4
  }
>>
```



Aligning the ends of hairpins to NoteColumn directions

The ends of hairpins may be aligned to the `LEFT`, `CENTER` or `RIGHT` of `NoteColumn` grobs by overriding the property `endpoint-alignments`, which is a pair of numbers representing the left and right ends of the hairpin. `endpoint-alignments` are expected to be directions (either -1, 0 or 1). Other values will be transformed with a warning. The right end of a hairpin terminating at a rest is not affected, always ending at the left edge of the rest.

```
{
  c'2\< <c' d'>\! |
  \override Hairpin.endpoint-alignments = #'(1 . -1)
  c'2\< <c' d'>\! |
  \override Hairpin.endpoint-alignments = #`(,LEFT . ,CENTER)
  c'2\< <c' d'>\! |
}
```

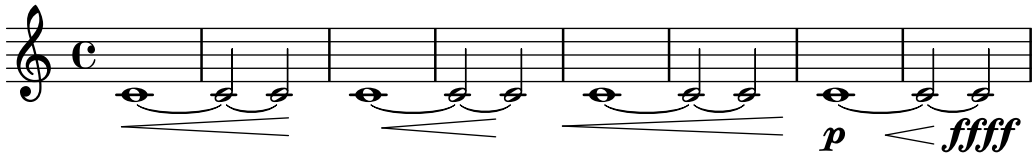


Moving the ends of hairpins

The ends of hairpins may be offset by setting the `shorten-pair` property of the `Hairpin` object. Positive values move endpoints to the right, negative to the left. Unlike the `minimum-length` property, this property only affects the appearance of the hairpin; it does not adjust horizontal spacing (including the position of bounding dynamics). This method is thus suitable for fine-tuning a hairpin within its allotted space.

```
{
  c'1~\<
  c'2~ c'\!
  \once \override Hairpin.shorten-pair = #'(2 . 2)
  c'1~\<
  c'2~ c'\!
  \once \override Hairpin.shorten-pair = #'(-2 . -2)
  c'1~\<
  c'2~ c'\!
  c'1~\p-\tweak shorten-pair #'(2 . 0)\<
```

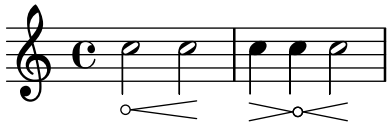
```
  c'2~ c'\ffff
}
```



Printing hairpins using al niente notation

Hairpin dynamics may be printed with a circled tip ("al niente" notation) by setting the `circled-tip` property of the `Hairpin` object to `#t`.

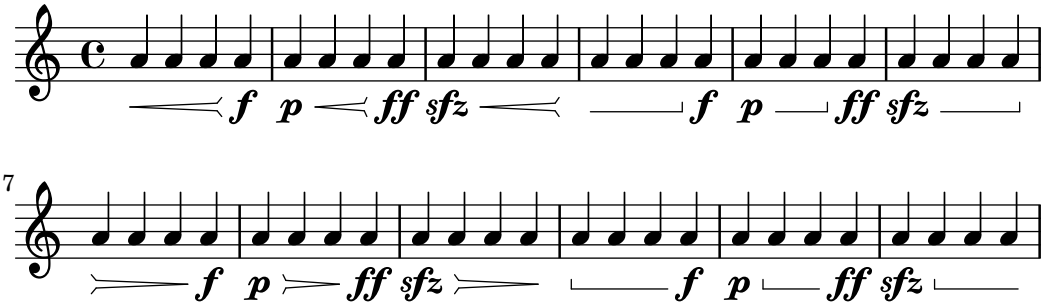
```
\relative c'' {
  \override Hairpin.circled-tip = ##t
  c2\< c\!
  c4\> c\< c2\!
}
```



Printing hairpins in various styles

Hairpin dynamics may be created in a variety of styles.

```
\relative c'' {
  \override Hairpin.stencil = #flared-hairpin
  a4\< a a a\f
  a4\p\< a a a\ff
  a4\sfz\< a a a\!
  \override Hairpin.stencil = #constante-hairpin
  a4\< a a a\f
  a4\p\< a a a\ff
  a4\sfz\< a a a\!
  \override Hairpin.stencil = #flared-hairpin
  a4\> a a a\f
  a4\p\> a a a\ff
  a4\sfz\> a a a\!
  \override Hairpin.stencil = #constante-hairpin
  a4\> a a a\f
  a4\p\> a a a\ff
  a4\sfz\> a a a\!
}
```



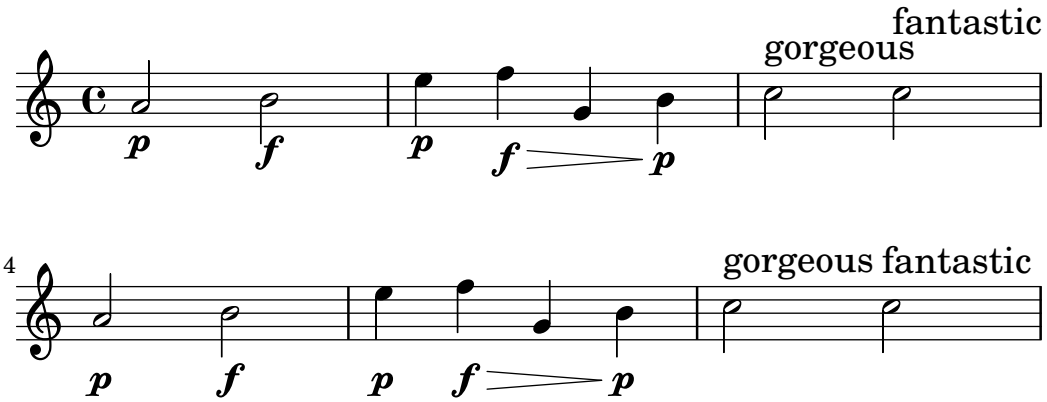
Vertically aligned dynamics and textscripts

All `DynamicLineSpanner` objects (hairpins and dynamic texts) are placed with their reference line at least `'staff-padding` from the staff, unless other notation forces them to be farther. Setting `'staff-padding` to a sufficiently large value aligns the dynamics.

The same idea, together with `\textLengthOn`, is used to align the text scripts along their baseline.

```
music = \relative c' {
  a'2\p b\f
  e4\p f\f\> g, b\p
  c2^\markup { \huge gorgeous } c^\markup { \huge fantastic }
}

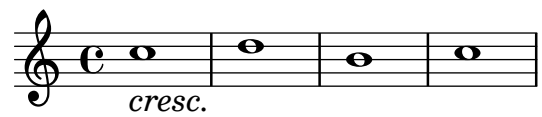
{
  \music
  \break
  \override DynamicLineSpanner.staff-padding = #3
  \textLengthOn
  \override TextScript.staff-padding = #1
  \music
}
```



Hiding the extender line for text dynamics

Text style dynamic changes (such as *cresc.* and *dim.*) are printed with a dashed line showing their extent. This line can be suppressed in the following way:

```
\relative c'' {
  \override DynamicTextSpanner.style = #'none
  \crescTextCresc
  c1\< | d | b | c\!
}
```
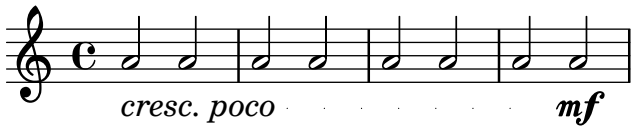


Changing text and spanner styles for text dynamics

The text used for *crescendos* and *decrescendos* can be changed by modifying the context properties `crescendoText` and `decrescendoText`.

The style of the spanner line can be changed by modifying the `'style` property of `DynamicTextSpanner`. The default value is `'dashed-line`, and other possible values include `'line`, `'dotted-line` and `'none`.

```
\relative c'' {
  \set crescendoText = \markup { \italic { cresc. poco } }
  \set crescendoSpanner = #'text
  \override DynamicTextSpanner.style = #'dotted-line
  a2\< a
  a2 a
  a2 a
  a2 a\mf
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “al niente” in *Music Glossary*, Section “crescendo” in *Music Glossary*, Section “decrescendo” in *Music Glossary*, Section “hairpin” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Articulations and dynamics” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652, [New dynamic marks], page 139, Section 3.5.9 [Enhancing MIDI output], page 558, Section 3.5.4 [Controlling MIDI dynamics], page 549.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.
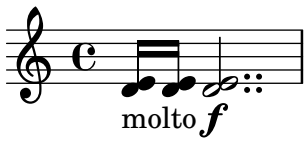
Internals Reference: Section “DynamicText” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Hairpin” in *Internals Reference*, Section “DynamicLineSpanner” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Dynamics” in *Internals Reference*.

New dynamic marks

The easiest way to create dynamic indications is to use `\markup` objects.

```
moltoF = \markup { molto \dynamic f }

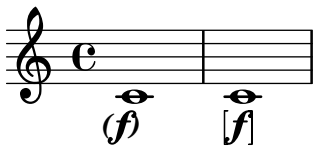
\relative {
  <d' e>16_\moltoF <d e>
  <d e>2..
}
```



In markup mode, editorial dynamics (within parentheses or square brackets) can be created. The syntax for markup mode is described in Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264.
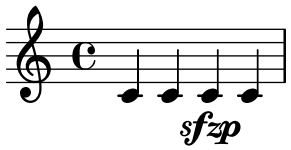
```
roundF = \markup {
    \center-align \concat { \bold { \italic ( }
          \dynamic f \bold { \italic ) } } }
boxF = \markup { \bracket { \dynamic f } }
\relative {
```

```
  c'1_\roundF
  c1_\boxF
}
```



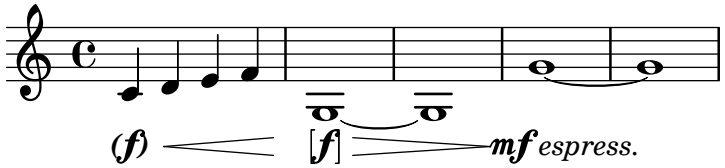
Simple, centered dynamic marks are easily created with the `make-dynamic-script` function.

```
sfzp = #(make-dynamic-script "sfzp")
\relative {
  c'4 c c\sfzp c
}
```



In general, `make-dynamic-script` takes any markup object as its argument. The dynamic font only contains the characters `f,m,p,r,s` and `z`, so if a dynamic mark that includes plain text or punctuation symbols is desired, markup commands that reverts font family and font encoding to normal text should be used, for example `\normal-text`. The interest of using `make-dynamic-script` instead of an ordinary markup is ensuring the vertical alignment of markup objects and hairpins that are attached to the same note head.

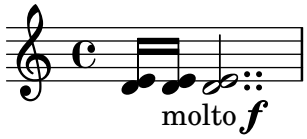
```
roundF = \markup { \center-align \concat {
           \normal-text { \bold { \italic ( } }
           \dynamic f
           \normal-text { \bold { \italic ) } } } }
boxF = \markup { \bracket { \dynamic f } }
mfEspress = \markup { \center-align \line {
              \hspace #3.7 mf \normal-text \italic espress. } }
roundFdynamic = #(make-dynamic-script roundF)
boxFdynamic = #(make-dynamic-script boxF)
mfEspressDynamic = #(make-dynamic-script mfEspress)
\relative {
  c'4_\roundFdynamic\< d e f
  g,1~_\boxFdynamic\>
  g1
  g'1~\mfEspressDynamic
  g1
}
```



The Scheme form of markup mode may be used instead. Its syntax is explained in Section "Markup construction in Scheme" in *Extending*.
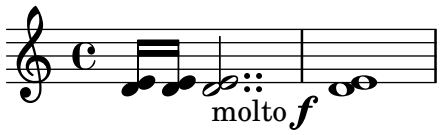
```
moltoF = #(make-dynamic-script
```

```
            (markup #:normal-text "molto"
                    #:dynamic "f"))
\relative {
  <d' e>16 <d e>
  <d e>2..\moltoF
}
```



To left-align the dynamic text rather than centering it on a note use a `\tweak`:

```
moltoF = \tweak DynamicText.self-alignment-X #LEFT
         #(make-dynamic-script
            (markup #:normal-text "molto"
                    #:dynamic "f"))
\relative {
  <d' e>16 <d e>
  <d e>2..\moltoF <d e>1
}
```



Font settings in markup mode are described in [Selecting font and font size], page 266.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264, [Selecting font and font size], page 266, Section 3.5.9 [Enhancing MIDI output], page 558, Section 3.5.4 [Controlling MIDI dynamics], page 549.

Extending LilyPond: Section “Markup construction in Scheme” in *Extending*.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

1.3.2 Expressive marks as curves
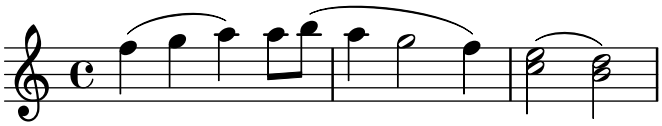
This section explains how to create various expressive marks that are curved: normal slurs, phrasing slurs, breath marks, falls, and doits.

Slurs

Slurs are entered using parentheses:

> **Note:** In polyphonic music, a slur must be terminated in the same voice it began.
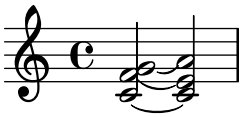
```
\relative {
  f''4( g a) a8 b(
  a4 g2 f4)
  <c e>2( <b d>2)
}
```



Slurs may be manually placed above or below the staff; see Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652.
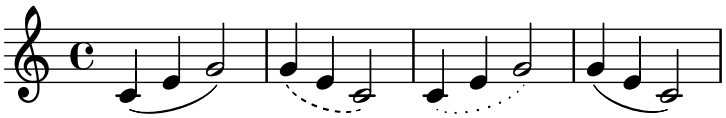
Simultaneous or overlapping slurs require special attention. Most occurences of outer slurs actually indicate phrasing, and phrasing slurs may overlap a regular slur, see [Phrasing slurs], page 144. When multiple regular slurs are needed in a single `Voice`, matching slur starts and ends need to be labelled by preceding them with `\=` followed by an identifying key (a symbol or non-negative integer).

```
\fixed c' {
  <c~ f\=1( g\=2( >2 <c e\=1) a\=2) >
}
```
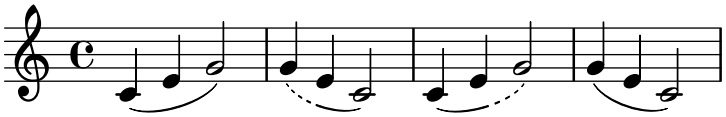


Slurs can be solid, dotted, or dashed. Solid is the default slur style:

```
\relative {
  c'4( e g2)
  \slurDashed
  g4( e c2)
  \slurDotted
  c4( e g2)
  \slurSolid
  g4( e c2)
}
```



Slurs can also be made half-dashed (the first half dashed, the second half solid) or half-solid (the first half solid, the second half dashed):
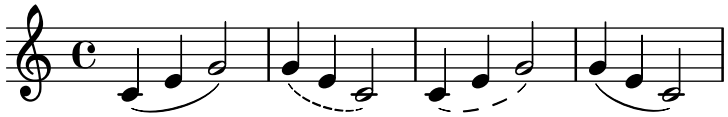
```
\relative {
  c'4( e g2)
  \slurHalfDashed
  g4( e c2)
  \slurHalfSolid
  c4( e g2)
  \slurSolid
  g4( e c2)
}
```



Custom dash patterns for slurs can be defined:

```
\relative {
  c'4( e g2)
```

```
  \slurDashPattern #0.7 #0.75
  g4( e c2)
  \slurDashPattern #0.5 #2.0
  c4( e g2)
  \slurSolid
  g4( e c2)
}
```



Predefined commands

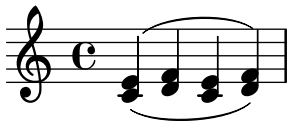
`\slurUp`, `\slurDown`, `\slurNeutral`, `\slurDashed`, `\slurDotted`, `\slurHalfDashed`, `\slurHalfSolid`, `\slurDashPattern`, `\slurSolid`.

Selected Snippets

Using double slurs for legato chords

Some composers write two *slurs* when they want legato chords. This can be achieved by setting `doubleSlurs`.
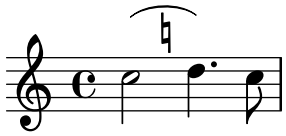
```
\relative c' {
  \set doubleSlurs = ##t
  <c e>4( <d f> <c e> <d f>)
}
```



Positioning text markups inside slurs

Text markups need to have the `outside-staff-priority` property set to false in order to be printed inside slurs.

```
\relative c'' {
  \override TextScript.avoid-slur = #'inside
  \override TextScript.outside-staff-priority = ##f
  c2(^\markup { \halign #-10 \natural } d4.) c8
}
```
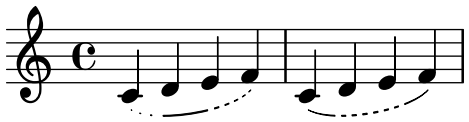


Making slurs with complex dash structure

Slurs can be made with complex dash patterns by defining the `dash-definition` property. `dash-definition` is a list of `dash-elements`. A `dash-element` is a list of parameters defining the dash behavior for a segment of the slur.

The slur is defined in terms of the bezier parameter t which ranges from 0 at the left end of the slur to 1 at the right end of the slur. `dash-element` is a list `(start-t stop-t`

`dash-fraction` `dash-period`). The region of the slur from `start-t` to `stop-t` will have a fraction `dash-fraction` of each `dash-period` black. `dash-period` is defined in terms of staff spaces. `dash-fraction` is set to 1 for a solid slur.

```
\relative c' {
  \once \override
    Slur.dash-definition = #'((0 0.3 0.1 0.75)
                              (0.3 0.6 1 1)
                              (0.65 1.0 0.4 0.75))
  c4( d e f)
  \once \override
    Slur.dash-definition = #'((0 0.25 1 1)
                              (0.3 0.7 0.4 0.75)
                              (0.75 1.0 1 1))
  c4( d e f)
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "slur" in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section "On the un-nestedness of brackets and ties" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652, [Phrasing slurs], page 144.
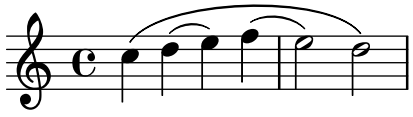
Snippets: Section "Expressive marks" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Slur" in *Internals Reference*.

Phrasing slurs

Phrasing slurs (or phrasing marks) that indicate a musical sentence are written using the commands `\(` and `\)` respectively:

```
\relative {
  c''4\( d( e) f(
  e2) d\)
}
```
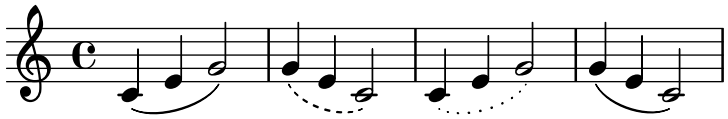


Typographically, a phrasing slur behaves almost exactly like a normal slur. However, they are treated as different objects; a `\slurUp` will have no effect on a phrasing slur. Phrasing may be manually placed above or below the staff; see Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652.

Simultaneous or overlapping phrasing slurs are entered using `\=` as with regular slurs, see [Slurs], page 141.

Phrasing slurs can be solid, dotted, or dashed. Solid is the default style for phrasing slurs:
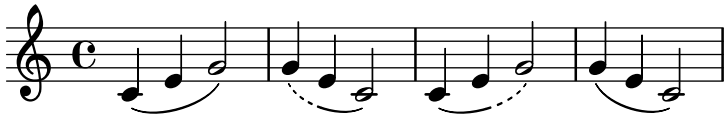
```
\relative {
```

```
  c'4\( e g2\)
  \phrasingSlurDashed
  g4\( e c2\)
  \phrasingSlurDotted
  c4\( e g2\)
  \phrasingSlurSolid
  g4\( e c2\)
}
```
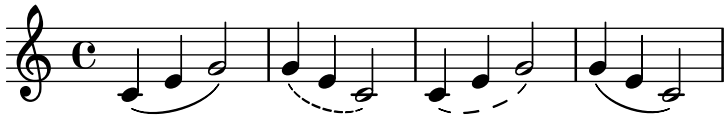


Phrasing slurs can also be made half-dashed (the first half dashed, the second half solid) or half-solid (the first half solid, the second half dashed):

```
\relative {
  c'4\( e g2\)
  \phrasingSlurHalfDashed
  g4\( e c2\)
  \phrasingSlurHalfSolid
  c4\( e g2\)
  \phrasingSlurSolid
  g4\( e c2\)
}
```



Custom dash patterns for phrasing slurs can be defined:

```
\relative {
  c'4\( e g2\)
  \phrasingSlurDashPattern #0.7 #0.75
  g4\( e c2\)
  \phrasingSlurDashPattern #0.5 #2.0
  c4\( e g2\)
  \phrasingSlurSolid
  g4\( e c2\)
}
```



Dash pattern definitions for phrasing slurs have the same structure as dash pattern definitions for slurs. For more information about complex dash patterns, see the snippets under [Slurs], page 141.

Predefined commands

`\phrasingSlurUp`, `\phrasingSlurDown`, `\phrasingSlurNeutral`, `\phrasingSlurDashed`, `\phrasingSlurDotted`, `\phrasingSlurHalfDashed`, `\phrasingSlurHalfSolid`, `\phrasingSlurDashPattern`, `\phrasingSlurSolid`.

See also

Learning Manual: Section “On the un-nestedness of brackets and ties” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652, [Slurs], page 141.
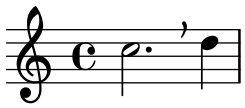
Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “PhrasingSlur” in *Internals Reference*.

Breath marks

Breath marks are entered using `\breathe`:
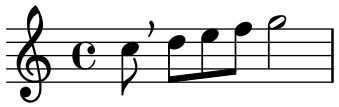
```
{ c''2. \breathe d''4 }
```



Unlike other expressive marks, a breath mark is not associated with the preceding note but is a separate music event. So all the expressive marks which are attached to the preceding note, any square brackets indicating manual beams, and any brackets indicating slurs and phrasing slurs must be placed before `\breathe`.

A breath mark will end an automatic beam; to override this behavior, see [Manual beams], page 98.

```
\relative { c''8 \breathe d e f g2 }
```



Musical indicators for breath marks in ancient notation, divisiones, are supported. For details, see [Divisiones], page 476.

Selected Snippets

Changing the breath mark symbol

The glyph of the breath mark can be tuned by overriding the `text` property of the `BreathingSign` layout object with any markup text.
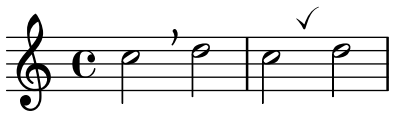
```
\relative c'' {
  c2
  \override BreathingSign.text =
    \markup { \musicglyph "scripts.rvarcomma" }
  \breathe
  d2
}
```



Using a tick as the breath mark symbol

Vocal and wind music frequently uses a tick mark as a breathing sign. This indicates a breath that subtracts a little time from the previous note rather than causing a short pause, which is indicated by the comma breath mark. The mark can be moved up a little to take it away from the stave.

```
\relative c'' {
  c2
  \breathe
  d2
  \override BreathingSign.Y-offset = #2.6
  \override BreathingSign.text =
    \markup { \musicglyph "scripts.tickmark" }
  c2
  \breathe
  d2
}
```
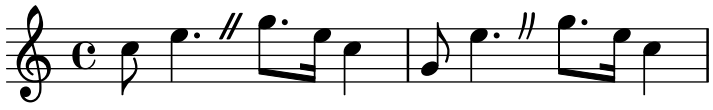


Inserting a caesura

Caesura marks can be created by overriding the `'text` property of the `BreathingSign` object.

A curved caesura mark is also available.

```
\relative c'' {
  \override BreathingSign.text = \markup {
    \musicglyph "scripts.caesura.straight"
  }
  c8 e4. \breathe g8. e16 c4

  \override BreathingSign.text = \markup {
    \musicglyph "scripts.caesura.curved"
  }
  g8 e'4. \breathe g8. e16 c4
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “caesura” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Divisiones], page 476.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “BreathingEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BreathingSign” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Breathing_sign_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

Falls and doits

Falls and *doits* can be added to notes using the `\bendAfter` command. The direction of the fall or doit is indicated with a plus or minus (up or down). The number indicates the pitch interval that the fall or doit will extend *beyond* the main note.

```
\relative c'' {
  c2\bendAfter #+4
  c2\bendAfter #-4
  c2\bendAfter #+6.5
  c2\bendAfter #-6.5
  c2\bendAfter #+8
  c2\bendAfter #-8
}
```



Selected Snippets

Adjusting the shape of falls and doits

The `shortest-duration-space` property may be tweaked to adjust the shape of *falls* and *doits*.

```
\relative c'' {
  \override Score.SpacingSpanner.shortest-duration-space = #4.0
  c2-\bendAfter #5
  c2-\bendAfter #-4.75
  c2-\bendAfter #8.5
  c2-\bendAfter #-6
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “fall” in *Music Glossary*, Section “doit” in *Music Glossary*.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

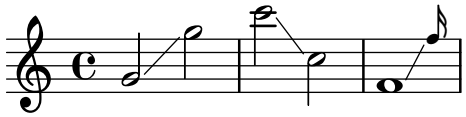
1.3.3 Expressive marks as lines

This section explains how to create various expressive marks that follow a linear path: glissandos, arpeggios, and trills.

Glissando

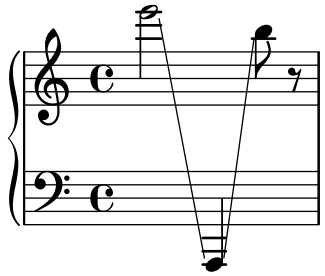
A *glissando* is created by appending `\glissando` to a note:

```
\relative {
  g'2\glissando g'
  c2\glissando c,
  \afterGrace f,1\glissando f'16
}
```



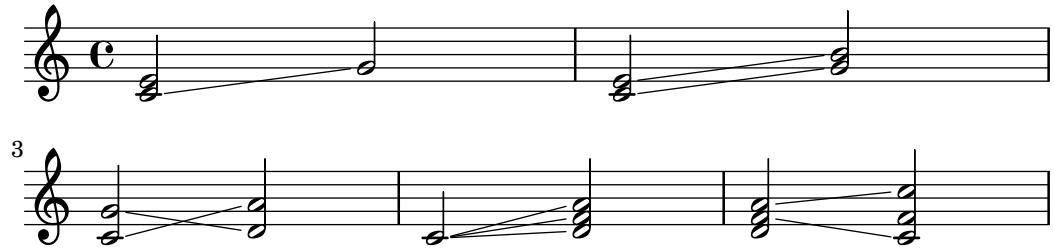
A glissando can connect notes across staves:

```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "right" {
    e'''2\glissando
    \change Staff = "left"
    a,,4\glissando
    \change Staff = "right"
    b''8 r |
  }
  \new Staff = "left" {
    \clef bass
    s1
  }
>>
```



A glissando can connect notes in chords. If anything other than a direct one-to-one pairing of the notes in the two chords is required, the connections between the notes are defined by setting `\glissandoMap` to a Scheme list. The elements are pairs of integers; each pair *(x . y)* creates a glissando line from the *x*-th note of the first chord to the *y*-th note of the second chord. Notes are numbered from zero in the order in which they appear in the input `.ly` file. Not all notes need be part in a glissando.

```
\relative {
  <c' e>2\glissando g'
  <c, e>\glissando <g' b>
  \break
  \set glissandoMap = #'((0 . 1) (1 . 0))
  <c, g'>\glissando <d a'>
  \set glissandoMap = #'((0 . 0) (0 . 1) (0 . 2))
  c\glissando <d f a>
  \set glissandoMap = #'((2 . 2) (0 . 0))
  <f d a'>\glissando <c f c'>
}
```
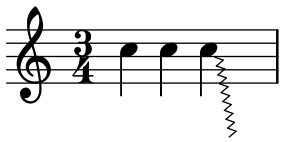


Different styles of glissandi can be created. For details, see Section 5.4.8 [Line styles], page 667.

Selected Snippets

Contemporary glissando

A contemporary glissando without a final note can be typeset using a hidden note and cadenza timing.

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 3/4
  \override Glissando.style = #'zigzag
  c4 c
  \cadenzaOn
  c4\glissando
  \hideNotes
  c,,4
  \unHideNotes
  \cadenzaOff
  \bar "|"
}
```



Adding timing marks to long glissandi

Skipped beats in very long glissandi are sometimes indicated by timing marks, often consisting of stems without noteheads. Such stems can also be used to carry intermediate expression markings.

If the stems do not align well with the glissando, they may need to be repositioned slightly.

```
glissandoSkipOn = {
  \override NoteColumn.glissando-skip = ##t
  \hide NoteHead
  \override NoteHead.no-ledgers = ##t
}
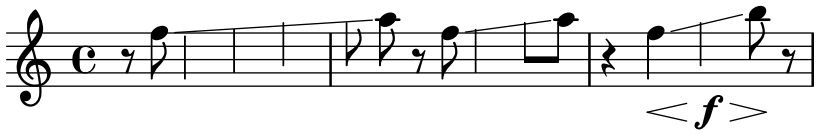
glissandoSkipOff = {
  \revert NoteColumn.glissando-skip
  \undo \hide NoteHead
  \revert NoteHead.no-ledgers
}

\relative c'' {
  r8 f8\glissando
  \glissandoSkipOn
  f4 g a a8\noBeam
  \glissandoSkipOff
  a8

  r8 f8\glissando
  \glissandoSkipOn
  g4 a8
  \glissandoSkipOff
```

```
  a8 |

  r4 f\glissando \<
  \glissandoSkipOn
  a4\f \>
  \glissandoSkipOff
  b8\! r |
}
```

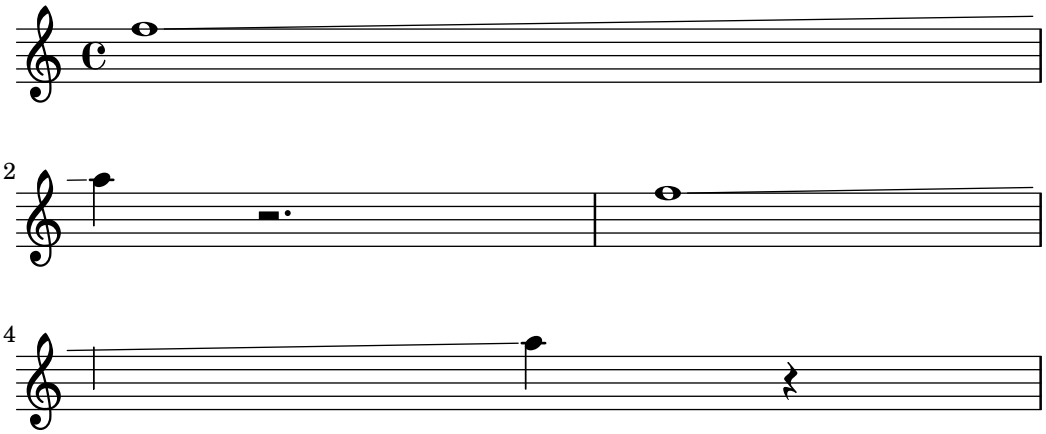


Making glissandi breakable

Setting the `breakable` property to `#t` in combination with `after-line-breaking` allows a glissando to break if it occurs at a line break:

```
glissandoSkipOn = {
  \override NoteColumn.glissando-skip = ##t
  \hide NoteHead
  \override NoteHead.no-ledgers = ##t
}

\relative c'' {
  \override Glissando.breakable = ##t
  \override Glissando.after-line-breaking = ##t
  f1\glissando |
  \break
  a4 r2. |
  f1\glissando
  \once \glissandoSkipOn
  \break
  a2 a4 r4 |
}
```



Extending glissandi across repeats

A glissando which extends into several `\alternative` blocks can be simulated by adding a hidden grace note with a glissando at the start of each `\alternative` block. The grace note

should be at the same pitch as the note which starts the initial glissando. This is implemented here with a music function which takes the pitch of the grace note as its argument.

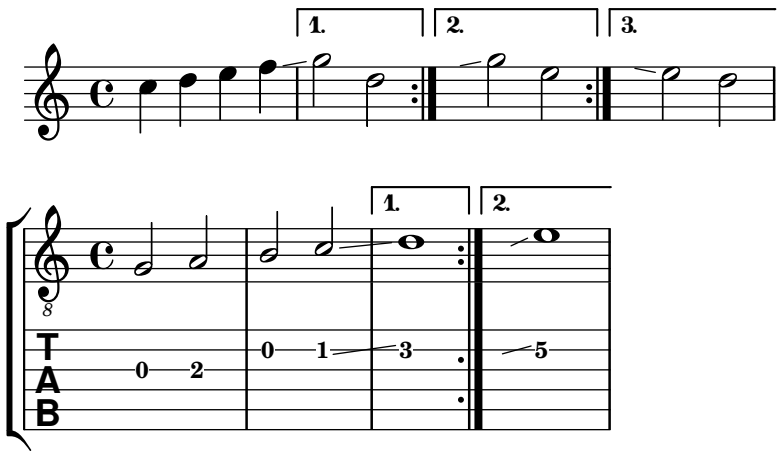
Note that in polyphonic music the grace note must be matched with corresponding grace notes in all other voices.

```
repeatGliss = #(define-music-function (grace)
  (ly:pitch?)
  #{
    % the next two lines ensure the glissando is long enough
    % to be visible
    \once \override Glissando.springs-and-rods
      = #ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods
    \once \override Glissando.minimum-length = #3.5
    \once \hideNotes
    \grace $grace \glissando
  #})

\score {
  \relative c'' {
    \repeat volta 3 { c4 d e f\glissando }
    \alternative {
      { g2 d }
      { \repeatGliss f g2 e }
      { \repeatGliss f e2 d }
    }
  }
}

music =  \relative c' {
  \voiceOne
  \repeat volta 2 {
    g a b c\glissando
  }
  \alternative {
    { d1 }
    { \repeatGliss c \once \omit StringNumber e1\2 }
  }
}

\score {
  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff <<
      \new Voice { \clef "G_8" \music }
    >>
    \new TabStaff  <<
      \new TabVoice { \clef "moderntab" \music }
    >>
  >>
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “glissando” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.4.8 [Line styles], page 667.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Glissando” in *Internals Reference*.
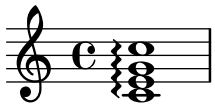
Known issues and warnings

Printing text over the line (such as *gliss.*) is not supported.

Arpeggio

An *arpeggio* on a chord (also known as a broken chord) is denoted by appending `\arpeggio` to the chord construct:

```
\relative { <c' e g c>1\arpeggio }
```



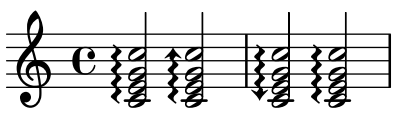
Different types of arpeggios may be written. `\arpeggioNormal` reverts to a normal arpeggio:

```
\relative {
  <c' e g c>2\arpeggio

  \arpeggioArrowUp
  <c e g c>2\arpeggio

  \arpeggioArrowDown
  <c e g c>2\arpeggio

  \arpeggioNormal
  <c e g c>2\arpeggio
}
```



These predefined commands internally modify the `'arpeggio-direction` property; see their full definition in the `ly/property-init.ly` file.

Special *bracketed* arpeggio symbols can be created:

```
\relative {
```

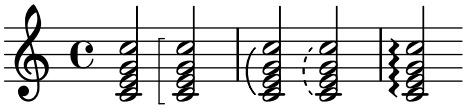
```
  <c' e g c>2

  \arpeggioBracket
  <c e g c>2\arpeggio

  \arpeggioParenthesis
  <c e g c>2\arpeggio

  \arpeggioParenthesisDashed
  <c e g c>2\arpeggio

  \arpeggioNormal
  <c e g c>2\arpeggio
}
```



These predefined commands internally override the `Arpeggio` object's `'stencil` property, and may also adapt its `'X-extent` (that is, the horizontal dimension it takes not to collide with other objects).

The dash properties of the parenthesis arpeggio are controlled with the `'dash-definition` property, which is described at [Slurs], page 141.

Arpeggios can be explicitly written out with ties. For more information, see [Ties], page 57.

Predefined commands

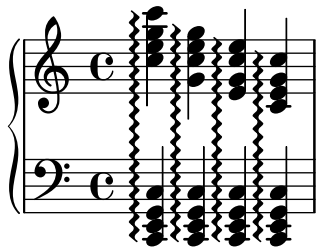
`\arpeggio`, `\arpeggioArrowUp`, `\arpeggioArrowDown`, `\arpeggioNormal`, `\arpeggioBracket`, `\arpeggioParenthesis`, `\arpeggioParenthesisDashed`.

Selected Snippets

Creating cross-staff arpeggios in a piano staff

In a `PianoStaff`, it is possible to let an *arpeggio* cross between the staves by setting the property `PianoStaff.connectArpeggios`.

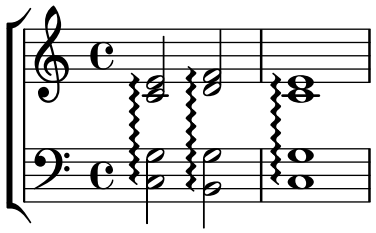
```
\new PianoStaff \relative c'' <<
  \set PianoStaff.connectArpeggios = ##t
  \new Staff {
    <c e g c>4\arpeggio
    <g c e g>4\arpeggio
    <e g c e>4\arpeggio
    <c e g c>4\arpeggio
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef bass
    \repeat unfold 4 {
      <c,, e g c>4\arpeggio
    }
  }
>>
```



Creating cross-staff arpeggios in other contexts

Cross-staff *arpeggios* can be created in contexts other than `GrandStaff`, `PianoStaff` and `StaffGroup` if the `Span_arpeggio_engraver` is included in the `Score` context.

```
\score {
  \new ChoirStaff {
    \set Score.connectArpeggios = ##t
    <<
      \new Voice \relative c' {
        <c e>2\arpeggio
        <d f>2\arpeggio
        <c e>1\arpeggio
      }
      \new Voice \relative c {
        \clef bass
        <c g'>2\arpeggio
        <b g'>2\arpeggio
        <c g'>1\arpeggio
      }
    >>
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \consists "Span_arpeggio_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```
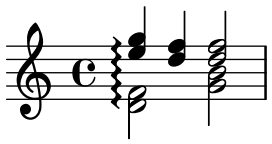


Creating arpeggios across notes in different voices

An *arpeggio* can be drawn across notes in different voices on the same staff if the `Span_arpeggio_engraver` is added to the `Staff` context:

```
\new Staff \with {
  \consists "Span_arpeggio_engraver"
}
\relative c' {
  \set Staff.connectArpeggios = ##t
  <<
    { <e' g>4\arpeggio <d f> <d f>2 }
```

```
    \\
    { <d, f>2\arpeggio <g b>2 }
  >>
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “arpeggio” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Slurs], page 141, [Ties], page 57.

Installed Files: `ly/property-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Arpeggio” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Slur” in *Internals Reference*, Section “PianoStaff” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Predefined commands such as `\arpeggioArrowUp` only apply to the current context, and thus will not affect arpeggios spanning several voices or staves. In such cases, these commands need to be used in a `\context` block within `\layout`, or in a `\with` block, as explained in Section 5.1.5 [Changing context default settings], page 625. Alternatively, rather than using predefined shortcuts, it may be advisable to directly override the relevant properties for the `Arpeggio` object in the appropriate context; for example:

```
\override Staff.Arpeggio.stencil = #ly:arpeggio::brew-chord-bracket
```

to print cross-voice arpeggio brackets at the `Staff` level, or

```
\override PianoStaff.Arpeggio.arpeggio-direction = #UP
```

to print cross-staff arrowed arpeggios (pointing upwards) in a `PianoStaff` context.

It is not possible to mix connected arpeggios and unconnected arpeggios in one `PianoStaff` at the same point in time.

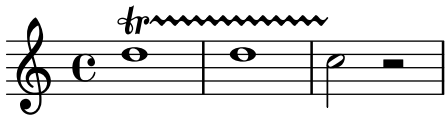
The simple way of setting parenthesis-style arpeggio brackets does not work for cross-staff arpeggios; see [Staff-change lines], page 358.

Trills

Short trills without an extender line are printed with `\trill`; see [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129.
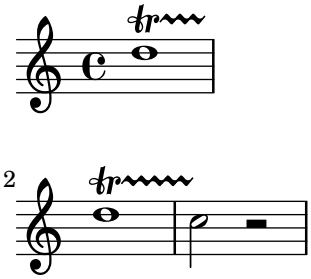
Longer trills with an extender line are made with `\startTrillSpan` and `\stopTrillSpan`:

```
\relative {
  d''1\startTrillSpan
  d1
  c2\stopTrillSpan
  r2
}
```



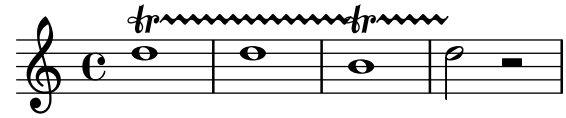
A trill spanner crossing a line break will restart exactly above the first note on the new line.

```
\relative {
  d''1\startTrillSpan
  \break
  d1
  c2\stopTrillSpan
  r2
}
```
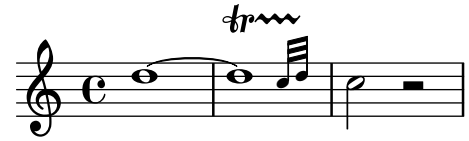


Consecutive trill spans will work without explicit `\stopTrillSpan` commands, since successive trill spanners will automatically become the right bound of the previous trill.

```
\relative {
  d''1\startTrillSpan
  d1
  b1\startTrillSpan
  d2\stopTrillSpan
  r2
}
```



Trills can also be combined with grace notes. The syntax of this construct and the method to precisely position the grace notes are described in [Grace notes], page 121.
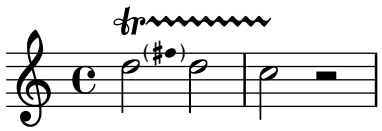
```
\relative {
  d''1~\afterGrace
  d1\startTrillSpan { c32[ d]\stopTrillSpan }
  c2 r2
}
```



Trills that require an auxiliary note with an explicit pitch can be typeset with the `\pitchedTrill` command. The first argument is the main note, and the second is the *trilled* note, printed as a stemless note head in parentheses.

```
\relative {
  \pitchedTrill
  d''2\startTrillSpan fis
  d2
```

```
  c2\stopTrillSpan
  r2
}
```
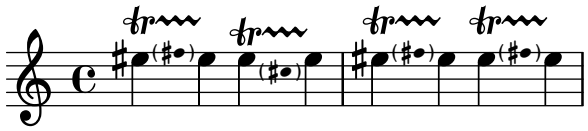


The Accidental of the first pitched trill in a measure is always printed, even for naturals.

```
{
  \key d \major
  \pitchedTrill
  d'2\startTrillSpan cis d\stopTrillSpan
  \pitchedTrill
  d2\startTrillSpan c d\stopTrillSpan
  \pitchedTrill
  d2\startTrillSpan e d\stopTrillSpan
}
```



Subsequent accidentals (of the same note in the same measure) will need to be added manually.

```
\relative {
  \pitchedTrill
  eis''4\startTrillSpan fis
  eis4\stopTrillSpan
  \pitchedTrill
  eis4\startTrillSpan cis
  eis4\stopTrillSpan
  \pitchedTrill
  eis4\startTrillSpan fis
  eis4\stopTrillSpan
  \pitchedTrill
  eis4\startTrillSpan fis!
  eis4\stopTrillSpan
}
```



Predefined commands

`\startTrillSpan`, `\stopTrillSpan`.

See also
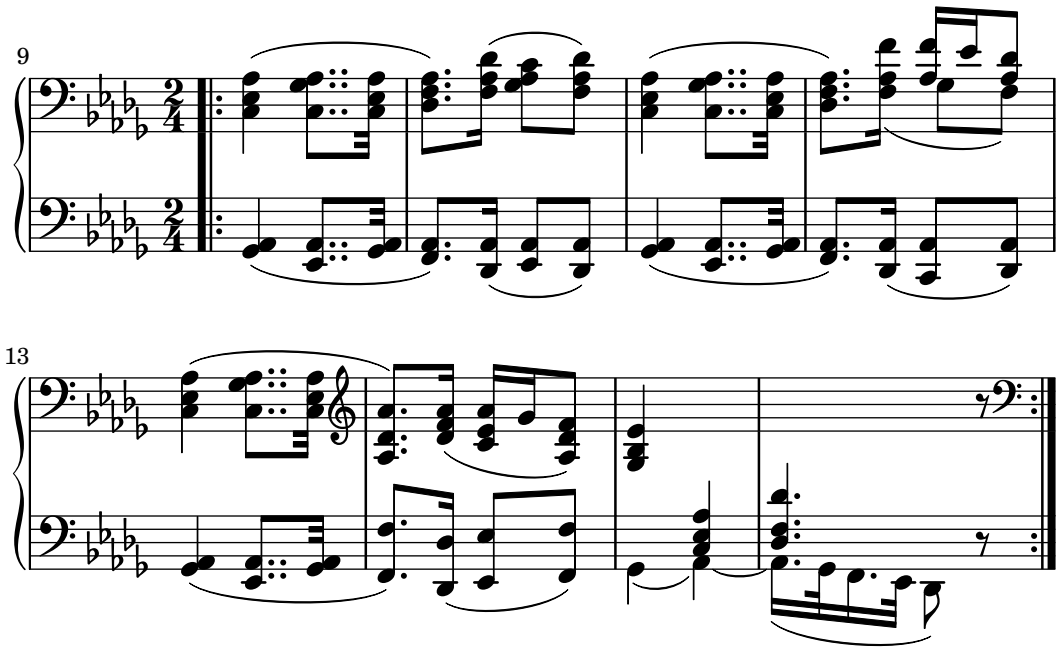
Music Glossary: Section “trill” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129, [Grace notes], page 121.

Snippets: Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “TrillSpanner” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TrillPitchHead” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TrillPitchAccidental” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TrillPitchParentheses” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TrillPitchGroup” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Pitched_trill_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

1.4 Repeats



Repetition is a central concept in music, and multiple notations exist for repetitions. LilyPond supports the following kinds of repeats:

`volta` This is the standard notation for repeats with or without alternative endings. The repeated section is framed between repeat bar lines, but the starting bar line is omitted when the repeated section begins the piece. Alternative endings are printed in sequence, bracketed, and numbered with the volte to which they apply.

`unfold` The repeated music is written out in full a specified number of times.

`percent` These are beat or measure repeats. They look like single slashes or percent signs.

`tremolo` This is used to write tremolo beams.

Chord constructs can be repeated using the chord repetition symbol, `q`. See [Chord repetition], page 177.

1.4.1 Long repeats

This section discusses how to input long (usually multi-measure) repeats.

Written-out repeats

The `\repeat unfold` command repeats music by writing it out a number of times. The syntax is the same as the `\repeat volta` command, which is documented in following sections.

To avoid redundancy, unfolding is not demonstrated in detail here; however, some of the examples in following sections illustrate features in both `volta` and `unfold` forms using the `\unfoldRepeats` command to convert the `volta` form to the `unfold` form. For another important use of the `\unfoldRepeats` command, see Section 3.5.6 [Using repeats with MIDI], page 554.

There are some points of interest specific to the `\repeat unfold` command.

In some cases, especially in a `\relative` context, the outcome of unfolding is not the same as of writing the input music expression multiple times, e.g.,

```
\repeat unfold 2 { a'4 b c d | }
```

differs from the following by an octave change:

```
a'4 b c d |
a'4 b c d |
```

Also, nesting `\repeat unfold` can be practical in ways that nesting `\repeat volta` would not be.

> **Note:** If you include `\relative` inside a `\repeat` without explicitly instantiating the `Voice` context, extra (unwanted) staves will appear. See Section "An extra staff appears" in *Application Usage*.

See also

Snippets: Section "Repeats" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "RepeatedMusic" in *Internals Reference*, Section "UnfoldedRepeatedMusic" in *Internals Reference*.
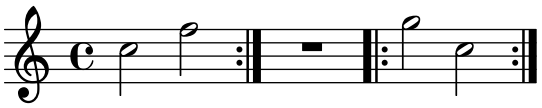
Simple repeats

This is the syntax for a repeat without variation:

```
\repeat volta repeatcount musicexpr
```
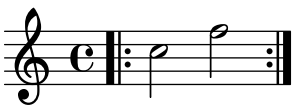
where *musicexpr* is the music expression to be repeated.

```
\fixed c'' {
  \repeat volta 2 { c2 f }
  R1
  \repeat volta 2 { g2 c }
}
```



A starting bar line is not automatically printed at the beginning of a piece; however, it is possible to add one with `\bar ".|:"`.
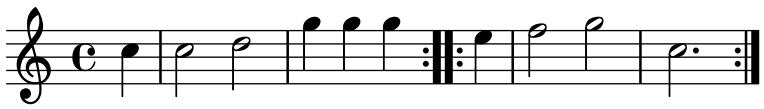
```
\fixed c'' {
  \repeat volta 2 { \bar ".|:" c2 f }
}
```



A repeated section that starts in the middle of a measure usually ends at the same position in a later measure so that the two ends make a complete measure. The repeat bar lines are not measure boundaries in such cases, so no bar checks should be placed there. Likewise, no `\partial` command should be placed within the repeated music, because the measures are complete; however, a `\partial` command should be placed before the repeat when there is a truly incomplete measure the first time through.

```
\fixed c'' {
```

```
  \partial 4
  \repeat volta 2 {
    c4
    c2 d
    g4 g g
  }
  \repeat volta 2 {
    e4
    f2 g
    c2.
  }
}
```
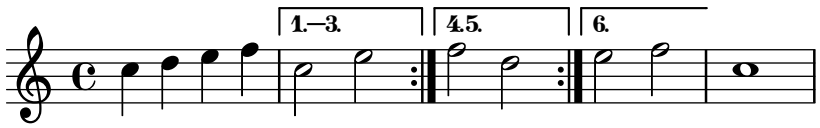


Alternative endings

This is the syntax for a repeat with alternative endings:

```
\repeat volta repeatcount musicexpr
\alternative {
  \volta numberlist musicexpr
  \volta numberlist musicexpr
  ...
}
```

where *musicexpr* is a music expression and *numberlist* is a comma-separated list of volta numbers chosen from the range 1 to *repeatcount*.

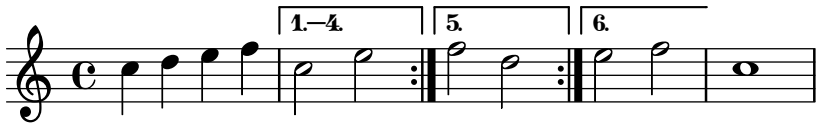
```
\fixed c'' {
  \repeat volta 6 { c4 d e f }
  \alternative {
    \volta 1,2,3 { c2 e }
    \volta 4,5 { f2 d }
    \volta 6 { e2 f }
  }
  c1
}
```



`\volta` specifications within an `\alternative` block are optional on an all-or-none basis. If they are omitted, alternatives are used once each, but the first is repeated as needed to satisfy the repeat count.

```
\fixed c'' {
  \repeat volta 6 { c4 d e f }
  \alternative {
    { c2 e }
    { f2 d }
    { e2 f }
  }
```

```
  c1
}
```



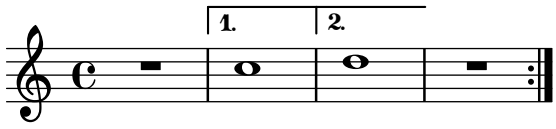
Note: Every element in an `\alternative` block is treated as an alternative ending. Something as simple as a bar check on the wrong side of a bracket can produce unexpected results.

Note: If you include `\relative` inside a `\repeat` without explicitly instantiating the `Voice` context, extra (unwanted) staves will appear. See Section "An extra staff appears" in *Application Usage*.

Other variation in repeated sections

An `\alternative` block can be used within a `\repeat` block to produce notation similar to alternative endings; however, it can not be used in this manner for alternative endings themselves (see [Alternative endings], page 161).

```
\fixed c'' {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    R1
    \alternative {
      \volta 1 { c1 }
      \volta 2 { d1 }
    }
    R1
  }
}
```

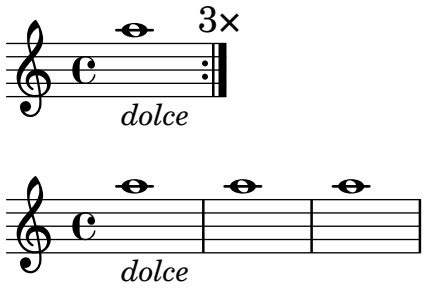


The `\volta` command is not limited to use within `\alternative` blocks. It can be used anywhere within a `\repeat` to designate music that applies to particular volte. If the volta-specific music has a duration, it is by default printed under a bracket as if it were in an `\alternative` block; the bracket may need to be hidden (see Section 5.4.7 [Visibility of objects], page 661) or customized to suit other purposes.

When a `\repeat` is unfolded, volta-specific music is omitted from every volta to which it does not apply. Providing an empty Scheme list in place of volta numbers removes the music entirely.

```
music = \repeat volta 3 {
  \volta 1 { s1*0_\markup { \italic dolce } }
  a''1
  \volta #'() { \mark "3×" }
}
```

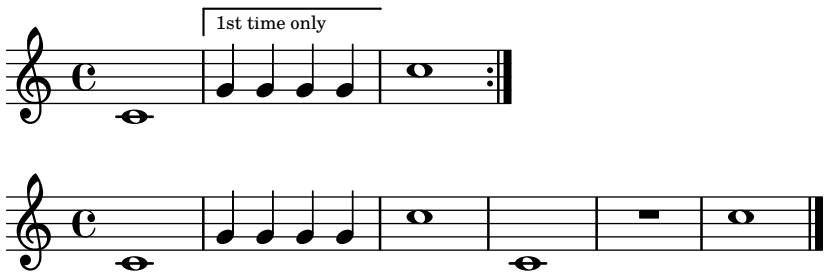
```
\new Score { \music }
\new Score { \unfoldRepeats \music }
```



When a `\repeat` is unfolded, it may be desirable not only to filter out volta-specific music, but also to add music that was not present in the `volta` form. The `\unfolded` command designates music to be ignored until the enclosing `\repeat` is unfolded.

```
music = \fixed c' {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    c1
    \once \override Score.VoltaBracket.text = "1st time only"
    \once \override Score.VoltaBracket.font-name = "TeX Gyre Schola"
    <<
      \volta 1 { g4 g g g }
      \volta 2 { \unfolded { R1 } }
    >>
    c'1
    \volta 2 { \unfolded { \bar "|." } }
  }
}

\new Score { \music }
\new Score { \unfoldRepeats \music }
```



Note: The `\volta` and `\unfolded` commands function with respect to the innermost repeat enclosing them.
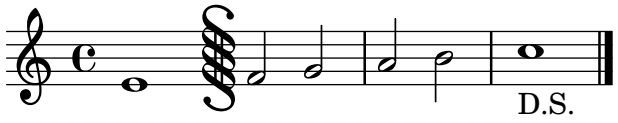
In-staff segno

The `\inStaffSegno` command can be used to generate a composite bar line incorporating the segno symbol with the appropriate repeat bar line when used with the `\repeat volta` command. The correct type of repeat bar line, viz. start repeat, end repeat or double repeat, is selected automatically. Note that the corresponding "D.S." mark must be added manually.

Away from a repeat:
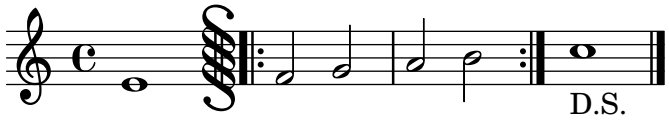
```
\relative {
```

```
  e'1
  \inStaffSegno
  f2 g a b
  c1_"D.S." \bar "|."
}
```
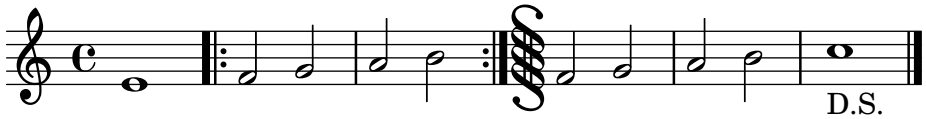


At the start of a repeat:

```
\relative {
  e'1
  \repeat volta 2 {
    \inStaffSegno  % start repeat
    f2 g a b
  }
  c1_"D.S." \bar "|."
}
```



At the end of a repeat:

```
\relative {
  e'1
  \repeat volta 2 {
    f2 g a b
    \inStaffSegno  % end repeat
  }
  f2 g a b
  c1_"D.S." \bar "|."
}
```



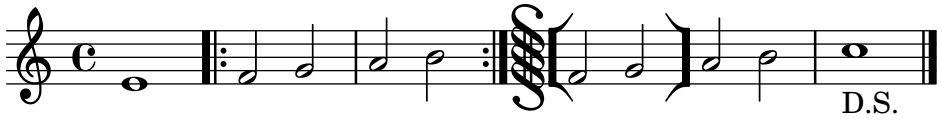
Between two repeats:

```
\relative {
  e'1
  \repeat volta 2 {
    f2 g a b
  }
  \inStaffSegno  % double repeat
  \repeat volta 2 {
    f2 g a b
  }
  c1_"D.S." \bar "|."
}
```



Alternative bar line symbols can be obtained by setting (in the Score context) the properties `segnoType`, `startRepeatSegnoType`, `endRepeatSegnoType` or `doubleRepeatSegnoType` to the required bar line type. The alternative bar line types must be selected from the pre-defined types or types previously defined with the `\defineBarLine` command (see [Bar lines], page 101).

```
\defineBarLine ":|.S[" #'(":|." "S[" "")
\defineBarLine "]" #'("]" "" "")
\relative {
  e'1
  \repeat volta 2 {
    f2 g a b
    \once \set Score.endRepeatSegnoType = ":|.S["
    \inStaffSegno
  }
  f2 g \bar "]" a b
  c1_"D.S." \bar "|."
}
```
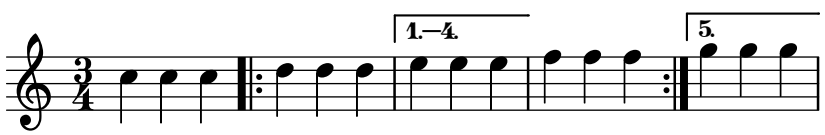


Selected Snippets

Shortening volta brackets

By default, the volta brackets will be drawn over all of the alternative music, but it is possible to shorten them by setting `voltaSpannerDuration`. In the next example, the bracket only lasts one measure, which is a duration of 3/4.

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 3/4
  c4 c c
  \set Score.voltaSpannerDuration = #(ly:make-moment 3/4)
  \repeat volta 5 { d4 d d }
  \alternative {
    {
      e4 e e
      f4 f f
    }
    { g4 g g }
  }
}
```

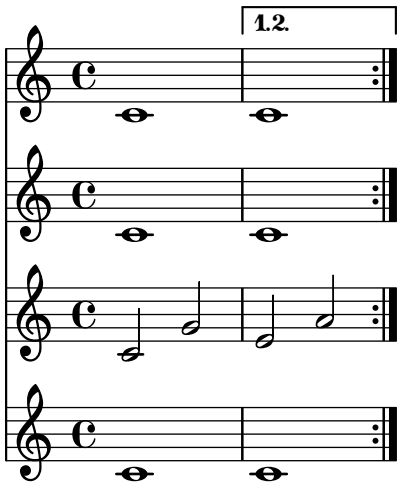


Adding volta brackets to additional staves

The `Volta_engraver` by default resides in the `Score` context, and brackets for the repeat are thus normally only printed over the topmost staff. This can be adjusted by adding the

`Volta_engraver` to the `Staff` context where the brackets should appear; see also the "Volta multi staff" snippet.
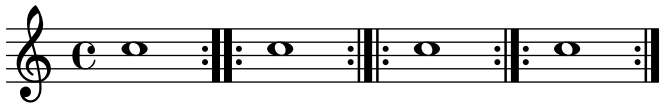
```
<<
  \new Staff { \repeat volta 2 { c'1 } \alternative { c' } }
  \new Staff { \repeat volta 2 { c'1 } \alternative { c' } }
  \new Staff \with { \consists "Volta_engraver" } { c'2 g' e' a' }
  \new Staff { \repeat volta 2 { c'1 } \alternative { c' } }
>>
```



Setting the double repeat default for volte

There are three different styles of double repeats for volte, that can be set using `doubleRepeatType`.

```
\relative c'' {
  \repeat volta 1 { c1 }
  \set Score.doubleRepeatType = #":..:"
  \repeat volta 1 { c1 }
  \set Score.doubleRepeatType = #":|.|:"
  \repeat volta 1 { c1 }
  \set Score.doubleRepeatType = #":|.:"
  \repeat volta 1 { c1 }
}
```
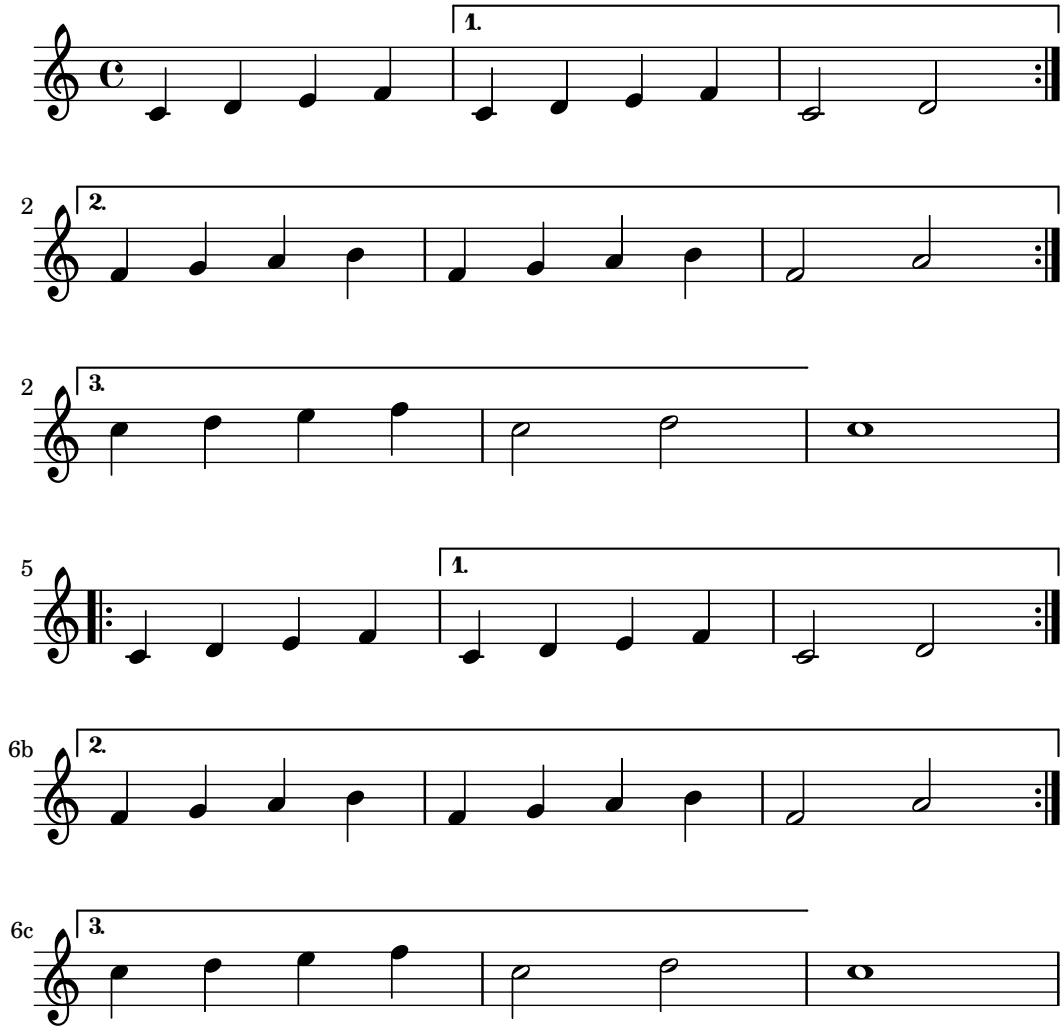


Alternative bar numbering

Two alternative methods for bar numbering can be set, especially for when using repeated music.

```
\relative c'{
  \set Score.alternativeNumberingStyle = #'numbers
  \repeat volta 3 { c4 d e f | }
    \alternative {
      { c4 d e f | c2 d \break }
      { f4 g a b | f4 g a b | f2 a | \break }
      { c4 d e f | c2 d }
    }
```

```
  c1 \break
  \set Score.alternativeNumberingStyle = #'numbers-with-letters
  \repeat volta 3 { c,4 d e f | }
    \alternative {
      { c4 d e f | c2 d \break }
      { f4 g a b | f4 g a b | f2 a | \break }
      { c4 d e f | c2 d }
    }
  c1
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “repeat” in *Music Glossary*, Section “volta” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Bar lines], page 101, Section 5.1.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 623, [Modifying ties and slurs], page 675, [Time administration], page 127.

Installed Files: `ly/engraver-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section “Repeats” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “VoltaBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Repeated-Music” in *Internals Reference*, Section “VoltaRepeatedMusic” in *Internals Reference*, Section “UnfoldedRepeatedMusic” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

For repeats in `volta` form, spanners (slurs, etc.) that cross into alternatives work for the first alternative only. They likewise cannot wrap around from the end of an alternative back to the beginning of the repeated section.

The visual appearance of a continuing slur or tie in subsequent alternatives can be achieved with `\repeatTie` if the slur extends into only one note in the alternative block, although this method does not work in `TabStaff`; see [Ties], page 58. Other methods which may be tailored to indicate continuing slurs over several notes in alternative blocks, and which also work in `TabStaff` contexts, are shown in [Modifying ties and slurs], page 675.

The visual appearance of a continuing glissando in subsequent alternatives can be achieved by coding a glissando starting on a hidden grace note. See [Glissando], page 151.

If a repeat that begins with an incomplete measure has an `\alternative` block that contains modifications to the `measureLength` property, using `\unfoldRepeats` will result in wrongly-placed bar lines and bar check warnings.

A nested repeat like

```
\repeat ...
\repeat ...
\alternative
```

is ambiguous, since it is not clear to which `\repeat` the `\alternative` belongs. This ambiguity is resolved by always having the `\alternative` belong to the inner `\repeat`. For clarity, it is advisable to use braces in such situations.

Manual repeat marks
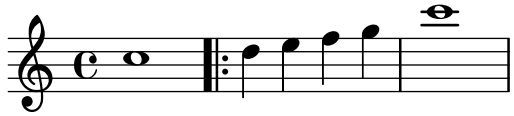
> **Note:** These methods are only used for displaying unusual repeat constructs, and may produce unexpected behavior. In most cases, repeats should be created using the standard `\repeat` command or by printing the relevant bar lines. For more information, see [Bar lines], page 101.

The property `repeatCommands` can be used to control the layout of repeats. Its value is a Scheme list of repeat commands.

`start-repeat`

Print a `.|:` bar line.

```
\relative {
  c''1
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #'(start-repeat)
  d4 e f g
  c1
}
```
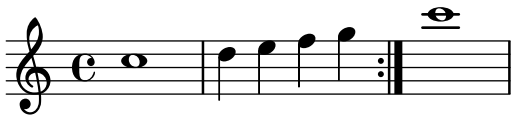


As per standard engraving practice, repeat signs are not printed at the beginning of a piece.

`end-repeat`

Print a `:|.` bar line:

```
\relative {
```
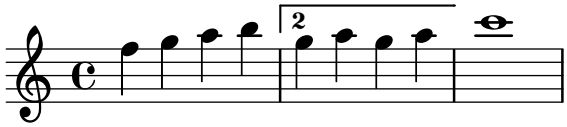
```
  c''1
  d4 e f g
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #'(end-repeat)
  c1
}
```



(volta *number*) ... (volta #f)

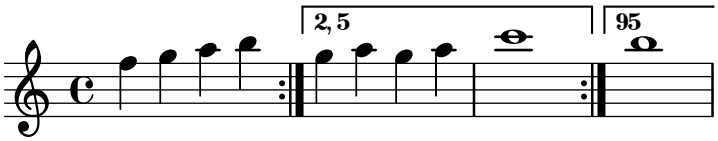
Create a new volta with the specified number. The volta bracket must be explicitly terminated, or it will not be printed.

```
\relative {
  f''4 g a b
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #'((volta "2"))
  g4 a g a
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #'((volta #f))
  c1
}
```



Multiple repeat commands may occur at the same point:
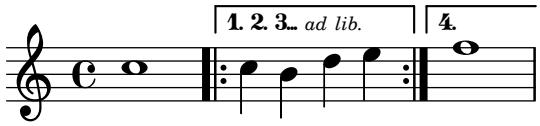
```
\relative {
  f''4 g a b
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #'((volta "2, 5") end-repeat)
  g4 a g a
  c1
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #'((volta #f) (volta "95") end-repeat)
  b1
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #'((volta #f))
}
```



Text can be included with the volta bracket. The text can be a number or numbers or markup text, see Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264. The simplest way to use markup text is to define the markup first, then include the markup in a Scheme list.

```
voltaAdLib = \markup { 1. 2. 3... \text \italic { ad lib. } }
\relative {
  c''1
  \set Score.repeatCommands =
    #(list(list 'volta voltaAdLib) 'start-repeat)
  c4 b d e
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #'((volta #f) (volta "4.") end-repeat)
  f1
```

```
  \set Score.repeatCommands = #'((volta #f))
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Bar lines], page 101, Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264.

Snippets: Section "Repeats" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "VoltaBracket" in *Internals Reference*, Section "RepeatedMusic" in *Internals Reference*, Section "VoltaRepeatedMusic" in *Internals Reference*.

1.4.2 Short repeats

This section discusses how to input short repeats. Short repeats can take two forms: slashes or percent signs to represent repeats of a single note, a single measure or two measures, and tremolos otherwise.

Percent repeats

Repeated short patterns are printed once, and the repeated pattern is replaced with a special sign.

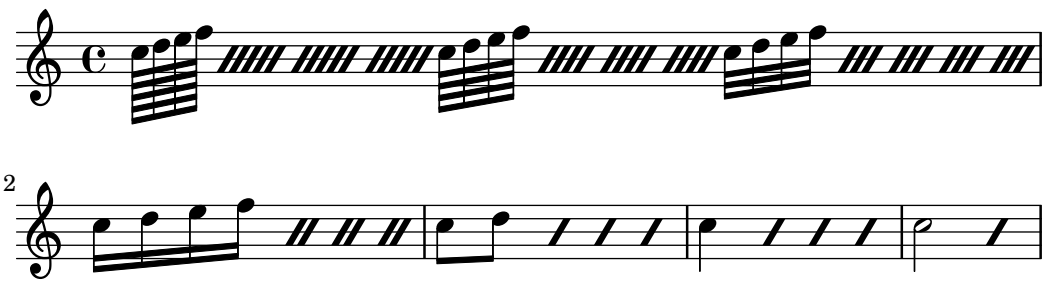
The syntax is

```
\repeat percent number musicexpr
```

where *musicexpr* is a music expression.
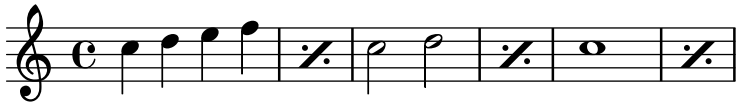
Patterns that are shorter than one measure are replaced by slashes.

```
\relative c'' {
  \repeat percent 4 { c128 d e f }
  \repeat percent 4 { c64 d e f }
  \repeat percent 5 { c32 d e f }
  \repeat percent 4 { c16 d e f }
  \repeat percent 4 { c8 d }
  \repeat percent 4 { c4 }
  \repeat percent 2 { c2 }
}
```
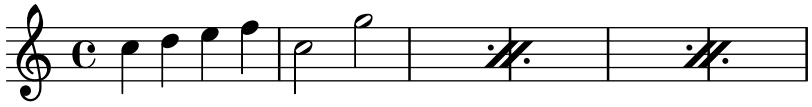


Patterns of one or two measures are replaced by percent-like symbols.

```
\relative c'' {
  \repeat percent 2 { c4 d e f }
  \repeat percent 2 { c2 d }
  \repeat percent 2 { c1 }
}
```

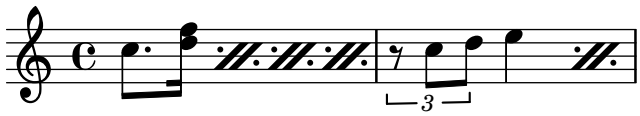


```
\relative {
  \repeat percent 3 { c''4 d e f | c2 g' }
}
```



Patterns that are shorter than one measure but contain mixed durations use a double-percent symbol.

```
\relative {
  \repeat percent 4 { c''8. <d f>16 }
  \repeat percent 2 { \tuplet 3/2 { r8 c d } e4 }
}
```

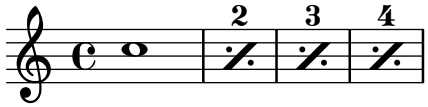


Selected Snippets

Percent repeat counter

Measure repeats of more than two repeats can get a counter when the convenient property is switched, as shown in this example:
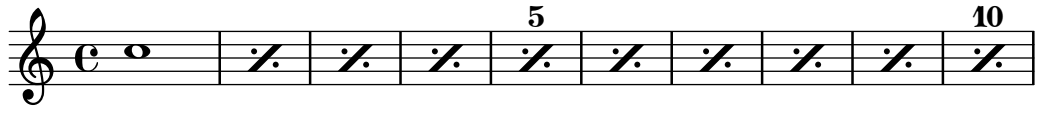
```
\relative c'' {
  \set countPercentRepeats = ##t
  \repeat percent 4 { c1 }
}
```
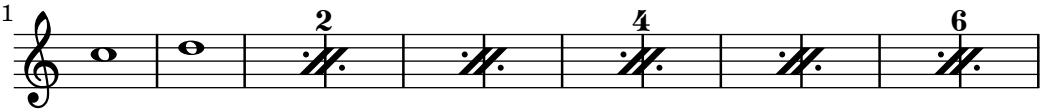


Percent repeat count visibility

Percent repeat counters can be shown at regular intervals by setting the context property `repeatCountVisibility`.

```
\relative c'' {
  \set countPercentRepeats = ##t
  \set repeatCountVisibility = #(every-nth-repeat-count-visible 5)
  \repeat percent 10 { c1 } \break
  \set repeatCountVisibility = #(every-nth-repeat-count-visible 2)
  \repeat percent 6 { c1 d1 }
}
```
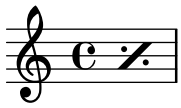




Isolated percent repeats

Isolated percents can also be printed.

```
makePercent =
#(define-music-function (note) (ly:music?)
   "Make a percent repeat the same length as NOTE."
   (make-music 'PercentEvent
               'length (ly:music-length note)))

\relative c'' {
  \makePercent s1
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “percent repeat” in *Music Glossary*, Section “simile” in *Music Glossary*.
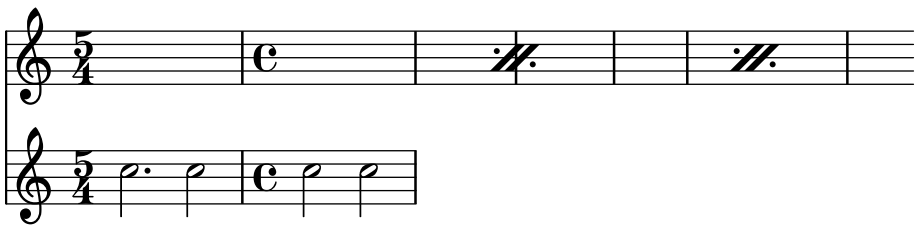
Snippets: Section “Repeats” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “RepeatSlash” in *Internals Reference*, Section “RepeatSlashEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “DoubleRepeatSlash” in *Internals Reference*, Section “PercentRepeat” in *Internals Reference*, Section “PercentRepeatCounter” in *Internals Reference*, Section “PercentRepeatedMusic” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Percent_repeat_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “DoublePercentEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “DoublePercentRepeat” in *Internals Reference*, Section “DoublePercentRepeatCounter” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Double_percent_repeat_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Slash_repeat_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

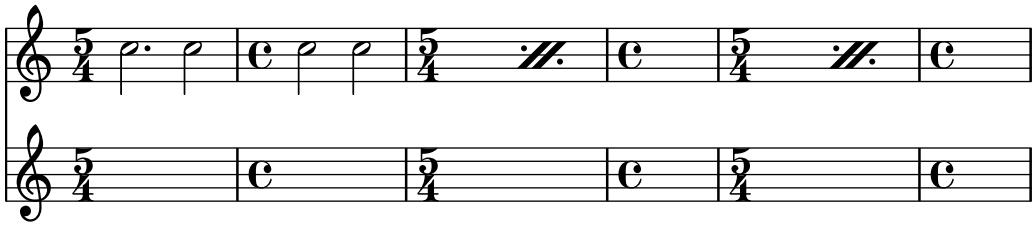
Percent repeats will not contain anything else apart from the percent sign itself; in particular, timing changes will not be repeated.

```
\repeat percent 3 { \time 5/4 c2. 2 \time 4/4 2 2 }
```



Any meter changes or `\partial` commands need to occur in parallel passages *outside* of any percent repeat, e.g in a separate timing track.

```
<<
  \repeat percent 3 { c2. 2 2 2 }
  \repeat unfold 3 { \time 5/4 s4*5 \time 4/4 s1 }
>>
```
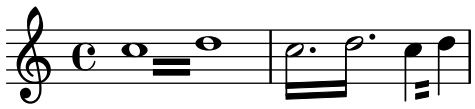


Tremolo repeats

Tremolos can take two forms: alternation between two chords or two notes, and rapid repetition of a single note or chord. Tremolos consisting of an alternation are indicated by adding beams between the notes or chords being alternated, while tremolos consisting of the rapid repetition of a single note are indicated by adding beams or slashes to a single note.

To place tremolo marks between notes, use `\repeat` with tremolo style:

```
\relative c'' {
  \repeat tremolo 8 { c16 d }
  \repeat tremolo 6 { c16 d }
  \repeat tremolo 2 { c16 d }
}
```
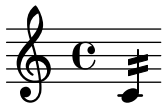


The `\repeat tremolo` syntax expects exactly two notes within the braces, and the number of repetitions must correspond to a note value that can be expressed with plain or dotted notes. Thus, `\repeat tremolo 7` is valid and produces a double dotted note, but `\repeat tremolo 9` is not.

The duration of the tremolo equals the duration of the braced expression multiplied by the number of repeats: `\repeat tremolo 8 { c16 d16 }` gives a whole note tremolo, notated as two whole notes joined by tremolo beams.
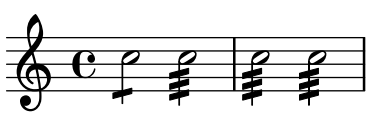
There are two ways to put tremolo marks on a single note. The `\repeat tremolo` syntax is also used here, in which case the note should not be surrounded by braces:

```
\repeat tremolo 4 c'16
```



The same output can be obtained by adding `:`*N* after the note, where *N* indicates the duration of the subdivision (it must be at least 8). If *N* is 8, one beam is added to the note's stem. If *N* is omitted, the last value is used:

```
\relative {
  c''2:8 c:32
  c: c:
}
```
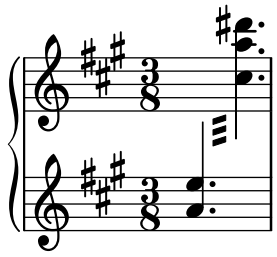


Selected Snippets

Cross-staff tremolos

Since `\repeat tremolo` expects exactly two musical arguments for chord tremolos, the note or chord which changes staff within a cross-staff tremolo should be placed inside curly braces together with its `\change Staff` command.

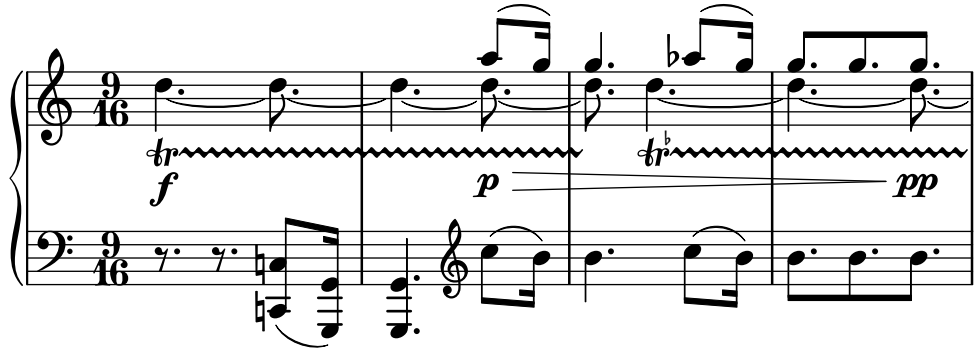
```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "up" \relative c'' {
    \key a \major
    \time 3/8
    s4.
  }
  \new Staff = "down" \relative c'' {
    \key a \major
    \time 3/8
    \voiceOne
    \repeat tremolo 6 {
      <a e'>32
      {
        \change Staff = "up"
        \voiceTwo
        <cis a' dis>32
      }
    }
  }
>>
```
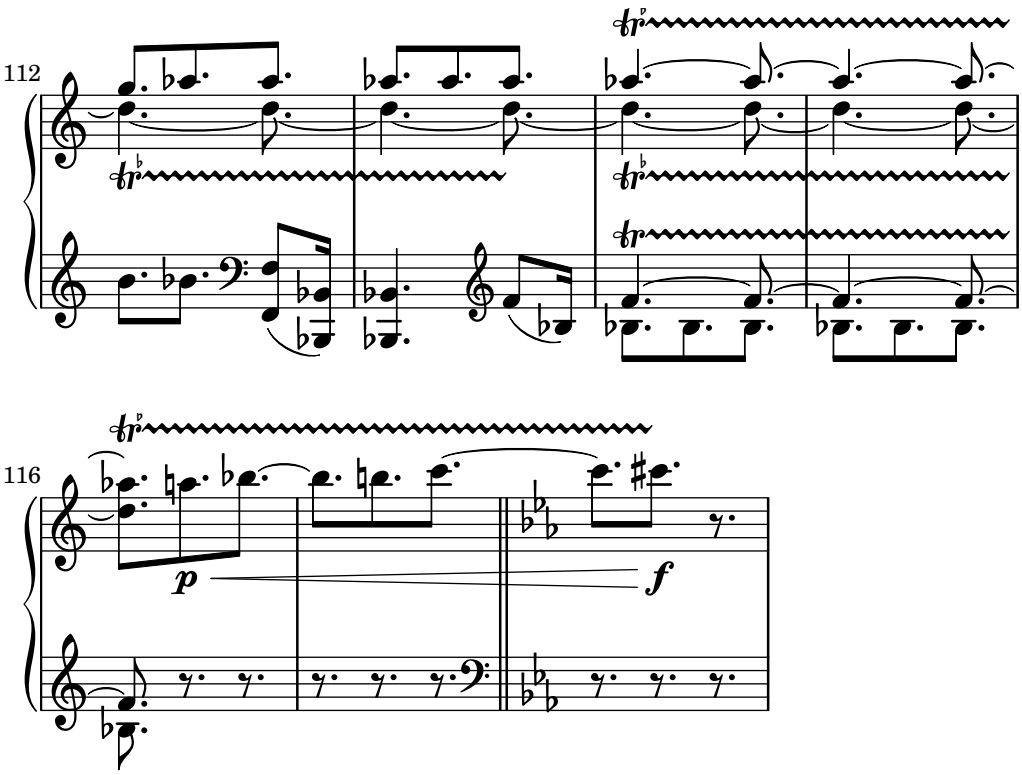


See also

Snippets: Section “Repeats” in *Snippets*.

1.5 Simultaneous notes





Polyphony in music refers to having more than one voice occurring in a piece of music. Polyphony in LilyPond refers to having more than one voice on the same staff.

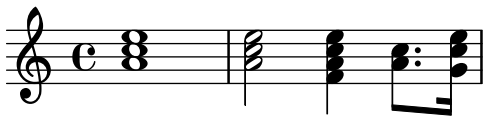
1.5.1 Single voice

This section discusses simultaneous notes inside the same voice.

Chorded notes

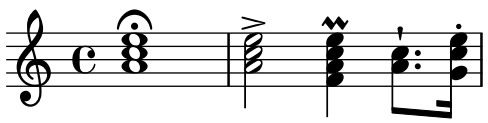
A chord is formed by enclosing a set of pitches between < and >. A chord may be followed by a duration just like simple notes.

```
\relative {
  <a' c e>1 <a c e>2 <f a c e>4 <a c>8. <g c e>16
}
```



Chords may also be followed by articulations, again just like simple notes.

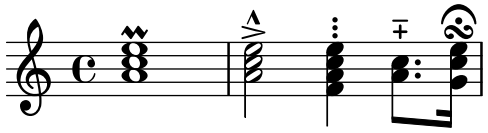
```
\relative {
  <a' c e>1\fermata <a c e>2-> <f a c e>4\prall <a c>8.^! <g c e>16-.
}
```



The notes within the chord themselves can also be followed by articulation and ornamentation.

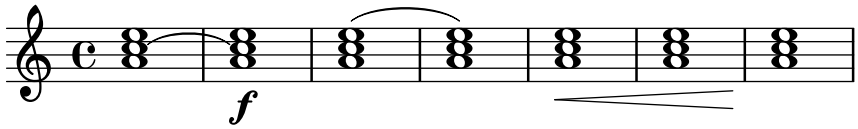
```
\relative {
  <a' c\prall e>1 <a-> c-^ e>2 <f-. a c-. e-.>4
  <a-+ c-->8. <g\fermata c e\turn>16
```
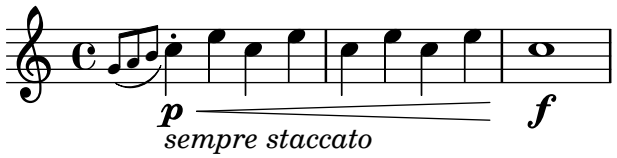
```
}
```



However some notation, such as dynamics and hairpins must be attached to the chord rather than to notes within the chord, otherwise they will not print. Other notation like fingerings and slurs will get placed markedly different when attached to notes within a chord rather than to whole chords or single notes.

```
\relative {
  <a'\f c( e>1 <a c) e>\f <a\< c e>( <a\! c e>)
  <a c e>\< <a c e> <a c e>\!
}
```



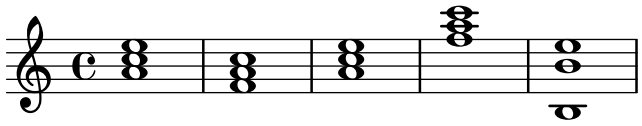
A chord acts merely as a container for its notes, its articulations and other attached elements. Consequently, a chord without notes inside does not actually have a duration. Any attached articulations will happen at the same musical time as the next following note or chord and be combined with them (for more complex possibilities of combining such elements, see [Simultaneous expressions], page 179):

```
\relative {
  \grace { g'8( a b }
  <> ) \p \< -. -\markup \italic "sempre staccato"
  \repeat unfold 4 { c4 e }  c1\f
}
```



Relative mode can be used for pitches in chords. The first note of each chord is always relative to the first note of the chord that came before it, or in the case where no preceding chord exists, the pitch of the last note that came before the chord. All remaining notes in the chord are relative to the note that came before it *within the same chord*.

```
\relative {
  <a' c e>1 <f a c> <a c e> <f' a c> <b, e b,>
}
```



For more information about chords, see Section 2.7 [Chord notation], page 441.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “chord” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Combining notes into chords” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.7 [Chord notation], page 441, [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129, [Relative octave entry], page 2, Section 1.5.2 [Multiple voices], page 180.

Snippets: Section “Simultaneous notes” in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

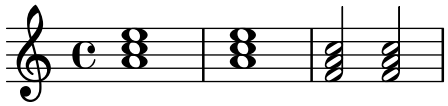
Chords containing more than two pitches within a staff space, such as ‘`<e f! fis!>`’, create overlapping noteheads. Depending on the situation, better representations might involve

- temporary use of Section 1.5.2 [Multiple voices], page 180, ‘`<< f! \\ <e fis!> >>`’,
- enharmonic transcription of one or more pitches, ‘`<e f ges>`’, or
- [Clusters], page 180.

Chord repetition

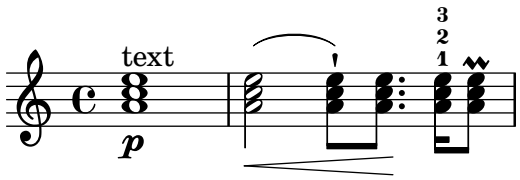
In order to save typing, a shortcut can be used to repeat the preceding chord. The chord repetition symbol is `q`:

```
\relative {
  <a' c e>1 q <f a c>2 q
}
```



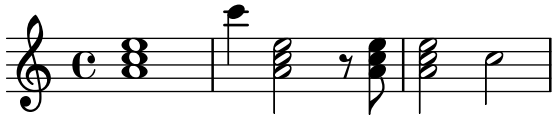
As with regular chords, the chord repetition symbol can be used with durations, articulations, markups, slurs, beams, etc., as only the pitches of the previous chord are duplicated.

```
\relative {
  <a' c e>1\p^"text" q2\<( q8)[-! q8.]\! q16-1-2-3 q8\prall
}
```



The chord repetition symbol always remembers the last instance of a chord so it is possible to repeat the most recent chord even if other non-chorded notes or rests have been added since.
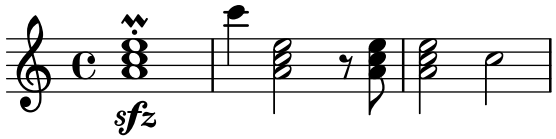
```
\relative {
  <a' c e>1 c'4 q2 r8 q8 |
  q2 c, |
}
```



However, the chord repetition symbol does not retain any dynamics, articulation or ornamentation within, or attached to, the previous chord.

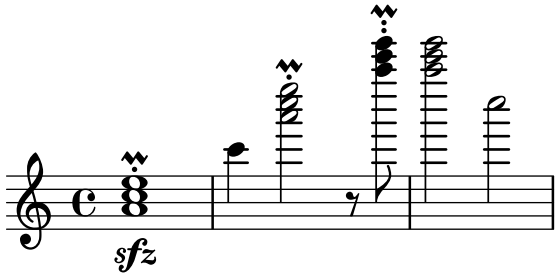
```
\relative {
```

```
  <a'-. c\prall e>1\sfz c'4 q2 r8 q8 |
  q2 c, |
}
```



To have some of them retained, the `\chordRepeats` function can be be called explicitly with an extra argument specifying a list of *event types* to keep unless events of that type are already present on the `q` chord itself.
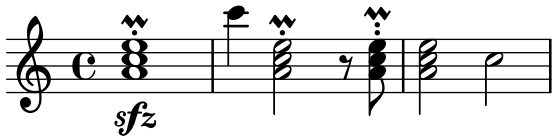
```
\relative {
  \chordRepeats #'(articulation-event)
  { <a'-. c\prall e>1\sfz c'4 q2 r8 q8-. } |
  q2 c, |
}
```



Here using `\chordRepeats` inside of a `\relative` construction produces unexpected results: once chord events have been expanded, they are indistinguishable from having been entered as regular chords, making `\relative` assign an octave based on their current context.

Since nested instances of `\relative` don't affect one another, another `\relative` inside of `\chordRepeats` can be used for establishing the octave relations before expanding the repeat chords. In that case, the whole content of the inner `\relative` does not affect the outer one; hence the different octave entry of the final note in this example.

```
\relative {
  \chordRepeats #'(articulation-event)
  \relative
  { <a'-. c\prall e>1\sfz c'4 q2 r8 q8-. } |
  q2 c'' |
}
```



Interactions with `\relative` occur only with explicit calls of `\chordRepeats`: the implicit expansion at the start of typesetting is done at a time where all instances of `\relative` have already been processed.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.7 [Chord notation], page 441, [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129.
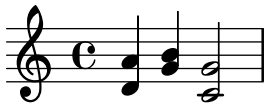
Installed Files: `ly/chord-repetition-init.ly`.

Simultaneous expressions
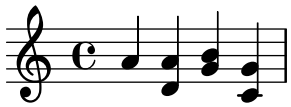
One or more music expressions enclosed in double angle brackets are taken to be simultaneous. If the first expression begins with a single note or if the whole simultaneous expression appears explicitly within a single voice, the whole expression is placed on a single staff; otherwise the elements of the simultaneous expression are placed on separate staves.

The following examples show simultaneous expressions on one staff:

```
\new Voice {  % explicit single voice
  << \relative { a'4 b g2 }
     \relative { d'4 g c,2 } >>
}
```
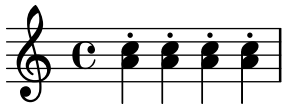


```
\relative {
  % single first note
  a' << \relative { a'4 b g }
        \relative { d'4 g c, } >>
}
```



This can be useful if the simultaneous sections have identical rhythms, but attempts to attach notes with different durations to the same stem will cause errors. Notes, articulations, and property changes in a *single* '`Voice`' are collected and engraved in musical order:
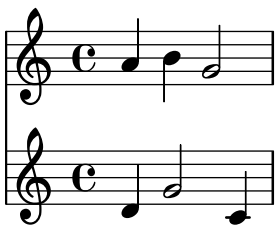
```
\relative {
  <a' c>4-.  <>-. << c a >>  << { c-. <c a> } { a s-. } >>
}
```



Multiple stems or beams or different note durations or properties at the same musical time require the use of multiple voices.

The following example shows how simultaneous expressions can generate multiple staves implicitly:

```
% no single first note
<< \relative { a'4 b g2 }
   \relative { d'4 g2 c,4 } >>
```



Here different rhythms cause no problems because they are interpreted in different voices.

Known issues and warnings

If notes from two or more voices, with no shifts specified, have stems in the same direction, the message

```
warning: This voice needs a \voiceXx or \shiftXx setting
```

will appear during compilation. This message can be suppressed by:

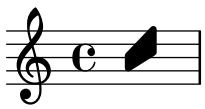
```
\override NoteColumn.ignore-collision = ##t
```

However, this not only suppresses the warning but will prevent any collision resolution whatsover and may have other unintended effects (also see *Known Issues* in [Collision resolution], page 185).

Clusters

A cluster indicates a continuous range of pitches to be played. They can be denoted as the envelope of a set of notes. They are entered by applying the function `\makeClusters` to a sequence of chords, e.g.,

```
\relative \makeClusters { <g' b>2 <c g'> }
```



Ordinary notes and clusters can be put together in the same staff, even simultaneously. In such a case no attempt is made to automatically avoid collisions between ordinary notes and clusters.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “cluster” in *Music Glossary*.

Snippets: Section “Simultaneous notes” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “ClusterSpanner” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ClusterSpannerBeacon” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Cluster_spanner_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Clusters look good only if they span at least two chords; otherwise they appear too narrow.

Clusters do not have a stem and cannot indicate durations by themselves, but the length of the printed cluster is determined by the durations of the defining chords. Separate clusters need a separating rest between them.

Clusters do not produce MIDI output.

1.5.2 Multiple voices

This section discusses simultaneous notes in multiple voices or multiple staves.
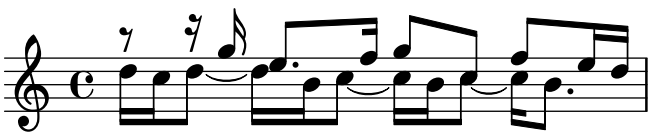
Single-staff polyphony

Explicitly instantiating voices

The basic structure needed to achieve multiple independent voices in a single staff is illustrated in the following example:

```
\new Staff <<
  \new Voice = "first"
    \relative { \voiceOne r8 r16 g'' e8. f16 g8[ c,] f e16 d }
```

```
  \new Voice= "second"
    \relative { \voiceTwo d''16 c d8~ 16 b c8~ 16 b c8~ 16 b8. }
>>
```



Here, voices are instantiated explicitly and are given names. The `\voiceOne` ... `\voiceFour` commands set up the voices so that first and third voices get stems up, second and fourth voices get stems down, third and fourth voice note heads are horizontally shifted, and rests in the respective voices are automatically moved to avoid collisions. The `\oneVoice` command returns all the voice settings to the neutral default directions.
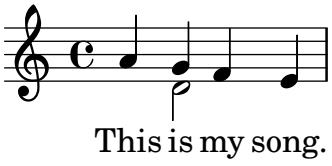
Temporary polyphonic passages

A temporary polyphonic passage can be created with the following construct:

```
<< { \voiceOne ... }
  \new Voice { \voiceTwo ... }
>> \oneVoice
```

Here, the first expression within a temporary polyphonic passage is placed into the `Voice` context which was in use immediately before the polyphonic passage, and that same `Voice` context continues after the temporary section. Other expressions within the angle brackets are assigned to distinct temporary voices. This allows lyrics to be assigned to one continuing voice before, during and after a polyphonic section:

```
\relative <<
  \new Voice = "melody" {
    a'4
    <<
      {
        \voiceOne
        g f
      }
      \new Voice {
        \voiceTwo
        d2
      }
    >>
    \oneVoice
    e4
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
  This is my song.
  }
>>
```
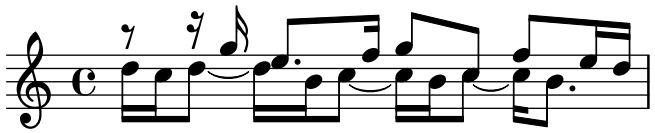


Here, the `\voiceOne` and `\voiceTwo` commands are required to define the settings of each voice.

The double backslash construct

The `<< {...} \\ {...} >>` construct, where the two (or more) expressions are separated by double backslashes, behaves differently to the similar construct without the double backslashes: *all* the expressions within this construct are assigned to new `Voice` contexts. These new `Voice` contexts are created implicitly and are given the fixed names `"1"`, `"2"`, etc.

The first example could be typeset as follows:
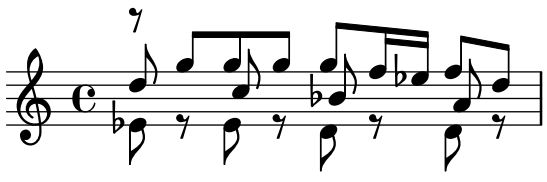
```
<<
  \relative { r8 r16 g'' e8. f16 g8[ c,] f e16 d }
  \\
  \relative { d''16 c d8~ 16 b c8~ 16 b c8~ 16 b8. }
>>
```



This syntax can be used where it does not matter that temporary voices are created and then discarded. These implicitly created voices are given the settings equivalent to the effect of the `\voiceOne` ... `\voiceFour` commands, in the order in which they appear in the code.

In the following example, the intermediate voice has stems up, therefore we enter it in the third place, so it becomes voice three, which has the stems up as desired. Spacer rests are used to avoid printing doubled rests.

```
<<
  \relative { r8 g'' g  g g f16 ees f8 d }
  \\
  \relative { ees'8 r ees r d r d r }
  \\
  \relative { d''8 s c s bes s a s }
>>
```



In all but the simplest works it is advisable to create explicit `Voice` contexts as explained in Section “Contexts and engravers” in *Learning Manual* and Section “Explicitly instantiating voices” in *Learning Manual*.
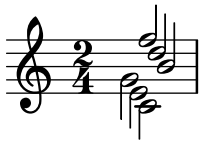
Voice order

When entering multiple voices in the input file, use the following order:

```
Voice 1: highest
Voice 2: lowest
Voice 3: second highest
Voice 4: second lowest
Voice 5: third highest
Voice 6: third lowest
etc.
```
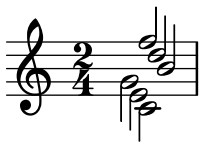
Though this may seem counterintuitive, it simplifies the automatic layout process. Note that the odd-numbered voices are given upstems, and the even-numbered voices are given downstems:

```
\new Staff <<
  \time 2/4
  { f''2 }  % 1: highest
  \\
  { c'2  }  % 2: lowest
  \\
  { d''2 }  % 3: second-highest
  \\
  { e'2  }  % 4: second-lowest
  \\
  { b'2  }  % 5: third-highest
  \\
  { g'2  }  % 6: third-lowest
>>
```



When a different voice entry order is desired, the command `\voices` may be convenient:

```
\new Staff \voices 1,3,5,6,4,2 <<
  \time 2/4
  { f''2 }  % 1: highest
  \\
  { d''2 }  % 3: second-highest
  \\
  { b'2  }  % 5: third-highest
  \\
  { g'2  }  % 6: third-lowest
  \\
  { e'2  }  % 4: second-lowest
  \\
  { c'2  }  % 2: lowest
>>
```
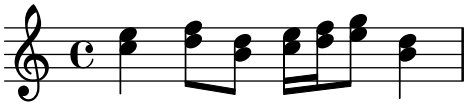


Note: Lyrics and spanners (such as slurs, ties, hairpins, etc.) cannot be created 'across' voices.

Identical rhythms

In the special case that we want to typeset parallel pieces of music that have the same rhythm, we can combine them into a single `Voice` context, thus forming chords. To achieve this, enclose them in a simple simultaneous music construct within an explicit voice:

```
\new Voice <<
```

```
  \relative { e''4 f8 d e16 f g8 d4 }
  \relative { c''4 d8 b c16 d e8 b4 }
>>
```



This method leads to strange beamings and warnings if the pieces of music do not have the same rhythm.

Predefined commands

`\voiceOne`, `\voiceTwo`, `\voiceThree`, `\voiceFour`, `\oneVoice`.

See also

Learning Manual: Section “Voices contain music” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Explicitly instantiating voices” in *Learning Manual*.

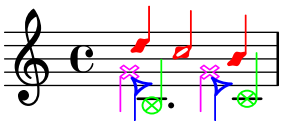
Notation Reference: [Percussion staves], page 422, [Invisible rests], page 63, [Stems], page 245.

Snippets: Section “Simultaneous notes” in *Snippets*.

Voice styles

Voices may be given distinct colors and shapes, allowing them to be easily identified:

```
<<
  \relative { \voiceOneStyle d''4 c2 b4 }
  \\
  \relative { \voiceTwoStyle e'2 e }
  \\
  \relative { \voiceThreeStyle b2. c4 }
  \\
  \relative { \voiceFourStyle g'2 g }
>>
```



The `\voiceNeutralStyle` command is used to revert to the standard presentation.

Predefined commands

`\voiceOneStyle`, `\voiceTwoStyle`, `\voiceThreeStyle`, `\voiceFourStyle`, `\voiceNeutralStyle`.

See also
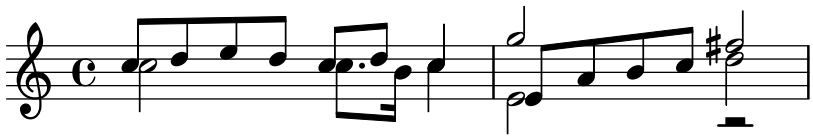
Learning Manual: Section “I’m hearing Voices” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Other sources of information” in *Learning Manual*.

Snippets: Section “Simultaneous notes” in *Snippets*.

Collision resolution
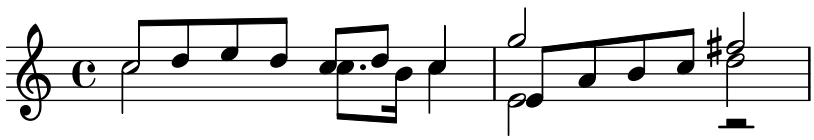
The note heads of notes in different voices with the same pitch, same note head and opposite stem direction are automatically merged, but notes with different note heads or the same stem direction are not. Rests opposite a stem in a different voice are shifted vertically. The following example shows three different circumstances, on beats 1 and 3 in bar 1 and beat 1 in bar 2, where the automatic merging fails.

```
<<
  \relative {
    c''8 d e d c d c4
    g'2 fis
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''2 c8. b16 c4
    e,2 r
  } \\
  \relative {
    \oneVoice
    s1
    e'8 a b c d2
  }
>>
```



Notes with different note heads may be merged as shown below. In this example the note heads on beat 1 of bar 1 are now merged:
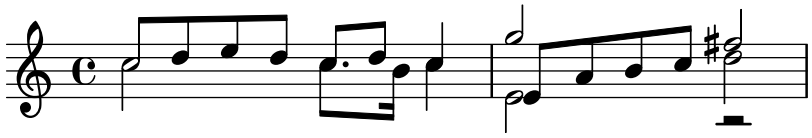
```
<<
  \relative {
    \mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn
    c''8 d e d c d c4
    g'2 fis
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''2 c8. b16 c4
    e,2 r
  } \\
  \relative {
    \oneVoice
    s1
    e'8 a b c d2
  }
>>
```



Quarter and half notes are not merged in this way, since it would be difficult to tell them apart.
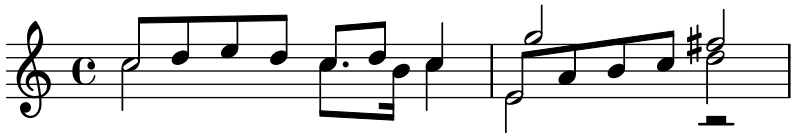
Note heads with different dots as shown in beat 3 of bar 1 may be also be merged:

```
<<
  \relative {
    \mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn
    \mergeDifferentlyDottedOn
    c''8 d e d c d c4
    g'2 fis
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''2 c8. b16 c4
    e,2 r
  } \\
  \relative {
    \oneVoice
    s1
    e'8 a b c d2
  }
>>
```



The half note and eighth note at the start of the second measure are incorrectly merged because the automatic merge cannot successfully complete the merge when three or more notes line up in the same note column, and in this case the merged note head is incorrect. To allow the merge to select the correct note head a `\shift` must be applied to the note that should not be merged. Here, `\shiftOn` is applied to move the top *g* out of the column, and `\mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn` then works properly.

```
<<
  \relative {
    \mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn
    \mergeDifferentlyDottedOn
    c''8 d e d c d c4
    \shiftOn
    g'2 fis
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''2 c8. b16 c4
    e,2 r
  } \\
  \relative {
    \oneVoice
    s1
    e'8 a b c d2
  }
>>
```
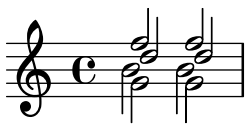


The `\shiftOn` command allows (but does not force) the notes in a voice to be shifted. When `\shiftOn` is applied to a voice, a note or chord in that voice is shifted only if its stem would otherwise collide with a stem from another voice, and only if the colliding stems point in the same direction. The `\shiftOff` command prevents this type of shifting from occurring.

By default, the outer voices (normally voices one and two) have `\shiftOff` specified, while the inner voices (three and above) have `\shiftOn` specified. When a shift is applied, voices with upstems (odd-numbered voices) are shifted to the right, and voices with downstems (even-numbered voices) are shifted to the left.

Here is an example to help you visualize how an abbreviated polyphonic expression would be expanded internally.

> **Note:** Note that with three or more voices, the vertical order of voices in your input file should not be the same as the vertical order of voices on the staff!

```
\new Staff \relative {
  %% abbreviated entry
  <<
    { f''2  }  % 1: highest
    \\
    { g,2 }  % 2: lowest
    \\
    { d'2 }  % 3: upper middle
    \\
    { b2  }  % 4: lower middle
  >>
  %% internal expansion of the above
  <<
    \new Voice = "1" { \voiceOne   \shiftOff f'2 }
    \new Voice = "2" { \voiceTwo   \shiftOff g,2 }
    \new Voice = "3" { \voiceThree \shiftOn  d'2 } % shifts right
    \new Voice = "4" { \voiceFour  \shiftOn  b2  } % shifts left
  >>
}
```



Two additional commands, `\shiftOnn` and `\shiftOnnn` provide further shift levels which may be specified temporarily to resolve collisions in complex situations – see Section "Real music example" in *Learning Manual*.

Notes are only merged if they have opposing stem directions (as they have, for example, in voices one and two by default or when the stems are explicitly set in opposite directions).

Predefined commands

`\mergeDifferentlyDottedOn`, `\mergeDifferentlyDottedOff`, `\mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn`, `\mergeDifferentlyHeadedOff`.

`\shiftOn`, `\shiftOnn`, `\shiftOnnn`, `\shiftOff`.
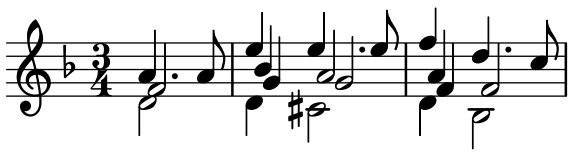
Selected Snippets

Additional voices to avoid collisions

In some instances of complex polyphonic music, additional voices are necessary to prevent collisions between notes. If more than four parallel voices are needed, additional voices can be added by defining a variable using the Scheme function `context-spec-music`.

```
voiceFive = #(context-spec-music (make-voice-props-set 4) 'Voice)

\relative c'' {
  \time 3/4
  \key d \minor
  \partial 2
  <<
    \new Voice  {
      \voiceOne
      a4. a8
      e'4 e4. e8
      f4 d4. c8
    }
    \new Voice {
      \voiceTwo
      d,2
      d4 cis2
      d4 bes2
    }
    \new Voice {
      \voiceThree
      f'2
      bes4 a2
      a4 s2
    }
    \new Voice {
      \voiceFive
      s2
      g4 g2
      f4 f2
    }
  >>
}
```
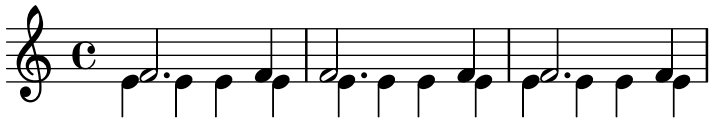


Moving dotted notes in polyphony

When a dotted note in the upper voice is moved to avoid a collision with a note in another voice, the default is to move the upper note to the right. This behaviour can be over-ridden by using the `prefer-dotted-right` property of `NoteCollision`.

```
\new Staff \relative c' <<
  {
    f2. f4
    \override Staff.NoteCollision.prefer-dotted-right = ##f
```

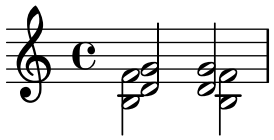
```
    f2. f4
    \override Staff.NoteCollision.prefer-dotted-right = ##t
    f2. f4
  }
  \\
  { e4 e e e e e e e e e e }
>>
```



Forcing horizontal shift of notes

When the typesetting engine cannot cope, the following syntax can be used to override typesetting decisions. The units of measure used here are staff spaces.

```
\relative c' <<
  {
    <d g>2 <d g>
  }
  \\
  {
    <b f'>2
    \once \override NoteColumn.force-hshift = #1.7
    <b f'>2
  }
>>
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “polyphony” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Multiple notes at once” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Voices contain music” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Real music example” in *Learning Manual*.

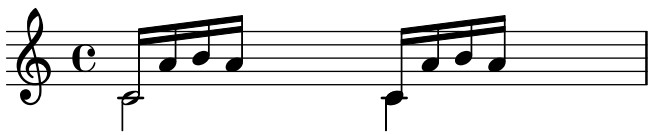
Snippets: Section “Simultaneous notes” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “NoteColumn” in *Internals Reference*, Section “NoteCollision” in *Internals Reference*, Section “RestCollision” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Using `\override NoteColumn.ignore-collision = ##t` will cause differently headed notes in different voices to merge incorrectly.
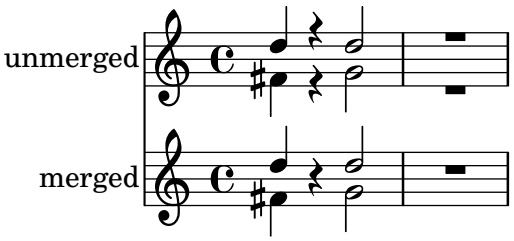
```
\mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn
<< \relative { c'16 a' b a } \\ \relative { c'2 } >>
\override NoteColumn.ignore-collision = ##t
<< \relative { c'16 a' b a } \\ \relative { c'2 } >>
```



Merging rests

When using multiple voices it is common to merge rests which occur in both parts. This can be accomplished using `Merge_rests_engraver`.

```
voiceA = \relative { d''4 r d2 | R1 | }
voiceB = \relative { fis'4 r g2 | R1 | }
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff \with {
      instrumentName = "unmerged"
    }
    <<
      \new Voice { \voiceOne \voiceA }
      \new Voice { \voiceTwo \voiceB }
    >>
    \new Staff \with {
      instrumentName = "merged"
      \consists "Merge_rests_engraver"
    }
    <<
      \new Voice { \voiceOne \voiceA }
      \new Voice { \voiceTwo \voiceB }
    >>
  >>
}
```



Setting the context property `suspendRestMerging` to `##t` allows for turning off rest merging temporarily.

Automatic part combining

Automatic part combining is used to merge two separate parts of music onto a single staff. This can be especially helpful when typesetting orchestral scores. A single `Voice` is printed while the two parts of music are the same, but in places where they differ, a second `Voice` is printed. Stem directions are set up & down accordingly while Solo and *a due* parts are also identified and marked appropriately.

The syntax for automatic part combining is:

`\partCombine` *musicexpr1 musicexpr2*
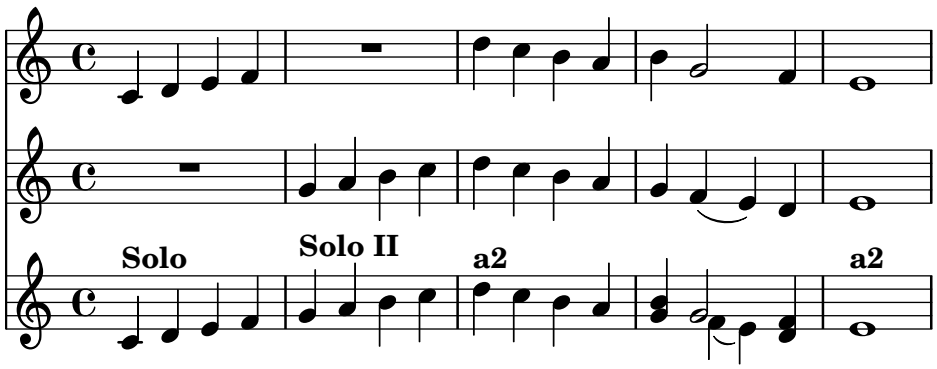
The following example demonstrates the basic functionality, putting parts on a single staff as polyphony and setting stem directions accordingly. The same variables are used for the independent parts and the combined staff.

```
instrumentOne = \relative {
  c'4 d e f |
  R1 |
  d'4 c b a |
```

```
  b4 g2 f4 |
  e1 |
}

instrumentTwo = \relative {
  R1 |
  g'4 a b c |
  d4 c b a |
  g4 f( e) d |
  e1 |
}

<<
  \new Staff \instrumentOne
  \new Staff \instrumentTwo
  \new Staff \partCombine \instrumentOne \instrumentTwo
>>
```



Both parts have identical notes in the third measure, so only one instance of the notes is printed. Stem, slur, and tie directions are set automatically, depending on whether the parts are playing solo or in unison. When needed in polyphony situations, the first part (with context called `one`) gets "up" stems, while the second (called `two`) always gets "down" stems. In solo situations, the first and second parts get marked with "Solo" and "Solo II", respectively. The unison (*a due*) parts are marked with the text "a2".

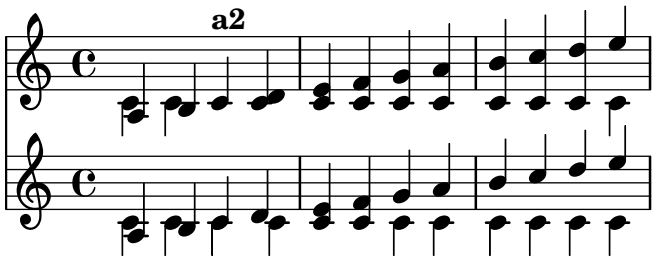
By default, the partCombiner merges two notes of the same pitch as an *a due* note, combines notes with the same rhythm less than a ninth apart as chords and separates notes more than a ninth apart (or when the voices cross) into separate voices. This can be overridden with an optional argument of a pair of numbers after the `\partCombine` command: the first specifies the interval where notes start to be combined (the default is zero) and the second where the notes are split into separate voices. Setting the second argument to zero means that the partCombiner splits notes with an interval of a second or more, setting it to one splits notes of a third or more, and so on.

```
instrumentOne = \relative {
  a4 b c d |
  e f g a |
  b c d e |
}

instrumentTwo = \relative {
  c'4 c c c |
```

```
  c c c c |
  c c c c |
}

<<
  \new Staff \partCombine \instrumentOne \instrumentTwo
  \new Staff \partCombine #'(2 . 3) \instrumentOne \instrumentTwo
>>
```



Both arguments to `\partCombine` will be interpreted as separate `Voice` contexts, so if the music is being specified in relative mode then *both* parts must contain a `\relative` function, i.e.,

```
\partCombine
  \relative ... musicexpr1
  \relative ... musicexpr2
```

A `\relative` section that encloses a `\partCombine` has no effect on the pitches of *`musicexpr1`* or *`musicexpr2`*.

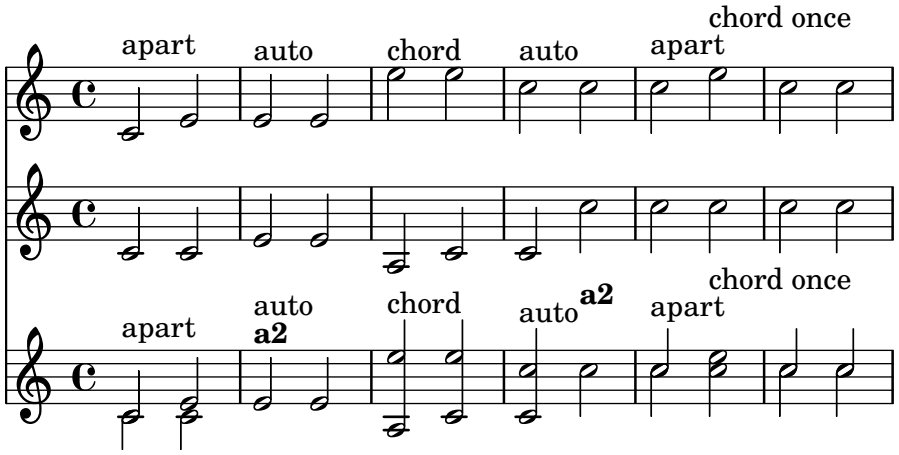
In professional scores, voices are often kept apart from each other for long passages of music even if some of the notes are the same in both voices, and could just as easily be printed as unison. Combining notes into a chord, or showing one voice as solo is, therefore, not ideal as the `\partCombine` function considers each note separately. In this case the `\partCombine` function can be overridden with one of the following commands. All of the commands may be preceded with `\once` in order to have them only apply to the next note in the music expression.

- `\partCombineApart` keeps the notes as two separate voices, even if they can be combined into a chord or unison.
- `\partCombineChords` combines the notes into a chord.
- `\partCombineUnisono` combines both voices as "unison".
- `\partCombineSoloI` prints only voice one, and marks it as a "Solo".
- `\partCombineSoloII` prints only voice two and marks it as a "Solo".
- `\partCombineAutomatic` ends the functions of the commands above, and reverts back to the standard `\partCombine` functionality.

```
instrumentOne = \relative c' {
  \partCombineApart c2^"apart" e |
  \partCombineAutomatic e2^"auto" e |
  \partCombineChords e'2^"chord" e |
  \partCombineAutomatic c2^"auto" c |
  \partCombineApart c2^"apart"
    \once \partCombineChords e^"chord once" |
  c2 c |
}
instrumentTwo = \relative {
  c'2 c |
```

```
  e2 e |
  a,2 c |
  c2 c' |
  c2 c |
  c2 c |
}

<<
  \new Staff { \instrumentOne }
  \new Staff { \instrumentTwo }
  \new Staff { \partCombine \instrumentOne \instrumentTwo }
>>
```



Using \partCombine *with lyrics*

The `\partCombine` command is not designed to work with lyrics; if one of the voices is explicitly named in order to attach lyrics to it, the partCombiner will stop working. However, this effect can be achieved using a `NullVoice` context. See [Polyphony with shared lyrics], page 317.

Selected Snippets

Combining two parts on the same staff

The part combiner tool (`\partCombine` command) allows the combination of several different parts on the same staff. Text directions such as "solo" or "a2" are added by default; to remove them, simply set the property `printPartCombineTexts` to `f`. For vocal scores (hymns), there is no need to add "solo/a2" texts, so they should be switched off. However, it might be better not to use it if there are any solos, as they won't be indicated. In such cases, standard polyphonic notation may be preferable.

This snippet presents the three ways two parts can be printed on a same staff: standard polyphony, `\partCombine` without texts, and `\partCombine` with texts.

```
%% Combining pedal notes with clef changes

musicUp = \relative c'' {
  \time 4/4
  a4 c4.( g8) a4 |
  g4 e' g,( a8 b) |
  c b a2.
}
```

```
musicDown = \relative c'' {
  g4 e4.( d8) c4 |
  r2 g'4( f8 e) |
  d2 \stemDown a
}

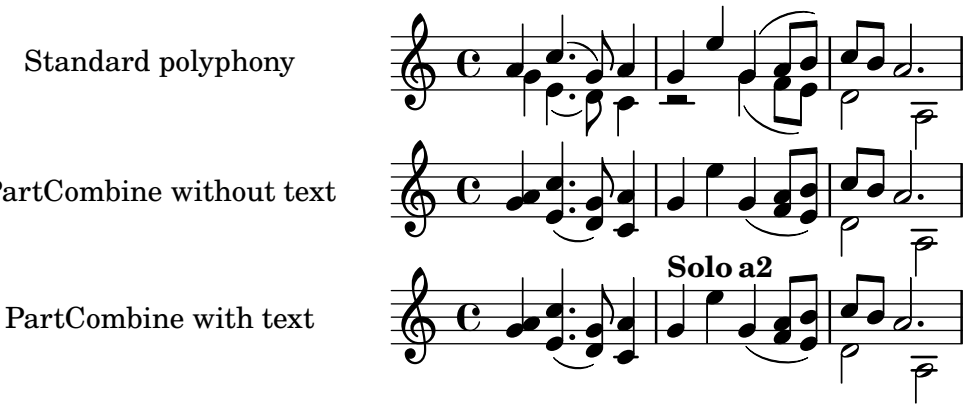
\score {
    <<
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Standard polyphony" }

      << \musicUp \\ \musicDown >>

    \new Staff \with {
      instrumentName = "PartCombine without text"
      printPartCombineTexts = ##f
    }

    \partCombine \musicUp \musicDown

    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "PartCombine with text" }
      \partCombine \musicUp \musicDown
    >>
  \layout {
    indent = 6.0\cm
    \context {
      \Score
      \override SystemStartBar.collapse-height = #30
    }
  }
}
```
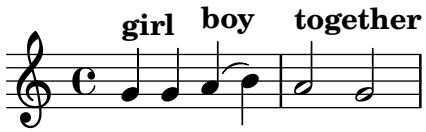


Changing partcombine texts

When using the automatic part combining feature, the printed text for the solo and unison sections may be changed:

```
\new Staff <<
  \set Staff.soloText = #"girl"
  \set Staff.soloIIText = #"boy"
  \set Staff.aDueText = #"together"
  \partCombine
```

```
    \relative c'' {
      g4 g r r
      a2 g
    }
    \relative c'' {
      r4 r a( b)
      a2 g
    }
>>
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “a due” in *Music Glossary*, Section “part” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.6.3 [Writing parts], page 217.

Snippets: Section “Simultaneous notes” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “PartCombineMusic” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Voice” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

All `\partCombine...` functions can only accept two voices.

`\partCombine...` functions cannot be placed inside a `\tuplet` or `\relative` block.

If `printPartCombineTexts` is set and the two voices play the same notes “on and off”, in the same measure, the part combiner may typeset `a2` more than once in that measure.

`\partCombine` only knows when a note starts in a `Voice`; it cannot, for example, remember if a note in one `Voice` has already started when combining notes that have just started in the other `Voice`. This can lead to a number of unexpected issues including “Solo” or “Unison” marks being printed incorrectly.

`\partCombine` keeps all spanners (slurs, ties, hairpins, etc.) in the same `Voice` so that if any such spanners start or end in a different `Voice`, they may not be printed properly or at all.

If the `\partCombine` function cannot combine both music expressions (i.e., when both voices have different durations), it will give the voices, internally, its own custom names: `one` and `two` respectively. This means if there is any “switch” to a differently named `Voice` context, the events in that differently named `Voice` will be ignored.

Refer also to *Known issues and warnings* when using `\partCombine` with tablature in [Default tablatures], page 369, and the *Note* in [Automatic beams], page 87, when using automatic beaming.

Writing music in parallel

Music for multiple parts can be interleaved in input code. The function `\parallelMusic` accepts a list with the names of a number of variables to be created, and a musical expression. The content of alternate measures from the expression become the value of the respective variables, so you can use them afterwards to print the music.
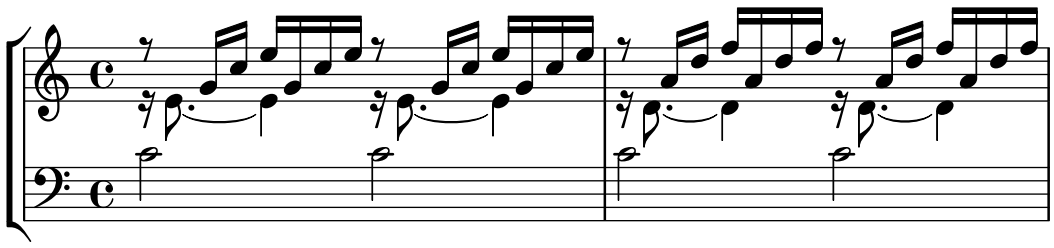
> **Note:** Bar checks `|` must be used, and the measures must be of the same length.

```
\parallelMusic voiceA,voiceB,voiceC {
```

```
  % Bar 1
  r8 g'16 c'' e'' g' c'' e'' r8 g'16 c'' e'' g' c'' e'' |
  r16 e'8.~   4             r16 e'8.~   4               |
  c'2                       c'2                         |

  % Bar 2
  r8 a'16 d'' f'' a' d'' f'' r8 a'16 d'' f'' a' d'' f'' |
  r16 d'8.~   4             r16 d'8.~   4               |
  c'2                       c'2                         |

}
\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff << \voiceA \\ \voiceB >>
  \new Staff { \clef bass \voiceC }
>>
```

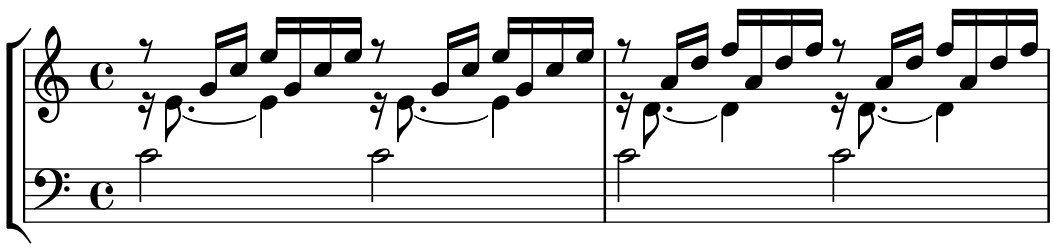


Relative mode may be used. Note that the `\relative` command is not used inside `\parallelMusic` itself. The notes are relative to the preceding note in the voice, not to the previous note in the input – in other words, relative notes for `voiceA` ignore the notes in `voiceB`.

```
\parallelMusic voiceA,voiceB,voiceC {
  % Bar 1
  r8 g16 c e g, c e r8 g,16 c e g, c e  |
  r16 e8.~ 4        r16 e8.~  4         |
  c2                c                   |

  % Bar 2
  r8 a,16 d f a, d f r8 a,16 d f a, d f |
  r16 d8.~  4        r16 d8.~  4        |
  c2                 c                  |

 }
\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff << \relative c'' \voiceA \\ \relative c' \voiceB >>
  \new Staff \relative c' { \clef bass \voiceC }
>>
```



This works quite well for piano music. This example maps four consecutive measures to four variables:
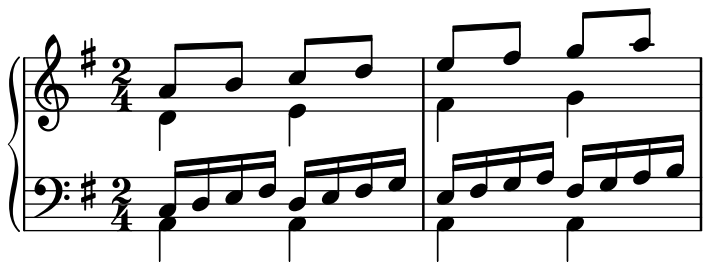
```
global = {
  \key g \major
  \time 2/4
}

\parallelMusic voiceA,voiceB,voiceC,voiceD {
  % Bar 1
  a8    b     c   d     |
  d4          e         |
  c16 d e fis d e fis g  |
  a4          a         |

  % Bar 2
  e8      fis  g     a   |
  fis4         g         |
  e16 fis g  a fis g a b |
  a4           a         |

  % Bar 3 ...
}

\score {
  \new PianoStaff <<
     \new Staff {
       \global
       <<
         \relative c'' \voiceA
         \\
         \relative c'  \voiceB
       >>
     }
     \new Staff {
       \global \clef bass
       <<
         \relative c \voiceC
         \\
         \relative c \voiceD
       >>
     }
  >>
}
```
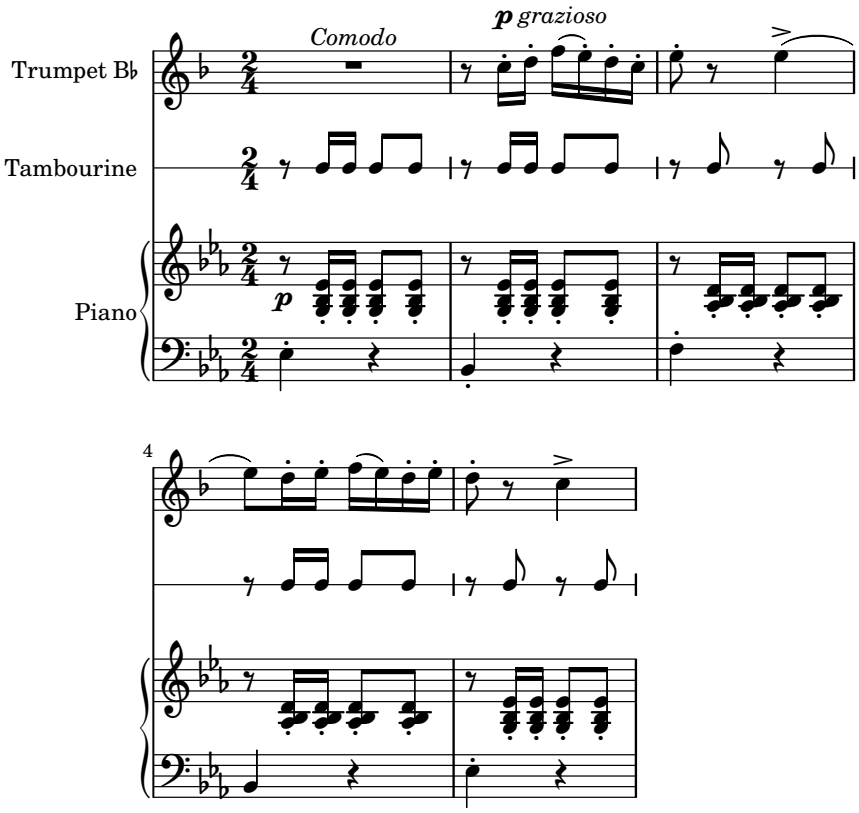


See also

Learning Manual: Section “Organizing pieces with variables” in *Learning Manual*.

Snippets: Section “Simultaneous notes” in *Snippets*.

1.6 Staff notation



This section explains how to influence the appearance of staves, how to print scores with more than one staff, and how to add tempo indications and cue notes to staves.

1.6.1 Displaying staves
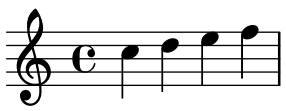
This section describes the different methods of creating and grouping staves.

Instantiating new staves

Staves (singular: *staff*) are created with the `\new` or `\context` commands. For details, see Section 5.1.2 [Creating and referencing contexts], page 617.

The basic staff context is `Staff`:

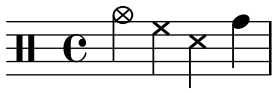
```
\new Staff \relative { c''4 d e f }
```



The `DrumStaff` context creates a five-line staff set up for a typical drum set. Each instrument is shown with a different symbol. The instruments are entered in drum mode following a `\drummode` command, with each instrument specified by name. For details, see [Percussion staves], page 422.

```
\new DrumStaff {
```

```
  \drummode { cymc hh ss tomh }
}
```



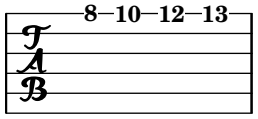
`RhythmicStaff` creates a single-line staff that only displays the rhythmic values of the input. Real durations are preserved. For details, see [Showing melody rhythms], page 84.

```
\new RhythmicStaff { c4 d e f }
```



`TabStaff` creates a tablature with six strings in standard guitar tuning. For details, see [Default tablatures], page 369.
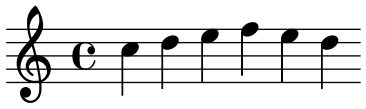
```
\new TabStaff \relative { c''4 d e f }
```



There are two staff contexts specific for the notation of ancient music: `MensuralStaff` and `VaticanaStaff`. They are described in [Pre-defined contexts], page 465.

The `GregorianTranscriptionStaff` context creates a staff to notate modern Gregorian chant. It does not show bar lines.

```
\new GregorianTranscriptionStaff \relative { c''4 d e f e d }
```



New single staff contexts may be defined. For details, see Section 5.1.6 [Defining new contexts], page 630.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “staff” in *Music Glossary*, Section “staves” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.1.2 [Creating and referencing contexts], page 617, [Percussion staves], page 422, [Showing melody rhythms], page 84, [Default tablatures], page 369, [Pre-defined contexts], page 465, [Staff symbol], page 206, [Gregorian chant contexts], page 474, [Mensural contexts], page 467, Section 5.1.6 [Defining new contexts], page 630.

Snippets: Section “Staff notation” in *Snippets*.

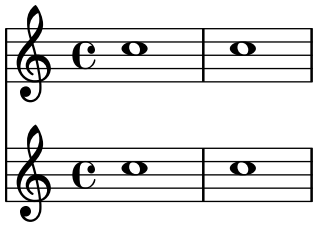
Internals Reference: Section “Staff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “DrumStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “GregorianTranscriptionStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “RhythmicStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “TabStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “MensuralStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “VaticanaStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “StaffSymbol” in *Internals Reference*.

Grouping staves

Various contexts exist to group single staves together in order to form multi-staff systems. Each grouping context sets the style of the system start delimiter and the behavior of bar lines.

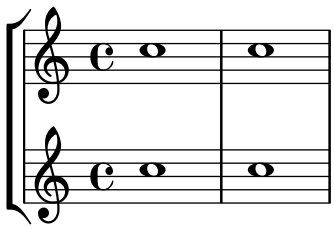
If no context is specified, the default properties will be used: the group is started with a vertical line, and the bar lines are not connected.

```
<<
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
>>
```



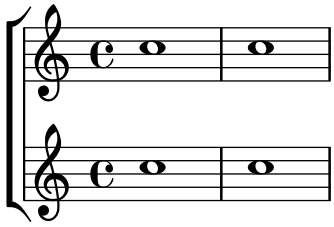
In the `StaffGroup` context, the group is started with a bracket and bar lines are drawn through all the staves.

```
\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
>>
```



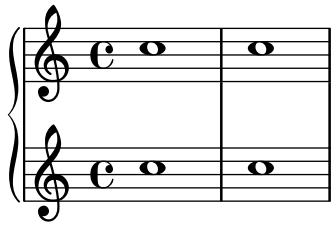
In a `ChoirStaff`, the group starts with a bracket, but bar lines are not connected.

```
\new ChoirStaff <<
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
>>
```



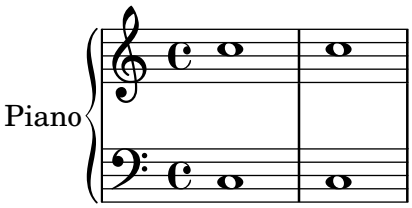
In a `GrandStaff`, the group begins with a brace, and bar lines are connected between the staves.

```
\new GrandStaff <<
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
>>
```



The `PianoStaff` is identical to a `GrandStaff`, except that it supports printing the instrument name directly. For details, see [Instrument names], page 217.

```
\new PianoStaff \with { instrumentName = "Piano" }
<<
  \new Staff \relative { c''1 c }
  \new Staff \relative { \clef bass c1 c }
>>
```



Each staff group context sets the property `systemStartDelimiter` to one of the following values: `SystemStartBar`, `SystemStartBrace`, or `SystemStartBracket`. A fourth delimiter, `SystemStartSquare`, is also available, but it must be explicitly specified.

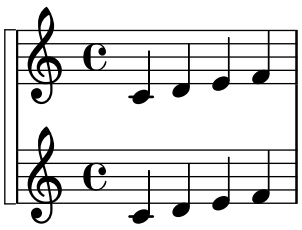
New staff group contexts may be defined. For details, see Section 5.1.6 [Defining new contexts], page 630.

Selected Snippets

Use square bracket at the start of a staff group

The system start delimiter `SystemStartSquare` can be used by setting it explicitly in a `StaffGroup` or `ChoirStaff` context.

```
\score {
  \new StaffGroup { <<
  \set StaffGroup.systemStartDelimiter = #'SystemStartSquare
    \new Staff { c'4 d' e' f' }
    \new Staff { c'4 d' e' f' }
  >> }
}
```
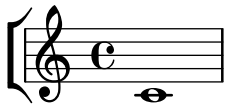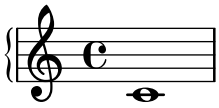


Display bracket with only one staff in a system

If there is only one staff in one of the staff types `ChoirStaff` or `StaffGroup`, by default the bracket and the starting bar line will not be displayed. This can be changed by overriding `collapse-height` to set its value to be less than the number of staff lines in the staff.

Note that in contexts such as `PianoStaff` and `GrandStaff` where the systems begin with a brace instead of a bracket, another property has to be set, as shown on the second system in the example.

```
\score {
  \new StaffGroup <<
    % Must be lower than the actual number of staff lines
    \override StaffGroup.SystemStartBracket.collapse-height = #4
    \override Score.SystemStartBar.collapse-height = #4
    \new Staff {
      c'1
    }
  >>
}
\score {
  \new PianoStaff <<
    \override PianoStaff.SystemStartBrace.collapse-height = #4
    \override Score.SystemStartBar.collapse-height = #4
    \new Staff {
      c'1
    }
  >>
}
```



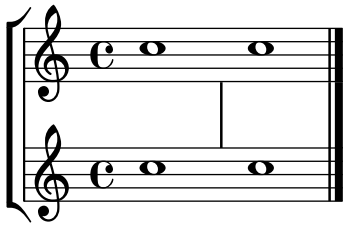


Mensurstriche layout (bar lines between the staves)

The mensurstriche-layout where the bar lines do not show on the staves but between staves can be achieved with a `StaffGroup` instead of a `ChoirStaff`. The bar line on staves is blanked out using `\hide`.

```
global = {
  \hide Staff.BarLine
  s1 s
  % the final bar line is not interrupted
  \undo \hide Staff.BarLine
  \bar "|."
}

\new StaffGroup \relative c'' {
  <<
    \new Staff { << \global { c1 c } >> }
    \new Staff { << \global { c c } >> }
  >>
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “brace” in *Music Glossary*, Section “bracket” in *Music Glossary*, Section “grand staff” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Instrument names], page 217, Section 5.1.6 [Defining new contexts], page 630.
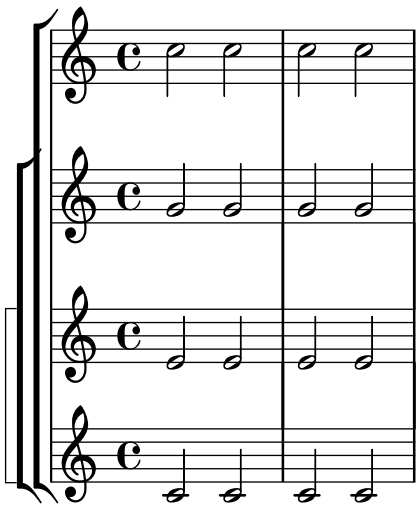
Snippets: Section “Staff notation” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Staff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “StaffGroup” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ChoirStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “GrandStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “PianoStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SystemStartBar” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SystemStartBrace” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SystemStartBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SystemStartSquare” in *Internals Reference*.

Nested staff groups

Staff-group contexts can be nested to arbitrary depths. In this case, each child context creates a new bracket adjacent to the bracket of its parent group.

```
\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff \relative { c''2 c | c2 c }
  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff \relative { g'2 g | g2 g }
    \new StaffGroup \with {
      systemStartDelimiter = #'SystemStartSquare
    }
    <<
      \new Staff \relative { e'2 e | e2 e }
      \new Staff \relative { c'2 c | c2 c }
    >>
  >>
>>
```



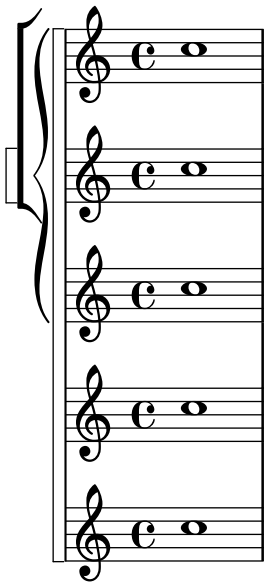
New nested staff group contexts can be defined. For details, see Section 5.1.6 [Defining new contexts], page 630.

Selected Snippets

Nesting staves

The property `systemStartDelimiterHierarchy` can be used to make more complex nested staff groups. The command `\set StaffGroup.systemStartDelimiterHierarchy` takes an alphabetical list of the number of staves produced. Before each staff a system start delimiter can be given. It has to be enclosed in brackets and takes as much staves as the brackets enclose. Elements in the list can be omitted, but the first bracket takes always the complete number of staves. The possibilities are `SystemStartBar`, `SystemStartBracket`, `SystemStartBrace`, and `SystemStartSquare`.

```
\new StaffGroup
\relative c'' <<
  \override StaffGroup.SystemStartSquare.collapse-height = #4
  \set StaffGroup.systemStartDelimiterHierarchy
    = #'(SystemStartSquare (SystemStartBrace (SystemStartBracket a
                             (SystemStartSquare b)  ) c ) d)
  \new Staff { c1 }
  \new Staff { c1 }
  \new Staff { c1 }
  \new Staff { c1 }
  \new Staff { c1 }
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Grouping staves], page 200, [Instrument names], page 217, Section 5.1.6 [Defining new contexts], page 630.

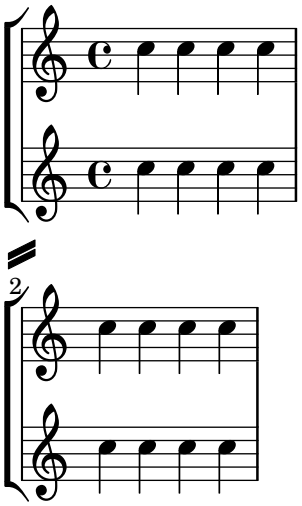
Snippets: Section “Staff notation” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “StaffGroup” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ChoirStaff” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SystemStartBar” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SystemStartBrace” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SystemStartBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “SystemStartSquare” in *Internals Reference*.

Separating systems

If the number of systems per page changes from page to page it is customary to separate the systems by placing a system separator mark between them. By default the system separator is blank, but can be turned on with a `\paper` option.

```
\book {
  \score {
    \new StaffGroup <<
      \new Staff {
        \relative {
          c''4 c c c
          \break
          c4 c c c
        }
      }
      \new Staff {
        \relative {
          c''4 c c c
          \break
          c4 c c c
        }
      }
    >>
  }
  \paper {
    system-separator-markup = \slashSeparator
    tagline = ##f
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.1 [Page layout], page 561.

Snippets: Section “Staff notation” in *Snippets*.
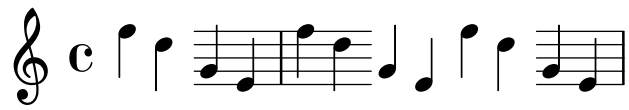
1.6.2 Modifying single staves

This section explains how to change specific attributes of one staff: for example, modifying the number of staff lines or the staff size. Methods to start and stop staves and set ossia sections are also described.

Staff symbol

The `\stopStaff` and `\startStaff` commands can be used to stop or (re)start the staff lines respectively, from being printed at any point witin a score.

```
\relative {
  \stopStaff f''4 d \startStaff g, e
  f'4 d \stopStaff g, e
  f'4 d \startStaff g, e
}
```



Predefined commands
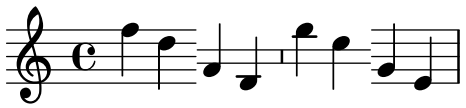
`\startStaff`, `\stopStaff`.

The lines of a staff belong to the `StaffSymbol` grob (including ledger lines) and can be modified using `StaffSymbol` properties, but these modifications must be made before the staff is (re)started.

The number of staff lines can be altered:
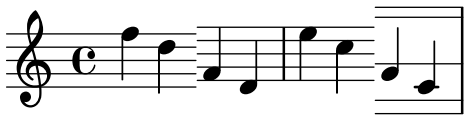
```
\relative {
  f''4 d \stopStaff
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.line-count = #2
  \startStaff g, e |

  f'4 d \stopStaff
  \revert Staff.StaffSymbol.line-count
  \startStaff g, e |
}
```



The position of each staff line can also be altered. A list of numbers sets each line's position. `0` corresponds to the normal center line, and the normal line positions are `(-4 -2 0 2 4)`. A single staff line is printed for every value entered so that the number of staff lines, as well as their position, can be changed with a single override.
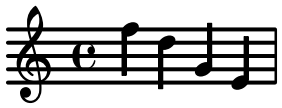
```
\relative {
  f''4 d \stopStaff
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.line-positions = #'(1 3 5 -1 -3)
  \startStaff g, e |
  f'4 d \stopStaff
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.line-positions = #'(8 6.5 -6 -8 -0.5)
  \startStaff g, e |
}
```



To preserve typical stem directions (in the bottom half of the staff stems point up, in the top half they point down), align the center line (or space) of the customized staff with the position of the normal center line (0). The clef position and the position of middle C may need to be adjusted accordingly to fit the new lines. See [Clef], page 17.
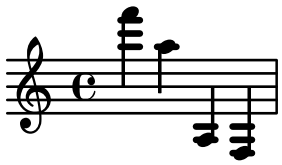
Staff line thickness can be altered. Ledger lines and note stems, by default, are also affected.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \override StaffSymbol.thickness = #3
} \relative {
  f''4 d g, e
}
```



It is also possible to set ledger line thickness independently of staff lines.

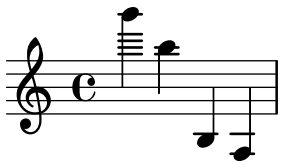
```
\new Staff \with {
  \override StaffSymbol.thickness = #2
  \override StaffSymbol.ledger-line-thickness = #'(0.5 . 0.4)
} \relative {
  f'''4 a, a,, f
}
```



The first value is multiplied by the staff line thickness, the second by the staff space and then the two values are added together to give the new thickness of the ledger line.
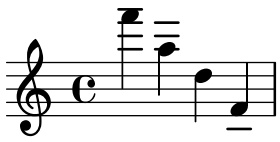
The vertical positions of ledger lines can be altered,

```
\new Staff \with {
  \override StaffSymbol.ledger-positions = #'(-3 -2 -1 2 5 6)
} \relative {
  f'''4 a, a,, f
}
```
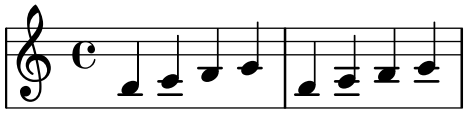


Additional ledger lines can be made to appear above or below note heads depending on the current position relative to other note heads that also have their own ledger lines.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \override StaffSymbol.ledger-extra = #4
} \relative {
  f'''4 a, d, f,
}
```



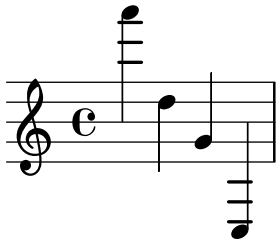
Ledger lines can also be made to appear inside the staff where custom staff lines are required. The example shows the default position of ledger lines when the explicit `ledger-position` is and is not set. The `\stopStaff` is needed in the example to revert the `\override` for the whole `StaffSymbol`.

```
\relative d' {
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.line-positions = #'(-8 0 2 4)
  d4 e f g
  \stopStaff
  \startStaff
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.ledger-positions = #'(-8 -6 (-4 -2) 0)
  d4 e f g
}
```



The distance between staff lines can be altered. This affects ledger line spacing as well.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \override StaffSymbol.staff-space = #1.5
} \relative {
  f'''4 d, g, e,
}
```
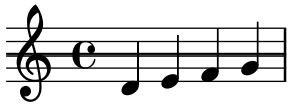


Selected Snippets

Making some staff lines thicker than the others

For educational purposes, a staff line can be thickened (e.g., the middle line, or to emphasize the line of the G clef). This can be achieved by adding extra lines very close to the line that should be emphasized, using the `line-positions` property of the `StaffSymbol` object.

```
{
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.line-positions =
    #'(-4 -2 -0.2 0 0.2 2 4)
  d'4 e' f' g'
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “line” in *Music Glossary*, Section “ledger line” in *Music Glossary*, Section “staff” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Clef], page 17.
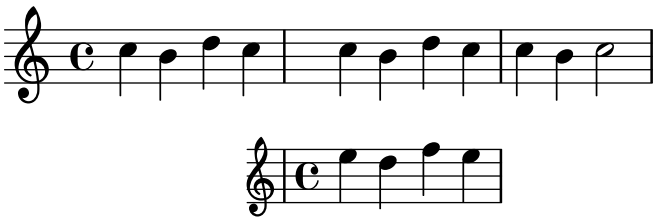
Snippets: Section “Staff notation” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “StaffSymbol” in *Internals Reference*, Section “staff-symbol-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

Ossia staves

Ossia staves can be set by creating a new simultaneous staff in the appropriate location:

```
\new Staff \relative {
  c''4 b d c
  <<
    { c4 b d c }
    \new Staff { e4 d f e }
  >>
  c4 b c2
}
```
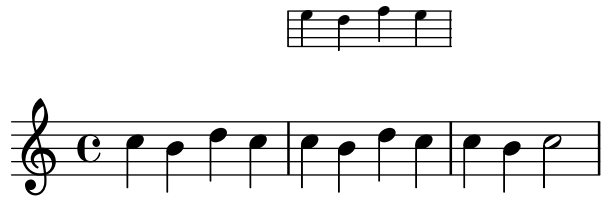


However, the above example is not what is usually desired. To create ossia staves that are above the original staff, have no time signature or clef, and have a smaller font size, tweaks must be used. The Learning Manual describes a specific technique to achieve this goal, beginning with Section “Nesting music expressions” in *Learning Manual*.

The following example uses the `alignAboveContext` property to align the ossia staff. This method is most appropriate when only a few ossia staves are needed.

```
\new Staff = "main" \relative {
  c''4 b d c
  <<
    { c4 b d c }
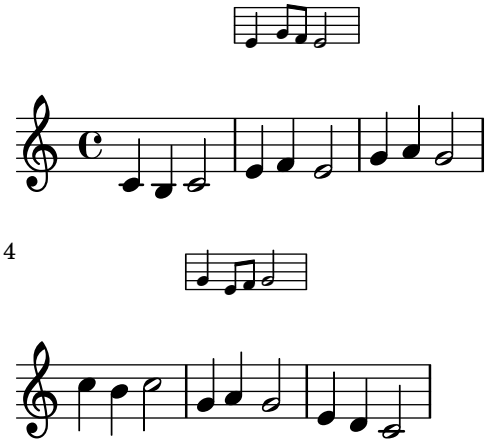
    \new Staff \with {
      \remove "Time_signature_engraver"
      alignAboveContext = "main"
      \magnifyStaff #2/3
      firstClef = ##f
    }
    { e4 d f e }
  >>
  c4 b c2
}
```



If many isolated ossia staves are needed, creating an empty `Staff` context with a specific *context id* may be more appropriate; the ossia staves may then be created by *calling* this context and using `\startStaff` and `\stopStaff` at the desired locations. The benefits of this method are more apparent if the piece is longer than the following example.
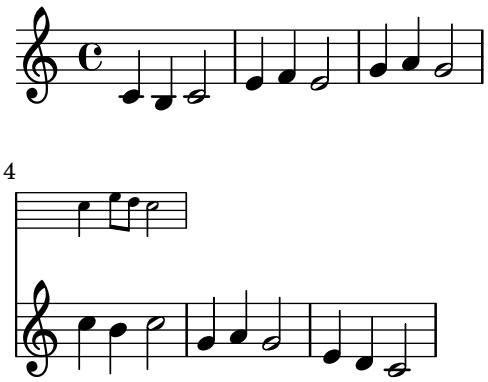
```
<<
  \new Staff = "ossia" \with {
    \remove "Time_signature_engraver"
    \hide Clef
    \magnifyStaff #2/3
  }
  { \stopStaff s1*6 }

  \new Staff \relative {
    c'4 b c2
    <<
      { e4 f e2 }
      \context Staff = "ossia" {
        \startStaff e4 g8 f e2 \stopStaff
      }
    >>
    g4 a g2 \break
    c4 b c2
    <<
      { g4 a g2 }
      \context Staff = "ossia" {
        \startStaff g4 e8 f g2 \stopStaff
      }
    >>
    e4 d c2
  }
>>
```



Using the `\RemoveAllEmptyStaves` command to create ossia staves may be used as an alternative. This method is most convenient when ossia staves occur immediately following a line break. For more information about `\RemoveAllEmptyStaves`, see [Hiding staves], page 212.

```
<<
  \new Staff = "ossia" \with {
    \remove "Time_signature_engraver"
    \hide Clef
    \magnifyStaff #2/3
    \RemoveAllEmptyStaves
  } \relative {
    R1*3
    c''4 e8 d c2
  }
  \new Staff \relative {
    c'4 b c2
    e4 f e2
    g4 a g2 \break
    c4 b c2
    g4 a g2
    e4 d c2
  }
>>
```



Selected Snippets
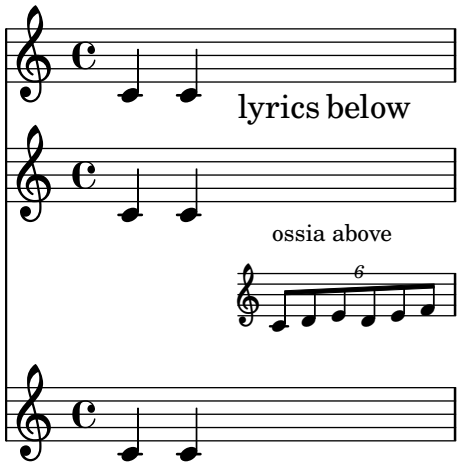
Vertically aligning ossias and lyrics

This snippet demonstrates the use of the context properties `alignBelowContext` and `alignAboveContext` to control the positioning of lyrics and ossias.

```
\paper {
  ragged-right = ##t
}

\relative c' <<
  \new Staff = "1" { c4 c s2 }
  \new Staff = "2" { c4 c s2 }
  \new Staff = "3" { c4 c s2 }
  { \skip 2
    <<
      \lyrics {
        \set alignBelowContext = #"1"
        lyrics4 below
      }
      \new Staff \with {
```

```
        alignAboveContext = #"3"
        fontSize = #-2
        \override StaffSymbol.staff-space = #(magstep -2)
        \remove "Time_signature_engraver"
      } {
        \tuplet 6/4 {
          \override TextScript.padding = #3
          c8[^"ossia above" d e d e f]
        }
      }
    >>
  }
>>
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “ossia” in *Music Glossary*, Section “staff” in *Music Glossary*, Section “Frenched staff” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Nesting music expressions” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Size of objects” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Length and thickness of objects” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Hiding staves], page 212.

Snippets: Section “Staff notation” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “StaffSymbol” in *Internals Reference*.

Hiding staves

Staff lines can be hidden by removing the `Staff_symbol_engraver` from the `Staff` context. As an alternative, `\stopStaff` may be used.

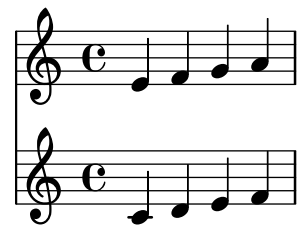
```
\new Staff \with {
  \remove "Staff_symbol_engraver"
}
\relative { a''8 f e16 d c b a2 }
```
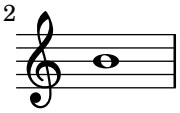


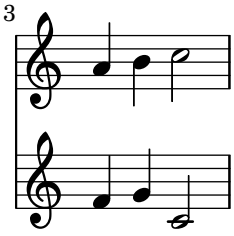
Empty staves can be hidden (for a so-called 'Frenched Score') by applying the `\RemoveEmptyStaves` command on a context, which can be done globally (in a `\layout` block) as well as for specific staves only (in a `\with` block). This command removes all empty staves in a score except for those in the first system. If you want those in the first system to be hidden also, use `\RemoveAllEmptyStaves`.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \RemoveEmptyStaves
  }
}

\relative <<
  \new Staff {
    e'4 f g a \break
    b1 \break
    a4 b c2
  }
  \new Staff {
    c,4 d e f \break
    R1 \break
    f4 g c,2
  }
>>
```
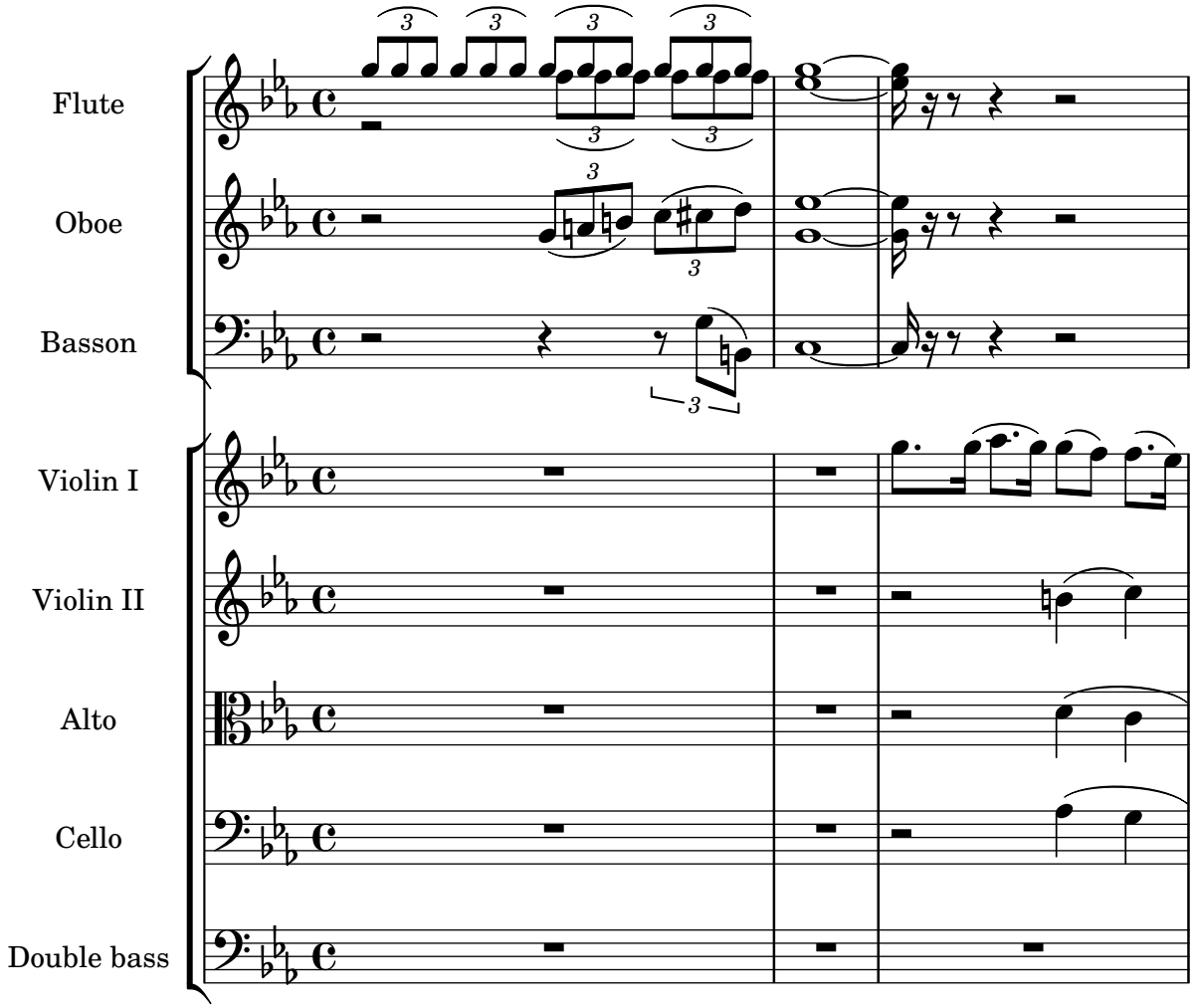






A staff is considered empty when it contains only multi-measure rests, rests, skips, or a combination of these elements. All *other* musical objects (that cause a staff not to be considered as empty) are listed in the `keepAliveInterfaces` context property, as initially set in the `ly/engraver-init.ly` file.
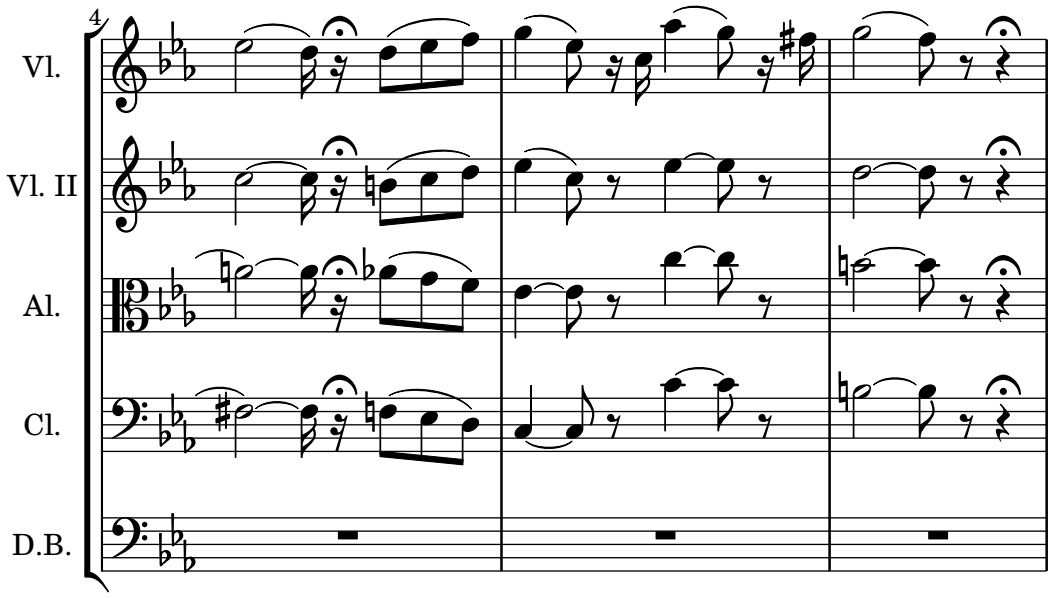
`\RemoveEmptyStaves` and `\RemoveAllEmptyStaves` are both predefined shortcuts that set such properties as `remove-empty` and `remove-first` for the `VerticalAxisGroup` object, as explained in Section A.20 [Context modification identifiers], page 809.

The `Keep_alive_together_engraver` allows groups of staves to only be removed together and not individually. By default, it is part of the `PianoStaff` context: a piano part will only be hidden when both of its staves are empty. Similarly, a common engraving practice in orchestral scores is to remove empty groups of staves rather than individual staves; that can be achieved by adding the `Keep_alive_together_engraver` to the relevant staff-grouping context, as explained Section 5.1.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 623, (see [Grouping staves], page 200, for the context names).

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \StaffGroup
    \RemoveEmptyStaves
    \consists "Keep_alive_together_engraver"
  }
}
```

In the following example, staves devoted to wind instruments are removed in the second system; however, the double bass is not, because it is part of the larger group of fretted strings, which is playing.





The `Keep_alive_together_engraver` internally uses the `remove-layer` property of a staff's `VerticalAxisGroup` to decide whether to print it or not when it is considered empty. That property may also be set directly, in which case it acts as a priority index: values closest to zero take precedence over higher numbers, and thus staves whose `remove-layer` is higher will be masked in favor of staves of a lower number.

This is particularly useful for 'divisi' staves, where some individual parts (see Section 1.6.3 [Writing parts], page 217) occasionally need to be expanded to more than one staff. In the following example, two parts are routed to *three* staves; however, all three staves are never printed at the same time:

- in the first systems, only a single one of them is shown, as the `keepAliveInterfaces` property has been set to an empty list – therefore the other two staves are considered empty and thus hidden, regardless of what they may contain;
- when that property gets unset (and thus reverts to its default setting), it is no longer preventing the two other staves from being printed; however, as their `remove-layer` setting is lower than the single staff's, these two staves are now printed in its place.

Such substitutions are applied not just to notes, chords and other musical events that occur immediately after the new setting, but to the whole system where it takes place.
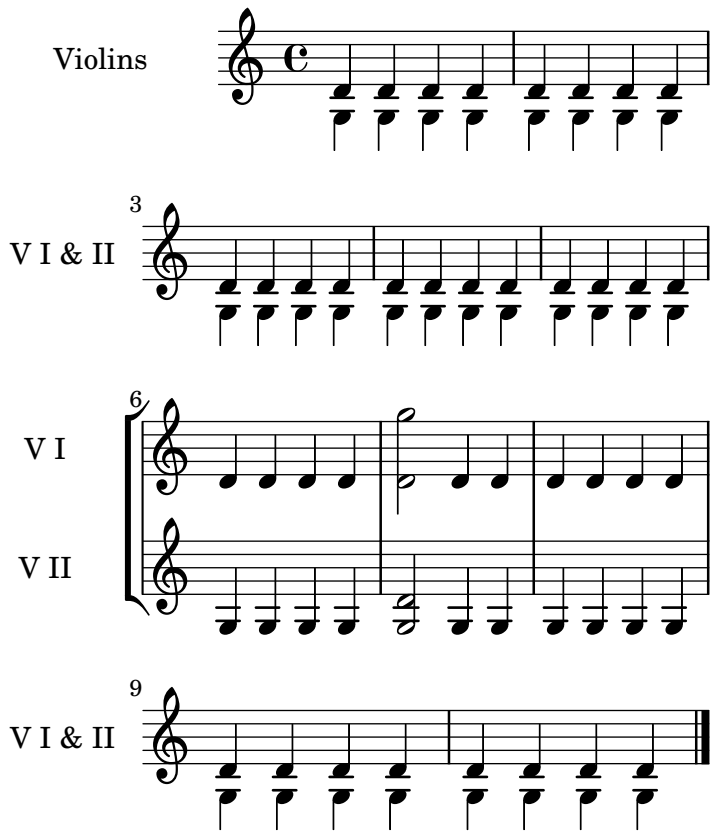
```
\layout {
  short-indent = 2\cm
  indent = 3\cm
  \context {
    \Staff
    keepAliveInterfaces = #'()
  }
}

violI = {
  \repeat unfold 24 { d'4 }
  \once \unset Staff.keepAliveInterfaces
  <d' g''>2
  \repeat unfold 14 { d'4 }
  \bar "|."
}

violII = {
```

```
  \repeat unfold 24 { g4 }
  <g d'>2
  \repeat unfold 14 { g4 }
  \bar "|."
}

\new StaffGroup \with { \consists "Keep_alive_together_engraver" } <<
  \new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = "Violins"
    shortInstrumentName = "V I & II"
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.remove-layer = 2
  } <<  \violI \\ \violII  >>
  \new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = "Violin I"
    shortInstrumentName = "V I"
    \RemoveAllEmptyStaves
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.remove-layer = 1
  } \violI
  \new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = "Violin II"
    shortInstrumentName = "V II"
    \RemoveAllEmptyStaves
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.remove-layer = 1
  } \violII
>>
```



`\RemoveAllEmptyStaves` can also be used to create ossia sections for a staff. For details, see [Ossia staves], page 209.

Predefined commands

`\RemoveEmptyStaves`, `\RemoveAllEmptyStaves`.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "Frenched staff" in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section "Visibility and color of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.1.5 [Changing context default settings], page 625, [Staff symbol], page 206, [Ossia staves], page 209, [Hidden notes], page 241, [Invisible rests], page 63, Section 5.4.7 [Visibility of objects], page 661, Section A.20 [Context modification identifiers], page 809, [Grouping staves], page 200, Section 5.1.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 623.

Installed Files: `ly/engraver-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Staff notation" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "ChordNames" in *Internals Reference*, Section "FiguredBass" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Lyrics" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Staff" in *Internals Reference*, Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Staff_symbol_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Axis_group_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Keep_alive_together_engraver" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Removing `Staff_symbol_engraver` also hides bar lines. If bar line visibility is forced, formatting errors may occur. In this case, use the following overrides instead of removing the engraver:

```
\omit StaffSymbol
\override NoteHead.no-ledgers = ##t
```

For the Known issues and warnings associated with `\RemoveEmptyStaves` see Section 5.1.5 [Changing context default settings], page 625.

1.6.3 Writing parts
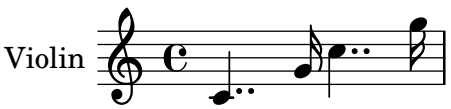
This section explains how to prepare parts for orchestral or ensemble music, which often requires to insert instrument names into the score. Methods to quote other voices and to format cue notes are also described, as well as a way to contract multiple consecutive empty measures in individual parts.
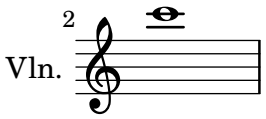
Aditionally, a method for printing *divisi* staves, sometimes used in individual or desk parts, can be found in [Hiding staves], page 212.

Instrument names

Instrument names can be printed on the left side of staves in the `Staff`, `PianoStaff`, `StaffGroup`, `GrandStaff` and `ChoirStaff` contexts. The value of `instrumentName` is used for the first staff, and the value of `shortInstrumentName` is used for all succeeding staves.
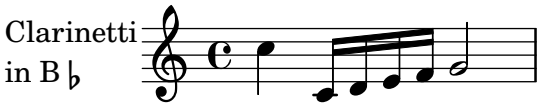
```
\new Staff \with {
  instrumentName = "Violin "
  shortInstrumentName = "Vln. "
} \relative {
  c'4.. g'16 c4.. g'16 \break | c1 |
}
```
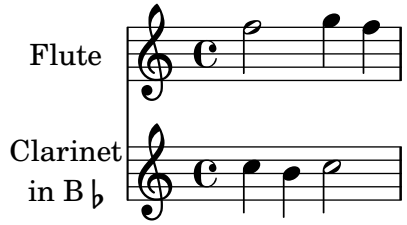




`\markup` can be used to create more complex instrument names:

```
\new Staff \with {
  instrumentName = \markup {
    \column { "Clarinetti"
      \line { "in B" \smaller \flat }
    }
  }
} \relative {
  c''4 c,16 d e f g2
}
```



When two or more staff contexts are grouped together, the instrument names and short instrument names are centered by default. To center multi-line instrument names, `\center-column` must be used:

```
<<
  \new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = "Flute"
  } \relative {
    f''2 g4 f
}
  \new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = \markup {
      \center-column { "Clarinet"
        \line { "in B" \smaller \flat }
      }
    }
  } \relative { c''4 b c2 }
>>
```

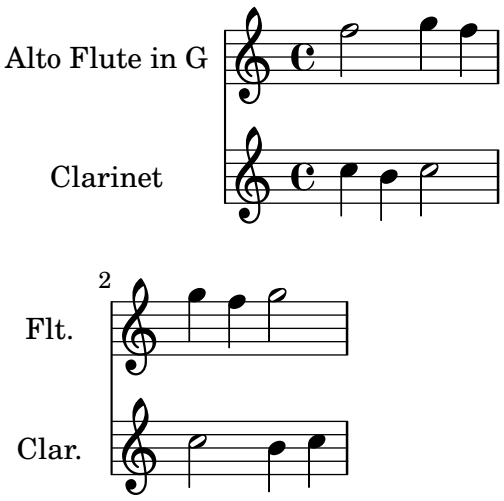


However, if the instrument names are longer, the instrument names in a staff group may not be centered unless the `indent` and `short-indent` settings are increased. For details about these settings, see [`\paper` variables for shifts and indents], page 568.

```
<<
  \new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = "Alto Flute in G"
    shortInstrumentName = "Flt."
  } \relative {
    f''2 g4 f \break
    g4 f g2
```

```
  }
  \new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = "Clarinet"
    shortInstrumentName = "Clar."
  } \relative {
    c''4 b c2 \break
    c2 b4 c
  }
>>

\layout {
  indent = 3.0\cm
  short-indent = 1.5\cm
}
```



To add instrument names to other contexts (such as `ChordNames` or `FiguredBass`), `Instrument_name_engraver` must be added to that context. For details, see Section 5.1.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 623.

The `shortInstrumentName` may be changed in the middle of a piece, along with other settings as needed for the new instrument. However, only the first instance of `instrumentName` will be printed and subsequent changes will be ignored:

```
prepPiccolo = <>^\markup \italic { muta in Piccolo }

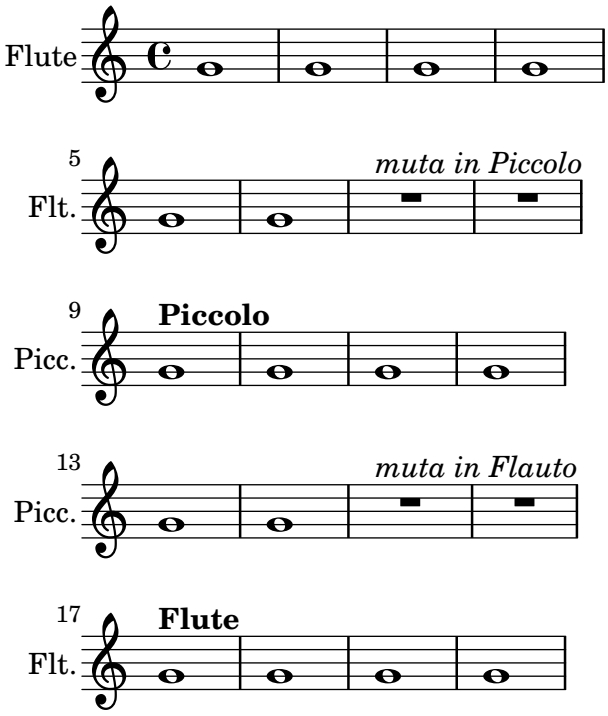
prepFlute = <>^\markup \italic { muta in Flauto }

setPiccolo = {
  <>^\markup \bold { Piccolo }
  \transposition c''
}

setFlute = {
  <>^\markup \bold { Flute }
  \transposition c'
}

\new Staff \with {
  instrumentName = "Flute"
```

```
  shortInstrumentName = "Flt."
}
\relative {
  g'1 g g g \break
  g1 g \prepPiccolo R R \break
  \set Staff.instrumentName = "Piccolo"
  \set Staff.shortInstrumentName = "Picc."
  \setPiccolo
  g1 g g g \break
  g1 g \prepFlute R R \break
  \set Staff.instrumentName = "Flute"
  \set Staff.shortInstrumentName = "Flt."
  \setFlute
  g1 g g g
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [\paper variables for shifts and indents], page 568, Section 5.1.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 623.

Snippets: Section "Staff notation" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "InstrumentName" in *Internals Reference*, Section "PianoStaff" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Staff" in *Internals Reference*.

Quoting other voices

It is very common for one voice to use the same notes as those from another voice. For example, first and second violins playing the same phrase during a particular passage of the music. This is done by letting one voice *quote* the other, without having to re-enter the music all over again for the second voice.

The `\addQuote` command, used in the top level scope, defines a stream of music from which fragments can be quoted.
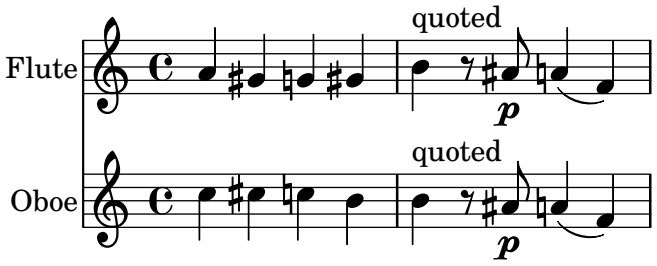
The `\quoteDuring` command is used to indicate the point where the quotation begins. It is followed by two arguments: the name of the quoted voice, as defined with `\addQuote`, and a music expression for the duration of the quote.

```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  a'4 gis g gis | b4^"quoted" r8 ais\p a4( f)
}

oboeNotes = \relative {
  c''4 cis c b \quoteDuring "flute" { s1 }
}

\addQuote "flute" { \fluteNotes }

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Flute" } \fluteNotes
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Oboe" } \oboeNotes
  >>
}
```
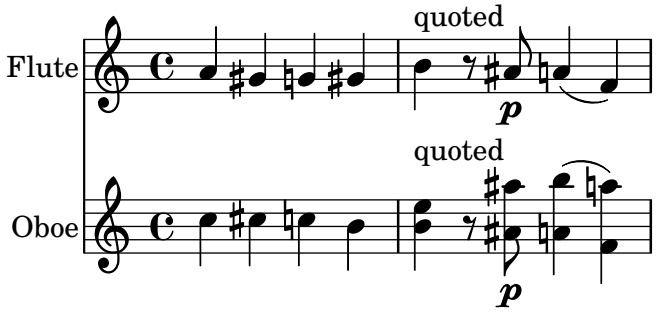


If the music expression used in `\quoteDuring` contains notes instead of spacer or multimeasure rests then the quote will appear as polyphony and may produce unexpected results.

```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  a'4 gis g gis | b4^"quoted" r8 ais\p a4( f)
}

oboeNotes = \relative {
  c''4 cis c b \quoteDuring "flute" { e4 r8 ais b4 a }
}

\addQuote "flute" { \fluteNotes }

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Flute" } \fluteNotes
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Oboe" } \oboeNotes
  >>
}
```



If an `\unfoldRepeats` command in a music expression is required to be printed when using `\quoteDuring`, then it too must also contain its own `\unfoldRepeats` command;

```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  \repeat volta 2 { a'4 gis g gis }
}

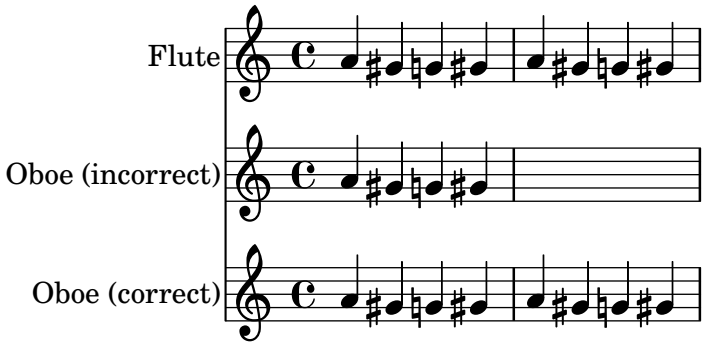
oboeNotesDW = \relative {
  \repeat volta 2 \quoteDuring "incorrect" { s1 }
}

oboeNotesW = \relative {
  \repeat volta 2 \quoteDuring "correct" { s1 }
}


\addQuote "incorrect" { \fluteNotes }

\addQuote "correct" { \unfoldRepeats \fluteNotes }

\score {
  \unfoldRepeats
  <<
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Flute" }
    \fluteNotes
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Oboe (incorrect)" }
    \oboeNotesDW
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Oboe (correct)" }
    \oboeNotesW
  >>
}
```
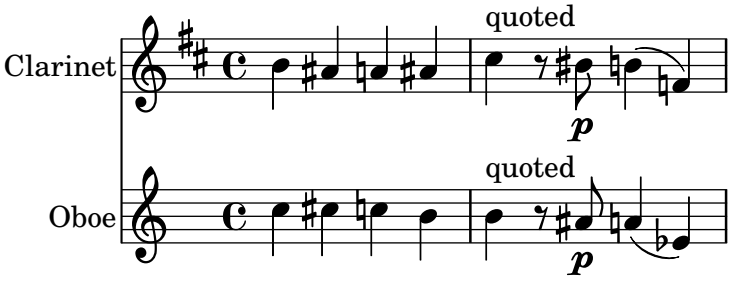


The `\quoteDuring` command uses the `\transposition` settings of both quoted and quoting parts to produce notes for the quoting part that have the same sounding pitch as those in the quoted part.

```
clarinetNotes = \relative c'' {
  \transposition bes
  \key d \major
  b4 ais a ais | cis4^"quoted" r8 bis\p b4( f)
}

oboeNotes = \relative {
  c''4 cis c b \quoteDuring "clarinet" { s1 }
}

\addQuote "clarinet" { \clarinetNotes }


\score {
  <<
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Clarinet" } \clarinetNotes
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Oboe" } \oboeNotes
  >>
}
```



By default quoted music will include all articulations, dynamics, markups, etc., in the quoted expression. It is possible to choose which of these objects from the quoted music are displayed by using the `quotedEventTypes` context property.
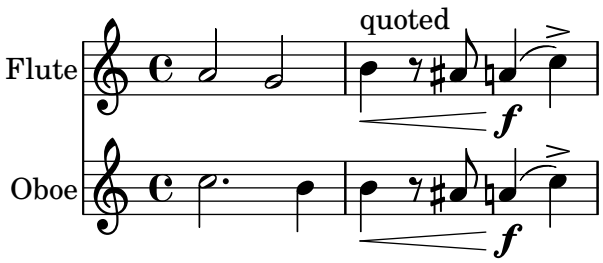
```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  a'2 g2 |
  b4\<^"quoted" r8 ais a4\f( c->)
 }

oboeNotes = \relative {
  c''2. b4 |
  \quoteDuring "flute" { s1 }
}

\addQuote "flute" { \fluteNotes }

\score {
  <<
    \set Score.quotedEventTypes = #'(note-event articulation-event
                                     crescendo-event rest-event
                                     slur-event dynamic-event)
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Flute" } \fluteNotes
    \new Staff \with { instrumentName = "Oboe" } \oboeNotes
  >>
```

```
}
```



Quotes can also be tagged, see [Using tags], page 535.

See also

Notation Reference: [Instrument transpositions], page 27, [Using tags], page 535.

Installed Files: `scm/define-event-classes.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Staff notation" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Music classes" in *Internals Reference*, Section "QuoteMusic" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Voice" in *Internals Reference*.
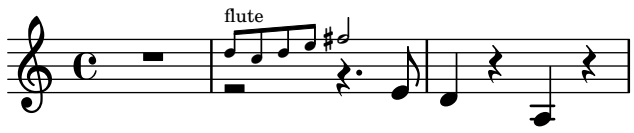
Known issues and warnings

Only the contents of the first `Voice` occurring in an `\addQuote` command will be considered for quotation, so if the music expression contains `\new` or `\context Voice` statements, their contents will not be quoted. Quoting grace notes is unsupported and may cause LilyPond to crash whereas quoting nested triplets may result in poor notation.

Formatting cue notes

The simplest way to format cue notes is to explicitly create a `CueVoice` context within the part.
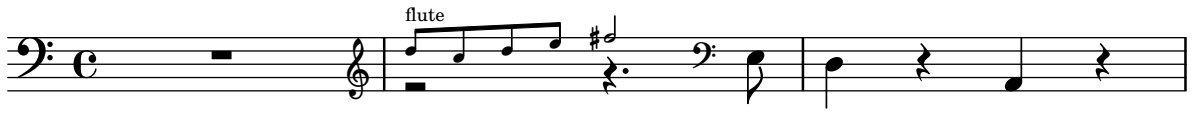
```
\relative {
  R1
  <<
    { e'2\rest r4. e8 }
    \new CueVoice {
      \stemUp d'8^"flute" c d e fis2
    }
  >>
  d,4 r a r
}
```



The `\cueClef` command can also be used with an explict `CueVoice` context if a change of clef is required and will print an appropriately sized clef for the cue notes. The `\cueClefUnset` command can then be used to switch back to the original clef, again with an appropriately sized clef.
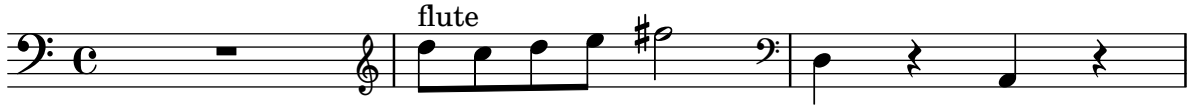
```
\relative {
  \clef "bass"
  R1
  <<
```

```
    { e'2\rest r4. \cueClefUnset e,8 }
    \new CueVoice {
      \cueClef "treble" \stemUp d''8^"flute" c d e fis2
    }
  >>
  d,,4 r a r
}
```



The `\cueClef` and `\cueClefUnset` command can also be used without a `CueVoice` if required.

```
\relative {
  \clef "bass"
  R1
  \cueClef "treble"
  d''8^"flute" c d e fis2
  \cueClefUnset
  d,,4 r a r
}
```



For more complex cue note placement, e.g including transposition, or inserting cue notes from multiple music sources the `\cueDuring` or `\cueDuringWithClef` commands can be used. These are more specialized form of `\quoteDuring`, see [Quoting other voices], page 220, in the previous section.

The syntax is:

```
\cueDuring quotename #direction music
```

and

```
\cueDuringWithClef quotename #direction #clef music
```
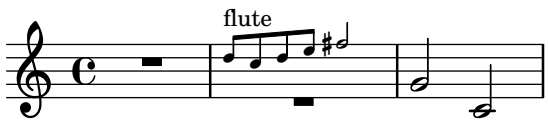
The music from the corresponding measures of the *quote name* is added as a `CueVoice` context and occurs simultaneously with the *music*, which then creates a polyphonic situation. The *direction* takes the argument `UP` or `DOWN`, and corresponds to the first and second voices respectively, determining how the cue notes are printed in relation to the other voice.

```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  r2. c''4 | d8 c d e fis2 | g2 d |
}

oboeNotes = \relative c'' {
  R1
  <>^\markup \tiny { flute }
  \cueDuring "flute" #UP { R1 }
  g2 c,
}

\addQuote "flute" { \fluteNotes }
```

```
\new Staff {
  \oboeNotes
}
```

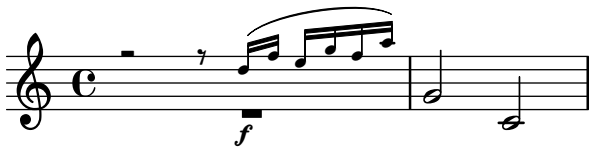


It is possible to adjust which aspects of the music are quoted with `\cueDuring` by setting the `quotedCueEventTypes` property. Its default value is `'(note-event rest-event tie-event beam-event tuplet-span-event)`, which means that only notes, rests, ties, beams and tuplets are quoted, but not articulations, dynamic marks, markup, etc.

> **Note:** When a `Voice` starts with `\cueDuring`, as in the following example, the `Voice` context must be explicitly declared, or else the entire music expression would belong to the `CueVoice` context.

```
oboeNotes = \relative {
  r2 r8 d''16(\f f e g f a)
  g8 g16 g g2.
}
\addQuote "oboe" { \oboeNotes }

\new Voice \relative c'' {
  \set Score.quotedCueEventTypes = #'(note-event rest-event tie-event
                                      beam-event tuplet-span-event
                                      dynamic-event slur-event)
  \cueDuring "oboe" #UP { R1 }
  g2 c,
}
```
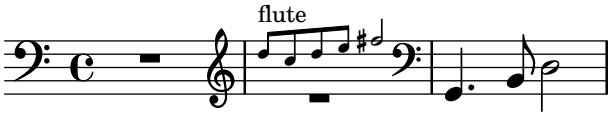


Markup can be used to show the name of the quoted instrument. If the cue notes require a change in clef, this can be done manually but the original clef should also be restored manually at the end of the cue notes.

```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  r2. c''4 d8 c d e fis2 g2 d2
}

bassoonNotes = \relative c {
  \clef bass
  R1
  \clef treble
  <>^\markup \tiny { flute }
  \cueDuring "flute" #UP { R1 }
  \clef bass
  g4. b8 d2
}
```

```
\addQuote "flute" { \fluteNotes }

\new Staff {
  \bassoonNotes
}
```
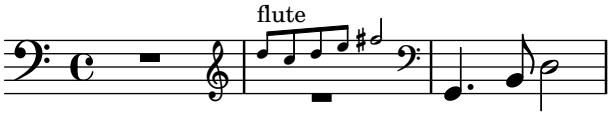


Alternatively, the `\cueDuringWithClef` function can be used instead. This command takes an extra argument to specify the change of clef that needs to be printed for the cue notes but will automatically print the original clef once the cue notes have finished.

```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  r2. c''4 d8 c d e fis2 g2 d2
}

bassoonNotes = \relative c {
  \clef bass
  R1
  <>^\markup { \tiny "flute" }
  \cueDuringWithClef "flute" #UP "treble" { R1 }
  g4. b8 d2
}

\addQuote "flute" { \fluteNotes }

\new Staff {
  \bassoonNotes
}
```



Like `\quoteDuring`, `\cueDuring` takes instrument transpositions into account. Cue notes are produced at the pitches that would be written for the instrument receiving the cue to produce the sounding pitches of the source instrument.

To transpose cue notes differently, use `\transposedCueDuring`. This command takes an extra argument to specify (in absolute mode) the printed pitch that you want to represent the sound of a concert middle C. This is useful for taking cues from an instrument in a completely different register.

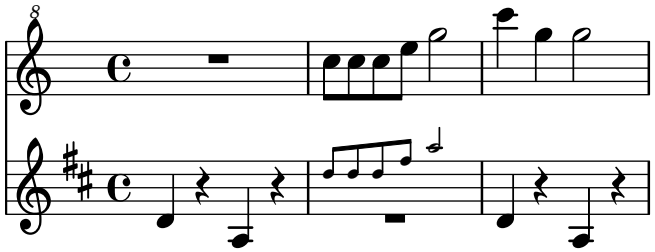
```
piccoloNotes = \relative {
  \clef "treble^8"
  R1
  c'''8 c c e g2
  c4 g g2
}

bassClarinetNotes = \relative c' {
  \key d \major
```

```
  \transposition bes,
  d4 r a r
  \transposedCueDuring "piccolo" #UP d { R1 }
  d4 r a r
}

\addQuote "piccolo" { \piccoloNotes }

<<
  \new Staff \piccoloNotes
  \new Staff \bassClarinetNotes
>>
```



The `\killCues` command removes cue notes from a music expression, so the same music expression can be used to produce the instrument part with cues and the score. The `\killCues` command removes only the notes and events that were quoted by `\cueDuring`. Other markup associated with cues, such as clef changes and a label identifying the source instrument, can be tagged for selective inclusion in the score; see [Using tags], page 535.

```
fluteNotes = \relative {
  r2. c''4 d8 c d e fis2 g2 d2
}
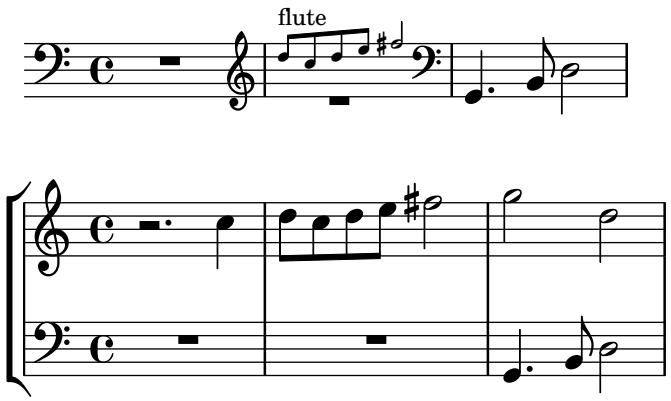
bassoonNotes = \relative c {
  \clef bass
  R1
  \tag #'part {
    \clef treble
    <>^\markup \tiny { flute }
  }
  \cueDuring "flute" #UP { R1 }
  \tag #'part \clef bass
  g4. b8 d2
}

\addQuote "flute" { \fluteNotes }

\new Staff {
  \bassoonNotes
}

\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff {
    \fluteNotes
  }
```

```
  \new Staff {
    \removeWithTag #'part { \killCues { \bassoonNotes } }
  }
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Quoting other voices], page 220, [Instrument transpositions], page 27, [Instrument names], page 217, [Clef], page 17, [Musical cues], page 334, [Using tags], page 535.

Snippets: Section "Staff notation" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "CueVoice" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Voice" in *Internals Reference*.

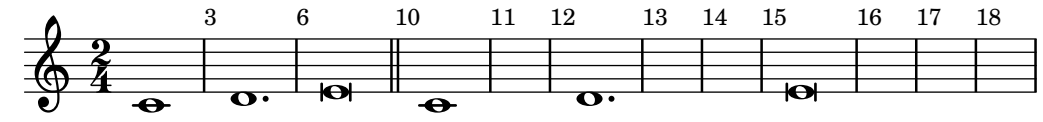
Known issues and warnings

Collisions can occur with rests, when using `\cueDuring`, between `Voice` and `CueVoice` contexts. When using `\cueDuringWithClef` or `\transposedCueDuring` the extra argument required for each case must come after the quote and the direction.

Compressing empty measures

By default, all measures are printed even if they are empty – which can happen if a rhythmic event (such as notes, rests or invisible rests) is so long as to span several measures. This behaviour can be changed by contracting all empty measures into a single one, as illustrated here (the second part of this example, with expanded measures, actually reverts back to the default behavior):

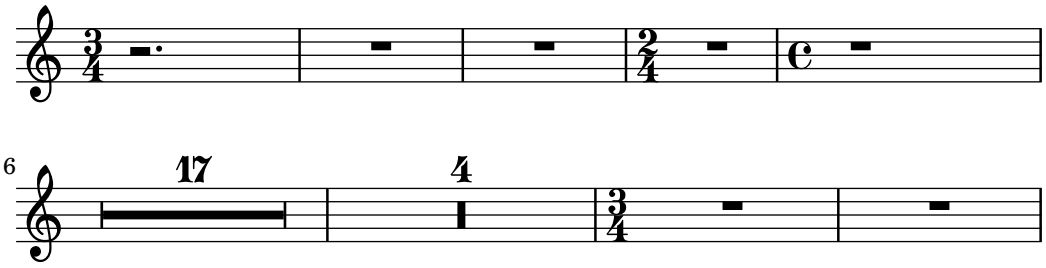
```
\override Score.BarNumber.break-visibility = ##(#f #t #t)
\time 2/4
\compressEmptyMeasures
c'1 d'1. e'\breve
\bar "||"
\expandEmptyMeasures
c'1 d'1. e'\breve
```



Although that notation is syntactically correct, it may be confusing from a musical point of view, as illustrated in the previous example; hence the need for measure numbers to be explicitly printed, using the syntax described in [Using break-visibility], page 663.

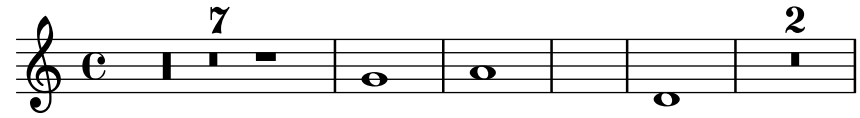
Where such a notation may become more useful is when applied to [Full measure rests], page 64. A multi-measure rest will then be shown as a single measure containing a multi-measure rest symbol, with the number of measures of rest printed above the measure:

```
% Default behavior
\time 3/4 r2. | R2.*2 |
\time 2/4 R2 |
\time 4/4
% Rest measures contracted to single measure
\compressEmptyMeasures
r1 | R1*17 | R1*4 |
\expandEmptyMeasures
% Rest measures expanded again
\time 3/4
R2.*2 |
```



Unlike `\compressEmptyMeasures`, the music function `\compressMMRests` will only apply to rests, leaving any other events uncompressed. As a function rather than a property setting, its syntax differs slightly in that it must be followed by a music expression:

```
\compressMMRests {
  % Rests are compressed...
  R1*7
  % ... but notes can still span multiple measures.
  g'1 a'1*2 d'1
  R1*2
}
```



All of the commands described in this section actually rely on the `skipBars` internal property, which is set in the `Score` context as explained in Section 5.3.2 [The `\set` command], page 638.

Predefined commands

`\compressEmptyMeasures`, `\expandEmptyMeasures`, `\compressMMRests`.

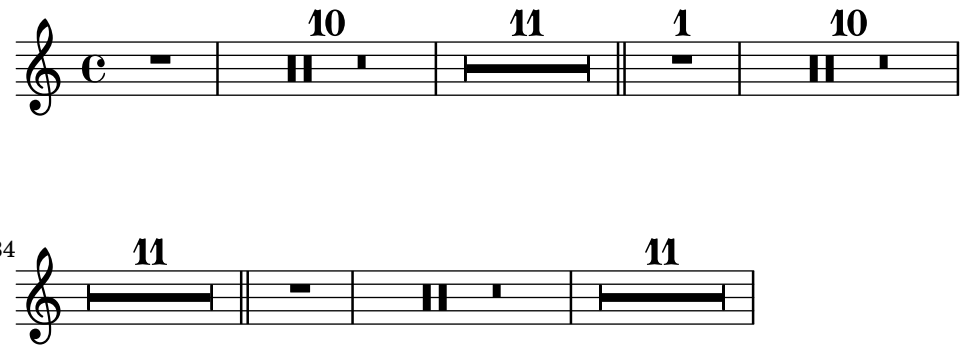
Selected Snippets

Numbering single measure rests

Multi measure rests show their length by a number except for single measures. This can be changed by setting `restNumberThreshold`.

```
{
  \compressEmptyMeasures
```

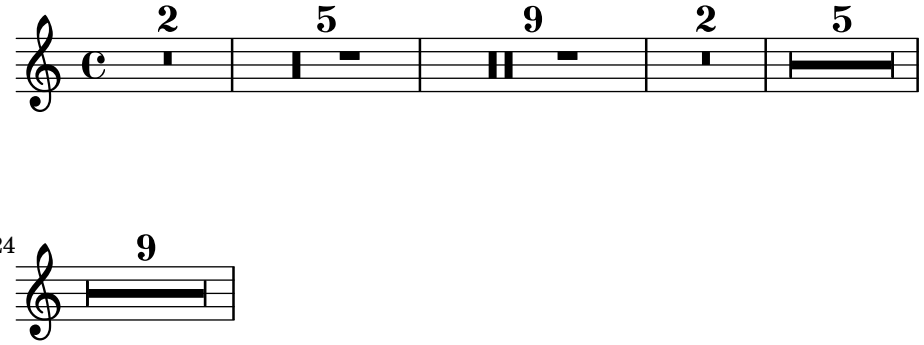
```
  R1 R1*10 R1*11 \bar "||"
  \set restNumberThreshold = 0
  R1 R1*10 R1*11 \bar "||"
  \set restNumberThreshold = 10
  R1 R1*10 R1*11
}
```



Changing form of multi-measure rests

If there are ten or fewer measures of rests, a series of longa and breve rests (called in German "Kirchenpausen" - church rests) is printed within the staff; otherwise a simple line is shown. This default number of ten may be changed by overriding the `expand-limit` property.

```
\relative c'' {
  \compressMMRests {
    R1*2 | R1*5 | R1*9
    \override MultiMeasureRest.expand-limit = #3
    R1*2 | R1*5 | R1*9
  }
}
```

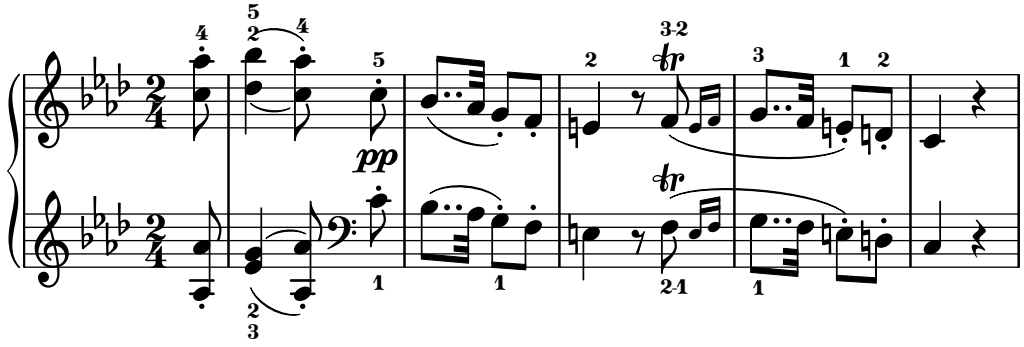


See also

Notation Reference: [Using break-visibility], page 663, [Full measure rests], page 64, Section 5.3.2 [The `\set` command], page 638.

Internals Reference: Section "MultiMeasureRest" in *Internals Reference*, Section "MultiMeasureRestNumber" in *Internals Reference*, Section "MultiMeasureRestScript" in *Internals Reference*, Section "MultiMeasureRestText" in *Internals Reference*.

1.7 Editorial annotations



This section discusses the various ways to change the appearance of notes and add analysis or educational emphasis.

1.7.1 Inside the staff
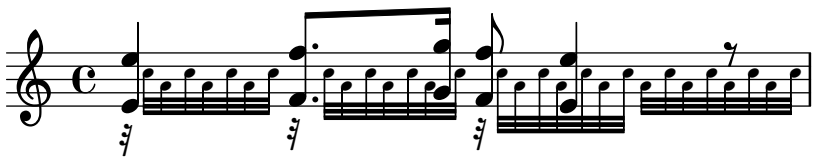
This section discusses how to add emphasis to elements that are inside the staff.

Selecting notation font size

> **Note:**
> For font sizes of text, see [Selecting font and font size], page 266.
> For staff size, see Section 4.2.2 [Setting the staff size], page 574.
> For cue notes, see [Formatting cue notes], page 224.
> For ossia staves, see [Ossia staves], page 209.

To change the size of the notation without changing the staff size, specify a magnification factor with the `\magnifyMusic` command:

```
\new Staff <<
  \new Voice \relative {
    \voiceOne
    <e' e'>4 <f f'>8. <g g'>16 <f f'>8 <e e'>4 r8
  }
  \new Voice \relative {
    \voiceTwo
    \magnifyMusic 0.63 {
      \override Score.SpacingSpanner.spacing-increment = #(* 1.2 0.63)
      r32 c'' a c a c a c r c a c a c a c
      r c a c a c a c a c a c a c a c
    }
  }
>>
```

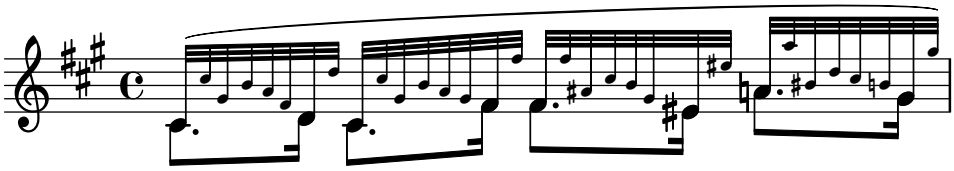


The `\override` in the example above is a bug workaround. See the “Known issues and warnings” at the end of this section.

If a normal sized note head is merged with a smaller one, the size of the smaller note may need to be reset (with '`\once \normalsize`') so that the stems and accidentals align properly:

```
\new Staff <<
  \key fis \minor
  \mergeDifferentlyDottedOn
  \new Voice \relative {
    \voiceOne
    \magnifyMusic 0.63 {
      \override Score.SpacingSpanner.spacing-increment =
        #(* 1.2 0.63)

      \once \normalsize cis'32( cis' gis b a fis
        \once \normalsize d d'
      \once \normalsize cis, cis' gis b a gis
        \once \normalsize fis fis'
      \once \normalsize fis, fis' ais, cis b gis
        \once \normalsize eis eis'
      \once \normalsize a, a' bis, d cis b
        \once \normalsize gis gis')
    }
  }
  \new Voice \relative {
    \voiceTwo
    cis'8. d16 cis8. fis16 fis8. eis16 a8. gis16
  }
>>
```



The `\magnifyMusic` command is not intended for cue notes, grace notes, or ossia staves—there are more appropriate methods of entering each of those constructs. Instead, it is useful when the notation size changes in a single instrumental part on one staff, and where grace notes are not appropriate, such as in cadenza-like passages or in cases such as the above examples. Setting the `\magnifyMusic` value to 0.63 duplicates the dimensions of the `CueVoice` context.
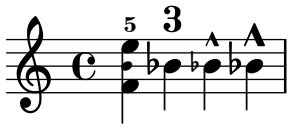
> **Note:** The `\magnifyMusic` command should *not* be used when also resizing the staff. See Section 4.2.2 [Setting the staff size], page 574.

Resizing individual layout objects

An individual layout object can be resized by using the `\tweak` or `\override` commands to adjust its `font-size` property:

```
\relative {
  % resize a note head
  <f' \tweak font-size -4 b e>-5
  % resize a fingering
  bes-\tweak font-size 0 -3
  % resize an accidental
```

```
  \once \override Accidental.font-size = -4 bes!-^
  % resize an articulation
  \once \override Script.font-size = 4 bes!-^
}
```
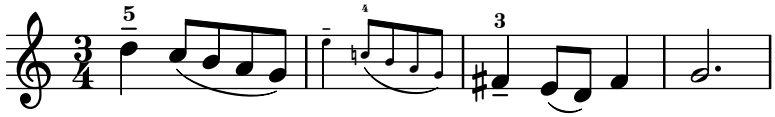


The default `font-size` value for each layout object is listed in the Internals Reference. The `font-size` property can only be set for layout objects that support the `font-interface` layout interface. If `font-size` is not specified in the object's 'Standard settings' list, its value is 0. See Section "All layout objects" in *Internals Reference*.

Understanding the `fontSize` *property*

The `fontSize` context property adjusts the relative size of all glyph-based notational elements in a context:

```
\relative {
  \time 3/4
  d''4---5 c8( b a g) |
  \set fontSize = -6
  e'4-- c!8-4( b a g) |
  \set fontSize = 0
  fis4---3 e8( d) fis4 |
  g2.
}
```



The `fontSize` value is a number indicating the size relative to the standard size for the current staff height. The default `fontSize` is 0; adding 6 to any `fontSize` value doubles the printed size of the glyphs, and subtracting 6 halves the size. Each step increases the size by approximately 12%.

The scheme function `magnification->font-size` is provided for convenience since the logarithmic units of the `font-size` property are not entirely intuitive. For example, to adjust the musical notation to 75% of the default size, use:

```
\set fontSize = #(magnification->font-size 0.75)
```

The scheme function `magstep` does the opposite: it converts a `font-size` value into a magnification factor.

The `fontSize` property will only affect notational elements that are drawn with glyphs, such as noteheads, accidentals, scripts, etc. It will not affect the size of the staff itself, nor will it scale stems, beams, or horizontal spacing. To scale stems, beams, and horizontal spacing along with the notation size (without changing the staff size), use the `\magnifyMusic` command discussed above. To scale everything, including the staff size, see Section 4.2.2 [Setting the staff size], page 574.
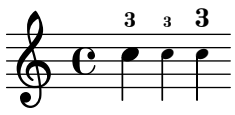
Whenever the `fontSize` *context property* is set, its value is added to the value of the `font-size` *grob property* for individual layout objects, before any glyphs are printed. This

can cause confusion when setting individual `font-size` properties while `fontSize` is already set:

```
% the default font-size for NoteHead is 0
% the default font-size for Fingering is -5
c''4-3

\set fontSize = -3
% the effective font size for NoteHead is now -3
% the effective font size for Fingering is now -8
c''4-3
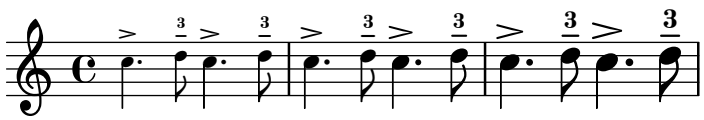
\override Fingering.font-size = 0
% the effective font size for Fingering is now -3
c''4-3
```



The following shorthand commands are also available:

Command	Equivalent to	Relative size
`\teeny`	`\set fontSize = -3`	71%
`\tiny`	`\set fontSize = -2`	79%
`\small`	`\set fontSize = -1`	89%
`\normalsize`	`\set fontSize = 0`	100%
`\large`	`\set fontSize = 1`	112%
`\huge`	`\set fontSize = 2`	126%

```
\relative c'' {
  \teeny
  c4.-> d8---3
  \tiny
  c4.-> d8---3
  \small
  c4.-> d8---3
  \normalsize
  c4.-> d8---3
  \large
  c4.-> d8---3
  \huge
  c4.-> d8---3
}
```



Font size changes are achieved by scaling the design size that is closest to the desired size. The standard font size (for `font-size = 0`) depends on the standard staff height. For a 20pt staff, an 11pt font is selected.

Predefined commands

`\magnifyMusic`, `\teeny`, `\tiny`, `\small`, `\normalsize`, `\large`, `\huge`.

See also

Notation Reference: [Selecting font and font size], page 266, Section 4.2.2 [Setting the staff size], page 574, [Formatting cue notes], page 224, [Ossia staves], page 209.

Installed Files: `ly/music-functions-init.ly`, `ly/property-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Editorial annotations" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "font-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings
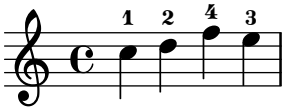
There are currently two bugs that are preventing proper horizontal spacing when using `\magnifyMusic`. There is only one available workaround, and it is not guaranteed to work in every case. In the example below, replace the *mag* variable with your own value. You may also try removing one or both of the `\newSpacingSection` commands, and/or the `\override` and `\revert` commands:

```
\magnifyMusic mag {
  \newSpacingSection
  \override Score.SpacingSpanner.spacing-increment = #(* 1.2 mag)
  [music]
  \newSpacingSection
  \revert Score.SpacingSpanner.spacing-increment
}
```

Fingering instructions
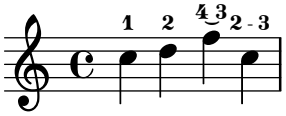
Fingering instructions can be entered using '*note-digit*':

```
\relative { c''4-1 d-2 f-4 e-3 }
```
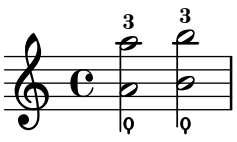


Markup texts or strings may be used for finger changes.

```
\relative {
  c''4-1 d-2 f\finger \markup \tied-lyric "4~3" c\finger "2 - 3"
}
```



A thumb fingering can be added (e.g., cello music) to indicate that a note should be played with the thumb.
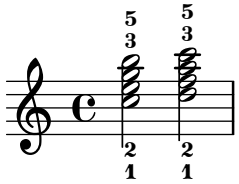
```
\relative { <a'_\thumb a'-3>2 <b_\thumb b'-3> }
```



Fingerings for chords can also be added to individual notes by adding them after the pitches.

```
\relative {
  <c''-1 e-2 g-3 b-5>2 <d-1 f-2 a-3 c-5>
```

```
}
```



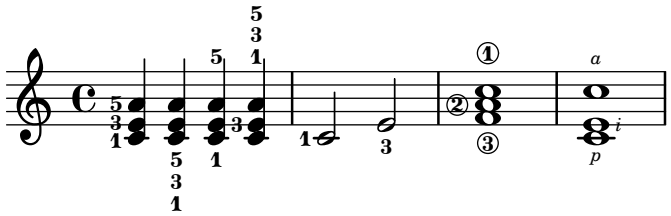
Fingering instructions may be manually placed above or below the staff, see Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652.

Selected Snippets

Controlling the placement of chord fingerings

The placement of fingering numbers can be controlled precisely. For fingering orientation to apply, it must be used within a chord construct <>, even for single notes. Orientation for string numbers and right-hand fingerings may be set in a similar way.

```
\relative c' {
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(left)
  <c-1 e-3 a-5>4
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(down)
  <c-1 e-3 a-5>4
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(down right up)
  <c-1 e-3 a-5>4
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(up)
  <c-1 e-3 a-5>4
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(left)
  <c-1>2
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(down)
  <e-3>2
  \set stringNumberOrientations = #'(up left down)
  <f\3 a\2 c\1>1
  \set strokeFingerOrientations = #'(down right up)
  <c\rightHandFinger #1 e\rightHandFinger #2 c'\rightHandFinger #4 >
}
```
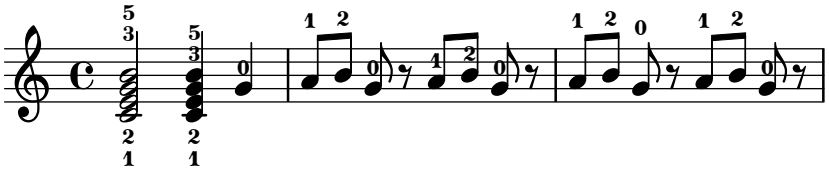


Allowing fingerings to be printed inside the staff

By default, vertically oriented fingerings are positioned outside the staff; that behavior, however, may be disabled. Attention needs to be paid to situations where fingerings and stems are in the same direction: by default, fingerings will avoid only beamed stems. That setting can be changed to avoid no stems or all stems; the following example demonstrates these two options, as well as how to go back to the default behavior.

```
\relative c' {
  <c-1 e-2 g-3 b-5>2
  \override Fingering.staff-padding = #'()
```

```
  <c-1 e-2 g-3 b-5>4 g'-0
  a8[-1 b]-2 g-0 r
  \override Fingering.add-stem-support = ##f
  a[-1 b]-2 g-0 r
  \override Fingering.add-stem-support = ##t
  a[-1 b]-2 g-0 r
  \override Fingering.add-stem-support = #only-if-beamed
  a[-1 b]-2 g-0 r
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652.

Snippets: Section "Editorial annotations" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "FingeringEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "fingering-event" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Fingering_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "New_fingering_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Fingering" in *Internals Reference*.

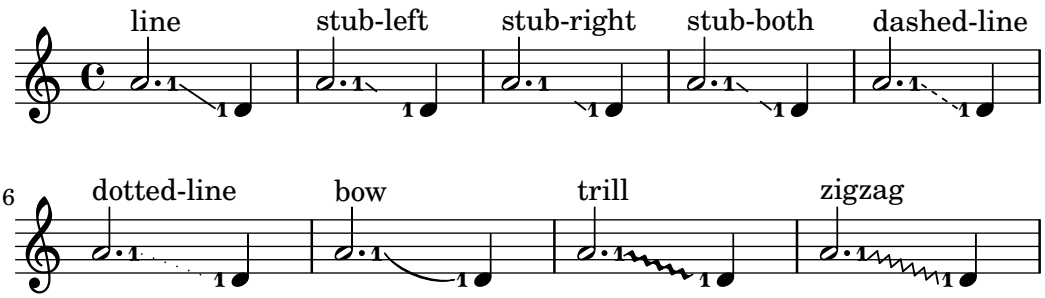
Gliding fingers

For stringed instruments a gliding finger is often indicated by a line connecting the same finger to be used for notes played at different positions on the same string. This line is initiated with `\\glide` entered before a `Fingering` and ends with the next occurence of the same finger. The line may be printed in various styles.

```
mus = {
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(right)
  <a'\glide-1>2.
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(left)
  <d'-1>4
}

{
  <>^"line"
  \mus
  <>^"stub-left"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'stub-left
  \mus
  <>^"stub-right"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'stub-right
  \mus
  <>^"stub-both"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'stub-both
  \mus
  <>^"dashed-line"
  \override  FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'dashed-line
  \mus
  \break
```

```
  <>^"dotted-line"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'dotted-line
  \mus
  <>^"bow"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'bow
  \mus
  <>^"trill"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'trill
  \mus
  <>^"zigzag"
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'zigzag
  \mus
}
```

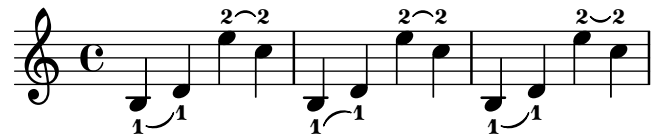


If `style` is set to `'bow` the direction of the bow may be adjusted using direction modifiers.

```
{
  \override FingerGlideSpanner.style = #'bow
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(down)
  <b\glide-1>4 <d'-1>
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(up)
  <e''\glide-2> <c''-2>

  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(down)
  <b^\glide-1>4 <d'-1>
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(up)
  <e''^\glide-2> <c''-2>

  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(down)
  <b_\glide-1>4 <d'-1>
  \set fingeringOrientations = #'(up)
  <e''_\glide-2> <c''-2>
}
```



If the `Finger_glide_engraver` is moved to `Staff` context `Fingering` grobs from different `Voice` contexts may be connected.

```
\score {
  \new Staff <<
    \new Voice {
```

```
      \voiceOne
      \set fingeringOrientations = #'(right)
      <e''-3>2
      \set fingeringOrientations = #'(left)
      <d''-\tweak bound-details.left.padding #2.5 \glide-2>
      <c''-2>
      \bar "||"
    }
    \new Voice {
      \voiceTwo
      \set fingeringOrientations = #'(right)
      <c''\glide-2>
      \set fingeringOrientations = #'(left)
      <b'-\tweak bound-details.left.padding #2.5 \glide-4>
      <a'-4>
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    ragged-right = ##f
    \context {
      \Voice
      \remove "Finger_glide_engraver"
    }
    \context {
      \Staff
      \consists "Finger_glide_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```



See also

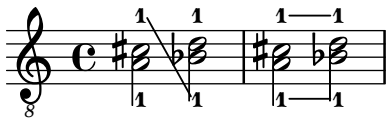
Notation Reference: Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652.

Internals Reference: Section “FingeringGlideEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “fingering-glide-event” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Finger_glide_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “finger-glide-interface” in *Internals Reference*, Section “FingerGlideSpanner” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Multiple glides with the same finger are not supported and lead to unexpected results. A workaround is to use different fingers and to use `\tweak text`.
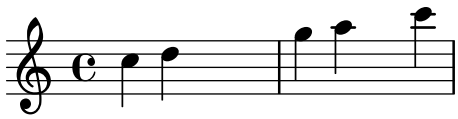
```
{
    \clef "G_8"
    <a\glide-1 cis'\glide-1>2 <bes-1 d'-1>
    <a\glide-1 cis'\glide-\tweak text "1"-2>2
    <bes-1 d'-\tweak text "1"-2>
}
```



Hidden notes
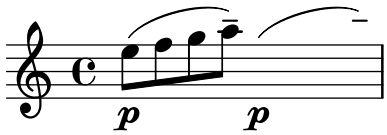
Hidden (or invisible or transparent) notes can be useful in preparing theory or composition exercises.

```
\relative {
  c''4 d
  \hideNotes
  e4 f
  \unHideNotes
  g a
  \hideNotes
  b
  \unHideNotes
  c
}
```



Note heads, stems, and flags, and rests are invisible. Beams are invisible if they start on a hidden note. Objects that are attached to invisible notes are still visible.

```
\relative c'' {
  e8(\p f g a)--
  \hideNotes
  e8(\p f g a)--
}
```



Predefined commands

`\hideNotes`, `\unHideNotes`.

See also

Learning Manual: Section “Visibility and color of objects” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Invisible rests], page 63, Section 5.4.7 [Visibility of objects], page 661, [Hiding staves], page 212.

Snippets: Section “Editorial annotations” in *Snippets*.

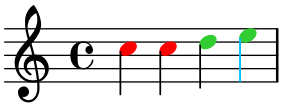
Internals Reference: Section “Note_spacing_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “NoteSpacing” in *Internals Reference*.

Coloring objects

Individual objects may be assigned colors. Valid color names are listed in the Section A.7 [List of colors], page 700.
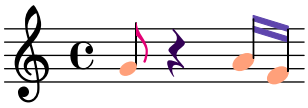
```
\override NoteHead.color = #red
c''4 c''
```

```
\override NoteHead.color = #(x11-color 'LimeGreen)
d''
\override Stem.color = "deepskyblue"
e''
```



In addition to a limited set of simple colors available as predefined variables (see 'Normal colors' in Section A.7 [List of colors], page 700), any color may be entered as a string. That string may be either a CSS (`https://www.w3.org/Style/CSS/`)-style predefined color name, or a hexadecimal color code prefixed by the `#` character (*inside* the double quotes):

```
\override NoteHead.color = "lightsalmon"
\override Flag.color = "#E30074"
\override Beam.color = "#5e45ad"
\override Rest.color = "#3058"
g'8 \huge r4 a'16 f'
```
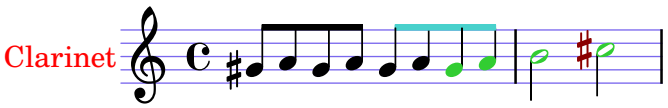


The color code might include an alpha channel for semi-transparency, by using an eight-character code "*#RRGGBBAA*" or its shorthand form "*#RGBA*".

In a different way, the full range of colors defined for X11 (`https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/X11_color_names`) can be accessed by using the Scheme function `x11-color`. That function takes one argument, which can be a symbol, such as `'DarkSeaGreen4`, or a string, such as `"DarkSeaGreen4"`. The first form is quicker to write and slightly more efficient; however, the second form also makes it possible to specify X11 colors as multiple words: in this instance, `"dark sea green 4"`.
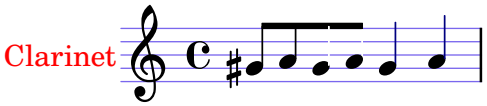
If `x11-color` cannot make sense of the parameter, then the color returned defaults to black.

```
\new Staff \with {
  instrumentName = \markup {
    \with-color #(x11-color 'red) "Clarinet"
    }
  }
  \relative c'' {
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.color = #(x11-color 'SlateBlue2)
  gis8 a
  \override Beam.color = #(x11-color "medium turquoise")
  gis a
  \override Accidental.color = #(x11-color 'DarkRed)
  gis a
  \override NoteHead.color = #(x11-color "LimeGreen")
  gis a
  % this is deliberate nonsense; note that the stems remain black
  \override Stem.color = #(x11-color 'Boggle)
  b2 cis
}
```



Exact RGB colors can be specified using the Scheme function `rgb-color`. This function takes three arguments used respectively for the *red*, *green* and *blue* channels, and an optional *alpha* number for semi-transparency. (All values must be numbers from 0 to 1.) Semi-transparency is supported in SVG output, for PS and PDF output it is only supported if Ghostscript 9.53+ is used. In the following fragment the staff's clef can be seen through if rendered under the conditions mentioned above.

```
\new Staff \with {
    instrumentName = \markup {
      \with-color #(x11-color 'red) "Clarinet"
      }
    \override Clef.color = #(rgb-color 0 0 0 0.5)
  }
\relative c'' {
  \override Staff.StaffSymbol.color = #(x11-color 'SlateBlue2)
  \override Stem.color = #(rgb-color 0 0 0)
  gis8 a
  \override Stem.color = #(rgb-color 1 1 1)
  gis8 a
  \override Stem.color = #(rgb-color 0 0 0.5)
  gis4 a
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section A.7 [List of colors], page 700, Section 5.3.4 [The `\tweak` command], page 641.

Snippets: Section "Editorial annotations" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

An X11 color is not necessarily exactly the same shade as a similarly named normal color.
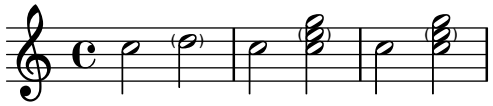
Not all X11 colors are distinguishable in a web browser, i.e., a web browser might not display a difference between `LimeGreen` and `ForestGreen`. For web use CSS colors are recommended, as detailed in Section A.7 [List of colors], page 700.

Notes in a chord cannot be separately colored with `\override`; use `\tweak` or the equivalent `\single\override` before the respective note instead, see Section 5.3.4 [The `\tweak` command], page 641.

Parentheses
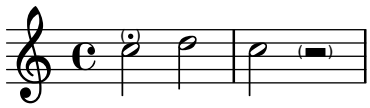
Objects may be parenthesized by prefixing `\parenthesize` to the music event. When prefixed to a chord, it parenthesizes every note. Individual notes inside a chord may also be parenthesized.

```
\relative {
  c''2 \parenthesize d
  c2 \parenthesize <c e g>
  c2 <c \parenthesize e g>
}
```
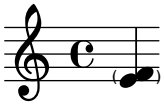


Non-note objects may be parenthesized as well. For articulations, a hyphen is needed before the `\parenthesize` command.
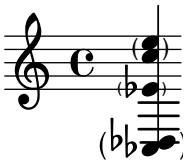
```
\relative {
  c''2-\parenthesize -. d
  c2 \parenthesize r
}
```



When `\parenthesize` applies to a chord, all of its notes are enclosed in the parentheses.
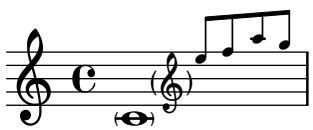


To parenthesize only certain notes in a chord, use a parallel music construct `<< ... >>`.



A second form of the `\parenthesize` command involves a grob path: either `\parenthesize` *`ContextName.GrobName`* or just `\parenthesize` *`GrobName`* (the latter implying the bottommost context, typically `Voice`). This should be added before the musical moment, like a `\once \override`. This form makes it possible to parenthesize grobs that are only caused indirectly by events.

```
\new Staff \relative <<
  {
    \parenthesize NoteHead
    c'1
  }
  \new CueVoice {
    s2
    \voiceOne
    \once \override Staff.Parentheses.font-size = 3
    \parenthesize Staff.CueClef
    \cueClef treble
    e'8 f a g
  }
>>
```



See also

Snippets: Section "Editorial annotations" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Parenthesis_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Parentheses" in *Internals Reference*, Section "parentheses-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Currently, the `font-size` property of the `Parentheses` grob has to be adjusted manually to obtain correctly sized parentheses on chords and some other objects.

Stems

Whenever a note is found, a `Stem` object is created automatically. For whole notes and rests, they are also created but made invisible.

Stems may be manually placed to point up or down; see Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652.

Predefined commands
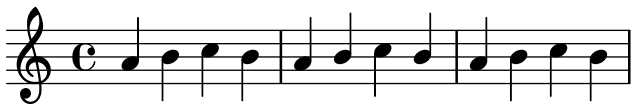
`\stemUp`, `\stemDown`, `\stemNeutral`.

Selected Snippets

Default direction of stems on the center line of the staff

The default direction of stems on the center line of the staff is set by the `Stem` property `neutral-direction`.

```
\relative c'' {
  a4 b c b
  \override Stem.neutral-direction = #up
  a4 b c b
  \override Stem.neutral-direction = #down
  a4 b c b
}
```



Automatically changing the stem direction of the middle note based on the melody
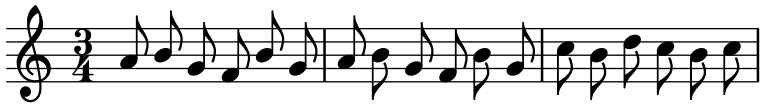
LilyPond can alter the stem direction of the middle note on a staff so that it follows the melody, by adding the `Melody_engraver` to the `Voice` context.

The context property `suspendMelodyDecisions` may be used to turn off this behavior locally.

```
\relative c'' {
  \time 3/4
  a8 b g f b g |
  \set suspendMelodyDecisions = ##t
  a  b g f b g |
  \unset suspendMelodyDecisions
  c  b d c b c |
}

\layout {
```

```
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists "Melody_engraver"
    \autoBeamOff
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652.

Snippets: Section “Editorial annotations” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Stem_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Stem” in *Internals Reference*, Section “stem-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

1.7.2 Outside the staff
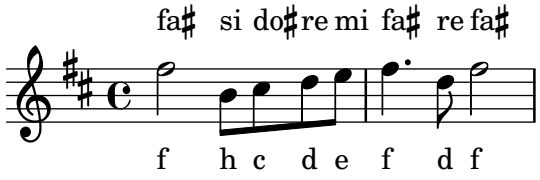
This section discusses how to add emphasis to elements in the staff from outside of the staff.

Note names

Note names can be printed as text, by using the `NoteNames` context. When used simultaneously with a regular staff, that makes it possible to synchronize each note with its name, printed above or below the Staff.

```
\language "italiano"
melody = \relative do'' {
  fad2 si,8 dod re mi fad4. re8 fad2
}

<<
  \new NoteNames { \melody }
  \new Staff { \key si \minor \melody }
  \new NoteNames {
    \set printNotesLanguage = "deutsch"
    \set printAccidentalNames = ##f
    \melody
  }
>>
```

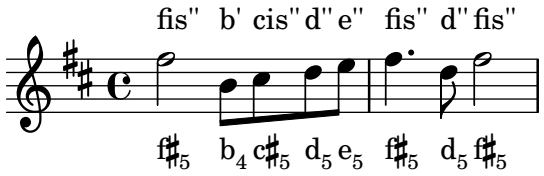


By default, note names are printed in the same language used for music entry; however, the `printNotesLanguage` property allows to select any other language available (see [Note names in other languages], page 8). Whether accidentals should be printed or not is determined through the `printAccidentalNames` property.

By setting both that property to a symbol and `printOctaveNames` to `##t`, note names can be obtained that closely resemble LilyPond entry syntax. If a more generalistic result is desired, ‘scientific’ octave names may also be obtained.

```
melody = \relative c'' {
  fis2 b,8 cis d e fis4. d8 fis2
}
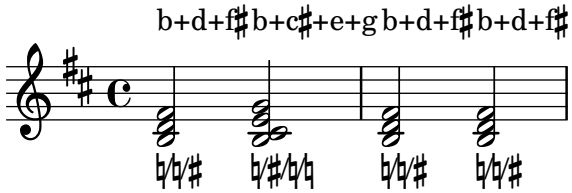
<<
  \new NoteNames {
    \set printOctaveNames = ##t
    \set printAccidentalNames = #'lily
    \melody
  }
  \new Staff { \key b \minor \melody }
  \new NoteNames {
    \set printOctaveNames = #'scientific
    \melody
  }
>>
```



The `noteNameSeparator` property defines how chords will be printed. Other formatting functions may be defined as `noteNameFunction`; such a function must expect a `pitch` and a `context` argument, even if one of these can then be ignored.

```
somechords = \relative c' {
  <b d fis>2 <b cis e g> <b d fis> q
}

<<
  \new NoteNames {
    \set noteNameSeparator = "+"
    \somechords
  }
  \new Staff { \key b \minor \somechords }
  \new NoteNames {
    \set noteNameFunction =
      #(lambda (pitch ctx)
         (alteration->text-accidental-markup
          (ly:pitch-alteration pitch)))
    \somechords
  }
>>
```



See also

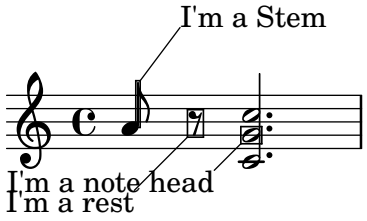
Notation Reference: [Note names in other languages], page 8.

Internals Reference: Section “NoteName” in *Internals Reference*, Section “NoteNames” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Note_name_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

Balloon help

Elements of notation can be marked and named with the help of a square balloon. The primary purpose of this feature is to explain notation.

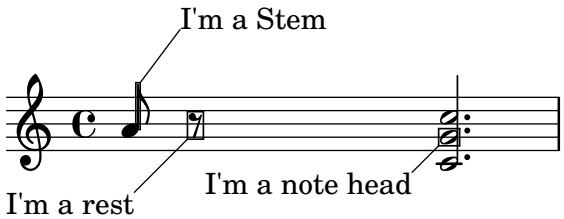
```
\new Voice \with { \consists "Balloon_engraver" }
\relative c'' {
  \balloonGrobText #'Stem #'(3 . 4) \markup { "I'm a Stem" }
  a8
  \balloonGrobText #'Rest #'(-4 . -4) \markup { "I'm a rest" }
  r
  <c, g'-\balloonText #'(-2 . -2) \markup { "I'm a note head" } c>2.
}
```



There are two music functions, `balloonGrobText` and `balloonText`; the former is used like `\once \override` to attach text to any grob, and the latter is used like `\tweak`, typically within chords, to attach text to an individual note.

Balloon text does not influence note spacing, but this can be altered:

```
\new Voice \with { \consists "Balloon_engraver" }
\relative c'' {
  \balloonGrobText #'Stem #'(3 . 4) \markup { "I'm a Stem" }
  a8
  \balloonGrobText #'Rest #'(-4 . -4) \markup { "I'm a rest" }
  r
  \balloonLengthOn
  <c, g'-\balloonText #'(-2 . -2) \markup { "I'm a note head" } c>2.
}
```



Predefined commands

`\balloonLengthOn`, `\balloonLengthOff`.

See also

Snippets: Section “Editorial annotations” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Balloon_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BalloonText” in *Internals Reference*, Section “balloon-interface” in *Internals Reference*.
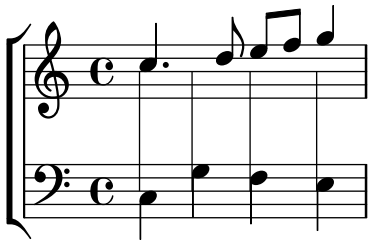
Grid lines

Vertical lines can be drawn between staves synchronized with the notes.

The `Grid_point_engraver` must be used to create the end points of the lines, while the `Grid_line_span_engraver` must be used to actually draw the lines. By default this centers grid lines horizontally below and to the left side of each note head. Grid lines extend from the middle lines of each staff. The `gridInterval` must specify the duration between the grid lines.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \consists "Grid_point_engraver"
    gridInterval = #(ly:make-moment 1/4)
  }
  \context {
    \Score
    \consists "Grid_line_span_engraver"
  }
}

\score {
  \new ChoirStaff <<
    \new Staff \relative {
      \stemUp
      c''4. d8 e8 f g4
    }
    \new Staff \relative {
      \clef bass
      \stemDown
      c4 g' f e
    }
  >>
}
```



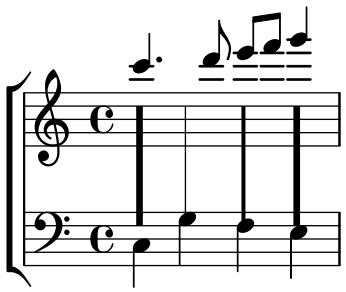
Selected Snippets

Grid lines: changing their appearance

The appearance of grid lines can be changed by overriding some of their properties.

```
\score {
  \new ChoirStaff <<
    \new Staff {
      \relative c'' {
        \stemUp
        c'4. d8 e8 f g4
      }
```

```
    }
    \new Staff {
      \relative c {
        % this moves them up one staff space from the default position
        \override Score.GridLine.extra-offset = #'(0.0 . 1.0)
        \stemDown
        \clef bass
        \once \override Score.GridLine.thickness = #5.0
        c4
        \once \override Score.GridLine.thickness = #1.0
        g'4
        \once \override Score.GridLine.thickness = #3.0
        f4
        \once \override Score.GridLine.thickness = #5.0
        e4
      }
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      % set up grids
      \consists "Grid_point_engraver"
      % set the grid interval to one quarter note
      gridInterval = #(ly:make-moment 1/4)
    }
    \context {
      \Score
      \consists "Grid_line_span_engraver"
      % this moves them to the right half a staff space
      \override NoteColumn.X-offset = #-0.5
    }
  }
}
```



See also
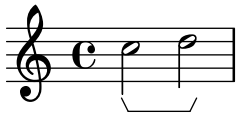
Snippets: Section “Editorial annotations” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Grid_line_span_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Grid_point_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “GridLine” in *Internals Reference*, Section “GridPoint” in *Internals Reference*, Section “grid-line-interface” in *Internals Reference*, Section “grid-point-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

Analysis brackets

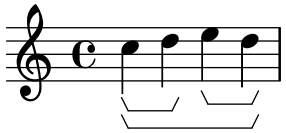
Brackets are used in musical analysis to indicate structure in musical pieces. Simple horizontal brackets are supported.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists "Horizontal_bracket_engraver"
  }
}
\relative {
  c''2\startGroup
  d\stopGroup
}
```



Analysis brackets may be nested.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists "Horizontal_bracket_engraver"
  }
}
\relative {
  c''4\startGroup\startGroup
  d4\stopGroup
  e4\startGroup
  d4\stopGroup\stopGroup
}
```



Selected Snippets
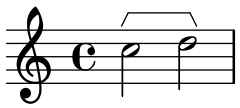
Analysis brackets above the staff

Simple horizontal analysis brackets are added below the staff by default. The following example shows a way to place them above the staff instead.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists "Horizontal_bracket_engraver"
  }
}

\relative c'' {
  \once \override HorizontalBracket.direction = #UP
```

```
  c2\startGroup
  d2\stopGroup
}
```

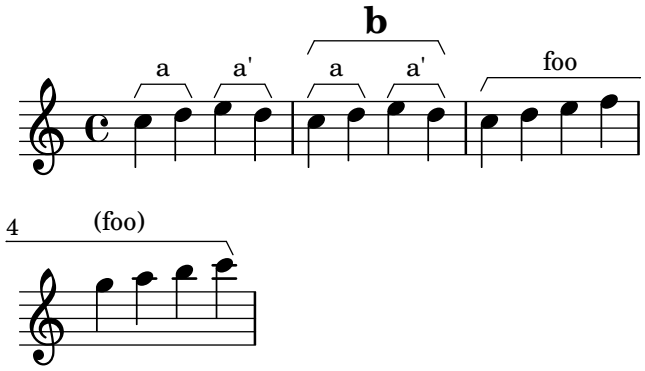


Analysis brackets with labels

Text markup may be added to analysis brackets through the `text` property of the `HorizontalBracketText` grob. Adding different texts to brackets beginning at the same time requires the `\tweak` command. Bracket text will be parenthesized after a line break.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists "Horizontal_bracket_engraver"
    \override HorizontalBracket.direction = #UP
  }
}

{
  \once\override HorizontalBracketText.text = "a"
    c''\startGroup d''\stopGroup
    \once\override HorizontalBracketText.text = "a'"
    e''\startGroup d''\stopGroup |
  c''-\tweak HorizontalBracketText.text
        \markup \bold \huge "b" \startGroup
     -\tweak HorizontalBracketText.text "a" \startGroup
    d''\stopGroup
    e''-\tweak HorizontalBracketText.text "a'" \startGroup
    d''\stopGroup\stopGroup |
  c''-\tweak HorizontalBracketText.text foo \startGroup
    d'' e'' f'' | \break
  g'' a'' b'' c'''\stopGroup
}
```



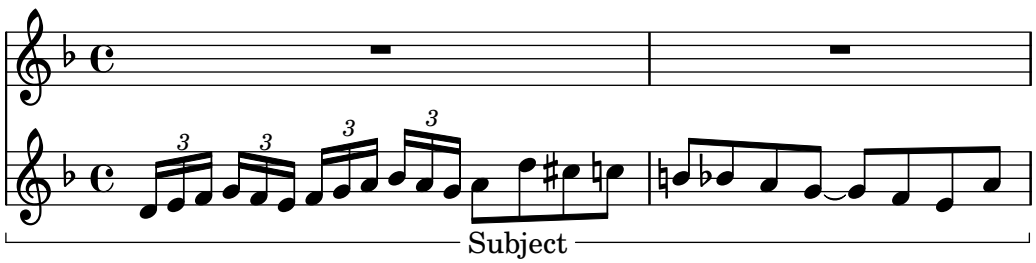
Measure spanners

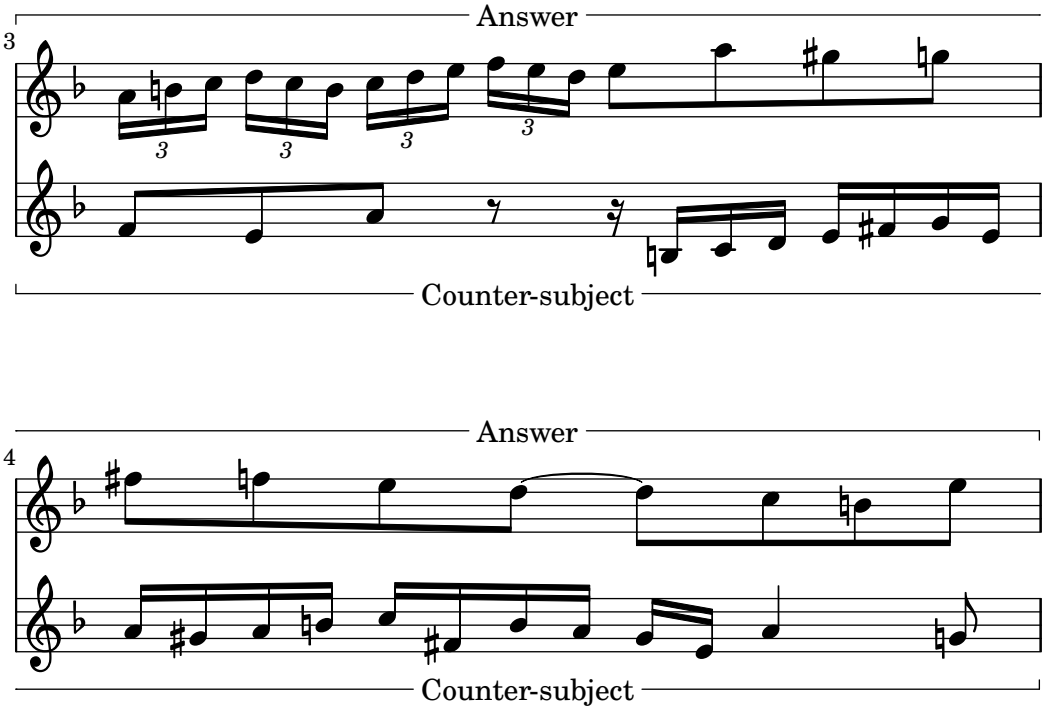
Measure spanners are an alternate way to print annotated brackets. As opposed to horizontal brackets, they extend between two bar lines rather than two notes. The text is displayed in the center of the bracket.

```
\layout {
```

```
  \context {
    \Staff
    \consists Measure_spanner_engraver
  }
}

<<
  \new Staff \relative c'' {
    \key d \minor
    R1*2
    \tweak text "Answer"
    \startMeasureSpanner
    \tuplet 3/2 8 {
      a16[ b c] d[ c b]  c[ d e] f[ e d]
    }
    e8 a gis g
    fis f e d~ d c b e
    \stopMeasureSpanner
  }
  \new Staff \relative c' {
    \key d \minor
    \tweak text "Subject"
    \tweak direction #DOWN
    \startMeasureSpanner
    \tuplet 3/2 8 {
      d16[ e f] g[ f e] f[ g a] bes[ a g]
    }
    a8 d cis c
    b bes a g~ g f e a
    \stopMeasureSpanner
    \tweak text "Counter-subject"
    \tweak direction #DOWN
    \startMeasureSpanner
    f8 e a r r16 b, c d e fis g e
    a gis a b c fis, b a gis e a4 g8
    \stopMeasureSpanner
  }
>>
```

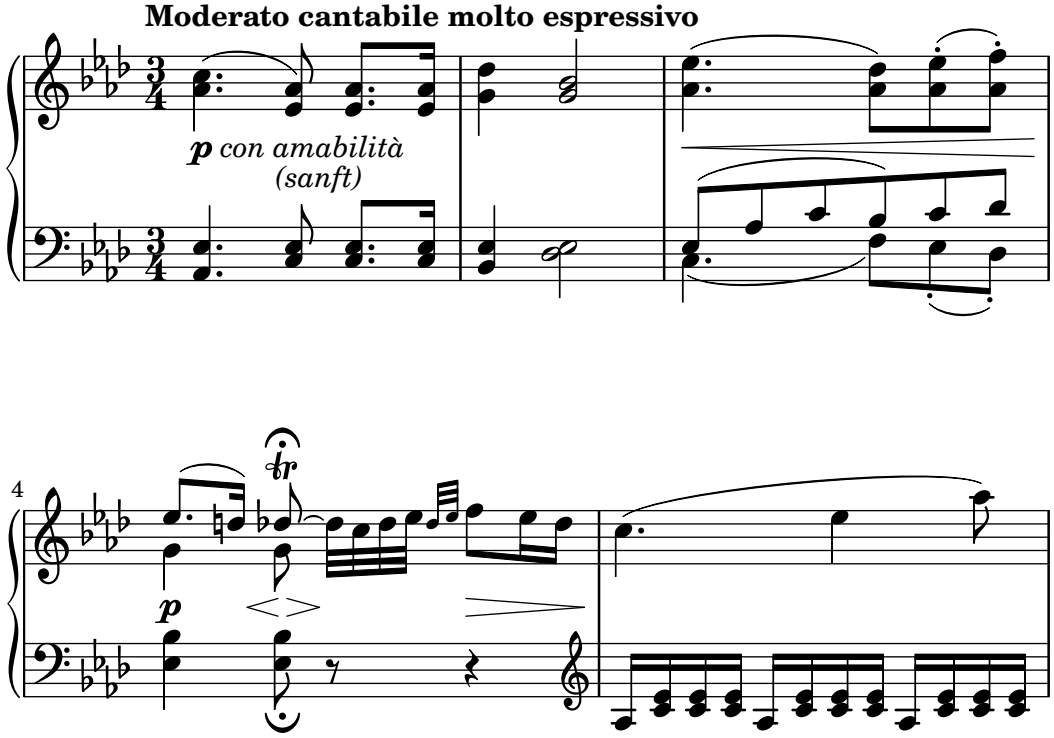


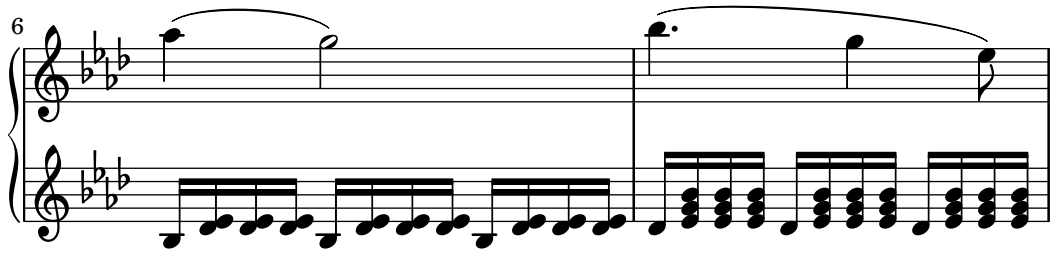


See also

Internals Reference: Section “Horizontal_bracket_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “HorizontalBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “horizontal-bracket-interface” in *Internals Reference*, Section “HorizontalBracketText” in *Internals Reference*, Section “horizontal-bracket-text-interface” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Measure_spanner_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “MeasureSpanner” in *Internals Reference*, Section “measure-spanner-interface” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Staff” in *Internals Reference*.

1.8 Text





This section explains how to include text (with various formatting) in music scores.

1.8.1 Writing text

This section introduces different ways of adding text to a score.

> **Note:** To write accented and special text (such as characters from other languages), simply insert the characters directly into the LilyPond file. The file must be saved as UTF-8. For more information, see [Text encoding], page 540.

Text objects overview

Text objects are entered either as simple strings between double quotes, or as `\markup` blocks that can accept a variety of advanced text formatting and graphical enhancements, as detailed in Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264.

As such, markup blocks may be used:

- in any `TextScript` object (attached to notes with `-`, `^` or `_`); see [Text scripts], page 257;
- as 'spanners', when some indications are prolonged over several beats or bars; see [Text spanners], page 258;
- in any mark printed above the score, such as `RehearsalMark` or `MetronomeMark` objects respectively introduced with the `\mark` or `\tempo` keywords; see [Text marks], page 260;
- as standalone markup blocks, entered at the top level outside of any `\score` block (in this specific case the `\markup {...}` command is mandatory, and cannot be omitted in favor of a simple text string between double quotes); see [Separate text], page 262;
- in any definition inside the `\header` block (e.g., `title`, `subtitle`, `composer`), or in specific elements defined inside the `\paper` block such as `evenHeaderMarkup` for page numbers. This is explained in Section 3.2 [Titles and headers], page 507.

Many other text-based objects may be entered as markup blocks, even if that is not their primary use.

- Fingerings may easily be replaced with markup blocks, if introduced with the `\finger` command; see [Fingering instructions], page 236.
- Lyric syllables may be formatted through the `\markup` command; see Section 2.1.1 [Common notation for vocal music], page 287.
- Chord names are in fact defined as markup blocks, and therefore may be redefined in the same way for customizing chord modifiers or chord exceptions; see Section 2.7.2 [Displaying chords], page 446.
- Dynamics are usually entered in a simple way; however it is possible to define [New dynamic marks], page 139, as markup objects. Some dynamics such as *crescendo* are printed as spanners and may be redefined through properties such as `crescendoText`; see [Dynamics], page 131.
- Less common objects are also made of markup blocks, such as [Balloon help], page 248, indications.

In fact, it is possible to use `\markup` to customize the appearance of virtually any graphical object (or 'grob'), by overriding either its `text` property if it has one, or its `stencil` property. Some of the logic that makes this a possibility is explained in Section "Flexible architecture" in *Essay*.

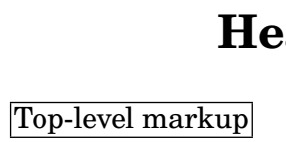
The following example illustrates the ubiquity of markup blocks, not only as some of the objects listed above, but also by replacing musical objects with text objects through various methods.

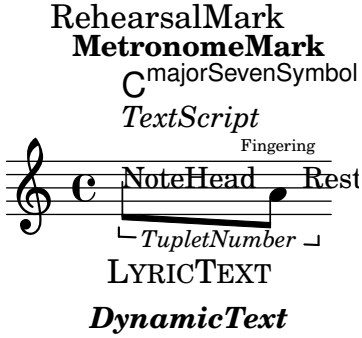
```
\header { title = \markup "Header" }

dyn =
#(make-dynamic-script #{ \markup \text "DynamicText" #})

\markup \box "Top-level markup"

\score {
  <<
    \new ChordNames
    \with {
      majorSevenSymbol = \markup "majorSevenSymbol"
    }
    \chordmode { c1:maj7 }
    \new Staff {
      \tempo \markup "MetronomeMark"
      \mark \markup \smaller "RehearsalMark"
      \once \override TupletNumber.text =
        \markup "TupletNumber"
      \tuplet 3/2 {
        \once \override NoteHead.stencil =
          #ly:text-interface::print
        \once \override NoteHead.text =
          \markup \lower #0.5 "NoteHead"
        c''8^\markup \italic "TextScript"
        a'\finger \markup \text "Fingering"
        \once \override Rest.stencil =
          #(lambda (grob)
             (grob-interpret-markup grob #{
               \markup  "Rest"
               #}))
        r
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricmode {
      \markup \smallCaps "LyricText" 1
    }
    \new Dynamics { s1\dyn }
  >>
}
```





See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264, [Text scripts], page 257, [Text spanners], page 258, [Text marks], page 260, [Separate text], page 262, [Fingering instructions], page 236, Section 2.1.1 [Common notation for vocal music], page 287, Section 2.7.2 [Displaying chords], page 446, [New dynamic marks], page 139, [Dynamics], page 131, [Balloon help], page 248.

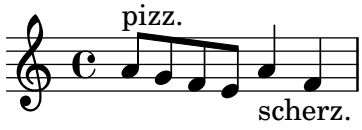
Essay on automated music engraving: Section "Flexible architecture" in *Essay*.

Snippets: Section "Text" in *Snippets*.

Text scripts
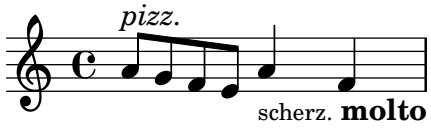
Simple "quoted text" indications may be added to a score, as demonstrated in the following example. Such indications may be manually placed above or below the staff, using the syntax described in Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652.

```
\relative { a'8^"pizz." g f e a4-"scherz." f }
```
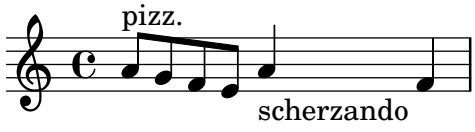


This syntax is actually a shorthand; more complex text formatting may be added to a note by explicitly using a `\markup` block, as described in Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264.

```
\relative {
  a'8^\markup { \italic pizz. } g f e
  a4_\markup { \tiny scherz. \bold molto } f }
```



By default, text indications do not influence the note spacing. However, their widths can be taken into account: in the following example, the first text string does not affect spacing, whereas the second one does.

```
\relative {
  a'8^"pizz." g f e
  \textLengthOn
  a4_"scherzando" f
}
```



In addition to text scripts, articulations can be attached to notes. For more information, see [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129.

For more information about the relative ordering of text scripts and articulations, see Section "Placement of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Predefined commands

`\textLengthOn`, `\textLengthOff`.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Placement of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264, Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652, [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129.

Snippets: Section "Text" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "TextScript" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

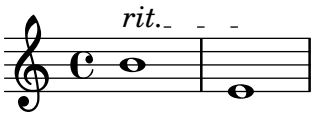
Checking to make sure that text scripts and lyrics are within the margins requires additional calculations. In cases where slightly faster performance is desired, use

```
\override Score.PaperColumn.keep-inside-line = ##f
```

Text spanners

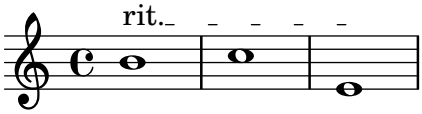
Some performance indications, e.g., *rallentando* or *accelerando*, are written as text and are extended over multiple notes with dotted lines. Such objects, called "spanners", may be created from one note to another using the following syntax:

```
\relative {
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text = "rit."
  b'1\startTextSpan
  e,\stopTextSpan
}
```



The string to be printed is set through object properties. By default it is printed in italic characters, but different formatting can be obtained using `\markup` blocks, as described in Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264.

```
\relative {
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup { \upright "rit." }
  b'1\startTextSpan c
  e,\stopTextSpan
}
```



The line style, as well as the text string, can be defined as an object property. This syntax is described in Section 5.4.8 [Line styles], page 667.

Predefined commands

`\textSpannerUp`, `\textSpannerDown`, `\textSpannerNeutral`.

Known issues and warnings

LilyPond is only able to handle one text spanner per voice.
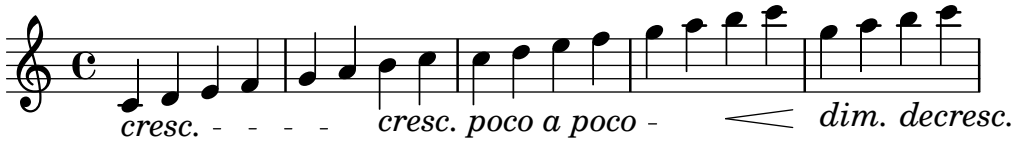
Selected Snippets

Dynamics text spanner postfix

Custom text spanners can be defined and used with hairpin and text crescendos. `\<` and `\>` produce hairpins by default, `\cresc` etc. produce text spanners by default.

```
% Some sample text dynamic spanners, to be used as postfix operators
crpoco =
#(make-music 'CrescendoEvent
             'span-direction START
             'span-type 'text
             'span-text "cresc. poco a poco")

\relative c' {
  c4\cresc d4 e4 f4 |
  g4 a4\! b4\crpoco c4 |
  c4 d4 e4 f4 |
  g4 a4\! b4\< c4 |
  g4\dim a4 b4\decresc c4\!
}
```



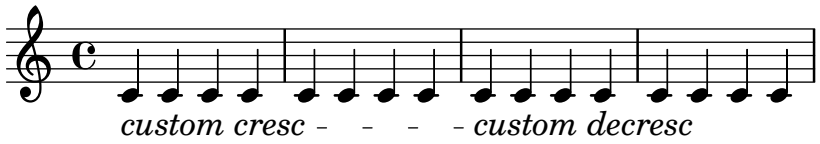
Dynamics custom text spanner postfix

Postfix functions for custom crescendo text spanners. The spanners should start on the first note of the measure. One has to use `-\mycresc`, otherwise the spanner start will rather be assigned to the next note.

```
% Two functions for (de)crescendo spanners where you can explicitly
% give the spanner text.
mycresc =
#(define-music-function (mymarkup) (markup?)
   (make-music 'CrescendoEvent
               'span-direction START
               'span-type 'text
               'span-text mymarkup))
mydecresc =
#(define-music-function (mymarkup) (markup?)
   (make-music 'DecrescendoEvent
               'span-direction START
               'span-type 'text
               'span-text mymarkup))

\relative c' {
```

```
  c4-\mycresc "custom cresc" c4 c4 c4 |
  c4 c4 c4 c4 |
  c4-\mydecresc "custom decresc" c4 c4 c4 |
  c4 c4\! c4 c4
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 5.4.8 [Line styles], page 667, [Dynamics], page 131, Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264.

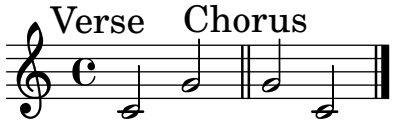
Snippets: Section "Text" in *Snippets*, Section "Expressive marks" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "TextSpanner" in *Internals Reference*.

Text marks
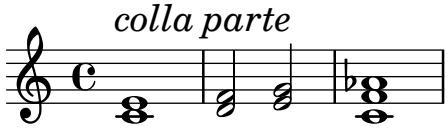
Various text elements may be added to a score using the syntax described in [Rehearsal marks], page 117:

```
\relative {
  \mark "Verse"
  c'2 g'
  \bar "||"
  \mark "Chorus"
  g2 c,
  \bar "|."
}
```



This syntax makes it possible to put any text on a bar line; more complex text formatting may be added using a `\markup` block, as described in Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264:
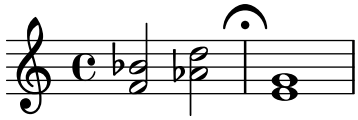
```
\relative {
  <c' e>1
  \mark \markup { \italic { colla parte } }
  <d f>2 <e g>
  <c f aes>1
}
```



This syntax also allows to print special signs, like coda, segno or fermata, by specifying the appropriate symbol name as explained in [Music notation inside markup], page 275:
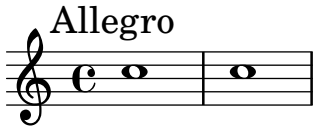
```
\relative {
  <bes' f>2 <aes d>
```
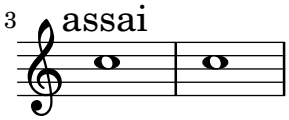
```
  \mark \markup { \musicglyph "scripts.ufermata" }
  <e g>1
}
```



Such objects are only typeset above the top staff of the score; depending on whether they are specified at the end or the middle of a bar, they can be placed above the bar line or between notes. When specified at a line break, the mark will be printed at the beginning of the next line.

```
\relative c'' {
  \mark "Allegro"
  c1 c
  \mark "assai" \break
  c  c
}
```





Predefined commands
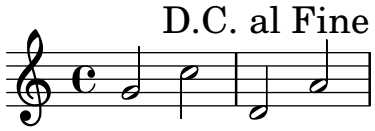
`\markLengthOn`, `\markLengthOff`.
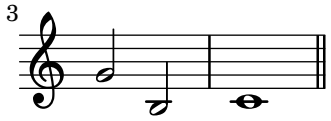
Selected Snippets

Printing marks at the end of a line

Marks can be printed at the end of the current line, instead of the beginning of the following line. In such cases, it might be preferable to align the right end of the mark with the bar line.

```
\relative c'' {
  g2 c
  d,2 a'
  \once \override Score.RehearsalMark.break-visibility =
    #end-of-line-visible
  \once \override Score.RehearsalMark.self-alignment-X =
    #RIGHT
  \mark "D.C. al Fine"
  \break
  g2 b,
  c1 \bar "||"
}
```

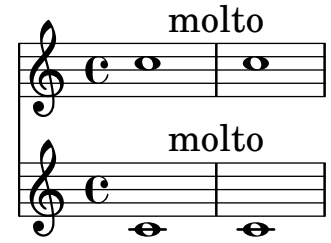




Printing marks on every staff

Although text marks are normally only printed above the topmost staff, they may also be printed on every staff.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff { c''1 \mark "molto" c'' }
    \new Staff { c'1 \mark "molto" c' }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \remove "Mark_engraver"
      \remove "Staff_collecting_engraver"
    }
    \context {
      \Staff
      \consists "Mark_engraver"
      \consists "Staff_collecting_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Rehearsal marks], page 117, Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264, [Music notation inside markup], page 275, Section A.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 702.

Snippets: Section “Text” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “MarkEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Mark_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “RehearsalMark” in *Internals Reference*.

Separate text

A `\markup` block can exist by itself, outside of any `\score` block, as a “top-level expression”. This syntax is described in Section 3.1.5 [File structure], page 505.

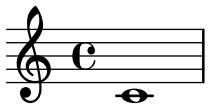
```
\markup {
  Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow...
}
```

Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow...

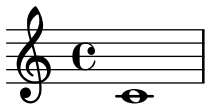
This allows printing text separately from the music, which is particularly useful when the input file contains several music pieces, as described in Section 3.1.2 [Multiple scores in a book], page 502.

```
\score {
```

```
  c'1
}
\markup {
  Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow...
}
\score {
  c'1
}
```



Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow...



Separate text blocks can be spread over multiple pages, making it possible to print text documents or books entirely within LilyPond. This feature, and the specific syntax it requires, are described in [Multi-page markup], page 278.

Predefined commands

`\markup`, `\markuplist`.

Selected Snippets

Stand-alone two-column markup

Stand-alone text may be arranged in several columns using `\markup` commands:

```
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \hspace #1
    \column {
      \line { O sacrum convivium }
      \line { in quo Christus sumitur, }
      \line { recolitur memoria passionis ejus, }
      \line { mens impletur gratia, }
      \line { futurae gloriae nobis pignus datur. }
      \line { Amen. }
    }
    \hspace #2
    \column \italic {
      \line { O sacred feast }
      \line { in which Christ is received, }
      \line { the memory of His Passion is renewed, }
      \line { the mind is filled with grace, }
      \line { and a pledge of future glory is given to us. }
      \line { Amen. }
    }
    \hspace #1
```

```
  }
}
```

O sacrum convivium	*O sacred feast*
in quo Christus sumitur,	*in which Christ is received,*
recolitur memoria passionis ejus,	*the memory of His Passion is renewed,*
mens impletur gratia,	*the mind is filled with grace,*
futurae gloriae nobis pignus datur.	*and a pledge of future glory is given to us.*
Amen.	*Amen.*

See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264, Section 3.1.5 [File structure], page 505, Section 3.1.2 [Multiple scores in a book], page 502, [Multi-page markup], page 278.

Snippets: Section "Text" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "TextScript" in *Internals Reference*.

1.8.2 Formatting text

This section presents basic and advanced text formatting, using the `\markup` mode specific syntax.

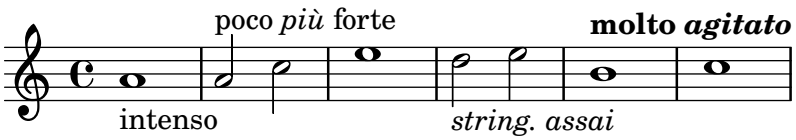
Text markup introduction

A `\markup` block is used to typeset text with an extensible syntax called "markup mode". Such blocks may be used anywhere, as explained in [Text objects overview], page 255.

The markup syntax is similar to LilyPond's usual syntax: a `\markup` expression is enclosed in curly braces `{... }`. A single word is regarded as a minimal expression, and therefore does not need to be enclosed with braces.

Unlike simple "quoted text" indications, `\markup` blocks may contain nested expressions or markup commands, entered using the backslash `\` character. Such commands only affect the first following expression.
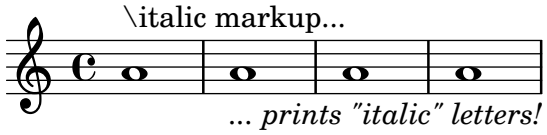
```
\relative {
  a'1-\markup intenso
  a2^\markup { poco \italic più forte  }
  c e1
  d2_\markup { \italic "string. assai" }
  e
  b1^\markup { \bold { molto \italic  agitato } }
  c
}
```



A `\markup` block may also contain quoted text strings. Such strings are treated as minimal text expressions, and therefore any markup command or special character (such as `\` and `#`) will be printed verbatim without affecting the formatting of the text. Double quotation marks themselves may be printed by preceding them with backslashes.

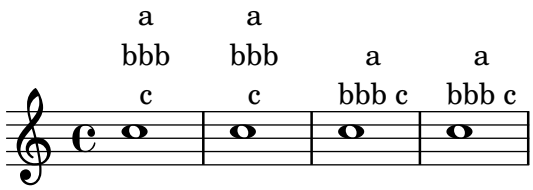
```
\relative {
  a'1^"\italic markup..."
```

```
  a_\markup { \italic "... prints \"italic\" letters!" }
  a a
}
```



To be treated as a distinct expression, a list of words needs to be enclosed with double quotes or preceded by a command. The way markup expressions are defined affects how these expressions will be stacked, centered and aligned; in the following example, the second `\markup` expression is treated the same as the first one:
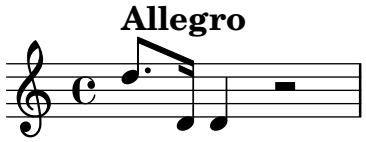
```
\relative c'' {
  c1^\markup { \center-column { a bbb c } }
  c1^\markup { \center-column { a { bbb c } } }
  c1^\markup { \center-column { a \line { bbb c } } }
  c1^\markup { \center-column { a "bbb c" } }
}
```



Markups can be stored in variables. Such variables may be directly attached to notes:

```
allegro = \markup { \bold \large Allegro }

{
  d''8.^\allegro
  d'16 d'4 r2
}
```



An exhaustive list of `\markup`-specific commands can be found in Section A.12 [Text markup commands], page 729. The inner workings of these commands, and how to implement new ones, is explained in Section “Markup functions” in *Extending*.

See also

Notation Reference: [Text objects overview], page 255, Section A.12 [Text markup commands], page 729.

Extending LilyPond: Section “Markup functions” in *Extending*.

Snippets: Section “Text” in *Snippets*.

Installed Files: `scm/markup.scm`.
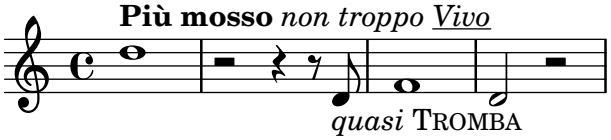
Known issues and warnings

Syntax error messages for markup mode can be confusing.

Selecting font and font size

Basic font switching is supported in markup mode:

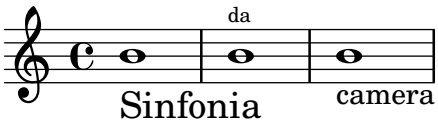
```
\relative {
  d''1^\markup {
    \bold { Più mosso }
    \italic { non troppo \underline Vivo }
  }
  r2 r4 r8
  d,_\markup { \italic quasi \smallCaps Tromba }
  f1 d2 r
}
```



The font size can be altered, relative to the global staff size, in a number of different ways.

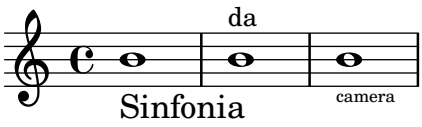
It can be set to predefined size.

```
\relative b' {
  b1_\markup { \huge Sinfonia }
  b1^\markup { \teeny da }
  b1-\markup { \normalsize camera }
}
```



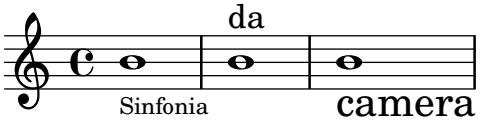
It can be set relative to its previous value.

```
\relative b' {
  b1_\markup { \larger Sinfonia }
  b1^\markup { \smaller da }
  b1-\markup { \magnify #0.6  camera }
}
```



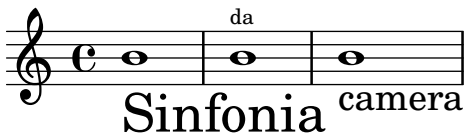
It can be increased or decreased relative to the value set by the global staff size.

```
\relative b' {
  b1_\markup { \fontsize #-2 Sinfonia }
  b1^\markup { \fontsize #1 da }
  b1-\markup { \fontsize #3 camera }
}
```



It can also be set to a fixed point-size, regardless of the global staff size.

```
\relative b' {
  b1_\markup { \abs-fontsize #20 Sinfonia }
  b1^\markup { \abs-fontsize #8 da }
  b1-\markup { \abs-fontsize #14 camera }
}
```



If the text includes spaces, then it is best to put it all inside quote marks, so that the size of each space is appropriate for the size of the other characters.

```
\markup \fontsize #6 \bold { Sinfonia da camera }
\markup \fontsize #6 \bold { "Sinfonia da camera" }
```

Sinfonia da camera

Sinfonia da camera

Text may be printed as subscript or superscript. By default these are printed in a smaller size, but a normal size can be used as well:

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \line { 1 \super st movement }
    \line { 1 \normal-size-super st movement
      \sub { (part two) }  }
  }
}
```

1 st movement
1 st movement (part two)

The markup mode provides an easy way to select alternate font families. The default serif font, of roman type, is automatically selected unless specified otherwise; on the last line of the following example, there is no difference between the first and the second word.

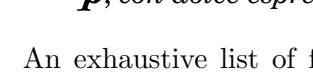
```
\markup {
  \column {
    \line { Act \number 1 }
    \line { \sans { Scene I. } }
    \line { \typewriter { Verona. An open place. } }
    \line { Enter \roman Valentine and Proteus. }
  }
}
```

Act 1
Scene I.
Verona. An open place.
Enter Valentine and Proteus.

Some of these font families, used for specific items such as numbers or dynamics, do not provide all characters, as mentioned in [New dynamic marks], page 139, and [Manual repeat marks], page 168.

When used inside a word, some font-switching or formatting commands may produce an unwanted blank space. This can easily be solved by concatenating the text elements together:

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \line {
      \concat { 1 \super st }
      movement
    }
    \line {
      \concat { \dynamic p , }
      \italic { con dolce espressione }
    }
  }
}
```



An exhaustive list of font switching commands and custom font usage commands can be found in Section A.12.1 [Font], page 729.

Defining custom font sets is also possible, as explained in Section 1.8.3 [Fonts], page 279.

Predefined commands

`\teeny`, `\tiny`, `\small`, `\normalsize`, `\large`, `\huge`, `\smaller`, `\larger`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section A.12.1 [Font], page 729, [New dynamic marks], page 139, [Manual repeat marks], page 168, Section 1.8.3 [Fonts], page 279.

Installed Files: `scm/define-markup-commands.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Text" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "TextScript" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Using the font sizing commands `\teeny`, `\tiny`, `\small`, `\normalsize`, `\large`, and `\huge` will lead to inconsistent line spacing compared to using `\fontsize`.
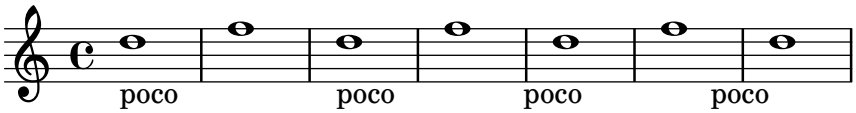
Text alignment

This subsection discusses how to place text in markup mode. Markup objects can also be moved as a whole, using the syntax described in Section "Moving objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Markup objects may be aligned in different ways. By default, a text indication is aligned on its left edge: in the following example, there is no difference between the first and the second markup. That example also demonstrates various syntactically correct ways of placing the alignment commands:

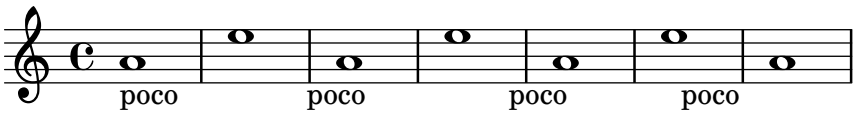
```
\relative {
  d''1-\markup { poco }
  f
  d-\markup { \left-align poco }
```

```
  f
  d-\markup { \center-align { poco } }
  f
  d-\markup \right-align { poco }
}
```



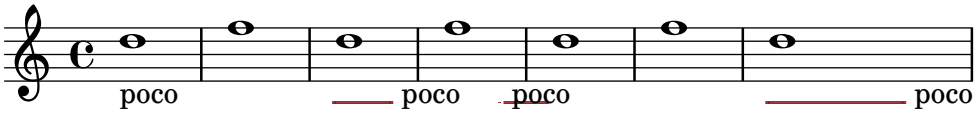
Horizontal alignment may be fine-tuned using a numeric value:

```
\relative {
  a'1-\markup { \halign #-1 poco }
  e'
  a,-\markup { \halign #0 poco }
  e'
  a,-\markup { \halign #0.5 poco }
  e'
  a,-\markup { \halign #2 poco }
}
```



Lastly, words and any other objects may be moved by preceding them with padding. Negative padding is also supported, and will move any objects that follow in the opposite direction. Although padding is normally invisible, in the following example some commands have been added to make it appear more clearly:

```
\relative {
  d''1-\markup { poco }
  f
  d-\markup { \with-color #darkred \box \hspace #4 poco }
  f
  d-\markup { \with-color #darkred \box \hspace #-4 poco }
  f
  d-\markup { \with-color #darkred \box \hspace #10 poco }
}
```

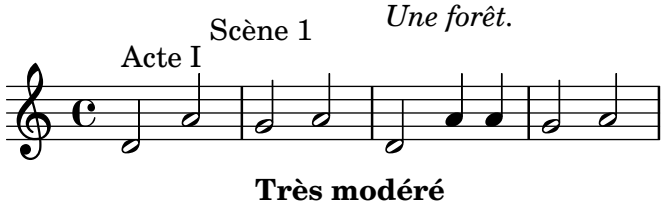


Some objects may have alignment procedures of their own, and therefore are not affected by these commands. It is possible to move such markup objects as a whole, as shown for instance in [Text marks], page 260.

Vertical alignment can be set in a similar way. As stated above, markup objects can be moved as a whole; however, it is also possible to move specific elements inside a markup block.
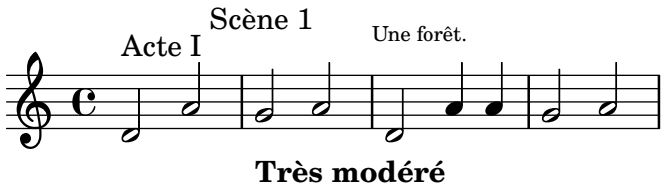
```
\relative {
  d'2^\markup {
    Acte I
```

```
    \raise #2 { Scène 1 }
  }
  a'
  g_\markup {
    \lower #4 \bold { Très modéré }
  }
  a
  d,^\markup \raise #4 \italic {
    Une forêt.
  }
  a'4 a g2 a
}
```



Some commands can affect both the horizontal and vertical alignment of text objects in markup mode:

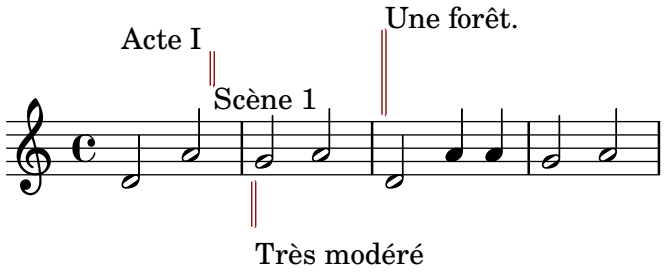
```
\relative {
  d'2^\markup {
    Acte I
    \translate #'(-1 . 2) "Scène 1"
  }
  a'
  g_\markup {
    \general-align #Y #3.2 \bold "Très modéré"
  }
  a
  d,^\markup \translate-scaled #'(-1 . 2) \teeny {
   "Une forêt."
  }
  a'4 a g2 a
}
```



Here again, padding (either positive or negative) is a convenient way of positioning objects vertically, when inserted into markup columns:

```
\relative {
  d'2^\markup {
    Acte I
    \column {
      \with-color #darkred \box \vspace #-1
      "Scène 1"
```

```
    }
  }
  a'
  g_\markup \column {
    \with-color #darkred \box \vspace #1
    "Très modéré"
  }
  a
  d,^\markup \column {
   "Une forêt."
    \with-color #darkred \box \vspace #2
  }
  a'4 a g2 a
}
```



A markup object may include several lines of text. In the following example, each element or expression is placed on its own line, either left-aligned or centered:

```
\markup {
  \column {
    a
    "b c"
    \line { d e f }
  }
  \hspace #10
  \center-column {
    a
    "b c"
    \line { d e f }
  }
}
```

a
b c
d e f

a
b c
d e f

Similarly, a list of elements or expressions may be spread to fill the entire horizontal line width (if there is only one element, it will be centered on the page). These expressions can, in turn, include multi-line text or any other markup expression:

```
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \line { William S. Gilbert }
    \center-column {
      \huge \smallCaps "The Mikado"
      or
```

```
      \smallCaps "The Town of Titipu"
    }
    \line { Sir Arthur Sullivan }
  }
}
\markup {
  \fill-line { 1885 }
}
```

William S. Gilbert THE MIKADO Sir Arthur Sullivan
or
THE TOWN OF TITIPU

1885

Elements may be spread to fill any specified width by overriding the `line-width` property. By default it is set to `#f` which indicates the entire line:

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \fill-line { left center right }
    \null
    \override #'(line-width . 30)
    \fill-line { left center right }
  }
}
```

left center right

left center right

Long text indications can also be automatically wrapped accordingly to the given line width. These will be either left-aligned or justified, as shown in the following example.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \line  \smallCaps { La vida breve }
    \line \bold { Acto I }
    \wordwrap \italic {
      (La escena representa el corral de una casa de
      gitanos en el Albaicín de Granada.  Al fondo una
      puerta por la que se ve el negro interior de
      una Fragua, iluminado por los rojos resplandores
      del fuego.)
    }
    \hspace #0

    \line \bold { Acto II }
    \override #'(line-width . 50)
    \justify \italic {
      (Calle de Granada.  Fachada de la casa de Carmela
      y su hermano Manuel con grandes ventanas abiertas
      a través de las que se ve el patio
```

```
      donde se celebra una alegre fiesta)
    }
  }
}
```

La vida breve

Acto I

(La escena representa el corral de una casa de gitanos en el Albaicín de Granada. Al fondo una puerta por la que se ve el negro interior de una Fragua, iluminado por los rojos resplandores del fuego.)

Acto II

(Calle de Granada. Fachada de la casa de Carmela y su hermano Manuel con grandes ventanas abiertas a través de las que se ve el patio donde se celebra una alegre fiesta)

An exhaustive list of text alignment commands can be found in Section A.12.2 [Align], page 739.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Moving objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section A.12.2 [Align], page 739, [Text marks], page 260.

Installed Files: `scm/define-markup-commands.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Text" in *Snippets*.

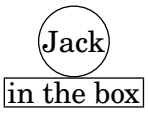
Internals Reference: Section "TextScript" in *Internals Reference*.

Graphic notation inside markup

Various graphic objects may be added to a score, using markup commands.

Some markup commands allow decoration of text elements with graphics, as demonstrated in the following example.

```
\markup \fill-line {
  \center-column {
    \circle Jack
    \box "in the box"
    \null
    \line {
      Erik Satie
      \hspace #3
      \bracket "1866 - 1925"
    }
    \null
    \rounded-box \bold Prelude
  }
}
```

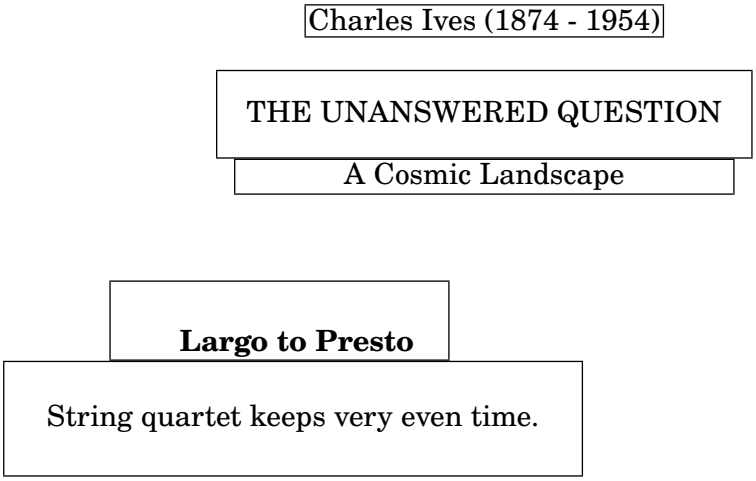


Erik Satie [1866 - 1925]

Prelude

Some commands may require an increase in the padding around the text; this is achieved with some markup commands exhaustively described in Section A.12.2 [Align], page 739.

```
\markup \fill-line {
  \center-column {
    \box "Charles Ives (1874 - 1954)"
    \null
    \box \pad-markup #2 "THE UNANSWERED QUESTION"
    \box \pad-x #8 "A Cosmic Landscape"
    \null
  }
}
\markup \column {
  \line {
    \hspace #10
    \box \pad-to-box #'(-5 . 20) #'(0 . 5)
      \bold "Largo to Presto"
  }
  \box \pad-around #3 "String quartet keeps very even time."
}
```

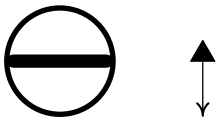


Other graphic elements or symbols may be printed without requiring any text. As with any markup expression, such objects can be combined.

```
\markup {
  \combine
    \draw-circle #4 #0.4 ##f
    \filled-box #'(-4 . 4) #'(-0.5 . 0.5) #1
  \hspace #5

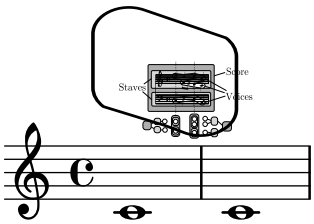
  \center-column {
    \triangle ##t
    \combine
```

```
      \draw-line #'(0 . 4)
      \arrow-head #Y #DOWN ##f
  }
}
```



Advanced graphic features include the ability to include external image files converted to the Encapsulated PostScript format (*eps*), or to directly embed graphics into the input file, using native PostScript code. In such a case, it may be useful to explicitly specify the size of the drawing, as demonstrated below:

```
c'1^\markup {
  \combine
    \epsfile #X #10 "./context-example.eps"
    \with-dimensions #'(0 . 6) #'(0 . 10)
    \postscript "
      -2 3 translate
      2.7 2 scale
      newpath
      2 -1 moveto
      4 -2 4 1 1 arct
      4 2 3 3 1 arct
      0 4 0 3 1 arct
      0 0 1 -1 1 arct
      closepath
      stroke"
  }
c'
```



An exhaustive list of graphics-specific commands can be found in Section A.12.3 [Graphic], page 754.

See also

Notation Reference: Section A.12.2 [Align], page 739, Section 5.4.4 [Dimensions], page 654, Section 1.7 [Editorial annotations], page 232, Section A.12.3 [Graphic], page 754.

Installed Files: `scm/define-markup-commands.scm`, `scm/stencil.scm`.

Snippets: Section “Text” in *Snippets*.

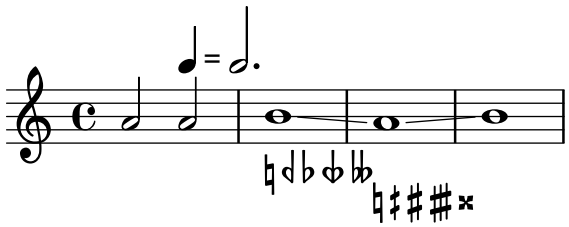
Internals Reference: Section “TextScript” in *Internals Reference*.

Music notation inside markup

Various musical notation elements may be added to a score, inside a markup object.

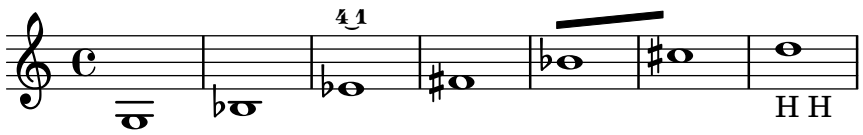
Notes and accidentals can be entered using markup commands:

```
a'2 a'^\markup {
  \note {4} #1
  =
  \note-by-number #1 #1 #1.5
}
b'1_\markup {
  \natural \semiflat \flat
  \sesquiflat \doubleflat
}
\glissando
a'1_\markup {
  \natural \semisharp \sharp
  \sesquisharp \doublesharp
}
\glissando b'
```



Other notation objects may also be printed in markup mode:

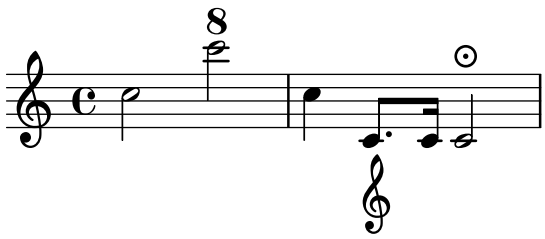
```
\relative {
  g1 bes
  ees\finger \markup \tied-lyric "4~1"
  fis_\markup { \dynamic rf }
  bes^\markup {
    \beam #8 #0.1 #0.5
  }
  cis
  d-\markup {
    \markalphabet #8
    \markletter #8
  }
}
```



More generally, any available musical symbol may be included separately in a markup object, as demonstrated below; an exhaustive list of these symbols and their names can be found in Section A.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 702.

```
\relative {
  c''2
  c'^\markup { \musicglyph "eight" }
  c,4
  c,8._\markup { \musicglyph "clefs.G_change" }
```

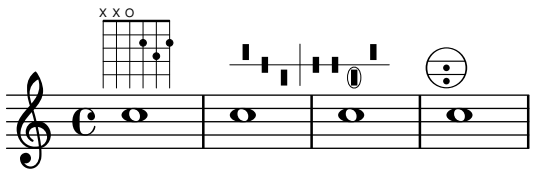
```
  c16
  c2^\markup { \musicglyph "timesig.neomensural94" }
}
```



Another way of printing non-text glyphs is described in [Music fonts], page 285. This is useful for printing braces of various sizes.

The markup mode also supports diagrams for specific instruments:
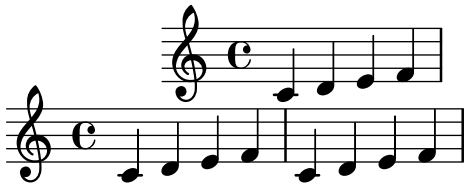
```
\relative {
  c''1^\markup {
    \fret-diagram-terse "x;x;o;2;3;2;"
  }
  c^\markup {
    \harp-pedal "^-v|--ov^"
  }
  c
  c^\markup {
    \combine
      \musicglyph "accordion.discant"
      \combine
        \raise #0.5 \musicglyph "accordion.dot"
        \raise #1.5 \musicglyph "accordion.dot"
  }
}
```



Such diagrams are documented in Section A.12.6 [Instrument Specific Markup], page 770.

A whole score can even be nested inside a markup object:

```
\relative {
  c'4 d^\markup {
    \score {
      \relative { c'4 d e f }
    }
  }
  e f |
  c d e f
}
```



An exhaustive list of music notation related commands can be found in Section A.12.4 [Music], page 763.

See also

Notation Reference: Section A.12.4 [Music], page 763, Section A.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 702, [Music fonts], page 285.

Installed Files: `scm/define-markup-commands.scm`, `scm/fret-diagrams.scm`, `scm/harp-pedals.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Text" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "TextScript" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Vertical spacing of a `\score` inside a markup object is controlled by `baseline-skip`. Any `\paper` settings are ignored.

Multi-page markup

Although standard markup objects are not breakable, a specific syntax makes it possible to enter lines of text that can spread over multiple pages:

```
\markuplist {
  \justified-lines {
    A very long text of justified lines.
    ...
  }
  \wordwrap-lines {
    Another very long paragraph.
    ...
  }
  ...
}
```

A very long text of justified lines. ...

Another very long paragraph. ...

...

This syntax accepts a list of markups, that can be

- the result of a markup list command,
- a list of markups,
- a list of markup lists.

An exhaustive list of markup list commands can be found in Section A.13 [Text markup list commands], page 785.

See also

Notation Reference: Section A.13 [Text markup list commands], page 785.

Extending LilyPond: Section “New markup list command definition” in *Extending*.

Installed Files: `scm/define-markup-commands.scm`.

Snippets: Section “Text” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “TextScript” in *Internals Reference*.

Predefined commands

`\markuplist`.

1.8.3 Fonts

Fonts in LilyPond are handled by several libraries; two of them are of relevance to the user: *FontConfig* (`https://fontconfig.org`) is used to detect available fonts, and selected fonts are then rendered by *Pango* (`https://pango.org`) to display text strings.

This section shows how to access fonts in LilyPond, and how to change them in scores.

Finding fonts

In addition to any font already installed on the operating system, more fonts may be added to the ones detected by FontConfig (and thus available in LilyPond scores) by the following commands:

```
#(ly:font-config-add-font "path/to/font-file")
#(ly:font-config-add-directory "path/to/directory/")
```

Both commands accept either absolute or relative paths, which makes it possible to compile a score on any system by simply distributing the relevant font files together with the LilyPond input files.

To verify that the desired fonts are found by FontConfig, use the command `#(ly:font-config-display-fonts)`, which prints the complete list of available fonts to the console log. It also shows the actual font names to be used with LilyPond; these may differ from the file names themselves.

See [Single entry fonts], page 282, and [Entire document fonts], page 283, how to access fonts in general.

Font families

Three generic aliases for text font families[1] are available: ‘roman’ (serif), ‘sans’, and ‘typewriter’. Depending on the backend, these families get mapped to different font family aliases.

For the `svg` backend:

generic family	SVG font family
roman	serif
sans	sans-serif
typewriter	monospace

‘serif’, ‘sans-serif’, and ‘monospace’ are ‘generic-family’ in SVG and CSS specifications.

For other backends:

[1] In its simplest form, a *font family* usually contains fonts in roman, italic, bold, and bold italic styles.

generic family	default font family alias	font families contained in alias
roman	LilyPond Serif	C059, Century SchoolBook URW, Century Schoolbook L, TeX Gyre Schola, DejaVu Serif, ..., serif
sans	LilyPond Sans Serif	Nimbus Sans, Nimbus Sans L, TeX Gyre Heros, DejaVu Sans, ..., sans-serif
typewriter	LilyPond Monospace	Nimbus Mono PS, Nimbus Mono, Nimbus Mono L, TeX Gyre Cursor, DejaVu Sans Mono, ..., monospace

If a character does not exist in the appropriate font of the first listed family, the appropriate font of the next listed family gets used instead for that character.
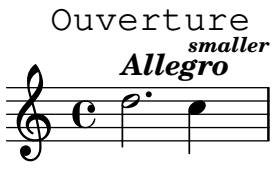
Note that the URW font families distributed with LilyPond ('C059', 'Nimbus Sans', and 'Nimbus Mono PS') have a peculiarity: By default, in addition to the standard ligatures like 'fl' or 'ffi', they substitute the string 'Nr.' with the Numero Sign (U+2116) if the 'latn' script is selected. To circumvent this locally, insert a *zero-width non-joiner character* (ZWNJ, U+200C) between the 'N' and 'r' characters. To circumvent this globally, use the following code to make LilyPond always insert a ZWNJ character.

```
\paper {
  #(add-text-replacements!
      `(("Nr." . ,(format #f "N~ar." (ly:wide-char->utf-8 #x200C)))))
}
```

'LilyPond Serif', 'LilyPond Sans Serif', and 'LilyPond Monospace' are font family aliases defined in the additional FontConfig configuration file `00-lilypond-fonts.conf`, which can be usually found in directory `/usr/local/share/lilypond/2.23.5/fonts`, and which is used exclusively by LilyPond.

Each font family may include different shapes and series. The following example demonstrates that, including code to also change the size. The value supplied to `font-size` is taken relative to the default font size.

```
\override Score.RehearsalMark.font-family = #'typewriter
\mark \markup "Ouverture"
\override Voice.TextScript.font-shape = #'italic
\override Voice.TextScript.font-series = #'bold
d''2.^\markup "Allegro"
\override Voice.TextScript.font-size = #-3
c''4^"smaller"
```



A similar syntax may be used in markup mode; however, in most cases it is preferable to use the simpler syntax explained in [Selecting font and font size], page 266:

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \line {
      \override #'((font-shape . italic) (font-size . 4))
      Idomeneo,
    }
```

```
    \line {
      \override #'(font-family . typewriter) {
        \override #'(font-series . bold) re
        di
      }
      \override #'(font-family . sans) Creta
    }
  }
}
```

Idomeneo,
re di Creta

Font features

When using OpenType fonts, font features can be used.[2] Note that not all OpenType fonts have all features. If you request a feature that does not exist in the chosen font, the feature is simply ignored. The example below uses the font 'TeX Gyre Schola' (this is, the roman style of the family).

```
\markup { \override #'(font-name . "TeX Gyre Schola")
          normal style: Hello HELLO }
\markup { \override #'(font-name . "TeX Gyre Schola")
          \caps { small caps: Hello } }
\markup { \override #'(font-name . "TeX Gyre Schola")
          \override #'(font-features . ("smcp"))
          { true small caps: Hello } }

\markup { \override #'(font-name . "TeX Gyre Schola")
          normal number style: 0123456789 }
\markup { \override #'(font-name . "TeX Gyre Schola")
          \override #'(font-features . ("onum"))
          { old number style: 0123456789 } }

\markup { \override #'(font-name . "TeX Gyre Schola")
          \override #'(font-features . ("salt 0"))
          { stylistic alternate 0: epiparatheta } }
\markup { \override #'(font-name . "TeX Gyre Schola")
          \override #'(font-features . ("salt 1"))
          { stylistic alternate 1: epiparatheta } }

\markup { \override #'(font-name . "TeX Gyre Schola")
          \override #'(font-features . ("onum" "smcp" "salt 1"))
          { multiple features: Hello 0123456789 epiparatheta } }
```

normal style: Hello HELLO

SMALL CAPS: HELLO

TRUE SMALL CAPS: HELLO

[2] Selecting OpenType font scripts and languages is not supported yet.

normal number style: 0123456789

old number style: 0123456789

stylistic alternate 0: εφπρθ

stylistic alternate 1: ϵϕϖϱϑ

multiple features: Hello 0123456789 ϵϕϖϱϑ

For the full OpenType font feature list see `https://www.microsoft.com/typography/otspec/featurelist.htm`; for identifying features of OpenType fonts see `http://lists.gnu.org/archive/html/lilypond-devel/2017-08/msg00004.html`.

Although it is easy to switch between preconfigured fonts, it is also possible to use other fonts. For more information, see [Single entry fonts], page 282, and [Entire document fonts], page 283.

See also

Notation Reference: Section A.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 702, [Music notation inside markup], page 275, Section 5.4.9 [Rotating objects], page 668, [Selecting font and font size], page 266, Section A.12.1 [Font], page 729.

Single entry fonts

Almost all outline fonts installed on the operating system and recognized by FontConfig may be used in a score, with the exception of bitmap fonts (which are not supported by design) and OpenType Variation Fonts (which are not supported yet).

LilyPond calls function `pango_font_description_from_string` from the Pango library to access fonts; it uses the following syntax form for font names.[3]

`[`*`family-list`*`] [`*`style-options`*`]`

where *family-list* is a comma-separated list of families optionally terminated by a comma, and *style-options* a whitespace-separated list of words where each word describes one of style, variant, weight, stretch, or gravity.

The following words are understood as styles: `Normal` (the default), `Roman`, `Oblique`, `Italic`.

The following words are understood as variants: `Small-Caps`. Default is no variant.

The following words are understood as weights: `Thin`, `Ultra-Light`, `Extra-Light`, `Light`, `Semi-Light`, `Demi-Light`, `Book`, `Regular` (the default), `Medium`, `Semi-Bold`, `Demi-Bold`, `Bold`, `Ultra-Bold`, `Extra-Bold`, `Heavy`, `Black`, `Ultra-Black`, `Extra-Black`.

The following words are understood as stretch values: `Ultra-Condensed`, `Extra-Condensed`, `Condensed`, `Semi-Condensed`, `Semi-Expanded`, `Expanded`, `Extra-Expanded`, `Ultra-Expanded`. Default is no stretch.

The following words are understood as gravity values: `Not-Rotated`, `South`, `Upside-Down`, `North`, `Rotated-Left`, `East`, `Rotated-Right`, `West`. Default is no gravity.

Assuming the syntax is correct, setting a font name never fails. If none of the font families are known (or no font family is given), FontConfig returns a default font depending on the operating system. If none of the style options are known (or no style option is given), default values are used.

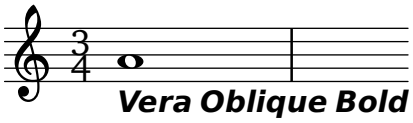
[3] The data is taken from the Pango reference for version 1.46.1; the syntax supported by LilyPond is actually a subset of what Pango provides.

In the following example, the font for the time signature is set to 'Bitstream Charter'. Since no style option is given, FontConfig uses default values as specified above. For the markup string, the list of font families is set to 'Bitstream Vera Sans' and 'sans-serif', which tells FontConfig to try 'Bitstream Vera Sans' first; if it is not available, it tries the generic font family 'sans-serif' as described in [Font families], page 279. The style for the markup is set to 'Oblique Bold', which makes FontConfig try to find a font that is both oblique and bold. If that fails, it tries to find an oblique or bold font. If that fails again, it tries to match a font with default style options.

Note that FontConfig also checks whether the requested glyph is actually present in the font. In case it is missing, another font gets tried (following the above algorithm) until the glyph is eventually found. Only if FontConfig fails to find any font with the appropriate glyph a symbol for a missing glyph is shown (which is normally a rectangular box or simply some whitespace).

```
\override Staff.TimeSignature.font-name = "Bitstream Charter"
\override Staff.TimeSignature.font-size = #2
\time 3/4

a'1_\markup {
  \override #'(font-name .
               "Bitstream Vera Sans, sans-serif, Oblique Bold")
    { Vera Oblique Bold }
}
```



Note: If any of the above style options is part of the font (family) name you *must* use a trailing comma after the name even if you do not select a style option. A typical example is 'Times New Roman': If specified as `"Times New Roman"`, FontConfig searches for a font 'Times New' in roman style. Only if you say `"Times New Roman,"` this font is really accessed.

Running `lilypond` on the command line with the following option displays a list of all available fonts on the operating system:

```
lilypond -dshow-available-fonts
```

See also

Notation Reference: [Finding fonts], page 279, [Font families], page 279, [Entire document fonts], page 283.

Snippets: Section "Text" in *Snippets*.

Entire document fonts

It is possible to change the fonts used in LilyPond's default font families by calling the function `make-pango-font-tree`. The arguments are substitutions for the 'roman', 'sans' and 'typewriter' font families (in that order), followed by a scaling factor. Similar to single fonts (see [Single entry fonts], page 282), font families are set up by using comma-separated lists of font family names, but without style options.[4]

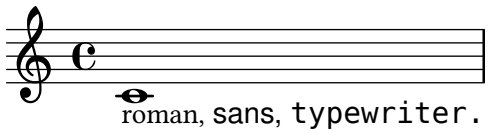
Note that `make-pango-font-tree` resets the notation fonts to 'emmentaler' as the default.

[4] This implies that, contrary to single fonts, a trailing comma is never necessary.

The example below adjusts the font size in relation to the global staff size.

```
\paper {
  #(define fonts
    (make-pango-font-tree "Linux Libertine O"
                          "Nimbus Sans, Nimbus Sans L"
                          "DejaVu Sans Mono"
                          (/ staff-height pt 20)))
}

\relative c'{
  c1-\markup {
    roman,
    \sans sans,
    \typewriter typewriter. }
}
```



LilyPond provides an alternative, more flexible interface to set global font families. It allows you to change only specific font family names, leaving others set to default values. The following example has the same effect as the above `make-pango-font-tree` example; the syntax for font family names is identical. If you do not change the staff size from the default of 20 pt, the line containing the `#:factor` keyword is unnecessary.

```
\paper {
  #(define fonts
    (set-global-fonts
     #:roman "Linux Libertine O"
     #:sans "Nimbus Sans, Nimbus Sans L"
     #:typewriter "DejaVu Sans Mono"
     ; unnecessary if the staff size is default
     #:factor (/ staff-height pt 20)
    ))
}
```

Additionally, `set-global-fonts` can also set the music notation fonts. The following example has the same effect as the previous examples, because it uses the default notation fonts. For more information, see Section 3.4.4 [Replacing the notation font], page 544.

```
\paper {
  #(define fonts
    (set-global-fonts
     #:music "emmentaler"            ; default
     #:brace "emmentaler"            ; default
     #:roman "Linux Libertine O"
     #:sans "Nimbus Sans, Nimbus Sans L"
     #:typewriter "DejaVu Sans Mono"
     ; unnecessary if the staff size is default
     #:factor (/ staff-height pt 20)
    ))
}
```

Note that each call to `set-global-fonts` completely resets both the main notation and text fonts.[5] If any font category is left unspecified, the respective default font (family) gets used for that category. Each call of `set-global-fonts` affects all `\book` blocks that follow it. If there are multiple `\book` blocks and you want to use different fonts for each, simply call `set-global-fonts` again, like this:

```
\paper {
  #(define fonts
    (set-global-fonts
     ...
    ))
}
\book {
  ...
}

\paper {
  #(define fonts
    (set-global-fonts
     ...
    ))
}
\book {
  ...
}
```

See also

Notation Reference: [Finding fonts], page 279, [Font families], page 279, [Single entry fonts], page 282, [Selecting font and font size], page 266, Section A.12.1 [Font], page 729, Section 3.4.4 [Replacing the notation font], page 544.

Music fonts

LilyPond neither uses FontConfig nor Pango for accessing music notation fonts but handles them by itself. As a consequence, the interface is different. This section describes how to insert music symbols into markup strings.

Music notation fonts are a collection of specific glyphs that can be accessed with several *encodings*. The following syntax allows LilyPond's various Emmentaler glyphs[6] to be used directly in markup mode:

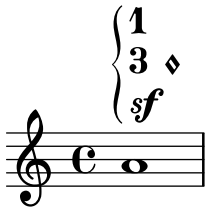
```
a'1^\markup {
  \vcenter {
    \override #'(font-encoding . fetaBraces)
    \lookup "brace120"
    \override #'(font-encoding . fetaText)
    \column { 1 3 sf }
```

[5] To be more precise, 'emmentaler' (with a lowercase 'e', which is mandatory in the argument to `#:music` and `#:brace`) is a set of fonts (but not a font family in the FontConfig sense) that LilyPond accesses and manages directly. Instead of various styles, however, it comes with different design sizes, see [Music fonts], page 285, and Section 3.4.4 [Replacing the notation font], page 544. The corresponding FontConfig font names are 'Emmentaler-*size*', where *size* is one of the numbers 11, 13, 14, 16, 18, 20, 23, and 26.

For braces, the FontConfig font name is 'Emmentaler-Brace'.

[6] LilyPond's Emmentaler fonts contain three glyph sets: *Feta* (for modern notation), *Parmesan* (for ancient notation), and braces. Both Feta and Parmesan are accessed with the 'fetaMusic' encoding.

```
    \override #'(font-encoding . fetaMusic)
    \lookup "noteheads.s0petrucci"
  }
}
```



However, all these glyphs except the braces of various sizes are available using the simpler syntax described in [Music notation inside markup], page 275.

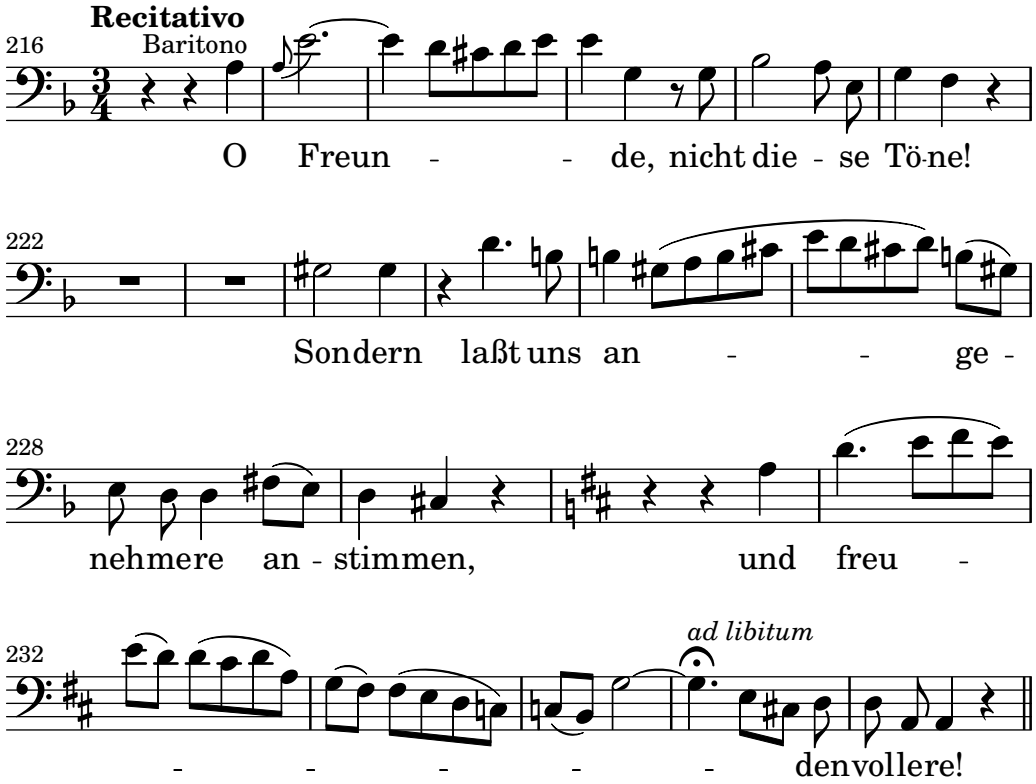
When accessing braces with the 'fetaBraces' encoding, the size of the brace is specified by the numerical part of the glyph name, in arbitrary units. Any integer from 0 to 575 inclusive may be specified, with 0 giving the smallest brace. The optimum value must be determined by trial and error. These glyphs are all left braces; right braces may be obtained by rotation, see Section 5.4.9 [Rotating objects], page 668.

2 Specialist notation

This chapter explains how to create musical notation for specific types of instrument or in specific styles.

Orchestral and ensemble music is not addressed in a separate section; however, several notions commonly useful in orchestral scores are found in [References for opera and stage musicals], page 331.

2.1 Vocal music



This section explains how to typeset vocal music, and make sure that the lyrics will be aligned with the notes of their melody.

2.1.1 Common notation for vocal music

This section discusses issues common to most types of vocal music.

References for vocal music

This section indicates where to find details of notation issues that may arise in any type of vocal music.

- Most styles of vocal music use written text as lyrics. An introduction to this notation is to be found in Section “Setting simple songs” in *Learning Manual*.
- Vocal music is likely to require the use of `markup` mode, either for lyrics or for other text elements (characters’ names, etc.). This syntax is described in [Text markup introduction], page 264.
- *Ambitus* may be added at the beginning of vocal staves, as explained in [Ambitus], page 37.
- Dynamic markings by default are placed below the staff, but in choral music they are usually placed above the staff in order to avoid the lyrics, as explained in [Score layouts for choral], page 329.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “ambitus” in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section “Setting simple songs” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Text markup introduction], page 264, [Ambitus], page 37, [Score layouts for choral], page 329.

Snippets: Section “Vocal music” in *Snippets*.

Entering lyrics

Lyrics are entered in a special input mode, which can be introduced by the keyword `\lyricmode`, or by using `\addlyrics` or `\lyricsto`. In this special input mode, the input `d` is not parsed as the pitch *D*, but rather as a one-letter syllable of text. In other words, syllables are entered like notes but with pitches replaced by text.

For example:

```
\lyricmode { Three4 blind mice,2 three4 blind mice2 }
```

There are two main methods for specifying the horizontal placement of the syllables, either by specifying the duration of each syllable explicitly, as in the example above, or by leaving the lyrics to be aligned automatically to a melody or other voice of music, using `\addlyrics` or `\lyricsto`. The former method is described below in [Manual syllable durations], page 293. The latter method is described in [Automatic syllable durations], page 291.

A word or syllable of lyrics begins with an alphabetic character (plus some other characters, see below) and is terminated by any white space or a digit. Later characters in the syllable can be any character that is not a digit or white space.

Because any character that is not a digit or white space is regarded as part of the syllable, a word is valid even if it ends with `}`, which often leads to the following mistake:
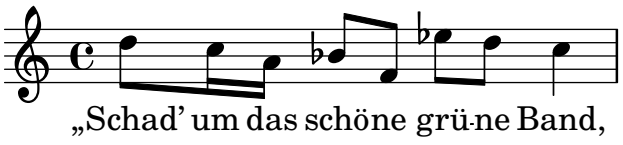
```
\lyricmode { lah lah lah}
```

In this example, the `}` is included in the final syllable, so the opening brace is not balanced and the input file will probably not compile. Instead, braces should always be surrounded with white space:

```
\lyricmode { lah lah lah }
```
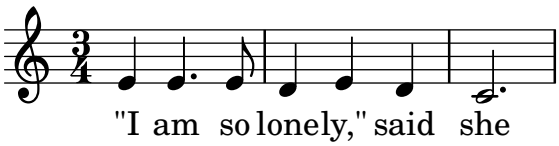
Punctuation, lyrics with accented characters, characters from non-English languages, or special characters (such as the heart symbol or slanted quotes), may simply be inserted directly into the input file, providing it is saved with UTF-8 encoding. For more information, see Section 3.3.3 [Special characters], page 540.

```
\relative { d''8 c16 a bes8 f ees' d c4 }
\addlyrics { „Schad’ um das schö -- ne grü -- ne Band, }
```



Normal quotes may be used in lyrics, but they have to be preceded with a backslash character and the whole syllable has to be enclosed between additional quotes. For example,

```
\relative { \time 3/4 e'4 e4. e8 d4 e d c2. }
\addlyrics { "\"I" am so lone -- "ly,\"" said she }
```



The full definition of a word start in lyrics mode is somewhat more complex. A word in lyrics mode is one that begins with an alphabetic character, `_`, `?`, `!`, `:`, `'`, the control characters `^A` through `^F`, `^Q` through `^W`, `^Y`, `^^`, any 8-bit character with an ASCII code over 127, or a two-character combination of a backslash followed by one of `` ` ``, `'`, `"`, or `^`.

Great control over the appearance of lyrics comes from using `\markup` inside the lyrics themselves. For explanation of many options, see Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264.

Selected Snippets

Formatting lyrics syllables

Markup mode may be used to format individual syllables in lyrics.

```
mel = \relative c'' { c4 c c c }
lyr = \lyricmode {
  Lyrics \markup { \italic can } \markup { \with-color #red contain }
  \markup { \fontsize #8 \bold Markup! }
}

<<
  \new Voice = melody \mel
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto melody \lyr
>>
```



See also

Learning Manual: Section “Songs” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Automatic syllable durations], page 291, Section 1.8.3 [Fonts], page 279, Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264, Section 5.4.1 [Input modes], page 650, [Manual syllable durations], page 293, Section 3.3.3 [Special characters], page 540.

Internals Reference: Section “LyricText” in *Internals Reference*.

Snippets: Section “Text” in *Snippets*.

Aligning lyrics to a melody

Lyrics are interpreted in `\lyricmode` and printed in a `Lyrics` context, see Section 5.1.1 [Contexts explained], page 615.

```
\new Lyrics \lyricmode { ... }
```

Two variants of `\lyricmode` additionally set an associated context used to synchronise the lyric syllables to music. The more convenient `\addlyrics` immediately follows the musical content of the Voice context with which it should be synchronised, implicitly creating a Lyrics context of its own. The more versatile `\lyricsto` requires both specifying the associated Voice context by name and explicitly creating a containing Lyrics context. For details see [Automatic syllable durations], page 291.

Lyrics can be aligned with melodies in two main ways:

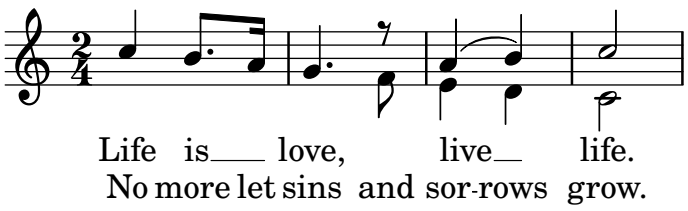
- Lyrics can be aligned automatically, with the durations of the syllables being taken from another voice of music or (in special circumstances) an associated melody, using `\addlyrics`,

`\lyricsto`, or by setting the `associatedVoice` property. For more details, see [Automatic syllable durations], page 291.

```
<<
  \new Staff <<
    \time 2/4
    \new Voice = "one" \relative {
      \voiceOne
      c''4 b8. a16 g4. r8 a4 ( b ) c2
    }
    \new Voice = "two" \relative {
      \voiceTwo
       s2 s4. f'8 e4 d c2
    }
  >>

% takes durations and alignment from notes in "one"
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "one" {
    Life is __ _ love, live __ life.
  }

% takes durations and alignment from notes in "one" initially
% then switches to "two"
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "one" {
    No more let
    \set associatedVoice = "two"  % must be set one syllable early
    sins and sor -- rows grow.
  }
>>
```



The first stanza shows the normal way of entering lyrics.

The second stanza shows how the voice from which the lyric durations are taken can be changed. This is useful if the words to different stanzas fit the notes in different ways and all the durations are available in Voice contexts. For more details, see Section 2.1.3 [Stanzas], page 319.

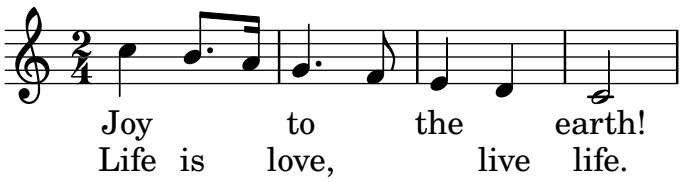
- Lyrics can be aligned independently of the duration of any notes if the durations of the syllables are specified explicitly, and entered with `\lyricmode`.

```
<<
  \new Voice = "one" \relative {
    \time 2/4
    c''4 b8. a16 g4. f8 e4 d c2
  }

% uses previous explicit duration of 2;
  \new Lyrics \lyricmode {
    Joy to the earth!
```

```
  }

% explicit durations, set to a different rhythm
  \new Lyrics \lyricmode {
    Life4 is love,2. live4 life.2
  }
>>
```



The first stanza is not aligned with the notes because the durations were not specified, and the previous value of 2 is used for each word.

The second stanza shows how the words can be aligned quite independently from the notes. This is useful if the words to different stanzas fit the notes in different ways and the required durations are not available in a music context. For more details see [Manual syllable durations], page 293. This technique is also useful when setting dialogue over music; for examples showing this, see [Dialogue over music], page 337.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Aligning lyrics to a melody" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.1.1 [Contexts explained], page 615, [Automatic syllable durations], page 291, Section 2.1.3 [Stanzas], page 319, [Manual syllable durations], page 293, [Dialogue over music], page 337, [Manual syllable durations], page 293.

Internals Reference: Section "Lyrics" in *Internals Reference*.

Automatic syllable durations

Lyrics can be automatically aligned to the notes of a melody in three ways:

- by specifying the named Voice context containing the melody with `\lyricsto`,
- by introducing the lyrics with `\addlyrics` and placing them immediately after the Voice context containing the melody,
- by setting the `associatedVoice` property, the alignment of the lyrics may be switched to a different named Voice context at any musical moment.

In all three methods hyphens can be drawn between the syllables of a word and extender lines can be drawn beyond the end of a word. For details, see [Extenders and hyphens], page 299.
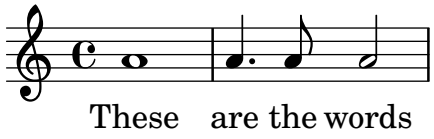
The `Voice` context containing the melody to which the lyrics are being aligned must not have "died", or the lyrics after that point will be lost. This can happen if there are periods when that voice has nothing to do. For methods of keeping contexts alive, see Section 5.1.3 [Keeping contexts alive], page 620.

Using `\lyricsto`

Lyrics can be aligned under a melody automatically by specifying the named Voice context containing the melody with `\lyricsto`:

```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    a'1 a4. a8 a2
  }
```

```
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    These are the words
  }
>>
```



This aligns the lyrics to the notes of the named `Voice` context, which must already exist. Therefore normally the `Voice` context is specified first, followed by the `Lyrics` context. The lyrics themselves follow the `\lyricsto` command. The `\lyricsto` command invokes lyric mode automatically. By default, the lyrics are placed underneath the notes. For other placements, see [Placing lyrics vertically], page 301.

Using `\addlyrics`

The `\addlyrics` command is just a convenient shortcut that can sometimes be used instead of having to set up the lyrics through a more complicated LilyPond structure.
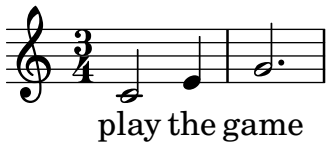
```
{ MUSIC }
\addlyrics { LYRICS }
```

is the same as

```
\new Voice = "blah" { MUSIC }
\new Lyrics \lyricsto "blah" { LYRICS }
```
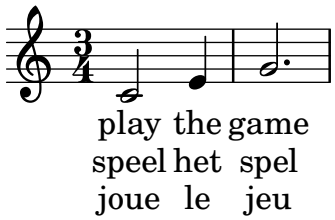
Here is an example,

```
{
  \time 3/4
  \relative { c'2 e4 g2. }
  \addlyrics { play the game }
}
```



More stanzas can be added by adding more `\addlyrics` sections:

```
{
  \time 3/4
  \relative { c'2 e4 g2. }
  \addlyrics { play the game }
  \addlyrics { speel het spel }
  \addlyrics { joue le jeu }
}
```



The command `\addlyrics` cannot handle polyphonic settings. Also, it cannot be used to associate lyrics to a `TabVoice`. For these cases one should use `\lyricsto`.

Using associatedVoice
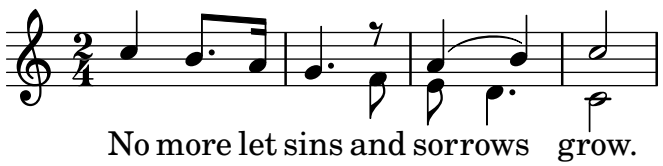
The melody to which the lyrics are being aligned can be changed by setting the `associatedVoice` property,

```
\set associatedVoice = "lala"
```

The value of the property (here: `"lala"`) should be the name of a `Voice` context. For technical reasons, the `\set` command must be placed one syllable before the one to which the change in voice is to apply.

Here is an example demonstrating its use:

```
<<
  \new Staff <<
    \time 2/4
    \new Voice = "one" \relative {
      \voiceOne
      c''4 b8. a16 g4. r8 a4 ( b ) c2
    }
    \new Voice = "two" \relative {
      \voiceTwo
       s2 s4. f'8 e8 d4. c2
    }
  >>
% takes durations and alignment from notes in "one" initially
% then switches to "two"
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "one" {
    No more let
    \set associatedVoice = "two"  % must be set one syllable early
    sins and sor -- rows grow.
  }
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Extenders and hyphens], page 299, Section 5.1.3 [Keeping contexts alive], page 620, [Placing lyrics vertically], page 301.

Manual syllable durations
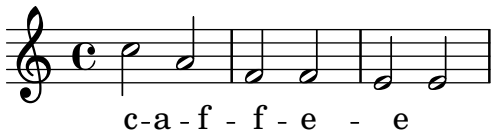
In some complex vocal music, it may be desirable to place lyrics completely independently of notes. In this case do not use `\lyricsto` or `\addlyrics` and do not set `associatedVoice`. Syllables are entered like notes – but with pitches replaced by text – and the duration of each syllable is entered explicitly after the syllable.

Hyphenated lines may be drawn between syllables as usual, but extender lines cannot be drawn when there is no associated voice.
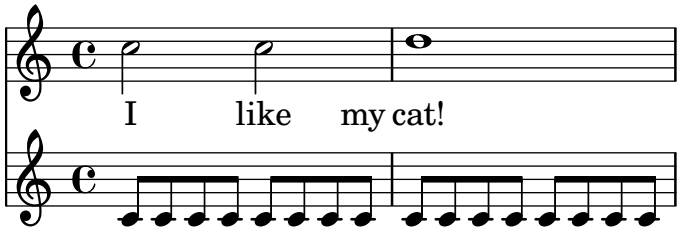
Here are two examples:

```
<<
```

```
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    c''2 a f f e e
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricmode {
    c4. -- a -- f -- f -- e2. -- e
  }
>>
```
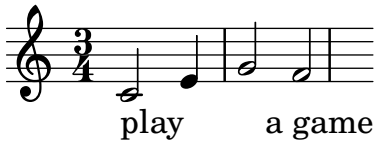



```
<<
  \new Staff {
    \relative {
      c''2 c2
      d1
    }
  }
  \new Lyrics {
    \lyricmode {
      I2 like4. my8 cat!1
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \relative {
      c'8 c c c c c c c
      c8 c c c c c c c
    }
  }
>>
```



This technique is useful when writing dialogue over music, see [Dialogue over music], page 337.

To change syllable alignment, simply override the `self-alignment-X` property:

```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    c'2 e4 g2 f
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricmode {
    \override LyricText.self-alignment-X = #LEFT
    play1 a4 game4
  }
>>
```



See also

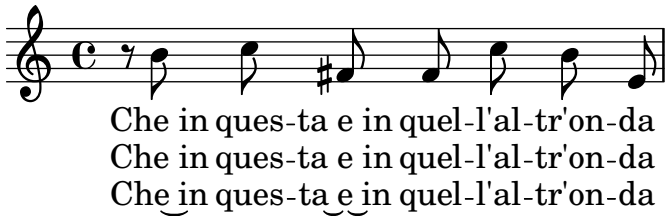
Notation Reference: [Dialogue over music], page 337.

Internals Reference: Section “Lyrics” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Voice” in *Internals Reference*.

Multiple syllables to one note

In order to assign more than one syllable to a single note with spaces between the syllables, you can surround the phrase with quotes or use a _ character. Alternatively, you can use the tilde symbol (~) to get a lyric tie.

```
{
  \relative {
    \autoBeamOff
    r8 b' c fis, fis c' b e,
  }
  \addlyrics
  {
    % Ensure hyphens are visible
    \override LyricHyphen.minimum-distance = #1.0
    Che_in ques -- ta_e_in quel -- l'al -- tr'on -- da
  }
  \addlyrics { "Che in" ques -- "ta e in" quel -- l'al -- tr'on -- da }
  \addlyrics { Che~in ques -- ta~e~in quel -- l'al -- tr'on -- da }
}
```



See also

Internals Reference: Section “LyricCombineMusic” in *Internals Reference*.

Multiple notes to one syllable

Sometimes, particularly in Medieval and baroque music, several notes are sung on one syllable; this is called melisma, see Section “melisma” in *Music Glossary*. The syllable to a melisma is usually left-aligned with the first note of the melisma.

When a melisma occurs on a syllable other than the last one in a word, that syllable is usually joined to the following one with a hyphenated line. This is indicated by placing a double hyphen, --, immediately after the syllable.
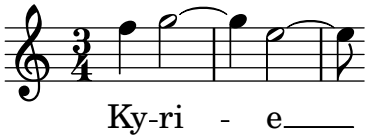
Alternatively, when a melisma occurs on the last or only syllable in a word an extender line is usually drawn from the end of the syllable to the last note of the melisma. This is indicated by placing a double underscore, __, immediately after the word.

There are five ways in which melismata can be indicated:

- Melismata are created automatically over notes which are tied together:
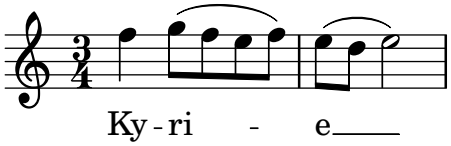
  <<

```
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    f''4 g2 ~ |
    4 e2 ~ |
    8
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    Ky -- ri -- e __
  }
>>
```



- Melismata can be created automatically from the music by placing slurs over the notes of each melisma. This is the usual way of entering lyrics:
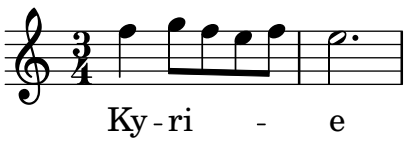
```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    f''4 g8 ( f e f )
    e8 ( d e2 )
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    Ky -- ri -- e __
  }
>>
```



  Note that phrasing slurs do not affect the creation of melismata.

- Notes are considered a melisma if they are manually beamed, providing automatic beaming is switched off. See [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 89.
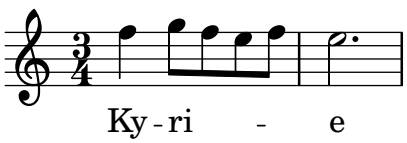
```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    \autoBeamOff
    f''4 g8[ f e f]
    e2.
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    Ky -- ri -- e
  }
>>
```



Clearly this is not suited to melismata over notes which are longer than eighth notes.
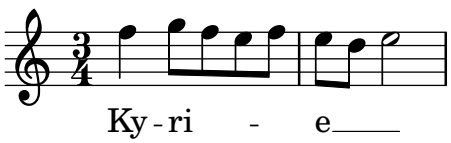
- An unslurred group of notes will be treated as a melisma if they are bracketed between `\melisma` and `\melismaEnd`.

```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    f''4 g8
    \melisma
    f e f
    \melismaEnd
    e2.
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    Ky -- ri -- e
  }
>>
```



- A melisma can be defined entirely in the lyrics by entering a single underscore character, `_`, for every extra note that has to be added to the melisma.
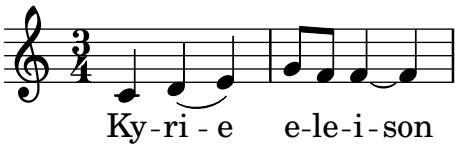
```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    f''4 g8 f e f
    e8 d e2
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    Ky -- ri -- _ _ _ e __ _ _
  }
>>
```



It is possible to have ties, slurs and manual beams in the melody without their indicating melismata. To do this, set `melismaBusyProperties`:

```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    \set melismaBusyProperties = #'()
    c'4 d ( e )
    g8 [ f ] f4 ~ 4
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    Ky -- ri -- e e -- le -- i -- son
  }
```
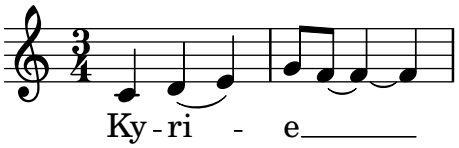
```
>>
```



Other settings for `melismaBusyProperties` can be used to selectively include or exclude ties, slurs, and beams from the automatic detection of melismata; see `melismaBusyProperties` in Section "Tunable context properties" in *Internals Reference*.

Alternatively, if all melismata indications are to be ignored, `ignoreMelismata` may be set true; see [Stanzas with different rhythms], page 321.

If a melisma is required during a passage in which `melismaBusyProperties` is active, it may be indicated by placing a single underscore in the lyrics for each note which should be included in the melisma:

```
<<
  \new Voice = "melody" \relative {
    \time 3/4
    \set melismaBusyProperties = #'()
    c'4 d ( e )
    g8 [ f ] ~ 4 ~ f
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
    Ky -- ri -- _ e __ _ _ _
  }
>>
```



Predefined commands

`\autoBeamOff`, `\autoBeamOn`, `\melisma`, `\melismaEnd`.

See also

Musical Glossary: Section "melisma" in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section "Aligning lyrics to a melody" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Aligning lyrics to a melody], page 289, [Automatic syllable durations], page 291, [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 89, [Stanzas with different rhythms], page 321.

Internals Reference: Section "Tunable context properties" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Extender lines under melismata are not created automatically; they must be inserted manually with a double underscore.

Extenders and hyphens

In the last syllable of a word, melismata are sometimes indicated with a long horizontal line starting in the melisma syllable, and ending in the next one. Such a line is called an extender line, and it is entered as ‘ `__` ’ (note the spaces before and after the two underscore characters).

> **Note:** Melismata are indicated in the score with extender lines, which are entered as one double underscore; but short melismata can also be entered by skipping individual notes, which are entered as single underscore characters; these do not make an extender line to be typeset by default.

Centered hyphens are entered as ‘ `--` ’ between syllables of a same word (note the spaces before and after the two hyphen characters). The hyphen will be centered between the syllables, and its length will be adjusted depending on the space between the syllables.

In tightly engraved music, hyphens can be removed. Whether this happens can be controlled with the `minimum-distance` (minimum distance between two syllables) and the `minimum-length` (threshold below which hyphens are removed) properties of `LyricHyphen`.

By default a hyphen is not repeated after a system break when the next line begins with a new syllable. Setting the `after-line-breaking` property to `#t` allows hyphens to be drawn in such situations.

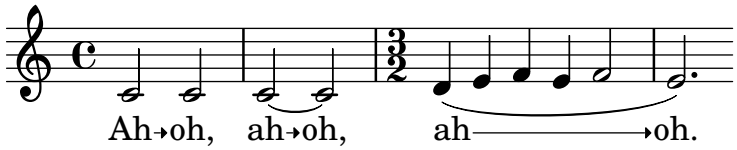
See also

Internals Reference: Section “LyricExtender” in *Internals Reference*, Section “LyricHyphen” in *Internals Reference*.

Gradual changes of vowel

Vowel transitions (gradual changes of vowel or sustained consonant), which may be indicated by arrows between syllables, are entered with the command `\vowelTransition` (see Gould pp. 452–453). The arrow shows the length of the transition, and it is by default always drawn (space is added if necessary in tightly engraved music). Ties between notes of unchanged pitch or slurs show that there is no new articulation, despite a change of vowel. The minimum length of the arrows may be adjusted with the `minimum-length` property of `VowelTransition`.

```
{
  c'2 c'
  \set melismaBusyProperties = #'()
  c'2 ~ c'
  \time 3/2
  d'4( e' f' e' f'2
  e'2.)
}
\addlyrics
{
  Ah \vowelTransition oh,
  ah \vowelTransition oh,
  ah \vowelTransition _ _ _ _
  oh.
}
```



See also

Musical Glossary: Section “vowel transition” in *Music Glossary*.
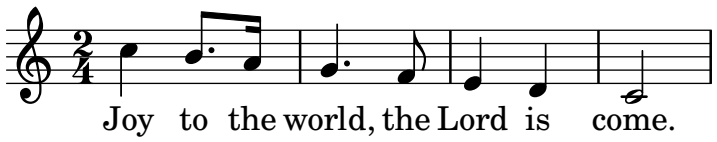
Internals Reference: Section “VowelTransition” in *Internals Reference*.

2.1.2 Techniques specific to lyrics

Working with lyrics and variables

Variables containing lyrics can be created, but the lyrics must be entered in lyric mode:

```
musicOne = \relative {
  c''4 b8. a16 g4. f8 e4 d c2
}
verseOne = \lyricmode {
  Joy to the world, the Lord is come.
}
\score {
  <<
    \new Voice = "one" {
      \time 2/4
      \musicOne
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "one" {
      \verseOne
    }
  >>
}
```
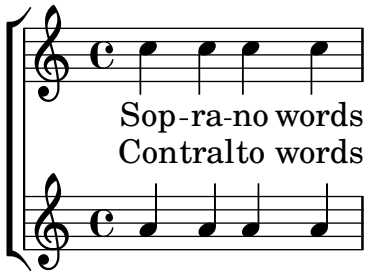


Durations do not need to be added if the variable is to be invoked with `\addlyrics` or `\lyricsto`.

For different or more complex orderings, the best way is to define the music and lyric variables first, then set up the hierarchy of staves and lyrics, omitting the lyrics themselves, and then add the lyrics using `\context` underneath. This ensures that the voices referenced by `\lyricsto` have always been defined earlier. For example:

```
sopranoMusic = \relative { c''4 c c c }
contraltoMusic = \relative { a'4 a a a }
sopranoWords = \lyricmode { Sop -- ra -- no words }
contraltoWords = \lyricmode { Con -- tral -- to words }

\score {
  \new ChoirStaff <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "sopranos" {
        \sopranoMusic
      }
```

```
    }
    \new Lyrics = "sopranos"
    \new Lyrics = "contraltos"
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "contraltos" {
        \contraltoMusic
      }
    }
    \context Lyrics = "sopranos" {
      \lyricsto "sopranos" {
        \sopranoWords
      }
    }
    \context Lyrics = "contraltos" {
      \lyricsto "contraltos" {
        \contraltoWords
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Placing lyrics vertically], page 301.

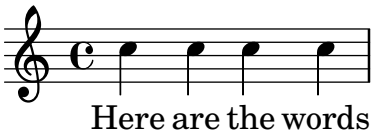
Internals Reference: Section “LyricCombineMusic” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Lyrics” in *Internals Reference*.

Placing lyrics vertically

Depending on the type of music, lyrics may be positioned above the staff, below the staff, or between staves. Placing lyrics below the associated staff is the easiest, and can be achieved by simply defining the Lyrics context below the Staff context:

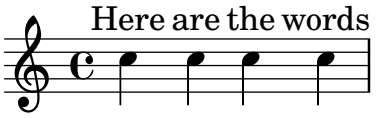
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative { c''4 c c c }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Here are the words
      }
    }
```
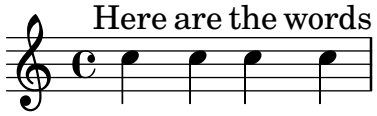
```
  >>
}
```



Lyrics may be positioned above the staff using one of two methods. The simplest (and preferred) method is to use the same syntax as above and explicitly specify the position of the lyrics:

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff = "staff" {
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative { c''4 c c c }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics \with { alignAboveContext = "staff" } {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Here are the words
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



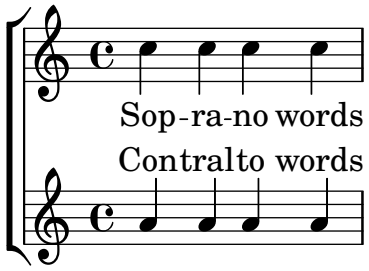
Alternatively, a two-step process may be used. First the Lyrics context is declared (without any content) before the Staff and Voice contexts, then the `\lyricsto` command is placed after the Voice declaration it references by using `\context`, as follows:

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Lyrics = "lyrics" \with {
      % lyrics above a staff should have this override
      \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-affinity = #DOWN
    }
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative { c''4 c c c }
      }
    }
    \context Lyrics = "lyrics" {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Here are the words
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



When there are two voices on separate staves the lyrics may be placed between the staves using either of these methods. Here is an example of the second method:

```
\score {
  \new ChoirStaff <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "sopranos" {
        \relative { c''4 c c c }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics = "sopranos"
    \new Lyrics = "contraltos" \with {
      % lyrics above a staff should have this override
      \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-affinity = #DOWN
    }
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "contraltos" {
        \relative { a'4 a a a }
      }
    }
    \context Lyrics = "sopranos" {
      \lyricsto "sopranos" {
        Sop -- ra -- no words
      }
    }
    \context Lyrics = "contraltos" {
      \lyricsto "contraltos" {
        Con -- tral -- to words
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



Other combinations of lyrics and staves may be generated by elaborating these examples, or by examining the templates in the Learning Manual, see Section “Vocal ensembles templates” in *Learning Manual*.

Selected Snippets

Obtaining 2.12 lyrics spacing in newer versions

The vertical spacing engine changed since version 2.14. This can cause lyrics to be spaced differently.

It is possible to set properties for `Lyric` and `Staff` contexts to get the spacing engine to behave as it did in version 2.12.

```
global = {
  \key d \major
  \time 3/4
}

sopMusic = \relative c' {
  % VERSE ONE
  fis4 fis fis | \break
  fis4. e8 e4
}

altoMusic = \relative c' {
  % VERSE ONE
  d4 d d |
  d4. b8 b4 |
}

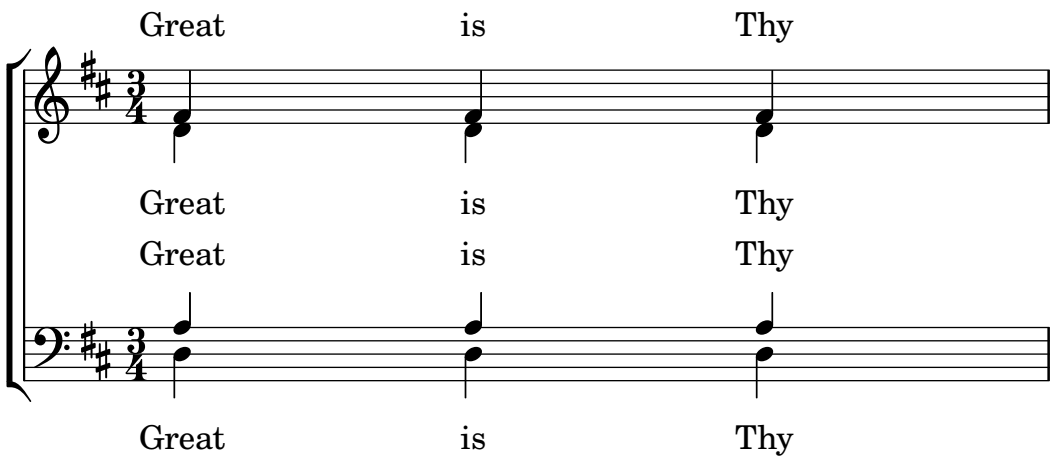
tenorMusic = \relative c' {
  a4 a a |
  b4. g8 g4 |
}
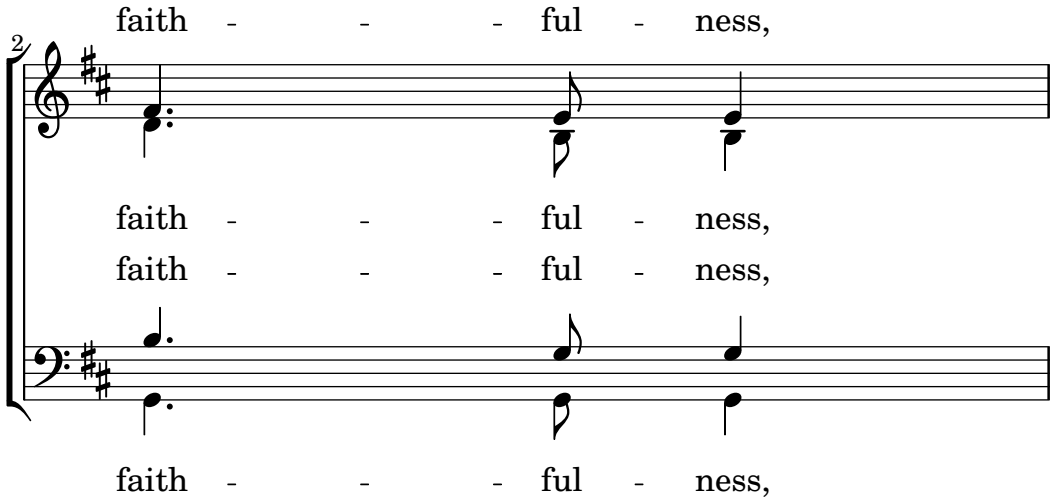
bassMusic = \relative c {
  d4 d d |
  g,4. g8 g4 |
}

words = \lyricmode {
  Great is Thy faith -- ful -- ness,
}

\score {
  \new ChoirStaff <<
    \new Lyrics = sopranos
    \new Staff = women <<
      \new Voice = "sopranos" {
        \voiceOne
        \global \sopMusic
      }
      \new Voice = "altos" {
        \voiceTwo
        \global \altoMusic
      }
    >>
    \new Lyrics = "altos"
    \new Lyrics = "tenors"
    \new Staff = men <<
      \clef bass
      \new Voice = "tenors" {
```

```
        \voiceOne
        \global \tenorMusic
      }
      \new Voice = "basses" {
        \voiceTwo  \global \bassMusic
      }
    >>
    \new Lyrics = basses
    \context Lyrics = sopranos \lyricsto sopranos \words
    \context Lyrics = altos \lyricsto altos \words
    \context Lyrics = tenors \lyricsto tenors \words
    \context Lyrics = basses \lyricsto basses \words
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Lyrics
      \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-affinity = ##f
      \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-staff-spacing =
        #'((basic-distance . 0)
           (minimum-distance . 2)
           (padding . 2))
    }
    \context {
      \Staff
      \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-staff-spacing =
        #'((basic-distance . 0)
           (minimum-distance . 2)
           (padding . 2))
    }
  }
}
```





See also
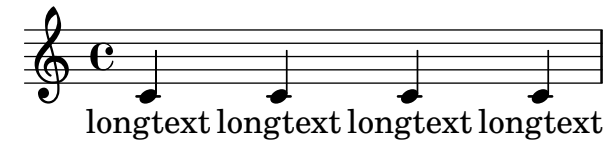
Learning Manual: Section “Vocal ensembles templates” in *Learning Manual*.
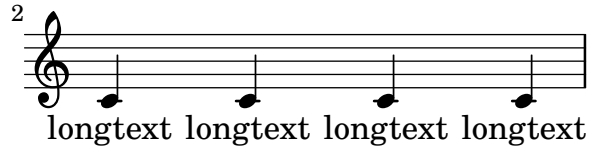
Notation Reference: Section 5.1.7 [Context layout order], page 632, Section 5.1.2 [Creating and referencing contexts], page 617.

Placing syllables horizontally

To increase the spacing between lyrics, set the `minimum-distance` property of `LyricSpace`.

```
\relative c' {
  c c c c
  \override Lyrics.LyricSpace.minimum-distance = #1.0
  c c c c
}
\addlyrics {
  longtext longtext longtext longtext
  longtext longtext longtext longtext
}
```

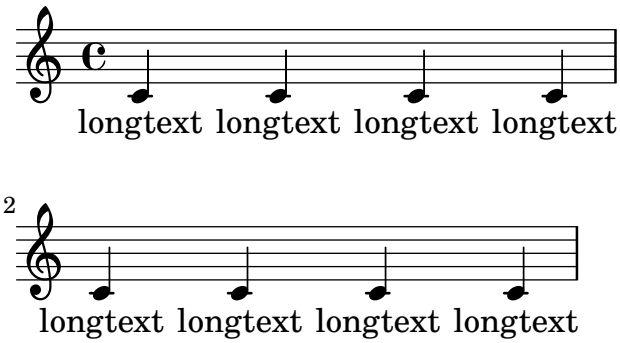




To make this change for all lyrics in the score, set the property in the `\layout` block.

```
\score {
  \relative {
  c' c c c
  c c c c
  }
  \addlyrics {
  longtext longtext longtext longtext
  longtext longtext longtext longtext
  }
  \layout {
```

```
    \context {
      \Lyrics
      \override LyricSpace.minimum-distance = #1.0
    }
  }
}
```

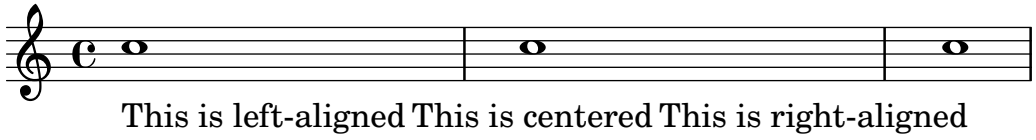


Selected Snippets

Lyrics alignment

Horizontal alignment for lyrics can be set by overriding the `self-alignment-X` property of the `LyricText` object. `#-1` is left, `#0` is center and `#1` is right; however, you can use `#LEFT`, `#CENTER` and `#RIGHT` as well.

```
\layout { ragged-right = ##f }
\relative c'' {
  c1
  c1
  c1
}
\addlyrics {
  \once \override LyricText.self-alignment-X = #LEFT
  "This is left-aligned"
  \once \override LyricText.self-alignment-X = #CENTER
  "This is centered"
  \once \override LyricText.self-alignment-X = #1
  "This is right-aligned"
}
```



Known issues and warnings

Checking to make sure that text scripts and lyrics are within the margins requires additional calculations. To speed up processing slightly, this feature can be disabled:

```
\override Score.PaperColumn.keep-inside-line = ##f
```

To make lyrics avoid bar lines as well, use

```
\layout {
  \context {
```

```
    \Lyrics
      \consists "Bar_engraver"
      \consists "Separating_line_group_engraver"
      \hide BarLine
  }
}
```
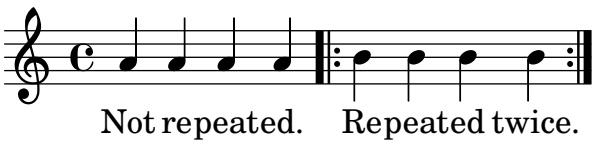
Lyrics and repeats

Simple repeats

Repeats in *music* are fully described elsewhere; see Section 1.4 [Repeats], page 159. This section explains how to add lyrics to repeated sections of music.

Lyrics to a section of music that is repeated should be surrounded by exactly the same repeat construct as the music, if the words are unchanged.
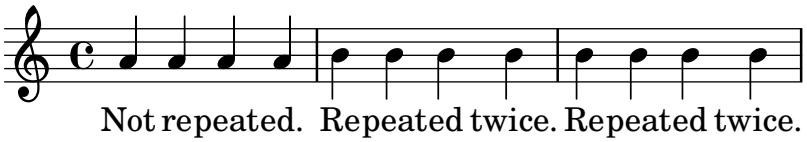
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          a'4 a a a
          \repeat volta 2 { b4 b b b }
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Not re -- peat -- ed.
        \repeat volta 2 { Re -- peat -- ed twice. }
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



The words will then be correctly expanded if the repeats are unfolded.

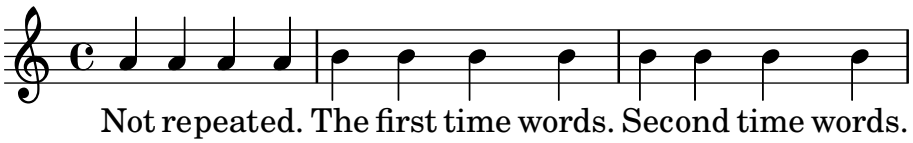
```
\score {
  \unfoldRepeats {
    <<
      \new Staff {
        \new Voice = "melody" {
          \relative {
            a'4 a a a
            \repeat volta 2 { b4 b b b }
          }
        }
      }
      \new Lyrics {
        \lyricsto "melody" {
```

```
          Not re -- peat -- ed.
          \repeat volta 2 { Re -- peat -- ed twice. }
        }
      }
    >>
  }
}
```



If the repeated section is to be unfolded and has different words, simply enter all the words:
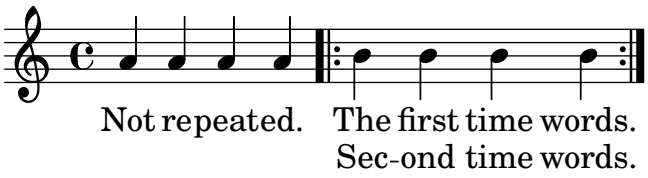
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          a'4 a a a
          \repeat unfold 2 { b4 b b b }
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Not re -- peat -- ed.
        The first time words.
        Sec -- ond time words.
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



When the words to a repeated volta section are different, the words to each repeat must be entered in separate `Lyrics` contexts, correctly nested in parallel sections:

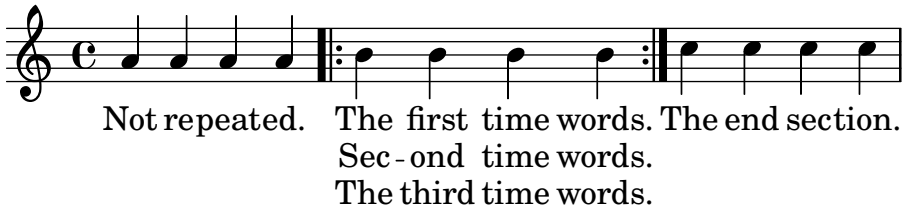
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          a'4 a a a
          \repeat volta 2 { b4 b b b }
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
```

```
      Not re -- peat -- ed.
      <<
        { The first time words. }
        \new Lyrics {
          \set associatedVoice = "melody"
          Sec -- ond time words.
        }
      >>
    }
  >>
}
```



More verses may be added in a similar way:

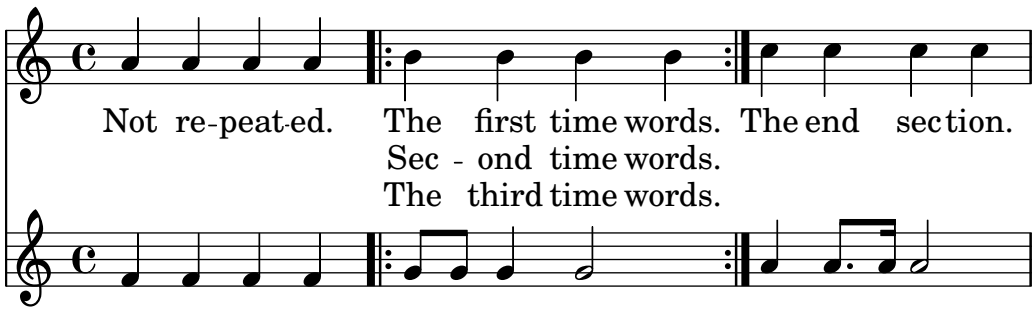
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "singleVoice" {
        \relative {
          a'4 a a a
          \repeat volta 3 { b4 b b b }
          c4 c c c
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "singleVoice" {
      Not re -- peat -- ed.
      <<
        { The first time words. }
        \new Lyrics {
          \set associatedVoice = "singleVoice"
          Sec -- ond time words.
        }
        \new Lyrics {
          \set associatedVoice = "singleVoice"
          The third time words.
        }
      >>
      The end sec -- tion.
    }
  >>
}
```



However, if this construct is embedded within a multi-staff context such as a `ChoirStaff` the lyrics of the second and third verses will appear beneath the bottom staff.

To position them correctly use `alignBelowContext`:
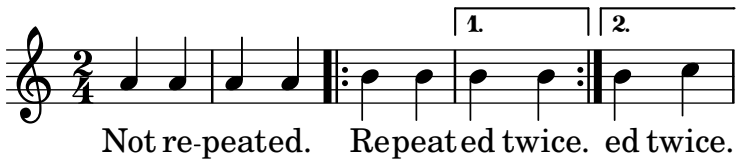
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          a'4 a a a
          \repeat volta 3 { b4 b b b }
          c4 c c c
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics = "firstVerse" \lyricsto "melody" {
      Not re -- peat -- ed.
      <<
        { The first time words. }
        \new Lyrics = "secondVerse"
        \with { alignBelowContext = "firstVerse" } {
          \set associatedVoice = "melody"
          Sec -- ond time words.
        }
        \new Lyrics = "thirdVerse"
        \with { alignBelowContext = "secondVerse" } {
          \set associatedVoice = "melody"
          The third time words.
        }
      >>
      The end sec -- tion.
    }
    \new Voice = "harmony" {
      \relative {
        f'4 f f f \repeat volta 2 { g8 g g4 g2 } a4 a8. a16 a2
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



Repeats with alternative endings

If the words of the repeated section are the same, and none of the `\alternative` blocks start with a rest, exactly the same structure can be used for both the lyrics and music. This has the advantage that `\unfoldRepeats` will expand both music and lyrics correctly.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \time 2/4
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          a'4 a a a
          \repeat volta 2 { b4 b }
          \alternative {
            \volta 1 { b b }
            \volta 2 { b c }
          }
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Not re -- peat -- ed.
        \repeat volta 2 { Re -- peat -- }
        \alternative {
          \volta 1 { ed twice. }
          \volta 2 { ed twice. }
        }
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



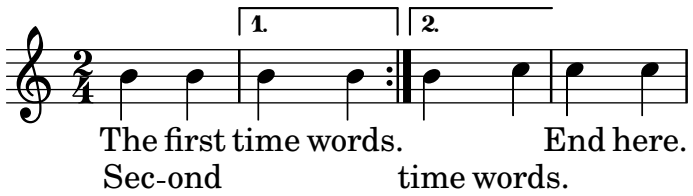
But when the repeated section has different words, or when one of the `\alternative` blocks starts with a rest, a repeat construct cannot be used around the words and `\skip` commands have to be inserted manually to skip over the notes in the alternative sections which do not apply.

Note: do not use an underscore, _, to skip notes – an underscore indicates a melisma, causing the preceding syllable to be left-aligned.

> **Note:** The `\skip` command must be followed by a number, but this number is ignored in lyrics which derive their durations from the notes in an associated melody through `\addlyrics` or `\lyricsto`. Each `\skip` skips a single note of any value, irrespective of the value of the following number.

```
\score {
```

```
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \time 2/4
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          \repeat volta 2 { b'4 b }
          \alternative {
            \volta 1 { b b }
            \volta 2 { b c }
          }
          c4 c
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        The first time words.
        \repeat unfold 2 { \skip 1 }
        End here.
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Sec -- ond
        \repeat unfold 2 { \skip 1 }
        time words.
      }
    }
  >>
}
```

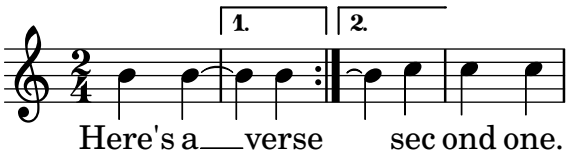


When a note is tied over into two or more alternative endings a tie is used to carry the note into the first alternative ending and a `\repeatTie` is used in the second and subsequent endings. This structure causes difficult alignment problems when lyrics are involved and increasing the length of the alternative sections so the tied notes are contained wholly within them may give a more acceptable result.

The tie creates a melisma into the first alternative, but not into the second and subsequent alternatives, so to align the lyrics correctly it is necessary to disable the automatic creation of melismata over the volta section and insert manual skips.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \time 2/4
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
```

```
            \set melismaBusyProperties = #'()
            \repeat volta 2 { b'4 b ~}
            \alternative {
              \volta 1 { b b }
              \volta 2 { b \repeatTie c }
            }
            \unset melismaBusyProperties
            c4 c
          }
        }
      }
      \new Lyrics {
        \lyricsto "melody" {
          \repeat volta 2 { Here's a __ }
          \alternative {
            \volta 1 { \skip 1 verse }
            \volta 2 { \skip 1 sec }
          }
          ond one.
        }
      }
    >>
}
```

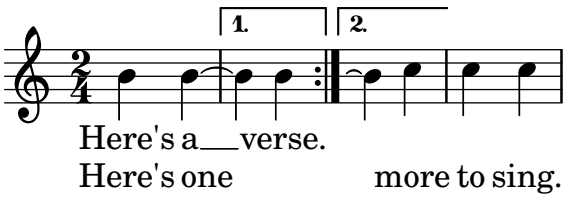


Note that if `\unfoldRepeats` is used around a section containing `\repeatTie`, the `\repeatTie` should be removed to avoid both types of tie being printed.

When the repeated section has different words a `\repeat` cannot be used around the lyrics and `\skip` commands need to be inserted manually, as before.
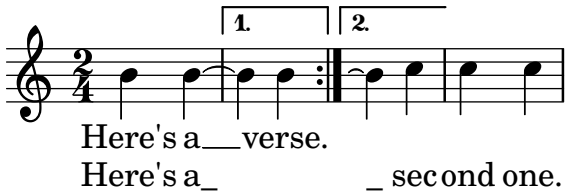
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \time 2/4
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          \repeat volta 2 { b'4 b ~}
          \alternative {
            \volta 1 { b b }
            \volta 2 { b \repeatTie c }
          }
          c4 c
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Here's a __ verse.
        \repeat unfold 2 { \skip 1 }
```

```
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Here's one
        \repeat unfold 2 { \skip 1 }
        more to sing.
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



If you wish to show extenders and hyphens into and out of alternative sections these must be inserted manually.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \time 2/4
      \new Voice = "melody" {
        \relative {
          \repeat volta 2 { b'4 b ~}
          \alternative {
            \volta 1 { b b }
            \volta 2 { b \repeatTie c }
          }
          c4 c
        }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Here's a __ verse.
        \repeat unfold 2 { \skip 1 }
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
      \lyricsto "melody" {
        Here's "a_"
        \skip 1
        "_" sec -- ond one.
      }
    }
  >>
}
```
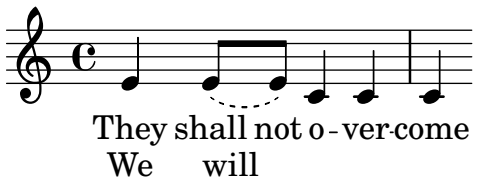


See also

Notation Reference: Section 5.1.3 [Keeping contexts alive], page 620, Section 1.4 [Repeats], page 159.

Divisi lyrics

When just the words and rhythms of the two parts differ with the pitches remaining the same, temporarily turning off the automatic detection of melismata and indicating the melisma in the lyrics may be the appropriate method to use:
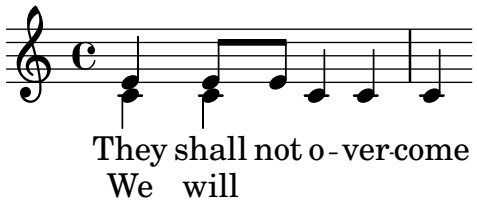
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Voice = "melody" {
      \relative c' {
        \set melismaBusyProperties = #'()
        \slurDown
        \slurDashed
        e4 e8 ( e ) c4 c |
        \unset melismaBusyProperties
        c
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
      They shall not o -- ver -- come
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
      We will _
    }
  >>
}
```



When both music and words differ it may be better to display the differing music and lyrics by naming voice contexts and attaching lyrics to those specific contexts:

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Voice = "melody" {
      \relative {
        <<
          {
            \voiceOne
            e'4 e8 e
          }
          \new Voice = "splitpart" {
            \voiceTwo
```

```
            c4 c
          }
        >>
        \oneVoice
        c4 c |
        c
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
      They shall not o -- ver -- come
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "splitpart" {
      We will
    }
  >>
}
```



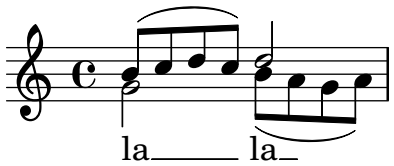
It is common in choral music to have a voice part split for several measures. The `<< {...} \\ {...} >>` construct, where the two (or more) musical expressions are separated by double backslashes, might seem the proper way to set the split voices. This construct, however, will assign **all** the expressions within it to **NEW Voice contexts** which will result in *no lyrics* being set for them since the lyrics will be set to the original voice context – not, typically, what one wants. The temporary polyphonic passage is the proper construct to use, see section *Temporary polyphonic passages* in [Single-staff polyphony], page 180.

Polyphony with shared lyrics

When two voices with different rhythms share the same lyrics, aligning the lyrics to one of the voices may lead to problems in the other voice. For example, the second lyric extender below is too short, since the lyrics are aligned only to the top voice:

```
soprano = \relative { b'8( c d c) d2 }
alto = \relative { g'2 b8( a g a) }
words = \lyricmode { la __ la __ }

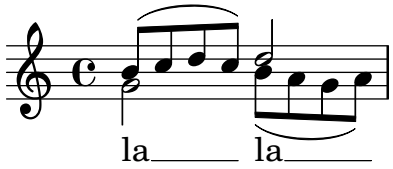
\new Staff <<
  \new Voice = "sopranoVoice" { \voiceOne \soprano }
  \new Voice { \voiceTwo \alto }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "sopranoVoice" \words
>>
```



To get the desired result, align the lyrics to a new `NullVoice` context containing a suitable combination of the two voices. The notes of the `NullVoice` context do not appear on the printed page, but can be used to align the lyrics appropriately:

```
soprano = \relative { b'8( c d c) d2 }
alto = \relative { g'2 b8( a g a) }
aligner = \relative { b'8( c d c) b( a g a) }
words = \lyricmode { la __ la __ }

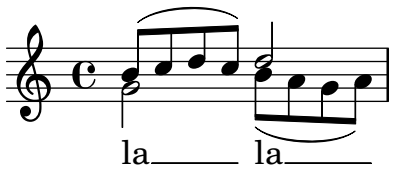
\new Staff <<
  \new Voice { \voiceOne \soprano }
  \new Voice { \voiceTwo \alto }
  \new NullVoice = "aligner" \aligner
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "aligner" \words
>>
```



This method also can be used with the `\partCombine` function, which does not allow lyrics on its own:

```
soprano = \relative { b'8( c d c) d2 }
alto = \relative { g'2 b8( a g a) }
aligner = \relative { b'8( c d c) b( a g a) }
words = \lyricmode { la __ la __ }

\new Staff <<
  \new Voice \partCombine \soprano \alto
  \new NullVoice = "aligner" \aligner
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "aligner" \words
>>
```



Known issues and warnings

The `\addlyrics` function only works with `Voice` lyrics and so cannot be used with `NullVoice`.

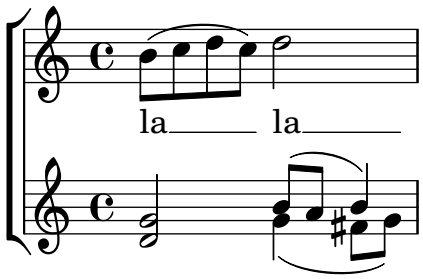
The `\partCombine` function is described in [Automatic part combining], page 190.

Lastly, this method can be used even when the voices are in different staves, and is not limited to only two voices:

```
soprano = \relative { b'8( c d c) d2 }
altoOne = \relative { g'2 b8( a b4) }
altoTwo = \relative { d'2 g4( fis8 g) }
aligner = \relative { b'8( c d c) d( d d d) }
words = \lyricmode { la __ la __ }

\new ChoirStaff \with {\accepts NullVoice } <<
```

```
  \new Staff \soprano
  \new NullVoice = "aligner" \aligner
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "aligner" \words
  \new Staff \partCombine \altoOne \altoTwo
>>
```

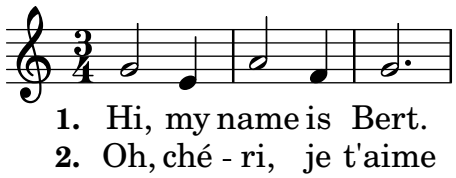


2.1.3 Stanzas

Adding stanza numbers

Stanza numbers can be added by setting `stanza`, e.g.,

```
\new Voice \relative {
  \time 3/4 g'2 e4 a2 f4 g2.
} \addlyrics {
  \set stanza = "1. "
  Hi, my name is Bert.
} \addlyrics {
  \set stanza = "2. "
  Oh, ché -- ri, je t'aime
}
```



These numbers are put just before the start of the first syllable. Two lines of a stanza can also be grouped together, for example in case of a repeat with different lyrics:

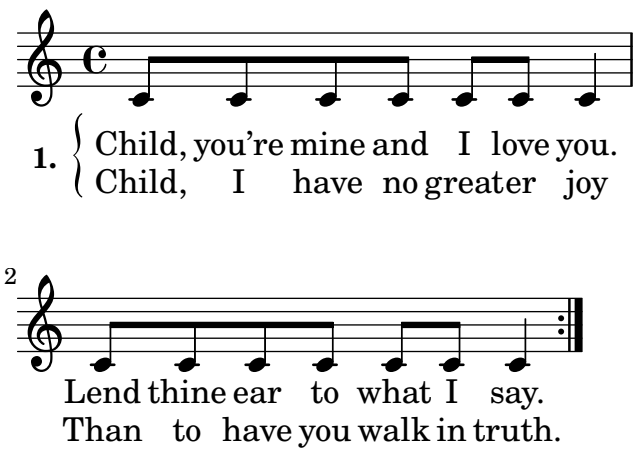
```
leftbrace = \markup {
  \override #'(font-encoding . fetaBraces)
  \lookup "brace80"
}

stanzaOneOne = \lyricmode {
  \set stanza = \markup {
    \column { \vspace #.33 "1. "}
    \leftbrace
  }
  Child, you’re mine and I love you.
  Lend thine ear to what I say.
}

stanzaOneThree = \lyricmode {
```

```
  Child, I have no great -- er joy
  Than to have you walk in truth.
}

\new Voice {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    c'8 c' c' c' c' c' c'4
    c'8 c' c' c' c' c' c'4
  }
}
\addlyrics { \stanzaOneOne }
\addlyrics { \stanzaOneThree }
```
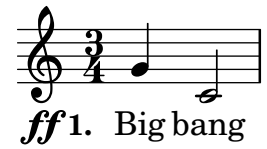


Adding dynamics marks to stanzas

Stanzas differing in loudness may be indicated by putting a dynamics mark before each stanza. In LilyPond, everything coming in front of a stanza goes into the `StanzaNumber` object; dynamics marks are no different. For technical reasons, you have to set the stanza outside `\lyricmode`:

```
text = {
  \set stanza = \markup { \dynamic "ff" "1. " }
  \lyricmode {
    Big bang
  }
}

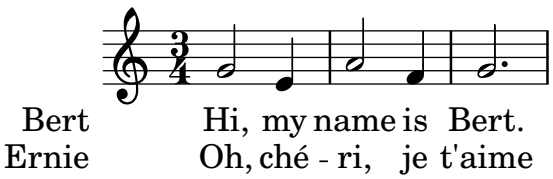
<<
  \new Voice = "tune" {
    \time 3/4
    g'4 c'2
  }
\new Lyrics \lyricsto "tune" \text
>>
```



Adding singers' names to stanzas

Names of singers can also be added. They are printed at the start of the line, just like instrument names. They are created by setting `vocalName`. A short version may be entered as `shortVocalName`.

```
\new Voice \relative {
  \time 3/4 g'2 e4 a2 f4 g2.
} \addlyrics {
  \set vocalName = "Bert "
  Hi, my name is Bert.
} \addlyrics {
  \set vocalName = "Ernie "
  Oh, ché -- ri, je t'aime
}
```



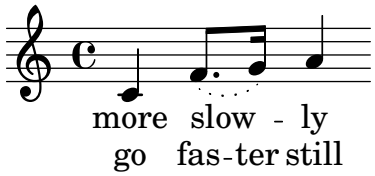
Stanzas with different rhythms

Often, different stanzas of one song are put to one melody in slightly differing ways. Such variations can still be captured with `\lyricsto`.

Ignoring melismata

One possibility is that the text has a melisma in one stanza, but multiple syllables in another. One solution is to make the faster voice ignore the melisma. This is done by setting `ignoreMelismata` in the Lyrics context.

```
<<
  \relative \new Voice = "lahlah" {
    \set Staff.autoBeaming = ##f
    c'4
    \slurDotted
    f8.[( g16])
    a4
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "lahlah" {
    more slow -- ly
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "lahlah" {
    go
    \set ignoreMelismata = ##t
    fas -- ter
    \unset ignoreMelismata
    still
  }
>>
```
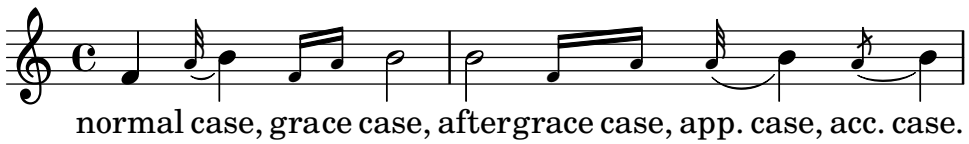


Known issues and warnings

Unlike most `\set` commands, `\set ignoreMelismata` does not work if prefixed with `\once`. It is necessary to use `\set` and `\unset` to bracket the lyrics where melismata are to be ignored.

Adding syllables to grace notes

By default, grace notes (e.g., via `\grace`) do not get assigned syllables when using `\lyricsto`, but this behavior can be changed:
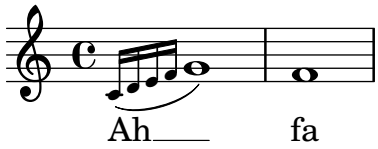
```
<<
  \new Voice = melody \relative {
    f'4 \appoggiatura a32 b4
    \grace { f16 a16 } b2
    \afterGrace b2 { f16[ a16] }
    \appoggiatura a32 b4
    \acciaccatura a8 b4
  }
  \new Lyrics
  \lyricsto melody {
    normal
    \set includeGraceNotes = ##t
    case,
    gra -- ce case,
    after -- grace case,
    \set ignoreMelismata = ##t
    app. case,
    acc. case.
  }
>>
```



Known issues and warnings

Like `associatedVoice`, `includeGraceNotes` needs to be set at latest one syllable before the one which is to be put under a grace note. In the case of a grace note at the very beginning of a piece of music, using a `\with`, or a `\context` block within `\layout`, is recommended:

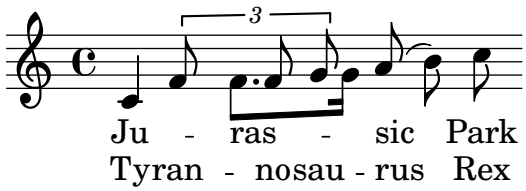
```
<<
  \new Voice = melody \relative c' {
    \grace { c16( d e f }
    g1) f
  }
  \new Lyrics \with { includeGraceNotes = ##t }
  \lyricsto melody {
    Ah __ fa
  }
>>
```



Switching to an alternative melody

More complex variations in setting lyrics to music are possible. The melody to which the lyrics are being set can be changed from within the lyrics by setting the `associatedVoice` property:

```
<<
  \relative \new Voice = "lahlah" {
    \set Staff.autoBeaming = ##f
    c'4
    <<
      \new Voice = "alternative" {
        \voiceOne
        \tuplet 3/2 {
          % show associations clearly.
          \override NoteColumn.force-hshift = #-3
          f8 f g
        }
      }
      {
        \voiceTwo
        f8.[ g16]
        \oneVoice
      } >>
    a8( b) c
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "lahlah" {
    Ju -- ras -- sic Park
  }
  \new Lyrics \lyricsto "lahlah" {
    % Tricky: need to set associatedVoice
    % one syllable too soon!
    \set associatedVoice = "alternative" % applies to "ran"
    Ty --
    ran --
    no --
    \set associatedVoice = "lahlah" % applies to "rus"
    sau -- rus Rex
  } >>
```



The text for the first stanza is set to the melody called 'lahlah' in the usual way, but the second stanza is set initally to the `lahlah` context and is then switched to the `alternative` melody for the syllables 'ran' to 'sau' by the lines:

```
\set associatedVoice = "alternative" % applies to "ran"
Ty --
ran --
```

```
no --
\set associatedVoice = "lahlah" % applies to "rus"
sau -- rus Rex
```

Here, `alternative` is the name of the `Voice` context containing the triplet.

Note the placement of the `\set associatedVoice` command – it appears to be one syllable too early, but this is correct.

> **Note:** The `\set associatedVoice` command must be placed one syllable *before* the one at which the switch to the new voice is to occur. In other words, changing the associated Voice happens one syllable later than expected. This is for technical reasons, and it is not a bug.

Printing stanzas at the end

Sometimes it is appropriate to have one stanza set to the music, and the rest added in verse form at the end of the piece. This can be accomplished by adding the extra verses into a `\markup` section outside of the main score block. Notice that there are several different ways to force linebreaks when using `\markup`. For inputting a whole string you may use `\string-lines` with manually inserted `\n` or automatic line breaks as entered or `\wordwrap-string`. If inner fomatting code is used a combination of `\line` and `\column` is recommended.

```
melody = \relative {
e' d c d | e e e e |
d d e d | c1 |
}

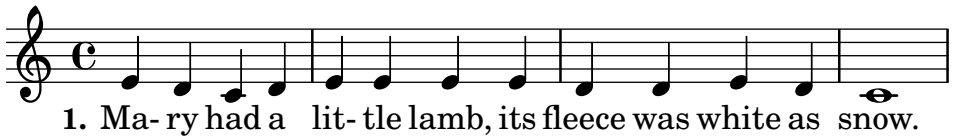
text = \lyricmode {
\set stanza = "1." Ma- ry had a lit- tle lamb,
its fleece was white as snow.
}

\score {
  <<
    \new Voice = "one" { \melody }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "one" \text
  >>
  \layout { }
}
\markup {
  \column {
    \string-lines
      "Verse 2. \n Everywhere that Mary went \n The lamb was sure to go."
  }
}
\markup {
  \column {
    \string-lines
      "Verse 3.
       All the children laughed and played,
       To see a lamb at school."
  }
}
```

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \line \italic { Verse 4. }
    \line { And so the teacher turned it out, }
    \line { But still it lingered near. }
  }
}
\markup {
  \wordwrap-string "
  Verse 5.

  Mary took it home again,

  It was against the rule."
}
```



Verse 2.
Everywhere that Mary went
The lamb was sure to go.

Verse 3.
All the children laughed and played,
To see a lamb at school.

Verse 4.
And so the teacher turned it out,
But still it lingered near.

Verse 5.
Mary took it home again,
It was against the rule.

Printing stanzas at the end in multiple columns
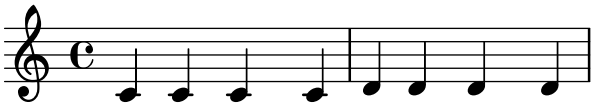
When a piece of music has many verses, they are often printed in multiple columns across the page. An outdented verse number often introduces each verse. The following example shows how to produce such output in LilyPond.

```
melody = \relative {
  c'4 c c c | d d d d
}

text = \lyricmode {
  \set stanza = "1." This is verse one.
  It has two lines.
}
```

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Voice = "one" { \melody }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "one" \text
  >>
  \layout { }
}

\markup {
  \fill-line {
    % moves the column off the left margin;
    % can be removed if space on the page is tight
    \hspace #0.1
    \column {
      \line { \bold "2."
        \column {
          "This is verse two."
          "It has two lines."
        }
      }
      % adds vertical spacing between verses
      \combine \null \vspace #0.1
      \line { \bold "3."
        \column {
          "This is verse three."
          "It has two lines."
        }
      }
    }
    % adds horizontal spacing between columns
    \hspace #0.1
    \column {
      \line { \bold "4."
        \column {
          "This is verse four."
          "It has two lines."
        }
      }
      % adds vertical spacing between verses
      \combine \null \vspace #0.1
      \line { \bold "5."
        \column {
          "This is verse five."
          "It has two lines."
        }
      }
    }
    % gives some extra space on the right margin;
    % can be removed if page space is tight
    \hspace #0.1
  }
}
```



1. This is verse one. It has two lines.

2. This is verse two.
It has two lines.

3. This is verse three.
It has two lines.

4. This is verse four.
It has two lines.

5. This is verse five.
It has two lines.

See also

Internals Reference: Section "LyricText" in *Internals Reference*, Section "StanzaNumber" in *Internals Reference*.

2.1.4 Songs

References for songs

Songs are usually written on three staves with the melody for the singer on the top staff and two staves of piano accompaniment at the bottom. The lyrics of the first stanza are printed immediately underneath the top staff. If there are just a small number of further stanzas these can be printed immediately under the first one, but if there are more stanzas than can be easily accommodated there the second and subsequent stanzas are printed after the music as stand-alone text.

All the notational elements needed to write songs are fully described elsewhere:

- For constructing the staff layout, see Section 1.6.1 [Displaying staves], page 198.
- For writing piano music, see Section 2.2 [Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments], page 351.
- For writing the lyrics to a melody line, see Section 2.1.1 [Common notation for vocal music], page 287.
- For placing the lyrics, see [Placing lyrics vertically], page 301.
- For entering stanzas, see Section 2.1.3 [Stanzas], page 319.
- Songs are frequently printed with the chording indicated by chord names above the staves. This is described in Section 2.7.2 [Displaying chords], page 446.
- To print fret diagrams of the chords for guitar accompaniment or accompaniment by other fretted instruments, see "Fret diagram markups" in Section 2.4.1 [Common notation for fretted strings], page 367.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Songs" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.1.1 [Common notation for vocal music], page 287, Section 2.7.2 [Displaying chords], page 446, Section 1.6.1 [Displaying staves], page 198, Section 2.2 [Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments], page 351, [Placing lyrics vertically], page 301, Section 2.1.3 [Stanzas], page 319.

Snippets: Section "Vocal music" in *Snippets*.

Lead sheets

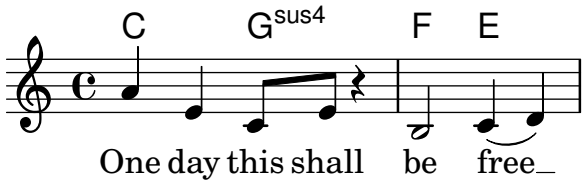
Lead sheets may be printed by combining vocal parts and 'chord mode'; this syntax is explained in Section 2.7 [Chord notation], page 441.

Selected Snippets

Simple lead sheet

When put together, chord names, a melody, and lyrics form a lead sheet:

```
<<
  \chords { c2 g:sus4 f e }
  \new Staff \relative c'' {
    a4 e c8 e r4
    b2 c4( d)
  }
  \addlyrics { One day this shall be free __ }
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.7 [Chord notation], page 441.

2.1.5 Choral

This section discusses notation issues that relate most directly to choral music. This includes anthems, part songs, oratorio, etc.

References for choral

Choral music is usually notated on two, three or four staves within a `ChoirStaff` group. Accompaniment, if required, is placed beneath in a `PianoStaff` group, which is usually reduced in size for rehearsal of *a cappella* choral works. The notes for each vocal part are placed in a `Voice` context, with each staff being given either a single vocal part (i.e., one `Voice`) or a pair of vocal parts (i.e., two `Voice`s).

Words are placed in `Lyrics` contexts, either underneath each corresponding music staff, or one above and one below the music staff if this contains the music for two parts.

Several common topics in choral music are described fully elsewhere:

- An introduction to creating an SATB vocal score can be found in the Learning Manual, see Section "Four-part SATB vocal score" in *Learning Manual*. There is also a built-in template which simplifies the entry of SATB vocal music, see Section "Built-in templates" in *Learning Manual*.
- Several templates suitable for various styles of choral music can also be found in the Learning Manual, see Section "Vocal ensembles templates" in *Learning Manual*.
- For information about `ChoirStaff` and `PianoStaff` see [Grouping staves], page 200.
- Shape note heads, as used in Sacred Harp and similar notation, are described in [Shape note heads], page 43.
- When two vocal parts share a staff the stems, ties, slurs, etc., of the higher part will be directed up and those of the lower part down. To do this, use `\voiceOne` and `\voiceTwo`. See [Single-staff polyphony], page 180.
- When a vocal part temporarily splits, you should use *Temporary polyphonic passages* (see [Single-staff polyphony], page 180).

Predefined commands

`\oneVoice`, `\voiceOne`, `\voiceTwo`.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Four-part SATB vocal score" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Vocal ensembles templates" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.1.7 [Context layout order], page 632, [Grouping staves], page 200, [Shape note heads], page 43, [Single-staff polyphony], page 180.

Snippets: Section "Vocal music" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "ChoirStaff" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Lyrics" in *Internals Reference*, Section "PianoStaff" in *Internals Reference*.

Score layouts for choral

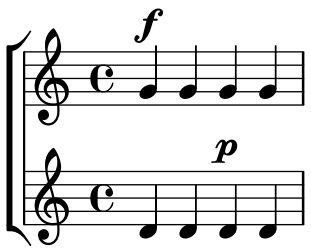
Choral music containing four staves, with or without piano accompaniment, is usually laid out with two systems per page. Depending on the page size, achieving this may require changes to several default settings. The following settings should be considered:

- The global staff size can be modified to change the overall size of the elements of the score. See Section 4.2.2 [Setting the staff size], page 574.
- The distances between the systems, the staves and the lyrics can all be adjusted independently. See Section 4.4 [Vertical spacing], page 583.
- The dimensions of the vertical layout variables can be displayed as an aid to adjusting the vertical spacing. This and other possibilities for fitting the music onto fewer pages are described in Section 4.6 [Fitting music onto fewer pages], page 611.
- If the number of systems per page changes from one to two it is customary to indicate this with a system separator mark between the two systems. See [Separating systems], page 205.
- For details of other page formatting properties, see Section 4.1 [Page layout], page 561.

Dynamic markings by default are placed below the staff, but in choral music they are usually placed above the staff in order to avoid the lyrics. The predefined command `\dynamicUp` does this for the dynamic markings in a single `Voice` context. If there are many `Voice` contexts this predefined command would have to be placed in every one. Alternatively its expanded form can be used to place all dynamic markings in the entire score above their respective staves, as shown here:

```
\score {
  \new ChoirStaff <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice {
        \relative { g'4\f g g g }
      }
    }
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice {
        \relative { d'4 d d\p d }
      }
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \override DynamicText.direction = #UP
      \override DynamicLineSpanner.direction = #UP
    }
  }
```

```
}
```



Predefined commands

`\dynamicUp`, `\dynamicDown`, `\dynamicNeutral`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.6.2 [Changing spacing], page 612, Section 4.6.1 [Displaying spacing], page 611, Section 4.6 [Fitting music onto fewer pages], page 611, Section 4.1 [Page layout], page 561, Section 4.2 [Score layout], page 572, [Separating systems], page 205, Section 4.2.2 [Setting the staff size], page 574, Section 4.3 [Breaks], page 577, Section 4.4 [Vertical spacing], page 583.

Internals Reference: Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference*, Section "StaffGrouper" in *Internals Reference*.

Selected Snippets

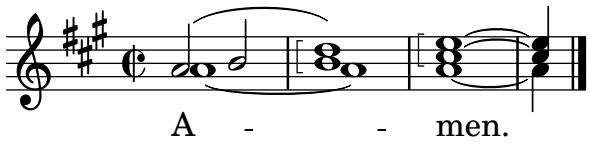
Using arpeggioBracket to make divisi more visible

The `arpeggioBracket` can be used to indicate the division of voices where there are no stems to provide the information. This is often seen in choral music.

```
\include "english.ly"

\score {
  \relative c'' {
    \key a \major
    \time 2/2
    <<
      \new Voice = "upper"
      <<
        { \voiceOne \arpeggioBracket
          a2( b2
          <b d>1\arpeggio)
          <cs e>\arpeggio ~
          <cs e>4
        }
        \addlyrics { \lyricmode { A -- men. } }
      >>
      \new Voice = "lower"
      { \voiceTwo
        a1 ~
        a
        a ~
        a4 \bar "|."
      }
```

```
    >>
  }
  \layout { ragged-right = ##t }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.3.3 [Expressive marks as lines], page 148.

2.1.6 Opera and stage musicals

The music, lyrics and dialogue to opera and stage musicals are usually set out in one or more of the following forms:

- A *Conductors' Score* containing the full orchestral and vocal parts, together with libretto cues if there are spoken passages.
- *Orchestral Parts* containing the music for the individual instruments of the orchestra or band.
- A *Vocal Score* containing all vocal parts with piano accompaniment. The accompaniment is usually an orchestral reduction, and if so the name of the original orchestral instrument is often indicated. Vocal scores sometimes includes stage directions and libretto cues.
- A *Vocal Book* containing just the vocal parts (no accompaniment), sometimes combined with the libretto.
- A *Libretto* containing the extended passages of spoken dialogue usually found in musicals, together with the words to the sung parts. Stage directions are usually included. LilyPond can be used to typeset libretti but as they contain no music alternative methods may be preferable.

The sections in the LilyPond documentation which cover the topics needed to create scores in the styles commonly found in opera and musicals are indicated in the References below. This is followed by sections covering those techniques which are peculiar to typesetting opera and musical scores.

References for opera and stage musicals

In addition to vocal and stage ensembles, most of the following notions may apply to nearly any orchestral and ensemble music:

- A conductors' score contains many grouped staves and lyrics. Ways of grouping staves is shown in [Grouping staves], page 200. To nest groups of staves see [Nested staff groups], page 203.
- The printing of empty staves in conductors' scores and vocal scores is often suppressed. To create such a "Frenched score" see [Hiding staves], page 212.
- Writing orchestral parts is covered in Section 1.6.3 [Writing parts], page 217. Other sections in the Specialist notation chapter may be relevant, depending on the orchestration used. Many instruments are transposing instruments, see [Instrument transpositions], page 27.
- If the number of systems per page changes from page to page it is customary to separate the systems with a system separator mark. See [Separating systems], page 205.
- For details of other page formatting properties, see Section 4.1 [Page layout], page 561.

- Dialogue cues, stage directions and footnotes can be inserted, see Section 3.2.4 [Creating footnotes], page 520, and Section 1.8 [Text], page 254. Extensive stage directions can also be added with a section of stand-alone markups between two `\score` blocks, see [Separate text], page 262.

See also

Musical Glossary: Section “Frenched score” in *Music Glossary*, Section “Frenched staves” in *Music Glossary*, Section “transposing instrument” in *Music Glossary*.
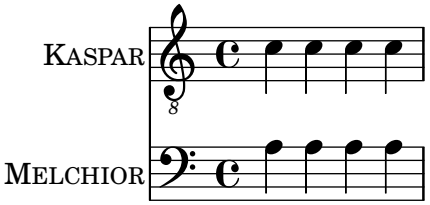
Notation Reference: Section 3.2.4 [Creating footnotes], page 520, [Grouping staves], page 200, [Hiding staves], page 212, [Instrument transpositions], page 27, [Nested staff groups], page 203, Section 4.1 [Page layout], page 561, [Separating systems], page 205, [Transpose], page 11, Section 1.6.3 [Writing parts], page 217, Section 1.8.1 [Writing text], page 255.

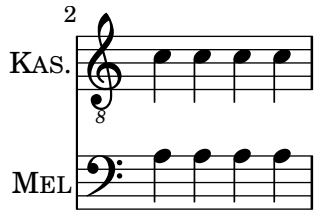
Snippets: Section “Vocal music” in *Snippets*.

Character names

Character names are usually shown to the left of the staff when the staff is dedicated to that character alone:
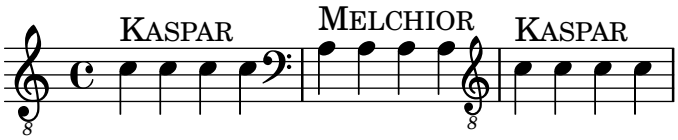
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \set Staff.vocalName = \markup \smallCaps Kaspar
      \set Staff.shortVocalName = \markup \smallCaps Kas.
      \relative {
        \clef "G_8"
        c'4 c c c
        \break
        c4 c c c
      }
    }
    \new Staff {
      \set Staff.vocalName = \markup \smallCaps Melchior
      \set Staff.shortVocalName = \markup \smallCaps Mel
      \clef "bass"
      \relative {
        a4 a a a
        a4 a a a
      }
    }
  >>
}
```





When two or more characters share a staff the character's name is usually printed above the staff at the start of every section applying to that character. This can be done with markup. Often a specific font is used for this purpose.

```
\relative c' {
  \clef "G_8"
  c4^\markup \fontsize #1 \smallCaps Kaspar
  c c c
  \clef "bass"
  a4^\markup \fontsize #1 \smallCaps Melchior
  a a a
  \clef "G_8"
  c4^\markup \fontsize #1 \smallCaps Kaspar
  c c c
}
```
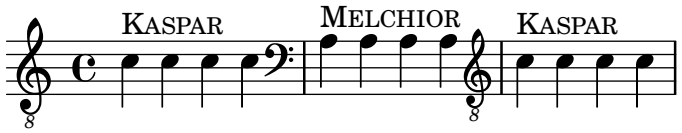


Alternatively, if there are many character changes, it may be easier to set up variables to hold the definitions for each character so that the switch of characters can be indicated easily and concisely.

```
kaspar = {
  \clef "G_8"
  \set Staff.shortVocalName = "Kas."
  \set Staff.midiInstrument = "voice oohs"
  <>^\markup \smallCaps "Kaspar"
}

melchior = {
  \clef "bass"
  \set Staff.shortVocalName = "Mel."
  \set Staff.midiInstrument = "choir aahs"
  <>^\markup \smallCaps "Melchior"
}

\relative c' {
  \kaspar
  c4 c c c
  \melchior
  a4 a a a
  \kaspar
  c4 c c c
}
```



See also

Learning Manual: Section “Organizing pieces with variables” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.8 [Text], page 254, Section A.12 [Text markup commands], page 729.

Musical cues

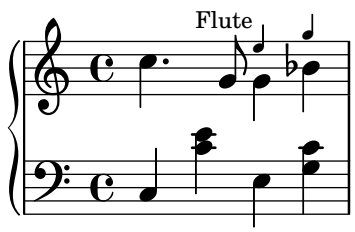
Musical cues can be inserted in Vocal Scores, Vocal Books and Orchestral Parts to indicate what music in another part immediately precedes an entry. Also, cues are often inserted in the piano reduction in Vocal Scores to indicate what each orchestral instrument is playing. This aids the conductor when a full Conductors' Score is not available.

The basic mechanism for inserting cues is fully explained in the main text, see [Quoting other voices], page 220, and [Formatting cue notes], page 224. But when many cues have to be inserted, for example, as an aid to a conductor in a vocal score, the instrument name must be positioned carefully just before and close to the start of the cue notes. The following example shows how this is done.

```
flute = \relative {
  s4 s4 e'' g
}
\addQuote "flute" { \flute }

pianoRH = \relative {
  c''4. g8
  % position name of cue-ing instrument just before the cue notes,
  % and above the staff
  <>^\markup { \right-align { \tiny "Flute" } }
  \cueDuring "flute" #UP { g4 bes4 }
}
pianoLH = \relative { c4 <c' e> e, <g c> }

\score {
  \new PianoStaff <<
    \new Staff {
      \pianoRH
    }
    \new Staff {
      \clef "bass"
      \pianoLH
    }
  >>
}
```

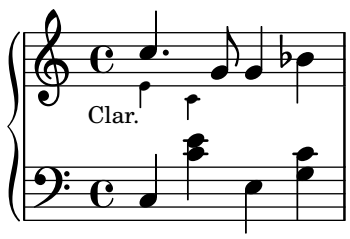


If a transposing instrument is being quoted the instrument part should specify its key so the conversion of its cue notes will be done automatically. The example below shows this transposition for a B-flat clarinet. The notes in this example are low on the staff so `DOWN` is specified in `\cueDuring` (so the stems are down) and the instrument name is positioned below the staff.

```
clarinet = \relative c' {
  \transposition bes
  fis4 d d c
}
\addQuote "clarinet" { \clarinet }

pianoRH = \relative c'' {
  \transposition c'
  % position name of cue-ing instrument below the staff
  <>_\markup { \right-align { \tiny "Clar." } }
  \cueDuring "clarinet" #DOWN { c4. g8 }
  g4 bes4
}
pianoLH = \relative { c4 <c' e> e, <g c> }

\score {
  <<
    \new PianoStaff <<
      \new Staff {
        \new Voice {
          \pianoRH
        }
      }
      \new Staff {
        \clef "bass"
        \pianoLH
      }
    >>
  >>
}
```



From these two examples it is clear that inserting many cues in a Vocal Score would be tedious, and the notes of the piano part would become obscured. However, as the following snippet shows, it is possible to define a music function to reduce the amount of typing and to make the piano notes clearer.

Selected Snippets

Adding orchestral cues to a vocal score

This shows one approach to simplify adding many orchestral cues to the piano reduction in a vocal score. The music function `\cueWhile` takes four arguments: the music from which the cue is to be taken, as defined by `\addQuote`, the name to be inserted before the cue notes, then either `#UP` or `#DOWN` to specify either `\voiceOne` with the name above the staff or `\voiceTwo` with the name below the staff, and finally the piano music in parallel with which the cue notes are to appear. The name of the cued instrument is positioned to the left of the cued notes. Many passages can be cued, but they cannot overlap each other in time.

```
cueWhile =
#(define-music-function
   (instrument name dir music)
   (string? string? ly:dir? ly:music?)
   #{
     \cueDuring $instrument #dir {
       \once \override TextScript.self-alignment-X = #RIGHT
       \once \override TextScript.direction = $dir
       <>-\markup { \tiny #name }
       $music
     }
   #})

flute = \relative c'' {
  \transposition c'
  s4 s4 e g
}
\addQuote "flute" { \flute }

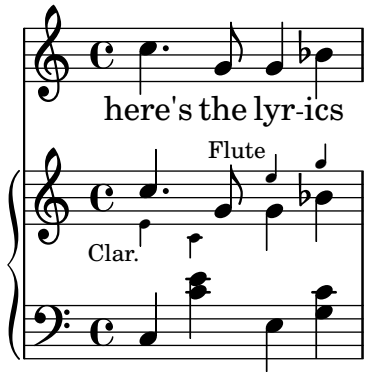
clarinet = \relative c' {
  \transposition bes
  fis4 d d c
}
\addQuote "clarinet" { \clarinet }

singer = \relative c'' { c4. g8 g4 bes4 }
words = \lyricmode { here's the lyr -- ics }

pianoRH = \relative c'' {
  \transposition c'
  \cueWhile "clarinet" "Clar." #DOWN { c4. g8 }
  \cueWhile "flute" "Flute" #UP { g4 bes4 }
}
pianoLH = \relative c { c4 <c' e> e, <g c> }

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice = "singer" {
        \singer
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics {
```

```
      \lyricsto "singer"
      \words
    }
    \new PianoStaff <<
      \new Staff {
        \new Voice {
          \pianoRH
        }
      }
      \new Staff {
        \clef "bass"
        \pianoLH
      }
    >>
  >>
}
```



See also

Musical Glossary: Section “cue-notes” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.5.1 [Aligning objects], page 669, Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652, [Formatting cue notes], page 224, [Quoting other voices], page 220, Section 5.6 [Using music functions], page 683.

Snippets: Section “Vocal music” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “CueVoice” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

`\cueDuring` automatically inserts a `CueVoice` context and all cue notes are placed in that context. This means it is not possible to have two overlapping sequences of cue notes by this technique. Overlapping sequences could be entered by explicitly declaring separate `CueVoice` contexts and using `\quoteDuring` to extract and insert the cue notes.

Spoken music
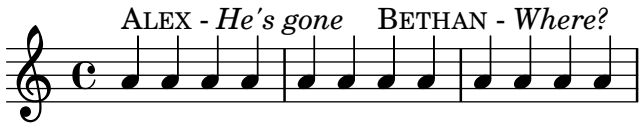
Such effects as ‘parlato’ or ‘Sprechgesang’ require performers to speak without pitch but still with rhythm; these are notated by cross note heads, as demonstrated in [Special note heads], page 40.

Dialogue over music

Dialogue over music is usually printed over the staves in an italic font, with the start of each phrase keyed in to a particular music moment.

For short interjections a simple markup suffices.

```
\relative {
  a'4^\markup { \smallCaps { Alex - } \italic { He's gone } } a a a
  a4 a a^\markup { \smallCaps { Bethan - } \italic Where? } a
  a4 a a a
}
```



For longer phrases it may be necessary to expand the music to make the words fit neatly. There is no provision in LilyPond to do this fully automatically, and some manual intervention to layout the page will be necessary.

For long phrases or for passages with a lot of closely packed dialogue, using a Lyrics context will give better results. The Lyrics context should not be associated with a music Voice; instead each section of dialogue should be given an explicit duration. If there is a gap in the dialogue, the final word should be separated from the rest and the duration split between them so that the underlying music spaces out smoothly.
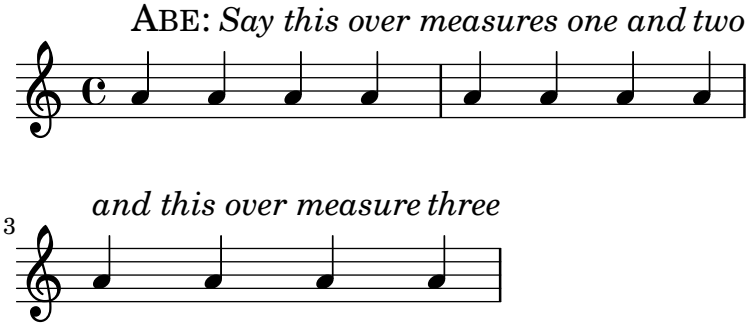
If the dialogue extends for more than one line it will be necessary to manually insert `\break`s and adjust the placing of the dialogue to avoid running into the right margin. The final word of the last measure on a line should also be separated out, as above.

Here is an example illustrating how this might be done.

```
music = \relative {
  \repeat unfold 3 { a'4 a a a }
}

dialogue = \lyricmode {
  \markup {
    \fontsize #1 \upright \smallCaps Abe:
    "Say this over measures one and"
  }4*7
  "two"4 |
  \break
  "and this over measure"4*3
  "three"4 |
}

\score {
  <<
    \new Lyrics \with {
      \override LyricText.font-shape = #'italic
      \override LyricText.self-alignment-X = #LEFT
    }
    { \dialogue }
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice { \music }
    }
  >>
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Manual syllable durations], page 293, Section 1.8 [Text], page 254.

Internal Reference: Section "LyricText" in *Internals Reference*.

2.1.7 Chants psalms and hymns

The music and words for chants, psalms and hymns usually follow a well-established format in any particular church. Although the formats may differ from church to church the type-setting problems which arise are broadly similar, and are covered in this section.

References for chants and psalms

Typesetting Gregorian chant in various styles of ancient notation is described in Section 2.9 [Ancient notation], page 463.

See also

Notation reference: Section 2.9 [Ancient notation], page 463.

Snippets: Section "Vocal music" in *Snippets*.

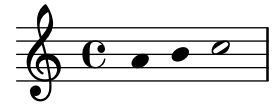
Setting a chant

Modern chant settings use modern notation with varying numbers of elements taken from ancient notation. Some of the elements and methods to consider are shown here.

Chants often use quarter notes without stems to indicate the pitch, with the rhythm being taken from the spoken rhythm of the words.

```
stemOff = { \hide Staff.Stem }

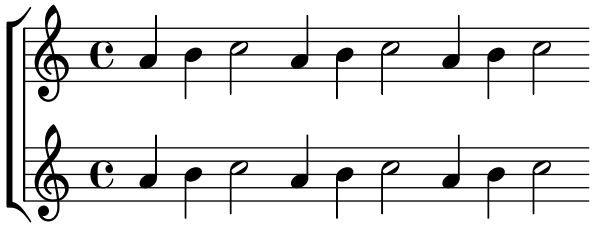
\relative c' {
  \stemOff
  a'4 b c2 |
}
```



Chants often omit the bar lines or use shortened or dotted bar lines to indicate pauses in the music. To omit all bar lines from all staves remove the bar line engraver completely:
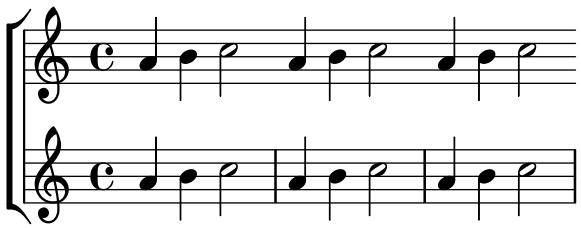
```
\score {
  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff {
      \relative {
        a'4 b c2 |
        a4 b c2 |
        a4 b c2 |
```

```
      }
    }
    \new Staff {
      \relative {
        a'4 b c2 |
        a4 b c2 |
        a4 b c2 |
      }
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \remove "Bar_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```
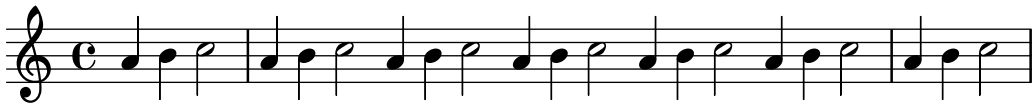


Bar lines can also be removed on a staff-by-staff basis:

```
\score {
  \new ChoirStaff <<
    \new Staff
    \with { \remove "Bar_engraver" } {
      \relative {
        a'4 b c2 |
        a4 b c2 |
        a4 b c2 |
      }
    }
    \new Staff {
      \relative {
        a'4 b c2 |
        a4 b c2 |
        a4 b c2 |
      }
    }
  >>
}
```
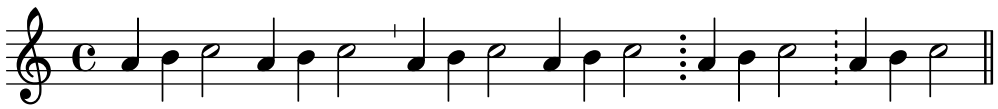


To remove bar lines from just a section of music treat it as a cadenza. If the section is long you may need to insert dummy bar lines with `\bar ""` to show where the line should break.

```
\relative a' {
  a4 b c2 |
  \cadenzaOn
  a4 b c2
  a4 b c2
  \bar ""
  a4 b c2
  a4 b c2
  \cadenzaOff
  a4 b c2 |
  a4 b c2 |
}
```



Rests or pauses in chants can be indicated by modified bar lines.

```
\relative a' {
  a4
  \cadenzaOn
  b c2
  a4 b c2
  \bar "'"
  a4 b c2
  a4 b c2
  \bar ";"
  a4 b c2
  \bar "!"
  a4 b c2
  \bar "||"
}
```
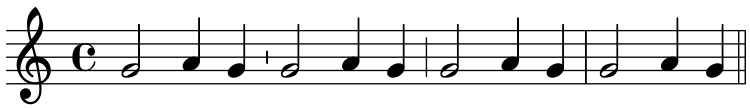


Alternatively, the notation used in Gregorian chant for pauses or rests is sometimes used even though the rest of the notation is modern. This uses a modified `\breathe` mark:

```
divisioMinima = {
  \once \override BreathingSign.stencil =
    #ly:breathing-sign::divisio-minima
  \once \override BreathingSign.Y-offset = #0
  \breathe
}
divisioMaior = {
  \once \override BreathingSign.stencil =
    #ly:breathing-sign::divisio-maior
  \once \override BreathingSign.Y-offset = #0
  \breathe
```

```
}
divisioMaxima = {
  \once \override BreathingSign.stencil =
    #ly:breathing-sign::divisio-maxima
  \once \override BreathingSign.Y-offset = #0
  \breathe
}
finalis = {
  \once \override BreathingSign.stencil =
    #ly:breathing-sign::finalis
  \once \override BreathingSign.Y-offset = #0
  \breathe
}
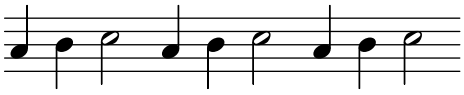
\score {
  \relative {
    g'2 a4 g
    \divisioMinima
    g2 a4 g
    \divisioMaior
    g2 a4 g
    \divisioMaxima
    g2 a4 g
    \finalis
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \remove "Bar_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```



Chants usually omit the time signature and often omit the clef too.

```
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \relative {
      a'4 b c2 |
      a4 b c2 |
      a4 b c2 |
    }
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \remove "Bar_engraver"
      \remove "Time_signature_engraver"
      \remove "Clef_engraver"
```

```
    }
  }
}
```



Chants for psalms in the Anglican tradition are usually either *single*, with 7 bars of music, or *double*, with two lots of 7 bars. Each group of 7 bars is divided into two halves, corresponding to the two halves of each verse, usually separated by a double bar line. Only whole and half notes are used. The 1st bar in each half always contains a single chord of whole notes. This is the "reciting note". Chants are usually centered on the page.

```
SopranoMusic = \relative {
  g'1 | c2 b | a1 | \bar "||"
  a1 | d2 c | c b | c1 | \bar "||"
}

AltoMusic = \relative {
  e'1 | g2 g | f1 |
  f1 | f2 e | d d | e1 |
}

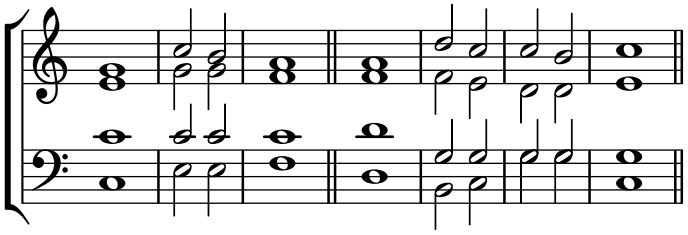
TenorMusic = \relative {
  c'1 | c2 c | c1 |
  d1 | g,2 g | g g | g1 |
}

BassMusic =  \relative {
  c1 | e2 e | f1 |
  d1 | b2 c | g' g | c,1 |
}

global = {
  \time 2/2
}

% Use markup to center the chant on the page
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \score {  % centered
      <<
        \new ChoirStaff <<
          \new Staff <<
            \global
            \clef "treble"
            \new Voice = "Soprano" <<
              \voiceOne
              \SopranoMusic
            >>
            \new Voice = "Alto" <<
              \voiceTwo
```

```
            \AltoMusic
          >>
        >>
        \new Staff <<
          \clef "bass"
          \global
          \new Voice = "Tenor" <<
            \voiceOne
            \TenorMusic
          >>
          \new Voice = "Bass" <<
            \voiceTwo
            \BassMusic
          >>
        >>
      >>
      \layout {
        \context {
          \Score
          \override SpacingSpanner.base-shortest-duration =
            #(ly:make-moment 1/2)
        }
        \context {
          \Staff
          \remove "Time_signature_engraver"
        }
      }
    }  % End score
  }
}  % End markup
```



Some other approaches to setting such a chant are shown in the first of the following snippets.

Selected Snippets

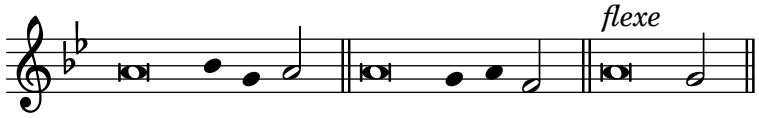
Chant or psalms notation

This form of notation is used for Psalm chant, where verses aren't always the same length.

```
stemOff = \hide Staff.Stem
stemOn  = \undo \stemOff

\score {
  \new Staff \with { \remove "Time_signature_engraver" }
  {
```

```
    \key g \minor
    \cadenzaOn
    \stemOff a'\breve bes'4 g'4
    \stemOn a'2 \bar "||"
    \stemOff a'\breve g'4 a'4
    \stemOn f'2 \bar "||"
    \stemOff a'\breve^\markup { \italic flexe }
    \stemOn g'2 \bar "||"
  }
}
```



Canticles and other liturgical texts may be set more freely, and may use notational elements from ancient music. Often the words are shown underneath and aligned with the notes. If so, the notes are spaced in accordance with the syllables rather than the notes' durations.

Ancient notation template – modern transcription of gregorian music

This example demonstrates how to do modern transcription of Gregorian music. Gregorian music has no measure, no stems; it uses only half and quarter note heads, and special marks, indicating rests of different length.
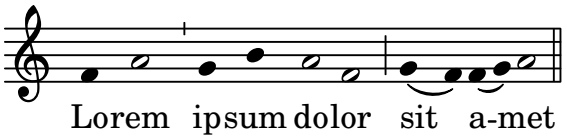
```
\include "gregorian.ly"

chant = \relative c' {
  \set Score.timing = ##f
  f4 a2 \divisioMinima
  g4 b a2 f2 \divisioMaior
  g4( f) f( g) a2 \finalis
}

verba = \lyricmode {
  Lo -- rem ip -- sum do -- lor sit a -- met
}

\score {
  \new Staff <<
    \new Voice = "melody" \chant
    \new Lyrics = "one" \lyricsto melody \verba
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \remove "Time_signature_engraver"
      \remove "Bar_engraver"
      \hide Stem
    }
    \context {
      \Voice
      \override Stem.length = #0
```

```
    }
    \context {
      \Score
      barAlways = ##t
    }
  }
}
```



See also

Learning Manual: Section "Visibility and color of objects" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Vocal ensembles templates" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.9 [Ancient notation], page 463, [Bar lines], page 101, Section 5.1.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 623, Section 2.9.4 [Typesetting Gregorian chant], page 474, [Unmetered music], page 78, Section 5.4.7 [Visibility of objects], page 661.

Pointing a psalm

The words to an Anglican psalm are usually printed in separate verses centered underneath the chant.

Single chants (with 7 bars) are repeated for every verse. Double chants (with 14 bars) are repeated for every pair of verses. Marks are inserted in the words to show how they should be fitted to the chant. Each verse is divided into two halves. A colon is usually used to indicate this division. This corresponds to the double bar line in the music. The words before the colon are sung to the first three bars of music; the words after the colon are sung to the last four bars.

Single bar lines (or in some psalters an inverted comma or similar symbol) are inserted between words to indicate where the bar lines in the music fall. In markup mode a single bar line can be entered with the bar check symbol, `|`.

```
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \column {
      \left-align {
        \line { O come let us sing | unto the | Lord : let }
        \line { us heartily rejoice in the | strength of | our }
        \line { sal- | -vation. }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

O come let us sing | unto the | Lord : let
us heartily rejoice in the | strength of | our
sal- | -vation.

Other symbols may require glyphs from the `fetaMusic` fonts. For details, see Section 1.8.3 [Fonts], page 279.

```
tick = \markup {
```

```
  \raise #1 \fontsize #-5 \musicglyph "scripts.rvarcomma"
}
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \column {
      \left-align {
        \line { O come let us sing \tick unto the \tick Lord : let }
        \line {
          us heartily rejoice in the \tick strength of \tick our
        }
        \line { sal \tick vation. }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

O come let us sing ' unto the ' Lord : let
us heartily rejoice in the ' strength of ' our
sal ' vation.

Where there is one whole note in a bar all the words corresponding to that bar are recited on that one note in speech rhythm. Where there are two notes in a bar there will usually be only one or two corresponding syllables. If there are more that two syllables a dot is usually inserted to indicate where the change in note occurs.

```
dot = \markup {
  \raise #0.7 \musicglyph "dots.dot"
}
tick = \markup {
  \raise #1 \fontsize #-5 \musicglyph "scripts.rvarcomma"
}
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \column {
      \left-align {
        \line {
          O come let us sing \tick unto \dot the \tick Lord : let
        }
        \line {
          us heartily rejoice in the \tick strength of \tick our
        }
        \line { sal \tick vation. }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

O come let us sing ' unto • the ' Lord : let
us heartily rejoice in the ' strength of ' our
sal ' vation.

In some psalters an asterisk is used to indicate a break in a recited section instead of a comma, and stressed or slightly lengthened syllables are indicated in bold text.

```
dot = \markup {
```

```
  \raise #0.7 \musicglyph "dots.dot"
}
tick = \markup {
  \raise #1 \fontsize #-5 \musicglyph "scripts.rvarcomma"
}
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \column {
      \left-align {
        \line { Today if ye will hear his voice * }
        \line {
          \concat { \bold hard en }
          | not your | hearts : as in the pro-
        }
        \line { vocation * and as in the \bold day of tempt- | }
        \line { -ation | in the | wilderness. }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Today if ye will hear his voice *
harden | not your | hearts : as in the pro-
vocation * and as in the **day** of tempt- |
-ation | in the | wilderness.

In other psalters an accent is placed over the syllable to indicate stress.

```
tick = \markup {
  \raise #2 \fontsize #-5 \musicglyph "scripts.rvarcomma"
}
\markup {
  \fill-line {
    \column {
      \left-align {
        \line {
          O come let us \concat {
            si \combine \tick ng
          }
          | unto the | Lord : let
        }
        \line {
          us heartily \concat {
            rejo \combine \tick ice
          }
          in the | strength of | our
        }
        \line { sal- | -vation. }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

O come let us sing | unto the | Lord : let
us heartily rejoice in the | strength of | our
sal- | -vation.

The use of markup to center text, and arrange lines in columns is described in Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264.

Most of these elements are shown in one or other of the two verses in the template, see Section "Psalms" in *Learning Manual*.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Psalms" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Vocal ensembles templates" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.8.3 [Fonts], page 279, Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264.

Partial measures in hymn tunes

Hymn tunes frequently start and end every line of music with partial measures so that each line of music corresponds exactly with a line of text. This requires a `\partial` command at the start of the music and `\bar "|"` or `\bar "||"` commands at the end of each line.

Hymn template

This code shows one way of setting out a hymn tune when each line starts and ends with a partial measure. It also shows how to add the verses as stand-alone text under the music.

```
Timeline = {
  \time 4/4
  \tempo 4=96
  \partial 2
  s2 | s1 | s2 \breathe s2 | s1 | s2 \bar "||" \break
  s2 | s1 | s2 \breathe s2 | s1 | s2 \bar "||"
}

SopranoMusic = \relative g' {
  g4 g | g g g g | g g g g | g g g g | g2
  g4 g | g g g g | g g g g | g g g g | g2
}

AltoMusic = \relative c' {
  d4 d | d d d d | d d d d | d d d d | d2
  d4 d | d d d d | d d d d | d d d d | d2
}

TenorMusic = \relative a {
  b4 b | b b b b | b b b b | b b b b | b2
  b4 b | b b b b | b b b b | b b b b | b2
}

BassMusic =  \relative g {
  g4 g | g g g g | g g g g | g g g g | g2
  g4 g | g g g g | g g g g | g g g g | g2
}

global = {
 \key g \major
```

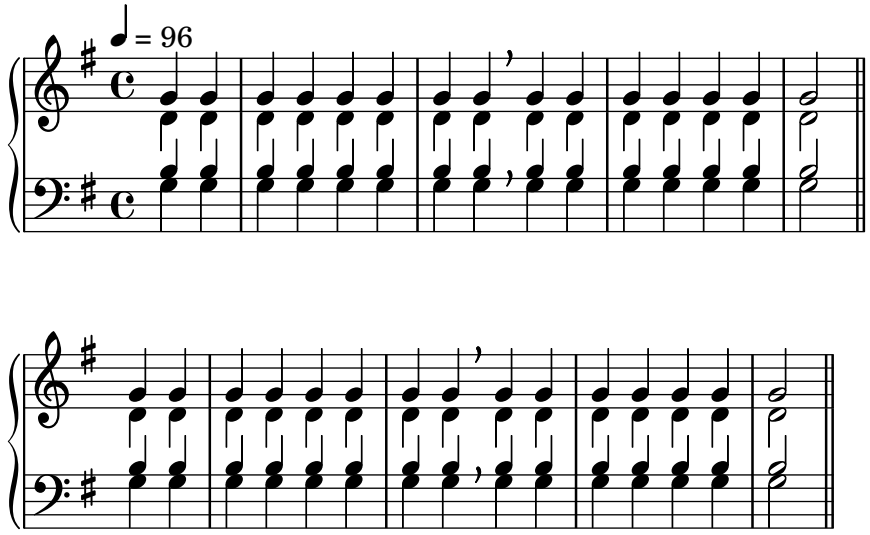
```
}

\score {  % Start score
  <<
    \new PianoStaff <<  % Start pianostaff
      \new Staff <<  % Start Staff = RH
        \global
        \clef "treble"
        \new Voice = "Soprano" <<  % Start Voice = "Soprano"
          \Timeline
          \voiceOne
          \SopranoMusic
        >>  % End Voice = "Soprano"
        \new Voice = "Alto" <<  % Start Voice = "Alto"
          \Timeline
          \voiceTwo
          \AltoMusic
        >>  % End Voice = "Alto"
      >>  % End Staff = RH
      \new Staff <<  % Start Staff = LH
        \global
        \clef "bass"
        \new Voice = "Tenor" <<  % Start Voice = "Tenor"
          \Timeline
          \voiceOne
          \TenorMusic
        >>  % End Voice = "Tenor"
        \new Voice = "Bass" <<  % Start Voice = "Bass"
          \Timeline
          \voiceTwo
          \BassMusic
        >>  % End Voice = "Bass"
      >>  % End Staff = LH
    >>  % End pianostaff
  >>
}  % End score

\markup {
  \fill-line {
    ""
    {
      \column {
        \left-align {
          "This is line one of the first verse"
          "This is line two of the same"
          "And here's line three of the first verse"
          "And the last line of the same"
        }
      }
    }
    ""
  }
```

```
}

\paper {  % Start paper block
  indent = 0     % don't indent first system
  line-width = 130   % shorten line length to suit music
}  % End paper block
```



This is line one of the first verse
This is line two of the same
And here's line three of the first verse
And the last line of the same

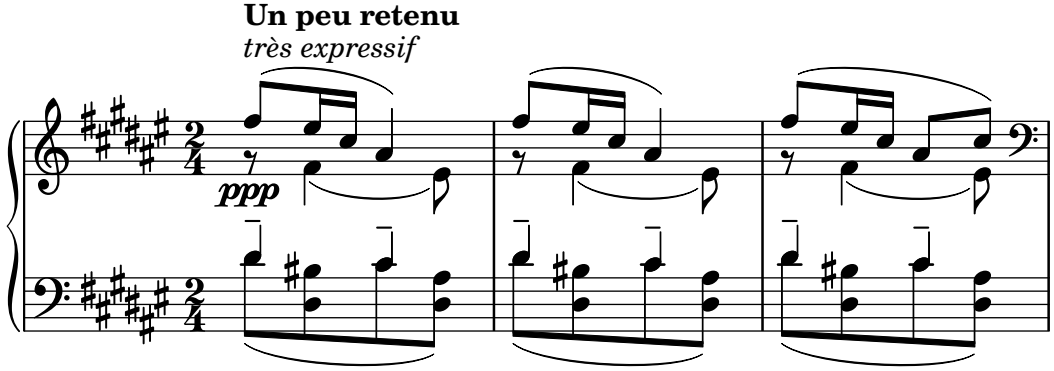
2.1.8 Ancient vocal music
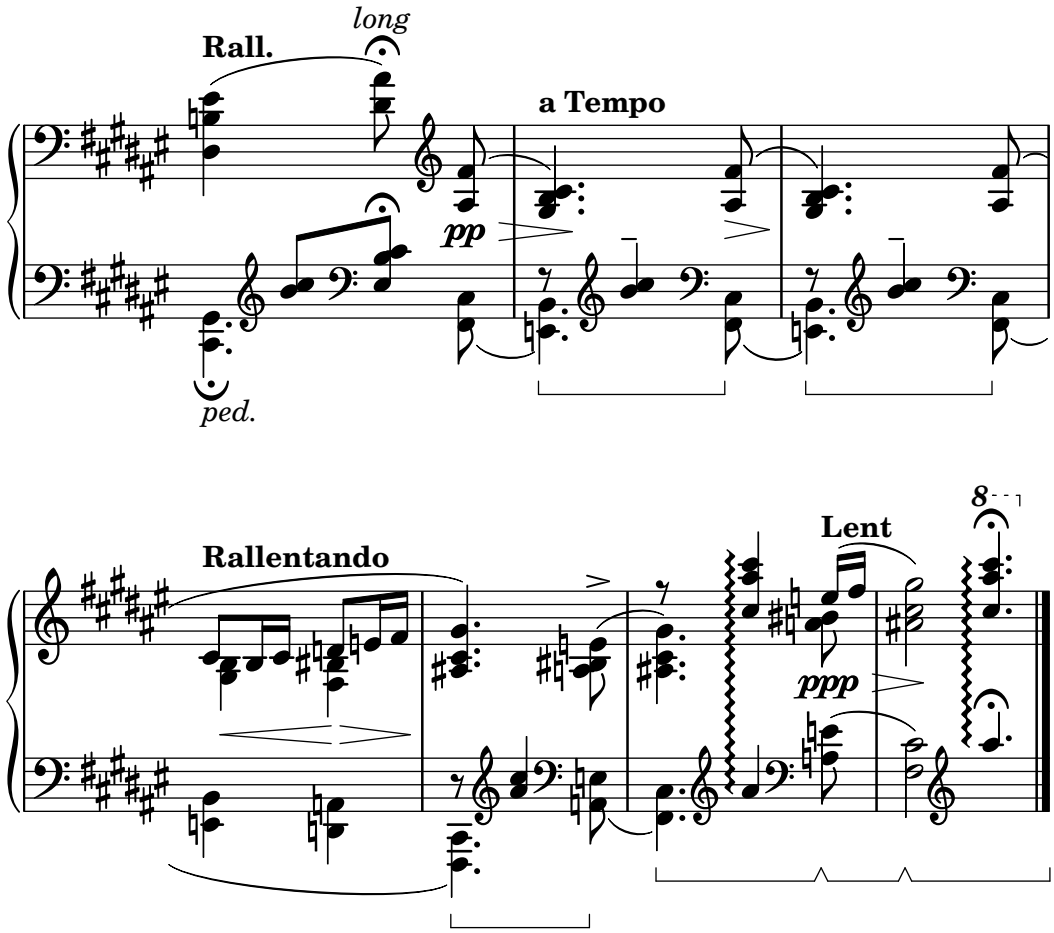
Ancient vocal music is supported, as explained in Section 2.9 [Ancient notation], page 463.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.9 [Ancient notation], page 463.

2.2 Keyboard and other multi-staff instruments





This section discusses several aspects of music notation that are unique to keyboard instruments and other instruments notated on many staves, such as harps and vibraphones. For the purposes of this section this entire group of multi-staff instruments is called "keyboards" for short, even though some of them do not have a keyboard.

2.2.1 Common notation for keyboards

This section discusses notation issues that may arise for most keyboard instruments.

References for keyboards

Keyboard instruments are usually notated with Piano staves. These are two or more normal staves coupled with a brace. The same notation is also used for other keyed instruments. Organ music is normally written with two staves inside a `PianoStaff` group and third, normal staff for the pedals.

The staves in keyboard music are largely independent, but sometimes voices can cross between the two staves. This section discusses notation techniques particular to keyboard music.

Several common issues in keyboard music are covered elsewhere:

- Keyboard music usually contains multiple voices and the number of voices may change regularly; this is described in [Collision resolution], page 185.
- Keyboard music can be written in parallel, as described in [Writing music in parallel], page 195.
- Dynamics may be placed in a `Dynamics` context, between the two `Staff` contexts to align the dynamic marks on a horizontal line centered between the staves; see [Dynamics], page 131.
- Fingerings are indicated with [Fingering instructions], page 236.
- Organ pedal indications are inserted as articulations, see Section A.15 [List of articulations], page 788.

- Vertical grid lines can be shown with [Grid lines], page 249.
- Keyboard music often contains *Laissez vibrer* ties as well as ties on arpeggios and tremolos, described in [Ties], page 57.
- Placing arpeggios across multiple voices and staves is covered in [Arpeggio], page 153.
- Tremolo marks are described in [Tremolo repeats], page 173.
- Several of the tweaks that can occur in keyboard music are demonstrated in Section "Real music example" in *Learning Manual*.
- Hidden notes can be used to produce ties that cross voices, as shown in Section "Other uses for tweaks" in *Learning Manual*.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Real music example" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Other uses for tweaks" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Grouping staves], page 200, [Instrument names], page 217, [Collision resolution], page 185, [Writing music in parallel], page 195, [Fingering instructions], page 236, Section A.15 [List of articulations], page 788, [Grid lines], page 249, [Ties], page 57, [Arpeggio], page 153, [Tremolo repeats], page 173.

Internals Reference: Section "PianoStaff" in *Internals Reference*.

Snippets: Section "Keyboards" in *Snippets*.

Changing staff manually

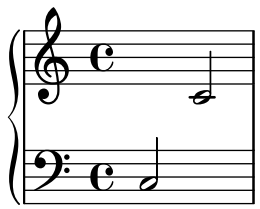
Voices can be switched between staves manually, using the command

```
\change Staff = staffname
```

The string *staffname* is the name of the staff. It switches the current voice from its current staff to the staff called *staffname*. Typical values for *staffname* are `"up"` and `"down"`, or `"RH"` and `"LH"`.
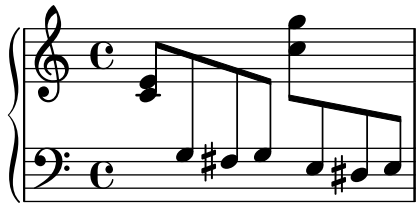
The staff to which the voice is being switched must exist at the time of the switch. If necessary, staves should be "kept alive", see Section 5.1.3 [Keeping contexts alive], page 620, or explicitly instantiated, for example by using the empty chord, `<>`, see [Chorded notes], page 175.

```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "up" {
    % enforce creation of all contexts at this point of time
    <>
    \change Staff = "down" c2
    \change Staff = "up" c'2
  }
  \new Staff = "down" {
    \clef bass
    % keep staff alive
    s1
  }
>>
```



Cross-staff notes are beamed automatically:

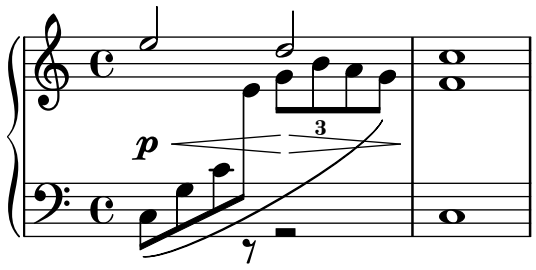
```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "up" {
    <e' c'>8
    \change Staff = "down"
    g8 fis g
    \change Staff = "up"
    <g'' c''>8
    \change Staff = "down"
    e8 dis e
    \change Staff = "up"
  }
  \new Staff = "down" {
    \clef bass
    % keep staff alive
    s1
  }
>>
```



If the beaming needs to be tweaked, make any changes to the stem directions first. The beam positions are then measured from the center of the staff that is closest to the beam. For a simple example of beam tweaking, see Section "Fixing overlapping notation" in *Learning Manual*.

Overlapping notation can result when voices cross staves:

```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "up" {
    \voiceOne
    % Make space for fingering in the cross-staff voice
    \once\override DynamicLineSpanner.staff-padding = #4
    e''2\p\< d''\>
    c''1\!
  }
  \new Staff = "down" <<
    {
      \clef bass
      s4. e,8\rest g,2\rest
      c1
    } \\ {
      c8\( g c'
      \change Staff = "up"
      e' g' b'-3 a' g'\)
      f'1
    }
  >>
>>
```



The stem and slur overlap the intervening line of dynamics because automatic collision resolution is suspended for beams, slurs and other spanners that connect notes on different staves, as well as for stems and articulations if their placement is affected by a cross-staff spanner. The resulting collisions must be resolved manually, where necessary, using the methods in Section "Fixing overlapping notation" in *Learning Manual*.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Fixing overlapping notation" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Stems], page 245, [Automatic beams], page 87, Section 5.1.3 [Keeping contexts alive], page 620.

Snippets: Section "Keyboards" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Beam" in *Internals Reference*, Section "ContextChange" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Beam collision avoidance does not work for automatic beams that end right before a change in staff. In this case use manual beams.

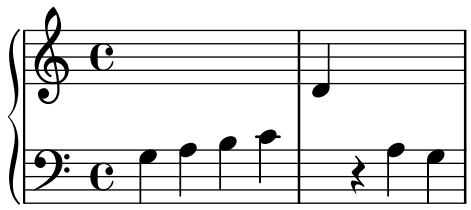
Changing staff automatically

Voices can be made to switch automatically between the top and the bottom staff. The syntax for this is

```
\autoChange ...music...
```

This will create two staves inside the current staff group (usually a `PianoStaff`), called `"up"` and `"down"`. The lower staff will be in the bass clef by default. The autoChanger switches on the basis of the pitch (middle C is the turning point), and it looks ahead skipping over rests to switch in advance.

```
\new PianoStaff {
  \autoChange {
    g4 a b c'
    d'4 r a g
  }
}
```
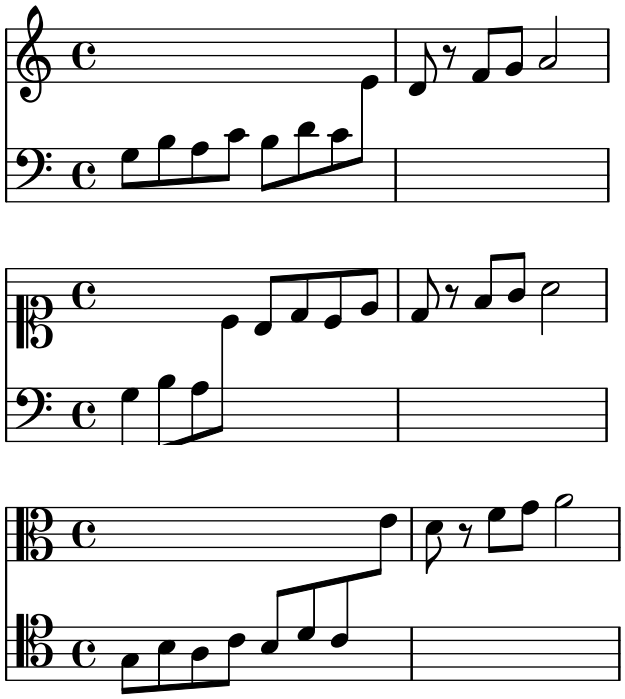


It is possible to specify other pitches for the turning point. If the staves are not instantiated explicitly, other clefs may be used.

```
music = {
  g8 b a c' b8 d' c'8 e'
  d'8 r f' g' a'2
```

```
}

\autoChange d' \music
\autoChange b \with { \clef soprano } \music
\autoChange d' \with { \clef alto } \with { \clef tenor } \music
```



A `\relative` section that is outside of `\autoChange` has no effect on the pitches of the music, so if necessary, put `\relative` inside `\autoChange`.
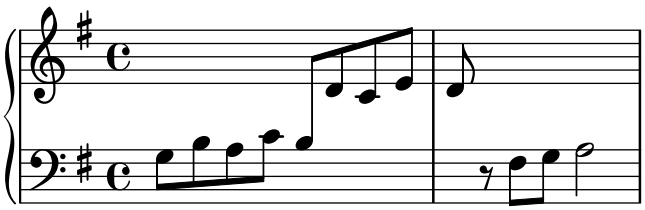
If additional control is needed over the individual staves, they can be created manually with the names `"up"` and `"down"`. The `\autoChange` command will then switch its voice between the existing staves.

> **Note:** If staves are created manually, they *must* be named `"up"` and `"down"`.

For example, staves must be created manually in order to place a key signature in the lower staff:

```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "up" {
    \new Voice = "melOne" {
      \key g \major
      \autoChange \relative {
        g8 b a c b d c e
        d8 r fis, g a2
      }
    }
  }
  \new Staff = "down" {
    \key g \major
    \clef bass
  }
```

```
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Changing staff manually], page 353.

Snippets: Section “Keyboards” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “AutoChangeMusic” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

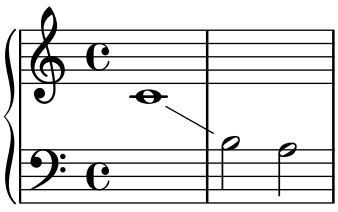
The staff switches may not end up in optimal places. For high quality output, staff switches should be specified manually.

Chords will not be split across the staves; they will be assigned to a staff based on the first note named in the chord construct.

Staff-change lines

Whenever a voice switches to another staff, a line connecting the notes can be printed automatically:

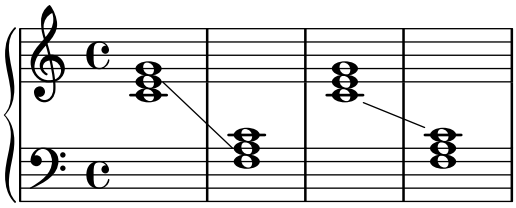
```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "one" {
    \showStaffSwitch
    c'1
    \change Staff = "two"
    b2 a
  }
  \new Staff = "two" {
    \clef bass
    s1*2
  }
>>
```



A staff-change line between chords connects the chords’ “last notes” as written in the source file; this can be used to quickly adjust the line’s vertical start and end positions.

```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff = "one" {
    <c' e' g'>1
    \showStaffSwitch
    \change Staff = "two"
    <a c' f>1
```

```
    \hideStaffSwitch
    \change Staff = "one"
    <e' g' c'>1
    \showStaffSwitch
    \change Staff = "two"
    <f a c'>1
  }
  \new Staff = "two" {
    \clef bass
    s1*4
  }
>>
```



Predefined commands

`\showStaffSwitch`, `\hideStaffSwitch`.

See also

Snippets: Section “Keyboards” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Note_head_line_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “VoiceFollower” in *Internals Reference*.

Selected Snippets

Cross staff stems

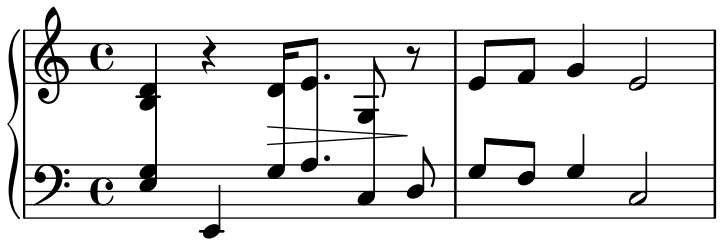
This snippet shows the use of the `Span_stem_engraver` and `\crossStaff` to connect stems across staves automatically.

The stem length need not be specified, as the variable distance between noteheads and staves is calculated automatically.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \PianoStaff
    \consists "Span_stem_engraver"
  }
}

{
  \new PianoStaff <<
    \new Staff {
      <b d'>4 r d'16\> e'8. g8 r\!
      e'8 f' g'4 e'2
    }
    \new Staff {
      \clef bass
      \voiceOne
```

```
      \autoBeamOff
      \crossStaff { <e g>4 e, g16 a8. c8} d
      \autoBeamOn
      g8 f g4 c2
    }
  >>
}
```

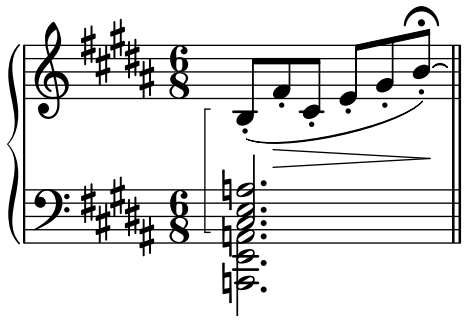


Indicating cross-staff chords with arpeggio bracket

An arpeggio bracket can indicate that notes on two different staves are to be played with the same hand. In order to do this, the `PianoStaff` must be set to accept cross-staff arpeggios and the arpeggios must be set to the bracket shape in the `PianoStaff` context.

(Debussy, *Les collines d'Anacapri,* m. 65)

```
\new PianoStaff <<
  \set PianoStaff.connectArpeggios = ##t
  \override PianoStaff.Arpeggio.stencil =
    #ly:arpeggio::brew-chord-bracket
  \new Staff {
    \relative c' {
      \key b \major
      \time 6/8
      b8-.(\arpeggio fis'-.\> cis-.
        e-. gis-. b-.)\!\fermata^\laissezVibrer \bar "||"
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \relative c' {
      \clef bass
      \key b \major
      <<
        {
          <a e cis>2.\arpeggio
        }
        \\
        {
          <a, e a,>2.
        }
      >>
    }
  }
>>
```



See also

Snippets: Section “Keyboards” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Stem” in *Internals Reference*.
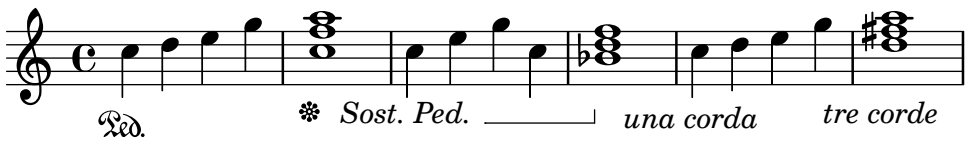
2.2.2 Piano

This section discusses notation issues that relate most directly to the piano.

Piano pedals

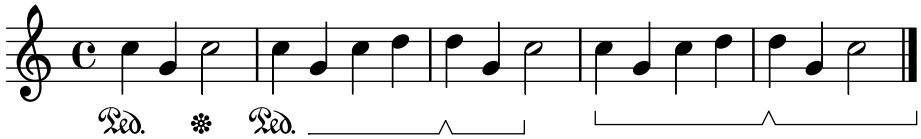
Pianos generally have three pedals that alter the way sound is produced: *sustain*, *sostenuto* (*sos.*), and *una corda* (*U.C.*). Sustain pedals are also found on vibraphones and celestas.

```
\relative {
  c''4\sustainOn d e g
  <c, f a>1\sustainOff
  c4\sostenutoOn e g c,
  <bes d f>1\sostenutoOff
  c4\unaCorda d e g
  <d fis a>1\treCorde
}
```



There are three styles of pedal indications: text, bracket, and mixed. The sustain pedal and the una corda pedal use the text style by default while the sostenuto pedal uses mixed by default.

```
\relative {
  c''4\sustainOn g c2\sustainOff
  \set Staff.pedalSustainStyle = #'mixed
  c4\sustainOn g c d
  d\sustainOff\sustainOn g, c2\sustainOff
  \set Staff.pedalSustainStyle = #'bracket
  c4\sustainOn g c d
  d\sustainOff\sustainOn g, c2
  \bar "|."
}
```



The placement of the pedal commands matches the physical movement of the sustain pedal during piano performance. Pedalling to the final bar line is indicated by omitting the final pedal off command.

Pedal indications may be placed in a `Dynamics` context, which aligns them on a horizontal line.

See also

Notation Reference: [Ties], page 57.

Snippets: Section "Keyboards" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "SustainPedal" in *Internals Reference*, Section "SustainPedalLineSpanner" in *Internals Reference*, Section "SustainEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "SostenutoPedal" in *Internals Reference*, Section "SostenutoPedalLineSpanner" in *Internals Reference*, Section "SostenutoEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "UnaCordaPedal" in *Internals Reference*, Section "UnaCordaPedalLineSpanner" in *Internals Reference*, Section "UnaCordaEvent" in *Internals Reference*, Section "PianoPedalBracket" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Piano_pedal_engraver" in *Internals Reference*.

2.2.3 Accordion

This section discusses notation that is unique to the accordion.

Discant symbols

Accordions are often built with more than one set of reeds that may be in unison with, an octave above, or an octave below the written pitch. Each accordion maker has different names for the *shifts* that select the various reed combinations, such as *oboe*, *musette*, or *bandonium*, so a system of symbols has come into use to simplify the performance instructions.

A complete list of all available accordion registers can be found in Section A.12.7 [Accordion Registers], page 773.

Selected Snippets
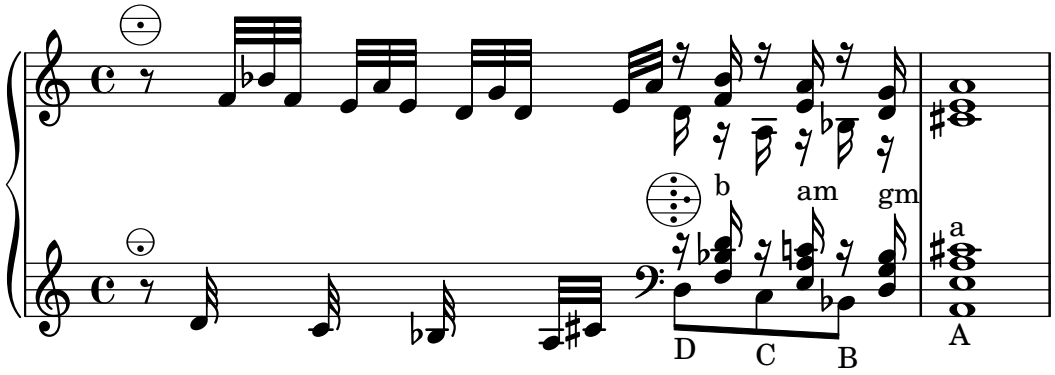
Accordion register symbols

Accordion register symbols are available as `\markup` as well as as standalone music events (as register changes tend to occur between actual music events). Bass registers are not overly standardized. The available commands can be found in 'Discant symbols' in the Notation Reference.

```
#(use-modules (lily accreg))

\new PianoStaff
<<
  \new Staff \relative {
    \clef treble
    \discant "10"
    r8 s32 f'[ bes f] s e[ a e] s d[ g d] s16 e32[ a]
    <<
      { r16 <f bes> r <e a> r <d g> }
      \\
      { d r a r bes r }
    >> |
    <cis e a>1
  }
```

```
  \new Staff \relative {
    \clef treble
    \freeBass "1"
    r8 d'32 s16. c32 s16. bes32 s16. a32[ cis] s16
    \clef bass \stdBass "Master"
    <<
      { r16 <f, bes d>^"b" r <e a c>^"am" r <d g bes>^"gm" |
      <e a cis>1^"a" }
      \\
      { d8_"D" c_"C" bes_"B" | a1_"A" }
    >>
  }
>>
```



See also

Snippets: Section "Keyboards" in *Snippets*.

2.2.4 Harp

This section discusses notation issues that are unique to the harp.

References for harps

Some common characteristics of harp music are covered elsewhere:

- The glissando is the most characteristic harp technique, [Glissando], page 148.
- A *bisbigliando* is written as a tremolo [Tremolo repeats], page 173.
- Natural harmonics are covered under [Harmonics], page 365.
- For directional arpeggios and non-arpeggios, see [Arpeggio], page 153.

See also
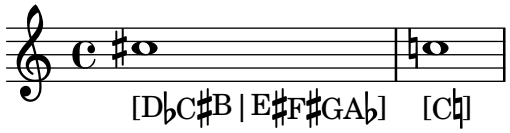
Notation Reference: [Tremolo repeats], page 173, [Glissando], page 148, [Arpeggio], page 153, [Harmonics], page 365.

Harp pedals

Harps have seven strings per octave that may be sounded at the natural, flattened, or sharpened pitch. In lever harps, each string is adjusted individually, but in pedal harps every string with the same pitch name is controlled by a single pedal. From the player's left to right, the pedals are D, C, and B on the left and E, F, G, and A on the right. The position of the pedals may be indicated with text marks:

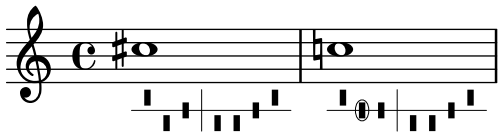
```
\textLengthOn
```

```
cis''1_\markup \concat \vcenter {
  [D \flat C \sharp B|E \sharp F \sharp G A \flat] }
c''!1_\markup \concat \vcenter {
  [ C \natural ] }
```



or pedal diagrams:

```
\textLengthOn
cis''1_\markup { \harp-pedal "^v-|vv-^" }
c''!1_\markup { \harp-pedal "^o--|vv-^" }
```

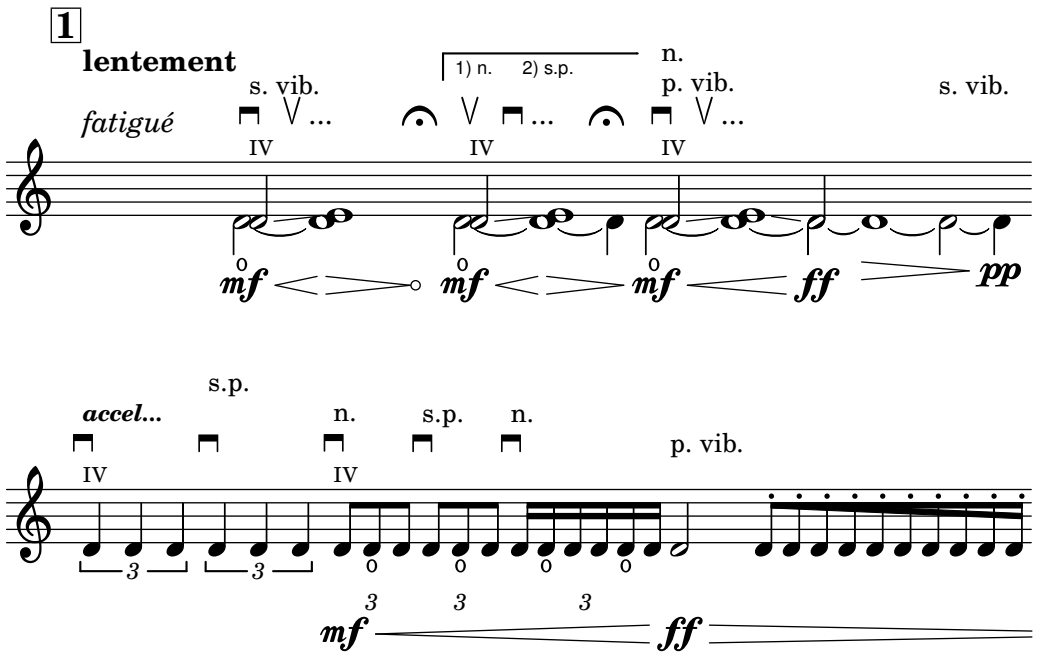


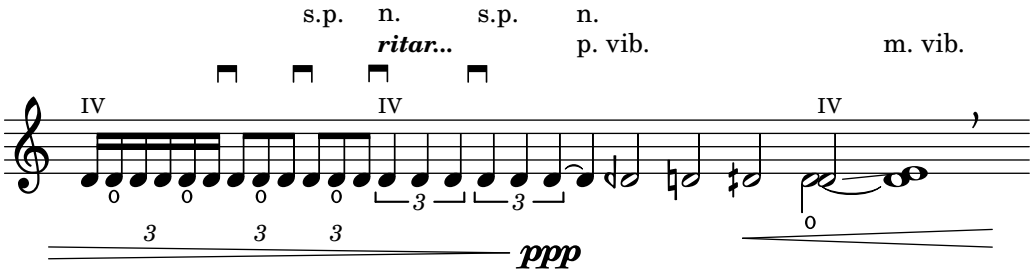
The `\harp-pedal` command accepts a string of characters, where `^` is the highest pedal position (flattened pitch), `-` is the middle pedal position (natural pitch), `v` is the lowest pedal position (sharpened pitch), and `|` is the divider. A prefixed `o` will circle the following pedal symbol.

See also

Notation Reference: [Text scripts], page 257, Section A.12.6 [Instrument Specific Markup], page 770.

2.3 Unfretted string instruments





This section provides information and references which are helpful when writing for unfretted string instruments, principally orchestral strings.

2.3.1 Common notation for unfretted strings

There is little specialist notation for unfretted string instruments. The music is notated on a single staff, and usually only a single voice is required. Two voices might be required for some double-stopped or divisi passages.

References for unfretted strings

Most of the notation which is useful for orchestral strings and other bowed instruments is covered elsewhere:

- Textual indications such as "pizz." and "arco" are added as simple text – see [Text scripts], page 257.
- Fingerings, including the thumb indication, are described in [Fingering instructions], page 236.
- String numbers may be added (generally in roman numbers for bowed instruments) as explained in [String number indications], page 368.
- Double stopping is normally indicated by writing a chord, see [Chorded notes], page 175. Directives for playing chords may be added, see [Arpeggio], page 153.
- Templates for string quartets can be found in Section "String quartet templates" in *Learning Manual*. Others are shown in the snippets.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "String quartet templates" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Text scripts], page 257, [Fingering instructions], page 236, [Chorded notes], page 175, [Arpeggio], page 153.
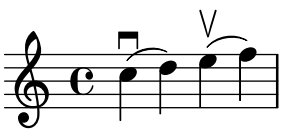
Snippets: Section "Unfretted strings" in *Snippets*.

Bowing indications

Bowing indications are created as articulations, which are described in [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129.

The bowing commands, `\upbow` and `\downbow`, are used with slurs as follows:

```
\relative { c''4(\downbow d) e(\upbow f) }
```
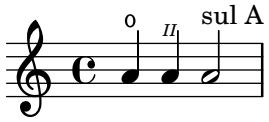


Roman numerals can be used for string numbers (rather than the default circled Arabic numbers), as explained in [String number indications], page 368.

Alternatively, string indications may be printed using markup commands; articulation scripts may also indicate open strings.

```
a'4 \open
```

```
\romanStringNumbers
a'\2
a'2^\markup { \small "sul A" }
```



Predefined commands

`\downbow`, `\upbow`, `\open`, `\romanStringNumbers`.

See also
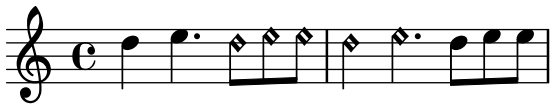
Notation Reference: [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129, [String number indications], page 368, [Slurs], page 141.

Harmonics

Natural harmonics
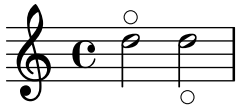
Natural harmonics can be notated in several ways. A diamond-shaped note head generally means to touch the string where you would stop the note if it were not a diamond.

```
\relative d'' {
  d4 e4.
  \harmonicsOn
  d8 e e
  d4 e4.
  \harmonicsOff
  d8 e e
}
```



Alternatively a normal note head is shown at the pitch to be sounded together with a small circle to indicate it should be played as a harmonic:

```
d''2^\flageolet d''_\flageolet
```



A smaller circle may be created, see the snippet list in [References for unfretted strings], page 364.
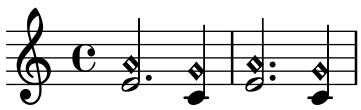
Artificial harmonics

Artificial harmonics are notated with two notes, one with a normal note head indicating the stopped position and one with an open diamond note head to indicate the harmonic position.

Artificial harmonics indicated with `\harmonic` do not show the dots. The context property `harmonicDots` should be set if dots are required.

```
\relative e' {
  <e a\harmonic>2.  <c g'\harmonic>4
  \set harmonicDots = ##t
```

```
  <e a\harmonic>2.  <c g'\harmonic>4
}
```



See also

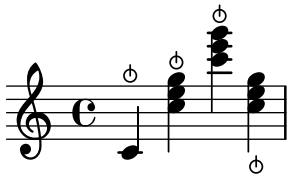
Music Glossary: Section “harmonics” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Special note heads], page 40, [References for unfretted strings], page 364.
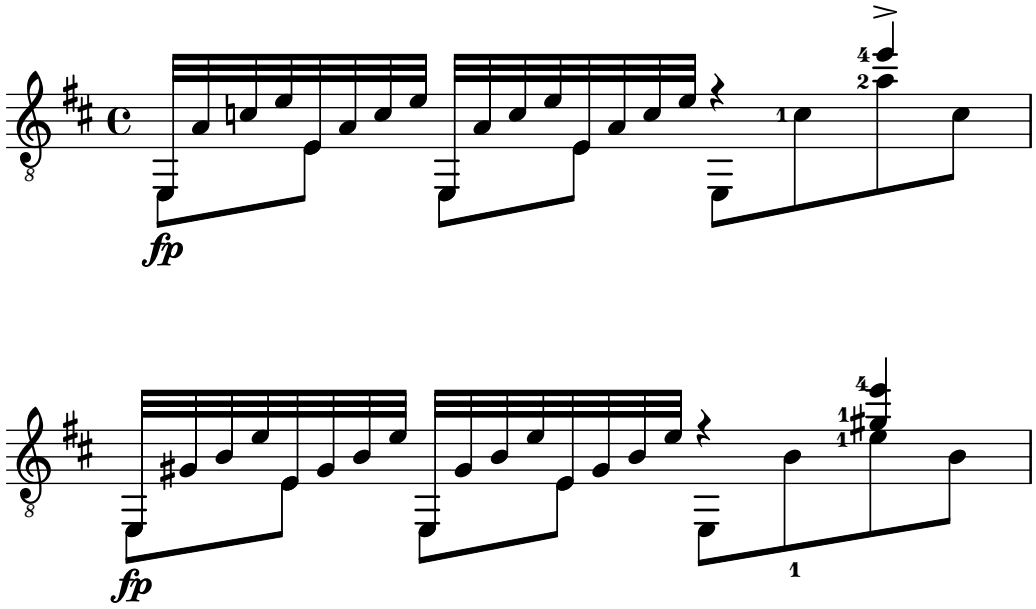
Snap (Bartók) pizzicato

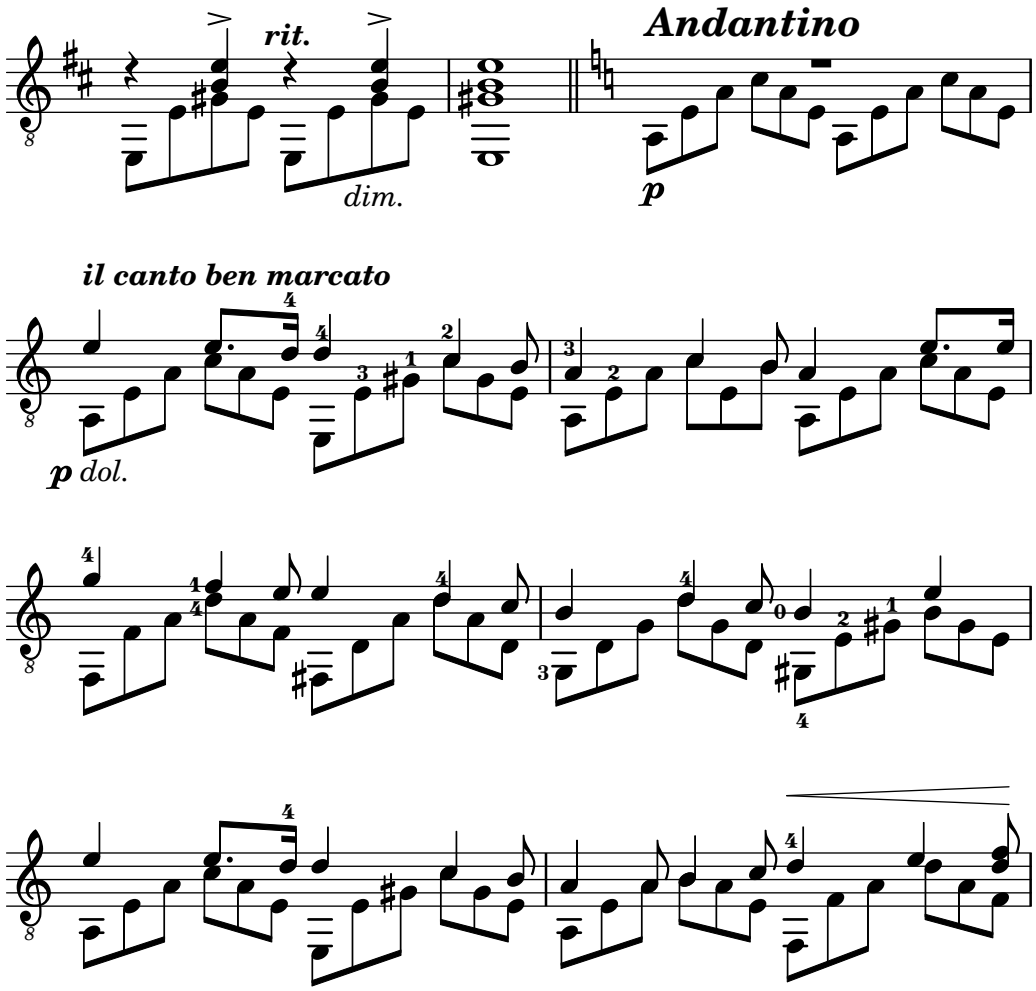
A *snap pizzicato* (also known as “Bartok pizz”) is a type of pizzicato where the string is deliberately plucked upwards (rather than sideways) such that it hits the fingerboard.

```
\relative {
  c'4\snappizzicato
  <c' e g>4\snappizzicato
  <c' e g>4^\snappizzicato
  <c, e g>4_\snappizzicato
}
```



2.4 Fretted string instruments





This section discusses several aspects of music notation that are unique to fretted string instruments.

2.4.1 Common notation for fretted strings

This section discusses common notation that is unique to fretted string instruments.

References for fretted strings

Music for fretted string instruments is normally notated on a single staff, either in traditional music notation or in tablature. Sometimes the two types are combined, and it is especially common in popular music to use chord diagrams above a staff of traditional notation. The guitar and the banjo are transposing instruments, sounding an octave lower than written. Scores for these instruments should use the `"treble_8"` clef (or `\transposition c` to get correct MIDI output). Some other elements pertinent to fretted string instruments are covered elsewhere:

- Fingerings are indicated as shown in [Fingering instructions], page 236.
- Instructions for *Laissez vibrer* ties as well as ties on arpeggios and tremolos can be found in [Ties], page 57.
- Instructions for handling multiple voices can be found in [Collision resolution], page 185.
- Instructions for indicating harmonics can be found in [Harmonics], page 365.

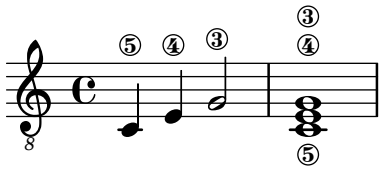
See also

Notation Reference: [Fingering instructions], page 236, [Ties], page 57, [Collision resolution], page 185, [Instrument names], page 217, [Writing music in parallel], page 195, [Arpeggio], page 153, Section A.15 [List of articulations], page 788, [Clef], page 17, [Instrument transpositions], page 27.

String number indications

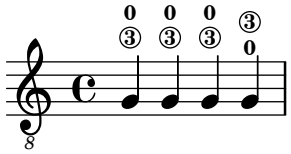
The string on which a note should be played may be indicated by appending `\number` to a note.

```
\clef "treble_8"
c4\5 e\4 g2\3
<c\5 e\4 g\3>1
```



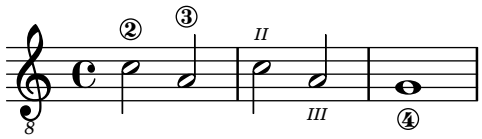
When fingerings and string indications are used together, their placement can be controlled by the order in which the two items appear in the code *only* if they appear inside of an explicit chord: applied to whole chords or single notes *outside* of chords, fingerings are placed using a different mechanism.

```
\clef "treble_8"
g4\3-0
g-0\3
<g\3-0>
<g-0\3>
```



String numbers may also, as is customary with unfretted strings, be printed in Roman numerals and placed below the staff rather than above.

```
\clef "treble_8"
c'2\2
a\3
\romanStringNumbers
c'\2
\set stringNumberOrientations = #'(down)
a\3
\arabicStringNumbers
g1\4
```



Most behaviors of string number indications (namely, the `StringNumber` object), including their placement, may be set in the same way as fingerings: see [Fingering instructions], page 236.

Predefined commands

`\arabicStringNumbers`, `\romanStringNumbers`.

See also

Notation Reference: [Fingering instructions], page 236.

Snippets: Section “Fretted strings” in *Snippets*.

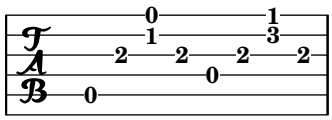
Internals Reference: Section “StringNumber” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Fingering” in *Internals Reference*.

Default tablatures

Music for plucked string instruments is frequently notated using a finger/touch notation or tablature. In contrast to traditional notation pitches are not denoted with note heads, but by numbers (or letter-like symbols in historical intavolatura). The staff lines in tablature indicate the string on which the note is to be played, and a number placed on a staff line indicated the fret at which the corresponding string is to be pressed. Notes that are to be played simultaneously are vertically aligned.

By default, string 1 is the highest string, and corresponds to the top line on the `TabStaff`. The tuning of the `TabStaff` strings defaults to the standard guitar tuning (with 6 strings). The notes are printed as tablature, by using `TabStaff` and `TabVoice` contexts. A calligraphic tablature clef is added automatically.

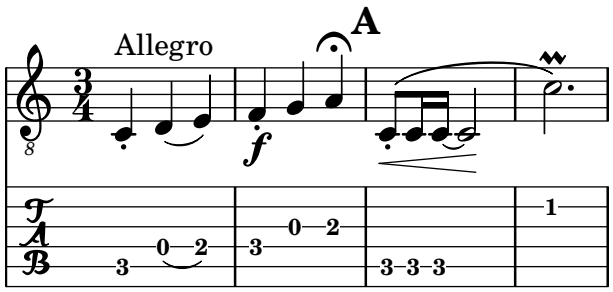
```
\new TabStaff \relative {
  a,8 a' <c e> a
  d,8 a' <d f> a
}
```



Default tablatures do not contain any symbols for tone duration nor any other musical symbols such as expressive marks, for example.

```
symbols = {
  \time 3/4
  c4-.^"Allegro" d( e)
  f4-.\f g a^\fermata
  \mark \default
  c8_.\<\( c16 c~ 2\!
  c'2.\prall\)
}

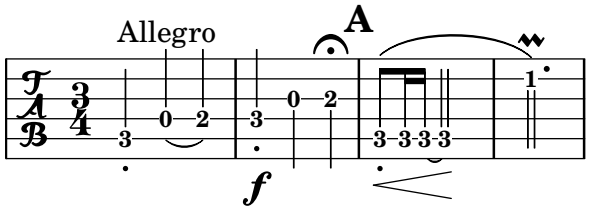
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff { \clef "G_8" \symbols }
    \new TabStaff { \symbols }
  >>
}
```



If all musical symbols used in traditional notation should also show up in tablature one has to apply the command `\tabFullNotation` in a `TabStaff`-context. Please bear in mind that half notes are double-stemmed in tablature in order to distinguish them from quarter notes.

```
symbols = {
  \time 3/4
  c4-.^"Allegro" d( e)
  f4-.\f g a^\fermata
  \mark \default
  c8_.\<\( c16 c~ 2\!
  c'2.\prall\)
}

\score {
  \new TabStaff {
    \tabFullNotation
    \symbols
  }
}
```

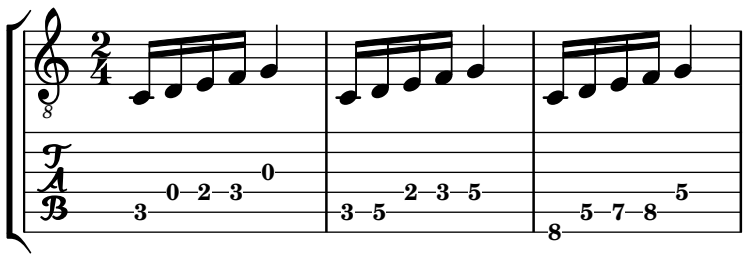


By default pitches are assigned to the lowest playing position on the fret-board (first position). Open strings are automatically preferred. If you would like a certain pitch to be played on a specific string you can add a string number indication to the pitch name. If you don't want to have string number indications appear in traditional notation, you can override the respective stencil. Usually it will be more comfortable to define the playing position by using the value of `minimumFret`. The default value for minimumFret is 0.

Even when `minimumFret` is set, open strings are used whenever possible. This behaviour can be changed by setting `restrainOpenStrings` to `#t`.

```
\layout { \omit Voice.StringNumber }
\new StaffGroup <<
   \new Staff \relative {
     \clef "treble_8"
     \time 2/4
     c16 d e f g4
     c,16\5 d\5 e\4 f\4 g4\4
     c,16 d e f g4
   }
   \new TabStaff \relative {
     c16 d e f g4
```

```
    c,16\5 d\5 e\4 f\4 g4\4
    \set TabStaff.minimumFret = #5
    \set TabStaff.restrainOpenStrings = ##t
    c,16 d e f g4
  }
>>
```



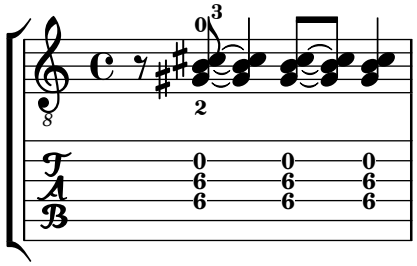
Chord constructs can be repeated by the chord repetition symbol `q`. In combination with tabulatures, its behavior of removing string and finger numbers alongside with other events is cumbersome, so you'll want to run

```
\chordRepeats #'(string-number-event fingering-event)
```

explicitly on music expressions in tabulature using [Chord repetition], page 177. This particular command is so common that it is available as `\tabChordRepeats`.

```
guitar = \relative {
  r8 <gis-2 cis-3 b-0>~ q4 q8~ 8 q4
}

\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    \guitar
  }
  \new TabStaff {
    \tabChordRepeats \guitar
  }
>>
```

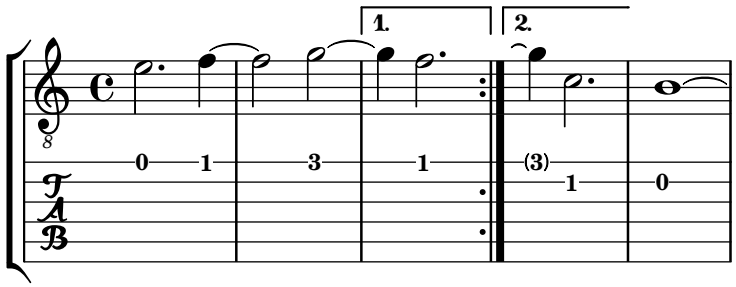


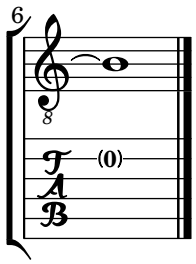
Ties over a line break are parenthesized by default. The same holds for the second alternative of a repeat.

```
ties = \relative {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    e'2. f4~
    2 g2~
  }
  \alternative {
```

```
      \volta 1 { g4 f2. }
      \volta 2 { g4\repeatTie c,2. }
  }
  b1~
  \break
  b1
  \bar "|."
}

\score {
  <<
    \new StaffGroup  <<
      \new Staff {
        \clef "treble_8"
        \ties
      }
      \new TabStaff {
        \ties
      }
    >>
  >>
  \layout {
  indent = #0
  ragged-right = ##t
  }
}
```



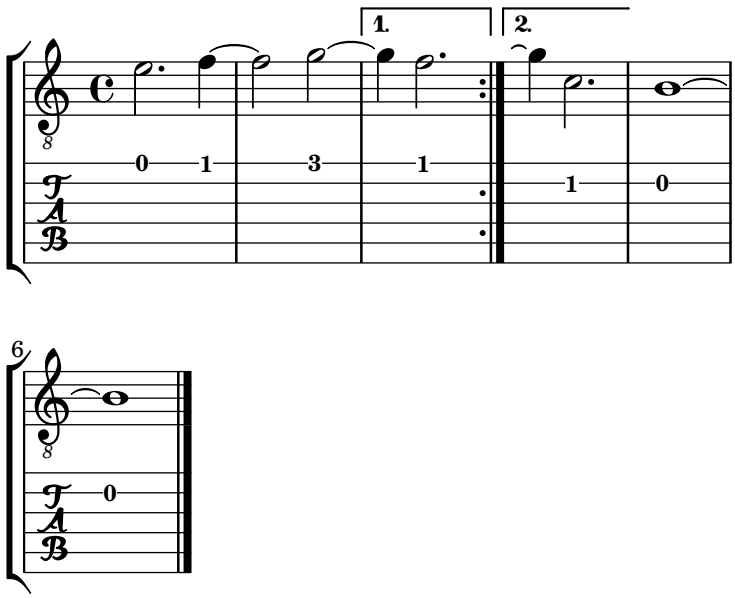


The command `\hideSplitTiedTabNotes` cancels the behavior of engraving fret numbers in parentheses:

```
ties = \relative {
  \repeat volta 2 {
    e'2. f4~
    2 g2~ }
  \alternative {
```

```
    \volta 1 { g4 f2. }
    \volta 2 { g4\repeatTie c,2. }
  }
  b1~
  \break
  b1
  \bar "|."
}

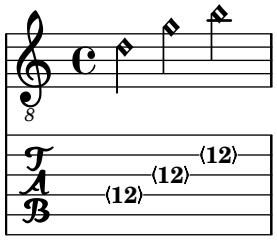
\score {
  <<
    \new StaffGroup  <<
      \new Staff {
        \clef "treble_8"
        \ties
      }
      \new TabStaff {
      \hideSplitTiedTabNotes
        \ties
      }
    >>
  >>
  \layout {
  indent = #0
  ragged-right = ##t
  }
}
```



Harmonic indications can be added to tablature notation as sounding pitches:

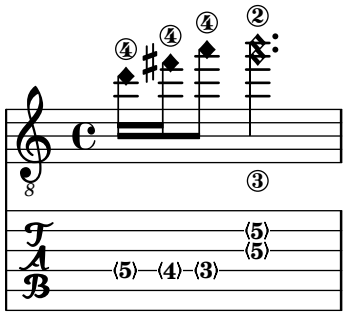
```
\layout { \omit Voice.StringNumber }
firstHarmonic = {
  d'4\4\harmonic
  g'4\3\harmonic
  b'2\2\harmonic
```

```
}
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \clef "treble_8"
      \firstHarmonic
    }
    \new TabStaff { \firstHarmonic }
  >>
}
```



Note that the command `\harmonic` must always be attached to single notes (possibly inside of a chord) instead of whole chords. It only makes sense for open-string harmonics in the 12th fret. All other harmonics should be calculated by LilyPond. This can be achieved by indicating the fret where a finger of the fretting hand should touch a string.

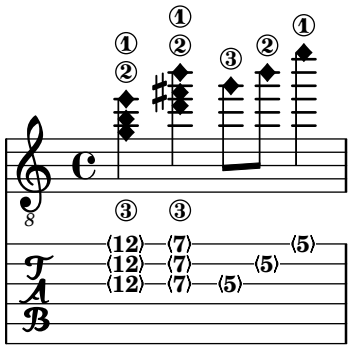
```
fretHarmonics = {
  \harmonicByFret #5 d16\4
  \harmonicByFret #4 d16\4
  \harmonicByFret #3 d8\4
  \harmonicByFret #5 <g\3 b\2>2.
}
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \clef "treble_8"
      \fretHarmonics
    }
    \new TabStaff { \fretHarmonics }
  >>
}
```



Alternatively, harmonics can be computed by defining the ratio of string lengths above and below the harmonic fingering.

```
ratioHarmonics = {
  \harmonicByRatio #1/2 <g\3 b\2 e'\1>4
```

```
  \harmonicByRatio #1/3 <g\3 b\2 e'\1>4
  \harmonicByRatio #1/4 { g8\3 b8\2 e'4\1 }
}
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \clef "treble_8"
      \ratioHarmonics
    }
    \new TabStaff { \ratioHarmonics }
  >>
}
```



String bendings can be added to tablature notation. A bending is introduced by appending `\^` to the note or chord to be bent; it terminates automatically at the next note or chord. Available are the following styles: the default prints a curve with an arrow head up or down, `'hold` a dashed horizontal line, `'pre-bend` a vertical line with an arrow head, and `'pre-bend-hold` a vertical line with an arrow head continued by a dashed line.

```
bend-styles = {
  <>^"default"
  f'4\^ g'4\^ f'2

  <>^"'hold"
  \grace f'4\^ g'1\bendHold \^ g'1

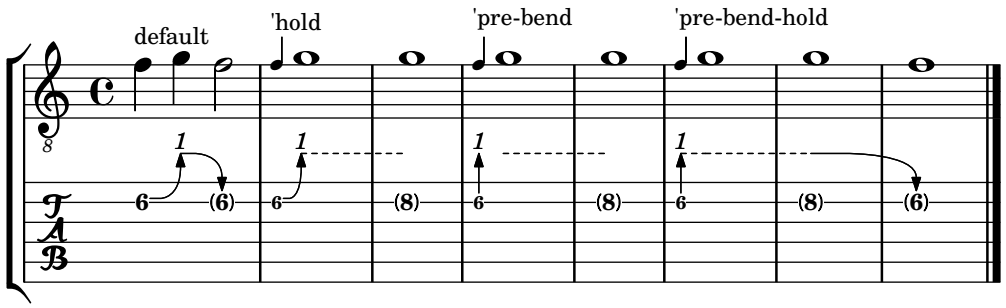
  <>^"'pre-bend"
  \grace f'4\preBend \^ g'1\bendHold \^ g'1

  <>^"'pre-bend-hold"
  \grace f'4\preBendHold \^ g'1\bendHold \^ g'1\^ f'

  \bar "|."
}

\score {
  \new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \override TextScript.font-size = -2
      \clef "G_8"
      \bend-styles
```

```
    }
    \new TabStaff \bend-styles
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Voice
      \omit StringNumber
    }
    \context {
      \TabStaff
      minimumFret = #5
    }
    \context {
      \TabVoice
      \consists "Bend_spanner_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```



Open strings are usually not bent. To have them bent as well set the property `'bend-me` to `#t`. To exclude other notes from being bent set it to `#f`.

```
mus = {
  <>^"default"
  <a b f'>4\^
  <ais b fis'>\^
  <a b f'>2

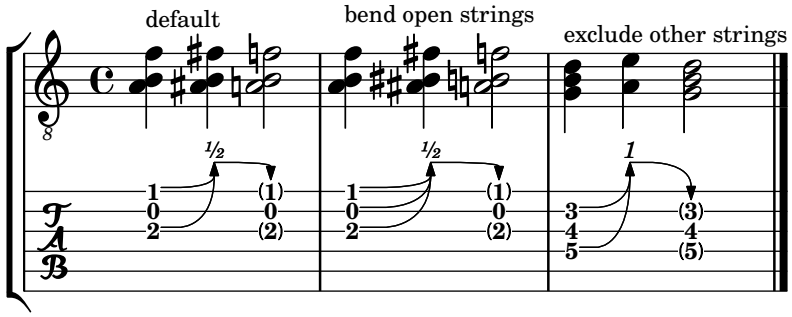
  <>^"bend open strings"
  <a \tweak bend-me ##t b f'>4\^
  <ais \tweak bend-me ##t bis fis'>\^
  <a b f'>2

  <>^"exclude other strings"
  <g \tweak bend-me ##f b\3 d'>4\^
  <a e'\2 >\^
  <g \tweak bend-me ##f b\3 d'>2

  \bar "|."
}

\score {
  \new StaffGroup
```

```
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \override TextScript.font-size = -2
      \clef "G_8"
      \mus
    }
    \new TabStaff \mus
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Voice
      \omit StringNumber
    }
    \context {
      \TabVoice
      \consists "Bend_spanner_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```



For consecutive bendings the starting bend may need to have an appropriate setting for `details.successive-level`. For convenience there is the function `bendStartLevel`, taking an integer.

```
printNext = -\tweak details.target-visibility ##t \etc

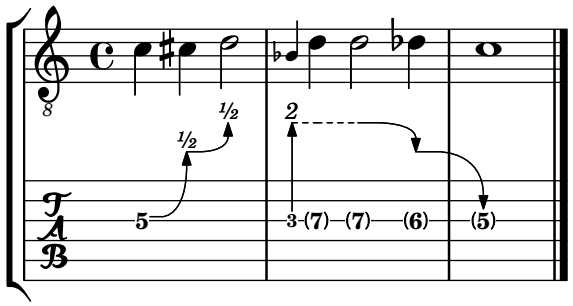
mus = {
  c'4\3\^ cis'\3 \^ d'2\3

  \grace bes4\3\preBendHold \bendStartLevel 2 \printNext \^
  d'4\3\bendHold \^ d'2\3\^ des'4\3 \^ c'1\3

  \bar "|."
}

\score {
  \new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \override TextScript.font-size = -2
      \clef "G_8"
      \mus
    }
```

```
    \new TabStaff \mus
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Voice
      \omit StringNumber
    }
    \context {
      \TabVoice
      \consists "Bend_spanner_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```

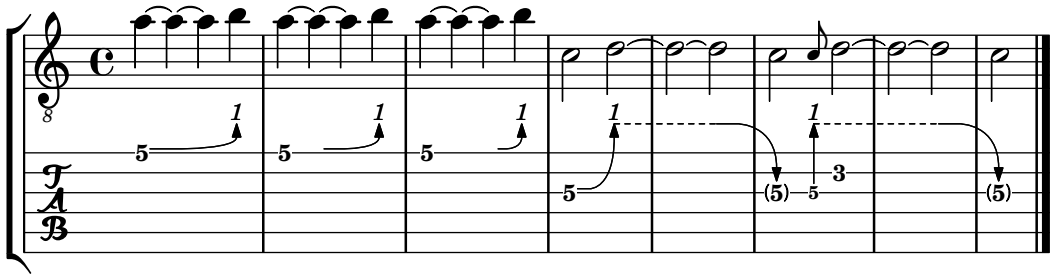


Per default the `BendSpanner` ends at the following note or chord even if it is tied to the starting note or chord. A single `NoteColumn` may be skipped by using `\skipNC`. A group of `NoteColumn`s can be skipped by using `\skipNCs` at the beginning and `\endSkipNCs` at the end.

```
bends-with-ties-and-skips = {
  a'4~\^ \skipNC a'4~ \skipNC a'4 b'4
  a'4~ a'4~\^ \skipNC a'4 b'4
  a'4~ a'4~ a'4\^ b'4
  c'2\^ d'~ \bendHold \^ \skipNC d'~ d'\^ c'
  \grace { c'8-\preBendHold \^ }
  \skipNCs d'2~ d'2~ \endSkipNCs d'\^ c'2
  \bar "|."
}

\score {
  \new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \clef "G_8"
      \bends-with-ties-and-skips
    }
    \new TabVoice \bends-with-ties-and-skips
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Voice
      \omit StringNumber
    }
    \context {
```

```
      \TabStaff
      minimumFret = #3
      restrainOpenStrings = ##t
    }
    \context {
      \TabVoice
      \consists "Bend_spanner_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```



Predefined commands

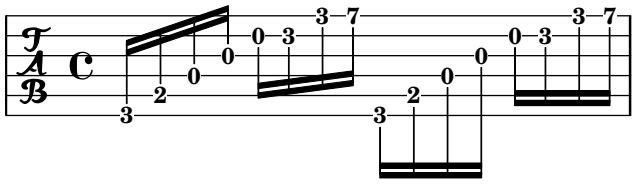
`\skipNCs`, `\skipNC`, `\endSkipNCs`.

Selected Snippets

Stem and beam behavior in tablature

The direction of stems is controlled the same way in tablature as in traditional notation. Beams can be made horizontal, as shown in this example.

```
\new TabStaff {
  \relative c {
    \tabFullNotation
    g16 b d g b d g b
    \stemDown
    \override Beam.concaveness = #10000
    g,,16 b d g b d g b
  }
}
```



Polyphony in tablature

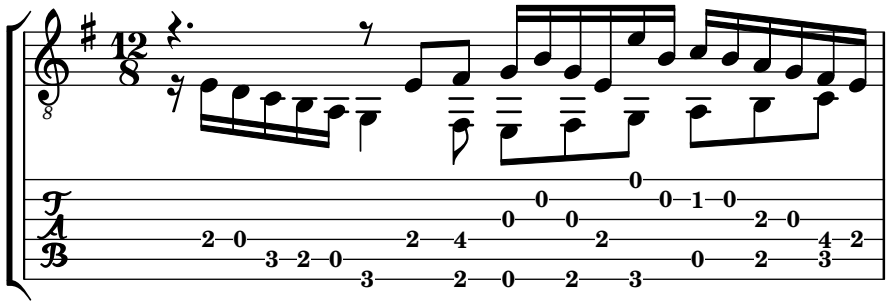
Polyphony is created the same way in a `TabStaff` as in a regular staff.

```
upper = \relative c' {
  \time 12/8
  \key e \minor
  \voiceOne
  r4. r8 e, fis g16 b g e e' b c b a g fis e
```

```
}

lower = \relative c {
  \key e \minor
  \voiceTwo
  r16 e d c b a g4 fis8 e fis g a b c
}

\score {
  <<
    \new StaffGroup = "tab with traditional" <<
      \new Staff = "guitar traditional" <<
        \clef "treble_8"
        \new Voice = "upper" \upper
        \new Voice = "lower" \lower
      >>
      \new TabStaff = "guitar tab" <<
        \new TabVoice = "upper" \upper
        \new TabVoice = "lower" \lower
      >>
    >>
  >>
}
```



Open string harmonics in tablature

This snippet demonstrates open-string harmonics.

```
openStringHarmonics = {
  \textSpannerDown
  \override TextSpanner.staff-padding = #3
  \override TextSpanner.dash-fraction = #0.3
  \override TextSpanner.dash-period = #1

  %first harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "1st harm. "
  \harmonicByFret #12 e,2\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/2 e,\6\stopTextSpan

  %second harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "2nd harm. "
  \harmonicByFret #7 e,\6\startTextSpan
```

```
  \harmonicByRatio #1/3 e,\6
  \harmonicByFret #19 e,\6
  \harmonicByRatio #2/3 e,\6\stopTextSpan
  %\harmonicByFret #19 < e,\6 a,\5 d\4 >
  %\harmonicByRatio #2/3 < e,\6 a,\5 d\4 >

  %third harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "3rd harm. "
  \harmonicByFret #5 e,\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/4 e,\6
  \harmonicByFret #24 e,\6
  \harmonicByRatio #3/4 e,\6\stopTextSpan
  \break

  %fourth harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "4th harm. "
  \harmonicByFret #4 e,\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/5 e,\6
  \harmonicByFret #9 e,\6
  \harmonicByRatio #2/5 e,\6
  \harmonicByFret #16 e,\6
  \harmonicByRatio #3/5 e,\6\stopTextSpan

  %fifth harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "5th harm. "
  \harmonicByFret #3 e,\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/6 e,\6\stopTextSpan
  \break

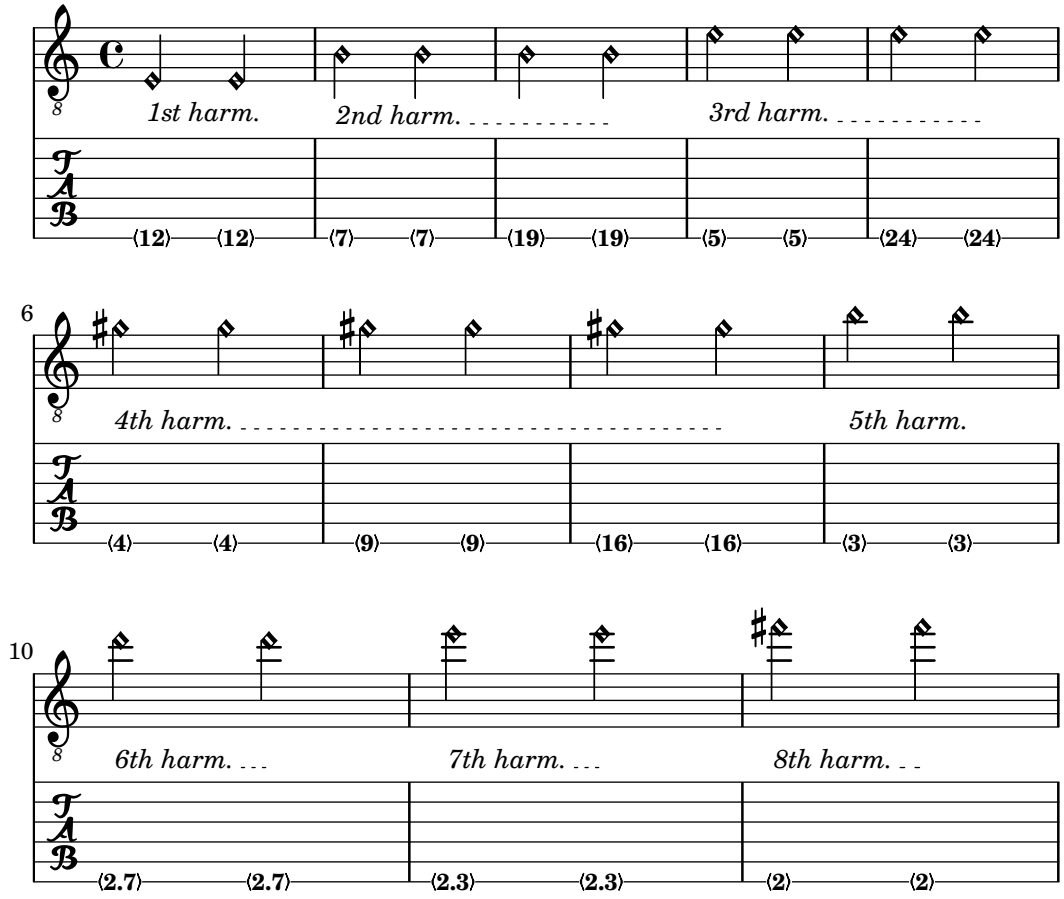
  %sixth harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "6th harm. "
  \harmonicByFret #2.7 e,\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/7 e,\6\stopTextSpan

  %seventh harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "7th harm. "
  \harmonicByFret #2.3 e,\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/8 e,\6\stopTextSpan

  %eighth harmonic
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
    \markup\small "8th harm. "
  \harmonicByFret #2 e,\6\startTextSpan
  \harmonicByRatio #1/9 e,\6\stopTextSpan
}

\score {
```

```
  <<
    \new Staff
    \with { \omit StringNumber } {
      \new Voice {
        \clef "treble_8"
        \openStringHarmonics
      }
    }
    \new TabStaff {
      \new TabVoice {
        \openStringHarmonics
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



Fretted-string harmonics in tablature

Demonstrates fretted-string harmonics in tablature

```
pinchedHarmonics = {
   \textSpannerDown
   \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text =
      \markup {\halign #-0.5 \teeny "PH" }
      \override TextSpanner.style =
         #'dashed-line
   \override TextSpanner.dash-period = #0.6
```

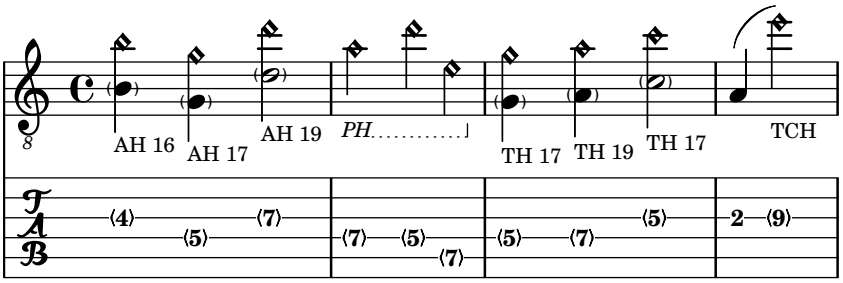
```
    \override TextSpanner.bound-details.right.attach-dir = #1
    \override TextSpanner.bound-details.right.text =
       \markup { \draw-line #'(0 . 1) }
    \override TextSpanner.bound-details.right.padding = #-0.5
}

harmonics = {
  %artificial harmonics (AH)
  \textLengthOn
  <\parenthesize b b'\harmonic>4_\markup { \teeny "AH 16" }
  <\parenthesize g g'\harmonic>4_\markup { \teeny "AH 17" }
  <\parenthesize d' d''\harmonic>2_\markup { \teeny "AH 19" }
  %pinched harmonics (PH)
  \pinchedHarmonics
  <a'\harmonic>2\startTextSpan
  <d''\harmonic>4
  <e'\harmonic>4\stopTextSpan
  %tapped harmonics (TH)
  <\parenthesize g\4 g'\harmonic>4_\markup { \teeny "TH 17" }
  <\parenthesize a\4 a'\harmonic>4_\markup { \teeny "TH 19" }
  <\parenthesize c'\3 c''\harmonic>2_\markup { \teeny "TH 17" }
  %touch harmonics (TCH)
  a4( <e''\harmonic>2. )_\markup { \teeny "TCH" }
}

frettedStrings = {
  %artificial harmonics (AH)
  \harmonicByFret #4 g4\3
  \harmonicByFret #5 d4\4
  \harmonicByFret #7 g2\3
  %pinched harmonics (PH)
  \harmonicByFret #7 d2\4
  \harmonicByFret #5 d4\4
  \harmonicByFret #7 a4\5
  %tapped harmonics (TH)
  \harmonicByFret #5 d4\4
  \harmonicByFret #7 d4\4
  \harmonicByFret #5 g2\3
  %touch harmonics (TCH)
  a4 \harmonicByFret #9 g2.\3
}

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff
    \with { \omit StringNumber } {
      \new Voice {
        \clef "treble_8"
        \harmonics
      }
    }
    \new TabStaff {
```

```
      \new TabVoice {
        \frettedStrings
      }
    }
  >>
}
```

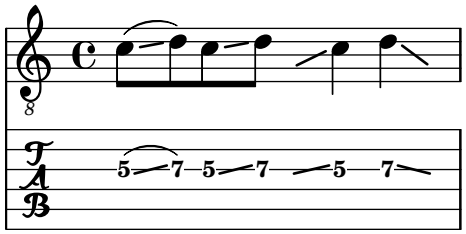


Slides in tablature

Slides can be typeset in both `Staff` and `TabStaff` contexts:

```
slides = {
  c'8\3(\glissando d'8\3)
  c'8\3\glissando d'8\3
  \hideNotes
  \grace { g16\glissando }
  \unHideNotes
  c'4\3
  \afterGrace d'4\3\glissando {
  \stemDown \hideNotes
  g16 }
  \unHideNotes
}

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff { \clef "treble_8" \slides }
    \new TabStaff { \slides }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \override Glissando.minimum-length = #4
      \override Glissando.springs-and-rods =
                          #ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods
      \override Glissando.thickness = #2
      \omit StringNumber
      % or:
      %\override StringNumber.stencil = ##f
    }
  }
}
```



Chord glissando in tablature

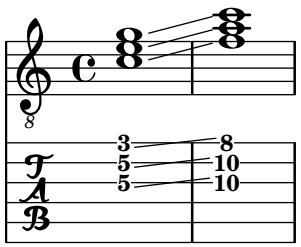
Slides for chords are indicated by default in both `Staff` and `TabStaff`.

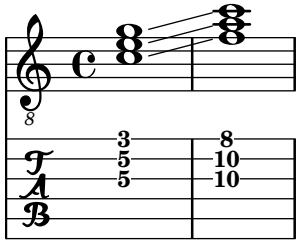
String numbers are necessary for `TabStaff` because automatic string calculations are different for chords and for single notes.

```
myMusic = \relative c' {
  <c e g>1 \glissando <f a c>
}

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \clef "treble_8"
      \myMusic
    }
    \new TabStaff \myMusic
  >>
}

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \clef "treble_8"
      \myMusic
    }
    \new TabStaff \with { \override Glissando.style = #'none } {
      \myMusic
    }
  >>
}
```

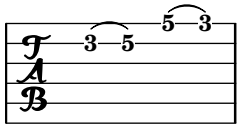




Hammer on and pull off

Hammer-on and pull-off can be obtained using slurs.

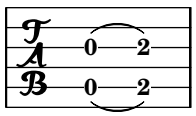
```
\new TabStaff {
  \relative c' {
    d4( e\2)
    a( g)
  }
}
```



Hammer on and pull off using voices

The arc of hammer-on and pull-off is upwards in voices one and three and downwards in voices two and four:

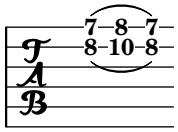
```
\new TabStaff {
  \relative c' {
    << { \voiceOne g2( a) }
    \\ { \voiceTwo a,( b) }
    >> \oneVoice
  }
}
```



Hammer on and pull off using chords

When using hammer-on or pull-off with chorded notes, only a single arc is drawn. However "double arcs" are possible by setting the `doubleSlurs` property to `#t`.

```
\new TabStaff {
  \relative c' {
    % chord hammer-on and pull-off
    \set doubleSlurs = ##t
    <g' b>8( <a c> <g b>)
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Chord repetition], page 177, [Glissando], page 148, [Harmonics], page 365, [Stems], page 245, [Written-out repeats], page 159.

Snippets: Section "Fretted strings" in *Snippets*.

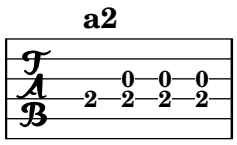
Internals Reference: Section "TabNoteHead" in *Internals Reference*, Section "TabStaff" in *Internals Reference*, Section "TabVoice" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Beam" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Chords are not handled in a special way, and hence the automatic string selector may easily select the same string for two notes in a chord.

In order to handle `\partCombine`, a `TabStaff` must use specially-created voices:

```
melodia = \partCombine { e4 g g g } { e4 e e e }
<<
  \new TabStaff <<
    \new TabVoice = "one" s1
    \new TabVoice = "two" s1
    \new TabVoice = "shared" s1
    \new TabVoice = "solo" s1
    { \melodia }
  >>
>>
```



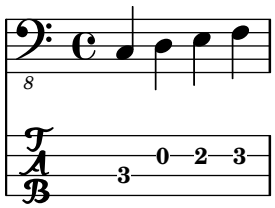
Guitar special effects are limited to harmonics and slides.

Custom tablatures

LilyPond tablature automatically calculates the fret for a note based on the string to which the note is assigned. In order to do this, the tuning of the strings must be specified. The tuning of the strings is given in the `stringTunings` property.

LilyPond comes with predefined string tunings for banjo, mandolin, guitar, bass guitar, ukulele, violin, viola, cello, and double bass. LilyPond automatically sets the correct transposition for predefined tunings. The following example is for bass guitar, which sounds an octave lower than written.

```
<<
  \new Voice \with {
    \omit StringNumber
  } {
    \clef "bass_8"
    \relative {
      c,4 d e f
    }
  }
  \new TabStaff \with {
    stringTunings = #bass-tuning
  } {
    \relative {
      c,4 d e f
    }
  }
>>
```



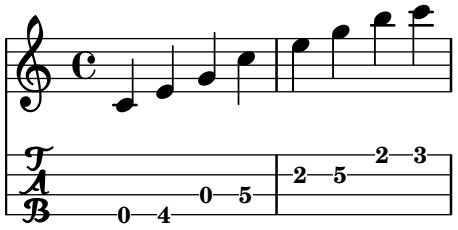
The default string tuning is `guitar-tuning`, which is the standard EADGBE tuning. Some other predefined tunings are `guitar-open-g-tuning`, `mandolin-tuning` and `banjo-open-g-tuning`. The predefined string tunings are found in `ly/string-tunings-init.ly`.

Any desired string tuning can be created. The `\stringTuning` function can be used to define a string tuning which can be used to set `stringTunings` for the current context.

Its argument is a chord construct defining the pitches of each string in the tuning. The chord construct must be in absolute octave mode, see [Absolute octave entry], page 1. The string with the highest number (generally the lowest string) must come first in the chord. For example, we can define a string tuning for a four-string instrument with pitches of `a''`, `d''`, `g'`, and `c'`:

```
mynotes = {
  c'4 e' g' c'' |
  e''4 g'' b'' c'''
}

<<
  \new Staff {
    \clef treble
    \mynotes
  }
  \new TabStaff {
    \set Staff.stringTunings = \stringTuning <c' g' d'' a''>
    \mynotes
  }
>>
```



The `stringTunings` property is also used by `FretBoards` to calculate automatic fret diagrams.

String tunings are used as part of the hash key for predefined fret diagrams (see [Predefined fret diagrams], page 401).

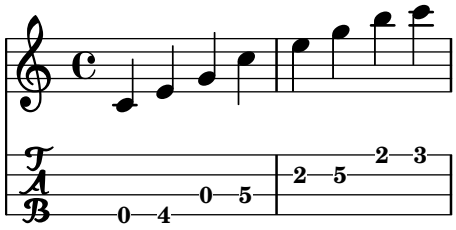
The previous example could also be written as follows:

```
custom-tuning = \stringTuning <c' g' d'' a''>

mynotes = {
  c'4 e' g' c'' |
  e''4 g'' b'' c'''
}

<<
  \new Staff {
```

```
    \clef treble
    \mynotes
  }
  \new TabStaff {
    \set TabStaff.stringTunings = #custom-tuning
    \mynotes
  }
>>
```



Internally, a string tuning is a Scheme list of string pitches, one for each string, ordered by string number from 1 to N, where string 1 is at the top of the tablature staff and string N is at the bottom. This ordinarily results in ordering from highest pitch to lowest pitch, but some instruments (e.g., ukulele) do not have strings ordered by pitch.

A string pitch in a string tuning list is a LilyPond pitch object. Pitch objects are created with the Scheme function `ly:make-pitch` (see Section "Scheme functions" in *Internals Reference*).

`\stringTuning` creates such an object from chord input.

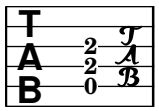
LilyPond automatically calculates the number of lines in the `TabStaff` and the number of strings in an automatically calculated `FretBoard` as the number of elements in `stringTunings`.

To let all TabStaff contexts use the same custom tuning by default, you can use

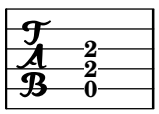
```
\layout {
  \context {
    \TabStaff
    stringTunings = \stringTuning <c' g' d'' a''>
  }
}
```

A modern tab clef can also be used.

```
\new TabStaff {
  \clef moderntab
  <a, e a>1
  \break
  \clef tab
  <a, e a>1
}
```



2



The modern tab clef supports tablatures from 4 to 7 strings.

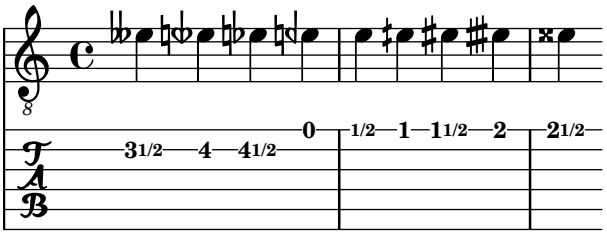
`TabStaff` may support microtones like quarter-tones, which can be played using bendings. `supportNonIntegerFret = ##t` needs to be set in Score-context. However, microtones are not supported in `FretBoards`.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    supportNonIntegerFret = ##t
  }
}

custom-tuning = \stringTuning <e, a, d ges beh eeh'>

mus = \relative {
  eeses'4
  eeseh
  ees
  eeh
  e
  eih
  eis
  eisih
  eisis
}

<<
  \new Staff << \clef "G_8" \mus >>
  \new TabStaff \with { stringTunings = \custom-tuning } \mus
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Absolute octave entry], page 1, [Predefined fret diagrams], page 401.

Installed Files: `ly/string-tunings-init.ly`, `scm/tablature.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Fretted strings" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Tab_note_heads_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Scheme functions" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Automatic tablature calculations do not work properly in most cases for instruments where string pitches do not vary monotonically with string number, such as ukuleles.

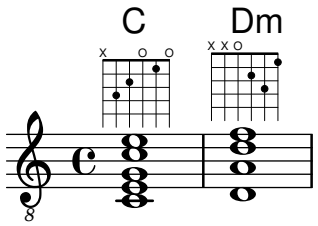
Fret diagram markups

Fret diagrams can be added to music as a markup to the desired note. The markup contains information about the desired fret diagram. There are three different fret diagram markup

interfaces: standard, terse, and verbose. The three interfaces produce equivalent markups, but have varying amounts of information in the markup string. Details about the syntax of the different markup strings used to define fret diagrams are found at Section A.12.6 [Instrument Specific Markup], page 770.

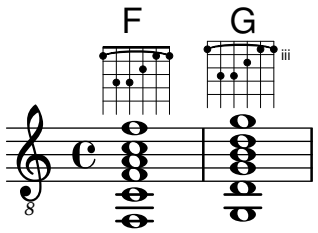
The standard fret diagram markup string indicates the string number and the fret number for each dot to be placed on the string. In addition, open and unplayed (muted) strings can be indicated.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 d:m
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "6-x;5-3;4-2;3-o;2-1;1-o;"
    }
    <d a d' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "6-x;5-x;4-o;3-2;2-3;1-1;"
    }
  }
>>
```



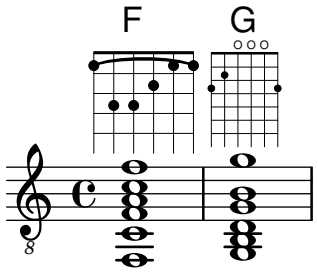
Barre indications can be added to the diagram from the fret diagram markup string.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
     \chordmode {
       f1 g
     }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <f, c f a c' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "c:6-1-1;6-1;5-3;4-3;3-2;2-1;1-1;"
    }
    <g, d g b d' g'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "c:6-1-3;6-3;5-5;4-5;3-4;2-3;1-3;"
    }
  }
>>
```



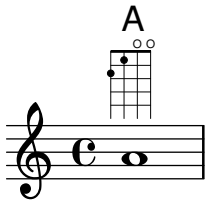
The size of the fret diagram, and the number of frets in the diagram can be changed in the fret diagram markup string.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
     \chordmode {
       f1 g
     }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <f, c f a c' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "s:1.5;c:6-1-1;6-1;5-3;4-3;3-2;2-1;1-1;"
    }
    <g, b, d g b g'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "h:6;6-3;5-2;4-o;3-o;2-o;1-3;"
    }
  }
>>
```



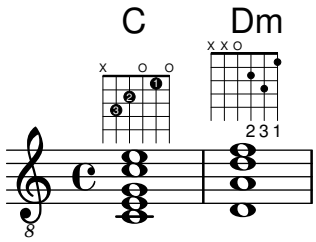
The number of strings in a fret diagram can be changed to accommodate different instruments such as banjos and ukuleles with the fret diagram markup string.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      a1
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    % An 'A' chord for ukulele
    a'1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "w:4;4-2-2;3-1-1;2-o;1-o;"
    }
  }
>>
```



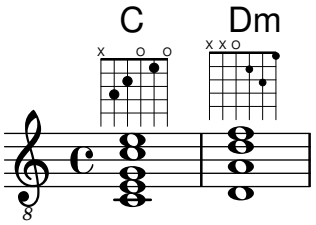
Fingering indications can be added, and the location of fingering labels can be controlled by the fret diagram markup string.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 d:m
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "f:1;6-x;5-3-3;4-2-2;3-o;2-1-1;1-o;"
    }
    <d a d' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "f:2;6-x;5-x;4-o;3-2-2;2-3-3;1-1-1;"
    }
  }
>>
```



Dot radius and dot position can be controlled with the fret diagram markup string.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 d:m
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "d:0.35;6-x;5-3;4-2;3-o;2-1;1-o;"
    }
    <d a d' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram "p:0.2;6-x;5-x;4-o;3-2;2-3;1-1;"
    }
  }
>>
```



Fret-diagrams may be printed left-handed

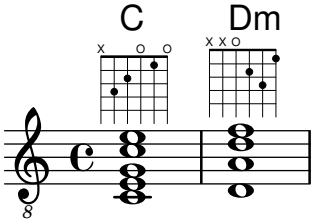
```
\markup
  \center-column {
    "C"
    "(left-handed)"
     \override #`(fret-diagram-details . ((handedness . ,LEFT)))
     \fret-diagram "6-x;5-3-3;4-2-2;3-o;2-1;1-o;"
  }
```

C
(left-handed)



The fret-diagram-terse markup string omits string numbers; the string number is implied by the presence of semicolons. There is one semicolon for each string in the diagram. The first semicolon corresponds to the highest string number and the last semicolon corresponds to the first string. Mute strings, open strings, and fret numbers can be indicated.

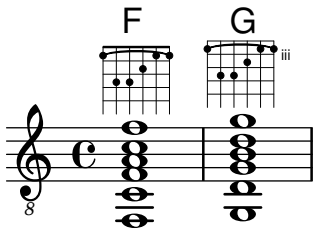
```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 d:m
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-terse "x;3;2;o;1;o;"
    }
    <d a d' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-terse "x;x;o;2;3;1;"
    }
  }
>>
```



Barre indicators can be included in the fret-diagram-terse markup string.

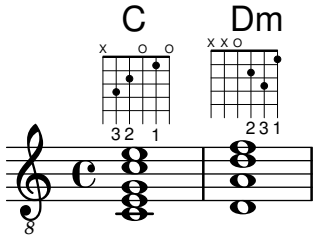
```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
```

```
      f1 g
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <f, c f a c' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-terse "1-(;3;3;2;1;1-);"
    }
    <g, d g b d' g'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-terse "3-(;5;5;4;3;3-);"
    }
  }
>>
```



Fingering indications can be included in the `\fret-diagram-terse` markup string.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 d:m
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \override Voice.TextScript.fret-diagram-details.finger-code =
      #'below-string
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-terse "x;3-3;2-2;o;1-1;o;"
    }
    <d a d' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-terse "x;x;o;2-2;3-3;1-1;"
    }
  }
>>
```

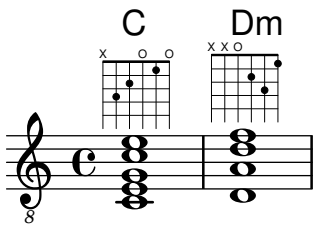


Other fret diagram properties must be adjusted using `\override` when using the fret-diagram-terse markup.

Only one indication per string can be included in a fret-diagram-terse markup. To have multiple indications per string use a fret diagram or fret-diagram-verbose markup.

The fret-diagram-verbose markup string is in the format of a Scheme list. Each element of the list indicates an item to be placed on the fret diagram.

```
<<
    \new ChordNames {
      \chordmode {
        c1 d:m
      }
    }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-verbose #'(
        (mute 6)
        (place-fret 5 3)
        (place-fret 4 2)
        (open 3)
        (place-fret 2 1)
        (open 1)
      )
    }
    <d a d' f'>1^\markup {
      \fret-diagram-verbose #'(
        (mute 6)
        (mute 5)
        (open 4)
        (place-fret 3 2)
        (place-fret 2 3)
        (place-fret 1 1)
      )
    }
  }
>>
```



Fingering indications and barres can be included in a fret-diagram-verbose markup string. Unique to the fret-diagram-verbose interface is a capo indication that can be placed on the fret diagram. The capo indication is a thick bar that covers all strings. The fret with the capo will be the lowest fret in the fret diagram.

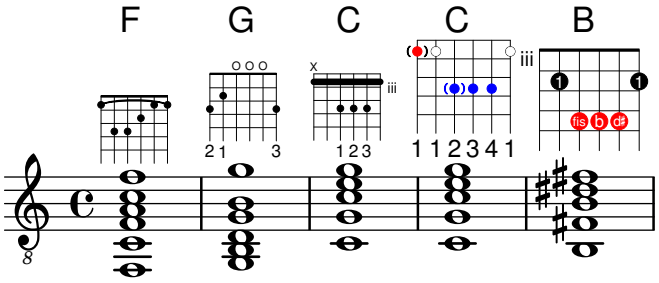
Fingering indication dots can be colored as well as parenthesized; the parenthesis's color can also be altered independently.

Markups can be placed into the dots as well.

```
<<
    \new ChordNames {
      \chordmode {
        f1 g c c b
```

```
    }
  }
\new Staff {
  \clef "treble_8"
  \override Voice.TextScript
    .fret-diagram-details.finger-code = #'below-string
  <f, c f a c' f'>1^\markup {
    \fret-diagram-verbose #'(
      (place-fret 6 1)
      (place-fret 5 3)
      (place-fret 4 3)
      (place-fret 3 2)
      (place-fret 2 1)
      (place-fret 1 1)
      (barre 6 1 1)
    )
  }
  <g, b, d g b g'>1^\markup {
    \fret-diagram-verbose #'(
      (place-fret 6 3 2)
      (place-fret 5 2 1)
      (open 4)
      (open 3)
      (open 2)
      (place-fret 1 3 3)
    )
  }
  <c g c' e' g'>1^\markup {
    \fret-diagram-verbose #'(
      (capo 3)
      (mute 6)
      (place-fret 4 5 1)
      (place-fret 3 5 2)
      (place-fret 2 5 3)
    )
  }
  \override Voice.TextScript.size = 1.4
  <c g c' e' g'>1^\markup {
    \fret-diagram-verbose #'(
      (place-fret 6 3 1 red parenthesized default-paren-color)
      (place-fret 5 3 1 inverted)
      (place-fret 4 5 2 blue parenthesized)
      (place-fret 3 5 3 blue)
      (place-fret 2 5 4 blue)
      (place-fret 1 3 1 inverted)
    )
  }
  \override Voice.TextScript.size = 1.5
  <b, fis b dis' fis'>1^\markup
    \override #'(fret-diagram-details . ((finger-code . in-dot)))
    \fret-diagram-verbose #`(
      (place-fret 5 2 1)
```

```
        (place-fret 4 4 "fis" red)
        (place-fret 3 4 "b" red)
        (place-fret
          2 4
          ,#{ \markup
                \concat {
                  \vcenter "d"
                  \fontsize #-5
                  \musicglyph "accidentals.sharp"} #}
          red)
        (place-fret 1 2 1)
      )
  }
>>
```



All other fret diagram properties must be adjusted using `\override` when using the fret-diagram-verbose markup.

The graphical layout of a fret diagram can be customized according to user preference through the properties of the `fret-diagram-interface`. Details are found at Section "fret-diagram-interface" in *Internals Reference*. For a fret diagram markup, the interface properties belong to `Voice.TextScript`.

Selected Snippets

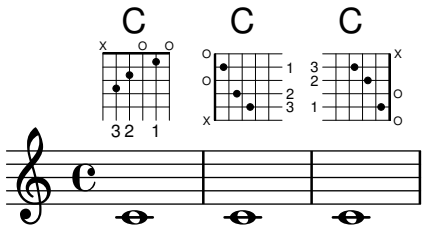
Changing fret orientations

Fret diagrams can be oriented in three ways. By default the top string or fret in the different orientations will be aligned.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"

<<
  \chords {
    c1
    c1
    c1
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \chordmode {
      c1
      \override FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.orientation =
        #'landscape
      c1
      \override FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.orientation =
        #'opposing-landscape
```

```
      c1
    }
  }
  \new Voice {
    c'1
    c'1
    c'
  }
>>
```



Customizing markup fret diagrams

Fret diagram properties can be set through `'fret-diagram-details`. For markup fret diagrams, overrides can be applied to the `Voice.TextScript` object or directly to the markup.

```
<<
  \chords { c1 | c | c | d }

  \new Voice = "mel" {
    \textLengthOn
    % Set global properties of fret diagram
    \override TextScript.size = #'1.2
    \override TextScript.fret-diagram-details.finger-code = #'in-dot
    \override TextScript.fret-diagram-details.dot-color = #'white

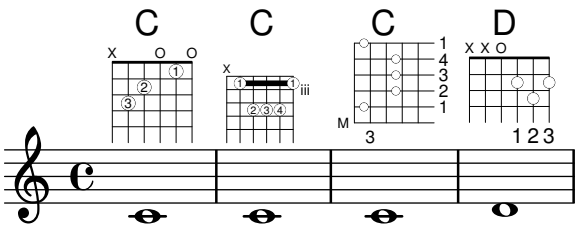
    %% C major for guitar, no barre, using defaults
       % terse style
    c'1^\markup { \fret-diagram-terse "x;3-3;2-2;o;1-1;o;" }

    %% C major for guitar, barred on third fret
       % verbose style
       % size 1.0
       % roman fret label, finger labels below string, straight barre
    c'1^\markup {
      % standard size
      \override #'(size . 1.0) {
        \override #'(fret-diagram-details . (
                     (number-type . roman-lower)
                     (finger-code . in-dot)
                     (barre-type . straight))) {
          \fret-diagram-verbose #'((mute 6)
                                   (place-fret 5 3 1)
                                   (place-fret 4 5 2)
                                   (place-fret 3 5 3)
                                   (place-fret 2 5 4)
                                   (place-fret 1 3 1)
```

```
                                    (barre 5 1 3))
          }
        }
      }

      %% C major for guitar, barred on third fret
         % verbose style
         % landscape orientation, arabic numbers, M for mute string
         % no barre, fret label down or left, small mute label font
      c'1^\markup {
        \override #'(fret-diagram-details . (
                     (finger-code . below-string)
                     (number-type . arabic)
                     (label-dir . -1)
                     (mute-string . "M")
                     (orientation . landscape)
                     (barre-type . none)
                     (xo-font-magnification . 0.4)
                     (xo-padding . 0.3))) {
          \fret-diagram-verbose #'((mute 6)
                                   (place-fret 5 3 1)
                                   (place-fret 4 5 2)
                                   (place-fret 3 5 3)
                                   (place-fret 2 5 4)
                                   (place-fret 1 3 1)
                                   (barre 5 1 3))
        }
      }

      %% simple D chord
         % terse style
         % larger dots, centered dots, fewer frets
         % label below string
      d'1^\markup {
        \override #'(fret-diagram-details . (
                     (finger-code . below-string)
                     (dot-radius . 0.35)
                     (dot-position . 0.5)
                     (fret-count . 3))) {
          \fret-diagram-terse "x;x;o;2-1;3-2;2-3;"
        }
      }
    }
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section A.12.6 [Instrument Specific Markup], page 770.

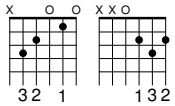
Snippets: Section “Fretted strings” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “fret-diagram-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

Predefined fret diagrams

Fret diagrams can be displayed using the `FretBoards` context. By default, the `FretBoards` context will display fret diagrams that are stored in a lookup table:

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"
\new FretBoards {
  \chordmode {
    c1 d
  }
}
```



The default predefined fret diagrams are contained in the file `predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly`. Fret diagrams are stored based on the pitches of a chord and the value of `stringTunings` that is currently in use. `predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly` contains predefined fret diagrams only for `guitar-tuning`. Predefined fret diagrams can be added for other instruments or other tunings by following the examples found in `predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly`.

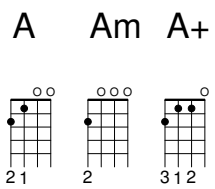
Fret diagrams for the ukulele are contained in the file `predefined-ukulele-fretboards.ly`.

```
\include "predefined-ukulele-fretboards.ly"

myChords = \chordmode { a1 a:m a:aug }

\new ChordNames {
  \myChords
}

\new FretBoards {
  \set Staff.stringTunings = #ukulele-tuning
  \myChords
}
```



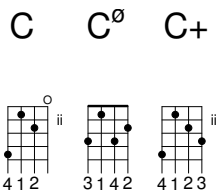
Fret diagrams for the mandolin are contained in the file `predefined-mandolin-fretboards.ly`.

```
\include "predefined-mandolin-fretboards.ly"

myChords = \chordmode { c1 c:m7.5- c:aug }
```

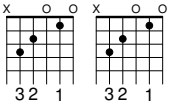
```
\new ChordNames {
  \myChords
}

\new FretBoards {
  \set Staff.stringTunings = #mandolin-tuning
  \myChords
}
```



Chord pitches can be entered either as simultaneous music or using chord mode (see [Chord mode overview], page 441).

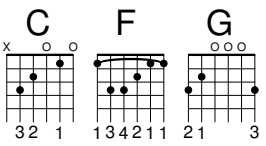
```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"
\new FretBoards {
  \chordmode { c1 }
  <c' e' g'>1
}
```



It is common that both chord names and fret diagrams are displayed together. This is achieved by putting a `ChordNames` context in parallel with a `FretBoards` context and giving both contexts the same music.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"
mychords = \chordmode {
  c1 f g
}

<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \mychords
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \mychords
  }
>>
```

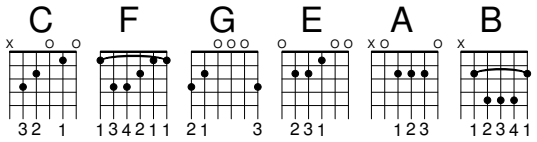


Predefined fret diagrams are transposable, as long as a diagram for the transposed chord is stored in the fret diagram table.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"
```

```
mychords = \chordmode {
  c1 f g
}

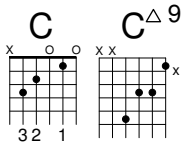
mychordlist = {
  \mychords
  \transpose c e { \mychords }
}
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \mychordlist
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \mychordlist
  }
>>
```



The predefined fret diagram table for guitar contains eight chords (major, minor, augmented, diminished, dominant seventh, major seventh, minor seventh, dominant ninth) for each of 17 keys. The predefined fret diagram table for ukulele contains these chords plus an additional three chords (major sixth, suspended second, and suspended fourth). A complete list of the predefined fret diagrams is shown in Section A.4 [Predefined fretboard diagrams], page 691. If there is no entry in the table for a chord, the FretBoards engraver will calculate a fret diagram using the automatic fret diagram functionality described in [Automatic fret diagrams], page 411.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"
mychords = \chordmode {
  c1 c:maj9
}

<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \mychords
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \mychords
  }
>>
```



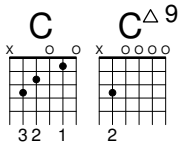
Fret diagrams can be added to the fret diagram table. To add a diagram, you must specify the hash table for the diagram, the chord for the diagram, the tuning to be used, and a definition for the diagram. Normally, the hash table will be *default-fret-table*. The diagram definition can be either a fret-diagram-terse definition string or a fret-diagram-verbose marking list.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"
```

```
\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table
                        \chordmode { c:maj9 }
                        #guitar-tuning
                        "x;3-2;o;o;o;o;"

mychords = \chordmode {
  c1 c:maj9
}

<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \mychords
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \mychords
  }
>>
```



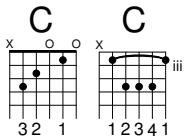
Different fret diagrams for the same chord name can be stored using different octaves of pitches. The different octave should be at least two octaves above or below the default octave, because the octaves above and below the default octave are used for transposing fretboards.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"

\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table
                        \chordmode { c'' }
                        #guitar-tuning
                        #(offset-fret 2
                           (chord-shape 'bes guitar-tuning))

mychords = \chordmode {
  c1 c''
}

<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \mychords
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \mychords
  }
>>
```



In addition to fret diagrams, LilyPond stores an internal list of chord shapes. The chord shapes are fret diagrams that can be shifted along the neck to different positions to provide different chords. Chord shapes can be added to the internal list and then used to define predefined fret diagrams. Because they can be moved to various positions on the neck, chord shapes will normally not contain any open strings. Like fret diagrams, chord shapes can be entered as either fret-diagram-terse strings or fret-diagram-verbose marking lists.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"

% Add a new chord shape

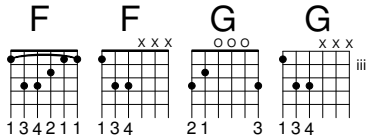
\addChordShape #'powerf #guitar-tuning "1-1;3-3;3-4;x;x;x;"

% add some new chords based on the power chord shape

\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table
                        \chordmode { f'' }
                        #guitar-tuning
                        #(chord-shape 'powerf guitar-tuning)
\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table
                        \chordmode { g'' }
                        #guitar-tuning
                        #(offset-fret 2
                           (chord-shape 'powerf guitar-tuning))

mychords = \chordmode {
  f1 f'' g g''
}

<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \mychords
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \mychords
  }
>>
```



The graphical layout of a fret diagram can be customized according to user preference through the properties of the `fret-diagram-interface`. Details are found at Section "fret-diagram-interface" in *Internals Reference*. For a predefined fret diagram, the interface properties belong to `FretBoards.FretBoard`.

Selected Snippets

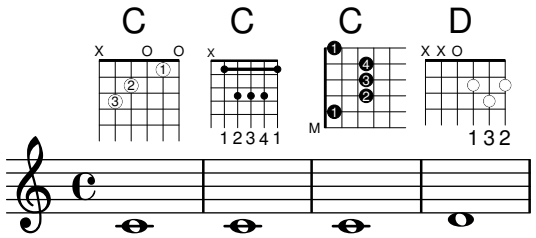
Customizing fretboard fret diagrams

Fret diagram properties can be set through `'fret-diagram-details`. For FretBoard fret diagrams, overrides are applied to the `FretBoards.FretBoard` object. Like `Voice`, `FretBoards` is a bottom level context, therefore can be omitted in property overrides.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"
\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table \chordmode { c' }
                        #guitar-tuning
                        #"x;1-1-(;3-2;3-3;3-4;1-1-);"

% shorthand
oo = #(define-music-function
       (grob-path value)
       (list? scheme?)
       #{ \once \override $grob-path = #value #})

<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode { c1 | c | c | d }
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    % Set global properties of fret diagram
    \override FretBoards.FretBoard.size = #'1.2
    \override FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.finger-code = #'in-dot
    \override FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.dot-color = #'white
    \chordmode {
      c
      \oo FretBoard.size #'1.0
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.barre-type #'straight
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.dot-color #'black
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.finger-code #'below-string
      c'
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.barre-type #'none
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.number-type #'arabic
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.orientation #'landscape
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.mute-string #"M"
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.label-dir #LEFT
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.dot-color #'black
      c'
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.finger-code #'below-string
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.dot-radius #0.35
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.dot-position #0.5
      \oo FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.fret-count #3
      d
    }
  }
  \new Voice {
    c'1 | c' | c' | d'
  }
>>
```



Defining predefined fretboards for other instruments

Predefined fret diagrams can be added for new instruments in addition to the standards used for guitar. This file shows how this is done by defining a new string-tuning and a few predefined fretboards for the Venezuelan *cuatro*.

This file also shows how fingerings can be included in the chords used as reference points for the chord lookup, and displayed in the fret diagram and the `TabStaff`, but not the music.

These fretboards are not transposable because they contain string information. This is planned to be corrected in the future.

```
% add FretBoards for the Cuatro
%   Note: This section could be put into a separate file
%      predefined-cuatro-fretboards.ly
%      and \included into each of your compositions

cuatroTuning = #`(,(ly:make-pitch 0 6 0)
                  ,(ly:make-pitch 1 3 SHARP)
                  ,(ly:make-pitch 1 1 0)
                  ,(ly:make-pitch 0 5 0))

dSix = { <a\4 b\1 d\3 fis\2> }
dMajor = { <a\4 d\1 d\3 fis \2> }
aMajSeven = { <a\4 cis\1 e\3 g\2> }
dMajSeven = { <a\4 c\1 d\3 fis\2> }
gMajor = { <b\4 b\1 d\3 g\2> }

\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table \dSix
                        #cuatroTuning
                        #"o;o;o;o;"
\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table \dMajor
                        #cuatroTuning
                        #"o;o;o;3-3;"
\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table \aMajSeven
                        #cuatroTuning
                        #"o;2-2;1-1;2-3;"
\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table \dMajSeven
                        #cuatroTuning
                        #"o;o;o;1-1;"
\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table \gMajor
                        #cuatroTuning
                        #"2-2;o;1-1;o;"

% end of potential include file /predefined-cuatro-fretboards.ly


#(set-global-staff-size 16)

primerosNames = \chordmode {
```

```
  d:6 d a:maj7 d:maj7
  g
}
primeros = {
  \dSix \dMajor \aMajSeven \dMajSeven
  \gMajor
}

\score {
  <<
    \new ChordNames {
      \set chordChanges = ##t
      \primerosNames
    }

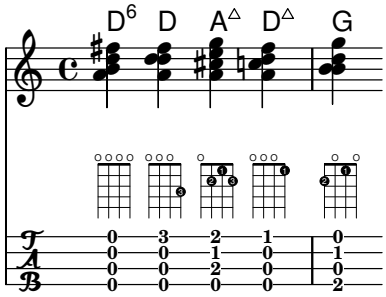
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice \with {
        \remove "New_fingering_engraver"
      }
      \relative c'' {
        \primeros
      }
    }

    \new FretBoards {
      \set Staff.stringTunings = #cuatroTuning
%      \override FretBoard
%        #'(fret-diagram-details string-count) = 4
      \override FretBoard.fret-diagram-details.finger-code = #'in-dot
      \primeros
    }

    \new TabStaff \relative c'' {
      \set TabStaff.stringTunings = #cuatroTuning
      \primeros
    }

  >>

  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \override SpacingSpanner.base-shortest-duration =
        #(ly:make-moment 1 16)
    }
  }
  \midi { }
}
```



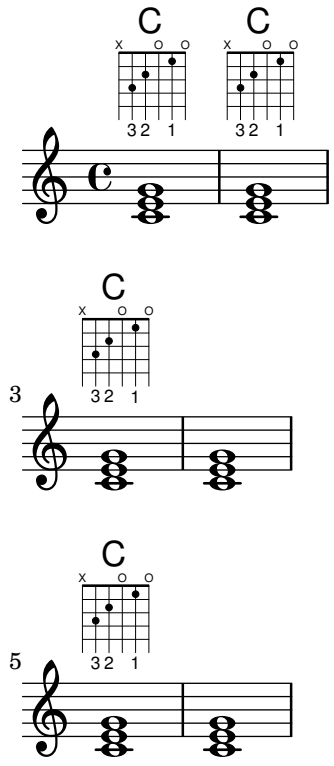
ChordChanges for FretBoards

FretBoards can be set to display only when the chord changes or at the beginning of a new line.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"

myChords = \chordmode {
  c1 c1 \break
  \set chordChanges = ##t
  c1 c1 \break
  c1 c1
}

<<
  \new ChordNames { \myChords }
  \new FretBoards { \myChords }
  \new Staff { \myChords }
>>
```



Fretboards alternate tables

Alternate fretboard tables can be created. These would be used in order to have alternate fretboards for a given chord.

In order to use an alternate fretboard table, the table must first be created. Fretboards are then added to the table.

The created fretboard table can be blank, or it can be copied from an existing table.

The table to be used in displaying predefined fretboards is selected by the property `\predefinedDiagramTable`.

```
\include "predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly"

% Make a blank new fretboard table
#(define custom-fretboard-table-one
   (make-fretboard-table))

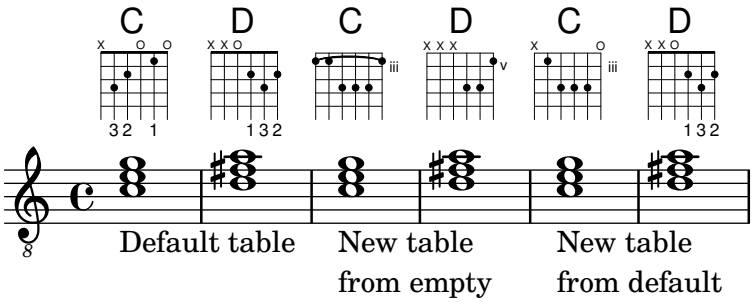
% Make a new fretboard table as a copy of default-fret-table
#(define custom-fretboard-table-two
   (make-fretboard-table default-fret-table))

% Add a chord to custom-fretboard-table-one
\storePredefinedDiagram #custom-fretboard-table-one
                        \chordmode {c}
                        #guitar-tuning
                        "3-(;3;5;5;5;3-);"

% Add a chord to custom-fretboard-table-two
\storePredefinedDiagram #custom-fretboard-table-two
                        \chordmode {c}
                        #guitar-tuning
                        "x;3;5;5;5;o;"

<<
  \chords {
    c1 | d1 |
    c1 | d1 |
    c1 | d1 |
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    \chordmode {
      \set predefinedDiagramTable = #default-fret-table
      c1 | d1 |
      \set predefinedDiagramTable = #custom-fretboard-table-one
      c1 | d1 |
      \set predefinedDiagramTable = #custom-fretboard-table-two
      c1 | d1 |
    }
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <<
      \chordmode {
        c1 | d1 |
        c1 | d1 |
        c1 | d1 |
      }
      {
        s1_\markup "Default table" | s1 |
```

```
        s1_\markup \column {"New table" "from empty"} | s1 |
        s1_\markup \column {"New table" "from default"} | s1 |
      }
    >>
  }
>>
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Custom tablatures], page 387, [Automatic fret diagrams], page 411, [Chord mode overview], page 441, Section A.4 [Predefined fretboard diagrams], page 691.

Installed Files: `ly/predefined-guitar-fretboards.ly`, `ly/predefined-guitar-ninth-fretboards.ly`, `ly/predefined-ukulele-fretboards.ly`, `ly/predefined-mandolin-fretboards.ly`.

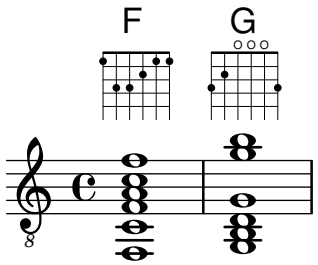
Snippets: Section “Fretted strings” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “fret-diagram-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

Automatic fret diagrams

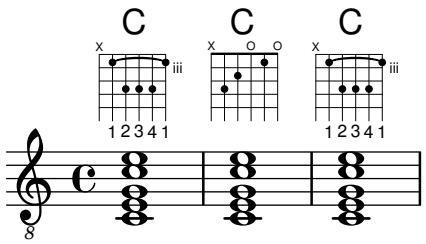
Fret diagrams can be automatically created from entered notes using the `FretBoards` context. If no predefined diagram is available for the entered notes in the active `stringTunings`, this context calculates strings and frets that can be used to play the notes.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      f1 g
    }
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    <f, c f a c' f'>1
    <g,\6 b, d g b g'>1
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <f, c f a c' f'>1
    <g, b, d g b' g'>1
  }
>>
```



As no predefined diagrams are loaded by default, automatic calculation of fret diagrams is the default behavior. Once default diagrams are loaded, automatic calculation can be enabled and disabled with predefined commands:

```
\storePredefinedDiagram #default-fret-table
                        <c e g c' e'>
                        #guitar-tuning
                        "x;3-1-(;5-2;5-3;5-4;3-1-1-);"
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 c c
    }
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    <c e g c' e'>1
    \predefinedFretboardsOff
    <c e g c' e'>1
    \predefinedFretboardsOn
    <c e g c' e'>1
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1
    <c e g c' e'>1
    <c e g c' e'>1
  }
>>
```

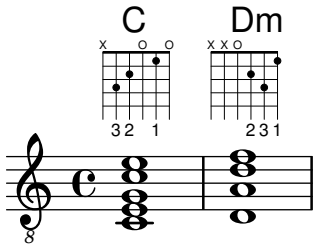


Sometimes the fretboard calculator will be unable to find an acceptable diagram. This can often be remedied by manually assigning a note to a string. In many cases, only one note need be manually placed on a string; the rest of the notes will then be placed appropriately by the `FretBoards` context.

Fingerings can be added to FretBoard fret diagrams.

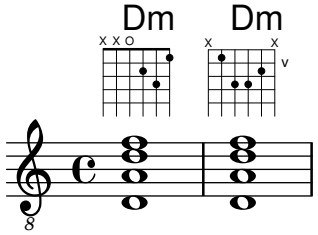
```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      c1 d:m
```

```
    }
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    <c-3 e-2 g c'-1 e'>1
    <d a-2 d'-3 f'-1>1
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <c e g c' e'>1
    <d a d' f'>1
  }
>>
```



The minimum fret to be used in calculating strings and frets for the FretBoard context can be set with the `minimumFret` property.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmode {
      d1:m d:m
    }
  }
  \new FretBoards {
    <d a d' f'>1
    \set FretBoards.minimumFret = #5
    <d a d' f'>1
  }
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    <d a d' f'>1
    <d a d' f'>1
  }
>>
```



The strings and frets for the `FretBoards` context depend on the `stringTunings` property, which has the same meaning as in the TabStaff context. See [Custom tablatures], page 387, for information on the `stringTunings` property.

The graphical layout of a fret diagram can be customized according to user preference through the properties of the `fret-diagram-interface`. Details are found at Section "fret-diagram-interface" in *Internals Reference*. For a `FretBoards` fret diagram, the interface properties belong to `FretBoards.FretBoard`.

Predefined commands

`\predefinedFretboardsOff`, `\predefinedFretboardsOn`.

See also

Notation Reference: [Custom tablatures], page 387.

Snippets: Section "Fretted strings" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "fret-diagram-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

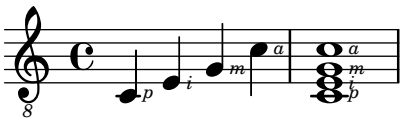
Automatic fretboard calculations do not work properly for instruments with non-monotonic tunings.

Right-hand fingerings

Right-hand fingerings *p-i-m-a* must be entered using `\rightHandFinger` followed by a number.

> **Note:** If the number is entered in Scheme notation, remember to append a space before following it with a closing `>` or similar.

```
\clef "treble_8"
c4\rightHandFinger #1
e\rightHandFinger #2
g\rightHandFinger #3
c'\rightHandFinger #4
<c\rightHandFinger #1 e\rightHandFinger #2
 g\rightHandFinger #3 c'\rightHandFinger #4 >1
```



For convenience, `\rightHandFinger` may be abbreviated to something shorter, for example `\RH`, by adding the appropriate definition at the source file's top level:

```
RH = \rightHandFinger \etc
```

Most behaviors of right-hand fingerings (namely, the `StrokeFinger` object) may be set in the same way as ordinary fingerings: see [Fingering instructions], page 236.

Selected Snippets

Placement of right-hand fingerings

It is possible to exercise greater control over the placement of right-hand fingerings by setting a specific property, as demonstrated in the following example.

```
#(define RH rightHandFinger)

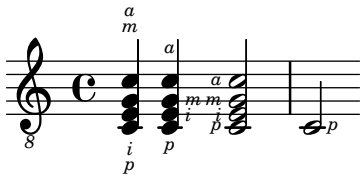
\relative c {
  \clef "treble_8"
```

```
  \set strokeFingerOrientations = #'(up down)
  <c\RH #1 e\RH #2 g\RH #3 c\RH #4 >4

  \set strokeFingerOrientations = #'(up right down)
  <c\RH #1 e\RH #2 g\RH #3 c\RH #4 >4

  \set strokeFingerOrientations = #'(left)
  <c\RH #1 e\RH #2 g\RH #3 c\RH #4 >2

  \set strokeFingerOrientations = #'(right)
  c\RH #1
}
```

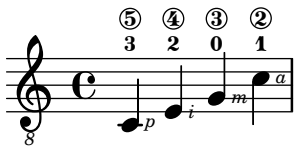


Fingerings, string indications, and right-hand fingerings

This example combines left-hand fingering, string indications, and right-hand fingering.

```
#(define RH rightHandFinger)

\relative c {
  \clef "treble_8"
  <c-3\5\RH #1 >4
  <e-2\4\RH #2 >4
  <g-0\3\RH #3 >4
  <c-1\2\RH #4 >4
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Fingering instructions], page 236.

Snippets: Section “Fretted strings” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “StrokeFinger” in *Internals Reference*.
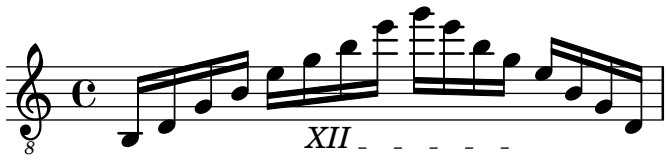
2.4.2 Guitar

Most of the notational issues associated with guitar music are covered sufficiently in the general fretted strings section, but there are a few more worth covering here. Occasionally users want to create songbook-type documents having only lyrics with chord indications above them. Since LilyPond is a music typesetter, it is not recommended for documents that have no music notation in them. A better alternative is a word processor, text editor, or, for experienced users, a typesetter like GuitarTeX.

Indicating position and barring

This example demonstrates how to include guitar position and barring indications.

```
\relative {
  \clef "treble_8"
  b,16 d g b e
  \textSpannerDown
  \override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text = "XII "
  g16\startTextSpan
  b16 e g e b g\stopTextSpan
  e16 b g d
}
```



See also
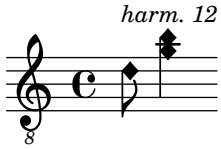
Notation Reference: [Text spanners], page 258.

Snippets: Section “Fretted strings” in *Snippets*, Section “Expressive marks” in *Snippets*.

Indicating harmonics and dampened notes

Special note heads can be used to indicate dampened notes or harmonics. Harmonics are normally further explained with a text markup.

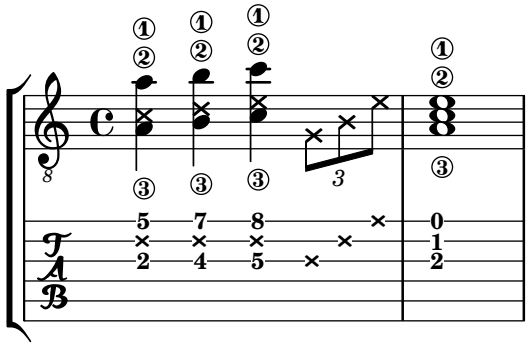
```
\relative {
  \clef "treble_8"
  \override NoteHead.style = #'harmonic-mixed
  d'8^\markup { \italic \fontsize #-2 "harm. 12" } <g b>4
}
```



Dampened notes (also called *dead notes*) are supported within normal and tablature staves:

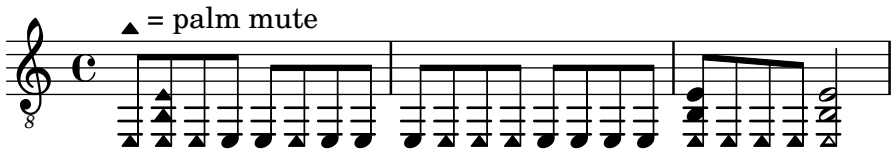
```
music = \relative {
  < a\3 \deadNote c\2 a'\1 >4
  < b\3 \deadNote d\2 b'\1 >
  < c\3 \deadNote e\2 c'\1 >
  \deadNotesOn
  \tuplet 3/2 { g8 b e }
  \deadNotesOff
  < a,\3 c\2 e\1 >1
}
\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff {
    \clef "treble_8"
    \music
  }
```

```
  \new TabStaff {
    \music
  }
>>
```



Another playing technique (especially used on electric guitars) is called *palm mute*. The string is hereby partly muted by the palm of the striking hand (hence the name). LilyPond supports the notation of palm mute-style notes by changing the note head to a triangle shape.

```
\new Voice { % Warning: explicit Voice instantiation is
             %    required to have palmMuteOff work properly
             %    when palmMuteOn comes at the beginning of
             %    the piece.
  \relative c, {
    \clef "G_8"
    \palmMuteOn
    e8^\markup { \musicglyph "noteheads.s2do"  = palm mute }
    < e b' e > e
    \palmMuteOff
    e e  \palmMute e e e |
    e8 \palmMute { e e e } e e e e |
    < \palmMute e b' e >8 \palmMute { e e e } < \palmMute e b' e >2
  }
}
```



See also

Snippets: Section “Fretted strings” in *Snippets*.

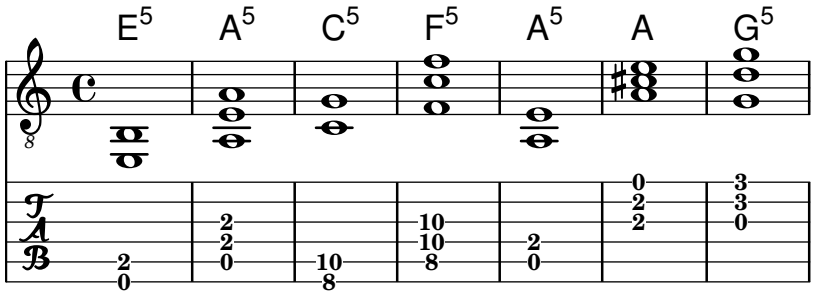
Notation Reference: [Special note heads], page 40, Section A.9 [Note head styles], page 724.

Indicating power chords

Power chords and their symbols can be engraved in chord mode or as chord constructs. As an exception, the fifth is specified in these chord names, whereas it is usually left out in other chords (e.g. major or minor triads).

```
ChordsAndSymbols = {
  \chordmode {
```

```
    e,,1:5
    a,,:5.8
    \set TabStaff.restrainOpenStrings = ##t
    \set minimumFret = #8
    c,:5
    f,:5.8
  }
  \set minimumFret = #2
  \set restrainOpenStrings = ##f
  <a, e> <a cis' e'>
  <g d' g'>
}
\score {
  <<
    \new ChordNames {
    \ChordsAndSymbols
    }
    \new Staff {
      \clef "treble_8"
      \ChordsAndSymbols
    }
    \new TabStaff {
      \ChordsAndSymbols
    }
  >>
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “power chord” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Extended and altered chords], page 443, [Printing chord names], page 446.

Snippets: Section “Fretted strings” in *Snippets*.

2.4.3 Banjo

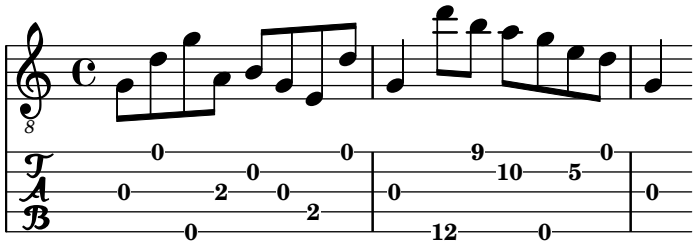
Banjo tablatures

LilyPond has basic support for the five-string banjo. When making tablatures for five-string banjo, use the banjo tablature format function to get correct fret numbers for the fifth string:

```
music = {
  g8 d' g'\5 a b g e d' |
  g4 d''8\5 b' a'\2 g'\5 e'\2 d' |
  g4
```

```
}

<<
  \new Staff \with { \omit StringNumber }
  { \clef "treble_8"  \music }
  \new TabStaff \with {
    tablatureFormat = #fret-number-tablature-format-banjo
    stringTunings = #banjo-open-g-tuning
  }
  { \music }
>>
```



A number of common tunings for the five-string banjo are predefined: `banjo-open-g-tuning` (gDGBD), `banjo-c-tuning` (gCGBD), `banjo-modal-tuning` (gDGCD), `banjo-open-d-tuning` (aDF#AD), `banjo-open-dm-tuning` (aDFAD), `banjo-double-c-tuning` (gCGCD) and `banjo-double-d-tuning` (aDGDE).

These may be converted to four-string tunings using the `four-string-banjo` function:

```
\set TabStaff.stringTunings = #(four-string-banjo banjo-c-tuning)
```

See also

Installed Files: `ly/string-tunings-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section “Fretted strings” in *Snippets*.

2.4.4 Lute

Lute tablatures

LilyPond supports tablature for lute.

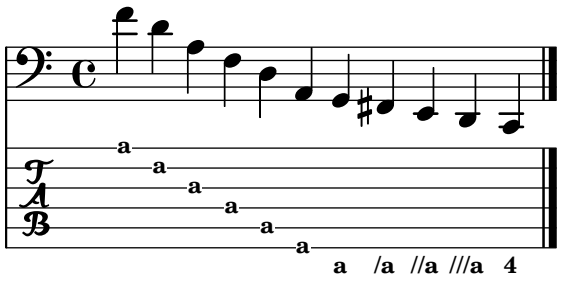
To get additional bass strings use `additionalBassStrings`, where the pitches of those strings are set. They will be printed below lowest line as: a, /a, //a, ///a, 4, 5, etc.

`fret-letter-tablature-format` for `tablatureFormat` should be used, probably also `fretLabels` for further customizing.

```
m = { f'4 d' a f d a, g, fis, e, d, c,  \bar "|." }

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff { \clef bass \cadenzaOn  \m }
    \new TabStaff \m
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      tablatureFormat = #fret-letter-tablature-format
    }
```

```
    \context {
      \TabStaff
      stringTunings = \stringTuning <a, d f a d' f'>
      additionalBassStrings = \stringTuning <c, d, e, fis, g,>
      fretLabels = #'("a" "b" "r" "d" "e" "f" "g" "h" "i" "k")
    }
  }
}
```



Known issues and warnings

Using `FretBoards` with `additionalBassStrings` is not supported and will yield unsatisfying results.

2.5 Percussion

2.5.1 Common notation for percussion

Rhythmic music is primarily used for percussion and drum notation, but it can also be used to show the rhythms of melodies.

References for percussion

- Some percussion may be notated on a rhythmic staff; this is discussed in [Showing melody rhythms], page 84, and [Instantiating new staves], page 198.
- MIDI output is discussed in a separate section; please see Section 3.5 [Creating MIDI output], page 547.

See also

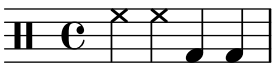
Notation Reference: [Showing melody rhythms], page 84, [Instantiating new staves], page 198. Section 3.5 [Creating MIDI output], page 547.

Snippets: Section “Percussion” in *Snippets*.

Basic percussion notation

Percussion notes may be entered in `\drummode` mode, which is similar to the standard mode for entering notes. The simplest way to enter percussion notes is to use the `\drums` command, which creates the correct context and entry mode for percussion:

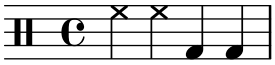
```
\drums {
  hihat4 hh bassdrum bd
}
```



This is shorthand for:

```
\new DrumStaff \drummode {
```
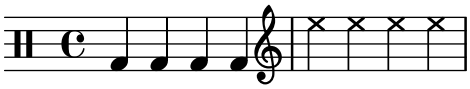
```
  hihat4 hh bassdrum bd
}
```



Each piece of percussion has a full name and an abbreviated name, and both can be used in input files. The full list of percussion note names may be found in Section A.16 [Percussion notes], page 791.

Note that the normal notation of pitches (such as `cis4`) in a `DrumStaff` context will cause an error message. Percussion clefs are added automatically to a `DrumStaff` context but they can also be set explicitly. Other clefs may be used as well.

```
\drums {
  \clef percussion
  bd4 4 4 4
  \clef treble
  hh4 4 4 4
}
```



There are a few issues concerning MIDI support for percussion instruments; for details please see Section 3.5 [Creating MIDI output], page 547.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 3.5 [Creating MIDI output], page 547, Section A.16 [Percussion notes], page 791.
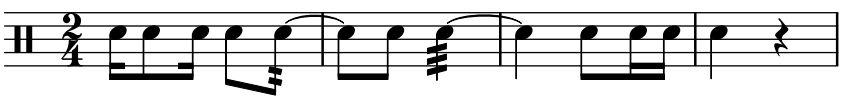
Installed Files: `ly/drumpitch-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Percussion" in *Snippets*.

Drum rolls

Drum rolls are indicated with three slashes across the stem. For quarter notes or longer the three slashes are shown explicitly, eighth notes are shown with two slashes (the beam being the third), and drum rolls shorter than eighths have one stem slash to supplement the beams. This is achieved with the tremolo notation, as described in [Tremolo repeats], page 173.

```
\drums {
  \time 2/4
  sn16 8 16 8 8:32 ~
  8 8 4:32 ~
  4 8 16 16
  4 r4
}
```



Sticking can be indicated by placing a markup for `"R"` or `"L"` above or below notes, as discussed in Section 5.4.2 [Direction and placement], page 652. The `staff-padding` property may be overridden to achieve a pleasing baseline.

```
\drums {
```

```
  \repeat unfold 2 {
    sn16^"L" 16^"R" 16^"L" 16^"L" 16^"R" 16^"L" 16^"R" 16^"R"
    \stemUp
    sn16_"L" 16_"R" 16_"L" 16_"L" 16_"R" 16_"L" 16_"R" 16_"R"
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Tremolo repeats], page 173.

Snippets: Section “Percussion” in *Snippets*.

Pitched percussion

Certain pitched percussion instruments (e.g., xylophone, vibraphone, and timpani) are written using normal staves. This is covered in other sections of the manual.

See also

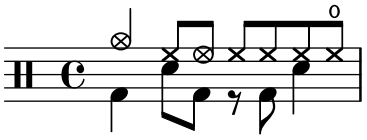
Notation Reference: Section 3.5 [Creating MIDI output], page 547.

Snippets: Section “Percussion” in *Snippets*.

Percussion staves

A percussion part for more than one instrument typically uses a multiline staff where each position in the staff refers to one piece of percussion. To typeset the music, the notes must be interpreted in `DrumStaff` and `DrumVoice` context.

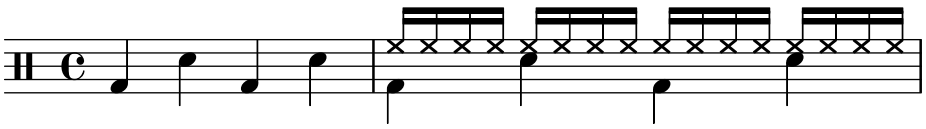
```
up = \drummode {
  crashcymbal4 hihat8 halfopenhihat hh hh hh openhihat
}
down = \drummode {
  bassdrum4 snare8 bd r bd sn4
}
\new DrumStaff <<
  \new DrumVoice { \voiceOne \up }
  \new DrumVoice { \voiceTwo \down }
>>
```



The above example shows verbose polyphonic notation. The short polyphonic notation, described in Section “I’m hearing Voices” in *Learning Manual*, can also be used. For example,

```
\new DrumStaff <<
  \drummode {
    bd4 sn4 bd4 sn4
    << {
      \repeat unfold 16 hh16
```

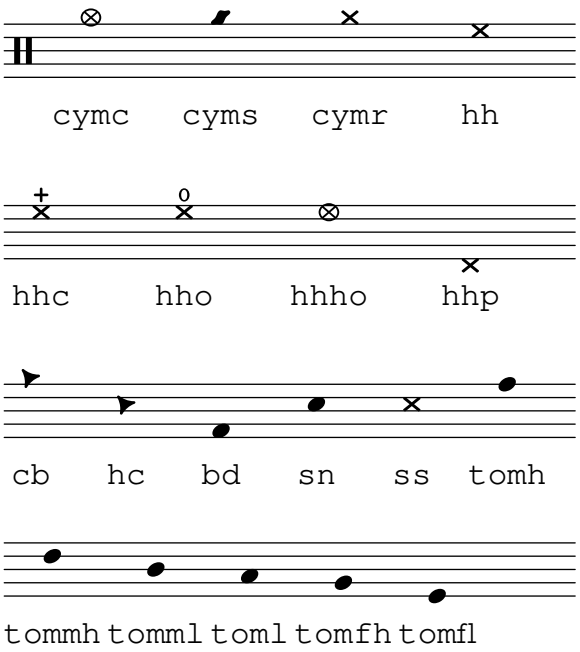
```
    } \\ {
      bd4 sn4 bd4 sn4
    } >>
  }
>>
```



There are also other layout possibilities. To use these, set the property `drumStyleTable` in context `DrumVoice`. The following variables have been predefined:

`drums-style`

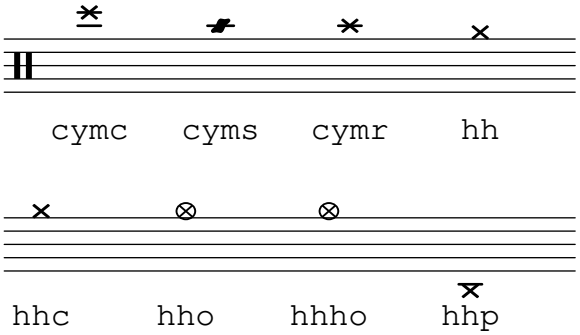
This is the default. It typesets a typical drum kit on a five-line staff:

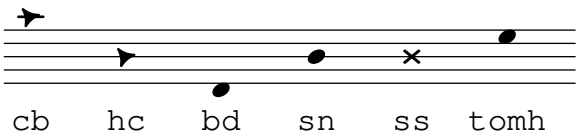


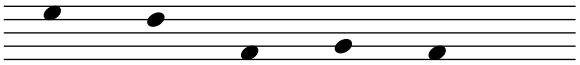
The drum scheme supports six different toms. When there are fewer toms, simply select the toms that produce the desired result. For example, to get toms on the three middle lines you use `tommh`, `tomml`, and `tomfh`.

`agostini-drums-style`

Invented by the French percussionist Dante Agostini in 1965, this notation is commonly employed in France but also elsewhere.

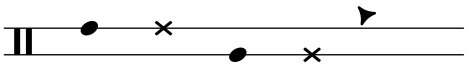






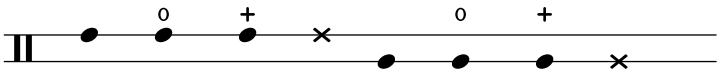
tommh tomml toml tomfh tomfl

`timbales-style`
: This typesets timbales on a two line staff:



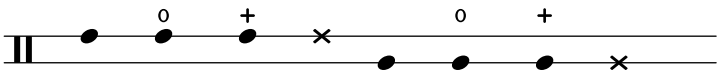
timh ssh timl ssl cb

`congas-style`
: This typesets congas on a two line staff:



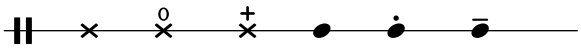
cgh cgho cghm ssh cgl cglo cglm ssl

`bongos-style`
: This typesets bongos on a two line staff:

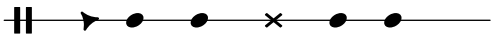


boh boho bohm ssh bol bolo bolm ssl

`percussion-style`
: To typeset all kinds of simple percussion on one-line staves:



tri trio trim gui guis guil



cb cl tamb cab mar hc

Custom percussion styles may also be defined, as explained in [Custom percussion staves], page 425.

See also

Learning Manual: Section “I’m hearing Voices” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Custom percussion staves], page 425.

Installed Files: `ly/drumpitch-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section “Percussion” in *Snippets*.

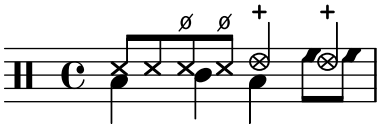
Custom percussion staves

Custom percussion styles may be defined, to which the `drumStyleTable` property may then be set. Existing notations may be redefined as an association list where each entry has to be comprised of four items: a name, the note head style (or `default`), an articulation sign if needed (or `#f` if not), and the note head's position on the staff. That list must then be converted into a Scheme hash table, using the `alist->hash-table` function.

```
#(define mydrums '(
         (bassdrum        default   #f           -1)
         (snare           default   #f           0)
         (hihat           cross     #f           1)
         (halfopenhihat   cross     "halfopen"   1)
         (pedalhihat      xcircle   "stopped"    2)
         (lowtom          diamond   #f           3)))

up = \drummode { hh8 hh hhho hhho hhp4 hhp }
down = \drummode { bd4 sn bd toml8 toml }

\new DrumStaff <<
  \set DrumStaff.drumStyleTable = #(alist->hash-table mydrums)
  \new DrumVoice { \voiceOne \up }
  \new DrumVoice { \voiceTwo \down }
>>
```

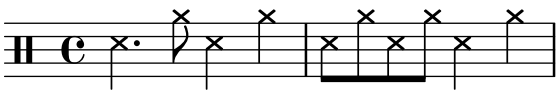


New names may also be added to these custom notations through the `drumPitchNames` variable, that may be redefined as an association list (or augmented by `append`ing a new list to its existing value, as demonstrated below), but also through its individual entries. This also makes it possible to define aliases: alternate input shorthand for some notations.

```
drumPitchNames =
  #(append
    '((leftsnap . sidestick)
      (rightsnap . ridecymbal))
    drumPitchNames)

drumPitchNames.ls = #'sidestick
drumPitchNames.rs = #'ridecymbal

\drums {
  leftsnap4. rightsnap8 leftsnap4 rightsnap
  ls8 rs ls rs ls4 rs
}
```



In a similar manner, the `drumPitchTable` property associates a specific pitch (meaning a different instrument sound, as provided by available MIDI soundfonts) to each notation. That property needs to be defined as a hash table, which is again converted from an association list

(stored by default as the `midiDrumPitches` variable). Redefining these associations is achieved as explained above, either by defining an entire association list or through individual entries. The following example demonstrates how to create a whole notation set with its own input syntax, custom notations and corresponding MIDI output.
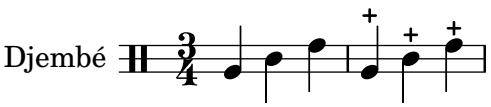
```
drumPitchNames.dbass      = #'dbass
drumPitchNames.dba        = #'dbass  % 'db is in use already
drumPitchNames.dbassmute  = #'dbassmute
drumPitchNames.dbm        = #'dbassmute
drumPitchNames.do         = #'dopen
drumPitchNames.dopenmute  = #'dopenmute
drumPitchNames.dom        = #'dopenmute
drumPitchNames.dslap      = #'dslap
drumPitchNames.ds         = #'dslap
drumPitchNames.dslapmute  = #'dslapmute
drumPitchNames.dsm        = #'dslapmute

#(define djembe-style
  '((dbass      default  #f         -2)
    (dbassmute  default  "stopped"  -2)
    (dopen      default  #f          0)
    (dopenmute  default  "stopped"   0)
    (dslap      default  #f          2)
    (dslapmute  default  "stopped"   2)))

midiDrumPitches.dbass     = g
midiDrumPitches.dbassmute = fis
midiDrumPitches.dopen     = a
midiDrumPitches.dopenmute = gis
midiDrumPitches.dslap     = b
midiDrumPitches.dslapmute = ais

test = \drummode { dba4 do ds dbm dom dsm }

\score {
  \new DrumStaff \with {
    \override StaffSymbol.line-count = #3
    instrumentName = "Djembé "
    drumStyleTable = #(alist->hash-table djembe-style)
    drumPitchTable = #(alist->hash-table midiDrumPitches)
  } {
    \time 3/4
    \test
  }
  \layout {}
  \midi {}
}
```



See also

Installed Files: `ly/drumpitch-init.ly`.

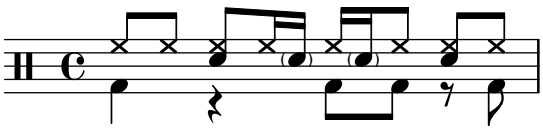
Snippets: Section "Percussion" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "DrumStaff" in *Internals Reference*, Section "DrumVoice" in *Internals Reference*.

Ghost notes

Also known as dead, muted, silenced or false notes; ghost notes can be created using the `\parenthesize` command, see [Parentheses], page 243.

```
\new DrumStaff <<
  \new DrumVoice  = "1" { s1 }
  \new DrumVoice  = "2" { s1 }
  \drummode {
    <<
      {
        hh8[ 8] <hh sn> hh16
        \parenthesize sn  hh
        \parenthesize sn  hh8 <hh sn> hh
      } \\
      {
        bd4 r4 bd8 8 r8 bd
      }
    >>
  }
>>
```

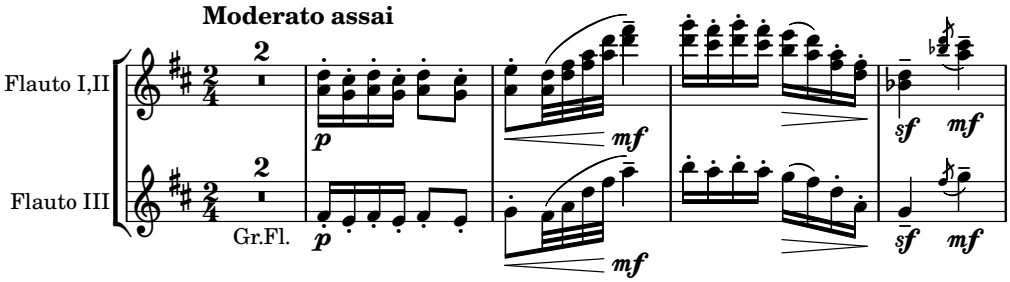


See also

Notation Reference: [Parentheses], page 243.

Snippets: Section "Percussion" in *Snippets*.

2.6 Wind instruments



This section includes elements of music notation that arise when writing specifically for wind instruments.

2.6.1 Common notation for wind instruments

This section discusses notation common to most wind instruments.

References for wind instruments

Many notation issues for wind instruments pertain to breathing and tonguing:

- Breathing can be specified by rests or [Breath marks], page 146.
- Legato playing is indicated by [Slurs], page 141.
- Different types of tonguings, ranging from legato to non-legato to staccato are usually shown by articulation marks, sometimes combined with slurs, see [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129, and Section A.15 [List of articulations], page 788.
- Flutter tonguing is usually indicated by placing a tremolo mark and a text markup on the note. See [Tremolo repeats], page 173.

Other aspects of musical notation that can apply to wind instruments:

- Many wind instruments are transposing instruments, see [Instrument transpositions], page 27.
- Slide glissandi are characteristic of the trombone, but other winds may perform keyed or valved glissandi. See [Glissando], page 148.
- Harmonic series glissandi, which are possible on all brass instruments but common for French Horns, are usually written out as [Grace notes], page 121.
- Pitch inflections at the end of a note are discussed in [Falls and doits], page 148.
- Key slaps or valve slaps are often shown by the `cross` style of [Special note heads], page 40.
- Woodwinds can overblow low notes to sound harmonics. These are shown by the `flageolet` articulation. See Section A.15 [List of articulations], page 788.
- The use of brass mutes is usually indicated by a text markup, but where there are many rapid changes it is better to use the `stopped` and `open` articulations. See [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129, and Section A.15 [List of articulations], page 788.
- Stopped horns are indicated by the `stopped` articulation. See [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129.

Selected Snippets

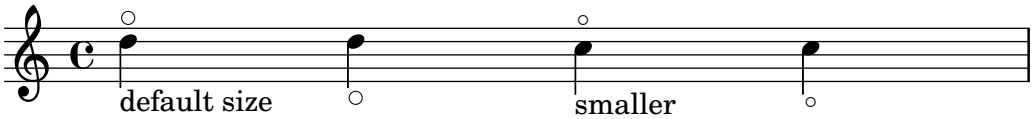
Changing \flageolet mark size

To make the `\flageolet` circle smaller use the following tweak.

```
smallFlageolet = \tweak font-size -3 \flageolet

\layout { ragged-right = ##f }

\relative c'' {
  d4^\flageolet_\markup { default size } d_\flageolet
  c4^\smallFlageolet_\markup { smaller } c_\smallFlageolet
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Breath marks], page 146, [Slurs], page 141, [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129, Section A.15 [List of articulations], page 788, [Tremolo repeats], page 173, [Instrument transpositions], page 27, [Glissando], page 148, [Grace notes], page 121, [Falls and doits], page 148, [Special note heads], page 40,

Snippets: Section “Winds” in *Snippets*.

Fingerings

All wind instruments other than the trombone require the use of several fingers to produce each pitch. Some fingering examples are shown in the snippets below.

Woodwind diagrams can be produced and are described in Section 2.6.3.1 [Woodwind diagrams], page 432.

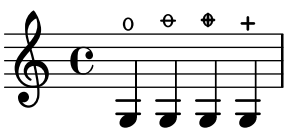
Selected Snippets

Fingering symbols for wind instruments

Special symbols can be achieved by combining existing glyphs, which is useful for wind instruments.

```
centermarkup = {
  \once \override TextScript.self-alignment-X = #CENTER
  \once \override TextScript.X-offset =#(lambda (g)
  (+ (ly:self-alignment-interface::centered-on-x-parent g)
     (ly:self-alignment-interface::x-aligned-on-self g)))
}

\score {
  \relative c'{
    g\open
    \once \override TextScript.staff-padding = #-1.0
    \centermarkup
    g^\markup {
      \combine
        \musicglyph "scripts.open"
        \musicglyph "scripts.tenuto"
    }
    \centermarkup
    g^\markup {
      \combine
        \musicglyph "scripts.open"
        \musicglyph "scripts.stopped"
    }
    g\stopped
  }
}
```



Recorder fingering chart

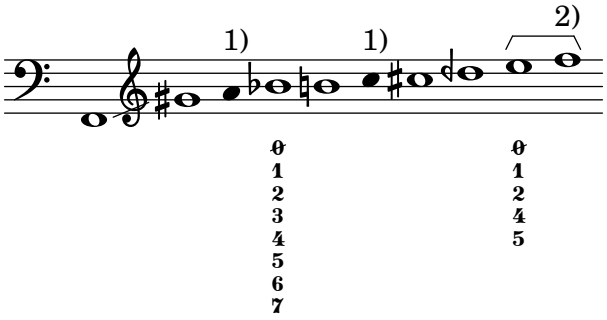
The following example demonstrates how fingering charts for wind instruments can be realized.

```
% range chart for paetzold contrabass recorder

centermarkup = {
  \once \override TextScript.self-alignment-X = #CENTER
  \once \override TextScript.X-offset = #(lambda (g)
    (+ (ly:self-alignment-interface::centered-on-x-parent g)
```

```
        (ly:self-alignment-interface::x-aligned-on-self g)))
}

\score {
  \new Staff \with {
    \remove "Time_signature_engraver"
    \omit Stem
    \omit Flag
    \consists "Horizontal_bracket_engraver"
  }
  {
    \clef bass
    \set Score.timing = ##f
    f,1*1/4 \glissando
    \clef violin
    gis'1*1/4
    \stemDown a'4^\markup {1)}
    \centermarkup
    \once \override TextScript.padding = #2
    bes'1*1/4_\markup {\override #'(baseline-skip . 1.7) \column
      { \fontsize #-5 \slashed-digit #0 \finger 1 \finger 2
        \finger 3 \finger 4 \finger 5 \finger 6 \finger 7} }
    b'1*1/4
    c''4^\markup {1)}
    \centermarkup
    \once \override TextScript.padding = #2
    cis''1*1/4
    deh''1*1/4
    \centermarkup
    \once \override TextScript.padding = #2
    \once \override Staff.HorizontalBracket.direction = #UP
    e''1*1/4_\markup {\override #'(baseline-skip . 1.7) \column
      { \fontsize #-5 \slashed-digit #0 \finger 1 \finger 2
        \finger 4 \finger 5} }\startGroup
    f''1*1/4^\markup {2)}\stopGroup
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.6.3.1 [Woodwind diagrams], page 432.

Snippets: Section “Winds” in *Snippets*.

2.6.2 Bagpipes

This section discusses notation common bagpipes.

Bagpipe definitions

LilyPond contains special definitions for Scottish, Highland Bagpipe music; to use them, add
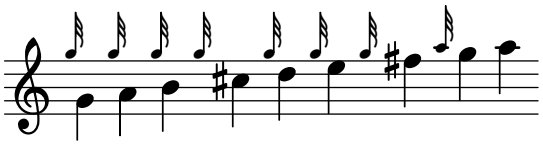
```
\include "bagpipe.ly"
```

to the top of your input file. This lets you add the special grace notes common to bagpipe music with short commands. For example, you could write `\taor` instead of

```
\grace { \small G32[ d G e] }
```

`bagpipe.ly` also contains pitch definitions for the bagpipe notes in the appropriate octaves, so you do not need to worry about `\relative` or `\transpose`.

```
\include "bagpipe.ly"
{ \grg G4 \grg a \grg b \grg c \grg d \grg e \grg f \grA g A }
```



Bagpipe music nominally uses the key of D Major (even though that isn't really true). However, since that is the only key that can be used, the key signature is normally not written out. To set this up correctly, always start your music with `\hideKeySignature`. If you for some reason want to show the key signature, you can use `\showKeySignature` instead.

Some modern music use cross fingering on c and f to flatten those notes. This can be indicated by `c-flat` or `f-flat`. Similarly, the piobaireachd high g can be written `g-flat` when it occurs in light music.

See also

Snippets: Section "Winds" in *Snippets*.

Bagpipe example

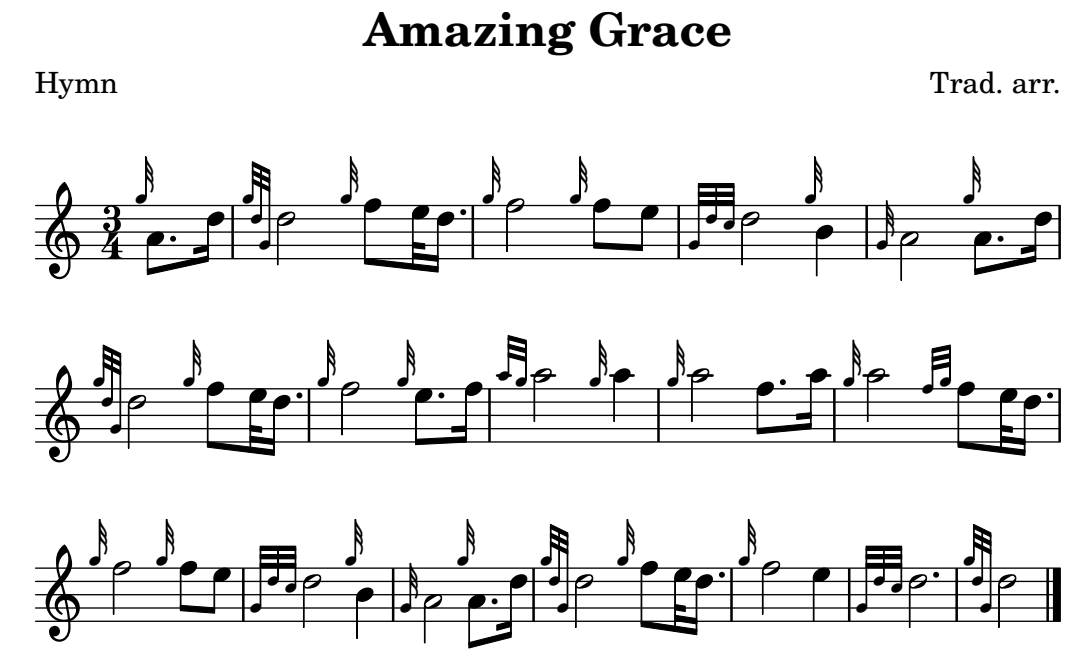
This is what the well known tune Amazing Grace looks like in bagpipe notation.

```
\include "bagpipe.ly"
\layout {
  indent = 0.0\cm
  \context { \Score \remove "Bar_number_engraver" }
}

\header {
  title = "Amazing Grace"
  meter = "Hymn"
  arranger = "Trad. arr."
}

{
  \hideKeySignature
  \time 3/4
  \grg \partial 4 a8. d16
  \slurd d2 \grg f8[ e32 d16.]
  \grg f2 \grg f8 e
```

```
  \thrwd d2 \grg b4
  \grG a2 \grg a8. d16
  \slurd d2 \grg f8[ e32 d16.]
  \grg f2 \grg e8. f16
  \dblA A2 \grg A4
  \grg A2 f8. A16
  \grg A2 \hdblf f8[ e32 d16.]
  \grg f2 \grg f8 e
  \thrwd d2 \grg b4
  \grG a2 \grg a8. d16
  \slurd d2 \grg f8[ e32 d16.]
  \grg f2 e4
  \thrwd d2.
  \slurd d2
  \bar "|."
}
```



See also

Snippets: Section “Winds” in *Snippets*.

2.6.3 Woodwinds

This section discusses notation specifically for woodwind instruments.

2.6.3.1 Woodwind diagrams

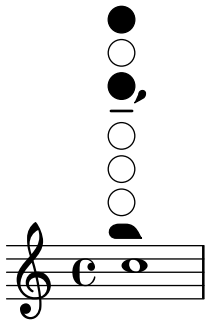
Woodwind diagrams can be used to indicate the fingering to be used for specific notes and are available for the following instruments:

- piccolo
- flute
- oboe
- clarinet
- bass clarinet

- saxophone
- bassoon
- contrabassoon

Woodwind diagrams are created as markups:

```
c''1^\markup {
  \woodwind-diagram #'piccolo #'((lh . (gis))
                                 (cc . (one three))
                                 (rh . (ees)))
}
```



Keys can be open, partially-covered, ring-depressed, or fully covered:

```
\textLengthOn
c''1^\markup {
  \center-column {
    "one quarter"
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (one1q))
                                 (lh . ())
                                 (rh . ()))
  }
}

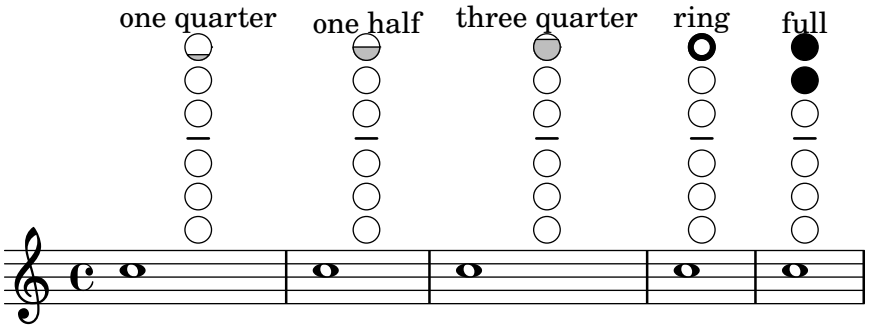
c''1^\markup {
  \center-column {
    "one half"
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (one1h))
                                 (lh . ())
                                 (rh . ()))
  }
}

c''1^\markup {
  \center-column {
    "three quarter"
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (one3q))
                                 (lh . ())
                                 (rh . ()))
  }
}

c''1^\markup {
  \center-column {
```

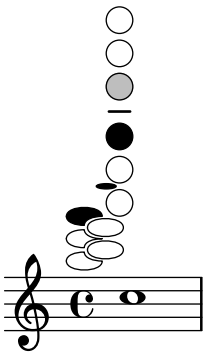
```
    "ring"
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (oneR))
                                 (lh . ())
                                 (rh . ()))
  }
}

c''1^\markup {
  \center-column {
    "full"
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (oneF two))
                                 (lh . ())
                                 (rh . ()))
  }
}
```



Trills are indicated as shaded keys:

```
c''1^\markup {
  \woodwind-diagram #'bass-clarinet
                    #'((cc . (threeT four))
                       (lh . ())
                       (rh . (b fis)))
}
```



A variety of trills can be displayed:

```
\textLengthOn
c''1^\markup {
  \center-column {
    "one quarter to ring"
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (one1qTR))
                                 (lh . ())
```

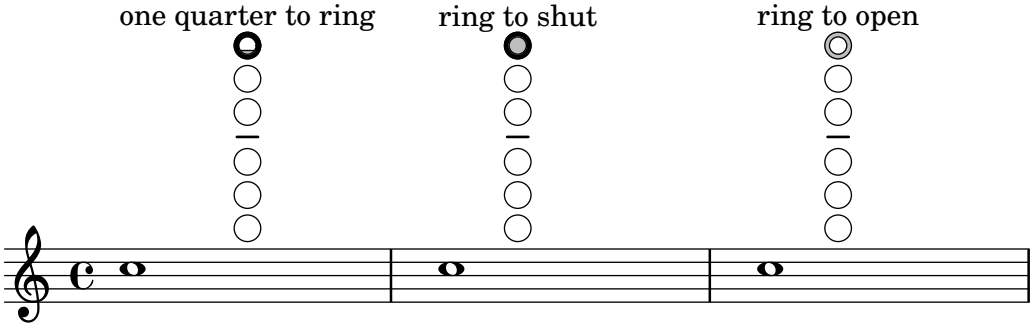
```
                                  (rh . ()))
  }
}

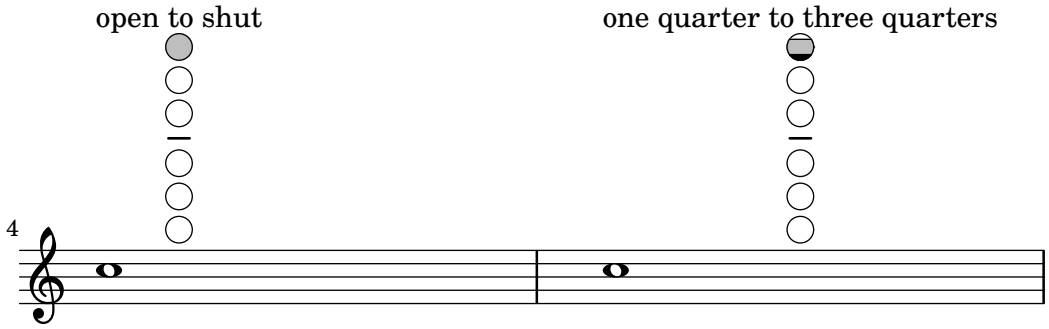
c''1^\markup {
  \center-column {
    "ring to shut"
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (oneTR))
                                  (lh . ())
                                  (rh . ()))
  }
}

c''1^\markup {
  \center-column {
    "ring to open"
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (oneRT))
                                  (lh . ())
                                  (rh . ()))
  }
}

c''1^\markup {
  \center-column {
    "open to shut"
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (oneT))
                                  (lh . ())
                                  (rh . ()))
  }
}

c''1^\markup {
  \center-column {
    "one quarter to three quarters"
    \woodwind-diagram #'flute #'((cc . (one1qT3q))
                                  (lh . ())
                                  (rh . ()))
  }
}
```





The list of all possible keys and settings for a given instrument can be displayed on the console using `#(print-keys-verbose 'flute)` or in the log file using `#(print-keys-verbose 'flute (current-error-port))`, although they will not show up in the music output.

Creating new diagrams is possible, although this will require Scheme ability and may not be accessible to all users. The patterns for the diagrams are in files `scm/define-woodwind-diagrams.scm` and `scm/display-woodwind-diagrams.scm`.

Predefined commands

Selected Snippets

Woodwind diagrams listing

The following music shows all of the woodwind diagrams currently defined in LilyPond.

```
\layout {
  indent = 0
}

\relative c' {
  \textLengthOn
  c1^
  \markup {
    \center-column {
      'tin-whistle
      " "
       \woodwind-diagram
                  #'tin-whistle
                  #'()
    }
  }

  c1^
  \markup {
    \center-column {
      'piccolo
      " "
       \woodwind-diagram
                  #'piccolo
                  #'()
    }
  }

  c1^
  \markup {
    \center-column {
```

```
      'flute
      " "
      \woodwind-diagram
        #'flute
        #'()
  }
}
c1^\markup {
  \center-column {
    'oboe
    " "
    \woodwind-diagram
      #'oboe
      #'()
  }
}

c1^\markup {
  \center-column {
    'clarinet
    " "
    \woodwind-diagram
      #'clarinet
      #'()
  }
}

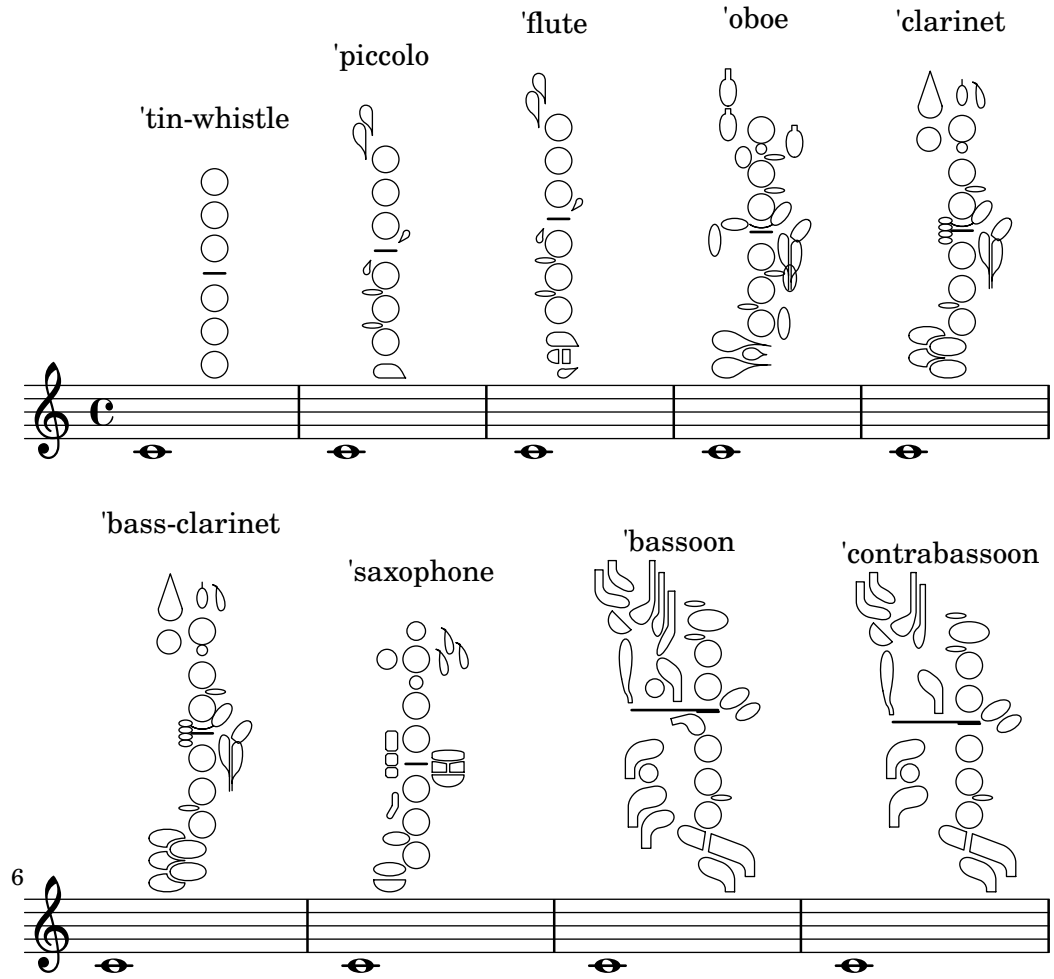
c1^\markup {
  \center-column {
    'bass-clarinet
    " "
    \woodwind-diagram
      #'bass-clarinet
      #'()
  }
}

c1^\markup {
  \center-column {
    'saxophone
    " "
    \woodwind-diagram
      #'saxophone
      #'()
  }
}

c1^\markup {
  \center-column {
    'bassoon
    " "
    \woodwind-diagram
```

```
        #'bassoon
        #'()
    }
  }

  c1^\markup {
    \center-column {
      'contrabassoon
      " "
      \woodwind-diagram
        #'contrabassoon
        #'()
    }
  }
}
```



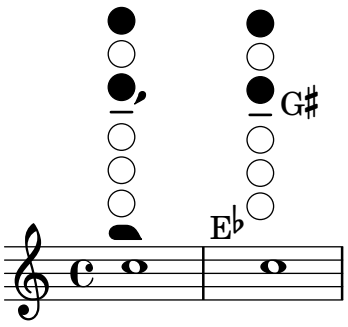
Graphical and text woodwind diagrams

In many cases, the keys other than the central column can be displayed by key name as well as by graphical means.

```
\relative c'' {
  \textLengthOn
  c1^\markup
    \woodwind-diagram
```

```
      #'piccolo
      #'((cc . (one three))
         (lh . (gis))
         (rh . (ees)))

  c^\markup
    \override #'(graphical . #f) {
      \woodwind-diagram
        #'piccolo
        #'((cc . (one three))
           (lh . (gis))
           (rh . (ees)))
    }
}
```

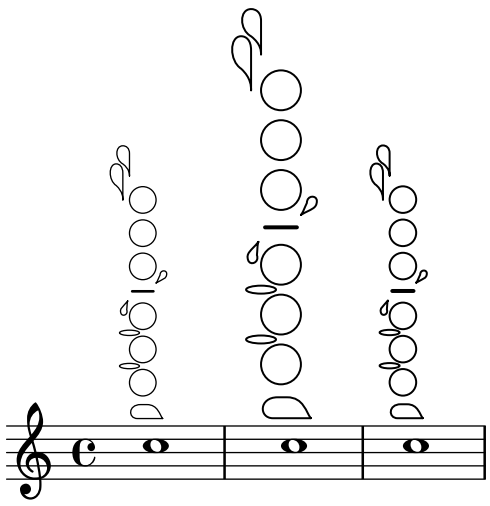


Changing the size of woodwind diagrams

The size and thickness of woodwind diagrams can be changed.

```
\relative c'' {
  \textLengthOn
  c1^\markup
    \woodwind-diagram
      #'piccolo
      #'()

  c^\markup
    \override #'(size . 1.5) {
      \woodwind-diagram
        #'piccolo
        #'()
    }
  c^\markup
    \override #'(thickness . 0.15) {
      \woodwind-diagram
        #'piccolo
        #'()
    }
}
```

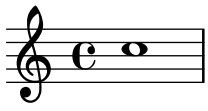


Woodwind diagrams key lists

The snippet below produces a list of all possible keys and key settings for woodwind diagrams as defined in `scm/define-woodwind-diagrams.scm`. The list will be displayed in the log file, but not in the music. If output to the console is wanted, omit the `(current-error-port)` from the commands.

```
#(print-keys-verbose 'piccolo (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'flute (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'flute-b-extension (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'tin-whistle (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'oboe (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'clarinet (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'bass-clarinet (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'low-bass-clarinet (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'saxophone (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'soprano-saxophone (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'alto-saxophone (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'tenor-saxophone (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'baritone-saxophone (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'bassoon (current-error-port))
#(print-keys-verbose 'contrabassoon (current-error-port))

\score {c''1}
```



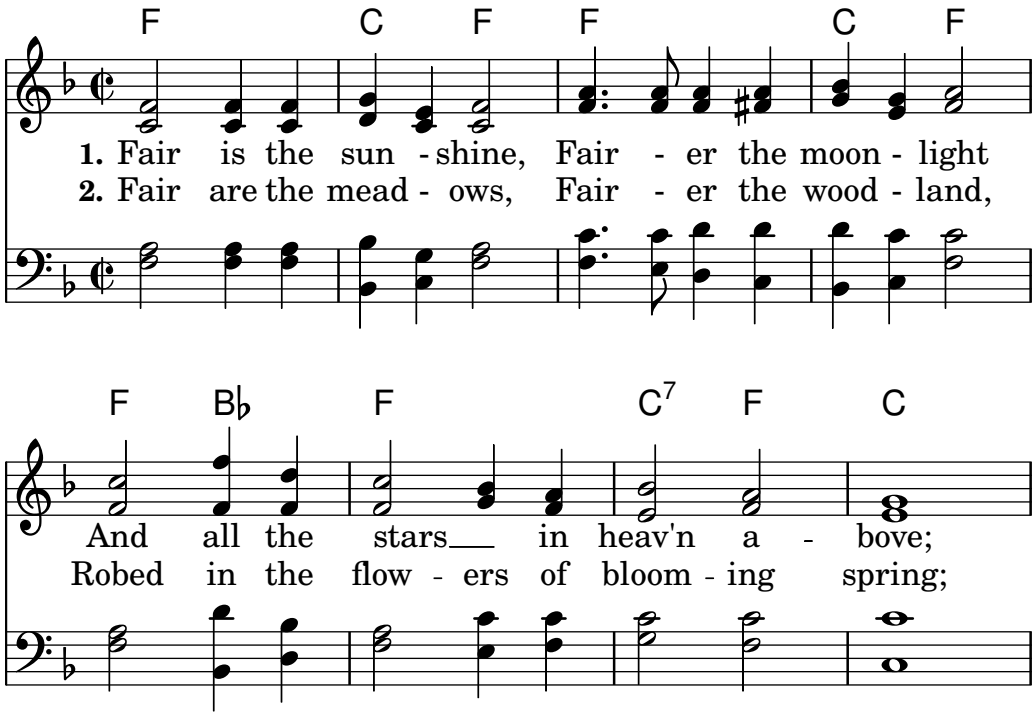
See also

Installed Files: `scm/define-woodwind-diagrams.scm`, `scm/display-woodwind-diagrams.scm`.

Snippets: Section “Winds” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “TextScript” in *Internals Reference*, Section “instrument-specific-markup-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

2.7 Chord notation



Chords can be entered either as normal notes or in chord mode and displayed using a variety of traditional European chord naming conventions. Chord names and figured bass notation can also be displayed.

2.7.1 Chord mode

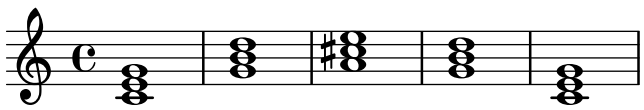
Chord mode is used to enter chords using an indicator of the chord structure, rather than the chord pitches.

Chord mode overview

Chords can be entered as simultaneous music, as discussed in [Chorded notes], page 175.

Chords can also be entered in "chord mode", which is an input mode that focuses on the structures of chords in traditional European music, rather than on specific pitches. This is convenient for those who are familiar with using chord names to describe chords. More information on different input modes can be found at Section 5.4.1 [Input modes], page 650.

```
\chordmode { c1 g a g c }
```

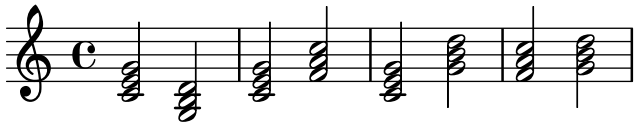


Chords entered using chord mode are music elements, and can be transposed just like chords entered using simultaneous music. `\chordmode` is absolute, as `\relative` has no effect on `chordmode` blocks. However, in `\chordmode` the absolute pitches are one octave higher than in note mode.

Chord mode and note mode can be mixed in sequential music:

```
\relative {
  <c' e g>2 <g b d>
  \chordmode { c2 f }
```

```
  <c e g>2 <g' b d>
  \chordmode { f2 g }
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “chord” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Chorded notes], page 175, Section 5.4.1 [Input modes], page 650.

Snippets: Section “Chords” in *Snippets*.

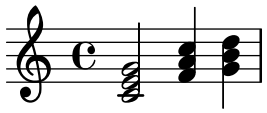
Known issues and warnings

Predefined shorthands for articulations and ornaments cannot be used on notes in chord mode, see [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129.

Common chords
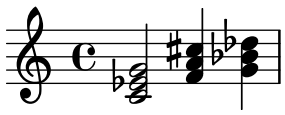
Major triads are entered by including the root and an optional duration:

```
\chordmode { c2 f4 g }
```



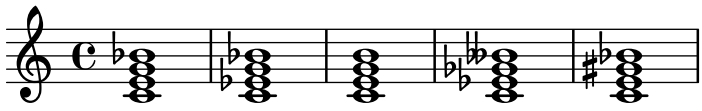
Minor, augmented, and diminished triads are entered by placing `:` and a quality modifier string after the duration:

```
\chordmode { c2:m f4:aug g:dim }
```

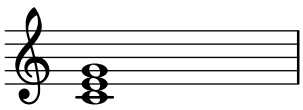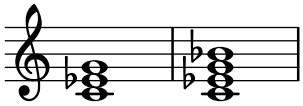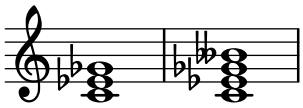


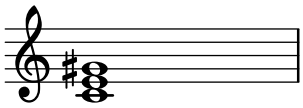
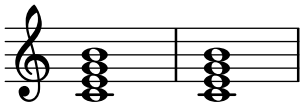
Seventh chords can be created:

```
\chordmode { c1:7 c:m7 c:maj7 c:dim7 c:aug7 }
```



The table below shows the actions of the quality modifiers on triads and seventh chords. The default seventh step added to chords is a minor or flatted seventh, which makes the dominant seventh the basic seventh chord. All alterations are relative to the dominant seventh. A more complete table of modifier usage is found at Section A.2 [Common chord modifiers], page 688.

Modifier	**Action**	**Example**
None	The default action; produces a major triad.	

m, m7	The minor chord. This modifier lowers the 3rd.	
dim, dim7	The diminished chord. This modifier lowers the 3rd, 5th and (if present) the 7th step.	
aug	The augmented chord. This modifier raises the 5th step.	
maj, maj7	The major 7th chord. This modifier adds a raised 7th step. The `7` following `maj` is optional. Do NOT use this modifier to create a major triad.	

See also

Notation Reference: Section A.2 [Common chord modifiers], page 688, [Extended and altered chords], page 443.

Snippets: Section "Chords" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

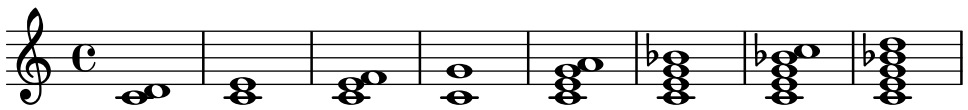
Only one quality modifier should be used per chord, typically on the highest step present in the chord. Chords with more than quality modifier will be parsed without an error or warning, but the results are unpredictable. Chords that cannot be achieved with a single quality modifier should be altered by individual pitches, as described in [Extended and altered chords], page 443.

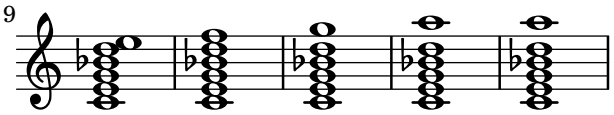
Extended and altered chords

Chord structures of arbitrary complexity can be created in chord mode. The modifier string can be used to extend a chord, add or remove chord steps, raise or lower chord steps, and add a bass note or create an inversion.

The first number following the `:` is taken to be the extent of the chord. The chord is constructed by sequentially adding thirds to the root until the specified number has been reached. Note that the seventh step added as part of an extended chord will be the minor or flatted seventh, not the major seventh. If the extent is not a third (e.g., 6), thirds are added up to the highest third below the extent, and then the step of the extent is added. The largest possible value for the extent is 13. Any larger value is interpreted as 13.

```
\chordmode {
  c1:2 c:3 c:4 c:5
  c1:6 c:7 c:8 c:9
  c1:10 c:11 c:12 c:13
  c1:14
}
```

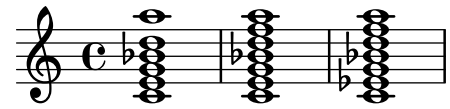




As a special exception, `c:5` produces a 'power chord' only consisting of root and fifth.
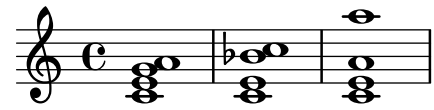
Since an unaltered 11 does not sound good when combined with an unaltered 13, the 11 is removed from a `:13` chord (unless it is added explicitly).

```
\chordmode {
  c1:13 c:13.11 c:m13
}
```



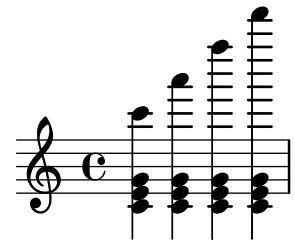
Individual steps can be added to a chord. Additions follow the extent and are prefixed by a dot (`.`). The basic seventh step added to a chord is the minor or flatted seventh, rather than the major seventh.

```
\chordmode {
  c1:3.5.6 c:3.7.8 c:3.6.13
}
```
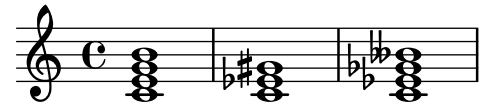


Added steps can be as high as desired.

```
\chordmode {
  c4:3.5.15 c:3.5.20 c:3.5.25 c:3.5.30
}
```



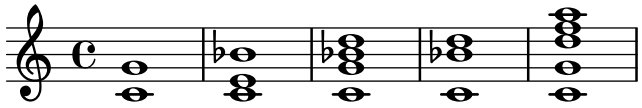
Added chord steps can be altered by suffixing a `-` or `+` sign to the number. To alter a step that is automatically included as part of the basic chord structure, add it as an altered step.

```
\chordmode {
  c1:7+ c:5+.3- c:3-.5-.7-
}
```
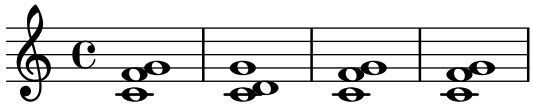


Following any steps to be added, a series of steps to be removed is introduced in a modifier string with a prefix of `^`. If more than one step is to be removed, the steps to be removed are separated by `.` following the initial `^`.

```
\chordmode {
  c1^3 c:7^5 c:9^3 c:9^3.5 c:13.11^3.7
}
```



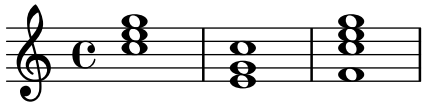
The modifier `sus` can be added to the modifier string to create suspended chords. This removes the 3rd step from the chord. Append either `2` or `4` to add the 2nd or 4th step to the chord. When `sus` is followed by either a 2nd or 4th step, it is equivalent to `^3`, otherwise to `sus4`, namely `5.4`.

```
\chordmode {
  c1:sus c:sus2 c:sus4 c:5.4
}
```



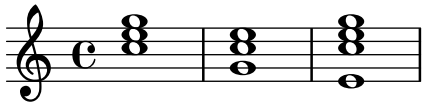
Added bass notes (putting a pitch other than the root on the bottom of the chord) can be specified by appending */pitch* to the chord.

```
\chordmode {
  c'1 c'/e c'/f
}
```



If the added pitch is already part of the chord, this may be used to print chord inversions, in which case the pitch is not added but merely moved to the bottom of the chord. It may however be treated as an added note (and thus printed twice), by using the syntax `/+`*pitch*.

```
\chordmode {
  c'1 c'/g c'/+e
}
```



Automatic chord inversions and voicings are demonstrated in [Chord inversions and specific voicings], page 446.

Chord modifiers that can be used to produce a variety of standard chords are shown in Section A.2 [Common chord modifiers], page 688.

See also
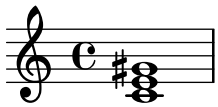
Notation Reference: [Chord inversions and specific voicings], page 446, Section A.2 [Common chord modifiers], page 688.

Snippets: Section “Chords” in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

Each step can only be present in a chord once. The following simply produces the augmented chord, since `5+` is interpreted last.

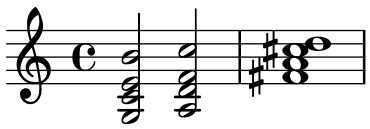
```
\chordmode { c1:3.5.5-.5+ }
```



Chord inversions and specific voicings

In addition to chord modifiers and added bass notes, various functions may be used to automatically print chords in a specific inversion or voicing – for example the so-called 'drop 2' voicing commonly used in jazz music.

```
\chordmode {
  \dropNote 2 {
    c2:maj7 d:m7
  }
  \invertChords 1 d1:maj7
}
```



Unlike added bass notes shown in [Extended and altered chords], page 443, this only affects the way chords are printed on a staff, and not chord names written with letters. Furthermore, these functions may be used not only in chord mode but also with `<...>` chords constructs explained in [Chorded notes], page 175.

See also

Notation Reference: [Extended and altered chords], page 443, [Chorded notes], page 175.

Snippets: Section "Chords" in *Snippets*.

2.7.2 Displaying chords

Chords can be displayed by name, in addition to the standard display as notes on a staff.

Printing chord names

Chord names are printed in the `ChordNames` context:

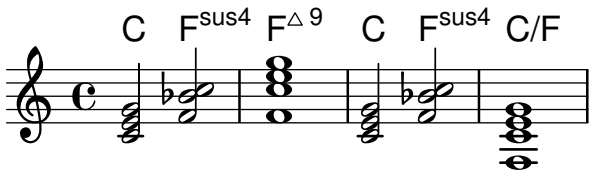
```
\new ChordNames {
  \chordmode {
    c2 f4. g8
  }
}
```



Chords can be entered as simultaneous notes or through the use of chord mode. The displayed chord name will be the same, regardless of the mode of entry, unless there are inversions or added bass notes:
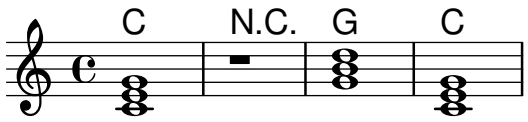
```
chordmusic = \relative {
  <c' e g>2 <f bes c>
  <f c' e g>1
  \chordmode {
    c2 f:sus4 c1:/f
  }
}
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \chordmusic
```

```
  }
  {
    \chordmusic
  }
>>
```



Rests passed to a `ChordNames` context will cause the `noChordSymbol` markup to be displayed.

```
<<
  \new ChordNames \chordmode {
    c1
    r1
    g1
    c1
  }
  \chordmode {
    c1
    r1
    g1
    c1
  }
>>
```



`\chords { ... }` is a shortcut notation for `\new ChordNames \chordmode { ... }`.

```
\chords {
  c2 f4.:m g8:maj7
}
```

C Fm G△

```
\new ChordNames {
  \chordmode {
    c2 f4.:m g8:maj7
  }
}
```

C Fm G△

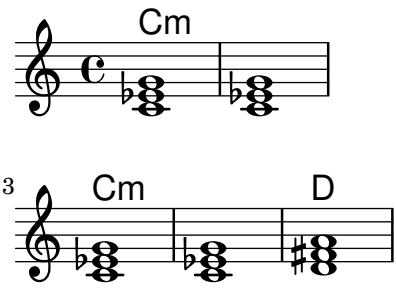
Selected Snippets

Showing chords at changes

By default, every chord entered is printed; this behavior can be modified so that chord names are printed only at the start of lines and when the chord changes.

```
harmonies = \chordmode {
  c1:m c:m \break c:m c:m d
}

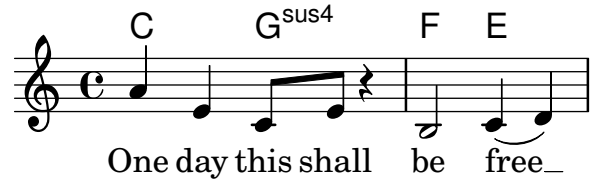
<<
  \new ChordNames {
    \set chordChanges = ##t
    \harmonies
  }
  \new Staff {
    \relative c' { \harmonies }
  }
>>
```



Simple lead sheet

When put together, chord names, a melody, and lyrics form a lead sheet:

```
<<
  \chords { c2 g:sus4 f e }
  \new Staff \relative c'' {
    a4 e c8 e r4
    b2 c4( d)
  }
  \addlyrics { One day this shall be free __ }
>>
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “chord” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Writing music in parallel], page 195.

Snippets: Section “Chords” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “ChordNames” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ChordName” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Chord_name_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Volta_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Bar_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

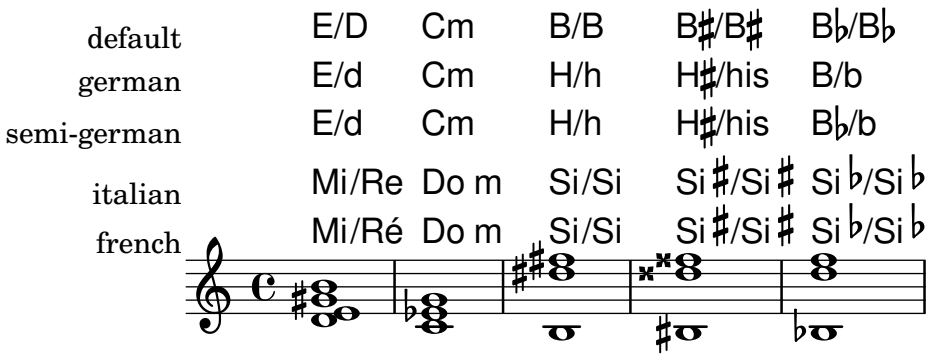
Chords containing inversions or altered bass notes are not named properly if entered using simultaneous music.

Customizing chord names

There is no unique system for naming chords. Different musical traditions use different names for the same set of chords. There are also different symbols displayed for a given chord name. The names and symbols displayed for chord names are customizable.

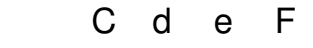
The basic chord name layout is a system for Jazz music, proposed by Klaus Ignatzek (see Section "Literature list" in *Essay*). (Other chord naming systems may be implemented through Scheme functions, as demonstrated by the "Chord names alternative" snippet in Section "Chords" in *Snippets*.) A list of common jazz chords notations may be found on the chart in Section A.1 [Chord name chart], page 687.

The default naming system may be tweaked easily in a number of ways. To begin with, predefined commands allow to use different languages for the root pitch. These include `\germanChords`, `\semiGermanChords`, `\italianChords` and `\frenchChords`:



German songbooks may indicate minor chords as lowercase letters, without any *m* suffix. This can be obtained by setting the `chordNameLowercaseMinor` property:

```
\chords {
  \set chordNameLowercaseMinor = ##t
  c2 d:m e:m f
}
```



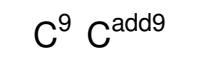
The chord name display can also be tuned through the following properties.

`chordRootNamer`
: The chord name is usually printed as a letter for the root with an optional alteration. The transformation from pitch to letter is done by this function. Special note names (for example, the German 'H' for a B-chord) can be produced by storing a new function in this property.

`majorSevenSymbol`
: This property contains the markup object used to follow the output of `chordRootNamer` to identify a major 7 chord. Predefined options are `whiteTriangleMarkup` and `blackTriangleMarkup`.

`additionalPitchPrefix`
: When the chord name contains additional pitches, they can optionally be prefixed with some text. The default is no prefix, in order to avoid too much visual clutter, but for small numbers of additional pitches this can be visually effective.

```
\new ChordNames {
  <c e g d'>    % add9
  \set additionalPitchPrefix = "add"
  <c e g d'>    % add9
}
```



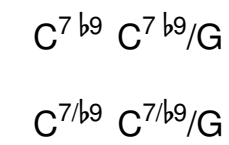
`chordNoteNamer`

When the chord name contains additional pitches other than the root (e.g., an added bass note), this function is used to print the additional pitch. By default the pitch is printed using `chordRootNamer`. The `chordNoteNamer` property can be set to a specialized function to change this behavior. For example, the bass note can be printed in lower case.

`chordNameSeparator`

Different parts of a chord name are normally separated by a small amount of horizontal space. By setting `chordNameSeparator`, you can use any desired markup for a separator. This does not affect the separator between a chord and its bass note; to customize that, use `slashChordSeparator`.

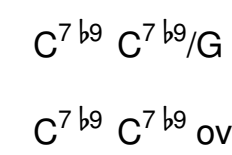
```
\chords {
  c4:7.9- c:7.9-/g
  \set chordNameSeparator = \markup { "/" }
  \break
  c4:7.9- c:7.9-/g
}
```



`slashChordSeparator`

Chords can be played over a bass note other than the conventional root of the chord. These are known as “inversions” or “slash chords”, because the default way of notating them is with a forward slash between the main chord and the bass note. Therefore the value of `slashChordSeparator` defaults to a forward slash, but you can change it to any markup you choose.

```
\chords {
  c4:7.9- c:7.9-/g
  \set slashChordSeparator = \markup { " over " }
  \break
  c4:7.9- c:7.9-/g
}
```



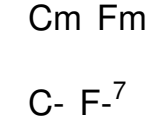
`chordNameExceptions`

This property is a list of pairs. The first item in each pair is a set of pitches used to identify the steps present in the chord. The second item is a markup that will follow the `chordRootNamer` output to create the chord name.

`minorChordModifier`

Minor chords are often denoted via a 'm' suffix to the right of the root of the chord. However some idioms prefer other suffices, such as a minus sign.

```
\chords {
  c4:min f:min7
  \set minorChordModifier = \markup { "-" }
  \break
  c4:min f:min7
}
```



`chordPrefixSpacer`

The modifier for minor chords as determined by `minorChordModifier` is usually printed immediately to the right of the root of the chord. A spacer can be placed between the root and the modifier by setting `chordPrefixSpacer`. The spacer is not used when the root is altered.

Predefined commands

`\whiteTriangleMarkup`, `\blackTriangleMarkup`, `\germanChords`, `\semiGermanChords`, `\italianChords`, `\frenchChords`.

Selected Snippets

Chord name exceptions

The property `chordNameExceptions` can be used to store a list of special notations for specific chords.

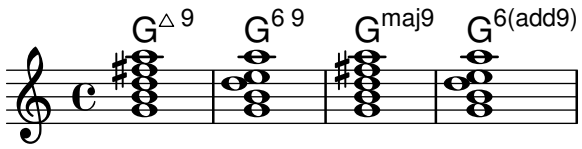
```
% modify maj9 and 6(add9)
% Exception music is chords with markups
chExceptionMusic = {
  <c e g b d'>1-\markup { \super "maj9" }
  <c e g a d'>1-\markup { \super "6(add9)" }
}

% Convert music to list and prepend to existing exceptions.
chExceptions = #(append
  (sequential-music-to-chord-exceptions chExceptionMusic #t)
  ignatzekExceptions)

theMusic = \chordmode {
  g1:maj9 g1:6.9
  \set chordNameExceptions = #chExceptions
  g1:maj9 g1:6.9
}

\layout {
  ragged-right = ##t
}
```

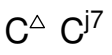
```
<<
   \new ChordNames \theMusic
   \new Voice \theMusic
>>
```



chord name major7

The layout of the major 7 can be tuned with `majorSevenSymbol`.

```
\chords {
  c:7+
  \set majorSevenSymbol = \markup { j7 }
  c:7+
}
```

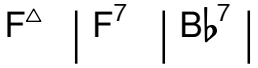


Adding bar lines to ChordNames context

To add bar line indications in the `ChordNames` context, add the `Bar_engraver`.

```
\new ChordNames \with {
  \override BarLine.bar-extent = #'(-2 . 2)
  \consists "Bar_engraver"
}

\chordmode {
  f1:maj7 f:7 bes:7
}
```

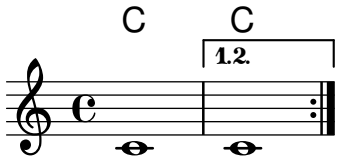


Volta below chords

By adding the `Volta_engraver` to the relevant staff, volte can be put under chords.

```
\score {
  <<
    \chords {
      c1
      c1
    }
    \new Staff \with {
      \consists "Volta_engraver"
    }
    {
      \repeat volta 2 { c'1 }
      \alternative { c' }
    }
  >>
  \layout {
```

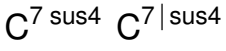
```
    \context {
      \Score
      \remove "Volta_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```



Changing chord separator

The separator between different parts of a chord name can be set to any markup.

```
\chords {
  c:7sus4
  \set chordNameSeparator
    = \markup { \typewriter | }
  c:7sus4
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section A.1 [Chord name chart], page 687, Section A.2 [Common chord modifiers], page 688.

Essay on automated music engraving: Section “Literature list” in *Essay*.

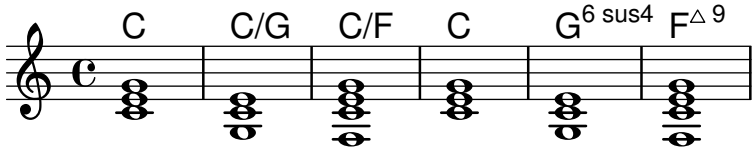
Installed Files: `scm/chords-ignatzek-names.scm`, `scm/chord-entry.scm`, `ly/chord-modifiers-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section “Chords” in *Snippets*.
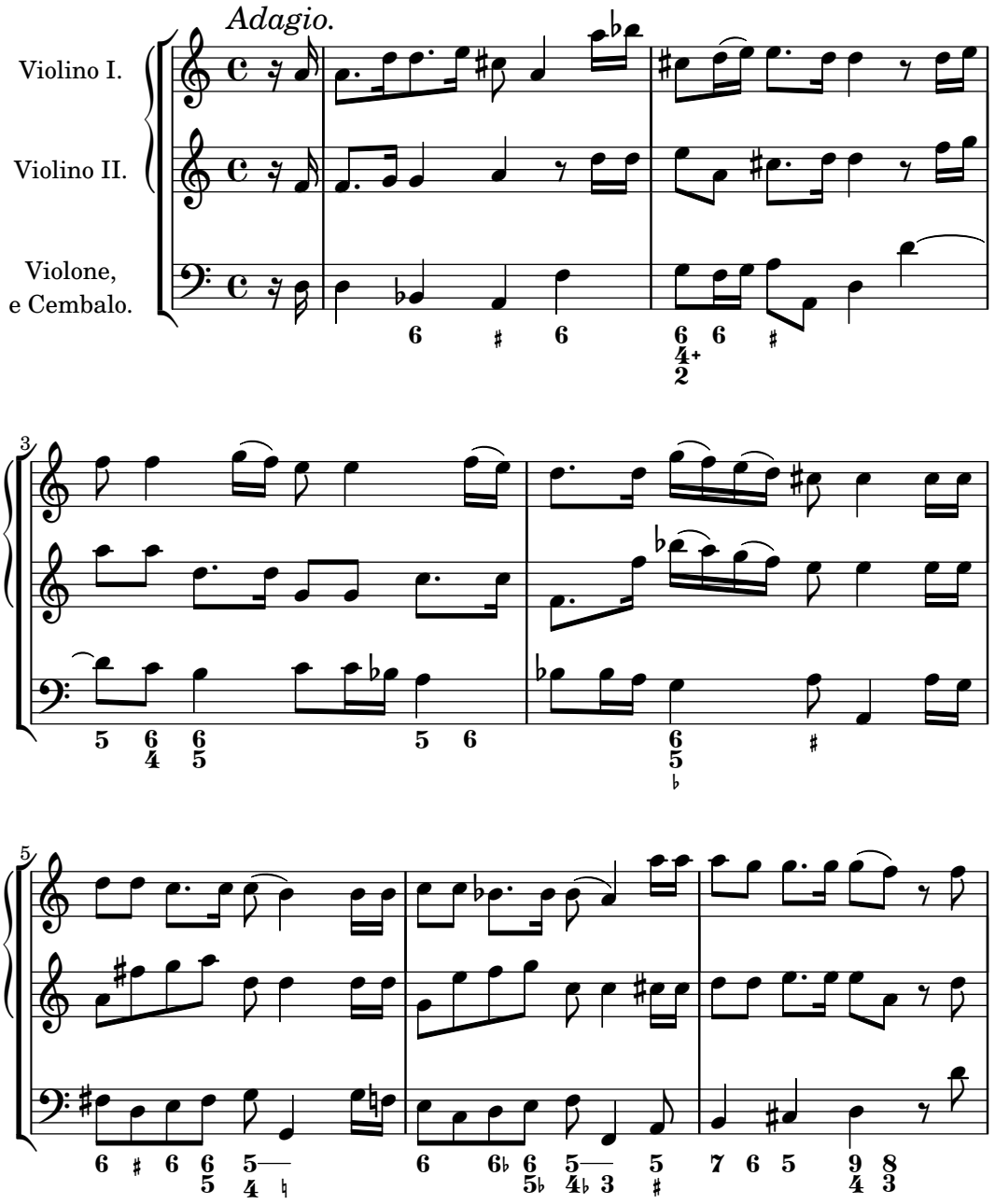
Known issues and warnings

Chord names are determined from both the pitches that are present in the chord and the information on the chord structure that may have been entered in `\chordmode`. If the simultaneous pitches method of entering chords is used, undesired names result from inversions or bass notes.

```
myChords = \relative c' {
  \chordmode { c1 c/g c/f }
  <c e g>1 <g c e> <f c' e g>
}
<<
  \new ChordNames { \myChords }
  \new Staff { \myChords }
>>
```



2.7.3 Figured bass



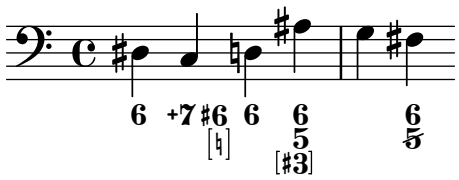
Figured bass notation can be displayed.

Introduction to figured bass

LilyPond has support for figured bass, also called thorough bass or basso continuo:

```
<<
  \new Voice { \clef bass dis4 c d ais g fis}
  \new FiguredBass {
    \figuremode {
      < 6 >4 < 7\+ >8 < 6+ [_!] >
      < 6 >4 <6 5 [3+] >
      < _ >4 < 6 5/>4
    }
```

```
  }
>>
```



The support for figured bass consists of two parts: there is an input mode, introduced by `\figuremode`, that accepts entry of bass figures, and there is a context named `FiguredBass` that takes care of displaying `BassFigure` objects. Figured bass can also be displayed in `Staff` contexts.

`\figures { ... }` is a shortcut notation for `\new FiguredBass \figuremode { ... }`.

Although the support for figured bass may superficially resemble chord support, it is much simpler. `\figuremode` mode simply stores the figures and the `FiguredBass` context prints them as entered. There is no conversion to pitches.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "figured bass" in *Music Glossary*.

Snippets: Section "Chords" in *Snippets*.

Entering figured bass

`\figuremode` is used to switch the input mode to figure mode. More information on different input modes can be found at Section 5.4.1 [Input modes], page 650.

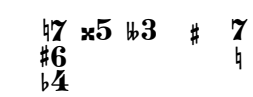
In figure mode, a group of bass figures is delimited by `<` and `>`. The duration is entered after the `>`.

```
\new FiguredBass {
  \figuremode {
    <6 4>2
  }
}
```



Accidentals (including naturals) may be used for modifying scale steps. These are entered by appending `+` (for sharps), `-` (for flats) or `!` (for naturals) after the number. For double accidentals the modifier is applied twice. For the modification of the third step the number is often omitted, which can be achieved by using `_` instead of a number.

```
\figures {
  <7! 6+ 4-> <5++> <3--> < _+ > < 7 _!>
}
```



Augmented and diminished steps can be indicated:

```
\figures {
  <6\+ 5/> <7/>
}
```



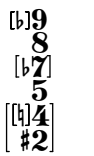
A backward slash through a figure (typically used for raised sixth steps) can be created:

```
\figures {
  <6> <6\\>
}
```



Brackets can be added around accidentals, figures, and consecutive groups of figures:

```
\figures {
  <9[-] 8 [7-] 5 [4[!] 2+]>
}
```



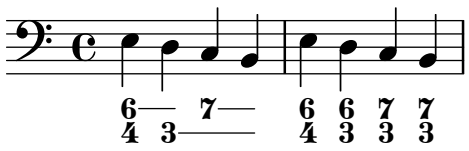
Any text markup can be inserted as a figure:

```
\figures {
  <\markup { \tiny \number 6 \super (1) } 5>
}
```



Continuation lines can be used to indicate repeated figures:
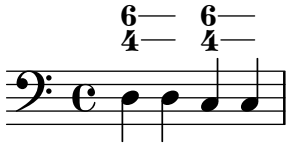
```
<<
  {
    \clef bass
    e4 d c b,
    e4 d c b,
  }
  \figures {
    \bassFigureExtendersOn
    <6 4>4 <6 3> <7 3> <7 3>
    \bassFigureExtendersOff
    <6 4>4 <6 3> <7 3> <7 3>
  }
>>
```



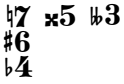
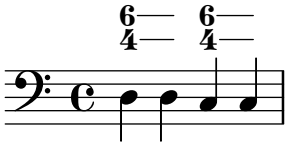
In this case, the extender lines replace existing figures, unless the continuation lines have been explicitly terminated.

```
<<
  \figures {
    \bassFigureExtendersOn
    <6 4>4 <6 4> <6\! 4\!> <6 4>
```

```
  }
  {
    \clef bass
    d4 d c c
  }
>>
```



The table below summarizes the figure modifiers available.

Modifier	Purpose	Example
+, -, !	Accidentals	
\+, /	Augmented and diminished steps	
\\	Raised sixth step	
\!	End of continuation line	

Predefined commands

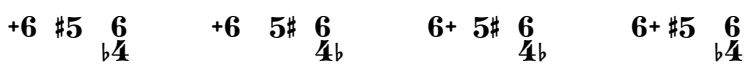
`\bassFigureExtendersOn`, `\bassFigureExtendersOff`.

Selected Snippets

Changing the positions of figured bass alterations

Accidentals and plus signs can appear before or after the numbers, depending on the `figuredBassAlterationDirection` and `figuredBassPlusDirection` properties.

```
\figures {
  <6\+> <5+> <6 4-> r
  \set figuredBassAlterationDirection = #RIGHT
  <6\+> <5+> <6 4-> r
  \set figuredBassPlusDirection = #RIGHT
  <6\+> <5+> <6 4-> r
  \set figuredBassAlterationDirection = #LEFT
  <6\+> <5+> <6 4-> r
}
```



See also

Snippets: Section “Chords” in *Snippets*.

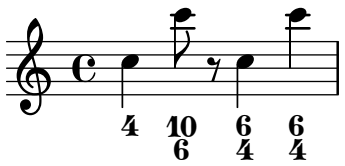
Internals Reference: Section “BassFigure” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BassFigureAlignment” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BassFigureLine” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BassFigureBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BassFigureContinuation” in *Internals Reference*, Section “FiguredBass” in *Internals Reference*.

Displaying figured bass

Figured bass can be displayed using the `FiguredBass` context, or in most staff contexts.

When displayed in a `FiguredBass` context, the vertical location of the figures is independent of the notes on the staff.

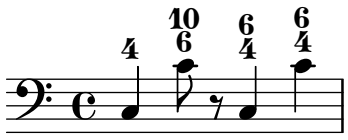
```
<<
  \relative {
    c''4 c'8 r8 c,4 c'
  }
  \new FiguredBass {
    \figuremode {
      <4>4 <10 6>8 s8
      <6 4>4 <6 4>
    }
  }
>>
```



In the example above, the `FiguredBass` context must be explicitly instantiated to avoid creating a second (empty) staff.

Figured bass can also be added to `Staff` contexts directly. In this case, the vertical position of the figures is adjusted automatically.

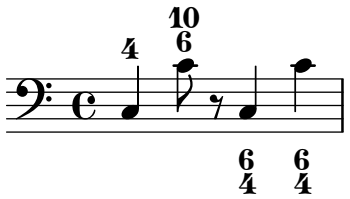
```
<<
  \new Staff = "myStaff"
  \figuremode {
    <4>4 <10 6>8 s8
    <6 4>4 <6 4>
  }
  %% Put notes on same Staff as figures
  \context Staff = "myStaff" {
    \clef bass
    c4 c'8 r8 c4 c'
  }
>>
```



When added in a `Staff` context, figured bass can be displayed above or below the staff.

```
<<
```

```
  \new Staff = "myStaff"
  \figuremode {
    <4>4 <10 6>8 s8
    \bassFigureStaffAlignmentDown
    <6 4>4 <6 4>
  }
  %% Put notes on same Staff as figures
  \context Staff = "myStaff" {
    \clef bass
    c4 c'8 r8 c4 c'
  }
>>
```



Predefined commands

`\bassFigureStaffAlignmentDown`, `\bassFigureStaffAlignmentUp`, `\bassFigureStaffAlignmentNeutral`.

See also

Snippets: Section “Chords” in *Snippets*.

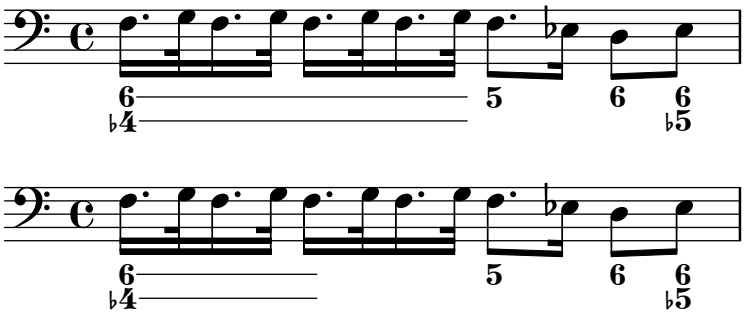
Internals Reference: Section “BassFigure” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BassFigureAlignment” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BassFigureLine” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BassFigureBracket” in *Internals Reference*, Section “BassFigureContinuation” in *Internals Reference*, Section “FiguredBass” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

To ensure that continuation lines work properly, it is safest to use the same rhythm in the figure line as in the bass line.

```
<<
  {
    \clef bass
    \repeat unfold 4 { f16. g32 } f8. es16 d8 es
  }
  \figures {
    \bassFigureExtendersOn
    % The extenders are correct here,
    % with the same rhythm as the bass
    \repeat unfold 4 { <6 4->16. <6 4->32 }
    <5>8. r16 <6>8 <6\! 5->
  }
>>
<<
  {
    \clef bass
    \repeat unfold 4 { f16. g32 } f8. es16 d8 es
  }
```

```
  \figures {
    \bassFigureExtendersOn
    % The extenders are incorrect here,
    % even though the timing is the same
    <6 4->4 <6 4->4
    <5>8. r16 <6>8 <6\! 5->
  }
>>
```



2.8 Contemporary music

From the beginning of the 20th Century there has been a massive expansion of compositional style and technique. New harmonic and rhythmic developments, an expansion of the pitch spectrum and the development of a wide range of new instrumental techniques have been accompanied by a parallel evolution and expansion of musical notation. The purpose of this section is to provide references and information relevant to working with these new notational techniques.

2.8.1 Pitch and harmony in contemporary music

This section highlights issues that are relevant to notating pitch and harmony in contemporary music.

References for pitch and harmony in contemporary music

- Standard quarter-tone notation is addressed in [Note names in other languages], page 8.
- Non-standard key signatures are addressed in [Key signature], page 21.
- Contemporary practises in displaying accidentals are addressed in [Automatic accidentals], page 28.

Microtonal notation

Contemporary key signatures and harmony

2.8.2 Contemporary approaches to rhythm

This section highlights issues that are relevant to the notation of rhythm in contemporary music.

References for contemporary approaches to rhythm

- Compound time signatures are addressed in [Time signature], page 68.
- Basic polymetric notation is addressed in [Polymetric notation], page 79.
- Feathered beams are addressed in [Feathered beams], page 100.
- Mensurstriche bar lines (bar lines between staves only) are addressed in [Grouping staves], page 200.

Tuplets in contemporary music

Contemporary time signatures

Extended polymetric notation

Beams in contemporary music
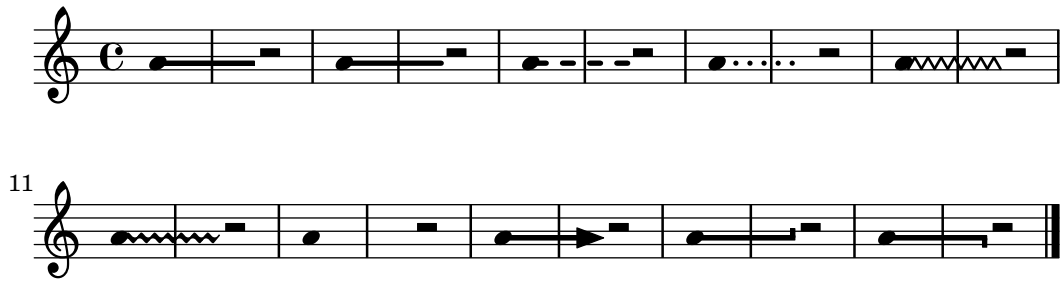
Bar lines in contemporary music

2.8.3 Graphical notation

Rhythmic items may be continued by a duration line, which gets represented by a `DurationLine` grob. Possible styles are `'beam`, `'line`, `'dashed-line`, `'dotted-line`, `'zigzag`, `'trill` and `'none`. The duration line may end with a hook (beam-style only) or an arrow.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists "Duration_line_engraver"
    \omit Stem
    \omit Flag
    \omit Beam
    \override NoteHead.duration-log = 2
  }
}

{
  a'1\- s2 r
  \once \override DurationLine.style = #'line
  a'1\- s2 r
  \once \override DurationLine.style = #'dashed-line
  \once \override DurationLine.dash-period = 2
  a'1\- s2 r
  \once \override DurationLine.style = #'dotted-line
  \once \override DurationLine.dash-period = 1
  \once \override DurationLine.bound-details.right.padding = 1
  a'1\- s2 r
  \once \override DurationLine.thickness = 2
  \once \override DurationLine.style = #'zigzag
  a'1\- s2 r
  \once \override DurationLine.style = #'trill
  a'1\- s2 r
  \once \override DurationLine.style = #'none
  a'1\- s2 r
  \once \override DurationLine.bound-details.right.end-style = #'arrow
  a'1\- s2 r
  \override DurationLine.bound-details.right.end-style = #'hook
  a'1\- s2 r
  \override DurationLine.details.hook-direction = #DOWN
  a'1\- s2 r
  \bar "|."
}
```



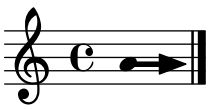
Known issues and warnings

If a `DurationLine` grob runs to the very end of a score, ending items are not printed for technical reasons. A workaround would be:

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \consists "Duration_line_engraver"
    \omit Stem
    \omit Flag
    \omit Beam
    \override NoteHead.duration-log = 2
  }
}

lastEndStyle =
#(define-music-function (end-style)(symbol?)
#{
  \override DurationLine.stencil =
    #(lambda (grob)
      (let* ((orig (ly:grob-original grob))
             (siblings (if (ly:grob? orig)
                           (ly:spanner-broken-into orig) '()))
             (last-grob (if (pair? siblings) (last siblings) #f)))
        (if last-grob
            (ly:grob-set-nested-property!
              last-grob
              '(bound-details right-broken end-style) end-style))
        duration-line::print))
#})

{
  \once \override DurationLine.bound-details.right.end-style = #'arrow
  \lastEndStyle #'arrow
  a'1\-
  \bar "|."
}
```



2.8.4 Contemporary scoring techniques

2.8.5 New instrumental techniques

2.8.6 Further reading and scores of interest
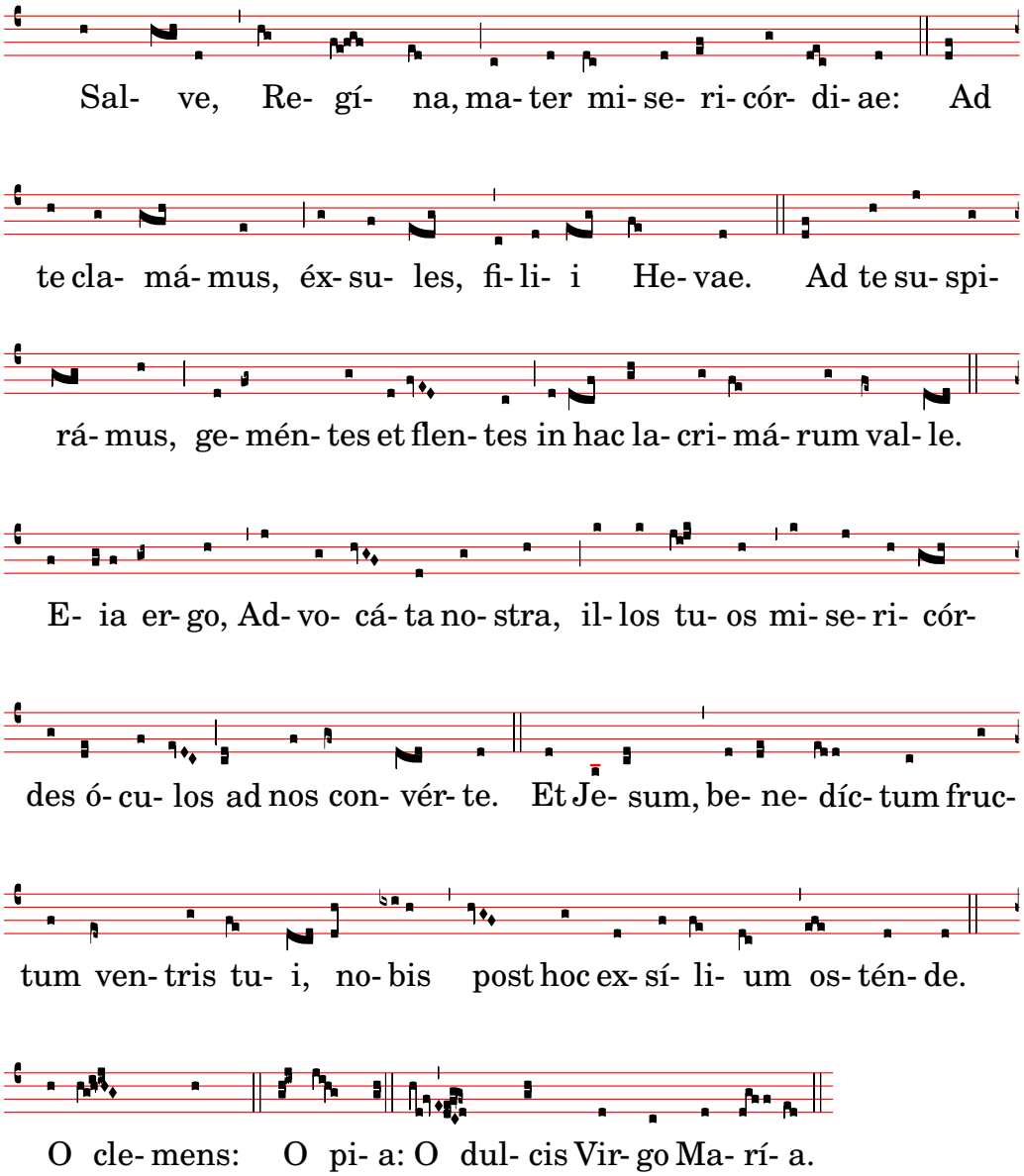
This section suggests books, musical examples and other resources useful in studying contemporary musical notation.

Books and articles on contemporary musical notation

- *Music Notation in the Twentieth Century: A Practical Guidebook* by Kurt Stone [W. W. Norton, 1980]
- *Music Notation: A Manual of Modern Practice* by Gardner Read [Taplinger, 1979]
- *Instrumentation and Orchestration* by Alfred Blatter [Schirmer, 2nd ed. 1997]

Scores and musical examples

2.9 Ancient notation



Support for ancient notation includes features for mensural notation, Gregorian chant notation, and Kievan square notation. These features can be accessed either by modifying style properties

of graphical objects such as note heads and rests, or by using one of the pre-defined contexts for these styles.

Many graphical objects, such as note heads and flags, accidentals, time signatures, and rests, provide a `style` property, which can be changed to emulate several different styles of ancient notation. See

- [Mensural note heads], page 470,
- [Mensural accidentals and key signatures], page 472,
- [Mensural rests], page 471,
- [Mensural clefs], page 468,
- [Gregorian clefs], page 475,
- [Mensural flags], page 471,
- [Mensural time signatures], page 469.

Some notational concepts are introduced specifically for ancient notation,

- [Custodes], page 466,
- [Divisiones], page 476,
- [Ligatures], page 465.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "custos" in *Music Glossary*, Section "ligature" in *Music Glossary*, Section "mensural notation" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Mensural note heads], page 470, [Mensural accidentals and key signatures], page 472, [Mensural rests], page 471, [Gregorian clefs], page 475, [Mensural flags], page 471, [Mensural time signatures], page 469, [Custodes], page 466, [Divisiones], page 476, [Ligatures], page 465.

2.9.1 Overview of the supported styles

Three styles are available for typesetting Gregorian chant:

- *Editio Vaticana* is a complete style for Gregorian chant, following the appearance of the Solesmes editions, the official chant books of the Vatican since 1904. LilyPond has support for all the notational signs used in this style, including ligatures, *custodes*, and special signs such as the quilisma and the oriscus.
- The *Editio Medicaea* style offers certain features used in the Medicaea (or Ratisbona) editions which were used prior to the Solesmes editions. The most significant differences from the *Vaticana* style are the clefs, which have downward-slanted strokes, and the note heads, which are square and regular.
- The *Hufnagel* ("horseshoe nail") or *Gothic* style mimics the writing style in chant manuscripts from Germany and Central Europe during the middle ages. It is named after the basic note shape (the *virga*), which looks like a small nail.

Three styles emulate the appearance of late-medieval and renaissance manuscripts and prints of mensural music:

- The *Mensural* style most closely resembles the writing style used in late-medieval and early renaissance manuscripts, with its small and narrow, diamond-shaped note heads and its rests which approach a hand-drawn style.
- The *Neomensural* style is a modernized and stylized version of the former: the note heads are broader and the rests are made up of straight lines. This style is particularly suited, e.g., for incipits of transcribed pieces of mensural music.

- The *Petrucci* style is named after Ottaviano Petrucci (1466-1539), the first printer to use movable type for music (in his *Harmonice musices odhecaton*, 1501). The style uses larger note heads than the other mensural styles.

Baroque and *Classical* are not complete styles but differ from the default style only in some details: certain note heads (Baroque) and the quarter rest (Classical).

Only the mensural style has alternatives for all aspects of the notation. Thus, there are no rests or flags in the Gregorian styles, since these signs are not used in plainchant notation, and the Petrucci style has no flags or accidentals of its own.

Each element of the notation can be changed independently of the others, so that one can use mensural flags, petrucci note heads, classical rests and vaticana clefs in the same piece, if one wishes.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "mensural notation" in *Music Glossary*, Section "flag" in *Music Glossary*.

2.9.2 Ancient notation—common features

Pre-defined contexts

For Gregorian chant and mensural notation, there are pre-defined voice and staff contexts available, which set all the various notation signs to values suitable for these styles. If one is satisfied with these defaults, one can proceed directly with note entry without worrying about the details on how to customize a context. See one of the pre-defined contexts `VaticanaVoice`, `VaticanaStaff`, `MensuralVoice`, and `MensuralStaff`. See further

- [Gregorian chant contexts], page 474,
- [Mensural contexts], page 467.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "mensural notation" in *Music Glossary*.
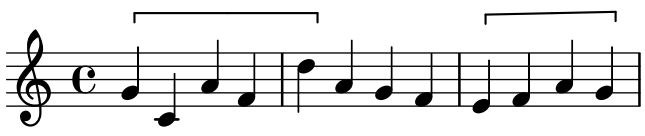
Notation Reference: [Gregorian chant contexts], page 474, [Mensural contexts], page 467.

Ligatures

A ligature is a graphical symbol that represents at least two distinct notes. Ligatures originally appeared in the manuscripts of Gregorian chant notation to denote ascending or descending sequences of notes on the same syllable. They are also used in mensural notation.

Ligatures are entered by *enclosing* them in `\[` and `\]`. Some ligature styles may need additional input syntax specific for this particular type of ligature. By default, the `LigatureBracket` engraver just puts a square bracket above the ligature.

```
\relative {
  \[ g' c, a' f d' \]
  a g f
  \[ e f a g \]
}
```



Two other ligature styles are available: the Vaticana for Gregorian chant, and the Mensural for mensural music (only white mensural ligatures are supported for mensural music, and with

certain limitations). To use any of these styles, the default `Ligature_bracket_engraver` has to be replaced with one of the specialized ligature engravers in the `Voice` context, as explained in [White mensural ligatures], page 473, and [Gregorian square neume ligatures], page 478.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "ligature" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [White mensural ligatures], page 473, [Gregorian square neume ligatures], page 478.

Known issues and warnings

Spacing required for ligatures is not currently implemented and, as a result, there may end up being too much space between them. Line breaking may also be unsatisfactory.

Lyrics might not align as expected when using ligatures.

Accidentals must not be printed within a ligature, but instead be collected and printed in front of it.

The syntax still uses the deprecated "infix" style `\[ music expr \]`. For consistency reasons, it will eventually be changed to "postfix" style `note\[ ... note\]`.

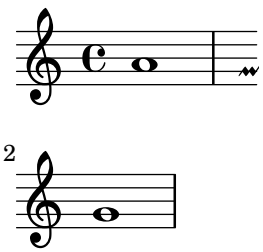
Custodes

A *custos* (plural: *custodes*; Latin word for "guard") is a symbol that appears at the end of a staff. It anticipates the pitch of the first note of the following line, thus helping the performer to manage line breaks during performance.

Custodes were frequently used in music notation until the seventeenth century. Nowadays, they have survived only in a few particular forms of musical notation such as contemporary editions of Gregorian chant like the *Editio Vaticana*. There are different custos glyphs used in different flavors of notational style.

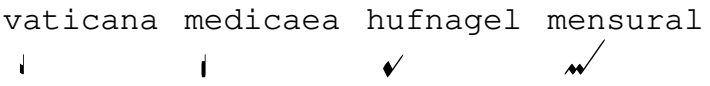
For typesetting custodes, just put a `Custos_engraver` into the `Staff` context when declaring the `\layout` block, and change the style of the custos with an `\override` if desired, as shown in the following example:

```
\score {
  \relative {
    a'1
    \break
    g
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \consists "Custos_engraver"
      \override Custos.style = #'mensural
    }
  }
}
```



The custos glyph is selected by the `style` property. The styles supported are `vaticana`, `medicaea`, `hufnagel`, and `mensural`.

```
\new Lyrics \lyricmode {
  \markup { \column {
    \typewriter "vaticana "
    \line { " " \musicglyph "custodes.vaticana.u0" }
  } }
  \markup { \column {
    \typewriter "medicaea "
    \line { " " \musicglyph "custodes.medicaea.u0" }
  }}
  \markup { \column {
    \typewriter "hufnagel "
    \line { " " \musicglyph "custodes.hufnagel.u0" }
  }}
  \markup { \column {
    \typewriter "mensural "
    \line { " " \musicglyph "custodes.mensural.u0" }
  }}
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “custos” in *Music Glossary*.

Snippets: Section “Ancient notation” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Custos” in *Internals Reference*.

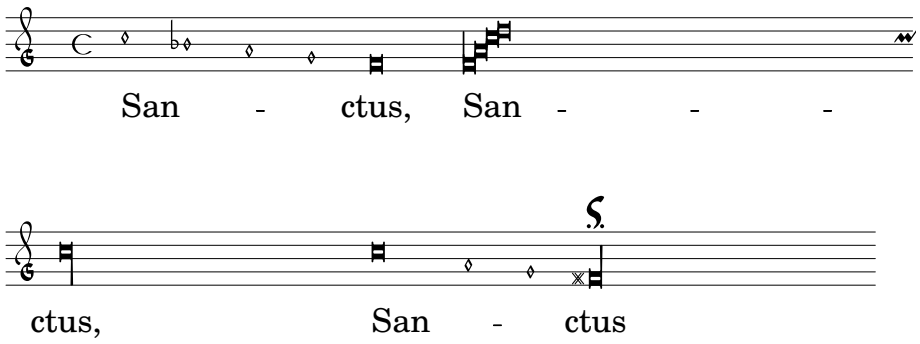
2.9.3 Typesetting mensural music

Mensural contexts

The predefined `MensuralVoice` and `MensuralStaff` contexts can be used to engrave a piece in mensural style. These contexts initialize all relevant context properties and grob properties to proper values, so you can immediately go ahead entering the chant, as the following excerpt demonstrates:

```
\score {
  <<
    \new MensuralVoice = "discantus" \relative {
      \hide Score.BarNumber {
        c''1\melisma bes a g\melismaEnd
        f\breve
        \[ f1\melisma a c\breve d\melismaEnd \]
        c\longa
        c\breve\melisma a1 g1\melismaEnd
        fis\longa^\signumcongruentiae
      }
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "discantus" {
      San -- ctus, San -- ctus, San -- ctus
    }
```

```
  >>
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*.

Mensural clefs

Mensural clefs are supported using the `\clef` command. Some of the clefs use the same glyph, but differ only with respect to the line they are printed on. In such cases, a trailing number in the name is used to enumerate these clefs, numbered from the lowest to the highest line.

```
\override NoteHead.style = #'vaticana.punctum
\clef "vaticana-do1"
c'1
```
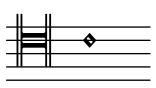


```
\override NoteHead.style = #'medicaea.punctum
\clef "medicaea-do3"
c'1
```



```
\override NoteHead.style = #'hufnagel.punctum
\clef "hufnagel-fa2"
c'1
```



```
\override NoteHead.style = #'neomensural
\clef "neomensural-c4"
c'1
```



It is possible to manually force a clef glyph to be typeset on an arbitrary line, as described in [Clef], page 17. For the complete range of possible clefs see Section A.11 [Clef styles], page 725.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*, Section “clef” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Gregorian clefs], page 475, [Clef], page 17.

Installed Files: `scm/parser-clef.scm`.

Snippets: Section “Pitches” in *Snippets*.

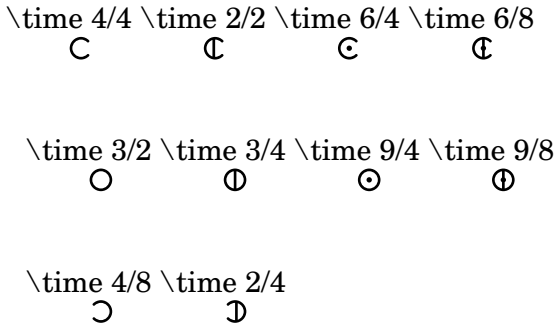
Internals Reference: Section “Clef_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Clef” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ClefModifier” in *Internals Reference*, Section “clef-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

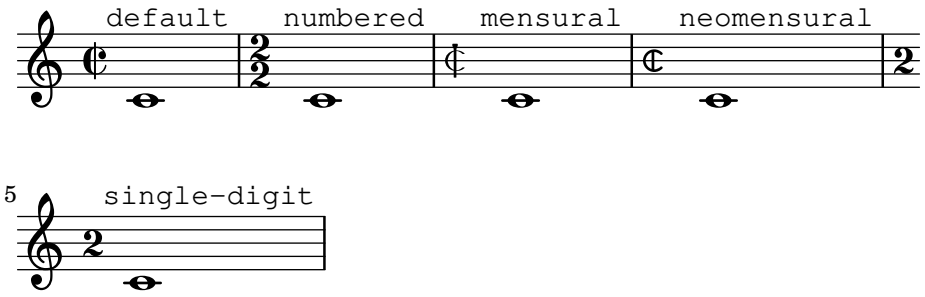
The Mensural g clef is mapped to the Petrucci g clef.

Mensural time signatures

There is limited support for mensuration signs (which are similar to, but not exactly the same as time signatures). The glyphs are hard-wired to particular time fractions. In other words, to get a particular mensuration sign with the `\time n/m` command, `n` and `m` have to be chosen according to the following table



Use the `style` property of grob `TimeSignature` to select ancient time signatures. Supported styles are `neomensural` and `mensural`. The above table uses the `neomensural` style. The following examples show the differences in style:



[Time signature], page 68, gives a general introduction to the use of time signatures.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Time signature], page 68.

Known issues and warnings

Ratios of note durations cannot change with the time signature, as those are not constant. For example, the ratio of 1 breve = 3 semibreves (*tempus perfectum*) can be made by hand, by setting

```
breveTP = #(ly:make-duration -1 0 3/2)
...
{ c\breveTP f1 }
```

This sets `breveTP` to 3/2 times 2 = 3 times a whole note.

The `mensural68alt` and `neomensural68alt` symbols (alternate symbols for 6/8) are not addressable with `\time`. Use `\markup {\musicglyph "timesig.mensural68alt" }` instead.

Mensural note heads

For ancient notation, a note head style other than the `default` style may be chosen. This is accomplished by setting the `style` property of the `NoteHead` object to `baroque`, `neomensural`, `mensural`, `petrucci`, `blackpetrucci` or `semipetrucci`.

The `baroque` style differs from the `default` style by:

- Providing a `maxima` note head, and
- Using a square shape for `\breve` note heads.

The `neomensural`, `mensural`, and `petrucci` styles differ from the `baroque` style by:
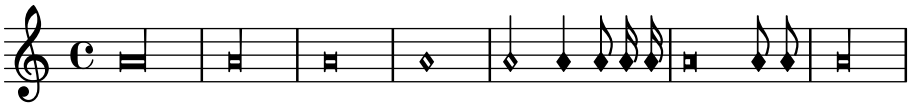
- Using rhomboidal heads for semibreves and all smaller durations, and
- Centering the stems on the note heads.

The `blackpetrucci` style produces note heads usable in black mensural notation or coloratio sections in white mensural notation. Because note head style does not influence flag count, in this style a semiminima should be notated as `a8*2`, not `a4`, otherwise it will look like a minima. The multiplier can be different if coloratio is used, e.g., to notate triplets.

Use `semipetrucci` style to draw half-colored note heads (breves, longas and maximas).

The following example demonstrates the `petrucci` style:

```
\compressEmptyMeasures
\autoBeamOff
\override NoteHead.style = #'petrucci
a'\maxima a'\longa a'\breve a'1 a'2 a'4 a'8 a'16 a'
\override NoteHead.style = #'semipetrucci
a'\breve*5/6
\override NoteHead.style = #'blackpetrucci
a'8*4/3 a'
\override NoteHead.style = #'petrucci
a'\longa
```



Section A.9 [Note head styles], page 724, gives an overview of all available note head styles.

See also

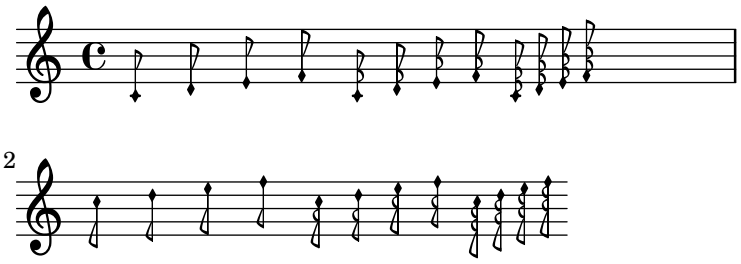
Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*, Section “note head” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section A.9 [Note head styles], page 724.

Mensural flags

Use the `flag-style` property of grob `Stem` to select ancient flags. Besides the `default` flag style, only the `mensural` style is supported.

```
\relative c' {
  \override Flag.style = #'mensural
  \override Stem.thickness = #1.0
  \override NoteHead.style = #'mensural
  \autoBeamOff
  c8 d e f c16 d e f c32 d e f s8
  c'8 d e f c16 d e f c32 d e f
}
```



Note that the innermost flare of each mensural flag is vertically aligned with a staff line.

There is no particular flag style for neo-mensural or Petrucci notation. There are no flags in Gregorian chant notation.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*, Section “flag” in *Music Glossary*.

Known issues and warnings

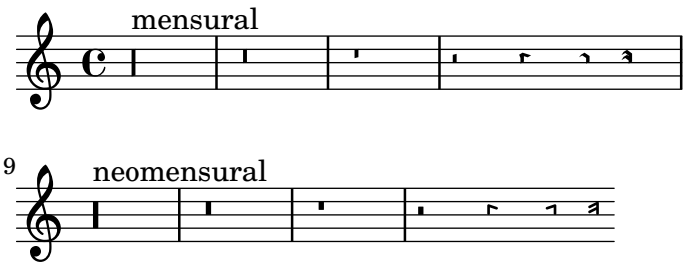
Vertically aligning each flag with a staff line assumes that stems always end either exactly on or exactly in the middle of two staff lines. This may not always be true when using advanced layout features of classical notation (which however are typically out of scope for mensural notation).

Mensural rests

Use the `style` property of grob `Rest` to select ancient rests. Supported ancient styles are `neomensural`, and `mensural`.

The following example demonstrates these styles:

```
\compressEmptyMeasures
\override Rest.style = #'mensural
r\longa^"mensural" r\breve r1 r2 r4 r8 r16 s \break
\override Rest.style = #'neomensural
r\longa^"neomensural" r\breve r1 r2 r4 r8 r16
```



There are no 32nd and 64th rests specifically for the mensural or neo-mensural styles. Rests from the default style are used.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Rests], page 61.

Snippets: Section “Ancient notation” in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

The glyph for the maxima rest in mensural style is actually a perfect longa rest; use two (or three) longa rests to print a maxima rest. Longa rests are not grouped automatically, so have to be done manually by using pitched rests.

Mensural accidentals and key signatures

The `mensural` style provides a sharp and a flat sign different from the default style. Mensural notation rarely used a natural sign: instead the appropriate sharp or flat is used. For example, a B natural in the key of F major would be indicated with a sharp. However, if specifically called for, the natural sign is taken from the `vaticana` style.

mensural



The way to use this style is covered in [Alternate accidental glyphs], page 36. It is the default in the `MensuralStaff` context.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “mensural notation” in *Music Glossary*, Section “Pitch names” in *Music Glossary*, Section “accidental” in *Music Glossary*, Section “key signature” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.1 [Pitches], page 1, [Accidentals], page 5, [Automatic accidentals], page 28, [Alternate accidental glyphs], page 36, Section A.10 [Accidental glyph sets], page 724, [Key signature], page 21.
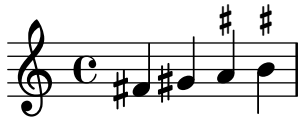
Internals Reference: Section “KeySignature” in *Internals Reference*.

Annotational accidentals (*musica ficta*)

In European music from before about 1600, singers were expected to chromatically alter notes at their own initiative according to certain rules. This is called *musica ficta*. In modern transcriptions, these accidentals are usually printed over the note.

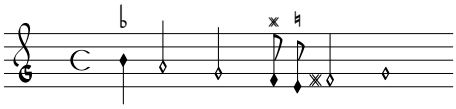
Support for such suggested accidentals is included, and can be switched on by setting `suggestAccidentals` to true.

```
\relative {
  fis' gis
  \set suggestAccidentals = ##t
  ais bis
}
```



This will treat *every* subsequent accidental as *musica ficta* until it is unset with `\set suggestAccidentals = ##f`. A more practical way is to use `\once \set suggestAccidentals = ##t`, which can even be defined as a convenient shorthand:

```
ficta = { \once \set suggestAccidentals = ##t }
\score { \relative
  \new MensuralVoice  {
    \once \set suggestAccidentals = ##t
    bes'4 a2 g2 \ficta fis8 \ficta e! fis2 g1
  }
}
```



See also

Internals Reference: Section "Accidental_engraver" in *Internals Reference*, Section "AccidentalSuggestion" in *Internals Reference*.

White mensural ligatures

There is limited support for white mensural ligatures.

To engrave white mensural ligatures, in the layout block, replace the `Ligature_bracket_engraver` with the `Mensural_ligature_engraver` in the `Voice` context:

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \remove "Ligature_bracket_engraver"
    \consists "Mensural_ligature_engraver"
  }
}
```

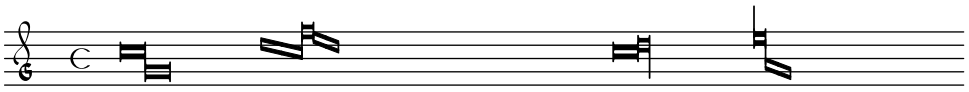
There is no additional input language to describe the shape of a white mensural ligature. The shape is rather determined solely from the pitch and duration of the enclosed notes. While this approach may take a new user a while to get accustomed to, it has the great advantage that the full musical information of the ligature is known internally. This is not only required for correct MIDI output, but also allows for automatic transcription of the ligatures.

At certain places two consecutive notes can be represented either as two squares or as an oblique parallelogram (flexa shape). In such cases the default is the two squares, but a flexa can be required by setting the `ligature-flexa` property of the *second* note head. The length of a flexa can be set by the note head property `flexa-width`.

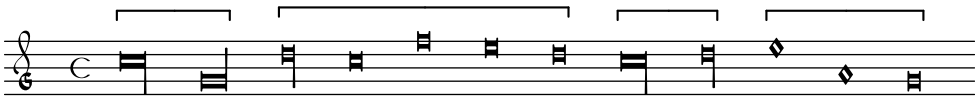
For example,

```
\score {
  \relative {
    \set Score.timing = ##f
    \set Score.defaultBarType = "-"
    \override NoteHead.style = #'petrucci
    \override Staff.TimeSignature.style = #'mensural
    \clef "petrucci-g"
    \[ c''\maxima g \]
    \[ d'\longa
       \override NoteHead.ligature-flexa = ##t
```

```
        \once \override NoteHead.flexa-width = #3.2
        c\breve f e d \]
      \[ c\maxima d\longa \]
      \[ e1 a, g\breve \]
    }
    \layout {
      \context {
        \Voice
        \remove "Ligature_bracket_engraver"
        \consists "Mensural_ligature_engraver"
      }
    }
}
```



Without replacing `Ligature_bracket_engraver` with `Mensural_ligature_engraver`, the same music looks as follows:



See also

Music Glossary: Section "ligature" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Gregorian square neume ligatures], page 478, [Ligatures], page 465.

Known issues and warnings

Horizontal spacing of ligatures may be poor. Accidentals may collide with previous notes.

2.9.4 Typesetting Gregorian chant

When typesetting a piece in Gregorian chant notation, the `Vaticana_ligature_engraver` automatically selects the proper note heads, so there is no need to explicitly set the note head style. Still, the note head style can be set, e.g., to `vaticana_punctum` to produce punctum neumes. Similarly, the `Mensural_ligature_engraver` automatically assembles mensural ligatures.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "ligature" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [White mensural ligatures], page 473, [Ligatures], page 465.

Gregorian chant contexts

The predefined `VaticanaVoice` and `VaticanaStaff` can be used to engrave a piece of Gregorian chant in the style of the Editio Vaticana. These contexts initialize all relevant context properties and grob properties to proper values, so you can immediately go ahead entering the chant, as the following excerpt demonstrates:

```
\include "gregorian.ly"
\score {
  <<
    \new VaticanaVoice = "cantus" {
      \[ c'\melisma c' \flexa a \]
```

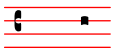
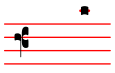
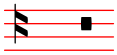
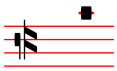
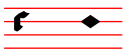
```
      \[ a \flexa \deminutum g\melismaEnd \]
      f \divisioMinima
      \[ f\melisma \pes a c' c' \pes d'\melismaEnd \]
      c' \divisioMinima \break
      \[ c'\melisma c' \flexa a \]
      \[ a \flexa \deminutum g\melismaEnd \] f \divisioMinima
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "cantus" {
      San- ctus, San- ctus, San- ctus
    }
  >>
}
```





Gregorian clefs

The following table shows all Gregorian clefs that are supported via the `\clef` command. Some of the clefs use the same glyph, but differ only with respect to the line they are printed on. In such cases, a trailing number in the name is used to enumerate these clefs, numbered from the lowest to the highest line. Still, you can manually force a clef glyph to be typeset on an arbitrary line, as described in [Clef], page 17. The note printed to the right side of each clef in the example column denotes the `c'` with respect to that clef.

Description	**Supported Clefs**	**Example**
Editio Vaticana style do clef	`vaticana-do1`, `vaticana-do2`, `vaticana-do3`	
Editio Vaticana style fa clef	`vaticana-fa1`, `vaticana-fa2`	
Editio Medicaea style do clef	`medicaea-do1`, `medicaea-do2`, `medicaea-do3`	
Editio Medicaea style fa clef	`medicaea-fa1`, `medicaea-fa2`	
hufnagel style do clef	`hufnagel-do1`, `hufnagel-do2`, `hufnagel-do3`	
hufnagel style fa clef	`hufnagel-fa1`, `hufnagel-fa2`	
hufnagel style combined do/fa clef	`hufnagel-do-fa`	

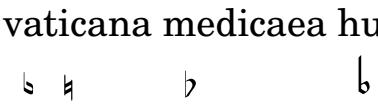
See also

Music Glossary: Section “clef” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Clef], page 17.

Gregorian accidentals and key signatures

Accidentals for the three different Gregorian styles are available:



As shown, not all accidentals are supported by each style. When trying to access an unsupported accidental, LilyPond will switch to a different style.

How to switch between styles is covered in [Alternate accidental glyphs], page 36.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “accidental” in *Music Glossary*, Section “key signature” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.1 [Pitches], page 1, [Accidentals], page 5, [Automatic accidentals], page 28, [Alternate accidental glyphs], page 36, [Key signature], page 21.

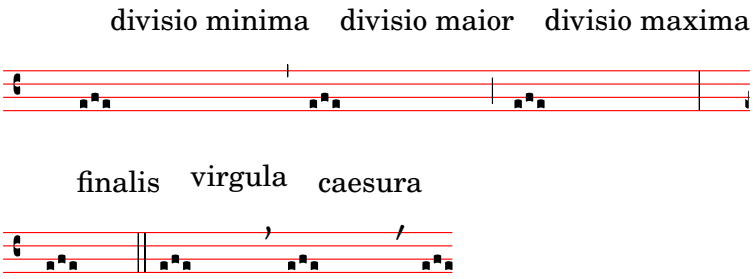
Internals Reference: Section “KeySignature” in *Internals Reference*.

Divisiones

There are no rests in Gregorian chant notation; instead, it uses [Divisiones], page 476.

A *divisio* (plural: *divisiones*; Latin word for ‘division’) is a staff context symbol that is used to indicate the phrase and section structure of Gregorian music. The musical meaning of *divisio minima*, *divisio maior*, and *divisio maxima* can be characterized as short, medium, and long pause, somewhat like the breath marks from [Breath marks], page 146. The *finalis* sign not only marks the end of a chant, but is also frequently used within a single antiphonal/responsorial chant to mark the end of each section.

To use divisiones, include the file `gregorian.ly`. It contains definitions that you can apply by just inserting `\divisioMinima`, `\divisioMaior`, `\divisioMaxima`, and `\finalis` at proper places in the input. Some editions use *virgula* or *caesura* instead of divisio minima. Therefore, `gregorian.ly` also defines `\virgula` and `\caesura`



Predefined commands

`\virgula`, `\caesura`, `\divisioMinima`, `\divisioMaior`, `\divisioMaxima`, `\finalis`.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “caesura” in *Music Glossary*, Section “divisio” in *Music Glossary*.

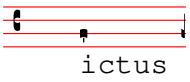
Notation Reference: [Breath marks], page 146.

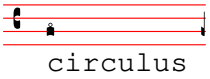
Installed Files: `ly/gregorian.ly`.

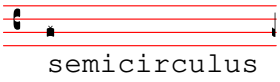
Gregorian articulation signs

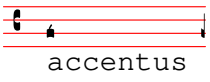
In addition to the standard articulation signs described in section [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129, articulation signs specifically designed for use with notation in *Editio Vaticana* style are provided.

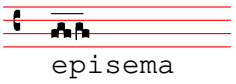
```
\include "gregorian.ly"
\score {
  \new VaticanaVoice {
    \override TextScript.font-family = #'typewriter
    \override TextScript.font-shape = #'upright
    \override Script.padding = #-0.1
    a\ictus_"ictus " \bar "" \break
    a\circulus_"circulus " \bar "" \break
    a\semicirculus_"semicirculus " \bar "" \break
    a\accentus_"accentus " \bar "" \break
    \[ a_"episema" \episemInitium \pes b
       \flexa a b \episemFinis \flexa a \]
  }
}
```











See also

Notation Reference: [Articulations and ornamentations], page 129.

Snippets: Section “Ancient notation” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Episema” in *Internals Reference*, Section “EpisemaEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Episema_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Script” in *Internals Reference*, Section “ScriptEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Script_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.
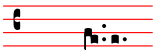
Known issues and warnings

Some articulations are vertically placed too closely to the corresponding note heads.

Augmentum dots (*morae*)

Augmentum dots, also called *morae*, are added with the music function `\augmentum`. Note that `\augmentum` is implemented as a unary music function rather than as head prefix. It applies to the immediately following music expression only. That is, `\augmentum \virga c` will have no visible effect. Instead, say `\virga \augmentum c` or `\augmentum {\virga c}`. Also note that you can say `\augmentum {a g}` as a shortcut for `\augmentum a \augmentum g`.

```
\include "gregorian.ly"
\score {
  \new VaticanaVoice {
    \[ \augmentum a \flexa \augmentum g \]
    \augmentum g
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Breath marks], page 146.

Internals Reference: Section “BreathingSign” in *Internals Reference*.

Snippets: Section “Ancient notation” in *Snippets*.

Gregorian square neume ligatures

There is limited support for Gregorian square neumes notation (following the style of the Editio Vaticana). Core ligatures can already be typeset, but essential issues for serious typesetting are still lacking, such as (among others) horizontal alignment of multiple ligatures, lyrics alignment, and proper handling of accidentals.

The support for Gregorian neumes is enabled by `\include`ing `gregorian.ly` at the beginning of the file. This makes available a number of extra commands to produce the neume symbols used in plainchant notation.

Note heads can be *modified* and/or *joined*.

- The shape of the note head can be modified by *prefixing* the note name with any of the following commands: `\virga`, `\stropha`, `\inclinatum`, `\auctum`, `\descendens`, `\ascendens`, `\oriscus`, `\quilisma`, `\deminutum`, `\cavum`, `\linea`.
- Ligatures, properly speaking (i.e., notes joined together), are produced by placing one of the joining commands `\pes` or `\flexa`, for upwards and downwards movement, respectively, *between* the notes to be joined.

A note name without any qualifiers will produce a *punctum*. All other neumes, including the single-note neumes with a different shape such as the *virga*, are in principle considered as ligatures and should therefore be placed between `\[...\]`.

Single-note neumes

- The *punctum* is the basic note shape (in the *Vaticana* style: a square with some curvation for typographical finesse). In addition to the regular *punctum*, there is also the oblique *punctum inclinatum*, produced with the prefix `\inclinatum`. The regular *punctum* can be modified with `\cavum`, which produces a hollow note, and `\linea`, which draws vertical lines on either side of the note.
- The *virga* has a descending stem on the right side. It is produced by the modifier `\virga`.

Ligatures

Unlike most other neumes notation systems, the typographical appearance of ligatures is not directly dictated by the input commands, but follows certain conventions dependent on musical meaning. For example, a three-note ligature with the musical shape low-high-low, such as `\[ a \pes b \flexa g \]`, produces a Torculus consisting of three Punctum heads, while the shape high-low-high, such as `\[ a \flexa g \pes b \]`, produces a Porrectus with a curved flexa shape and only a single Punctum head. There is no command to explicitly typeset the curved flexa shape; the decision of when to typeset a curved flexa shape is based on the musical input. The idea of this approach is to separate the musical aspects of the input from the notation style of the output. This way, the same input can be reused to typeset the same music in a different style of Gregorian chant notation.

Liquescent neumes

Another main category of notes in Gregorian chant is the so-called liquescent neumes. They are used under certain circumstances at the end of a syllable which ends in a 'liquescent' letter, i.e., the sounding consonants that can hold a tone (the nasals, l, r, v, j, and their diphthong equivalents). Thus, the liquescent neumes are never used alone (although some of them can be produced), and they always fall at the end of a ligature.

Liquescent neumes are represented graphically in two different, more or less interchangeable ways: with a smaller note or by 'twisting' the main note upwards or downwards. The first is produced by making a regular `pes` or `flexa` and modifying the shape of the second note: `\[ a \pes \deminutum b \]` , the second by modifying the shape of a single-note neume with `\auctum` and one of the direction markers `\descendens` or `\ascendens`, e.g., `\[ \auctum \descendens a \]` .

Special signs

A third category of signs is made up of a small number of signs with a special meaning (which, incidentally, in most cases is only vaguely known): the *quilisma*, the *oriscus*, and the *strophicus*. These are all produced by prefixing a note name with the corresponding modifier, `\quilisma`, `\oriscus`, or `\stropha`.

Virtually, within the ligature delimiters `\[` and `\]`, any number of heads may be accumulated to form a single ligature, and head prefixes like `\pes`, `\flexa`, `\virga`, `\inclinatum`, etc., may be mixed in as desired. The use of the set of rules that underlies the construction of the ligatures in the above table is accordingly extrapolated. This way, infinitely many different ligatures can be created.

Note that the use of these signs in the music itself follows certain rules, which are not checked by LilyPond. E.g., the *quilisma* is always the middle note of an ascending ligature, and usually falls on a half-tone step, but it is perfectly possible, although incorrect, to make a single-note quilisma.

In addition to the note signs, `gregorian.ly` also defines the commands `\versus`, `\responsum`, `\ij`, `\iij`, `\IJ`, and `\IIJ`, that will produce the corresponding characters, e.g., for use in lyrics, as section markers, etc. These commands use special Unicode characters and will only work if a font is used which supports them.

The following table shows a limited, but still representative pool of Gregorian ligatures, together with the code fragments that produce the ligatures. The table is based on the extended neumes table of the 2nd volume of the Antiphonale Romanum (*Liber Hymnarius*), published 1983 by the monks of Solesmes. The first column gives the name of the ligature, with the main form in boldface and the liquescent forms in italics. The third column shows the code fragment that produces this ligature, using `g`, `a`, and `b` as example pitches.

Single-note neumes

Basic and *Liquescent* forms	**Output**	**LilyPond code**
Punctum		`\[ b \]`
		`\[ \cavum b \]`
		`\[ \linea b \]`
Punctum Auctum Ascendens		`\[ \auctum \ascendens b \]`
Punctum Auctum Descendens		`\[ \auctum \descendens b \]`
Punctum inclinatum		`\[ \inclinatum b \]`
Punctum Inclinatum Auctum		`\[ \inclinatum \auctum b \]`
Punctum Inclinatum Parvum		`\[ \inclinatum \deminutum b \]`
Virga		`\[ \virga b' \]`

Two-note ligatures

Clivis vel Flexa		`\[ b \flexa g \]`
Clivis Aucta Descendens		`\[ b \flexa \auctum \descendens g \]`
Clivis Aucta Ascendens		`\[ b \flexa \auctum \ascendens g \]`
Cephalicus		`\[ b \flexa \deminutum g \]`
Podatus/Pes		`\[ g \pes b \]`
Pes Auctus Descendens		`\[ g \pes \auctum \descendens b \]`
Pes Auctus Ascendens		`\[ g \pes \auctum \ascendens b \]`
Epiphonus		`\[ g \pes \deminutum b \]`

Pes Initio Debilis



```
\[ \deminutum g \pes b \]
```

Pes Auctus Descendens Initio Debilis



```
\[ \deminutum g \pes \auctum
\descendens b \]
```

Multi-note ligatures

Torculus



```
\[ a \pes b \flexa g \]
```

Torculus Auctus Descendens



```
\[ a \pes b \flexa \auctum
\descendens g \]
```

Torculus Deminutus



```
\[ a \pes b \flexa \deminutum g \]
```

Torculus Initio Debilis



```
\[ \deminutum a \pes b \flexa g \]
```

Torculus Auctus Descendens Initio Debilis



```
\[ \deminutum a \pes b \flexa \auctum
\descendens g \]
```

Torculus Deminutus Initio Debilis


```
\[ \deminutum a \pes b \flexa
\deminutum g \]
```

Porrectus



```
\[ a \flexa g \pes b \]
```

Porrectus Auctus Descendens



```
\[ a \flexa g \pes \auctum
\descendens b \]
```

Porrectus Deminutus



```
\[ a \flexa g \pes \deminutum b \]
```

Climacus



```
\[ \virga b \inclinatum a
\inclinatum g \]
```

Climacus Auctus


```
\[ \virga b \inclinatum a
\inclinatum \auctum g \]
```

Climacus Deminutus


```
\[ \virga b \inclinatum a
\inclinatum \deminutum g \]
```

Scandicus



```
\[ g \pes a \virga b \]
```

Scandicus Auctus Descendens		`\[ g \pes a \pes \auctum \descendens b \]`
Scandicus Deminutus		`\[ g \pes a \pes \deminutum b \]`

Special signs

Quilisma		`\[ g \pes \quilisma a \pes b \]`
Quilisma Pes Auctus Descendens		`\[ g \quilisma a \pes \auctum \descendens b \]`
Oriscus		`\[ \oriscus b \]`
Pes Quassus		`\[ \oriscus g \pes \virga b \]`
Pes Quassus Auctus Descendens		`\[ \oriscus g \pes \auctum \descendens b \]`
Salicus		`\[ g \oriscus a \pes \virga b \]`
Salicus Auctus Descendens		`\[ g \oriscus a \pes \auctum \descendens b \]`
(Apo)stropha		`\[ \stropha b \]`
Stropha Aucta		`\[ \stropha \auctum b \]`
Bistropha		`\[ \stropha b \stropha b \]`
Tristropha		`\[ \stropha b \stropha b \stropha b \]`
Trigonus		`\[ \stropha b \stropha b \stropha a \]`

Predefined commands

The following head prefixes are supported: `\virga`, `\stropha`, `\inclinatum`, `\auctum`, `\descendens`, `\ascendens`, `\oriscus`, `\quilisma`, `\deminutum`, `\cavum`, `\linea`.

Head prefixes can be accumulated, though restrictions apply. For example, either `\descendens` or `\ascendens` can be applied to a head, but not both to the same head.

Two adjacent heads can be tied together with the `\pes` and `\flexa` infix commands for a rising and falling line of melody, respectively.

Use the unary music function `\augmentum` to add augmentum dots.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “ligature” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Gregorian square neume ligatures], page 478, [White mensural ligatures], page 473, [Ligatures], page 465.

Known issues and warnings

When an `\augmentum` dot appears at the end of the last staff within a ligature, it is sometimes vertically placed wrong. As a workaround, add an additional skip note (e.g., `s8`) as last note of the staff.

`\augmentum` should be implemented as a head prefix rather than a unary music function, such that `\augmentum` can be intermixed with head prefixes in arbitrary order.
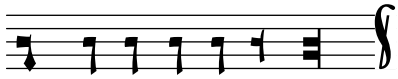
2.9.5 Typesetting Kievan square notation

Kievan contexts

As with Mensural and Gregorian notation, the predefined `KievanVoice` and `KievanStaff` contexts can be used to engrave a piece in square notation. These contexts initialize all relevant context properties and grob properties to proper values, so you can immediately go ahead entering the chant:

```
% Font settings for Cyrillic
\paper {
  #(define fonts
    (set-global-fonts
     #:roman "Linux Libertine O,serif"
   ))
}

\score {
  <<
    \new KievanVoice = "melody" \relative c' {
      \cadenzaOn
        c4 c c c c2 b\longa
        \bar "k"
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
      Го -- спо -- ди по -- ми -- луй.
    }
  >>
}
```



Господи помилуй.

See also

Music Glossary: Section “kievan notation” in *Music Glossary*.
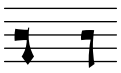
Known issues and warnings

LilyPond supports Kievan notation of the Synodal style, as used in the corpus of chantbooks printed by the Russian Holy Synod in the 1910's and recently reprinted by the Moscow Patriarchate Publishing House. LilyPond does not support the older (less common) forms of Kievan notation that were used in Galicia to notate Rusyn plainchant.

Kievan clefs

There is only one clef used in Kievan notation (the Tse-fa-ut Clef). It is used to indicate the position of `c`:

```
\clef "kievan-do"
\kievanOn
c'
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "kievan notation" in *Music Glossary*, Section "clef" in *Music Glossary*.
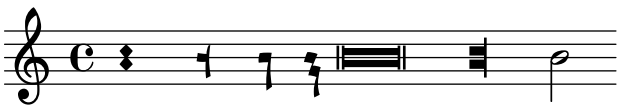
Notation Reference: [Clef], page 17.

Kievan notes

For Kievan square notation, the appropriate note head style needs to be chosen and the flags and stems need to be turned off. This is accomplished by calling the `\kievanOn` function, which sets the appropriate properties of the note head, stems, and flags. Once Kievan note heads are not needed, these properties can be reverted by calling the `\kievanOff` function.

The Kievan final note, which usually comes at the end of a piece of music, may be selected by setting the duration to `\longa`. The Kievan recitative mark, used to indicate the chanting of several syllables on one note, may be selected by setting the duration to `\breve`. The following example demonstrates the various Kievan note heads:

```
\autoBeamOff
\cadenzaOn
\kievanOn
b'1 b'2 b'4 b'8 b'\breve b'\longa
\kievanOff
b'2
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "kievan notation" in *Music Glossary*, Section "note head" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section A.9 [Note head styles], page 724.
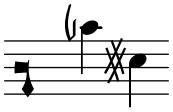
Known issues and warnings

LilyPond automatically determines if the stem up or stem down form of a note is drawn. When setting chant in square notation, however, it is customary to have the stems point in the same direction within a single melisma. This can be done manually by setting the `direction` property of the `Stem` object.

Kievan accidentals

The `kievan` style provides a sharp and a flat sign different from the default style. There is no natural sign in Kievan notation. The sharp sign is not used in Synodal music but may occur in earlier manuscripts. It has been included primarily for the sake of compatibility.

```
\clef "kievan-do"
\set Staff.alterationGlyphs =
  #alteration-kievan-glyph-name-alist
bes' dis'
```



See also
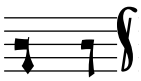
Music Glossary: Section “kievan notation” in *Music Glossary*, Section “accidental” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Accidentals], page 5, [Automatic accidentals], page 28, [Alternate accidental glyphs], page 36, Section A.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 702,

Kievan bar line

A decorative figure is commonly placed at the end of a piece of Kievan notation, which may be called the Kievan final bar line. It can be invoked as `\bar "k"`.

```
\kievanOn
\clef "kievan-do"
c' \bar "k"
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.2.5 [Bars], page 101, Section A.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 702,

Kievan melismata

Notes within a Kievan melisma are usually placed close to each other and the melismata separated by whitespace. This is done to allow the chanter to quickly identify the melodic structures of Znamenny chant. In LilyPond, melismata are treated as ligatures and the spacing is implemented by the `Kievan_ligature_engraver`.

When the `KievanVoice` and `KievanStaff` contexts are used, the `Kievan_ligature_engraver` is enabled by default. In other contexts, it can be invoked by replacing the `Ligature_bracket_engraver` with the `Kievan_ligature_engraver` in the layout block:
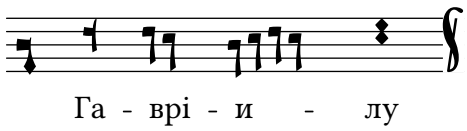
```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \remove "Ligature_bracket_engraver"
    \consists "Kievan_ligature_engraver"
  }
}
```

The spacing between the notes within a Kievan ligature can be controlled by setting the `padding` property of the `KievanLigature`.

The following example demonstrates the use of Kievan ligatures:

```
% Font settings for Cyrillic
\paper {
  #(define fonts
    (set-global-fonts
     #:roman "Linux Libertine O,serif"
   ))
}

\score {
  <<
    \new KievanVoice = "melody" \relative c' {
      \cadenzaOn
        e2 \[ e4( d4 ) \] \[ c4( d e  d ) \] e1 \bar "k"
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" {
      Га -- врі -- и -- лу
    }
  >>
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “ligature” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [White mensural ligatures], page 473, [Gregorian square neume ligatures], page 478, [Ligatures], page 465.

Known issues and warnings

Horizontal spacing of ligatures is poor.

2.9.6 Working with ancient music—scenarios and solutions

Working with ancient music frequently involves particular tasks which differ considerably from the modern notation for which LilyPond is designed. In the rest of this section, a number of typical scenarios are outlined, with suggestions of solutions. These involve:
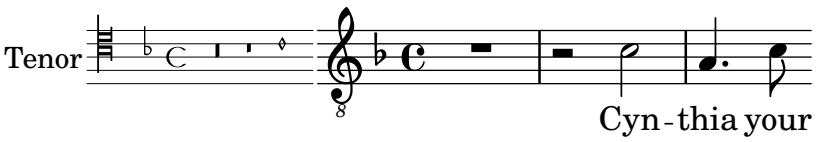
- how to make incipits (i.e., prefatory material to indicate what the original has looked like) to modern transcriptions of mensural music;
- how to achieve the *Mensurstriche* layout frequently used for modern transcriptions of polyphonic music;
- how to transcribe Gregorian chant in modern notation;
- how to generate both ancient and modern notation from the same source.

Incipits

It is customary when transcribing mensural music into modern notation to place an indication of how the initial rests and note or notes of the original version appeared – including the original clefs. This is called an *incipit*. The `\incipit` command uses the `indent` of the main staff to set the width occupied by the incipit, and `incipit-width` to set the width of the incipit staff.

```
\score {
```

```
  \new Staff <<
    \new Voice = Tenor {
      \set Staff.instrumentName = "Tenor"
      \override Staff.InstrumentName.self-alignment-X = #RIGHT
      \incipit { \clef "mensural-c4" \key f \major r\breve r1 c'1 }
      \clef "treble_8"
      \key f \major
      R1 r2 c'2 |
      a4. c'8
    }
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto Tenor { Cyn -- thia your }
  >>
  \layout
  {
    indent = 5\cm
    incipit-width = 3\cm
  }
}
```



Known issues and warnings

Note that instrumentName must be set in the music for the incipit to be produced. If no instrument name is required then use `\set Staff.instrumentName = ""`.

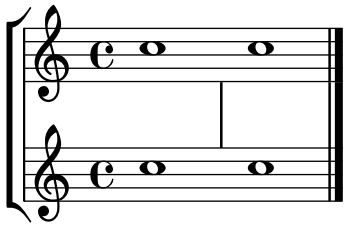
Mensurstriche layout

Mensurstriche ('mensuration lines') is the accepted term for bar lines that are drawn between the staves of a system but not through the staves themselves. It is a common way to preserve the rhythmic appearance of the original, i.e., not having to break syncopated notes at bar lines, while still providing the orientation aids that bar lines give.

The mensurstriche-layout where the bar lines do not show on the staves but between staves can be achieved with a `StaffGroup` instead of a `ChoirStaff`. The bar line on staves is blanked out using `\hide`.

```
global = {
  \hide Staff.BarLine
  s1 s
  % the final bar line is not interrupted
  \undo \hide Staff.BarLine
  \bar "|."
}

\new StaffGroup \relative c'' {
  <<
    \new Staff { << \global { c1 c } >> }
    \new Staff { << \global { c c } >> }
  >>
}
```



Transcribing Gregorian chant

Gregorian chant can be transcribed into modern notation with a number of simple tweaks.

Stems. Stems can be left out altogether by `\remove`-ing the `Stem_engraver` from the Voice context:

```
\layout {
  ...
  \context {
    \Voice
      \remove "Stem_engraver"
  }
}
```

Timing. For unmetered chant, there are several alternatives.

The Time_signature_engraver can be removed from the Staff context without any negative side effects. The alternative, to make it transparent, will leave an empty space in the score, since the invisible signature will still take up space.

In many cases, `\set Score.timing = ##f` will give good results. Another alternative is to use `\cadenzaOn` and `\cadenzaOff`.

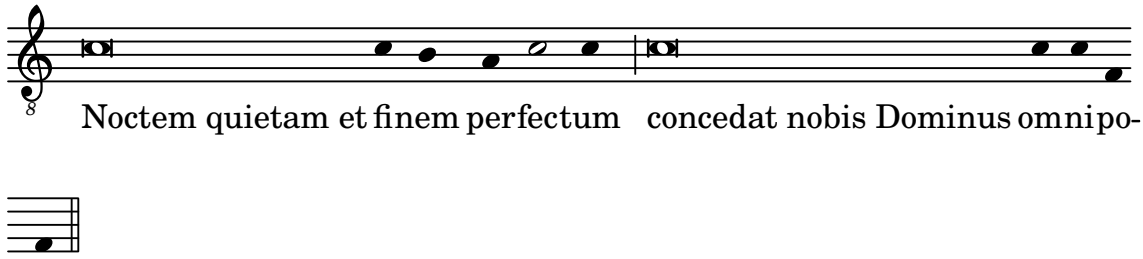
To remove the bar lines, the radical approach is to `\remove` the Bar_engraver from the Staff context. Again, one may want to use `\hide BarLine` instead, if an occasional bar line is wanted.

A common type of transcription is recitativic chant where the repeated notes are indicated with a single breve. The text to the recitation tone can be dealt with in two different ways: either set as a single, left-aligned syllable:

```
\include "gregorian.ly"
chant = \relative {
  \clef "G_8"
  c'\breve c4 b4 a c2 c4  \divisioMaior
  c\breve c4 c f, f \finalis
}

verba = \lyricmode {
  \once \override LyricText.self-alignment-X = #-1
  "Noctem quietam et" fi -- nem per -- fec -- tum
  \once \override LyricText.self-alignment-X = #-1
  "concedat nobis Dominus" om -- ni -- po -- tens.
}
\score {
  \new Staff <<
  \new Voice = "melody" \chant
  \new Lyrics = "one" \lyricsto melody \verba
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \remove "Time_signature_engraver"
      \remove "Bar_engraver"
```

```
    }
    \context {
      \Voice
      \remove "Stem_engraver"
    }
  }
}
```



This works fine, as long as the text doesn't span a line break. If that is the case, an alternative is to add hidden notes to the score, as below.

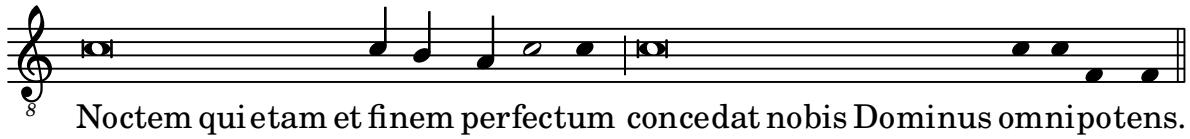
In some transcription styles, stems are used occasionally, for example to indicate the transition from a single-tone recitative to a fixed melodic gesture. In these cases, one can use either `\hide Stem` or `\override Stem.length = #0` instead of `\remove`-ing the `Stem_engraver` and restore the stem when needed with the corresponding `\undo \hide Stem`.

```
\include "gregorian.ly"
chant = \relative {
  \clef "G_8"
  \set Score.timing = ##f
  \hide Stem
  c'\breve \hide NoteHead  c c c c c
  \undo \hide NoteHead
  \undo \hide Stem \stemUp c4 b4 a
  \hide Stem c2 c4  \divisioMaior
  c\breve \hide NoteHead c c c c c c c
  \undo \hide NoteHead c4 c f, f \finalis
}

verba = \lyricmode {
  No -- ctem qui -- e -- tam et fi -- nem per -- fec -- tum
  con -- ce -- dat no -- bis Do -- mi -- nus om -- ni -- po -- tens.
}

\score {
  \new Staff <<
    \new Voice = "melody" \chant
    \new Lyrics \lyricsto "melody" \verba
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \remove "Time_signature_engraver"
      \hide BarLine
```

```
    }
  }
}
```

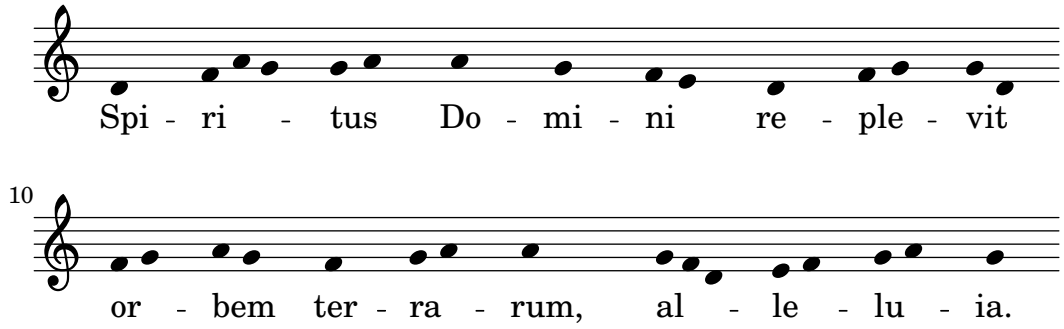


Another common situation is transcription of neumatic or melismatic chants, i.e., chants with a varying number of notes to each syllable. In this case, one would want to set the syllable groups clearly apart, usually also the subdivisions of a longer melisma. One way to achieve this is to use a fixed `\time`, e.g., 1/4, and let each syllable or note group fill one of these measures, with the help of tuplets or shorter durations. If the bar lines and all other rhythmical indications are made transparent, and the space around the bar lines is increased, this will give a fairly good representation in modern notation of the original.

To avoid that syllables of different width (such as "-ri" and "-rum") spread the syllable note groups unevenly apart, the `'X-extent` property of the `LyricText` object may be set to a fixed value. Another, more cumbersome way would be to add the syllables as `\markup` elements. If further adjustments are necessary, this can be easily done with `s` 'notes'.

```
spiritus = \relative {
  \time 1/4
  \override Lyrics.LyricText.X-extent  = #'(0 . 3)
  d'4 \tuplet 3/2 { f8 a g } g a a4 g f8 e
  d4 f8 g g8 d f g a g f4 g8 a a4  s
  \tuplet 3/2 { g8 f d } e f g a g4
}

spirLyr = \lyricmode {
  Spi -- ri -- _ _ tus  _ Do -- mi -- ni  _ re -- ple -- _ vit _
  or -- _ bem _  ter -- ra -- _ rum, al -- _ _ le -- _ lu
  -- _ ia.
}
\score {
  \new Staff <<
    \new Voice = "chant" \spiritus
    \new Lyrics = "one" \lyricsto "chant" \spirLyr
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \remove "Time_signature_engraver"
      \override BarLine.X-extent = #'(-1 . 1)
      \hide Stem
      \hide Beam
      \hide BarLine
      \hide TupletNumber
    }
  }
}
```



Ancient and modern from one source

Using tags to produce mensural and modern music from the same source

By using tags, it's possible to use the same music to produce both mensural and modern music. In this snippet, a function `menrest` is introduced, allowing mensural rests to be pitched as in the original, but with modern rests in the standard staff position. Tags are used to produce different types of bar line at the end of the music, but tags can also be used where other differences are needed: for example using "whole measure rests" (R1, R\breve etc.) in modern music, but normal rests (r1, r\breve, etc.) in the mensural version. Note that converting mensural music to its modern equivalent is usually referred to as `transcription`.

```
menrest = #(define-music-function (note)
  (ly:music?)
#{
    \tag #'mens $(make-music 'RestEvent note)
    \tag #'mod $(make-music 'RestEvent note 'pitch '())
#})

MensStyle = {
  \autoBeamOff
  \override NoteHead.style = #'petrucci
  \override Score.BarNumber.transparent = ##t
  \override Stem.neutral-direction = #up
}

finalis = {
  \once \override BreathingSign.stencil = #ly:breathing-sign::finalis
  \once \override BreathingSign.Y-offset = #0
  \once \override BreathingSign.minimum-X-extent = #'(-1.0 . 0.0)
  \once \override BreathingSign.minimum-Y-extent = #'(-2.5 . 2.5)

  \breathe
}

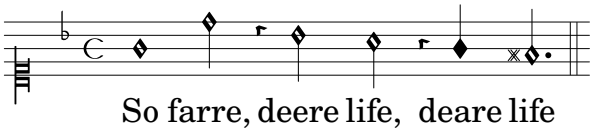
Music = \relative c'' {
  \set Score.tempoHideNote = ##t
  \key f \major
  \time 4/4
  g1 d'2 \menrest bes4 bes2 a2 r4 g4 fis2.
  \tag #'mens { \finalis }
  \tag #'mod { \bar "||" }
}
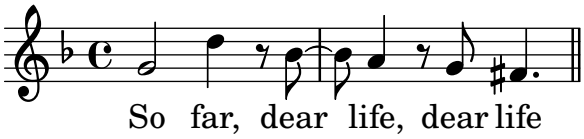
MenLyr = \lyricmode { So farre, deere life, deare life }
```

```
ModLyr = \lyricmode { So far, dear life, dear life }

\score {
  \keepWithTag #'mens {
    <<
      \new MensuralStaff
      {
        \new MensuralVoice = Cantus
          \clef "mensural-c1" \MensStyle \Music
      }
      \new Lyrics \lyricsto Cantus \MenLyr
    >>
  }
}

\score {
  \keepWithTag #'mod {
    \new ChoirStaff <<
      \new Staff
      {
        \new Voice = Sop \with {
          \remove "Note_heads_engraver"
          \consists "Completion_heads_engraver"
          \remove "Rest_engraver"
          \consists "Completion_rest_engraver" }
        {
          \shiftDurations #1 #0 { \autoBeamOff \Music }
        }
      }
      \new Lyrics \lyricsto Sop \ModLyr
    >>
  }
}
```





2.10 World music

The purpose of this section is to highlight musical notation issues that are relevant to traditions outside the Western tradition.

2.10.1 Common notation for non-Western music

This section discusses how to enter and print music scores that do not belong to the Western classical tradition, also referred to as *Common Practice Period*.

Extending notation and tuning systems

Standard classical notation (also known as *Common Practice Period* notation) is commonly used in all sorts of music, not limited to 'classical' Western music. This notation is discussed in Section 1.1.1 [Writing pitches], page 1, and the various note names that may be used are explained in [Note names in other languages], page 8.

Some types of non-Western music and folk/traditional music often employ alternative or extended tuning systems that do not fit easily into standard, classical notation.

Standard notation is still used but with pitch differences being implicit. For example, *Arabic music* is notated with semi and quarter-tone accidentals but with precise pitch alterations being determined by context. In the case of *Arabic music*, the init file `arabic.ly` provides a suitable set of macros and definitions that extend the standard notation using Italian note names. For more details see Section 2.10.2 [Arabic music], page 493.

Other types of music require extended or unique notations, for example, *Turkish classical music* (also known as Ottoman classical music) employs melodic forms known as *makamlar* where intervals are based on 1/9 divisions of the whole tone. Standard, Western staff notes are still used, but with special accidentals uniquely defined in the files `turkish-makam.ly`. For more information on Turkish classical music and makamlar see Section 2.10.3 [Turkish classical music], page 498.

Other, related init files are also available; `hel-arabic.ly` and `makam.ly`.

To locate these init files on your system, see Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "Common Practice Period" in *Music Glossary*, Section "makamlar" in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.1.1 [Writing pitches], page 1, [Note names in other languages], page 8, Section 2.10.2 [Arabic music], page 493, Section 2.10.3 [Turkish classical music], page 498.

2.10.2 Arabic music

This section highlights issues that are relevant to notating Arabic music.

References for Arabic music

Arabic music so far has been mainly an oral tradition. When music is transcribed, it is usually in a sketch format, on which performers are expected to improvise significantly. Increasingly, Western notation, with a few variations, is adopted in order to communicate and preserve Arabic music.

Some elements of Western musical notation such as the transcription of chords or independent parts, are not required to typeset the more traditional Arabic pieces. There are however some different issues, such as the need to indicate medium intervals that are somewhere between a semi-tone and a tone, in addition to the minor and major intervals that are used in Western music. There is also the need to group and indicate a large number of different maqams (modes) that are part of Arabic music.

In general, Arabic music notation does not attempt to precisely indicate microtonal elements that are present in musical practice.

Several issues that are relevant to Arabic music are covered elsewhere:

- Note names and accidentals (including quarter tones) can be tailored as discussed in Section 2.10.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 492.

- Additional key signatures can also be tailored as described in [Key signature], page 21.
- Complex time signatures may require that notes be grouped manually as described in [Manual beams], page 98.
- *Takasim* which are rhythmically free improvisations may be written down omitting bar lines as described in [Unmetered music], page 78.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 2.10.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 492, [Key signature], page 21, [Manual beams], page 98.
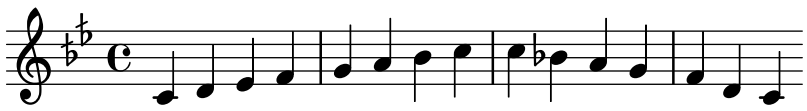
Snippets: Section "World music" in *Snippets*.

Arabic note names

Traditional Arabic note names can be quite long and so may not always be suitable for the purpose of music writing.
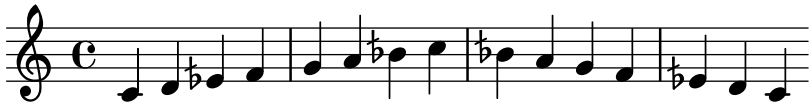
The `hel-arabic.ly` file allows English note names to be used. This is a `rast` scale using `hel-arabic.ly`;

```
\include "hel-arabic.ly"
\relative {
\key c \rast
  c' d edb f | g a bdb c | c bb a g | f d c
}
```



The `arabic.ly` file allows Italian (or Solfege) note names to be used instead. This is a `rast` scale using `arabic.ly`;

```
\include "arabic.ly"
\relative {
  do' re misb fa | sol la sisb do | sisb la sol fa | misb re do
}
```
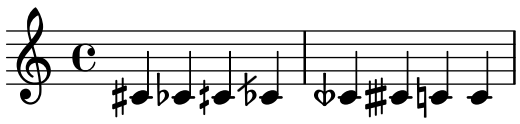


"Rast" is a heptatonic scale that uses quarter-tone intervals and is considered the most important and central scale of the "Arabic Maqamat". For the full list of supported Arabic scales please refer to either the `hel-arabic.ly` or `arabic.ly` files that are both included with LilyPond.

The use of standard Western notation to notate non-Western music is discussed in Section 2.10.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 492. Also see [Note names in other languages], page 8.

The symbol for semi-flat does not match the symbol which is used in Arabic notation. The `\dwn` symbol defined in `arabic.ly` may be used preceding a flat symbol as a work around if it is important to use the specific Arabic semi-flat symbol. The appearance of the semi-flat symbol in the key signature cannot be altered by using this method.

```
\include "arabic.ly"
\relative {
  \set Staff.extraNatural = ##f
```

```
  dod' dob dosd \dwn dob dobsb dodsd do do
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Note names in other languages], page 8, Section 2.10.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 492, Section 3.3.1 [Including LilyPond files], page 532.

Installed Files: `ly/arabic.ly` `ly/hel-arabic.ly`

Snippets: Section "World music" in *Snippets*.

Arabic key signatures

In addition to the minor and major key signatures, Arabic key signatures are defined in either `hel-arabic.ly` or `arabic.ly` files and define many different maqam groups.

In general, a maqam uses the key signature of its group, or a neighbouring group, and varying accidentals are marked throughout the music. Arabic maqams only allow for limited modulations, due to the nature of Arabic musical instruments.

Here is an example of the key signature for a "maqam muhayer" piece of music:

```
\key re \bayati
```

Here *re* is the default pitch of the muhayer maqam, and *bayati* is the name of the base maqam in the group.

While the key signature indicates the group, it is common for the title to indicate the more specific maqam, so in this example, the name of "maqam muhayer" should also appear in the title.

Other maqams in the same *bayati* group, as shown in the table below (e.g., *bayati*, *hussaini*, *saba*, and *ushaq*) can be indicated in the same way. These are all variations of the base and most common maqam in the group, which is *bayati*. They usually differ from the base maqam in their upper tetrachords, or certain flow details that do not change their fundamental nature, as siblings.

The other maqam in the same group (*nawa*) is related to *bayati* by modulation and is shown in the table in parentheses for those that are modulations of their base maqam. *Nawa*, for example, can be indicated as follows:

```
\key sol \bayati
```

In Arabic music, the same term, for example *bayati*, that is used to indicate a maqam group, will also be a maqam that is usually the most important in the group so can also be thought of as a *base maqam*.

Here is one suggested grouping that maps the more common maqams to key signatures:

maqam group	**key**	**finalis**	**Other maqmas in group (finalis)**
ajam	major	sib	jaharka (fa)
bayati	bayati	re	hussaini, muhayer, saba, ushaq, nawa (sol)
hijaz	kurd	re	shahnaz, shad arban (sol), hijazkar (do)
iraq	iraq	sisb	-
kurd	kurd	re	hijazkar kurd (do)
nahawand	minor	do	busalik (re), farah faza (sol)
nakriz	minor	do	nawa athar, hisar (re)

rast	rast	do	mahur, yakah (sol)
sikah	sikah	misb	huzam

Selected Snippets

Non-traditional key signatures

The commonly used `\key` command sets the `keyAlterations` property in the `Staff` context. To create non-standard key signatures, set this property directly.
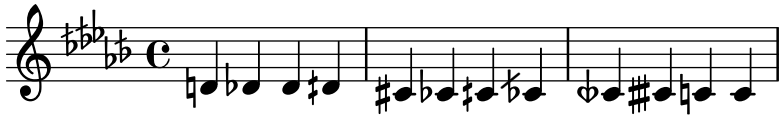
The format of this command is a list:

```
\set Staff.keyAlterations =
  #`(((octave . step) . alter) ((octave . step) . alter) ...)
```

where, for each element in the list `octave` specifies the octave (0 being the octave from middle c to the b above), `step` specifies the note within the octave (0 means c and 6 means b), and `alter` is `,SHARP ,FLAT ,DOUBLE-SHARP` etc.

Alternatively, using the more concise format for each item in the list, `(step . alter)` specifies the same alteration holds in all octaves. For microtonal scales where a "sharp" is not 100 cents, `alter` refers to the proportion of a 200-cent whole tone.

```
\include "arabic.ly"
\relative do' {
  \set Staff.keyAlterations = #`((0 . ,SEMI-FLAT)
                                 (1 . ,SEMI-FLAT)
                                 (2 . ,FLAT)
                                 (5 . ,FLAT)
                                 (6 . ,SEMI-FLAT))
%\set Staff.extraNatural = ##f
  re reb \dwn reb resd
  dod dob dosd \dwn dob |
  dobsb dodsd do do |
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section "maqam" in *Music Glossary*, Section "bayati" in *Music Glossary*, Section "rast" in *Music Glossary*, Section "sikah" in *Music Glossary*, Section "iraq" in *Music Glossary*, Section "kurd" in *Music Glossary*.

Learning Manual: Section "Pitches and key signatures" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Key signature], page 21.

Installed Files: `ly/arabic.ly` `ly/hel-arabic.ly`

Snippets: Section "World music" in *Snippets*, Section "Pitches" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "KeySignature" in *Internals Reference*.

Arabic time signatures

Some Arabic and Turkish music classical forms such as *Semai* use unusual time signatures such as 10/8. This may lead to an automatic grouping of notes that is quite different from existing typeset music, where notes may not be grouped on the beat, but in a manner that is difficult to match by adjusting automatic beaming. The alternative is to switch off automatic beaming and

beam the notes manually. Even if a match to existing typeset music is not required, it may still be desirable to adjust the automatic beaming behaviour and/or use compound time signatures.

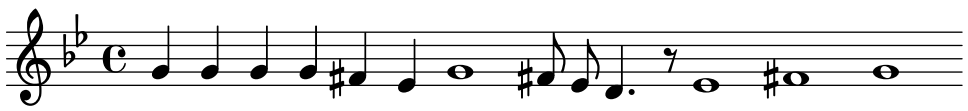
Selected Snippets

Arabic improvisation

For improvisations or *taqasim* which are temporarily free, the time signature can be omitted and `\cadenzaOn` can be used. Adjusting the accidental style might be required, since the absence of bar lines will cause the accidental to be marked only once. Here is an example of what could be the start of a *hijaz* improvisation:

```
\include "arabic.ly"

\relative sol' {
  \key re \kurd
  \accidentalStyle forget
  \cadenzaOn
  sol4 sol sol sol fad mib sol1 fad8 mib re4. r8 mib1 fad sol
}
```



See also

Music Glossary: Section “semai” in *Music Glossary*, Section “taqasim” in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: [Manual beams], page 98, [Automatic beams], page 87, [Unmetered music], page 78, [Automatic accidentals], page 28, [Setting automatic beam behavior], page 89, [Time signature], page 68.

Installed Files: `ly/arabic.ly` `ly/hel-arabic.ly`

Snippets: Section “World music” in *Snippets*.
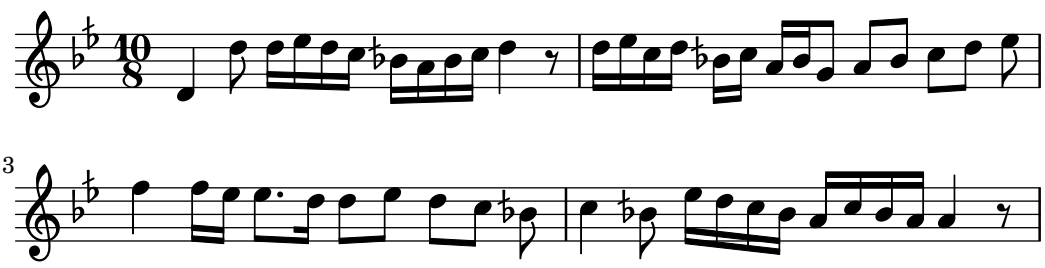
Arabic music example

Here is a template that also uses the start of a Turkish *Semai* that is familiar in Arabic music education in order to illustrate some of the peculiarities of Arabic music notation, such as medium intervals and unusual modes that are discussed in this section.

```
\include "arabic.ly"
\score {
  \header {
    title = "Semai Muhayer"
    composer = "Jamil Bek"
  }
  \relative {
    \set Staff.extraNatural = ##f
    \set Staff.autoBeaming = ##f
    \key re \bayati
    \time 10/8

    re'4 re'8 re16 [misb re do] sisb [la sisb do] re4 r8
    re16 [misb do re] sisb [do] la [sisb sol8] la [sisb] do [re] misb
    fa4 fa16 [misb] misb8. [re16] re8 [misb] re  [do] sisb
```

```
    do4 sisb8 misb16 [re do sisb] la [do sisb la] la4 r8
  }
}
```



See also

Installed Files: `ly/arabic.ly` `ly/hel-arabic.ly`

Snippets: Section "World music" in *Snippets*.

Further reading for Arabic music

There are some variations in the details of how maqams are grouped, despite agreement of grouping maqams related through common lower tetra chords or by modulation. There are also some inconsistencies, even within the same texts, on how key signatures for a particular maqam should be specified. However, it is common to use a key signature per 'group' of maqams instead of individual key signatures for each maqam separately.

- *The music of the Arabs* by Habib Hassan Touma [Amadeus Press, 1996], contains a discussion of maqams and their method of groupings.
- There are also some web sites that explain maqams and even provide audio examples:
  - `https://www.maqamworld.com/`
  - `https://www.turath.org/`
- Method books by the following authors for the Oud (the Arabic lute) contain examples of mainly Turkish and Arabic compositions.
  - Charbel Rouhana
  - George Farah
  - Ibrahim Ali Darwish Al-masri

2.10.3 Turkish classical music

This section highlights issues that are relevant to notating Turkish classical music.

References for Turkish classical music

Turkish classical music developed in the Ottoman Empire at roughly the same time as classical music in Europe, and has continued on into the 20th and 21st centuries as a vibrant and distinct tradition with its own compositional forms, theory and performance styles. Among its striking features is the use of microtonal intervals based on 'commas' of 1/9 of a tone, from which are constructed the melodic forms known as *makam* (plural *makamlar*) are constructed.

Some issues relevant to Turkish classical music are covered elsewhere. Special note names and accidentals are explained in Section 2.10.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 492.

Turkish note names

Pitches in Turkish classical music traditionally have unique names and the basis of pitch on 1/9-tone divisions means that makamlar employ a completely different set of intervals compared to Western scales and modes:

From a modern, notational point of view it is convenient to use standard, Western staff notes (c, d, e, etc.) but with custom accidentals that raise or lower notes by intervals of 1/9, 4/9, 5/9 or 8/9 of a tone.

These custom accidentals are defined in the file `turkish-makam.ly`.

For a more general explanation of non-Western music notation, see Section 2.10.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 492.

See also

Music Glossary: Section "makam" in *Music Glossary*, Section "makamlar" in *Music Glossary*.

Notation Reference: Section 2.10.1 [Common notation for non-Western music], page 492.

Turkish key signatures

Lilypond supports over 200 makam key signature definitions – well beyond what is used in Turkish classical music – with each makam having its own specific tonic / finalis pitch (known as 'karar' in Turkish).

It is important to be aware of the finalis of each makam. Here is an example where *g* is the default tonic and *rast* is the name of the makam.

```
\key g \rast
```

The correct accidentals, koma flat (*b1*) and koma sharp (`f4`), (both in relation to the tonic *g*), will be displayed automatically.

Selected Snippets

Turkish Makam example

This template uses the start of a well-known Turkish Saz Semai that is familiar in the repertoire in order to illustrate some of the elements of Turkish music notation.

```
% Initialize makam settings
\include "turkish-makam.ly"

\header {
    title = "Hüseyni Saz Semaisi"
    composer = "Lavtacı Andon"
}

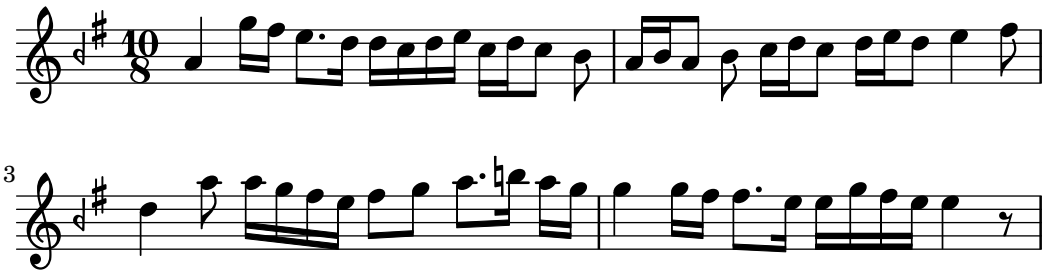
\relative {
  \set Staff.extraNatural = ##f
  \set Staff.autoBeaming = ##f

  \key a \huseyni
  \time 10/8

  a'4 g'16 [fb] e8. [d16] d [c d e] c [d c8] bfc |
  a16 [bfc a8] bfc c16 [d c8] d16 [e d8] e4 fb8 |
  d4 a'8 a16 [g fb e] fb8 [g] a8. [b16] a16 [g] |
  g4 g16 [fb] fb8. [e16] e [g fb e] e4 r8 |
}
```

Hüseyni Saz Semaisi

Lavtacı Andon



Further reading for Turkish music

- *Turk Musikisi Nazariyati ve Usulleri: Kudum Velveleleri* by Ismail Hakki Ozkan [(Kultur serisi, 41) (Turkish) Paperback – 1986]
  contains information about the theory of makams and usul.
- *Music of the Ottoman Court* by Walter Feldman [VWB Hardback – 1996]
  contains information about the history of Ottoman court music.
- *Turkish Music Makam Guide* by Murat Aydemir [Pan Paperback – 2010]
  contains information in English regarding Turkish makam including two CDs.

3 General input and output

This section deals with general LilyPond input and output issues, rather than specific notation.

3.1 Input structure

The main format of input for LilyPond are text files. By convention, these files end with `.ly`.

3.1.1 Structure of a score

A `\score` block must contain a single music expression delimited by curly brackets:
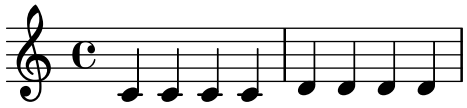
```
\score {
  ...
}
```

> **Note:** There must be **only one** outer music expression in a `\score` block, and it **must** be surrounded by curly brackets.

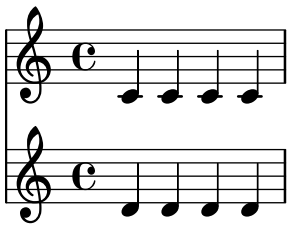
This single music expression may be of any size, and may contain other music expressions to any complexity. All of these examples are music expressions:

```
{ c'4 c' c' c' }
```

```
{
  { c'4 c' c' c' }
  { d'4 d' d' d' }
}
```



```
<<
  \new Staff { c'4 c' c' c' }
  \new Staff { d'4 d' d' d' }
>>
```



```
{
  \new GrandStaff <<
    \new StaffGroup <<
      \new Staff { \flute }
      \new Staff { \oboe }
    >>
    \new StaffGroup <<
      \new Staff { \violinI }
      \new Staff { \violinII }
    >>
  >>
```

```
}
```

Comments are one exception to this general rule. (For others see Section 3.1.5 [File structure], page 505.) Both single-line comments and comments delimited by `%{ ... %}` may be placed anywhere within an input file. They may be placed inside or outside a `\score` block, and inside or outside the single music expression within a `\score` block.

Remember that even in a file containing only a `\score` block, it is implicitly enclosed in a \book block. A \book block in a source file produces at least one output file, and by default the name of the output file produced is derived from the name of the input file, so `fandangoforelephants.ly` will produce `fandangoforelephants.pdf`.

(For more details about `\book` blocks, see Section 3.1.2 [Multiple scores in a book], page 502, Section 3.1.3 [Multiple output files from one input file], page 503, Section 3.1.5 [File structure], page 505.)

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Working on input files" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Music expressions explained" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Score is a (single) compound musical expression" in *Learning Manual*.

3.1.2 Multiple scores in a book

A document may contain multiple pieces of music and text. Examples of these are an etude book, or an orchestral part with multiple movements. Each movement is entered with a `\score` block,

```
\score {
  ...music...
}
```

and texts are entered with a `\markup` block,

```
\markup {
  ...text...
}
```

All the movements and texts which appear in the same `.ly` file will normally be typeset in the form of a single output file.

```
\score {
  ...
}
\markup {
  ...
}
\score {
  ...
}
```

One important exception is within lilypond-book documents, where you explicitly have to add a `\book` block, otherwise only the first `\score` or `\markup` will appear in the output.

The header for each piece of music can be put inside the `\score` block. The `piece` name from the header will be printed before each movement. The title for the entire book can be put inside the `\book`, but if it is not present, the `\header` which is at the top of the file is inserted.

```
\header {
  title = "Eight miniatures"
  composer = "Igor Stravinsky"
}
```

```
\score {
  \header { piece = "Romanze" }
  ...
}
\markup {
   ...text of second verse...
}
\markup {
   ...text of third verse...
}
\score {
  \header { piece = "Menuetto" }
  ...
}
```

Pieces of music may be grouped into book parts using `\bookpart` blocks. Book parts are separated by a page break, and can start with a title, like the book itself, by specifying a `\header` block.

```
\bookpart {
  \header {
    title = "Book title"
    subtitle = "First part"
  }
  \score { ... }
  ...
}
\bookpart {
  \header {
    subtitle = "Second part"
  }
  \score { ... }
  ...
}
```

3.1.3 Multiple output files from one input file

If you want multiple output files from the same `.ly` file, then you can add multiple `\book` blocks, where each such \book block will result in a separate output file. If you do not specify any `\book` block in the input file, LilyPond will implicitly treat the whole file as a single \book block, see Section 3.1.5 [File structure], page 505.

When producing multiple files from a single source file, LilyPond ensures that none of the output files from any `\book` block overwrites the output file produced by a preceding `\book` from the same input file.

It does this by adding a suffix to the output name for each `\book` which uses the default output file name derived from the input source file.

The default behaviour is to append a version-number suffix for each name which may clash, so

```
\book {
  \score { ... }
  \paper { ... }
}
\book {
```

```
  \score { ... }
  \paper { ... }
}
\book {
  \score { ... }
  \paper { ... }
}
```

in source file `eightminiatures.ly` produces

```
eightminiatures.pdf
eightminiatures-1.pdf
eightminiatures-2.pdf
```

as output files.

3.1.4 Output file names

LilyPond provides facilities to allow you to control what file names are used by the various back-ends when producing output files.

In the previous section, we saw how LilyPond prevents name-clashes when producing several outputs from a single source file. You also have the ability to specify your own suffixes for each `\book` block, so for example you can produce files called

```
eightminiatures-Romanze.pdf
eightminiatures-Menuetto.pdf
eightminiatures-Nocturne.pdf
```

by adding a `\bookOutputSuffix` declaration inside each `\book` block.

```
\book {
  \bookOutputSuffix "Romanze"
  \score { ... }
  \paper { ... }
}
\book {
  \bookOutputSuffix "Menuetto"
  \score { ... }
  \paper { ... }
}
\book {
  \bookOutputSuffix "Nocturne"
  \score { ... }
  \paper { ... }
}
```

You can also specify a different output filename for `book` block, by using `\bookOutputName` declarations

```
\book {
  \bookOutputName "Romanze"
  \score { ... }
  \paper { ... }
}
\book {
  \bookOutputName "Menuetto"
  \score { ... }
  \paper { ... }
}
```

```
\book {
  \bookOutputName "Nocturne"
  \score { ... }
  \paper { ... }
}
```

The file above produces the following output files.

```
Romanze.pdf
Menuetto.pdf
Nocturne.pdf
```

3.1.5 File structure

A `.ly` file may contain any number of toplevel expressions, where a toplevel expression is one of the following:

- An output definition, such as `\paper`, `\midi`, and `\layout`. Such a definition at the toplevel changes the default book-wide settings. If more than one such definition of the same type is entered at the top level the definitions are combined, but in conflicting situations the later definitions take precedence. For details of how this affects the `\layout` block see Section 4.2.1 [The `\layout` block], page 572.
- A direct scheme expression, such as `#(set-default-paper-size "a7" 'landscape)` or `#(ly:set-option 'point-and-click #f)`.
- A `\header` block. This sets the global (i.e., the top of file) header block. This is the block containing the default settings of titling fields like composer, title, etc., for all books within the file (see [Titles explained], page 507).
- A `\score` block. This score will be collected with other toplevel scores, and combined as a single `\book`. This behavior can be changed by setting the variable `toplevel-score-handler` at toplevel. (The default handler is defined in the file `../scm/lily-library.scm` and set in the file `../ly/declarations-init.ly`.)
- A `\book` block logically combines multiple movements (i.e., multiple `\score` blocks) in one document. If there are a number of `\score`s, one output file will be created for each `\book` block, in which all corresponding movements are concatenated. The only reason to explicitly specify `\book` blocks in a `.ly` file is if you wish to create multiple output files from a single input file. One exception is within lilypond-book documents, where you explicitly have to add a `\book` block if you want more than a single `\score` or `\markup` in the same example. This behavior can be changed by setting the variable `toplevel-book-handler` at toplevel. The default handler is defined in the init file `../scm/lily.scm`.
- A `\bookpart` block. A book may be divided into several parts, using `\bookpart` blocks, in order to ease the page breaking, or to use different `\paper` settings in different parts.
- A compound music expression, such as

  ```
  { c'4 d' e'2 }
  ```

  This will add the piece in a `\score` and format it in a single book together with all other toplevel `\score`s and music expressions. In other words, a file containing only the above music expression will be translated into

  ```
  \book {
    \score {
      \new Staff {
        \new Voice {
          { c'4 d' e'2 }
        }
      }
  ```

```
    \layout { }
  }
  \paper { }
  \header { }
}
```

This behavior can be changed by setting the variable `toplevel-music-handler` at toplevel. The default handler is defined in the init file `../scm/lily.scm`.

- A markup text, a verse for example

```
\markup {
   2.  The first line verse two.
}
```

Markup texts are rendered above, between or below the scores or music expressions, wherever they appear.

- A variable, such as

```
foo = { c4 d e d }
```

This can be used later on in the file by entering `\foo`. The name of a variable should not contain (ASCII) numbers, multiple underscores, multiple dashes or space characters. All other characters Unicode provides are allowed, for example Latin, Greek, Chinese or Cyrillic. Non-adjacent single underscores and dashes are allowed, too. In other words, variable names like `HornIII` or $\alpha\beta\gamma$`XII` work.

Any combination of characters is allowed if the variable name is enclosed in double quotation marks. In this case backslashes and double quotation marks need to be escaped with backslashes (not that you actually should use them). Examples: `"foo bar"`, `"a-b-c"`, `"Horn 3"`.

The following example shows three things that may be entered at toplevel

```
\layout {
  % Don't justify the output
  ragged-right = ##t
}

\header {
   title = "Do-re-mi"
}

{ c'4 d' e2 }
```

At any point in a file, any of the following lexical instructions can be entered:

- `\version`
- `\include`
- `\sourcefilename`
- `\sourcefileline`
- A single-line comment, introduced by a leading `%` sign.
- A multi-line comment delimited by `%{ ... %}`.

Whitespace between items in the input stream is generally ignored, and may be freely omitted or extended to enhance readability. However, whitespace should always be used in the following circumstances to avoid errors:

- Around every opening and closing curly bracket.
- After every command or variable, i.e., every item that begins with a `\` sign.

- After every item that is to be interpreted as a Scheme expression, i.e., every item that begins with a `#` sign.
- To separate all elements of a Scheme expression.
- In `lyricmode` before and after `\set` and `\override` commands.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "How LilyPond input files work" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Titles explained], page 507, Section 4.2.1 [The `\layout` block], page 572.

3.2 Titles and headers

Almost all printed music includes a title and the composer's name; some pieces include a lot more information.

3.2.1 Creating titles headers and footers

Titles explained

Each `\book` block in a single input file produces a separate output file, see Section 3.1.5 [File structure], page 505. Within each output file three types of titling areas are provided: *Book Titles* at the beginning of each book, *Bookpart Titles* at the beginning of each bookpart and *Score Titles* at the beginning of each score.

Values of titling fields such as `title` and `composer` are set in `\header` blocks. (For the syntax of `\header` blocks and a complete list of the fields available by default see [Default layout of bookpart and score titles], page 510). Book Titles, Bookpart Titles and Score Titles can all contain the same fields, although by default the fields in Score Titles are limited to `piece` and `opus`.

`\header` blocks may be placed in four different places to form a descending hierarchy of `\header` blocks:

- At the top of the input file, before all `\book`, `\bookpart`, and `\score` blocks.
- Within a `\book` block but outside all the `\bookpart` and `\score` blocks within that book.
- Within a `\bookpart` block but outside all `\score` blocks within that bookpart.
- Within a `\score` block.

The values of the fields filter down this hierarchy, with the values set higher in the hierarchy persisting unless they are over-ridden by a value set lower in the hierarchy, so:

- A Book Title is derived from fields set at the top of the input file, modified by fields set in the `\book` block. The resulting fields are used to print the Book Title for that book, providing that there is other material which generates a page at the start of the book, before the first bookpart. A single `\pageBreak` will suffice.
- A Bookpart Title is derived from fields set at the top of the input file, modified by fields set in the `\book` block, and further modified by fields set in the `\bookpart` block. The resulting values are used to print the Bookpart Title for that bookpart.
- A Score Title is derived from fields set at the top of the input file, modified by fields set in the `\book` block, further modified by fields set in the `\bookpart` block and finally modified by fields set in the `\score` block. The resulting values are used to print the Score Title for that score. Note, though, that only `piece` and `opus` fields are printed by default in Score Titles unless the `\paper` variable, `print-all-headers`, is set to `#t`.

It is not necessary to provide `\header` blocks in all four places: any or even all of them may be omitted. Similarly, simple input files may omit the `\book` and `\bookpart` blocks, leaving them to be created implicitly.

If the book has only a single score, the `\header` block should normally be placed at the top of the file so that just a Bookpart Title is produced, making all the titling fields available for use.

If the book has multiple scores a number of different arrangements of `\header` blocks are possible, corresponding to the various types of musical publications. For example, if the publication contains several pieces by the same composer a `\header` block placed at the top of the file specifying the book title and the composer with `\header` blocks in each `\score` block specifying the `piece` and/or `opus` would be most suitable, as here:

```
\header {
  title = "SUITE I."
  composer = "J. S. Bach."
}
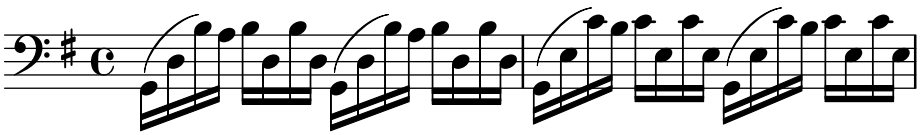
\score {
  \header {
    piece = "Prélude."
  }
  \new Staff \relative {
    \clef bass
    \key g \major
    \repeat unfold 2 { g,16( d' b') a b d, b' d, } |
    \repeat unfold 2 { g,16( e' c') b c e, c' e, } |
  }
}

\score {
  \header {
    piece = "Allemande."
  }
  \new Staff \relative {
    \clef bass
    \key g \major
    \partial 16 b16 |
    <g, d' b'~>4 b'16 a( g fis) g( d e fis) g( a b c) |
    d16( b g fis) g( e d c) b(c d e) fis( g a b) |
  }
}
```
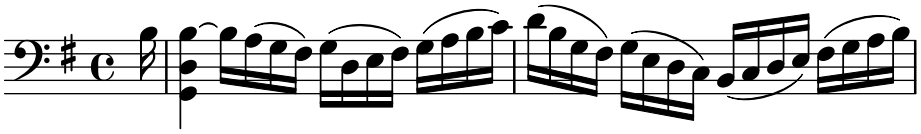
SUITE I.

J. S. Bach.

Prélude.



Allemande.



More complicated arrangements are possible. For example, text fields from the `\header` block in a book can be displayed in all Score Titles, with some fields over-ridden and some manually suppressed:

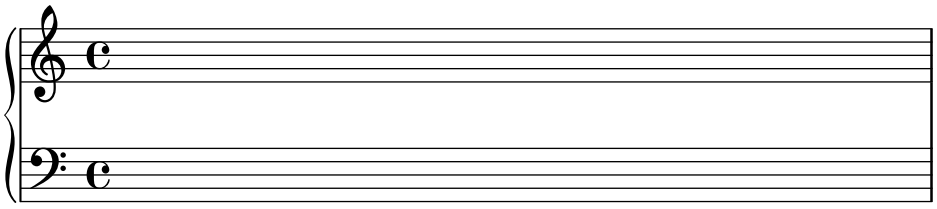
```
\book {
  \paper {
    print-all-headers = ##t
  }
  \header {
    title = "DAS WOHLTEMPERIRTE CLAVIER"
    subtitle = "TEIL I"
    % Do not display the default LilyPond footer for this book
    tagline = ##f
  }
  \markup { \vspace #1 }
  \score {
    \header {
      title = "PRAELUDIUM I"
      opus = "BWV 846"
      % Do not display the subtitle for this score
      subtitle = ##f
    }
    \new PianoStaff <<
      \new Staff { s1 }
      \new Staff { \clef "bass" s1 }
    >>
  }
  \score {
    \header {
      title = "FUGA I"
      subsubtitle = "A 4 VOCI"
      opus = "BWV 846"
      % Do not display the subtitle for this score
      subtitle = ##f
    }
    \new PianoStaff <<
      \new Staff { s1 }
      \new Staff { \clef "bass" s1 }
    >>
  }
}
```

DAS WOHLTEMPERIRTE CLAVIER

TEIL I

PRAELUDIUM I

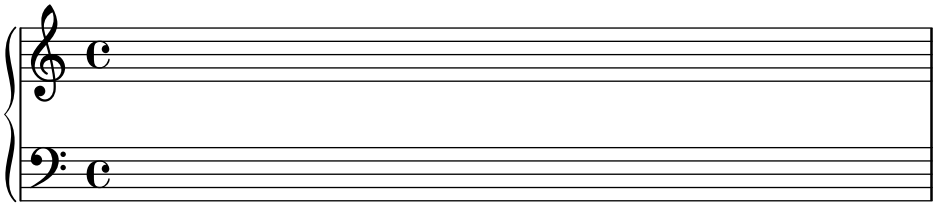
BWV 846



FUGA I

A 4 VOCI

BWV 846



See also

Notation Reference: Section 3.1.5 [File structure], page 505, [Default layout of bookpart and score titles], page 510, [Custom layout for titles], page 515.

Default layout of bookpart and score titles

This example demonstrates all printed `\header` variables:

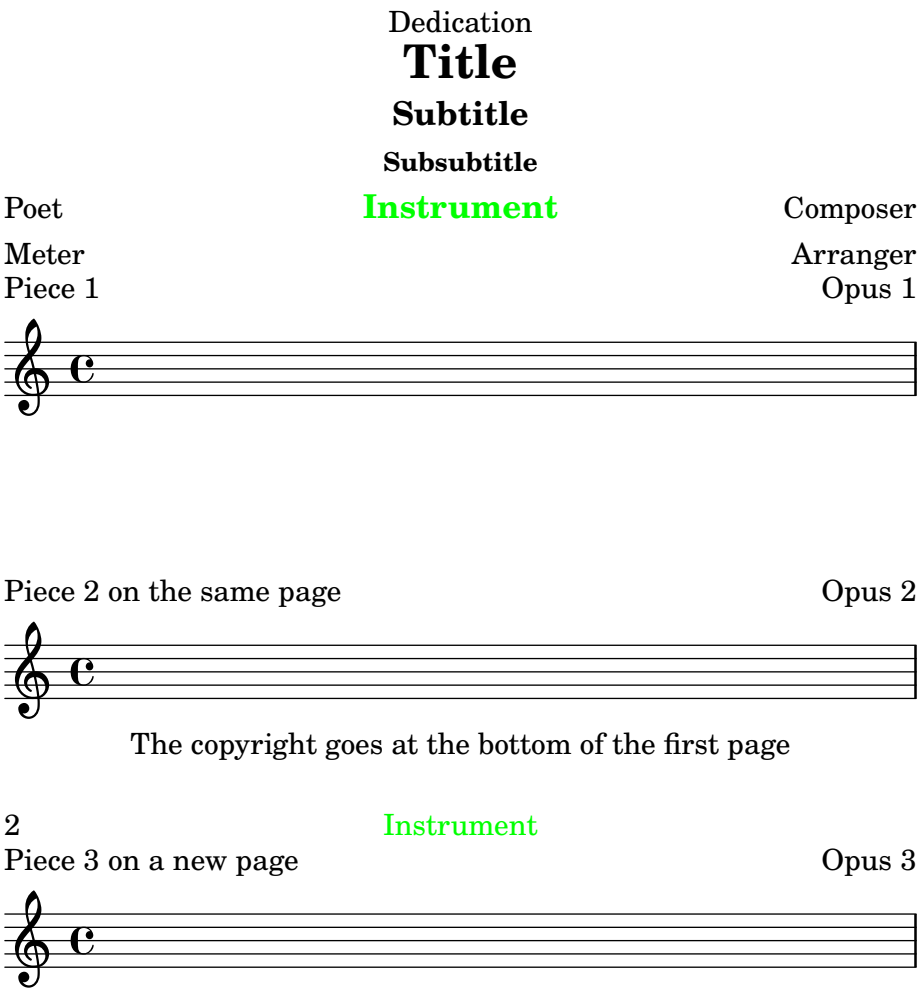
```
\book {
  \header {
    % The following fields are centered
    dedication = "Dedication"
    title = "Title"
    subtitle = "Subtitle"
    subsubtitle = "Subsubtitle"

    % The following fields are evenly spread on one line;
    % the field "instrument" also appears on following pages
    instrument = \markup \with-color #green "Instrument"
    poet = "Poet"
    composer = "Composer"

    % The following fields are placed at opposite ends
    %of the same line
    meter = "Meter"
    arranger = "Arranger"

    % The following fields are centered at the bottom
    tagline = "The tagline goes at the bottom of the last page"
```

```
    copyright = "The copyright goes at the bottom of the first page"
  }
  \score {
    \header {
      % The following fields are placed at opposite ends
      % of the same line
      piece = "Piece 1"
      opus = "Opus 1"
    }
    { s1 }
  }
  \score {
    \header {
      % The following fields are placed at opposite ends
      % of the same line
      piece = "Piece 2 on the same page"
      opus = "Opus 2"
    }
    { s1 }
  }
  \pageBreak
  \score {
    \header {
      % The following fields are placed at opposite ends
      % of the same line
      piece = "Piece 3 on a new page"
      opus = "Opus 3"
    }
    { s1 }
  }
}
```



Note that

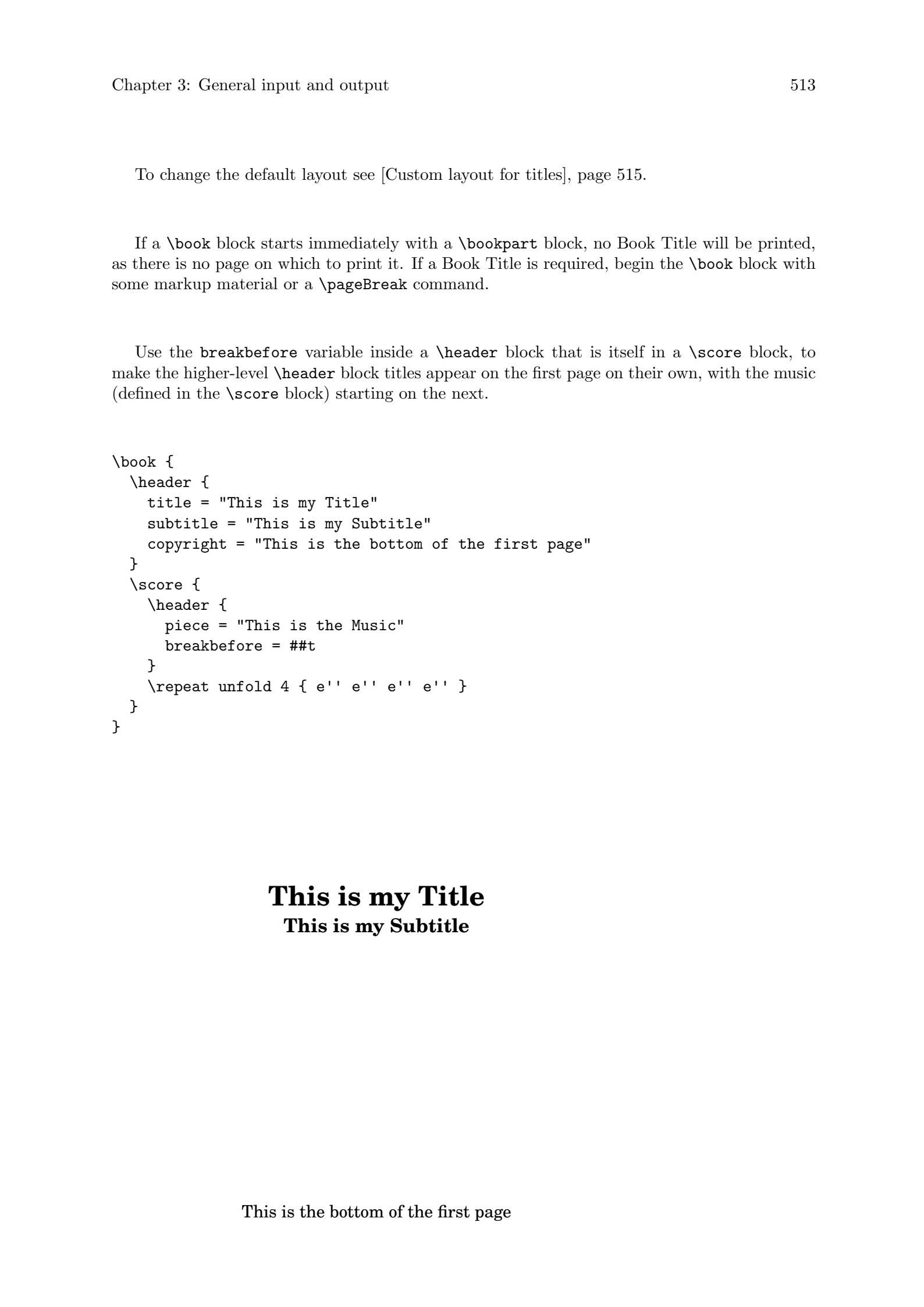
- The instrument name will be repeated on every page.
- Only `piece` and `opus` are printed in a `\score` when the paper variable `print-all-headers` is set to `##f` (the default).
- Text fields left unset in a `\header` block are replaced with `\null` markups so that the space is not wasted.
- The default settings for `scoreTitleMarkup` place the `piece` and `opus` text fields at opposite ends of the same line.

To change the default layout see [Custom layout for titles], page 515.
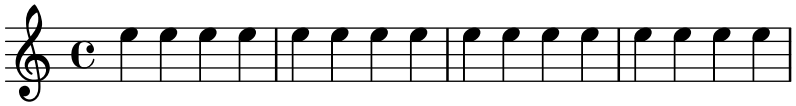
If a `\book` block starts immediately with a `\bookpart` block, no Book Title will be printed, as there is no page on which to print it. If a Book Title is required, begin the `\book` block with some markup material or a `\pageBreak` command.

Use the `breakbefore` variable inside a `\header` block that is itself in a `\score` block, to make the higher-level `\header` block titles appear on the first page on their own, with the music (defined in the `\score` block) starting on the next.

```
\book {
  \header {
    title = "This is my Title"
    subtitle = "This is my Subtitle"
    copyright = "This is the bottom of the first page"
  }
  \score {
    \header {
      piece = "This is the Music"
      breakbefore = ##t
    }
    \repeat unfold 4 { e'' e'' e'' e'' }
  }
}
```



2
This is the Music



Music engraving by LilyPond 2.23.5—www.lilypond.org

See also

Learning Manual: Section "How LilyPond input files work" in *Learning Manual*,

Notation Reference: [Custom layout for titles], page 515, Section 3.1.5 [File structure], page 505.

Installed Files: `ly/titling-init.ly`.

Default layout of headers and footers

Headers and *footers* are lines of text appearing at the top and bottom of pages, separate from the main text of a book. They are controlled by the following `\paper` variables:

- `oddHeaderMarkup`
- `evenHeaderMarkup`
- `oddFooterMarkup`
- `evenFooterMarkup`
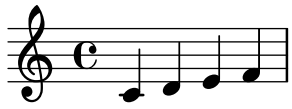
These markup variables can only access text fields from top-level `\header` blocks (which apply to all scores in the book) and are defined in `ly/titling-init.ly`. By default:

- page numbers are automatically placed on the top far left (if even) or top far right (if odd), starting from the second page.
- the `instrument` text field is placed in the center of every page, starting from the second page.
- the `copyright` text is centered on the bottom of the first page.
- the `tagline` is centered on the bottom of the last page, and below the `copyright` text if there is only a single page.

The default LilyPond footer text can be changed by adding a `tagline` in the top-level `\header` block.

```
\book {
  \header {
    tagline = "... music notation for Everyone"
  }
  \score {
    \relative {
      c'4 d e f
    }
  }
```

```
}
```



... music notation for Everyone

To remove the default LilyPond footer text, the `tagline` can be set to `##f`.

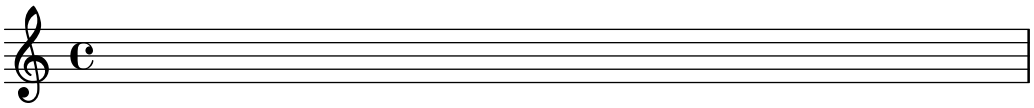
3.2.2 Custom titles headers and footers

Custom text formatting for titles

Standard `\markup` commands can be used to customize any header, footer and title text within the `\header` block.

```
\score {
  \header {
    piece = \markup { \fontsize #4 \bold "PRAELUDIUM I" }
    opus = \markup { \italic "BWV 846" }
  }
  { s1 }
}
```

PRAELUDIUM I *BWV 846*



See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264.

Custom layout for titles

`\markup` commands in the `\header` block are useful for simple text formatting, but they do not allow precise control over the placement of titles. To customize the placement of the text fields, change either or both of the following `\paper` variables:

- `bookTitleMarkup`
- `scoreTitleMarkup`

The placement of titles when using the default values of these `\markup` variables is shown in the examples in [Default layout of bookpart and score titles], page 510.

The default settings for `scoreTitleMarkup` as defined in `ly/titling-init.ly` are:

```
scoreTitleMarkup = \markup { \column {
  \if \should-print-all-headers { \bookTitleMarkup \hspace #1 }
  \fill-line {
```

```
      \fromproperty #'header:piece
      \fromproperty #'header:opus
    }
  }
  }
```

This places the `piece` and `opus` text fields at opposite ends of the same line:

```
\score {
  \header {
    piece = "PRAELUDIUM I"
    opus = "BWV 846"
  }
  { s1 }
}
```

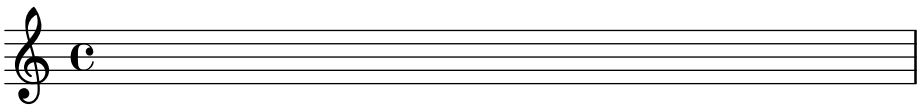
PRAELUDIUM I BWV 846



This example redefines `scoreTitleMarkup` so that the `piece` text field is centered and in a large, bold font.

```
\book {
  \paper {
    indent = 0\mm
    scoreTitleMarkup = \markup {
      \fill-line {
        \null
        \fontsize #4 \bold \fromproperty #'header:piece
        \fromproperty #'header:opus
      }
    }
  }
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \score {
    \header {
      piece = "PRAELUDIUM I"
      opus = "BWV 846"
    }
    { s1 }
  }
}
```

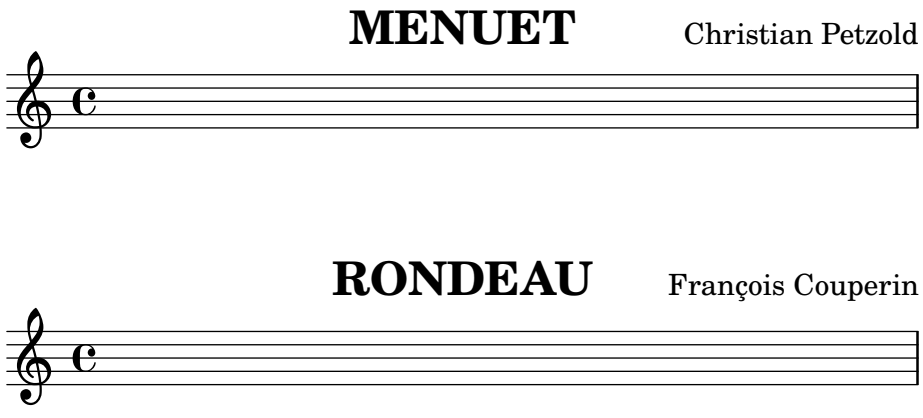
PRAELUDIUM I BWV 846



Text fields not normally effective in score `\header` blocks can be printed in the Score Title area if `print-all-headers` is placed inside the `\paper` block. A disadvantage of using this method is that text fields that are intended specifically for the Bookpart Title area need to be manually suppressed in every `\score` block. See [Titles explained], page 507.

To avoid this, add the desired text field to the `scoreTitleMarkup` definition. In the following example, the `composer` text field (normally associated with `bookTitleMarkup`) is added to `scoreTitleMarkup`, allowing each score to list a different composer:
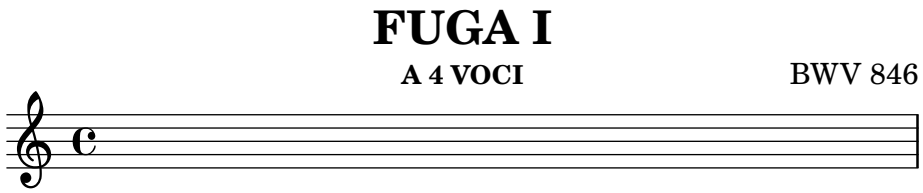
```
\book {
  \paper {
    indent = 0\mm
    scoreTitleMarkup = \markup {
      \fill-line {
        \null
        \fontsize #4 \bold \fromproperty #'header:piece
        \fromproperty #'header:composer
      }
    }
  }
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \score {
    \header {
      piece = "MENUET"
      composer = "Christian Petzold"
    }
    { s1 }
  }
  \score {
    \header {
      piece = "RONDEAU"
      composer = "François Couperin"
    }
    { s1 }
  }
}
```



It is also possible to create your own custom text fields, and refer to them in the markup definition.

```
\book {
  \paper {
    indent = 0\mm
    scoreTitleMarkup = \markup {
      \fill-line {
        \null
```

```
        \override #`(direction . ,UP)
        \dir-column {
          \center-align \fontsize #-1 \bold
            \fromproperty #'header:mycustomtext %% User-defined field
          \center-align \fontsize #4 \bold
            \fromproperty #'header:piece
        }
        \fromproperty #'header:opus
      }
    }
  }
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \score {
    \header {
      piece = "FUGA I"
      mycustomtext = "A 4 VOCI" %% User-defined field
      opus = "BWV 846"
    }
    { s1 }
  }
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [Titles explained], page 507.

Custom layout for headers and footers

`\markup` commands in the `\header` block are useful for simple text formatting, but they do not allow precise control over the placement of headers and footers. To customize the placement of the text fields, use either or both of the following `\paper` variables:

- `oddHeaderMarkup`
- `evenHeaderMarkup`
- `oddFooterMarkup`
- `evenFooterMarkup`

The `\markup` command `\if` can be used to add markup conditionally to header and footer text defined within the `\paper` block, using the following syntax within `\markup`:

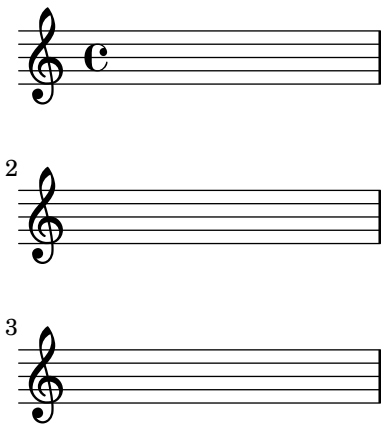
`\if` *`condition argument`*

The *condition* is tested each time the markup is interpreted. The resulting markup is *argument* if the condition is true, but empty if false. Typical conditions include tests for page numbers (first page, last page, specific page, . . .). To test for the condition being false, replace `\if` with `\unless`.

The following example centers page numbers at the bottom of every page. First, the default settings for `oddHeaderMarkup` and `evenHeaderMarkup` are removed by defining each as a

null markup. Then, `oddFooterMarkup` is redefined with the page number centered. Finally, `evenFooterMarkup` is given the same layout by defining it as `\oddFooterMarkup`:

```
\book {
  \paper {
    print-page-number = ##t
    print-first-page-number = ##t
    oddHeaderMarkup = \markup \null
    evenHeaderMarkup = \markup \null
    oddFooterMarkup = \markup {
      \fill-line {
        \if \should-print-page-number
        \fromproperty #'page:page-number-string
      }
    }
    evenFooterMarkup = \oddFooterMarkup
  }
  \score {
    \new Staff { s1 \break s1 \break s1 }
  }
}
```



1

Here is a list of all predefined procedures available for use with `\if` and `\unless`.

Syntax	**Condition tested**
`\on-first-page`	First page in the book?
`\on-last-page`	Last page in the book?
`\on-first-page-of-part`	First page in the book part?
`\on-last-page-of-part`	Last page in the book part?
`\on-page` *n*	On page number *n*?
`\single-page`	Does the book fit on just one page?
`\should-print-page-numbers-global`	Print page numbers in the book?[1]
`\should-print-page-number`	Print the number of the current page?

[1] `\should-print-page-numbers-global` can differ from `\should-print-page-number` for the first page in the book, depending on the `print-first-page-number` setting of the `\paper` block.

`\should-print-all-headers`	Is `print-all-headers` true?

See also

Notation Reference: [Titles explained], page 507, [Default layout of bookpart and score titles], page 510, Section A.12.5 [Conditionals], page 769.

Installed Files: `../ly/titling-init.ly`.

3.2.3 Creating output file metadata

In addition to being shown in the printed output, `\header` variables are also used to set metadata for output files. For example, with PDF files, this metadata could be displayed by PDF readers as the `properties` of the PDF file. For each type of output file, only the `\header` definitions of blocks that define separate files of that type, and blocks higher in the block hierarchy, will be consulted. Therefore, for PDF files, only the `\book` level and the top level `\header` definitions affect the document-wide PDF metadata, whereas for MIDI files, all headers above or at the `\score` level are used.

For example, setting the `title` property of the `header` block to 'Symphony I' will also give this title to the PDF document, and use it as the sequence name of the MIDI file.

```
\header {
  title = "Symphony I"
}
```

If you want to set the title of the printed output to one value, but have the title property of the PDF to have a different value, you can use `pdftitle`, as below.

```
\header {
  title = "Symphony I"
  pdftitle = "Symphony I by Beethoven"
}
```

The variables `title`, `subject`, `keywords`, `subtitle`, `composer`, `arranger`, `poet`, `author` and `copyright` all set PDF properties and can all be prefixed with 'pdf' to set a PDF property to a value different from the printed output.

The PDF property `Creator` is automatically set to 'LilyPond' plus the current LilyPond version, and `CreationDate` and `ModDate` are both set to the current date and time. `ModDate` can be overridden by setting the header variable `moddate` (or `pdfmoddate`) to a valid PDF date string.

The `title` variable sets also the sequence name for MIDI. The `miditítle` variable can be used to set the sequence name independently of the value used for typeset output.

3.2.4 Creating footnotes

Footnotes may be used in many different situations. In all cases, a 'footnote mark' is placed as a reference in text or music, and the corresponding 'footnote text' appears at the bottom of the same page, separated from the music by a horizontal line. The appearance of this separator can be changed by setting the paper variable `footnote-separator-markup`, see [`\paper` variables concerning headers and markups], page 571.

Footnotes within music expressions and footnotes in stand-alone text outside music expressions are created in different ways.

Footnotes in music expressions

Music footnotes overview

Footnotes in music expressions fall into two categories:

Event-based footnotes
: are attached to a particular event. Examples for such events are single notes, articulations (like fingering indications, accents, dynamics), and post-events (like slurs and manual beams). The general form for event-based footnotes is as follows:

```
[direction] \footnote [mark] offset footnote music
```

Time-based footnotes
: are bound to a particular point of time in a musical context. Some commands like `\time` and `\clef` don't actually use events for creating objects like time signatures and clefs. Neither does a chord create an event of its own: its stem or flag is created at the end of a time step (nominally through one of the note events inside). Exactly which of a chord's multiple note events will be deemed the root cause of a stem or flag is undefined. So for annotating those, time-based footnotes are preferable as well.

  A time-based footnote allows such layout objects to be annotated without referring to an event. The general form for Time-based footnotes is:

```
\footnote [mark] offset footnote [Context].GrobName
```

The elements for both forms are:

direction If (and only if) the `\footnote` is being applied to a post-event or articulation, it must be preceded with a direction indicator (`-`, `_`, `^`) in order to attach *music* (with a footnote mark) to the preceding note or rest.

mark is a markup or string specifying the footnote mark which is used for marking both the reference point and the footnote itself at the bottom of the page. It may be omitted (or equivalently replaced with `\default`) in which case a number in sequence will be generated automatically. Such numerical sequences restart on each page containing a footnote.

offset is a number pair such as '`#(2 . 1)`' specifying the X and Y offsets in units of staff-spaces from the boundary of the object where the mark should be placed. Positive values of the offsets are taken from the right/top edge, negative values from the left/bottom edge and zero implies the mark is centered on the edge.

Context is the context in which the grob being footnoted is created. It may be omitted if the grob is in a bottom context, e.g., a `Voice` context.

GrobName
: specifies a type of grob to mark (like '`Flag`'). If it is specified, the footnote is not attached to a music expression in particular, but rather to all grobs of the type specified which occur at that moment of musical time.

footnote is the markup or string specifying the footnote text to use at the bottom of the page.

music is the music event or post-event or articulation that is being annotated.
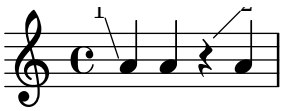
Event-based footnotes

A footnote may be attached to a layout object directly caused by the event corresponding to *music* with the syntax:

```
\footnote [mark] offset footnote music
```

```
\book {
```

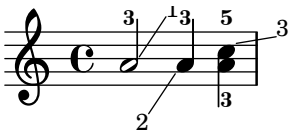
```
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \relative c'' {
    \footnote #'(-1 . 3) "A note" a4
    a4
    \footnote #'(2 . 2) "A rest" r4
    a4
  }
}
```



[1]A note
[2]A rest

Marking a *whole* chord with an event-based footnote is not possible: a chord, even one containing just a single note, does not produce an actual event of its own. However, individual notes *inside* of the chord can be marked:

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \relative c'' {
    \footnote #'(2 . 3) "Does not work" <a-3>2
    <\footnote #'(-2 . -3) "Does work" a-3>4
    <a-3 \footnote #'(3 . 1/2) "Also works" c-5>4
  }
}
```



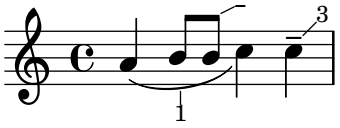
[1]Does not work
[2]Does work
[3]Also works

If the footnote is to be attached to a post-event or articulation the `\footnote` command *must* be preceded by a direction indicator, `-, _, ^`, and followed by the post-event or articulation to be annotated as the *music* argument. In this form the `\footnote` can be considered to be simply a copy of its last argument with a footnote mark attached to it. The syntax is:

direction \footnote [*mark*] *offset footnote music*

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \relative {
```

```
    a'4_\footnote #'(0 . -1) "A slur forced down" (
    b8^\footnote #'(1 . 0.5) "A manual beam forced up" [
    b8 ]
    c4 )
    c-\footnote #'(1 . 1) "Tenuto" --
  }
}
```
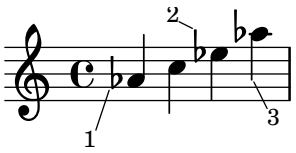


[1]A slur forced down
[2]A manual beam forced up
[3]Tenuto

Time-based footnotes

If the layout object being footmarked is *indirectly* caused by an event (like an `Accidental` or `Stem` caused by a `NoteHead` event), the *GrobName* of the layout object is required after the footnote text instead of *music*:

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \relative c'' {
    \footnote #'(-1 . -3) "A flat" Accidental
    aes4 c
    \footnote #'(-1 . 0.5) "Another flat" Accidental
    ees
    \footnote #'(1 . -2) "A stem" Stem
    aes
  }
}
```
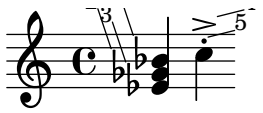


[1]A flat
[2]Another flat
[3]A stem

Note, however, that when a GrobName is specified, a footnote will be attached to all grobs of that type at the current time step:

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
```
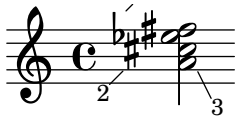
```
  \relative c' {
    \footnote #'(-1 . 3) "A flat" Accidental
    <ees ges bes>4
    \footnote #'(2 . 0.5) "Articulation" Script
    c'->-.
  }
}
```



[1]A flat
[2]A flat
[3]A flat
[4]Articulation
[5]Articulation

A note inside of a chord can be given an individual (event-based) footnote. A '`NoteHead`' is the only grob directly caused from a chord note, so an event-based footnote command is *only* suitable for adding a footnote to the '`NoteHead`' within a chord. All other chord note grobs are indirectly caused. The `\footnote` command itself offers no syntax for specifying *both* a particular grob type *as well as* a particular event to attach to. However, one can use a time-based `\footnote` command for specifying the grob type, and then prefix this command with `\single` in order to have it applied to just the following event:

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \relative c'' {
    < \footnote #'(1 . -2) "An A" a
      \single \footnote #'(-1 . -1) "A sharp" Accidental
      cis
      \single \footnote #'(0.5 . 0.5) "A flat" Accidental
      ees fis
    >2
  }
}
```



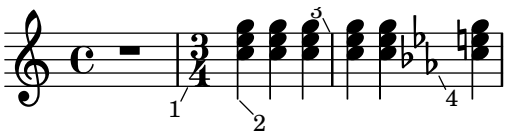
[1]A flat
[2]A sharp
[3]An A

> **Note:** When footnotes are attached to several musical elements at the same musical moment, as they are in the example above, the footnotes are numbered from the higher to the lower elements as they appear in the printed output, not in the order in which they are written in the input stream.

Layout objects like clefs and key-change signatures are mostly caused as a consequence of changed properties rather than actual events. Others, like bar lines and bar numbers, are a direct consequence of timing. For this reason, footnotes on such objects have to be based on their musical timing. Time-based footnotes are also preferable when marking features like stems and beams on *chords*: while such per-chord features are nominally assigned to *one* event inside the chord, relying on a particular choice would be imprudent.

The layout object in question must always be explicitly specified for time-based footnotes, and the appropriate context must be specified if the grob is created in a context other than the bottom context.

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \relative c'' {
    r1 |
    \footnote #'(-0.5 . -1) "Meter change" Staff.TimeSignature
    \time 3/4
    \footnote #'(1 . -1) "Chord stem" Stem
    <c e g>4 q q
    \footnote #'(-0.5 . 1) "Bar line" Staff.BarLine
    q q
    \footnote #'(0.5 . -1) "Key change" Staff.KeySignature
    \key c \minor
    q
  }
}
```
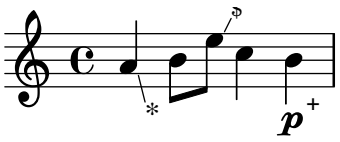


[1]Meter change
[2]Chord stem
[3]Bar line
[4]Key change

Custom marks can be used as alternatives to numerical marks, and the annotation line joining the marked object to the mark can be suppressed:

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \relative c' {
    \footnote "*" #'(0.5 . -2) \markup { \italic "* The first note" }
    a'4 b8
    \footnote \markup { \super "$" } #'(0.5 . 1)
      \markup { \super "$" \italic " The second note" } e
    c4
```

```
      \once \override Score.Footnote.annotation-line = ##f
      b-\footnote \markup \tiny "+" #'(0.1 . 0.1)
        \markup { \super "+" \italic " Editorial" } \p
    }
}
```



* *The first note*
$ *The second note*
+ *Editorial*

More examples of custom marks are shown in [Footnotes in stand-alone text], page 526.

Footnotes in stand-alone text

These are for use in markup outside of music expressions. They do not have a line drawn to their point of reference: their marks simply follow the referenced markup. Marks can be inserted automatically, in which case they are numerical. Alternatively, custom marks can be provided manually.

Footnotes to stand-alone text with automatic and custom marks are created in different ways.

Footnotes in stand-alone text with automatic marks

The syntax of a footnote in stand-alone text with automatic marks is

```
\markup { ... \footnote text footnote ... }
```

The elements are:
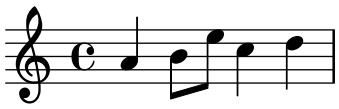
text is the markup or string to be marked.

footnote is the markup or string specifying the footnote text to use at the bottom of the page.

For example:

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \markup {
    "A simple"
    \footnote "tune" \italic " By me"
    "is shown below.  It is a"
    \footnote "recent" \italic " Aug 2012"
    "composition."
  }
  \relative {
    a'4 b8 e c4 d
  }
}
```

A simple tune is shown below. It is a recent composition.



By me
Aug 2012

Footnotes in stand-alone text with custom marks

The syntax of a footnote in stand-alone text with custom marks is

```
\markup { ... \footnote mark footnote ... }
```

The elements are:
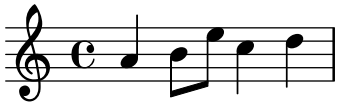
mark is a markup or string specifying the footnote mark which is used for marking the reference point. Note that this mark is *not* inserted automatically before the footnote itself.

footnote is the markup or string specifying the footnote text to use at the bottom of the page, preceded by the *mark*.

Any easy-to-type character such as * or + may be used as a mark, as shown in [Footnotes in music expressions], page 520. Alteratively, ASCII aliases may be used (see [ASCII aliases], page 541):

```
\book {
  \paper { #(include-special-characters) }
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \markup {
    "A simple tune"
    \footnote "*" \italic "* By me"
    "is shown below.  It is a recent"
    \footnote \super &dagger; \concat {
      \super &dagger; \italic " Aug 2012"
    }
    "composition."
  }
  \relative {
    a'4 b8 e c4 d
  }
}
```

A simple tune * is shown below. It is a recent † composition.
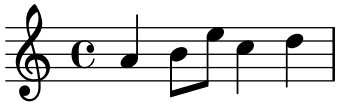


* *By me*
† *Aug 2012*

Unicode character codes may also be used to specify marks (see [Unicode], page 541):

```
\book {
  \header { tagline = ##f }
  \markup {
    "A simple tune"
    \footnote \super \char##x00a7 \concat {
      \super \char##x00a7 \italic " By me"
    }
    "is shown below.  It is a recent"
    \footnote \super \char##x00b6 \concat {
      \super \char##x00b6 \italic " Aug 2012"
    }
    "composition."
  }
  \relative {
    a'4 b8 e c4 d
  }
}
```

A simple tune § is shown below. It is a recent ¶ composition.



§ *By me*
¶ *Aug 2012*

See also

Learning Manual: Section “Objects and interfaces” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [ASCII aliases], page 541, [Balloon help], page 248, Section A.14 [List of special characters], page 787, [Text marks], page 260, [Text scripts], page 257, [Unicode], page 541.

Internals Reference: Section “FootnoteEvent” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Footnote” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Footnote_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

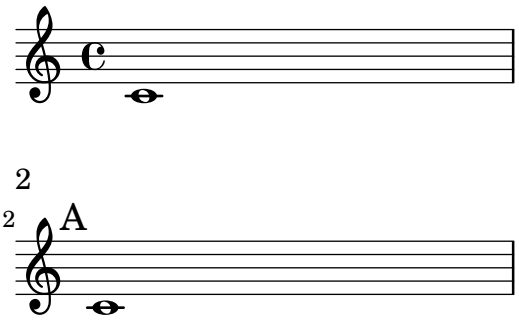
Multiple footnotes for the same page can only be stacked, one above the other; they cannot be printed on the same line.

Footnote marks may collide with staves, `\markup` objects, other footnote marks and annotation lines.

3.2.5 Reference to page numbers

A particular place of a score can be marked using the `\label` command, either at top-level or inside music. This label can then be referred to in a markup, to get the number of the page where the marked point is placed, using the `\page-ref` markup command.

```
\header { tagline = ##f }
\book {
  \label #'firstScore
  \score {
    {
      c'1
      \pageBreak \mark A \label #'markA
      c'1
    }
  }
  \markup { The first score begins on page \page-ref #'firstScore "0" "?" }
  \markup { Mark A is on page \page-ref #'markA "0" "?" }
}
```



The first score begins on page 1
Mark A is on page 2

The `\page-ref` markup command takes three arguments:

1. the label, a Scheme symbol, for example `#'firstScore`;
2. a markup that will be used as a gauge to estimate the dimensions of the markup;
3. a markup that will be used in place of the page number if the label is not known.

The reason why a gauge is needed is that, at the time markups are interpreted, the page breaking has not yet occurred, so the page numbers are not yet known. To work around this issue, the actual markup interpretation is delayed to a later time; however, the dimensions of the markup have to be known before, so a gauge is used to decide these dimensions. If the book has between 10 and 99 pages, it may be "00", ie. a two digit number.

Predefined commands

`\label`, `\page-ref`.

3.2.6 Table of contents

A table of contents is included using the `\markuplist \table-of-contents` command. The elements which should appear in the table of contents are entered with the `\tocItem` command, which may be used either at top-level, or inside a music expression.

```
\markuplist \table-of-contents
\pageBreak

\tocItem \markup "First score"
\score {
  {
    c'4  % ...
    \tocItem \markup "Some particular point in the first score"
    d'4  % ...
  }
}

\tocItem \markup "Second score"
\score {
  {
    e'4 % ...
    \tocItem actI \markup "Act I"
    f'4 % ...
    \tocItem actI.sceneI \markup "Scene 1"
    g'4 % ...
    \tocItem actI.sceneI.recitativo \markup "Recit."
    a'4 % ...
  }
}
```

Optionally, a label can be associated with a particular item, or a hierarchical list of existing labels, finishing with that item's label. That latter case allows to mark the item as a 'child' of the preceeding labeled items, thus making the score's structure apparent in the table of contents.

Markups used for formatting the table of contents are defined in the `\paper` block. There are three 'pre-defined' markups already available;

- `tocTitleMarkup`

  Used for formatting the title of the table of contents.

  ```
  tocTitleMarkup = \markup \huge \column {
    \fill-line { \null "Table of Contents" \null }
    \null
  }
  ```

- `tocItemMarkup`

  Used for formatting the elements within the table of contents.

```
tocItemMarkup = \markup \fill-line {
  \fromproperty #'toc:text \fromproperty #'toc:page
}
```

- `tocFormatMarkup`

  How the table's top level entries will be formatted (if there are several hierarchical levels). This is actually a procedure, as explained in Section "Markup construction in Scheme" in *Extending*.

  ```
  tocFormatMarkup = #make-bold-markup
  ```

- `tocIndentMarkup`

  Used to define how the outline's hierarchy will be made apparent. This markup is printed zero, one or several times depending on the level of each entry.

  ```
  tocIndentMarkup = \markup \hspace #4
  ```

Any of these variables can be changed.

Here is an example translating the table of contents' title into French:

```
\paper {
  tocTitleMarkup = \markup \huge \column {
    \fill-line { \null "Table des matières" \null }
    \hspace #1
  }
```

Here is an example changing the font-size of the elements in the table of contents:

```
tocItemMarkup = \markup \large \fill-line {
  \fromproperty #'toc:text \fromproperty #'toc:page
}
```

Note how the element text and page numbers are referred to in the `tocItemMarkup` definition.

The `\tocItemWithDotsMarkup` command can be included within the `tocItemMarkup` to fill the line, between a table of contents item and its corresponding page number, with dots:

```
\header { tagline = ##f }
\paper {
  tocItemMarkup = \tocItemWithDotsMarkup
}

\book {
  \markuplist \table-of-contents
  \tocItem \markup { Allegro }
  \tocItem \markup { Largo }
  \markup \null
}
```

Table of Contents

Allegro 1
Largo 1

In addition to the built-in outline mechanism, custom commands can also be defined to build a more personalized table of contents with different markups In the following example, a new style is defined for entering act and scenes in the table of contents of an opera:

A new markup variable (called `tocActMarkup`) is defined in the `\paper` block:

```
\paper {
```

```
  tocActMarkup = \markup \large \column {
    \hspace #1
    \fill-line { \null \italic \fromproperty #'toc:text \null }
    \hspace #1
  }
}
```

A custom music function (`tocAct`) is then created – which uses the new `tocActMarkup` markup definition, and allows to specify a label for each act.

```
tocAct =
  #(define-music-function (label text) (symbol? markup?)
     (add-toc-item! 'tocActMarkup label text))
```

Using these custom definitions and modifying some of the existing definitions, the source file could then be written as follows:

Table of Contents

Atto Primo

Coro. Viva il nostro Alcide 1
Cesare. Presti omai l'Egizia terra 1
Recit. Curio, Cesare venne, e vide, e vinse. . 1

Atto Secondo

Sinfonia 1
Cleopatra. V'adoro, pupille, saette d'Amore . . 1

The previous example also demonstrates how to use the `\fill-with-pattern` markup command within the context of a table of contents.

See also

Installed Files: `ly/toc-init.ly`.

Predefined commands

`\table-of-contents`, `\tocItem`, `tocItemMarkup`, `tocTitleMarkup`, `tocFormatMarkup`, `tocIndentMarkup`.

3.3 Working with input files

3.3.1 Including LilyPond files

A large project may be split up into separate files. To refer to another file, use

```
\include "otherfile.ly"
```

The line `\include "otherfile.ly"` is equivalent to pasting the contents of `otherfile.ly` into the current file at the place where the `\include` appears. For example, in a large project you might write separate files for each instrument part and create a "full score" file which brings together the individual instrument files. Normally the included file will define a number of variables which then become available for use in the full score file. Tagged sections can be marked in included files to assist in making them usable in different places in a score, see Section 3.3.2 [Different editions from one source], page 534.

Files in the current working directory may be referenced by specifying just the file name after the `\include` command. Files in other locations may be included by giving either a full path reference or a relative path reference (but use the UNIX forward slash, /, rather than the DOS/Windows back slash, \, as the directory separator.) For example, if `stuff.ly` is located one directory higher than the current working directory, use

```
\include "../stuff.ly"
```

or if the included orchestral parts files are all located in a subdirectory called `parts` within the current directory, use

```
\include "parts/VI.ly"
\include "parts/VII.ly"
... etc
```

Files which are to be included can also contain `\include` statements of their own. These second-level `\include` statements are then interpreted relatively to the path of the file containing that command, which is convenient for multiple files located in the same subdirectory. For example, a general library, libA, may itself use sub-files which are `\included` by the entry file of that library, like this:

```
libA/
  libA.ly
  A1.ly
  A2.ly
  ...
```

then the entry file, `libA.ly`, will contain

```
\include "A1.ly"
\include "A2.ly"
...
```

Any `.ly` file can then include the entire library simply with

```
\include "~/libA/libA.ly"
```

However, that behavior can be changed globally by passing the command line option `-drelative-includes=#f`, or by adding `#(ly:set-option 'relative-includes #f)` at the top of the main input file. In that case, each file will be included relatively to the location of the main file, regardless of where its `\include` statement is located. Complex file structures, that require to `\include` *both* files relative to the main directory and files relative to some other directory, may even be devised by setting `relative-includes` to `#f` or `#t` at appropriate places in the files.

Files can also be included from a directory in a search path specified as an option when invoking LilyPond from the command line. The included files are then specified using just their file name. For example, to compile `main.ly` which includes files located in a subdirectory called `parts` by this method, cd to the directory containing `main.ly` and enter

```
lilypond --include=parts main.ly
```

and in main.ly write

```
\include "VI.ly"
\include "VII.ly"
... etc
```

Files which are to be included in many scores may be placed in the LilyPond directory `../ly`. (The location of this directory is installation-dependent – see Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*). These files can then be included simply by naming them on an `\include` statement. This is how the language-dependent files like `english.ly` are included.

LilyPond includes a number of files by default when you start the program. These includes are not apparent to the user, but the files may be identified by running `lilypond --verbose`

from the command line. This will display a list of paths and files that LilyPond uses, along with much other information. Alternatively, the more important of these files are discussed in Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*. These files may be edited, but changes to them will be lost on installing a new version of LilyPond.

Some simple examples of using `\include` are shown in Section "Scores and parts" in *Learning Manual*.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Scores and parts" in *Learning Manual*.

Known issues and warnings

If an included file is given a name which is the same as one in LilyPond's installation files, LilyPond's file from the installation files takes precedence.

3.3.2 Different editions from one source

Several methods can be used to generate different versions of a score from the same music source. Variables are perhaps the most useful for combining lengthy sections of music and/or annotation. Tags are more useful for selecting one section from several alternative shorter sections of music, and can also be used for splicing pieces of music together at different points.
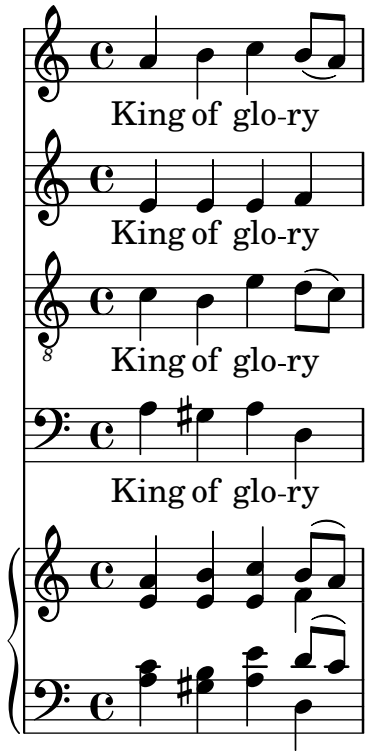
Whichever method is used, separating the notation from the structure of the score will make it easier to change the structure while leaving the notation untouched.

Using variables

If sections of the music are defined in variables they can be reused in different parts of the score, see Section "Organizing pieces with variables" in *Learning Manual*. For example, an *a cappella* vocal score frequently includes a piano reduction of the parts for rehearsal purposes which is identical to the vocal music, so the music need be entered only once. Music from two variables may be combined on one staff, see [Automatic part combining], page 190. Here is an example:

```
sopranoMusic = \relative { a'4 b c b8( a) }
altoMusic = \relative { e'4 e e f }
tenorMusic = \relative { c'4 b e d8( c) }
bassMusic = \relative { a4 gis a d, }
allLyrics = \lyricmode { King of glo -- ry }
<<
  \new Staff = "Soprano" \sopranoMusic
  \new Lyrics \allLyrics
  \new Staff = "Alto" \altoMusic
  \new Lyrics \allLyrics
  \new Staff = "Tenor" {
    \clef "treble_8"
    \tenorMusic
  }
  \new Lyrics \allLyrics
  \new Staff = "Bass" {
    \clef "bass"
    \bassMusic
  }
  \new Lyrics \allLyrics
  \new PianoStaff <<
    \new Staff = "RH" {
```

```
        \partCombine \sopranoMusic \altoMusic
      }
      \new Staff = "LH" {
        \clef "bass"
        \partCombine \tenorMusic \bassMusic
      }
    >>
  >>
```



Separate scores showing just the vocal parts or just the piano part can be produced by changing just the structural statements, leaving the musical notation unchanged.

For lengthy scores, the variable definitions may be placed in separate files which are then included, see Section 3.3.1 [Including LilyPond files], page 532.

Using tags

The `\tag #'partA` command marks a music expression with the name *partA*. Expressions tagged in this way can be selected or filtered out by name later, using either `\keepWithTag #'name` or `\removeWithTag #'name`. The result of applying these filters to tagged music is as follows:

Filter	**Result**

Tagged music preceded by
`\keepWithTag #'name`
or
`\keepWithTag #'(name1 name2...)`
	Untagged music and music tagged with any of the given tag names is included; music tagged with any other tag name is excluded.

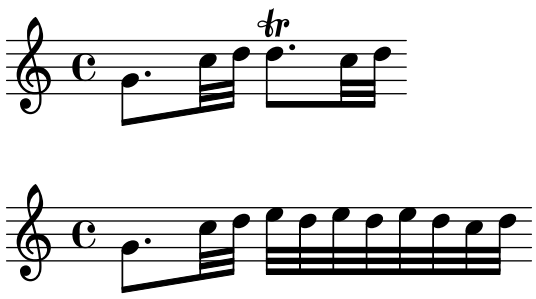
Tagged music preceded by `\removeWithTag #'`*name* or `\removeWithTag #'(`*name1 name2...*`)`	Untagged music and music not tagged with any of the given tag names is included; music tagged with any of the given tag names is excluded.
Tagged music not preceded by either `\keepWithTag` or `\removeWithTag`	All tagged and untagged music is included.

The arguments of the `\tag`, `\keepWithTag` and `\removeWithTag` commands should be a symbol or list of symbols (such as `#'score` or `#'(violinI violinII`), followed by a music expression. If *and only if* the symbols are valid LilyPond identifiers (alphabetic characters only, no numbers, underscores, or dashes) which cannot be confused with notes, the `#'` may be omitted and, as a shorthand, a list of symbols can use the dot separator: i.e., `\tag #'(violinI violinII)` can be written `\tag violinI.violinII`. The same applies to `\keepWithTag` and `\removeWithTag`. Tagging commands are music functions, thus they cannot be used to filter items that are not music expressions, such as `\book` or `\score` blocks.

In the following example, we see two versions of a piece of music, one showing trills with the usual notation, and one with trills explicitly expanded:

```
music = \relative {
  g'8. c32 d
  \tag #'trills { d8.\trill }
  \tag #'expand { \repeat unfold 3 { e32 d } }
  c32 d
 }

\score {
  \keepWithTag #'trills \music
}
\score {
  \keepWithTag #'expand \music
}
```

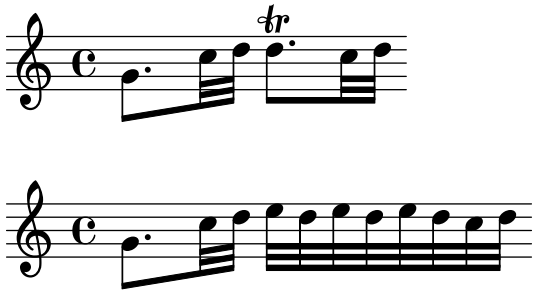


Alternatively, it is sometimes easier to exclude sections of music:

```
music = \relative {
  g'8. c32 d
  \tag #'trills { d8.\trill }
  \tag #'expand {\repeat unfold 3 { e32 d } }
  c32 d
 }

\score {
  \removeWithTag #'expand
  \music
```

```
}
\score {
  \removeWithTag #'trills
  \music
}
```



Tagged filtering can be applied to articulations, texts, etc., by prepending

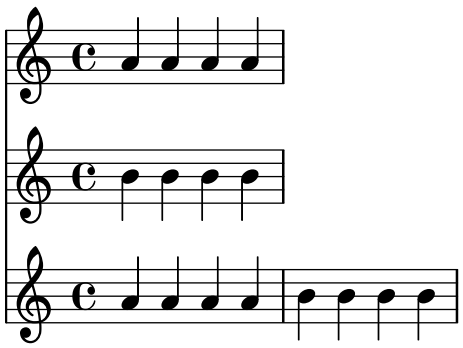
```
-\tag #'your-tag
```

to an articulation. For example, this would define a note with a conditional fingering indication and a note with a conditional annotation:

```
c1-\tag #'finger ^4
c1-\tag #'warn ^"Watch!"
```

Multiple tags may be placed on expressions with multiple `\tag` entries, or by combining multiple tags into one symbol list:
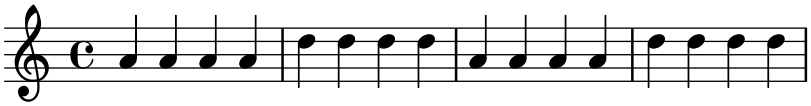
```
music = \relative c'' {
  \tag #'a \tag #'both { a4 a a a }
  \tag #'(b both) { b4 b b b }
}
<<
\keepWithTag #'a \music
\keepWithTag #'b \music
\keepWithTag #'both \music
>>
```



Multiple `\removeWithTag` filters may be applied to a single music expression to remove several differently named tagged sections. Alternatively, you can use a single `\removeWithTag` with a list of tags.

```
music = \relative c'' {
  \tag #'A { a4 a a a }
  \tag #'B { b4 b b b }
  \tag #'C { c4 c c c }
```
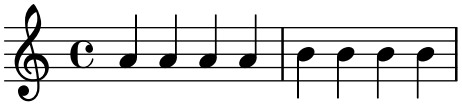
```
  \tag #'D { d4 d d d }
}
\new Voice {
  \removeWithTag #'B
  \removeWithTag #'C
  \music
  \removeWithTag #'(B C)
  \music
}
```



Using two or more `\keepWithTag` filters on a single music expression will cause *all* of the tagged sections to be removed. The first filter will remove all except the one named and any subsequent filters will remove the rest. Using one `\keepWithTag` command with a list of multiple tags will only remove tagged sections that are not specified in that list.

```
music = \relative c'' {
  \tag #'violinI { a4 a a a }
  \tag #'violinII { b4 b b b }
  \tag #'viola { c4 c c c }
  \tag #'cello { d4 d d d }
}

\new Staff {
  \keepWithTag #'(violinI violinII)
  \music
}
```



will print `\tag`s *violinI* and *violinII* but not *viola* or *cello*.

While `\keepWithTag` is convenient when dealing with *one* set of alternatives, the removal of music tagged with *unrelated* tags is problematic when using them for more than one purpose. In that case 'groups' of tags can be declared:

```
\tagGroup #'(violinI violinII viola cello)
```

Now all the different tags belong to a single 'tag group'. Note that individual tags cannot be members of more than one *tag group*.
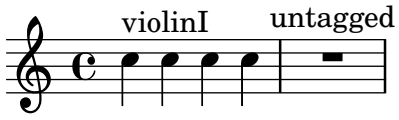
```
\keepWithTag #'violinI ...
```

will now only show music tagged from `violinI`'s tag group and any music tagged with one of the *other* tags will removed.

```
music = \relative {
  \tagGroup #'(violinI violinII viola cello)
  \tag #'violinI { c''4^"violinI" c c c }
  \tag #'violinII { a2 a }
  \tag #'viola { e8 e e2. }
  \tag #'cello { d'2 d4 d }
  R1^"untagged"
```

```
}

\new Voice {
  \keepWithTag #'violinI
  \music
}
```



When using the `\keepWithTag` command, only tags from the tag groups of the tags given in the command are visible.

Sometimes you want to splice some music at a particular place in an existing music expression. You can use `\pushToTag` and `\appendToTag` for adding material at the front or end of various music constructs. The supported places are
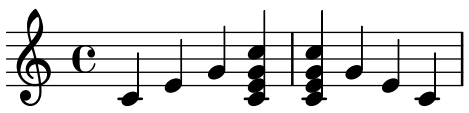
Sequential and simultaneous music
: If you tagged an entire `{...}` or `<<...>>` construct, you can add music expressions at its front or back.

Chords
: If you tagged a chord `<...>`, you can either add notes at its front or back, or articulations for the whole chord.

Notes and rests
: If you tagged a note (also inside of a chord) or a rest, you can add articulations to the front or back of its existing articulations. Note that to add other *notes*, you rather have to put the note inside of a chord and tag the *chord*. Also note that you cannot tag a single *articulation* and add to it since it isn't inherently a list. Instead, tag the note.

```
music = { \tag #'here { \tag #'here <<c''>> } }

{
  \pushToTag #'here c'
  \pushToTag #'here e'
  \pushToTag #'here g' \music
  \appendToTag #'here c'
  \appendToTag #'here e'
  \appendToTag #'here g' \music
}
```



Both commands get a tag, the material to splice in at every occurence of the tag, and the tagged expression.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Organizing pieces with variables" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Automatic part combining], page 190, Section 3.3.1 [Including LilyPond files], page 532.

Known issues and warnings

Calling `\relative` on a music expression obtained by filtering music through `\keepWithTag` or `\removeWithTag` might cause the octave relations to change, as only the pitches actually remaining in the filtered expression will be considered. Applying `\relative` first, before `\keepWithTag` or `\removeWithTag`, avoids this danger as `\relative` then acts on all the pitches as-input.

Using global settings

Global settings can be included from a separate file:

```
lilypond -dinclude-settings=MY_SETTINGS.ly MY_SCORE.ly
```

Groups of settings such as page size, font or type face can be stored in separate files. This allows different editions from the same score as well as standard settings to be applied to many scores, simply by specifying the proper settings file.

This technique also works well with the use of style sheets, as discussed in Section "Style sheets" in *Learning Manual*.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Organizing pieces with variables" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Style sheets" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 3.3.1 [Including LilyPond files], page 532.

3.3.3 Special characters

Text encoding

LilyPond uses the character repertoire defined by the Unicode consortium and ISO/IEC 10646. This defines a unique name and code point for the character sets used in virtually all modern languages and many others too. Unicode can be implemented using several different encodings. LilyPond uses the UTF-8 encoding (UTF stands for Unicode Transformation Format) which represents all common Latin characters in one byte, and represents other characters using a variable length format of up to four bytes.

The actual appearance of the characters is determined by the glyphs defined in the particular fonts available – a font defines the mapping of a subset of the Unicode code points to glyphs. LilyPond uses the Pango library to layout and render multi-lingual texts.
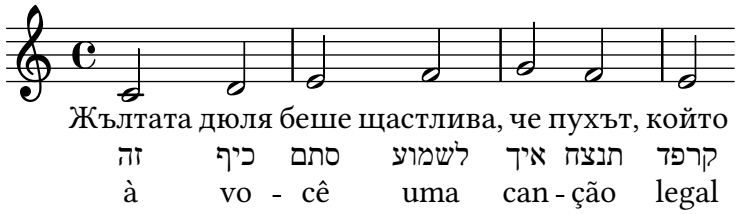
LilyPond does not perform any input-encoding conversions. This means that any text, be it title, lyric text, or musical instruction containing non-ASCII characters, must be encoded in UTF-8. The easiest way to enter such text is by using a Unicode-aware editor and saving the file with UTF-8 encoding. Most popular modern editors have UTF-8 support, for example, vim, Emacs, jEdit, and Gedit do. All MS Windows systems later than NT use Unicode as their native character encoding, so even Notepad can edit and save a file in UTF-8 format. A more functional alternative for Windows is BabelPad.

If a LilyPond input file containing a non-ASCII character is not saved in UTF-8 format the error message

```
FT_Get_Glyph_Name () error: invalid argument
```

will be generated.

Here is an example showing Cyrillic, Hebrew and Portuguese text:



Unicode

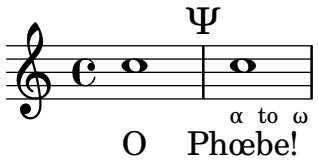
To enter a single character for which the Unicode code point is known but which is not available in the editor being used, use either `\char ##xhhhh` or `\char #dddd` within a `\markup` block, where `hhhh` is the hexadecimal code for the character required and `dddd` is the corresponding decimal value. Leading zeroes may be omitted, but it is usual to specify all four characters in the hexadecimal representation. (Note that the UTF-8 encoding of the code point should *not* be used after `\char`, as UTF-8 encodings contain extra bits indicating the number of octets.) Unicode code charts and a character name index giving the code point in hexadecimal for any character can be found on the Unicode Consortium website, `http://www.unicode.org/`.

For example, `\char ##x03BE` and `\char #958` would both enter the Unicode U+03BE character, which has the Unicode name "Greek Small Letter Xi".

Any Unicode code point may be entered in this way and if all special characters are entered in this format it is not necessary to save the input file in UTF-8 format. Of course, a font containing all such encoded characters must be installed and available to LilyPond.

The following example shows Unicode hexadecimal values being entered in four places – in a rehearsal mark, as articulation text, in lyrics and as stand-alone text below the score:

```
\score {
  \relative {
    c''1 \mark \markup { \char ##x03A8 }
    c1_\markup { \tiny { \char ##x03B1 " to " \char ##x03C9 } }
  }
  \addlyrics { O \markup { \concat { Ph \char ##x0153 be! } } }
}
\markup { "Copyright 2008--2021" \char ##x00A9 }
```



Copyright 2008--2021 ©

To enter the copyright sign in the copyright notice use:

```
\header {
  copyright = \markup { \char ##x00A9 "2008" }
}
```

ASCII aliases

A list of ASCII aliases for special characters can be included:

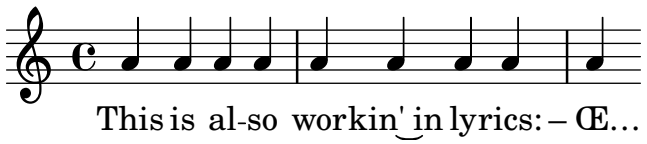
```
\paper {
  #(include-special-characters)
}

\markup "&flqq; &ndash; &OE;uvre incomplète&hellip; &frqq;"
```

```
\score {
  \new Staff { \repeat unfold 9 a'4 }
  \addlyrics {
    This is al -- so wor -- kin'~in ly -- rics: &ndash;_&OE;&hellip;
  }
}

\markup \column {
  "The replacement can be disabled:"
  "&ndash; &OE; &hellip;"
  \override #'(replacement-alist . ()) "&ndash; &OE; &hellip;"
}
```

« – Œuvre incomplète… »



The replacement can be disabled:
– Œ …
– &OE; …

You can also make your own aliases, either globally:

```
\paper {
  #(add-text-replacements!
    '(("100" . "hundred")
      ("dpi" . "dots per inch")))
}
\markup "A 100 dpi."
```

A hundred dots per inch.

or locally:

```
\markup \replace #'(("100" . "hundred")
                    ("dpi" . "dots per inch")) "A 100 dpi."
```

A hundred dots per inch.

Aliases themselves are not further processed for replacements.

See also

Notation Reference: Section A.14 [List of special characters], page 787.

Installed Files: `ly/text-replacements.ly`.

3.4 Controlling output

3.4.1 Extracting fragments of music

It is possible to output one or more fragments of a score by defining the explicit location of the music to be extracted within the `\layout` block of the input file using the `clip-regions` function, and then running LilyPond with the `-dclip-systems` option;

```
\layout {
  clip-regions
  = #(list
      (cons
       (make-rhythmic-location 5 1 2)
       (make-rhythmic-location 7 3 4)))
}
```

This example will extract a single fragment of the input file *starting* after a half-note duration in fifth measure (`5 1 2`) and *ending* after the third quarter-note in the seventh measure (`7 3 4`).

Additional fragments can be extracted by adding more pairs of `make-rhythmic-location` entries to the `clip-regions` list in the `\layout` block.

By default, each music fragment will be output as a separate `EPS` file, but other formats such as `PDF` or `PNG` can also be created if required. The extracted music is output as if had been literally 'cut' from the original printed score so if a fragment runs over one or more lines, a separate output file for each line will be generated.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.2.1 [The `\layout` block], page 572.

Application Usage: Section "Command-line usage" in *Application Usage*.

3.4.2 Skipping corrected music

When entering or copying music, usually only the music near the end (where new notes are being added) is interesting to view and correct. To speed up this correction process, it is possible to skip typesetting of all but the last few measures. This is achieved by defining a special variable at the source file's top level, as follows:

```
showLastLength = R1*5
\score { ... }
```
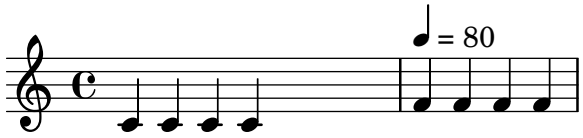
In this instance, nothing will be rendered but the last five measures (assuming 4/4 time signature) of every `\score` in the input file. For longer pieces, rendering only a small part is often an order of magnitude quicker than rendering it completely. When working on the beginning of a score that has already been typeset (for example to add a new part), the `showFirstLength` property may be useful as well.

Skipping parts of a score can be controlled in a more fine-grained fashion with the property `Score.skipTypesetting`. When it is set, no typesetting is performed at all. As a property of the `Score` context, it affects all voices and staves; see [Score – the master of all contexts], page 616.

This property is also used to control output to the MIDI file. If some event in the skipped section alters some of its context properties, for example a tempo or instrument change, then that new setting will take effect only at the point in time where `skipTypesetting` is disabled again:

```
\relative c' {
  c4 c c c
  \set Score.skipTypesetting = ##t
```

```
  d4 d d d
  \tempo 4 = 80
  e4 e e e
  \set Score.skipTypesetting = ##f
  f4 f f f
}
```



Predefined commands

`showLastLength`, `showFirstLength`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 5.1 [Interpretation contexts], page 615, [Score – the master of all contexts], page 616.

Internals Reference: Section "All context properties" in *Internals Reference*.

3.4.3 Alternative output formats

The default output formats for the printed score are Portable Document Format (PDF) and PostScript (PS). Portable Network Graphics (PNG), Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) and Encapsulated PostScript (EPS) output formats are available through command line options, see Section "Basic command line options for LilyPond" in *Application Usage*.

SVG Output

SVG output can optionally contain metadata for graphical objects (grobs) like note heads, rests, etc. This metadata can be standard SVG attributes like `id` and `class`, or non-standard custom attributes. Specify the attributes and their values by overriding a grob's `output-attributes` property with a Scheme association list (alist). The values can be numbers, strings, or symbols. For example:

```
{
  \once \override NoteHead.output-attributes =
  #'((id . 123)
     (class . "this that")
     (data-whatever . something))
  c
}
```

The input above will produce the following `<g>` (group) tag in the SVG file:

```
<g id="123" class="this that" data-whatever="something">
  ...NoteHead grob SVG elements...
</g>
```

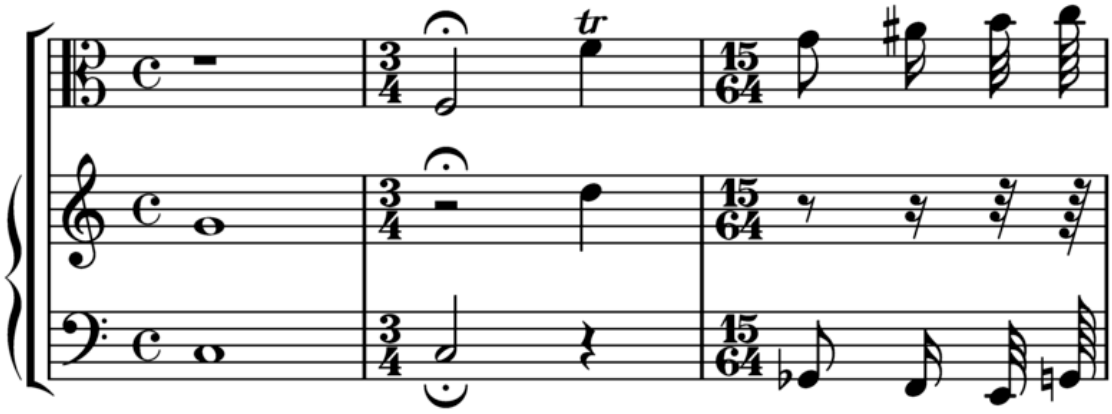
The `<g>` tag contains all of the SVG elements for a given grob. (Some grobs generate multiple SVG elements.) In SVG syntax the `data-` prefix is used for non-standard custom metadata attributes.

3.4.4 Replacing the notation font
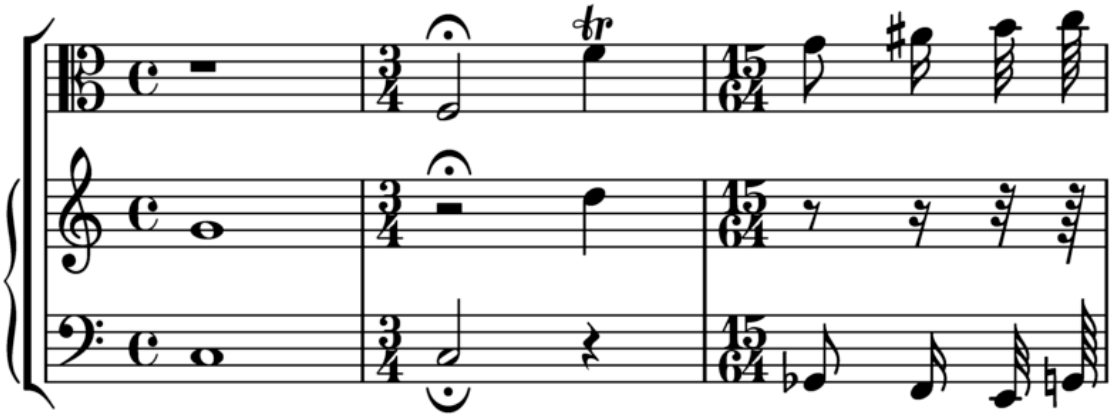
Gonville is an alternative set of glyphs to *Feta* – part of the Emmentaler font – and used in LilyPond. They can be downloaded from:

http://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/gonville/ (http://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/gonville/)

Here are a few sample bars of music set in Gonville:



Here are a few sample bars of music set in LilyPond's Feta glyphs:



Installation Instructions

- Download and extract the font files.
- Copy the files

```
gonville-11.otf
gonville-13.otf
gonville-14.otf
gonville-16.otf
gonville-18.otf
gonville-20.otf
gonville-23.otf
gonville-26.otf
gonville-brace.otf
```

  to directory `.../share/lilypond/current/fonts/otf` or `.../share/lilypond/X.Y.Z/fonts/otf`.
- If you have `gonville-*.svg` and `gonville-*.woff` files, copy them to directory `.../share/lilypond/current/fonts/svg` or `.../share/lilypond/X.Y.Z/fonts/svg`.

For more information, see Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

Note: `gonville-*.otf` files are for `ps` and `eps` backend (for PDF and PostScript outputs). `gonville-*.svg` files are for `svg` backend without `svg-woff` option. `gonville-*.woff` files are for `svg` backend with `svg-woff` option. For more information, see Section "Advanced command line options for LilyPond" in *Application Usage*.

The following syntax changes the notation font (general and brace) to the Gonville font.

```
\paper {
  #(define fonts
     (set-global-fonts
      #:music "gonville"
      #:brace "gonville"
    ))
}
```

Note: Each call to `set-global-fonts` completely resets both the main notation and text fonts. If any category is left unspecified, then the default font will be used for that category. Each call to `set-global-fonts` changes the fonts for each `\book` that follows it, whether created explicitly or implicitly. This means that each `\book` can have its own set of main fonts by calling `set-global-fonts` before it. For more information, see [Entire document fonts], page 283.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section A.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 702, [Entire document fonts], page 283.

Known issues and warnings

Gonville cannot be used to typeset 'Ancient Music' notation and it is likely newer glyphs in later releases of LilyPond may not exist in the Gonville font family. Please refer to the author's website for more information on these and other specifics, including licensing of Gonville.

Other notation fonts

If you have other notation fonts like *`fontname`*`-*.otf`, *`fontname`*`-*.svg`, and *`fontname`*`-*.woff`, you can use them in the same way as Gonville.

That is, copy the *`fontname`*`-*.otf` files to `.../share/lilypond/current/fonts/otf` or `.../share/lilypond/`*`X.Y.Z`*`/fonts/otf`. If you have *`fontname`*`-*.svg` and *`fontname`*`-*.woff` files, copy them to `.../share/lilypond/current/fonts/svg` or `.../share/lilypond/`*`X.Y.Z`*`/fonts/svg`.

Note: At the moment, LilyPond expects the font file names to have the following suffixes, all of which must be present in the above installation folder(s) to work properly: `-11`, `-13`, `-14`, `-16`, `-18`, `-20`, `-23`, `-26`, `-brace`. For example, `emmentaler-11.otf`, `emmentaler-20.svg`, and `emmentaler-brace.woff` etc.

The following syntax changes the notation font (general and brace) to the *fontname* font.

```
\paper {
  #(define fonts
     (set-global-fonts
      #:music "fontname" ; font filename without suffix and extension
      #:brace "fontname" ; font filename without suffix and extension
    ))
}
```

Note: For `music` and `brace` categories, specify the font filename without the suffix and extension.

3.5 Creating MIDI output

LilyPond can produce files that conform to the MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface) standard and so allow for the checking of the music output aurally (with the help of an application or device that understands MIDI). Listening to MIDI output may also help in spotting errors such as notes that have been entered incorrectly or are missing accidentals and so on.

MIDI files do not contain sound (like AAC, MP3 or Vorbis files) but require additional software to produce sound from them.

3.5.1 Supported notation for MIDI

The following musical notation can be used with LilyPond's default capabilities to produce MIDI output;

- Breath marks
- Chords entered as chord names
- Crescendi, decrescendi over multiple notes. The volume is altered linearly between the two extremes
- Dynamic markings from `ppppp` to `fffff`, including `mp`, `mf` and `sf`
- Microtones but *not* microtonal chords. A MIDI player that supports pitch bending will also be required.
- Lyrics
- Pitches
- Rhythms entered as note durations, including tuplets
- 'Simple' articulations; staccato, staccatissimo, accent, marcato and portato
- Tempo changes using the `\tempo` function
- Ties
- Tremolos that are *not* entered with a '`:`[*number*]' value

Panning, balance, expression, reverb and chorus effects can also be controlled by setting context properties, see Section 3.5.8 [Context properties for MIDI effects], page 556.

When combined with the `articulate` script the following, additional musical notation can be output to MIDI;

- Appoggiaturas. These are made to take half the value of the note following (without taking dots into account). For example;

  ```
  \appoggiatura c8 d2.
  ```

  The c will take the value of a crotchet.
- Ornaments (i.e., mordents, trills and turns et al.)
- Rallentando, accelerando, ritardando and a tempo
- Slurs, including phrasing slurs
- Tenuto

See Section 3.5.9 [Enhancing MIDI output], page 558.

3.5.2 Unsupported notation for MIDI

The following items of musical notation cannot be output to MIDI;

- Articulations other than staccato, staccatissimo, accent, marcato and portato
- Crescendi and decrescendi over a *single* note
- Fermata
- Figured bass

- Glissandi
- Falls and doits
- Microtonal chords
- Rhythms entered as annotations, e.g., swing
- Tempo changes without `\tempo` (e.g., entered as annotations)
- Tremolos that *are* entered with a '`:`[*number*]' value

3.5.3 The MIDI block

To create a MIDI output file from a LilyPond input file, insert a `\midi` block, which can be empty, within the `\score` block;

```
\score {
  ... music ...
  \layout { }
  \midi { }
}
```

> **Note:** A `\score` block that, as well as the music, contains only a `\midi` block (i.e., *without* the `\layout` block), will only produce MIDI output files. No notation will be printed.

The default output file extension (`.midi`) can be changed by using the `-dmidi-extension` option with the `lilypond` command:

```
lilypond -dmidi-extension=mid MyFile.ly
```

Alternatively, add the following Scheme expression before the start of either the `\book`, `\bookpart` or `\score` blocks. See Section 3.1.5 [File structure], page 505.

```
#(ly:set-option 'midi-extension "mid")
```

See also

Notation Reference: Section 3.1.5 [File structure], page 505, Section 3.2.3 [Creating output file metadata], page 520.

Installed Files: `scm/midi.scm`.

Known issues and warnings

There are fifteen MIDI channels available and one additional channel (#10) for drums. Staves are assigned to channels in sequence, so a score that contains more than fifteen staves will result in the extra staves sharing (but not overwriting) the same MIDI channel. This may be a problem if the sharing staves have conflicting, channel-based, MIDI properties – such as different MIDI instruments – set.

Using a `midi` block with polymetric notation may cause unexpected barcheck warnings. In this case move the `Timing_translator` from the `Score` context to the `Staff` context within the `midi`block.

```
\midi {
  \context {
    \Score
    \remove "Timing_translator"
  }
  \context {
     \Staff
     \consists "Timing_translator"
```

```
  }
}
```

3.5.4 Controlling MIDI dynamics

It is possible to control the overall MIDI volume, the relative volume of dynamic markings and the relative volume of different instruments.

Dynamic marks translate automatically into volume levels in the available MIDI volume range whereas crescendi and decrescendi vary the volume linearly between their two extremes. It is possible to control the relative volume of dynamic markings, and the overall volume levels of different instruments.

Dynamic marks in MIDI

Only the dynamic markings from `ppppp` to `fffff`, including `mp`, `mf` and `sf` have values assigned to them. This value is then applied to the value of the overall MIDI volume range to obtain the final volume included in the MIDI output for that particular dynamic marking. The default fractions range from 0.25 for *ppppp* to 0.95 for *fffff*. The complete set of dynamic marks and their associated fractions can be found in `scm/midi.scm`.

Selected Snippets

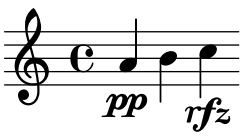
Creating custom dynamics in MIDI output

The following example shows how to create a dynamic marking, not included in the default list, and assign it a specific value so that it can be used to affect MIDI output.

The dynamic mark `\rfz` is assigned a value of `0.9`.

```
#(define (myDynamics dynamic)
    (if (equal? dynamic "rfz")
      0.9
      (default-dynamic-absolute-volume dynamic)))

\score {
  \new Staff {
    \set Staff.midiInstrument = #"cello"
    \set Score.dynamicAbsoluteVolumeFunction = #myDynamics
    \new Voice {
      \relative {
        a'4\pp b c-\rfz
      }
    }
  }
  \layout {}
  \midi {}
}
```



Installed Files: `ly/script-init.ly` `scm/midi.scm`.

Snippets: Section “MIDI” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “Dynamic_performer” in *Internals Reference*.

Setting MIDI volume

The minimum and maximum overall volume of MIDI dynamic markings is controlled by setting the properties `midiMinimumVolume` and `midiMaximumVolume` at the `Score` level. These properties have an effect only at the start of a voice and on dynamic marks. The fraction corresponding to each dynamic mark is modified with this formula

```
midiMinimumVolume + (midiMaximumVolume - midiMinimumVolume) * fraction
```

In the following example the dynamic range of the overall MIDI volume is limited to the range 0.2–0.5.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \set Staff.midiInstrument = "flute"
      ... music ...
    }
    \new Staff {
      \set Staff.midiInstrument = "clarinet"
      ... music ...
    }
  >>
  \midi {
    \context {
      \Score
      midiMinimumVolume = #0.2
      midiMaximumVolume = #0.5
    }
  }
}
```

Simple MIDI instrument equalization can be achieved by setting `midiMinimumVolume` and `midiMaximumVolume` properties within the `Staff` context.

```
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \set Staff.midiInstrument = "flute"
    \set Staff.midiMinimumVolume = #0.7
    \set Staff.midiMaximumVolume = #0.9
    ... music ...
  }
  \midi { }
}
```

For scores with multiple staves and multiple MIDI instruments, the relative volumes of each instrument can be set individually;

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \set Staff.midiInstrument = "flute"
      \set Staff.midiMinimumVolume = #0.7
      \set Staff.midiMaximumVolume = #0.9
      ... music ...
    }
    \new Staff {
      \set Staff.midiInstrument = "clarinet"
```

```
      \set Staff.midiMinimumVolume = #0.3
      \set Staff.midiMaximumVolume = #0.6
      ... music ...
    }
  >>
  \midi { }
}
```

In this example the volume of the clarinet is reduced relative to the volume of the flute.

If these volumes properties are not set then LilyPond still applies a 'small degree' of equalization to certain instruments. See `scm/midi.scm`.

Installed Files: `scm/midi.scm`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.2 [Score layout], page 572.

Internals Reference: Section "Dynamic_performer" in *Internals Reference*.

Selected Snippets

Replacing default MIDI instrument equalization

The default MIDI instrument equalizer can be replaced by setting the `instrumentEqualizer` property in the `Score` context to a user-defined Scheme procedure that uses a MIDI instrument name as its argument along with a pair of fractions indicating the minimum and maximum volumes respectively to be applied to that specific instrument.

The following example sets the minimum and maximum volumes for flute and clarinet respectively.
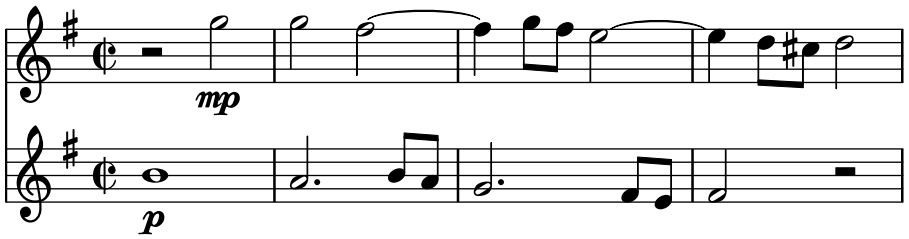
```
#(define my-instrument-equalizer-alist '())

#(set! my-instrument-equalizer-alist
  (append
    '(
      ("flute" . (0.7 . 0.9))
      ("clarinet" . (0.3 . 0.6)))
    my-instrument-equalizer-alist))

#(define (my-instrument-equalizer s)
  (let ((entry (assoc s my-instrument-equalizer-alist)))
    (if entry
      (cdr entry))))

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \key g \major
      \time 2/2
      \set Score.instrumentEqualizer = #my-instrument-equalizer
      \set Staff.midiInstrument = "flute"
      \new Voice \relative {
        r2 g''\mp g fis~
        4 g8 fis e2~
        4 d8 cis d2
```

```
      }
    }
    \new Staff {
      \key g \major
      \set Staff.midiInstrument = "clarinet"
      \new Voice \relative {
        b'1\p a2. b8 a
        g2. fis8 e
        fis2 r
      }
    }
  >>
  \layout { }
  \midi {  }
}
```



Known issues and warnings

Changes in the MIDI volume take place only on starting a note, so crescendi and decrescendi cannot affect the volume of a single note.

Setting MIDI block properties

The `\midi` block can contain context rearrangements, new context definitions or code that sets the values of certain properties.

```
\score {
  ... music ...
  \midi {
    \tempo 4 = 72
  }
}
```

Here the tempo is set to 72 quarter-note beats per minute. The tempo mark in the `\midi` block will not appear in the printed score. Although any other `\tempo` indications specified within the `\score` block will also be reflected in the MIDI output.

In a `\midi` block the `\tempo` command is setting properties during the interpretation of the music and in the context of output definitions; so it is interpreted *as if* it were a context modification.

Context definitions follow the same syntax as those in a `\layout` block;

```
\score {
  ... music ...
  \midi {
    \context {
      \Voice
      \remove "Dynamic_performer"
    }
```

```
    }
  }
```

This example removes the effect of dynamics from the MIDI output. Note: LilyPond's translation modules used for sound are called 'performers'.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.3 [Expressive marks], page 128, Section 4.2 [Score layout], page 572.

Installed Files: `ly/performer-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "MIDI" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Dynamic_performer" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Some MIDI players do not always correctly handle tempo changes in the midi output.

Changes to the `midiInstrument`, as well as some MIDI options, at the *beginning* of a staff may appear twice in the MIDI output.

3.5.5 Using MIDI instruments

MIDI instruments are set using the `midiInstrument` property within a `Staff` context.

```
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \set Staff.midiInstrument = "glockenspiel"
    ... music ...
  }
  \midi { }
}
```

or

```
\score {
  \new Staff \with {midiInstrument = "cello"} {
    ... music ...
  }
  \midi { }
}
```

If the instrument name does not match any of the instruments listed in the 'MIDI instruments' section, the `acoustic grand` instrument will be used instead. See Section A.6 [MIDI instruments], page 699.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section A.6 [MIDI instruments], page 699, Section 4.2 [Score layout], page 572.

Installed Files: `scm/midi.scm`.

Known issues and warnings

Percussion instruments that are notated in a `DrumStaff` context will be output, correctly, to MIDI channel 10 but some pitched, percussion instruments like the xylophone, marimba, vibraphone or timpani, are treated as "normal" instruments so the music for these should be entered

in a `Staff` (not `DrumStaff`) context to obtain correct MIDI output. A full list of `channel 10 drum-kits` entries can be found in `scm/midi.scm`. See Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

3.5.6 Using repeats with MIDI

Repeats can be represented in the MIDI output by applying the `\unfoldRepeats` command.

```
\score {
  \unfoldRepeats {
    \repeat tremolo 8 { c'32 e' }
    \repeat percent 2 { c''8 d'' }
    \repeat volta 2 { c'4 d' e' f' }
    \alternative {
      \volta 1 { g' a' a' g' }
      \volta 2 { f' e' d' c' }
    }
  }
  \midi { }
}
```

In order to restrict the effect of `\unfoldRepeats` to the MIDI output only, while also generating printable scores, it is necessary to make *two* `\score` blocks; one for MIDI (with unfolded repeats) and one for the notation (with volta, tremolo, and percent repeats);

```
\score {
  ... music ...
  \layout { }
}
\score {
  \unfoldRepeats {
    ... music ...
  }
  \midi { }
}
```

When using multiple voices, each of the voices must contain completely unfolded repeats for correct MIDI output.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.4 [Repeats], page 159.

3.5.7 MIDI channel mapping

When generating a MIDI file from a score, LilyPond will automatically assign every note in the score to a MIDI channel, the one on which it should be played when it is sent to a MIDI device. A MIDI channel has a number of controls available to select, for example, the instrument to be used to play the notes on that channel, or to request the MIDI device to apply various effects to the sound produced on the channel. At all times, every control on a MIDI channel can have only a single value assigned to it (which can be modified, however, for example, to switch to another instrument in the middle of a score).

The MIDI standard supports only 16 channels per MIDI device. This limit on the number of channels also limits the number of different instruments which can be played at the same time.

LilyPond creates separate MIDI tracks for each staff, (or discrete instrument or voice, depending on the value of `Score.midiChannelMapping`), and also for each lyrics context. There is no limit to the number of tracks.

To work around the limited number of MIDI channels, LilyPond supports a number of different modes for MIDI channel allocation, selected using the `Score.midiChannelMapping` context property. In each case, if more MIDI channels than the limit are required, the allocated channel numbers wrap around back to 0, possibly causing the incorrect assignment of instruments to some notes. This context property can be set to one of the following values:

`'staff`

Allocate a separate MIDI channel to each staff in the score (this is the default). All notes in all voices contained within each staff will share the MIDI channel of their enclosing staff, and all are encoded in the same MIDI track.

The limit of 16 channels is applied to the total number of staff and lyrics contexts, even though MIDI lyrics do not take up a MIDI channel.

`'instrument`

Allocate a separate MIDI channel to each distinct MIDI instrument specified in the score. This means that all the notes played with the same MIDI instrument will share the same MIDI channel (and track), even if the notes come from different voices or staves.

In this case the lyrics contexts do not count towards the MIDI channel limit of 16 (as they will not be assigned to a MIDI instrument), so this setting may allow a better allocation of MIDI channels when the number of staves and lyrics contexts in a score exceeds 16.

`'voice`

Allocate a separate MIDI channel to each voice in the score that has a unique name among the voices in its enclosing staff. Voices in different staves are always assigned separate MIDI channels, but any two voices contained within the same staff will share the same MIDI channel if they have the same name. Because `midiInstrument` and the several MIDI controls for effects are properties of the staff context, they cannot be set separately for each voice. The first voice will be played with the instrument and effects specified for the staff, and voices with a different name from the first will be assigned the default instrument and effects.

Note: different instruments and/or effects can be assigned to several voices on the same staff by moving the `Staff_performer` from the `Staff` to the `Voice` context, and leaving `midiChannelMapping` to default to `'staff` or set to `'instrument`; see the snippet below.

For example, the default MIDI channel mapping of a score can be changed to the `'instrument` setting as shown:

```
\score {
  ...music...
  \midi {
    \context {
      \Score
      midiChannelMapping = #'instrument
    }
  }
}
```
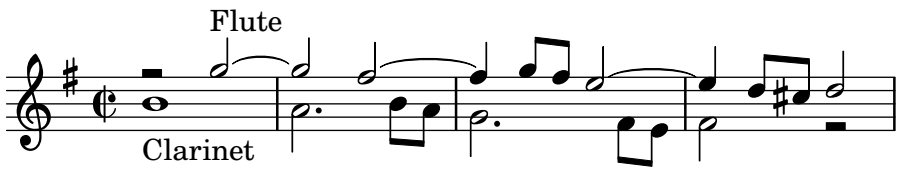
Selected Snippets

Changing MIDI output to one channel per voice

When outputting MIDI, the default behavior is for each staff to represent one MIDI channel, with all the voices on a staff amalgamated. This minimizes the risk of running out of MIDI channels, since there are only 16 available per track.

However, by moving the `Staff_performer` to the `Voice` context, each voice on a staff can have its own MIDI channel, as is demonstrated by the following example: despite being on the same staff, two MIDI channels are created, each with a different `midiInstrument`.

```
\score {
  \new Staff <<
    \new Voice \relative c''' {
      \set midiInstrument = #"flute"
      \voiceOne
      \key g \major
      \time 2/2
      r2 g-"Flute" ~
      g fis ~
      fis4 g8 fis e2 ~
      e4 d8 cis d2
    }
    \new Voice \relative c'' {
      \set midiInstrument = #"clarinet"
      \voiceTwo
      b1-"Clarinet"
      a2. b8 a
      g2. fis8 e
      fis2 r
    }
  >>
  \layout { }
  \midi {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \remove "Staff_performer"
    }
    \context {
      \Voice
      \consists "Staff_performer"
    }
    \tempo 2 = 72
  }
}
```



3.5.8 Context properties for MIDI effects

The following context properties can be used to apply various MIDI effects to notes played on the MIDI channel associated with the current staff, MIDI instrument or voice (depending on

the value of the `Score.midiChannelMapping` context property and the context in which the `Staff_performer` is located; see Section 3.5.7 [MIDI channel mapping], page 554).

Changing these context properties will affect all notes played on the channel after the change, however some of the effects may even apply also to notes which are already playing (depending on the implementation of the MIDI output device).

The following context properties are supported:

`Staff.midiPanPosition`
: The pan position controls how the sound on a MIDI channel is distributed between left and right stereo outputs. The context property accepts a number between -1.0 (`#LEFT`) and 1.0 (`#RIGHT`); the value -1.0 will put all sound power to the left stereo output (keeping the right output silent), the value 0.0 (`#CENTER`) will distribute the sound evenly between the left and right stereo outputs, and the value 1.0 will move all sound to the right stereo output. Values between -1.0 and 1.0 can be used to obtain mixed distributions between left and right stereo outputs.

`Staff.midiBalance`
: The stereo balance of a MIDI channel. Similarly to the pan position, this context property accepts a number between -1.0 (`#LEFT`) and 1.0 (`#RIGHT`). It varies the relative volume sent to the two stereo speakers without affecting the distribution of the stereo signals.

`Staff.midiExpression`
: Expression level (as a fraction of the maximum available level) to apply to a MIDI channel. A MIDI device combines the MIDI channel's expression level with a voice's current dynamic level (controlled using constructs such as `\p` or `\ff`) to obtain the total volume of each note within the voice. The expression control could be used, for example, to implement crescendo or decrescendo effects over single sustained notes (not supported automatically by LilyPond).

  The expression level ranges from 0.0 (no expression, meaning zero volume) to 1.0 (full expression).

`Staff.midiReverbLevel`
: Reverb level (as a fraction of the maximum available level) to apply to a MIDI channel. This property accepts numbers between 0.0 (no reverb) and 1.0 (full effect).

`Staff.midiChorusLevel`
: Chorus level (as a fraction of the maximum available level) to apply to a MIDI channel. This property accepts numbers between 0.0 (no chorus effect) and 1.0 (full effect).

Known issues and warnings

As MIDI files do not contain any actual audio data, changes in these context properties translate only to requests for changing MIDI channel controls in the outputted MIDI files. Whether a particular MIDI device (such as a software MIDI player) can actually handle any of these requests in a MIDI file is entirely up to the implementation of the device: a device may choose to ignore some or all of these requests. Also, how a MIDI device will interpret different values for these controls (generally, the MIDI standard fixes the behavior only at the endpoints of the value range available for each control), and whether a change in the value of a control will affect notes already playing on that MIDI channel or not, is also specific to the MIDI device implementation.

When generating MIDI files, LilyPond will simply transform the fractional values within each range linearly into values in a corresponding (7-bit, or 14-bit for MIDI channel controls which support fine resolution) integer range (0-127 or 0-32767, respectively), rounding fractional values towards the nearest integer away from zero. The converted integer values are stored as-is in the

generated MIDI file. Please consult the documentation of your MIDI device for information about how the device interprets these values.

3.5.9 Enhancing MIDI output

The default MIDI output is basic but can be improved by setting MIDI instruments and various `\midi` block properties.

Additional scripts allow to fine-tune the way dynamics, articulations and rhythm are rendered in MIDI: the `articulate` script and the `swing` script.

The `articulate` script

To use the `articulate` script add the appropriate `\include` command at the top of the input file;

```
\include "articulate.ly"
```

The script creates MIDI output into appropriately 'time-scaled' notes to match many articulation and tempo indications. Engraved output however, will also be altered to literally match the MIDI output.

```
\score {
  \articulate <<
    ... music ...
  >>
  \midi { }
}
```

The `\articulate` command enables abbreviatures (such as trills and turns) to be processed. A full list of supported items can be found in the script itself. See `ly/articulate.ly`.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 4.2 [Score layout], page 572.

Installed Files: `ly/articulate.ly`.

> **Note:** The `articulate` script may shorten chords, which might not be appropriate for some types of instrument, such as organ music. Notes that do not have any articulations attached to them may also be shortened; so to allow for this, restrict the use of the `\articulate` function to shorter segments of music, or modify the values of the variables defined in the `articulate` script to compensate for the note-shortening behavior.

The `swing` script

The `swing` script provides additional functions allowing for regular durations to be played with an inequal rhythm. The most obvious example is 'swing' intepretation commonly found in jazz music where binary eighth notes should be played in a ternary fashion; however additional interpretations are also supported.

This script has to be `\include`-d at the beginning of the input file:

```
\include "swing.ly"
```

Three commands are provided:

- `\tripletFeel` creates a triplet-feel swing. It takes two arguments: the durations that should be affected by it (typically `8` for eighth notes), and then the music expression to which it should be applied.

- `\applySwing` takes an additional argument prior to the music expression: a 'weight list' of *n* number ratios expressing the way regular notes should be played: for example, `#'(2 1)` indicates that every other note should be played twice as long as the following note (in fact, `\tripletFeel` *duration* `{`*music*`}` is actually a shortcut for `\applySwing` *duration* `#'(2 1) {`*music*`}`). Smoother swung eighths may be obtained with a weight list of `#'(3 2)`, or other values depending on taste.

  That list may include more than two values, which allows for longer and more sophisticated groove patterns; for example, a samba feel for sixteenth notes may be obtained as follows:

```
\score {
  \applySwing 16 #'(3 2 2 3) {
    ... music ...
  }
  \midi { }
}
```

- `\applySwingWithOffset` adds yet another argument between the 'weight list' and the music expression: an offset length (entered as a `ly:make-moment` expression). This command should be used when the music expression has to start off-beat, with a partial swing cycle.

> **Note:** As with the `articulate` script, all swing commands are also rendered in the engraved output, which results in irregular note spacing. This can be avoided by using them only in a `\score` block dedicated to MIDI output, rather than to printed music.

Additional help and information is included in the script file: see `ly/swing.ly`.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.2 [Rhythms], page 47.

Installed Files: `ly/swing.ly`.

Known issues and warnings

- `\repeat` constructs in music (even `\repeat unfold`) are not taken into consideration when determining note timing. This will lead to problems unless the durations of all repeated parts are integer multiples of the swing cycle duration.
- These functions are oblivious to time signatures and measures. That is why offsets need to be supplied by using `\applySwingWithOffset` if music starts off-beat.
- Grace notes are ignored and simply left unaffected; so are tuplets.

3.6 Extracting musical information

In addition to creating graphical output and MIDI, LilyPond can display musical information as text.

3.6.1 Displaying LilyPond notation

Displaying a music expression in LilyPond notation can be done with the music function `\displayLilyMusic`. To see the output, you will typically want to call LilyPond using the command line. For example,

```
{
  \displayLilyMusic \transpose c a, { c4 e g a bes }
}
```

will display

```
{ a,4 cis4 e4 fis4 g4 }
```

By default, LilyPond will print these messages to the console along with all the other LilyPond compilation messages. To split up these messages and save the results of `\displayLilyMusic`, redirect the output to a file.

```
lilypond file.ly >display.txt
```

Note that LilyPond does not just display the music expression, but also interprets it (since `\displayLilyMusic` returns it in addition to displaying it). Just insert `\displayLilyMusic` into the existing music in order to get information about it.

To interpret and display a music section in the console but, at the same time, remove it from the output file use the `\void` command.

```
{
  \void \displayLilyMusic \transpose c a, { c4 e g a bes }
  c1
}
```

3.6.2 Displaying scheme music expressions

See Section “Displaying music expressions” in *Extending*.

3.6.3 Saving music events to a file

Music events can be saved to a file on a per-staff basis by including a file in your main score.

```
\include "event-listener.ly"
```

This creates file(s) called `FILENAME-STAFFNAME.notes` or `FILENAME-unnamed-staff.notes` for each staff. Note that if you have multiple unnamed staves, the events for all staves are mixed together in the same file. The output looks like this:

```
0.000   note     57       4   p-c 2 12
0.000   dynamic  f
0.250   note     62       4   p-c 7 12
0.500   note     66       8   p-c 9 12
0.625   note     69       8   p-c 14 12
0.750   rest     4
0.750   breathe
```

The syntax is a tab-delimited line, with two fixed fields on each line followed by optional parameters.

```
time  type  ...params...
```

This information can easily be read into other programs such as python scripts, and can be very useful for researchers wishing to perform musical analysis or playback experiments with LilyPond.

Known issues and warnings

Not all lilypond music events are supported by `event-listener.ly`. It is intended to be a well-crafted “proof of concept”. If some events that you want to see are not included, copy `event-listener.ly` into your lilypond directory and modify the file so that it outputs the information you want.

4 Spacing issues

The global paper layout is determined by three factors: the page layout, the line breaks, and the spacing. These all influence each other. The choice of spacing determines how densely each system of music is set. This influences where line breaks are chosen, and thus ultimately, how many pages a piece of music takes.

Globally speaking, this procedure happens in four steps: first, flexible distances ('springs') are chosen, based on durations. All possible line breaking combinations are tried, and a 'badness' score is calculated for each. Then the height of each possible system is estimated. Finally, a page breaking and line breaking combination is chosen so that neither the horizontal nor the vertical spacing is too cramped or stretched.

Two types of blocks can contain layout settings: `\paper {...}` and `\layout {...}`. The `\paper` block contains page layout settings that are expected to be the same for all scores in a book or bookpart, such as the paper height, or whether to print page numbers, etc. See Section 4.1 [Page layout], page 561. The `\layout` block contains score layout settings, such as the number of systems to use, or the space between staff-groups, etc. See Section 4.2 [Score layout], page 572.

4.1 Page layout

This section discusses page layout options for the `\paper` block.

4.1.1 The \paper block

`\paper` blocks may be placed in three different places to form a descending hierarchy of `\paper` blocks:

- At the top of the input file, before all `\book`, `\bookpart`, and `\score` blocks.
- Within a `\book` block but outside all the `\bookpart` and `\score` blocks within that book.
- Within a `\bookpart` block but outside all `\score` blocks within that bookpart.

A `\paper` block cannot be placed within a `\score` block.

The values of the fields filter down this hierarchy, with the values set higher in the hierarchy persisting unless they are over-ridden by a value set lower in the hierarchy.

Several `\paper` blocks can appear at each of the levels, for example as parts of several `\included` files. If so, the fields at each level are merged, with values encountered last taking precedence if duplicated fields appear.

Settings that can appear in a `\paper` block include:

- the `set-paper-size` scheme function,
- `\paper` variables used for customizing page layout, and
- markup definitions used for customizing the layout of headers, footers, and titles.

The `set-paper-size` function is discussed in the next section, Section 4.1.2 [Paper size and automatic scaling], page 562. The `\paper` variables that deal with page layout are discussed in later sections. The markup definitions that deal with headers, footers, and titles are discussed in Section 3.2.2 [Custom titles headers and footers], page 515.

Most `\paper` variables will only work in a `\paper` block. The few that will also work in a `\layout` block are listed in Section 4.2.1 [The \layout block], page 572.

Except when specified otherwise, all `\paper` variables that correspond to distances on the page are measured in millimeters, unless a different unit is specified by the user. For example, the following declaration sets `top-margin` to ten millimeters:

```
\paper {
```

```
  top-margin = 10
}
```

To set it to `0.5` inches, use the `\in` unit suffix:

```
\paper {
  top-margin = 0.5\in
}
```

The available unit suffixes are `\mm`, `\cm`, `\in`, and `\pt`. These units are simple values for converting from millimeters; they are defined in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`. For the sake of clarity, when using millimeters, the `\mm` is typically included in the code, even though it is not technically necessary.

It is also possible to define `\paper` values using Scheme. The Scheme equivalent of the above example is:

```
\paper {
  #(define top-margin (* 0.5 in))
}
```

See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.1.2 [Paper size and automatic scaling], page 562, Section 3.2.2 [Custom titles headers and footers], page 515, Section 4.2.1 [The `\layout` block], page 572.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

4.1.2 Paper size and automatic scaling

Setting the paper size

'A4' is the default value when no explicit paper size is set. However, there are two functions that can be used to change it:

`set-default-paper-size`

```
#(set-default-paper-size "quarto")
```

which must always be placed at the toplevel scope, and

`set-paper-size`

```
\paper {
  #(set-paper-size "tabloid")
}
```

which must always be placed in a `\paper` block.

If the `set-default-paper-size` function is used in the toplevel scope, it must come before any `\paper` block. `set-default-paper-size` sets the paper size for all pages, whereas `set-paper-size` only sets the paper size for the pages that the `\paper` block applies to. For example, if the `\paper` block is at the top of the file, then it applies the paper size to all pages. If the `\paper` block is inside a `\book`, then the paper size applies only to that book.

When the `set-paper-size` function is used, it must be placed *before* any other functions used within the same `\paper` block. See [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 563.

Paper sizes are defined in file `scm/paper.scm`; see Section A.5 [Predefined paper sizes], page 697, for a complete list.

Both `set-default-paper-size` and `set-paper-size` also accept a quoted number pair as its argument to set a custom paper size.

```
#(set-default-paper-size '(cons (* 100 mm) (* 50 mm)))
```

The units `in` (inches), `cm` (centimeters), `mm` (millimeters), and `pt` (points) can all be used.

If the symbol `'landscape` is added to the paper size function as a second argument, pages are rotated by 90 degrees, and wider line widths are set accordingly.

```
#(set-default-paper-size "a6" 'landscape)
```

Swapping the paper dimensions *without* having the print rotated (like when printing to postcard size, or creating graphics for inclusion rather than a standalone document) can be achieved by appending '`landscape`' to the name of the paper size itself:

```
#(set-default-paper-size "a6landscape")
```

When the paper size ends with an explicit '`landscape`' or '`portrait`', the presence of a `'landscape` symbol *only* affects print orientation, not the paper dimensions used for layout.

See also

Notation Reference: [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 563, Section A.5 [Predefined paper sizes], page 697.

Installed Files: `scm/paper.scm`.

Automatic scaling to paper size

If the paper size is changed with one of the scheme functions (`set-default-paper-size` or `set-paper-size`), the values of several `\paper` variables are automatically scaled to the new size. To bypass the automatic scaling for a particular variable, set the variable after setting the paper size. Note that the automatic scaling is not triggered by setting the `paper-height` or `paper-width` variables, even though `paper-width` can influence other values (this is separate from scaling and is discussed below). The `set-default-paper-size` and `set-paper-size` functions are described in [Setting the paper size], page 562.

The vertical dimensions affected by automatic scaling are `top-margin` and `bottom-margin` (see Section 4.1.3 [Fixed vertical spacing `\paper` variables], page 563). The horizontal dimensions affected by automatic scaling are `left-margin`, `right-margin`, `inner-margin`, `outer-margin`, `binding-offset`, `indent`, and `short-indent` (see Section 4.1.5 [Horizontal spacing `\paper` variables], page 566).

The default values for these dimensions are set in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`, using internal variables named `top-margin-default`, `bottom-margin-default`, etc. These are the values that result at the default paper size `a4`. For reference, with `a4` paper the `paper-height` is `297\mm` and the `paper-width` is `210\mm`.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.1.3 [Fixed vertical spacing `\paper` variables], page 563, Section 4.1.5 [Horizontal spacing `\paper` variables], page 566.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`, `scm/paper.scm`.

4.1.3 Fixed vertical spacing \paper variables

> **Note:** Some `\paper` dimensions are automatically scaled to the paper size, which may lead to unexpected behavior. See [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 563.

Default values (before scaling) are defined in file `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

`paper-height`
: The height of the page, unset by default. Note that the automatic scaling of some vertical dimensions is not affected by this.

`top-margin`
: The margin between the top of the page and the top of the printable area. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly.

`bottom-margin`
: The margin between the bottom of the printable area and the bottom of the page. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly.

`ragged-bottom`
: If this is set to true, systems will be set at their natural spacing, neither compressed nor stretched vertically to fit the page.

`ragged-last-bottom`
: If this is set to false, then the last page, and the last page in each section created with a `\bookpart` block, will be vertically justified in the same way as the earlier pages.

See also

Notation Reference: [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 563.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

The titles (from the `\header` block) are treated as a system, so `ragged-bottom` and `ragged-last-bottom` will add space between the titles and the first system of the score.

Explicitly defined paper-sizes will override any user-defined top or bottom margin settings.

4.1.4 Flexible vertical spacing `\paper` variables

In most cases, it is preferable for the vertical distances between certain items (such as margins, titles, systems, and separate scores) to be flexible, so that they stretch and compress nicely according to each situation. A number of `\paper` variables (listed below) are available to fine-tune the stretching behavior of these dimensions.

Note that the `\paper` variables discussed in this section do not control the spacing of staves within individual systems. Within-system spacing is controlled by grob properties, with settings typically entered inside a `\score` or `\layout` block, and not inside a `\paper` block. See Section 4.4.1 [Flexible vertical spacing within systems], page 584.

Structure of flexible vertical spacing alists

Each of the flexible vertical spacing `\paper` variables is an alist (association list) containing four *keys*:

- `basic-distance` – the vertical distance, measured in staff-spaces, between the *reference points* of the two items, when no collisions would result, and no stretching or compressing is in effect. The reference point of a (title or top-level) markup is its highest point, and the reference point of a system is the vertical center of the nearest `StaffSymbol` – even if a non-staff line (such as a `Lyrics` context) is in the way. Values for `basic-distance` that are less than either `padding` or `minimum-distance` are not meaningful, since the resulting distance will never be less than either `padding` or `minimum-distance`.
- `minimum-distance` – the smallest allowable vertical distance, measured in staff-spaces, between the reference points of the two items, when compressing is in effect. Values for `minimum-distance` that are less than `padding` are not meaningful, since the resulting distance will never be less than `padding`.

- `padding` – the minimum required amount of unobstructed vertical whitespace between the bounding boxes (or skylines) of the two items, measured in staff-spaces.
- `stretchability` – a unitless measure of the dimension's relative propensity to stretch. If zero, the distance will not stretch (unless collisions would result). When positive, the significance of a particular dimension's `stretchability` value lies only in its relation to the `stretchability` values of the other dimensions. For example, if one dimension has twice the `stretchability` of another, it will stretch twice as easily. Values should be non-negative and finite. The value `+inf.0` triggers a `programming_error` and is ignored, but `1.0e7` can be used for an almost infinitely stretchable spring. If unset, the default value is set to `basic-distance`. Note that the dimension's propensity to *compress* cannot be directly set by the user and is equal to (`basic-distance` − `minimum-distance`).

If a page has a ragged bottom, the resulting distance is the largest of:

- `basic-distance`,
- `minimum-distance`, and
- `padding` plus the smallest distance necessary to eliminate collisions.

For multi-page scores with a ragged bottom on the last page, the last page uses the same spacing as the preceding page, provided there is enough space for that.

Specific methods for modifying alists are discussed in Section 5.3.7 [Modifying alists], page 649. The following example demonstrates the two ways these alists can be modified. The first declaration updates one key-value individually, and the second completely redefines the variable:

```
\paper {
  system-system-spacing.basic-distance = #8
  score-system-spacing =
    #'((basic-distance . 12)
       (minimum-distance . 6)
       (padding . 1)
       (stretchability . 12))
}
```

List of flexible vertical spacing \paper variables

The names of these variables follow the format *`upper-lower-`*`spacing`, where *`upper`* and *`lower`* are the items to be spaced. Each distance is measured between the reference points of the two items (see the description of the alist structure above). Note that in these variable names, the term '`markup`' refers to both *title markups* (`bookTitleMarkup` or `scoreTitleMarkup`) and *top-level markups* (see Section 3.1.5 [File structure], page 505). All distances are measured in staff-spaces.

Default settings are defined in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

`markup-system-spacing`
: the distance between a (title or top-level) markup and the system that follows it.

`score-markup-spacing`
: the distance between the last system of a score and the (title or top-level) markup that follows it.

`score-system-spacing`
: the distance between the last system of a score and the first system of the score that follows it, when no (title or top-level) markup exists between them.

`system-system-spacing`
: the distance between two systems in the same score.

`markup-markup-spacing`
: the distance between two (title or top-level) markups.

`last-bottom-spacing`
: the distance from the last system or top-level markup on a page to the bottom of the printable area (i.e., the top of the bottom margin).

`top-system-spacing`
: the distance from the top of the printable area (i.e., the bottom of the top margin) to the first system on a page, when there is no (title or top-level) markup between the two.

`top-markup-spacing`
: the distance from the top of the printable area (i.e., the bottom of the top margin) to the first (title or top-level) markup on a page, when there is no system between the two.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.4.1 [Flexible vertical spacing within systems], page 584.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

4.1.5 Horizontal spacing \paper variables

> **Note:** Some `\paper` dimensions are automatically scaled to the paper size, which may lead to unexpected behavior. See [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 563.

\paper variables for widths and margins

Default values (before scaling) that are not listed here are defined in file `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

`paper-width`
: The width of the page, unset by default. While `paper-width` has no effect on the automatic scaling of some horizontal dimensions, it does influence the `line-width` variable. If both `paper-width` and `line-width` are set, then `left-margin` and `right-margin` will also be updated. Also see `check-consistency`.

`line-width`
: When specified in a `\paper` block this defines the horizontal extent available for the staff lines in un-indented systems. If left unspecified, the paper's `line-width` is determined from `(paper-width − left-margin − right-margin)`. If the paper's `line-width` is specified, and both `left-margin` and `right-margin` are not, then the margins will be updated to center the systems on the page automatically. Also see `check-consistency`.

  `line-width`s for individual scores can be specified in the scores' `\layout` blocks. These values control the width of the lines produced on a score-by-score basis. If `line-width` is not specified for a score, it defaults to the paper's `line-width`. Setting a score's `line-width` has no effect on the paper margins. Staff lines, of a length determined by the score's `line-width`, are left-aligned within the paper area defined by the paper's `line-width`. If the score and paper `line-width`s are equal, the staff lines will extend exactly from the left margin to the right margin, but if

the score's `line-width` is greater than the paper's `line-width` the staff lines will run over into the right margin.

`left-margin`
: The margin between the left edge of the page and the start of the staff lines in unindented systems. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly. If `left-margin` is unset, and both `line-width` and `right-margin` are set, then `left-margin` is set to `(paper-width − line-width − right-margin)`. If only `line-width` is set, then both margins are set to `((paper-width − line-width) / 2)`, and the systems are consequently centered on the page. Also see `check-consistency`.

`right-margin`
: The margin between the right edge of the page and the end of the staff lines in non-ragged systems. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly. If `right-margin` is unset, and both `line-width` and `left-margin` are set, then `right-margin` is set to `(paper-width − line-width − left-margin)`. If only `line-width` is set, then both margins are set to `((paper-width − line-width) / 2)`, and the systems are consequently centered on the page. Also see `check-consistency`.

`check-consistency`
: If this is true (the default value), print a warning if `left-margin`, `line-width`, and `right-margin` do not exactly add up to `paper-width`, and replace each of these (except `paper-width`) with their default values (scaled to the paper size if necessary). If set to false, ignore any inconsistencies and allow systems to run off the edge of the page.

`ragged-right`
: If set to true, systems will not fill the line width. Instead, systems end at their natural horizontal length. Default: `#t` for scores with only one system, and `#f` for scores with two or more systems. This variable can also be set in a `\layout` block.

`ragged-last`
: If set to true, the last system in the score will not fill the line width. Instead the last system ends at its natural horizontal length. Default: `#f`. This variable can also be set in a `\layout` block.

See also

Notation Reference: [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 563.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

Known issues and warnings

Explicitly defined paper-sizes will override any user-defined left or right margin settings.

\paper variables for two-sided mode

Default values (before scaling) are defined in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

`two-sided`
: If set to true, use `inner-margin`, `outer-margin` and `binding-offset` to determine margins depending on whether the page number is odd or even. This overrides `left-margin` and `right-margin`.

`inner-margin`
: The margin all pages have at the inner side if they are part of a book. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly. Works only with `two-sided` set to true.

`outer-margin`
: The margin all pages have at the outer side if they are part of a book. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly. Works only with `two-sided` set to true.

`binding-offset`
: The amount `inner-margin` is increased to make sure nothing will be hidden by the binding. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly. Works only with `two-sided` set to true.

See also

Notation Reference: [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 563.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

\paper variables for shifts and indents

Default values (before scaling) that are not listed here are defined in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

`horizontal-shift`
: The amount that all systems (including titles and system separators) are shifted to the right. Default: `0.0\mm`.

`indent`
: The level of indentation for the first system in a score. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly. The space within `line-width` available for the first system is reduced by this amount. `indent` may also be specified in `\layout` blocks to set indents on a score-by-score basis.

`short-indent`
: The level of indentation for all systems in a score besides the first system. If the paper size is modified, this dimension's default value is scaled accordingly. The space within `line-width` available for systems other than the first is reduced by this amount. `short-indent` may also be specified in `\layout` blocks to set short indents on a score-by-score basis.

See also

Notation Reference: [Automatic scaling to paper size], page 563.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

4.1.6 Other \paper variables

\paper variables for line breaking

`max-systems-per-page`
: The maximum number of systems that will be placed on a page. This is currently supported only by the `ly:optimal-breaking` algorithm. Default: unset.

`min-systems-per-page`
: The minimum number of systems that will be placed on a page. This may cause pages to be overfilled if it is made too large. This is currently supported only by the `ly:optimal-breaking` algorithm. Default: unset.

`systems-per-page`
: The number of systems that should be placed on each page. This is currently supported only by the `ly:optimal-breaking` algorithm. Default: unset.

`system-count`
: The number of systems to be used for a score. Default: unset. This variable can also be set in a `\layout` block.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.3.1 [Line breaking], page 577.

`\paper` variables for page breaking

Default values not listed here are defined in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`

`page-breaking`
: The page-breaking algorithm to use. Choices are `ly:minimal-breaking`, `ly:page-turn-breaking`, `ly:one-page-breaking`, `ly:one-line-breaking`, `ly:one-line-auto-height-breaking`, and `ly:optimal-breaking`. Default: `ly:optimal-breaking`.

`page-breaking-system-system-spacing`
: Tricks the page breaker into thinking that `system-system-spacing` is set to something different than it really is. For example, if `page-breaking-system-system-spacing.padding` is set to something substantially larger than `system-system-spacing.padding`, then the page-breaker will put fewer systems on each page. Default: unset.

`page-count`
: The number of pages to be used for a score. Default: unset.

`page-spacing-weight`
: When using the `ly:optimal-breaking` algorithm for page breaking, LilyPond has to make trade-offs between horizontal and vertical stretching so that the overall spacing is more acceptable. This parameter controls the relative importance of page (vertical) spacing and line (horizontal) spacing. High values will make page spacing more important. Default: `10`.

The following variables are effective only when `page-breaking` is set to `ly:page-turn-breaking`. Page breaks are then chosen to minimize the number of page turns. Since page turns are required on moving from an odd-numbered page to an even-numbered one, a layout in which the last page is odd-numbered will usually be favoured. Places where page turns are preferred can be indicated manually by inserting `\allowPageTurn` or automatically by including the `Page_turn_engraver` (see [Optimal page turning], page 582).

If there are insufficient choices available for making suitable page turns, LilyPond may insert a blank page either within a score, between scores (if there are two or more scores), or by ending a score on an even-numbered page. The values of the following three variables may be increased to make these actions less likely.

The values are penalties, i.e., the higher the value the less likely will be the associated action relative to other choices.

`blank-page-penalty`
: The penalty for having a blank page in the middle of a score. If `blank-page-penalty` is large and `ly:page-turn-breaking` is selected, then LilyPond will be less likely to insert a page in the middle of a score. Instead, it will space out the music further to fill the blank page and the following one. Default: 5.

`blank-last-page-penalty`
: The penalty for ending the score on an even-numbered page. If `blank-last-page-penalty` is large and `ly:page-turn-breaking` is selected, then LilyPond will be less likely to produce a score in which the last page is even-numbered. Instead, it will adjust the spacing in order to use one page more or one page less. Default: 0.

`blank-after-score-page-penalty`
: The penalty for having a blank page after the end of one score and before the next. By default, this is smaller than `blank-page-penalty`, so that blank pages after scores are inserted in preference to blank pages within a score. Default: 2.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.3.2 [Page breaking], page 580, [Optimal page breaking], page 581, [Optimal page turning], page 582, [Minimal page breaking], page 582, [One-page page breaking], page 582, [One-line page breaking], page 582, [One-line-auto-height page breaking], page 582.

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

\paper variables for page numbering

Default values not listed here are defined in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`

`auto-first-page-number`
: The page breaking algorithm is affected by the first page number being odd or even. If set to true, the page breaking algorithm will decide whether to start with an odd or even number. This will result in the first page number remaining as is or being increased by one. Default: `#f`.

`first-page-number`
: The value of the page number on the first page.

`print-first-page-number`
: If set to true, a page number is printed on the first page.

`print-page-number`
: If set to false, page numbers are not printed.

`page-number-type`
: The type of numerals used for page numbers. Choices include `roman-lower`, `roman-upper` and `arabic`. Default: `'arabic`.

See also

Installed Files: `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

Known issues and warnings

Odd page numbers are always on the right. If you want the music to start on page 1 there must be a blank page on the back of the cover page so that page 1 is on the right hand side.

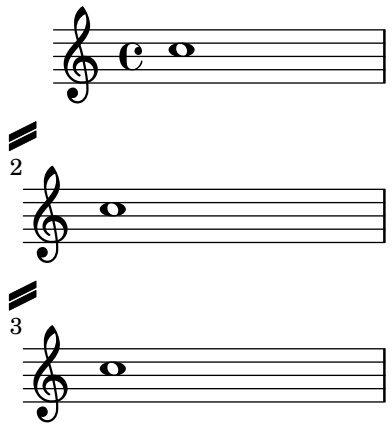
\paper variables concerning headers and markups

`print-all-headers`
: If set to true, this will print all headers for each `\score` in the output. Normally only the `piece` and `opus` header variables are printed. For use cases see Section 3.2 [Titles and headers], page 507. Default: `#f`.

`system-separator-markup`
: A markup object that is inserted between systems, often used for orchestral scores. Default: unset. The `\slashSeparator` markup, defined in `ly/titling-init.ly`, is provided as a sensible default, for example:

```
#(set-default-paper-size "a8")

\book {
  \paper {
    system-separator-markup = \slashSeparator
  }
  \header {
    tagline = ##f
  }
  \score {
    \relative { c''1 \break c1 \break c1 }
  }
}
```



`footnote-separator-markup`
: A markup object that is inserted above the footnote texts at the bottom of the page. Default: a centered horizontal line, defined in `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

See also

Installed Files: `ly/titling-init.ly`, `ly/paper-defaults-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

The default page header puts the page number and the `instrument` field from the `\header` block on a line.

\paper variables for debugging

The variables debug-beam-scoring, debug-slur-scoring and debug-tie-scoring allow to print debugging output for beam, slur and tie scoring. See Section "Debugging scoring algorithms" in *Contributor's Guide* for a detailed explanation, what these variables do.

4.2 Score layout

This section discusses score layout options for the \layout block.

4.2.1 The \layout block

While the \paper block contains settings that relate to the page formatting of the whole document, the \layout block contains settings for score-specific layout. To set score layout options globally, enter them in a toplevel \layout block. To set layout options for an individual score, enter them in a \layout block inside the \score block, after the music. Settings that can appear in a \layout block include:

- the layout-set-staff-size scheme function,
- context modifications in \context blocks, and
- \paper variables that affect score layout.

The layout-set-staff-size function is discussed in the next section, Section 4.2.2 [Setting the staff size], page 574. Context modifications are discussed in a separate chapter; see Section 5.1.4 [Modifying context plug-ins], page 623, and Section 5.1.5 [Changing context default settings], page 625.

The \paper variables that can appear in a \layout block, with default values taken from the \paper block are:

- line-width, ragged-right and ragged-last (see [\paper variables for widths and margins], page 566)
- indent and short-indent (see [\paper variables for shifts and indents], page 568)
- system-count (see [\paper variables for line breaking], page 568)

Here is an example \layout block:

```
\layout {
  indent = 2\cm
  \context {
    \StaffGroup
    \override StaffGrouper.staff-staff-spacing.basic-distance = #8
  }
  \context {
    \Voice
    \override TextScript.padding = #1
    \override Glissando.thickness = #3
  }
}
```

Multiple \layout blocks can be entered as toplevel expressions. This can, for example, be useful if different settings are stored in separate files and included optionally. Internally, when a \layout block is evaluated, a copy of the current \layout configuration is made, then any changes defined within the block are applied and the result is saved as the new current configuration. From the user's perspective the \layout blocks are combined, but in conflicting situations (when the same property is changed in different blocks) the later definitions take precedence.

For example, if this block:

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \override TextScript.color = #magenta
    \override Glissando.thickness = #1.5
  }
}
```

is placed after the one from the preceding example the `'padding` and `'color` overrides for `TextScript` are combined, but the later `'thickness` override for `Glissando` replaces (or hides) the earlier one.

`\layout` blocks may be assigned to variables for reuse later, but the way this works is slightly but significantly different from writing them literally.

If a variable is defined like this:

```
layoutVariable = \layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    \override NoteHead.font-size = #4
  }
}
```

it will hold the current `\layout` configuration with the `NoteHead.font-size` override added, but this combination is *not* saved as the new current configuration. Be aware that the 'current configuration' is read when the variable is defined and not when it is used, so the content of the variable is dependent on its position in the source.

The variable can then be used inside another `\layout` block, for example:

```
\layout {
  \layoutVariable
  \context {
    \Voice
    \override NoteHead.color = #red
  }
}
```

A `\layout` block containing a variable, as in the example above, does *not* copy the current configuration but instead uses the content of `\layoutVariable` as the base configuration for the further additions. This means that any changes defined between the definition and the use of the variable are lost.

If `layoutVariable` is defined (or `\included`) immediately before being used, its content is just the current configuration plus the overrides defined within it. So in the example above showing the use of `\layoutVariable` the final `\layout` block would consist of:

```
TextScript.padding = #1
TextScript.color = #magenta
Glissando.thickness = #1.5
NoteHead.font-size = #4
NoteHead.color = #red
```

plus the `indent` and the `StaffGrouper` overrides.

But if the variable had already been defined before the first `\layout` block the current configuration would now contain only

```
NoteHead.font-size = #4 % (written in the variable definition)
NoteHead.color = #red % (added after the use of the variable)
```

If carefully planned, `\layout` variables can be a valuable tool to structure the layout design of sources, and also to reset the `\layout` configuration to a known state.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 5.1.5 [Changing context default settings], page 625.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

4.2.2 Setting the staff size

The default **staff size** is 20 points, which corresponds to a staff height of 7.03mm (one point is equal to 100/7227 of an inch, or 2540/7227 mm). The staff size may be changed in three ways:

1. To set the staff size globally for all scores in a file (or in a `\book` block, to be precise), use `set-global-staff-size`:

   ```
   #(set-global-staff-size 14)
   ```

   The above example sets the global default staff size to 14pt (4.92mm) and scales all fonts accordingly.

2. To set the staff size for a single score within a book, use `layout-set-staff-size` inside that score's `\layout` block:

   ```
   \score {
     ...
     \layout {
       #(layout-set-staff-size 14)
     }
   }
   ```

3. To set the staff size for a single staff within a system, use the `\magnifyStaff` command. For example, traditionally engraved chamber music scores with piano often used 7mm piano staves while the other staves were typically between 3/5 and 5/7 as large (between 60% and 71%). To achieve the 5/7 proportion, use:

   ```
   \score {
     <<
       \new Staff \with {
         \magnifyStaff #5/7
       } { ... }
       \new PianoStaff { ... }
     >>
   }
   ```

   If you happen to know which `fontSize` you wish to use, you could use the following form:

   ```
   \score {
     <<
       \new Staff \with {
         \magnifyStaff #(magstep -3)
       } { ... }
       \new PianoStaff { ... }
     >>
   }
   ```

   To emulate the look of traditional engraving, it is best to avoid reducing the thickness of the staff lines.

Automatic font weight at different sizes

The Emmentaler font provides the set of *Feta* musical glyphs in eight different sizes; each one tuned for a different staff size. The smaller the glyph size, the "heavier" it becomes, so as to

match the relatively thicker staff lines. Recommended glyphs sizes are listed in the following table:

font name	staff height (pt)	staff height (mm)	use
feta11	11.22	3.9	pocket scores
feta13	12.60	4.4	
feta14	14.14	5.0	
feta16	15.87	5.6	
feta18	17.82	6.3	song books
feta20	20	7.0	standard parts
feta23	22.45	7.9	
feta26	25.2	8.9	

See also

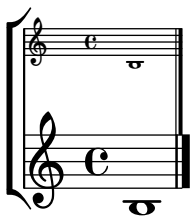
Notation Reference: [Selecting notation font size], page 232, Section A.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 702.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

When using `\magnifyStaff` only for some staves in a `StaffGroup`, `BarLine` grobs do not align any more, due to the changed `BarLine` properties `thick-thickness`, `hair-thickness` and `kern`.

```
\new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff \with { \magnifyStaff #1/2 } { b1 \bar "|." }
    \new Staff { b }
  >>
```



You may want to cancel magnifying `BarLine` grobs, mimick them on the other staves or apply intermediate values for every `Staff`.

```
#(define bar-line-props
  '((BarLine thick-thickness)
    (BarLine hair-thickness)
    (BarLine kern)))

mus = { b1 \bar "|."}

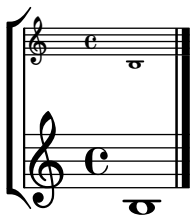
\markup "Cancel \\magnifyStaff for bar lines:"
\new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff
      \with {
        \magnifyStaff
        #1/2 #(revert-props 'magnifyStaff 0 bar-line-props)
      }
      \mus
```

```
    \new Staff
      \mus
  >>
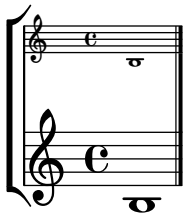
\markup "Mimick \\magnifyStaff on other staves:"
\new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff
      \with { \magnifyStaff #1/2 }
      \mus
    \new Staff
      \with {
        #(scale-props 'magnifyStaff 1/2 #t bar-line-props)
      }
      \mus
  >>

\markup "Apply an intermediate value to all staves:"
\new StaffGroup
  <<
    \new Staff
      \with {
        \magnifyStaff #1/2
        #(scale-props 'magnifyStaff 3/2 #t bar-line-props)
      }
      \mus
    \new Staff
      \with {
        #(scale-props 'magnifyStaff 3/4 #t bar-line-props)
      }
      \mus
  >>
```

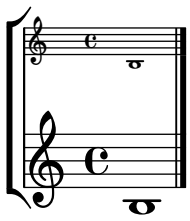
Cancel \magnifyStaff for bar lines:



Mimick \magnifyStaff on other staves:



Apply an intermediate value to all staves:
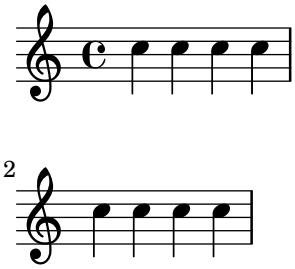


4.3 Breaks

4.3.1 Line breaking

Line breaks are normally determined automatically. They are chosen so that lines look neither cramped nor loose, and consecutive lines have similar density.
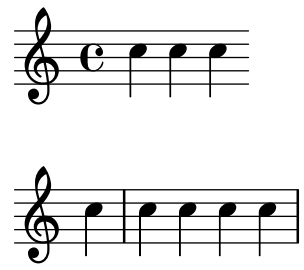
To manually force a line break at a bar line, use the `\break` command:

```
\relative c'' {
  c4 c c c | \break
  c4 c c c |
}
```



By default, a `\break` command inserted in the 'middle' of a measure will be ignored (and a warning message will be output during the compilation of the LilyPond file). Adding an invisible bar line – '`\bar ""`' – before the `\break` command will force the issue:

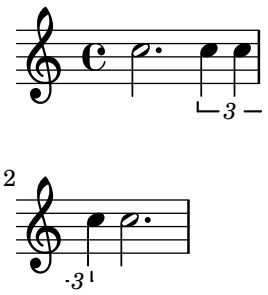
```
\relative c'' {
  c4 c c
  \bar ""
  \break
  c |
  c4 c c c |
}
```



A `\break` command that occurrs at a bar line will also ignored if the previous measure ends in the middle of a note (e.g., when a tuplet begins in one measure and ends in another). In this
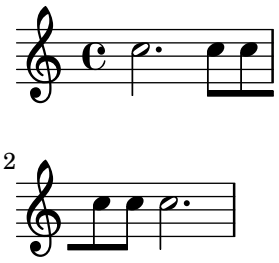
case remove the `Forbid_line_break_engraver` from the `Voice` context and, use a simultaneous music construction inserting the `\break` at the appropriate place in the second 'voice':

```
\new Voice \with {
  \remove "Forbid_line_break_engraver"
} \relative {
  <<
    { c''2. \tuplet 3/2 { c4 c c } c2. | }
    { s1 | \break s1 | }
  >>
}
```



Similarly, by default, line breaks are ignored when beams cross bar lines. Use the `\override Beam.breakable = ##t` command to force this:

```
\relative c'' {
  \override Beam.breakable = ##t
  c2. c8[ c | \break
  c8 c] c2. |
}
```



The `\noBreak` command will prevent a line break at the bar line where it is inserted.

Within a score, automatic line breaking is prevented within music lying between `\autoLineBreaksOff` and `\autoLineBreaksOn` commands. If automatic page breaks should also be prevented, the commands `\autoBreaksOff` and `\autoBreaksOn` should be used. Manual breaks are unaffected by these commands. Note that inhibiting automatic line breaks may cause music to run over the right margin if it cannot all be contained within one line.

Automatic line breaks (but not page breaks) may be enabled at single bar lines by using `\once \autoLineBreaksOn` at a bar line. This identifies a permitted rather than a forced line break.

The most basic settings influencing line spacing are `indent` and `line-width`. They are set in the `\layout` block. They control the indentation of the first line of music, and the lengths of the lines.

If `ragged-right` is set to true in the `\layout` block, then systems end at their natural horizontal length, instead of being spread horizontally to fill the whole line. This is useful for short fragments, and for checking how tight the natural spacing is.

The option `ragged-last` is similar to `ragged-right`, but affects only the last line of the piece.

```
\layout {
  indent = 0\mm
  line-width = 150\mm
  ragged-last = ##t
}
```

For line breaks at regular intervals use `\break` separated by skips and repeated with `\repeat`. For example, this would cause the following 28 measures (assuming 4/4 time) to be broken every 4 measures, and only there:

```
<<
  \repeat unfold 7 {
    s1 \noBreak s1 \noBreak
    s1 \noBreak s1 \break
  }
  { the actual music... }
>>
```

Predefined commands

`\break`, `\noBreak`, `\autoBreaksOff`, `\autoBreaksOn`, `\autoLineBreaksOff`, `\autoLineBreaksOn`.

Selected Snippets

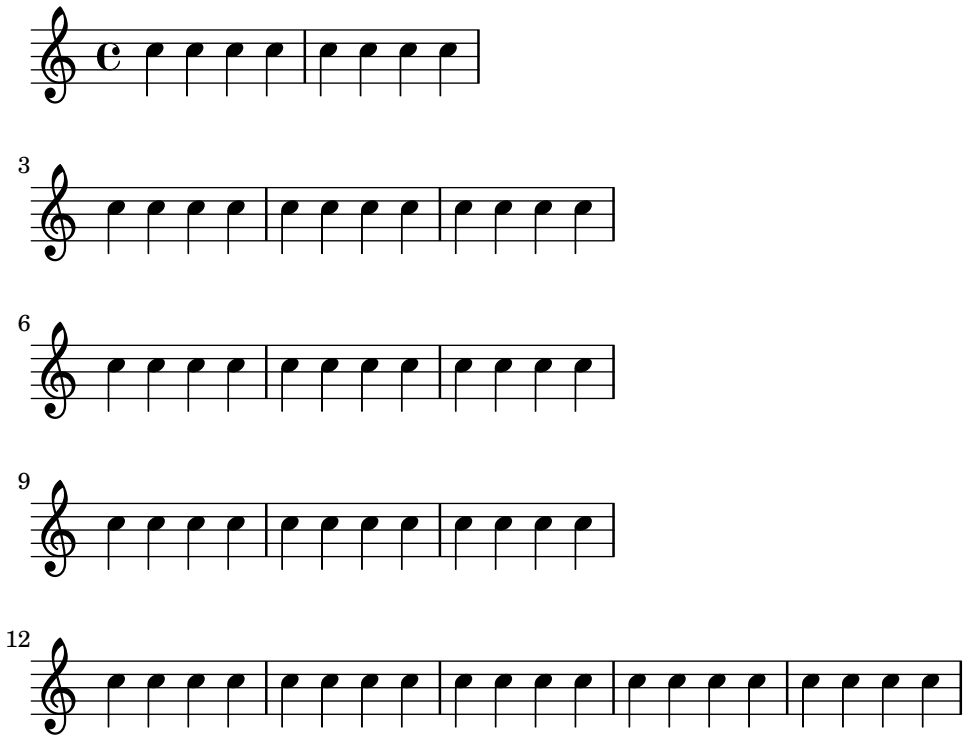
Using an extra voice for breaks

Often it is easier to manage line and page-breaking information by keeping it separate from the music by introducing an extra voice containing only skips along with the `\break`, `pageBreak` and other layout information.

This pattern becomes especially helpful when overriding `line-break-system-details` and the other useful but long properties of `NonMusicalPaperColumnGrob`.

```
music = \relative c'' { c4 c c c }

\score {
  \new Staff <<
    \new Voice {
      s1 * 2 \break
      s1 * 3 \break
      s1 * 6 \break
      s1 * 5 \break
    }
    \new Voice {
      \repeat unfold 2 { \music }
      \repeat unfold 3 { \music }
      \repeat unfold 6 { \music }
      \repeat unfold 5 { \music }
    }
  >>
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: [`\paper` variables for line breaking], page 568, Section 4.2.1 [The `\layout` block], page 572.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "LineBreakEvent" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

Placing `\autoLineBreaksOff` or `\autoBreaksOff` before any music will cause error messages to appear. Always place these commands after some music.

4.3.2 Page breaking

This section describes the different page breaking methods, and how to modify them.

Manual page breaking

The default page breaking may be overridden by inserting `\pageBreak` or `\noPageBreak` commands. These commands are analogous to `\break` and `\noBreak`. They should be inserted at a bar line. These commands force and forbid a page-break from happening at that bar line. Of course, the `\pageBreak` command also forces a line break.

The `\pageBreak` and `\noPageBreak` commands may also be inserted at top-level, between scores and top-level markups.

Within a score, automatic page breaks are prevented within music lying between `\autoPageBreaksOff` and `\autoPageBreaksOn` commands. Manual page breaks are unaffected by these commands.

There are also analogous settings to `ragged-right` and `ragged-last` which have the same effect on vertical spacing. If `ragged-bottom` is set to `#t` the systems will not be justified vertically. When `ragged-last-bottom` is set to `#t`, as it is by default, empty space is allowed at the bottom of the final page (or the final page in each `\bookpart`). See Section 4.1.3 [Fixed vertical spacing `\paper` variables], page 563.

Page breaks are computed by the `page-breaking` function. LilyPond provides several algorithms for computing page breaks, including `ly:optimal-breaking`, `ly:page-turn-breaking`

and `ly:minimal-breaking`. The default is `ly:optimal-breaking`, but the value can be changed in the `\paper` block:

```
\paper {
  page-breaking = #ly:page-turn-breaking
}
```

When a book has many scores and pages, the page breaking problem may be difficult to solve, requiring large processing time and memory. To ease the page breaking process, `\bookpart` blocks are used to divide the book into several parts: the page breaking occurs separately on each part. Different page breaking functions may also be used in different book parts.

```
\bookpart {
  \header {
    subtitle = "Preface"
  }
  \paper {
     %% In a part consisting mostly of text,
     %% ly:minimal-breaking may be preferred
     page-breaking = #ly:minimal-breaking
  }
  \markup { ... }
  ...
}
\bookpart {
  %% In this part, consisting of music, the default optimal
  %% page breaking function is used.
  \header {
    subtitle = "First movement"
  }
  \score { ... }
  ...
}
```

Predefined commands

`\pageBreak`, `\noPageBreak`, `\autoPageBreaksOn`, `\autoPageBreaksOff`.

See also

Notation Reference: [`\paper` variables for page breaking], page 569.

Snippets: Section “Spacing” in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

The `\once` prefix is ineffective with `\autoPageBreaksOn` and `\autoPageBreaksOff`. If auto page breaking is off and is then turned on to permit a page break, it must remain on for a few bars (the precise number of bars depends on the score) before being turned off, else the opportunity to break the page will not be taken.

Optimal page breaking

The `ly:optimal-breaking` function is LilyPond’s default method of determining page breaks. It attempts to find a page breaking that minimizes cramping and stretching, both horizontally and vertically. Unlike `ly:page-turn-breaking`, it has no concept of page turns.

See also

Snippets: Section “Spacing” in *Snippets*.

Minimal page breaking

The `ly:minimal-breaking` function performs minimal computations to calculate the page breaking: it fills a page with as many systems as possible before moving to the next one. Thus, it may be preferred for scores with many pages, where the other page breaking functions could be too slow or memory demanding, or a lot of texts. It is enabled using:

```
\paper {
  page-breaking = #ly:minimal-breaking
}
```

See also

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

One-page page breaking

The `ly:one-page-breaking` function is a special-purpose page breaking algorithm that automatically adjusts the page height to fit the music, so that everything fits on a single page. The `paper-height` variable in the paper block is ignored, but other settings work as usual. In particular, the spacing between the last system (or top level markup) and the footer can be customized with `last-bottom-spacing` in the paper block. The width of the page is left unmodified by default but can be set with `paper-width` in the paper block.

Known issues and warnings

`ly:one-page-breaking` is not currently compatible with `\bookpart`.

One-line page breaking

The `ly:one-line-breaking` function is a special-purpose page breaking algorithm that puts each score on its own page, and on a single line. No titles or margins are typeset; only the score is displayed.

The page width is adjusted so that the longest score fits on one line. In particular, `paper-width`, `line-width` and `indent` variables in the `\paper` block are ignored, although `left-margin` and `right-margin` are still honored. The height of the page is left unmodified.

One-line-auto-height page breaking

The `ly:one-line-auto-height-breaking` function works just like `ly:one-line-breaking` except the page height is automatically modified to fit the height of the music. Specifically, the `paper-height` variable in the `\paper` block is set so that it spans the height of the tallest score plus the `top-margin` and `bottom-margin`.

Note that the `top-system-spacing` setting will affect the vertical position of the music. Set it to `##f` in a paper block to simply place the music between the top and bottom margins.

Optimal page turning

Often it is necessary to find a page breaking configuration so that there is a rest at the end of every second page. This way, the musician can turn the page without having to miss notes. The `ly:page-turn-breaking` function attempts to find a page breaking minimizing cramping and stretching, but with the additional restriction that it is only allowed to introduce page turns in specified places.

There are two steps to using this page breaking function. First, you must enable it in the `\paper` block, as explained in Section 4.3.2 [Page breaking], page 580. Then you must tell the function where you would like to allow page breaks.

There are two ways to achieve the second step. First, you can specify each potential page turn manually, by inserting `\allowPageTurn` into your input file at the appropriate places.

If this is too tedious, you can add a `Page_turn_engraver` to a Staff or Voice context. The `Page_turn_engraver` will scan the context for sections without notes (note that it does not scan for rests; it scans for the absence of notes. This is so that single-staff polyphony with rests in one of the parts does not throw off the `Page_turn_engraver`). When it finds a sufficiently long section without notes, the `Page_turn_engraver` will insert an `\allowPageTurn` at the final bar line in that section, unless there is a 'special' bar line (such as a double bar), in which case the `\allowPageTurn` will be inserted at the final 'special' bar line in the section.

The `Page_turn_engraver` reads the context property `minimumPageTurnLength` to determine how long a note-free section must be before a page turn is considered. The default value for `minimumPageTurnLength` is `(ly:make-moment 1/1)`. If you want to disable page turns, set it to something 'very large'.

```
\new Staff \with { \consists "Page_turn_engraver" }
{
  a4 b c d |
  R1 | % a page turn will be allowed here
  a4 b c d |
  \set Staff.minimumPageTurnLength = #(ly:make-moment 5/2)
  R1 | % a page turn will not be allowed here
  a4 b r2 |
  R1*2 | % a page turn will be allowed here
  a1
}
```

When using volta repeats, the `Page_turn_engraver` will only allow a page turn during the repeat if there is enough time at the beginning and end of the repeat to turn the page back. If the repeat is too short then the `Page_turn_engraver` can be used to *disable* page turns by setting an appropriate value for the context property `minimumRepeatLengthForPageTurn`. In this case the `Page_turn_engraver` will only allows turns in repeats whose duration is longer than the value specified.

The page turning commands, `\pageTurn`, `\noPageTurn` and `\allowPageTurn`, may also be used at top-level, in top-level markups and between scores.

Predefined commands

`\pageTurn`, `\noPageTurn`, `\allowPageTurn`.

See also

Notation Reference: [`\paper` variables for line breaking], page 568.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Known issues and warnings

Use only one `Page_turn_engraver` per score. If there are more, they will interfere with each other.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.4 [Vertical spacing], page 583.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

4.4 Vertical spacing

Vertical spacing is controlled by three things: the amount of space available (i.e., paper size and margins), the amount of space between systems, and the amount of space between staves inside a system.

4.4.1 Flexible vertical spacing within systems

Three separate mechanisms control the flexible vertical spacing within systems, one for each of the following categories:

- *ungrouped staves*,
- *grouped staves* (staves within a staff-group such as `ChoirStaff`, etc.), and
- *non-staff lines* (such as `Lyrics`, `ChordNames`, etc.).

The height of each system is determined in two steps. First, all of the staves are spaced according to the amount of space available. Then, the non-staff lines are distributed between the staves.

Note that the spacing mechanisms discussed in this section only control the vertical spacing of staves and non-staff lines within individual systems. The vertical spacing between separate systems, scores, markups, and margins is controlled by `\paper` variables, which are discussed in Section 4.1.4 [Flexible vertical spacing `\paper` variables], page 564.

Within-system spacing properties

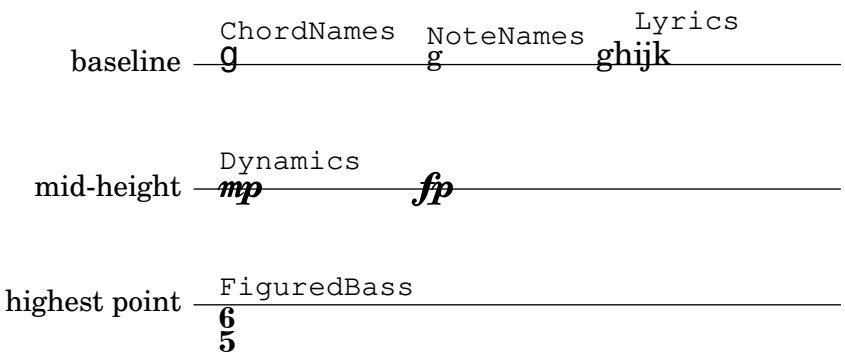
The within-system vertical spacing mechanisms are controlled by two sets of grob properties. The first set is associated with the `VerticalAxisGroup` grob, which is created by all staves and non-staff lines. The second set is associated with the `StaffGrouper` grob, which can be created by staff-groups, but only if explicitly called. These properties are described individually at the end of this section.

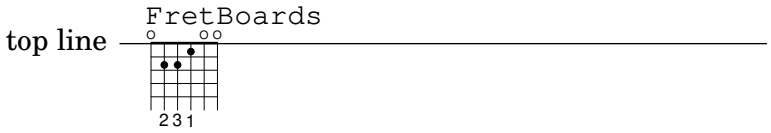
The names of these properties (except for `staff-affinity`) follow the format *`item1`*`-`*`item2`*`-spacing`, where *`item1`* and *`item2`* are the items to be spaced. Note that *`item2`* is not necessarily below *`item1`*; for example, `nonstaff-relatedstaff-spacing` will measure upwards from the non-staff line if `staff-affinity` is `UP`.

Each distance is measured between the *reference points* of the two items. The reference point for a staff is the vertical center of its `StaffSymbol` (i.e., the middle line if `line-count` is odd; the middle space if `line-count` is even). The reference points for individual non-staff lines are given in the following table:

Non-staff line	**Reference point**
`ChordNames`	baseline
`NoteNames`	baseline
`Lyrics`	baseline
`Dynamics`	mid-height of ‘m’
`FiguredBass`	highest point
`FretBoards`	top line

In the following image, horizontal lines indicate the positions of these reference points:





Each of the vertical spacing grob properties (except `staff-affinity`) uses the same alist structure as the `\paper` spacing variables discussed in Section 4.1.4 [Flexible vertical spacing `\paper` variables], page 564. Specific methods for modifying alists are discussed in Section 5.3.7 [Modifying alists], page 649. Grob properties should be adjusted with an `\override` inside a `\score` or `\layout` block, and not inside a `\paper` block.

The following example demonstrates the two ways these alists can be modified. The first declaration updates one key-value individually, and the second completely re-defines the property:

```
\new Staff \with {
  \override VerticalAxisGroup
            .default-staff-staff-spacing.basic-distance = #10
} { ... }

\new Staff \with {
  \override VerticalAxisGroup.default-staff-staff-spacing =
    #'((basic-distance . 10)
       (minimum-distance . 9)
       (padding . 1)
       (stretchability . 10))
} { ... }
```

To change any spacing settings globally, put them in the `\layout` block:

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \override VerticalAxisGroup
              .default-staff-staff-spacing
              .basic-distance = #10
  }
}
```

Standard settings for the vertical spacing grob properties are listed in Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference* and Section "StaffGrouper" in *Internals Reference*. Default overrides for specific types of non-staff lines are listed in the relevant context descriptions in Section "Contexts" in *Internals Reference*.

Properties of the `VerticalAxisGroup` grob

`VerticalAxisGroup` properties are typically adjusted with an `\override` at the `Staff` level (or equivalent).

`staff-staff-spacing`

> Used to determine the distance between the current staff and the staff just below it in the same system, even if one or more non-staff lines (such as `Lyrics`) are placed between the two staves. Does not apply to the bottom staff of a system.
>
> Initially, the `staff-staff-spacing` of a `VerticalAxisGroup` is a Scheme function that applies the properties of the `StaffGrouper` if the staff is part of a group, or the `default-staff-staff-spacing` of the staff otherwise. This allows staves to be spaced differently when they are grouped. For uniform spacing regardless of grouping, this function may be replaced by a flexible-spacing alist, using the complete-redefinition form of override shown above. If only some values are specified in an override, missing values will be taken from `default-staff-staff-spacing` (if it has values for them).

`default-staff-staff-spacing`
: A flexible-spacing alist defining the `staff-staff-spacing` used for ungrouped staves, unless `staff-staff-spacing` has been explicitly set with an `\override`.

`staff-affinity`
: The direction of the staff to use for spacing the current non-staff line. Choices are `UP`, `DOWN`, and `CENTER`. If `CENTER`, the non-staff line will be placed equidistant between the two nearest staves on either side, unless collisions or other spacing constraints prevent this. Adjacent non-staff lines should have non-increasing `staff-affinity` from top to bottom, e.g., a non-staff line set to `UP` should not immediately follow one that is set to `DOWN`. Non-staff lines at the top of a system should use `DOWN`; those at the bottom should use `UP`. Setting `staff-affinity` for a staff causes it to be treated as a non-staff line. Setting `staff-affinity` to `#f` causes a non-staff line to be treated as a staff. Setting `staff-affinity` to `UP`, `CENTER`, or `DOWN` causes a staff to be spaced as a non-staff line.

`nonstaff-relatedstaff-spacing`
: The distance between the current non-staff line and the nearest staff in the direction of `staff-affinity`, if there are no non-staff lines between the two, and `staff-affinity` is either `UP` or `DOWN`. If `staff-affinity` is `CENTER`, then `nonstaff-relatedstaff-spacing` is used for the nearest staves on *both* sides, even if other non-staff lines appear between the current one and either of the staves. This means that the placement of a non-staff line depends on both the surrounding staves and the surrounding non-staff lines. Setting the `stretchability` of one of these types of spacing to a small value will make that spacing dominate. Setting the `stretchability` to a large value will make that spacing have little effect.

`nonstaff-nonstaff-spacing`
: The distance between the current non-staff line and the next non-staff line in the direction of `staff-affinity`, if both are on the same side of the related staff, and `staff-affinity` is either `UP` or `DOWN`.

`nonstaff-unrelatedstaff-spacing`
: The distance between the current non-staff line and the staff in the opposite direction from `staff-affinity`, if there are no other non-staff lines between the two, and `staff-affinity` is either `UP` or `DOWN`. This can be used, for example, to require a minimum amount of padding between a `Lyrics` line and the staff to which it does not belong.

Properties of the `StaffGrouper` grob

`StaffGrouper` properties are typically adjusted with an `\override` at the `StaffGroup` level (or equivalent).

`staff-staff-spacing`
: The distance between consecutive staves within the current staff-group. The `staff-staff-spacing` property of an individual staff's `VerticalAxisGroup` grob can be overriden with different spacing settings for that staff.

`staffgroup-staff-spacing`
: The distance between the last staff of the current staff-group and the staff just below it in the same system, even if one or more non-staff lines (such as `Lyrics`) exist between the two staves. Does not apply to the bottom staff of a system. The `staff-staff-spacing` property of an individual staff's `VerticalAxisGroup` grob can be overriden with different spacing settings for that staff.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.1.4 [Flexible vertical spacing `\paper` variables], page 564, Section 5.3.7 [Modifying alists], page 649.

Installed Files: `ly/engraver-init.ly`, `scm/define-grobs.scm`.

Internals Reference: Section "Contexts" in *Internals Reference*, Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference*, Section "StaffGrouper" in *Internals Reference*.

Spacing of ungrouped staves

Staves (such as `Staff`, `DrumStaff`, `TabStaff`, etc.) are contexts that can contain one or more voice contexts, but cannot contain any other staves.

The following properties affect the spacing of *ungrouped* staves:

- `VerticalAxisGroup` properties:
  - `default-staff-staff-spacing`
  - `staff-staff-spacing`

These grob properties are described individually above; see [Within-system spacing properties], page 584.

Additional properties are involved for staves that are part of a staff-group; see [Spacing of grouped staves], page 588.

The following example shows how the `default-staff-staff-spacing` property can affect the spacing of ungrouped staves. The same overrides applied to `staff-staff-spacing` would have the same effect, but would also apply in cases where the staves are combined in a group or groups.

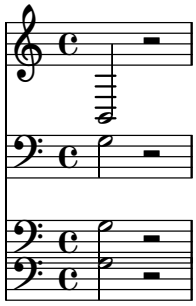
```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Staff
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.default-staff-staff-spacing =
      #'((basic-distance . 8)
         (minimum-distance . 7)
         (padding . 1))
  }
}

<<
  % The very low note here needs more room than 'basic-distance
  % can provide, so the distance between this staff and the next
  % is determined by 'padding.
  \new Staff { b,2 r | }

  % Here, 'basic-distance provides enough room, and there is no
  % need to compress the space (towards 'minimum-distance) to make
  % room for anything else on the page, so the distance between
  % this staff and the next is determined by 'basic-distance.
  \new Staff { \clef bass g2 r | }

  % By setting 'padding to a negative value, staves can be made to
  % collide.  The lowest acceptable value for 'basic-distance is 0.
  \new Staff \with {
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.default-staff-staff-spacing =
      #'((basic-distance . 3.5)
```

```
        (padding . -10))
  } { \clef bass g2 r | }
  \new Staff { \clef bass g2 r | }
>>
```



See also

Installed Files: `scm/define-grobs.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference*.

Spacing of grouped staves

In orchestral and other large scores, it is common to place staves in groups. The space between groups is typically larger than the space between staves of the same group.

Staff-groups (such as `StaffGroup`, `ChoirStaff`, etc.) are contexts that can contain one or more staves simultaneously.

The following properties affect the spacing of staves inside staff-groups:

- `VerticalAxisGroup` properties:
  - `staff-staff-spacing`
- `StaffGrouper` properties:
  - `staff-staff-spacing`
  - `staffgroup-staff-spacing`

These grob properties are described individually above; see [Within-system spacing properties], page 584.

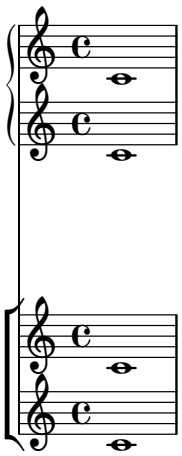
The following example shows how properties of the `StaffGrouper` grob can affect the spacing of grouped staves:

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    \override StaffGrouper.staff-staff-spacing.padding = #0
    \override StaffGrouper.staff-staff-spacing.basic-distance = #1
  }
}

<<
  \new PianoStaff \with {
    \override StaffGrouper
              .staffgroup-staff-spacing
              .basic-distance = #20
  } <<
```

```
    \new Staff { c'1 }
    \new Staff { c'1 }
  >>

  \new StaffGroup <<
    \new Staff { c'1 }
    \new Staff { c'1 }
  >>
>>
```



See also

Installed Files: `scm/define-grobs.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference*, Section "StaffGrouper" in *Internals Reference*.

Spacing of non-staff lines

Non-staff lines (such as `Lyrics`, `ChordNames`, etc.) are contexts whose layout objects are engraved like staves (i.e., in horizontal lines within systems). Specifically, non-staff lines are non-staff contexts that contain the Section "Axis_group_engraver" in *Internals Reference*.

The following properties affect the spacing of non-staff lines:

- `VerticalAxisGroup` properties:
  - `staff-affinity`
  - `nonstaff-relatedstaff-spacing`
  - `nonstaff-nonstaff-spacing`
  - `nonstaff-unrelatedstaff-spacing`

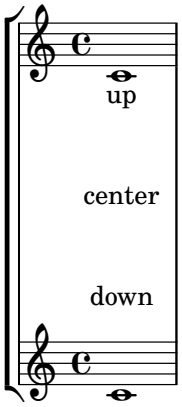
These grob properties are described individually above; see [Within-system spacing properties], page 584.

The following example shows how the `nonstaff-nonstaff-spacing` property can affect the spacing of consecutive non-staff lines. Here, by setting the `stretchability` key to a very high value, the lyrics are able to stretch much more than usual:

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Lyrics
    \override VerticalAxisGroup
```

```
                .nonstaff-nonstaff-spacing
                .stretchability = #1000
  }
}

\new StaffGroup
<<
  \new Staff \with {
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-staff-spacing =
      #'((basic-distance . 30))
  } { c'1 }
  \new Lyrics \with {
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-affinity = #UP
  } \lyricmode { up }
  \new Lyrics \with {
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-affinity = #CENTER
  } \lyricmode { center }
  \new Lyrics \with {
    \override VerticalAxisGroup.staff-affinity = #DOWN
  } \lyricmode { down }
  \new Staff { c'1 }
>>
```



See also

Installed Files: `ly/engraver-init.ly`, `scm/define-grobs.scm`.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Contexts" in *Internals Reference*, Section "VerticalAxisGroup" in *Internals Reference*.

4.4.2 Explicit staff and system positioning

One way to understand the flexible vertical spacing mechanisms explained above is as a collection of settings that control the amount of vertical padding between staves and systems.

It is possible to approach vertical spacing in a different way using property `NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details`. While the flexible vertical spacing mechanisms specify vertical padding, `NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details` can specify exact vertical positions on the page.

`NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details` accepts an associative list of four different settings:

- `X-offset`

- `Y-offset`
- `extra-offset`
- `alignment-distances`

Grob overrides, including the overrides for `NonMusicalPaperColumn` below, can occur in any of three different places in an input file:

- in the middle of note entry directly
- in a `\context` block
- in the `\with` block

When we override `NonMusicalPaperColumn`, we use the usual `\override` command in `\context` blocks and in the `\with` block. On the other hand, when we override `NonMusicalPaperColumn` in the middle of note entry, use the special `\overrideProperty` command. Here are some example `NonMusicalPaperColumn` overrides with the special `\overrideProperty` command:

```
\overrideProperty NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details
  #'((X-offset . 20))

\overrideProperty NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details
  #'((Y-offset . 40))

\overrideProperty NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details
  #'((X-offset . 20)
     (Y-offset . 40))
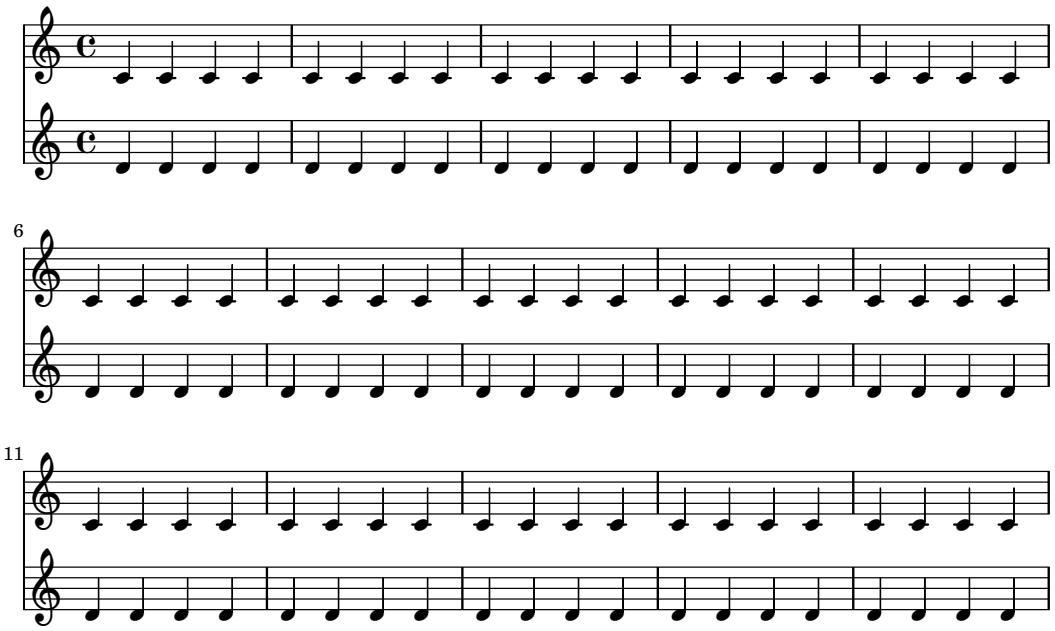
\overrideProperty NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details
  #'((alignment-distances . (15)))

\overrideProperty NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details
  #'((X-offset . 20)
     (Y-offset . 40)
     (alignment-distances . (15)))
```

To understand how each of these different settings work, we begin by looking at an example that includes no overrides at all.

```
\header { tagline = ##f }
\paper { left-margin = 0\mm }
\book {
  \score {
    <<
      \new Staff <<
        \new Voice {
          s1*5 \break
          s1*5 \break
          s1*5 \break
        }
        \new Voice { \repeat unfold 15 { c'4 c' c' c' } }
      >>
      \new Staff {
        \repeat unfold 15 { d'4 d' d' d' }
      }
    >>
```

```
  }
}
```

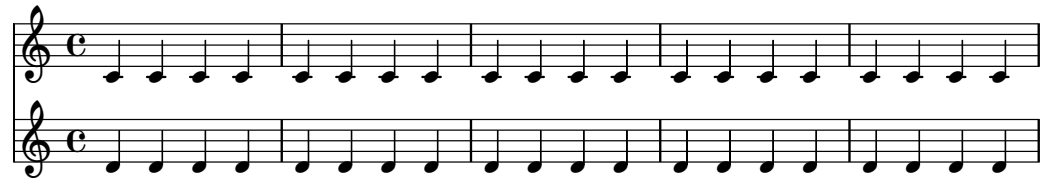


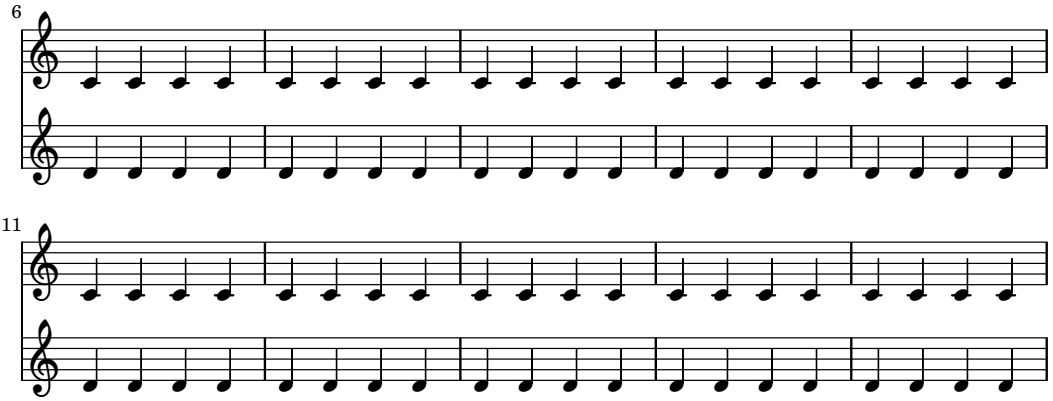
This score isolates both line-breaking and page-breaking information in a dedicated voice. This technique of creating a breaks voice will help keep layout separate from music entry as our example becomes more complicated. Also see Section 4.3 [Breaks], page 577.

By using explicit `\break` commands, the music is divided into five measures per line. Vertical spacing is from LilyPond's own defaults but the vertical startpoint of each system is set explicitly using the `Y-offset` pair in the `line-break-system-details` attribute of the `NonMusicalPaperColumn` grob:

```
\header { tagline = ##f }
\paper { left-margin = 0\mm }
\book {
  \score {
    <<
      \new Staff <<
        \new Voice {
          \overrideProperty
            Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn
                 .line-break-system-details #'((Y-offset . 0))
          s1*5 \break
          \overrideProperty
            Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn
                 .line-break-system-details #'((Y-offset . 40))
          s1*5 \break
          \overrideProperty
            Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn
                 .line-break-system-details #'((Y-offset . 60))
          s1*5 \break
        }
        \new Voice { \repeat unfold 15 { c'4 c' c' c' } }
      >>
      \new Staff {
```

```
        \repeat unfold 15 { d'4 d' d' d' }
      }
    >>
  }
}
```
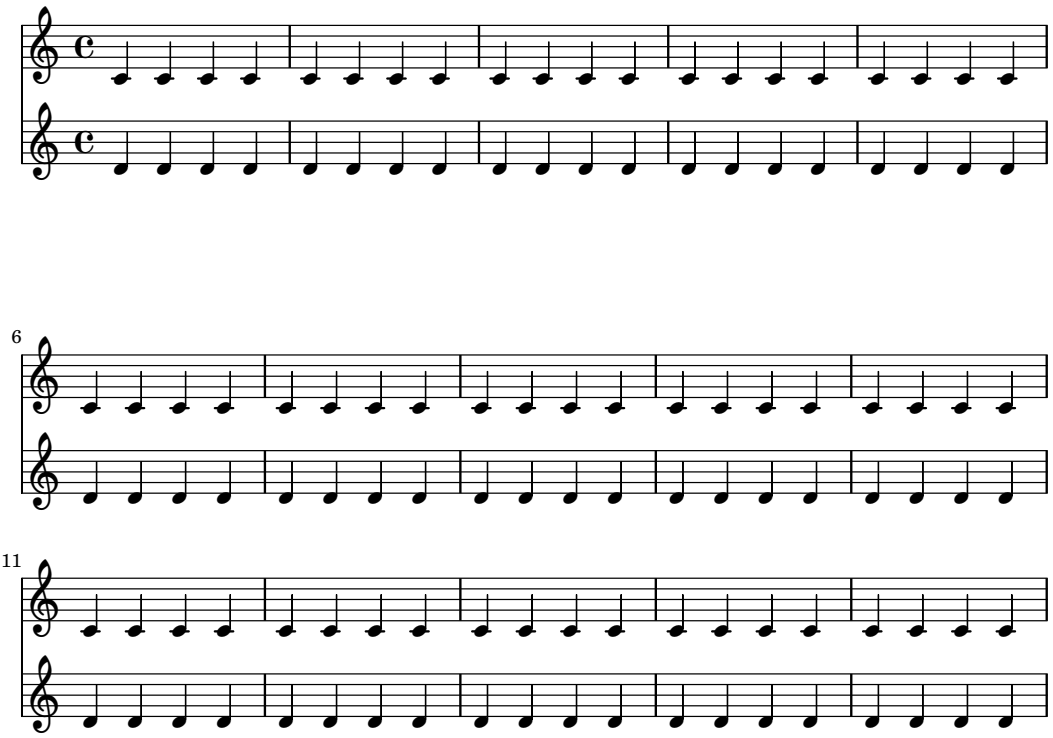




Note that `line-break-system-details` takes an associative list of potentially many values, but that we set only one value here. Note, too, that the `Y-offset` property here determines the exact vertical position on the page at which each new system will render.

In contrast to the absolute positioning available through `Y-offset` and `X-offset`, relative positioning is possible with the `extra-offset` property of `line-break-system-details`. Placement is relative to the default layout or to the absolute positioning created by setting `X-offset` and `Y-offset`. The property `extra-offset` accepts a `pair` consisting of displacements along the X-axis and Y-axis.

```
\header { tagline = ##f }
\paper { left-margin = 0\mm }
\book {
  \score {
    <<
      \new Staff <<
        \new Voice {
          s1*5 \break
          \overrideProperty
            Score
            .NonMusicalPaperColumn
            .line-break-system-details #'((extra-offset . (0 . 10)))
          s1*5 \break
```
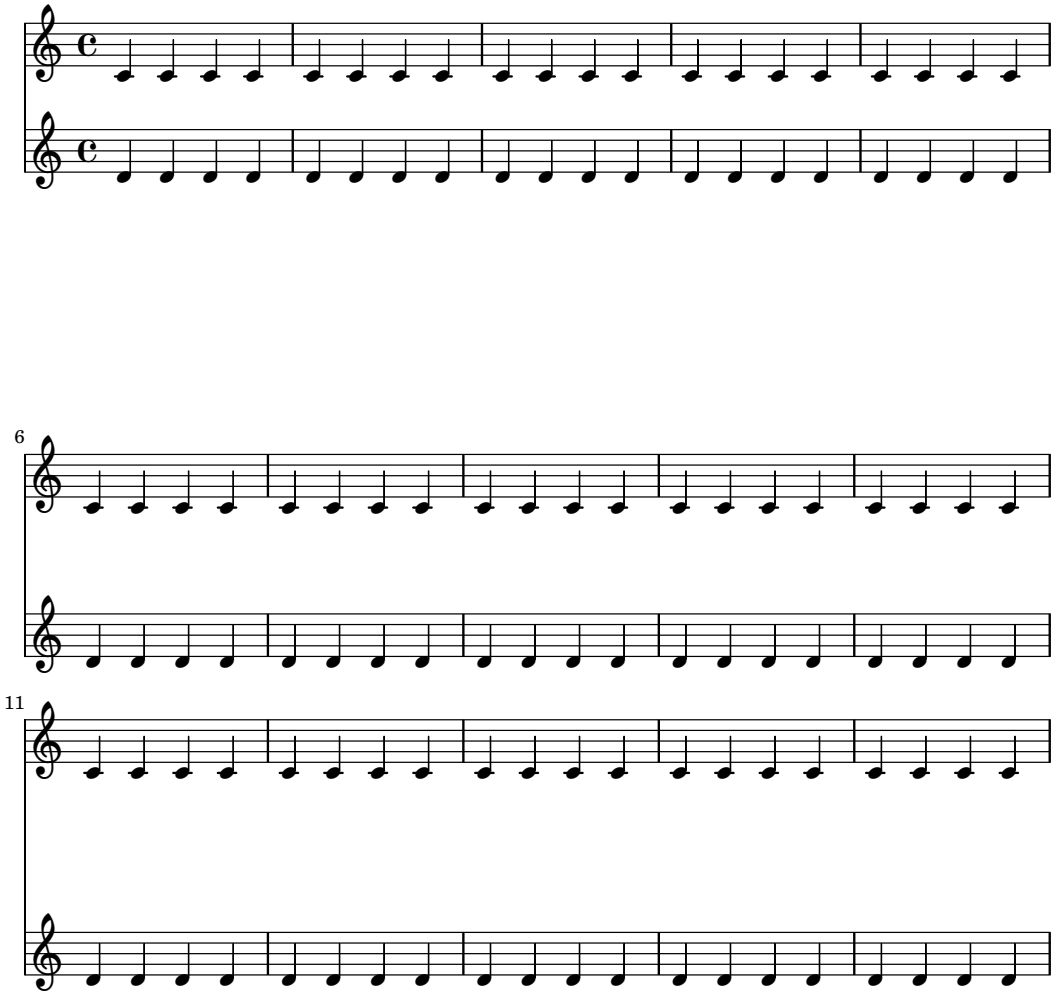
```
          \overrideProperty
            Score
            .NonMusicalPaperColumn
            .line-break-system-details #'((extra-offset . (0 . 10)))
          s1*5 \break
        }
        \new Voice { \repeat unfold 15 { c'4 c' c' c' } }
      >>
      \new Staff {
        \repeat unfold 15 { d'4 d' d' d' }
      }
    >>
  }
}
```



Now that we have set the vertical startpoint of each system explicitly, we can also set the vertical distances between staves within each system manually. We do this using the `alignment-distances` subproperty of `line-break-system-details`.

```
\header { tagline = ##f }
\paper { left-margin = 0\mm }
\book {
  \score {
    <<
      \new Staff <<
        \new Voice {
          \overrideProperty
            Score
            .NonMusicalPaperColumn
            .line-break-system-details
              #'((Y-offset . 20)
```
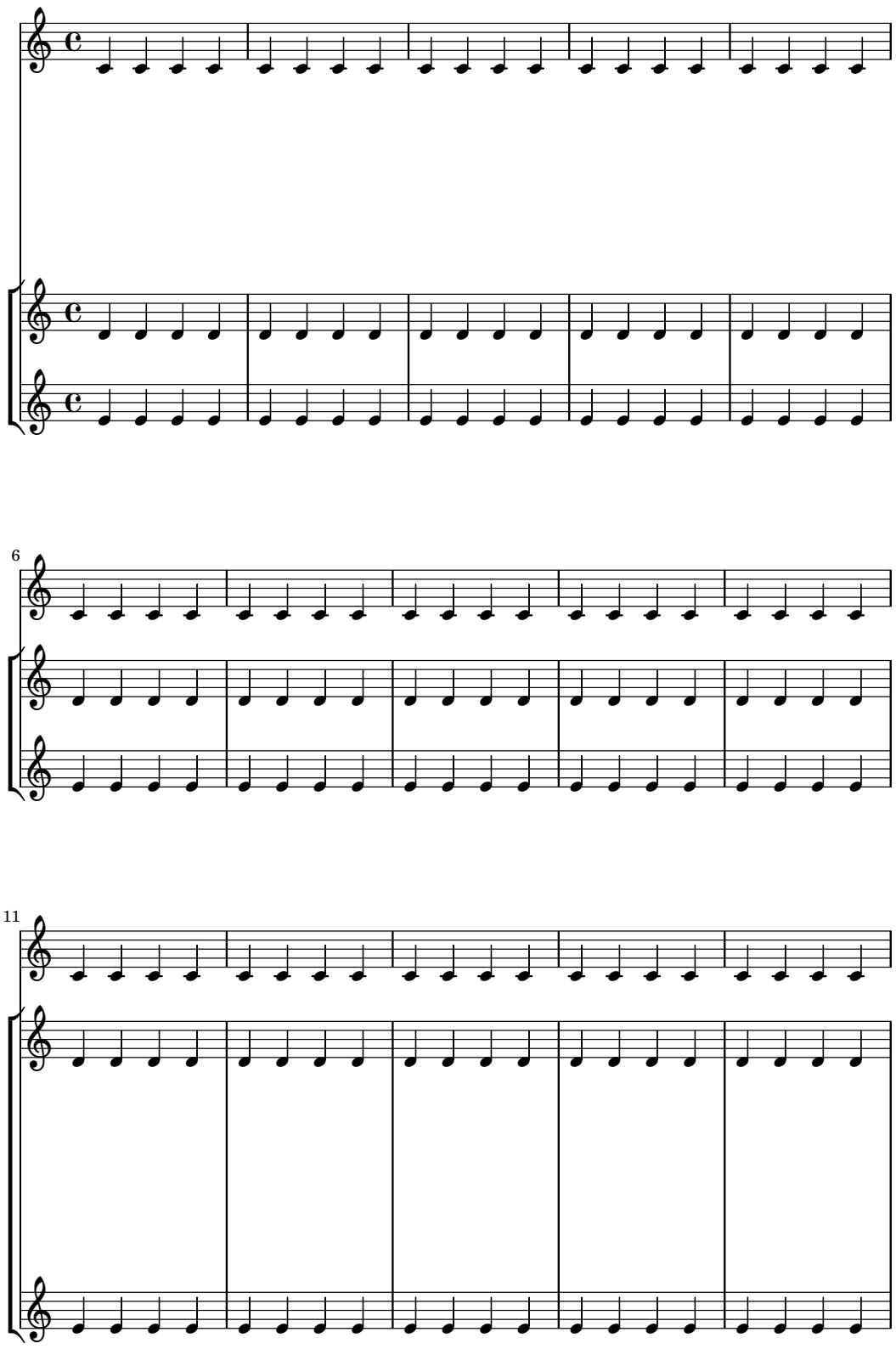
```
                (alignment-distances . (10)))
            s1*5 \break
            \overrideProperty
              Score
              .NonMusicalPaperColumn
              .line-break-system-details
                #'((Y-offset . 60)
                   (alignment-distances . (15)))
            s1*5 \break
            \overrideProperty
              Score
              .NonMusicalPaperColumn
              .line-break-system-details
                #'((Y-offset . 85)
                   (alignment-distances . (20)))
            s1*5 \break
          }
          \new Voice { \repeat unfold 15 { c'4 c' c' c' } }
        >>
        \new Staff {
          \repeat unfold 15 { d'4 d' d' d' }
        }
      >>
    }
  }
```



Note that here we assign two different values to the `line-break-system-details` attribute of the `NonMusicalPaperColumn` grob. Though the `line-break-system-details` attribute alist accepts many additional spacing parameters (including, for example, a corresponding `X-offset` pair), we need only set the `Y-offset` and `alignment-distances` pairs to control the vertical startpoint of every system and every staff. Finally, note that `alignment-distances` specifies the vertical positioning of staves but not of staff groups.

```
\header { tagline = ##f }
\paper { left-margin = 0\mm }
\book {
  \score {
    <<
      \new Staff <<
        \new Voice {
          \overrideProperty
            Score
            .NonMusicalPaperColumn
            .line-break-system-details
              #'((Y-offset . 0)
                 (alignment-distances . (30 10)))
          s1*5 \break
          \overrideProperty
            Score
            .NonMusicalPaperColumn
            .line-break-system-details
              #'((Y-offset . 60)
```

```
                (alignment-distances . (10 10)))
            s1*5 \break
            \overrideProperty
              Score
              .NonMusicalPaperColumn
              .line-break-system-details
                #'((Y-offset . 100)
                   (alignment-distances . (10 30)))
            s1*5 \break
          }
          \new Voice { \repeat unfold 15 { c'4 c' c' c' } }
        >>
        \new StaffGroup <<
          \new Staff { \repeat unfold 15 { d'4 d' d' d' } }
          \new Staff { \repeat unfold 15 { e'4 e' e' e' } }
        >>
      >>
    }
}
```



Some points to consider:

- When using `alignment-distances`, lyrics and other non-staff lines do not count as a staff.
- The units of the numbers passed to `X-offset`, `Y-offset`, `extra-offset` and `alignment-distances` are interpreted as multiples of the distance between adjacent staff lines. Positive values move staves and lyrics up, negative values move staves and lyrics down.
- Because the `NonMusicalPaperColumn.line-break-system-details` settings given here allow the positioning of staves and systems anywhere on the page, it is possible to violate

paper or margin boundaries or even to print staves or systems on top of one another. Reasonable values passed to these different settings will avoid this.

See also

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

4.4.3 Vertical collision avoidance

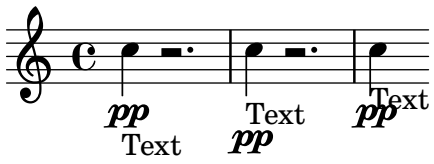
Intuitively, there are some objects in musical notation that belong to the staff and there are other objects that should be placed outside the staff. Objects belonging outside the staff include things such as rehearsal marks, text and dynamic markings (from now on, these will be called outside-staff objects). LilyPond's rule for the vertical placement of outside-staff objects is to place them as close to the staff as possible but not so close that they collide with another object.

LilyPond uses the `outside-staff-priority` property to determine whether a grob is an outside-staff object: if `outside-staff-priority` is a number, the grob is an outside-staff object. In addition, `outside-staff-priority` tells LilyPond in which order the objects should be placed.

First, LilyPond places all the objects that do not belong outside the staff. Then it sorts the outside-staff objects according to their `outside-staff-priority` (in increasing order). One by one, LilyPond takes the outside-staff objects and places them so that they do not collide with any objects that have already been placed. That is, if two outside-staff grobs are competing for the same space, the one with the lower `outside-staff-priority` will be placed closer to the staff.

A listing of defaults for `outside-staff-priority` may be found in Section A.17 [Default values for `outside-staff-priority`], page 793.

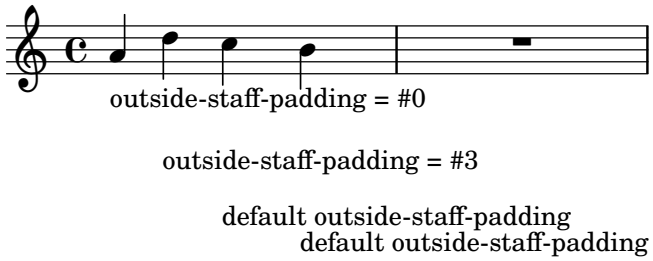
```
\relative c'' {
  c4_"Text"\pp
  r2.
  \once \override TextScript.outside-staff-priority = #1
  c4_"Text"\pp % this time the text will be closer to the staff
  r2.
  % by setting outside-staff-priority to a non-number,
  % we disable the automatic collision avoidance
  \once \override TextScript.outside-staff-priority = ##f
  \once \override DynamicLineSpanner.outside-staff-priority = ##f
  c4_"Text"\pp % now they will collide
}
```



The vertical padding around outside-staff objects can be controlled with property `outside-staff-padding`.

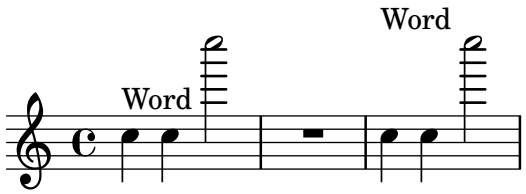
```
\relative {
  \once \override TextScript.outside-staff-padding = #0
  a'4-"outside-staff-padding = #0"
  \once \override TextScript.outside-staff-padding = #3
  d-"outside-staff-padding = #3"
  c-"default outside-staff-padding"
```

```
  b-"default outside-staff-padding"
  R1
}
```



By default, outside-staff objects are placed so they avoid a horizontal collision with previously-positioned grobs. This can lead to situations in which objects are placed close to each other horizontally. As shown in the example below, setting `outside-staff-horizontal-padding` increases the horizontal spacing required, and in this case moves the text up to prevent it from getting too close to the ledger lines.

```
\relative {
  c''4^"Word" c c''2
  R1
  \once \override TextScript.outside-staff-horizontal-padding = #1
  c,,4^"Word" c c''2
}
```



See also

Snippets: Section “Spacing” in *Snippets*.
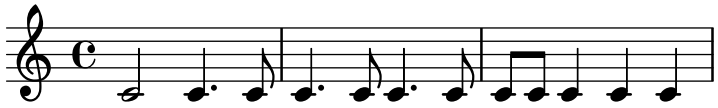
4.5 Horizontal spacing

4.5.1 Horizontal spacing overview

The spacing engine translates differences in durations into stretchable distances (‘springs’) of differing lengths. Longer durations get more space, shorter durations get less. The shortest durations get a fixed amount of space (which is controlled by `shortest-duration-space` in the Section “SpacingSpanner” in *Internals Reference* object). The longer the duration, the more space it gets: doubling a duration adds `spacing-increment` of space to the note.

For example, the following piece contains lots of half, quarter, and 8th notes; the eighth note is followed by 1 note head width (NHW). The quarter note is followed by 2 NHW, the half by 3 NHW, etc.

```
\relative c' {
  c2 c4. c8
  c4. c8 c4. c8
  c8 c c4 c c
}
```



Normally, `spacing-increment` is set to 1.2 staff space, which is approximately the width of a note head, and `shortest-duration-space` is set to 2.0, meaning that the shortest note gets 2.4 staff space (2.0 times the `spacing-increment`) of horizontal space. This space is counted from the left edge of the symbol, so the shortest notes are generally followed by one NHW of space.
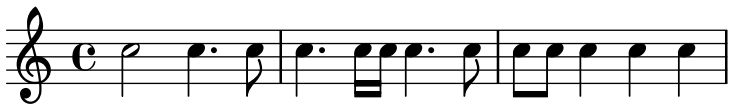
If one would follow the above procedure exactly, then adding a single 32nd note to a score that uses 8th and 16th notes, would widen up the entire score a lot. The shortest note is no longer a 16th, but a 32nd, thus adding 1 NHW to every note. To prevent this, the shortest duration for spacing is not the shortest note in the score, but rather the one which occurs most frequently.

The most common shortest duration is determined as follows: in every measure, the shortest duration is determined. The most common shortest duration is taken as the basis for the spacing, with the stipulation that this shortest duration should always be equal to or shorter than an 8th note.

These durations may also be customized. If you set the `common-shortest-duration` in Section "SpacingSpanner" in *Internals Reference*, then this sets the base duration for spacing. The maximum duration for this base (normally an 8th), is set through `base-shortest-duration`.

Notes that are even shorter than the common shortest note are followed by a space that is proportional to their duration relative to the common shortest note. So if we were to add only a few 16th notes to the example above, they would be followed by half a NHW:
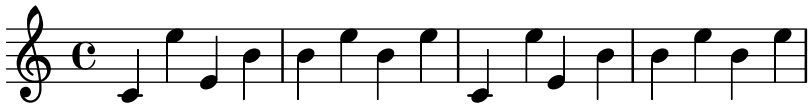
```
\relative { c''2 c4. c8 | c4. c16[ c] c4. c8 | c8 c c4 c c }
```



As explained in the *Essay on automated music engraving*, stem directions will influence spacing (see Section "Optical spacing" in *Essay*) and can be adjusted using the `stem-spacing-correction` property of the Section "NoteSpacing" in *Internals Reference* object (which are generated for every Section "Voice" in *Internals Reference* context).

The `StaffSpacing` object (generated in Section "Staff" in *Internals Reference* context) contains the same property for controlling the stem/bar line spacing.

The following example shows this; once with the default settings and once with an exaggerated adjustment:



Proportional notation is supported; see Section 4.5.5 [Proportional notation], page 605.

See also

Essay on automated music engraving: Section "Optical spacing" in *Essay*.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "SpacingSpanner" in *Internals Reference*, Section "NoteSpacing" in *Internals Reference*, Section "StaffSpacing" in *Internals Reference*, Section "NonMusicalPaperColumn" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

There is no convenient mechanism to manually override spacing. The following work-around may be used to insert extra space into a score, adjusting the padding value as necessary.

```
\override Score.NonMusicalPaperColumn.padding = #10
```
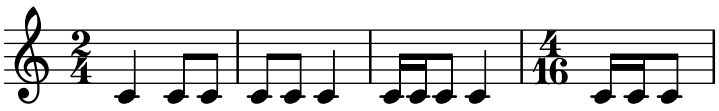
No work-around exists for decreasing the amount of space.

4.5.2 New spacing section

New sections with different spacing parameters can be started with the `newSpacingSection` command. This is useful for sections with different notions of 'long' and 'short' notes. The `\newSpacingSection` command creates a new `SpacingSpanner` object at that musical moment.
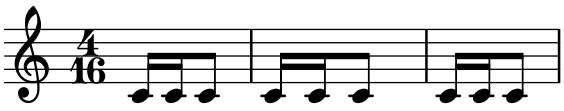
In the following example the time signature change introduces a new section, and the 16ths notes are automatically spaced slightly wider apart.

```
\relative c' {
  \time 2/4
  c4 c8 c
  c8 c c4 c16[ c c8] c4
  \newSpacingSection
  \time 4/16
  c16[ c c8]
}
```



If the automatic spacing adjustments do not give the required spacing, manual `\override`s may be applied to its properties. These must be applied at the same musical moment as the `\newSpacingSection` command itself and will then affect the spacing of all the following music until the properties are changed in a new spacing section, for example:

```
\relative c' {
  \time 4/16
  c16[ c c8]
  \newSpacingSection
  \override Score.SpacingSpanner.spacing-increment = #2
  c16[ c c8]
  \newSpacingSection
  \revert Score.SpacingSpanner.spacing-increment
  c16[ c c8]
}
```



See also
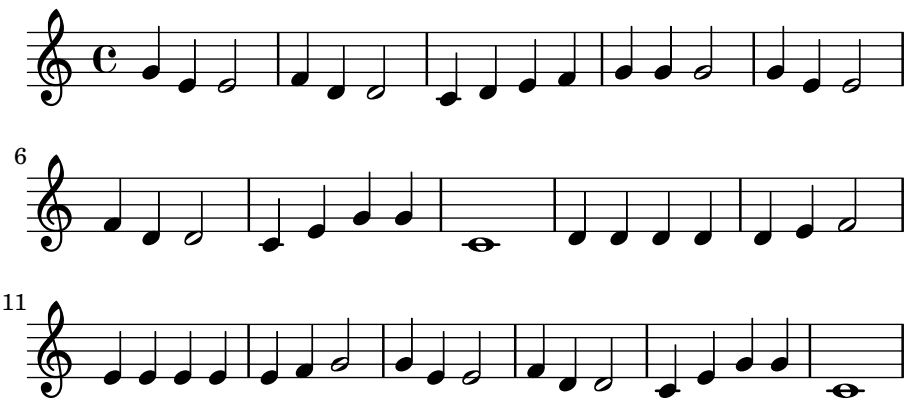
Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "SpacingSpanner" in *Internals Reference*.

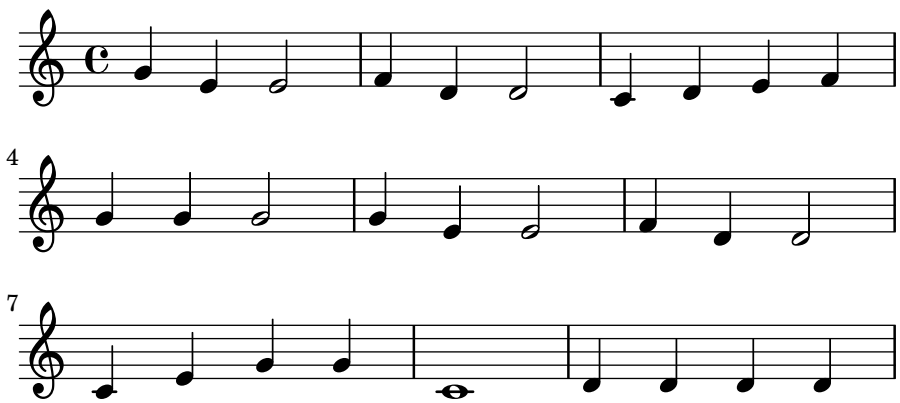
4.5.3 Changing horizontal spacing

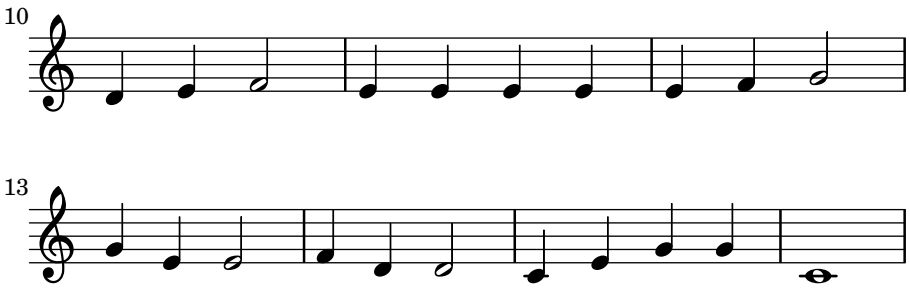
Horizontal spacing may be altered with the `base-shortest-duration` property. Here we compare the same music; once without altering the property, and then altered. Larger values of `ly:make-moment` will produce smaller music. Note that `ly:make-moment` constructs a duration, so `1 4` is a longer duration than `1 16`.

```
\score {
  \relative {
    g'4 e e2 | f4 d d2 | c4 d e f | g4 g g2 |
    g4 e e2 | f4 d d2 | c4 e g g | c,1 |
    d4 d d d | d4 e f2 | e4 e e e | e4 f g2 |
    g4 e e2 | f4 d d2 | c4 e g g | c,1 |
  }
}
```



```
\score {
  \relative {
    g'4 e e2 | f4 d d2 | c4 d e f | g4 g g2 |
    g4 e e2 | f4 d d2 | c4 e g g | c,1 |
    d4 d d d | d4 e f2 | e4 e e e | e4 f g2 |
    g4 e e2 | f4 d d2 | c4 e g g | c,1 |
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \override SpacingSpanner.base-shortest-duration = #(ly:make-moment 1/16)
    }
  }
}
```

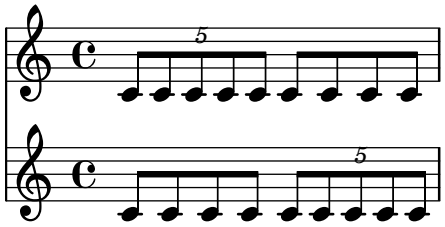




Uniform stretching of tuplets

By default, spacing in tuplets depends on various non-duration factors (such as accidentals, clef changes, etc). To disregard such symbols and force uniform equal-duration spacing, use `Score.SpacingSpanner.uniform-stretching`. This property can only be changed at the beginning of a score,

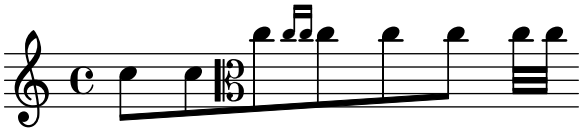
```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff \relative c' {
      \tuplet 5/4 { c8 c c c c } c8 c c c
    }
    \new Staff \relative c' {
      c8 c c c \tuplet 5/4 { c8 c c c c }
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \override SpacingSpanner.uniform-stretching = ##t
    }
  }
}
```



Strict note spacing

When `strict-note-spacing` is set, notes are spaced without regard for clefs, bar lines, and grace notes,

```
\override Score.SpacingSpanner.strict-note-spacing = ##t
\new Staff \relative {
  c''8[ c \clef alto c \grace { c16 c } c8 c c]  c32[ c] }
```



See also

Snippets: Section “Spacing” in *Snippets*.

4.5.4 Line width

The most basic settings influencing the spacing are `indent` and `line-width`. They are set in the `\layout` block. They control the indentation of the first line of music, and the lengths of the lines.

If `ragged-right` is set to true in the `\layout` block, then systems ends at their natural horizontal length, instead of being spread horizontally to fill the whole line. This is useful for short fragments, and for checking how tight the natural spacing is. The normal default setting is false, but if the score has only one system the default value is true.

The option `ragged-last` is similar to `ragged-right`, but only affects the last line of the piece. No restrictions are put on that line. The result is similar to formatting text paragraphs. In a paragraph, the last line simply takes its natural horizontal length.

```
\layout {
  indent = #0
  line-width = #150
  ragged-last = ##t
}
```

See also

Snippets: Section “Spacing” in *Snippets*.

4.5.5 Proportional notation

LilyPond supports proportional notation, a type of horizontal spacing in which each note consumes an amount of horizontal space exactly equivalent to its rhythmic duration. This type of proportional spacing is comparable to horizontal spacing on top of graph paper. Some late 20th- and early 21st-century scores use proportional notation to clarify complex rhythmic relationships or to facilitate the placement of timelines or other graphics directly in the score.
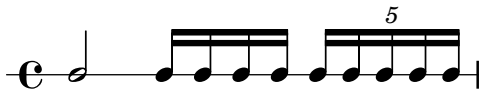
LilyPond supports five different settings for proportional notation, which may be used together or alone:

- `proportionalNotationDuration`
- `uniform-stretching`
- `strict-note-spacing`
- `\remove "Separating_line_group_engraver"`
- `\override PaperColumn.used = ##t`

In the examples that follow, we explore these five different proportional notation settings and examine how these settings interact.

We start with the following one-measure example, which uses classical spacing with ragged-right turned on.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      c2 16 16 16 16 \tuplet 5/4 { 16 16 16 16 16 }
    }
  >>
}
```

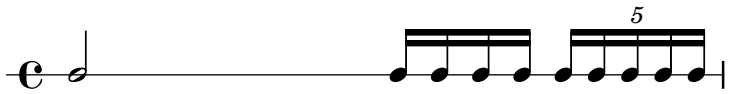


Notice that the half note which begins the measure takes up far less than half of the horizontal space of the measure. Likewise, the sixteenth notes and sixteenth-note quintuplets (or twentieth notes) which end the measure together take up far more than half the horizontal space of the measure.

In classical engraving, this spacing may be exactly what we want because we can borrow horizontal space from the half note and conserve horizontal space across the measure as a whole.

On the other hand, if we want to insert a measured timeline or other graphic above or below our score, we need proportional notation. We turn proportional notation on with the proportionalNotationDuration setting.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      c2 16 16 16 16 \tuplet 5/4 { 16 16 16 16 16 }
    }
  >>
 \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      proportionalNotationDuration = #(ly:make-moment 1/20)
    }
  }
}
```



The half note at the beginning of the measure and the faster notes in the second half of the measure now occupy equal amounts of horizontal space. We could place a measured timeline or graphic above or below this example.

The `proportionalNotationDuration` setting is a context setting that lives in `Score`. Remember that context settings can appear in one of three locations within our input file – in a `\with` block, in a `\context` block, or directly in music entry preceded by the `\set` command. As with all context settings, users can pick which of the three different locations they would like to set `proportionalNotationDuration` in to.

The `proportionalNotationDuration` setting takes a single argument, which is the reference duration against that all music will be spaced. The LilyPond Scheme function `make-moment` takes two arguments – a numerator and denominator which together express some fraction of a whole note. The call `(ly:make-moment 1/20)` therefore produces a reference duration of a twentieth note. Values such as `(ly:make-moment 1/16)`, `(ly:make-moment 1/8)`, and `(ly:make-moment 3/97)` are all possible as well.

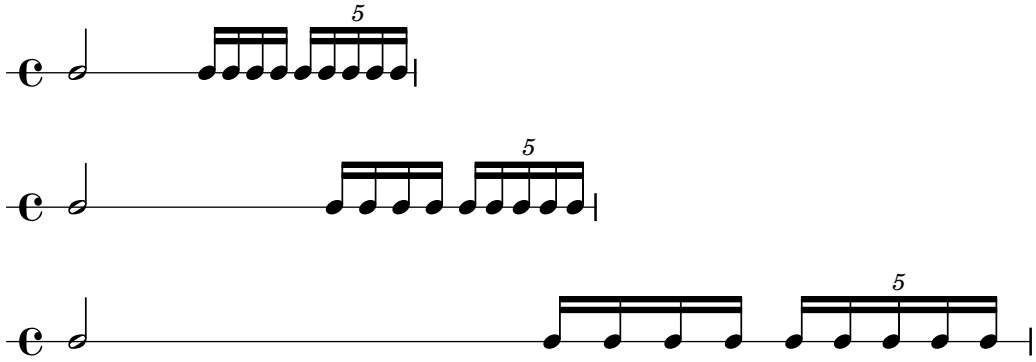
How do we select the right reference duration to pass to `proportionalNotationDuration`? Usually by a process of trial and error, beginning with a duration close to the fastest (or smallest) duration in the piece. Smaller reference durations space music loosely; larger reference durations space music tightly.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      c2 16 16 16 16 \tuplet 5/4 { 16 16 16 16 16 }
    }
  >>
```

```
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      proportionalNotationDuration = #(ly:make-moment 1/8)
    }
  }
}

\score {
  <<
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      c2 16 16 16 16 \tuplet 5/4 { 16 16 16 16 16 }
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      proportionalNotationDuration = #(ly:make-moment 1/16)
    }
  }
}

\score {
  <<
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      c2 16 16 16 16 \tuplet 5/4 { 16 16 16 16 16 }
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      proportionalNotationDuration = #(ly:make-moment 1/32)
    }
  }
}
```

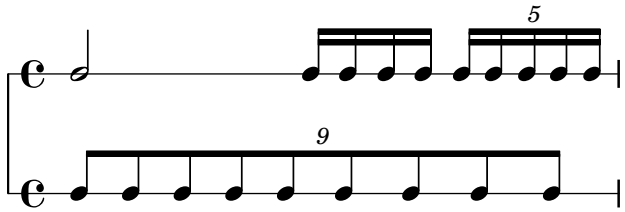


Note that too large a reference duration – such as the eighth note, above – spaces music too tightly and can cause note head collisions. Also that proportional notation in general takes up more horizontal space than classical spacing. Proportional spacing provides rhythmic clarity at the expense of horizontal space.

Next we examine how to optimally space overlapping tuplets.

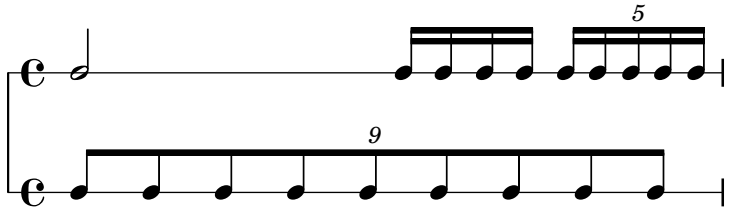
We start by examining what happens to our original example, with classical spacing, when we add a second staff with a different type of tuplet.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      c2 16 16 16 16 \tuplet 5/4 { 16 16 16 16 16 }
    }
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      \tuplet 9/8 { c8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 }
    }
  >>
}
```



The spacing is bad because the evenly spaced notes of the bottom staff do not stretch uniformly. Classical engravings include very few complex triplets and so classical engraving rules can generate this type of result. Setting `proportionalNotationDuration` fixes this.

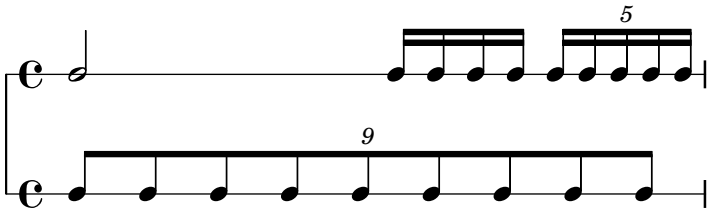
```
\score {
  <<
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      c2 16 16 16 16 \tuplet 5/4 { 16 16 16 16 16 }
    }
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      \tuplet 9/8 { c8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 }
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      proportionalNotationDuration = #(ly:make-moment 1/20)
    }
  }
}
```



But if we look very carefully we can see that notes of the second half of the 9-tuplet space ever so slightly more widely than the notes of the first half of the 9-tuplet. To ensure uniform stretching, we turn on `uniform-stretching`, which is a property of `SpacingSpanner`.

```
\score {
  <<
```

```
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      c2 16 16 16 16 \tuplet 5/4 { 16 16 16 16 16 }
    }
    \new RhythmicStaff {
      \tuplet 9/8 { c8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 }
    }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      proportionalNotationDuration = #(ly:make-moment 1/20)
      \override SpacingSpanner.uniform-stretching = ##t
    }
  }
}
```



Our two-staff example now spaces exactly, our rhythmic relationships are visually clear, and we can include a measured timeline or graphic if we want.

Note that the LilyPond's proportional notation package expects that all proportional scores set the SpacingSpanner's 'uniform-stretching attribute to ##t. Setting proportionalNotation-Duration without also setting the SpacingSpanner's 'uniform-stretching attribute to ##t will, for example, cause Skips to consume an incorrect amount of horizontal space.

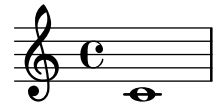
The SpacingSpanner is an abstract grob that lives in the Score context. As with our settings of proportionalNotationDuration, overrides to the SpacingSpanner can occur in any of three different places in our input file – in the Score \with block, in a Score \context block, or in note entry directly.
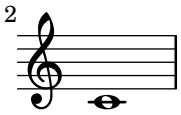
There is by default only one `SpacingSpanner` per `Score`. This means that, by default, `uniform-stretching` is either turned on for the entire score or turned off for the entire score. We can, however, override this behavior and turn on different spacing features at different places in the score. We do this with the command `\newSpacingSection`. See Section 4.5.2 [New spacing section], page 602, for more info.

Next we examine the effects of the `Separating_line_group_engraver` and see why proportional scores frequently remove this engraver. The following example shows that there is a small amount of "prefatory" space just before the first note in each system.

```
\paper {
  indent = #0
}

\new Staff {
  c'1
  \break
  c'1
}
```
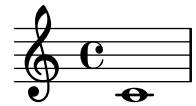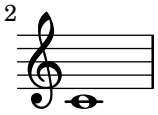




The amount of this prefatory space is the same whether after a time signature, a key signature or a clef. `Separating_line_group_engraver` is responsible for this space. Removing `Separating_line_group_engraver` reduces this space to zero.

```
\paper {
  indent = #0
}

\new Staff \with {
  \remove "Separating_line_group_engraver"
} {
  c'1
  \break
  c'1
}
```





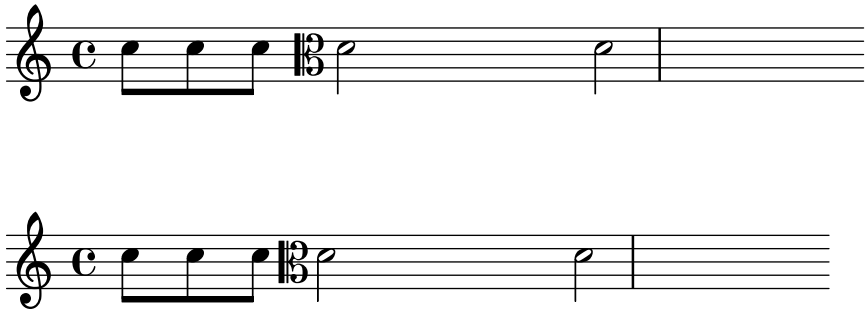
non-musical elements like time signatures, key signatures, clefs and accidentals are problematic in proportional notation. None of these elements has rhythmic duration. But all of these elements consume horizontal space. Different proportional scores approach these problems differently.

It may be possible to avoid spacing problems with key signatures simply by not having any. This is a valid option since most proportional scores are contemporary music. The same may be true of time signatures, especially for those scores that include a measured timeline or other graphic. But these scores are exceptional and most proportional scores include at least some time signatures. Clefs and accidentals are even more essential.

So what strategies exist for spacing non-musical elements in a proportional context? One good option is the `strict-note-spacing` property of `SpacingSpanner`. Compare the two scores below:

```
\new Staff {
  \set Score.proportionalNotationDuration = #(ly:make-moment 1/16)
  c''8 8 8 \clef alto d'2 2
}

\new Staff {
  \set Score.proportionalNotationDuration = #(ly:make-moment 1/16)
  \override Score.SpacingSpanner.strict-note-spacing = ##t
  c''8 8 8 \clef alto d'2 2
}
```



Both scores are proportional, but the spacing in the first score is too loose because of the clef change. The spacing of the second score remains strict, however, because strict-note-spacing is turned on. Turning on strict-note-spacing causes the width of time signatures, key signatures, clefs and accidentals to play no part in the spacing algorithm.

In addition to the settings given here, there are other settings that frequently appear in proportional scores. These include:

- `\override SpacingSpanner.strict-grace-spacing = ##t`
- `\set tupletFullLength = ##t`
- `\override Beam.breakable = ##t`
- `\override Glissando.breakable = ##t`
- `\override TextSpanner.breakable = ##t`
- `\remove "Forbid_line_break_engraver" in the Voice context`

These settings space grace notes strictly, extend tuplet brackets to mark both rhythmic start- and stop-points, and allow spanning elements to break across systems and pages. See the respective parts of the manual for these related settings.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.5.2 [New spacing section], page 602.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

4.6 Fitting music onto fewer pages

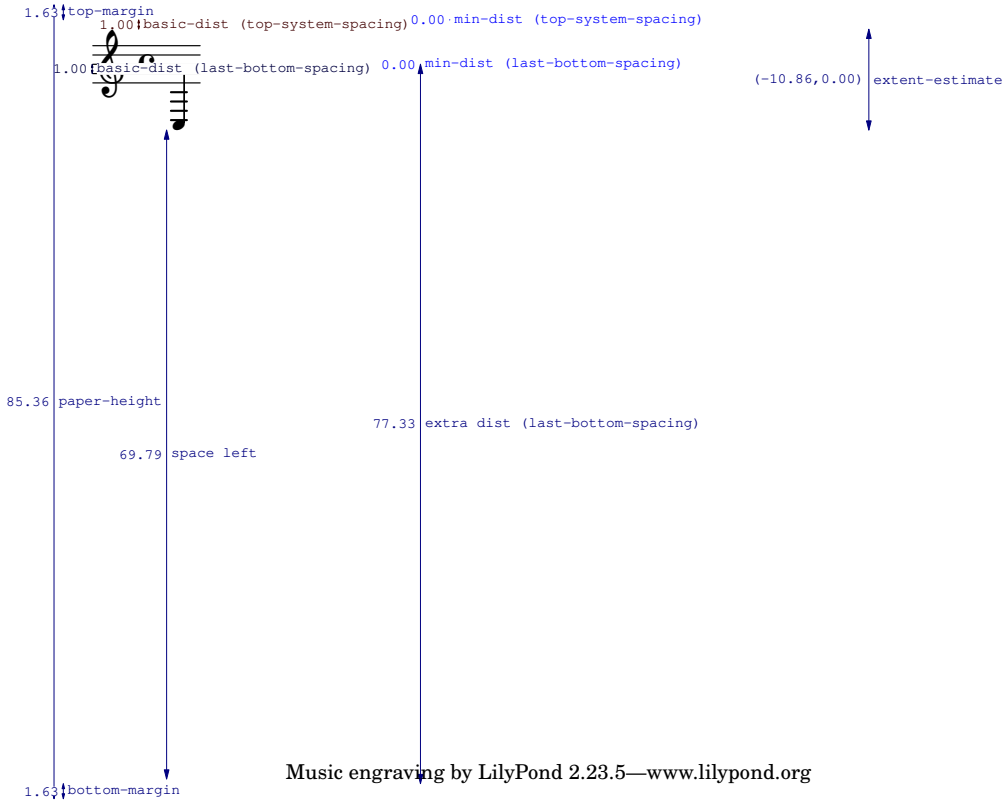
Sometimes you can end up with one or two staves on a second (or third, or fourth. . .) page. This is annoying, especially if you look at previous pages and it looks like there is plenty of room left on those.

When investigating layout issues, `annotate-spacing` is an invaluable tool. This command prints the values of various layout spacing variables; for more details see the following section, Section 4.6.1 [Displaying spacing], page 611.

4.6.1 Displaying spacing

To graphically display the dimensions of vertical layout variables that may be altered for page formatting, set `annotate-spacing` in the `\paper` block:

```
\book {
  \score { { c4 } }
  \paper { annotate-spacing = ##t }
}
```



All layout dimensions are displayed in staff-spaces, regardless of the units specified in the `\paper` or `\layout` block. In the above example, `paper-height` has a value of 59.75 `staff-spaces`, and the `staff-size` is 20 points (the default value). Note that:

1 point = (25.4/72.27) mm

1 staff-space = (`staff-size`)/4 pts
= (`staff-size`)/4 * (25.4/72.27) mm

In this case, one `staff-space` is approximately equal to 1.757mm. Thus the `paper-height` measurement of 59.75 `staff-spaces` is equivalent to 105 millimeters, the height of `a6` paper in landscape orientation. The pairs (*a*,*b*) are intervals, where *a* is the lower edge and *b* the upper edge of the interval.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.2.2 [Setting the staff size], page 574.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

4.6.2 Changing spacing

The output of `annotate-spacing` reveals vertical dimensions in great detail. For details about modifying margins and other layout variables, see Section 4.1 [Page layout], page 561.

Other than margins, there are a few other options to save space:

- Force systems to move as close together as possible (to fit as many systems as possible onto a page) while being spaced so that there is no blank space at the bottom of the page.

```
\paper {
  system-system-spacing = #'((basic-distance . 0.1) (padding . 0))
  ragged-last-bottom = ##f
  ragged-bottom = ##f
}
```

- Force the number of systems. This can help in two ways. Just setting a value, even the same value as the number of systems being typeset by default, will sometimes cause more systems to be fitted onto each page, as an estimation step is then bypassed, giving a more accurate fit to each page. Also, forcing an actual reduction in the number of systems may save a further page. For example, if the default layout has 11 systems, the following assignment will force a layout with 10 systems.
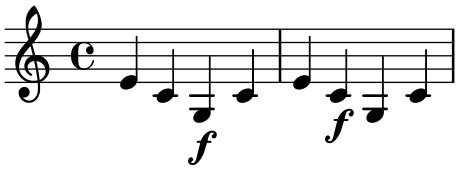
```
\paper {
  system-count = #10
}
```

- Force the number of pages. For example, the following assignment will force a layout with 2 pages.

```
\paper {
  page-count = #2
}
```
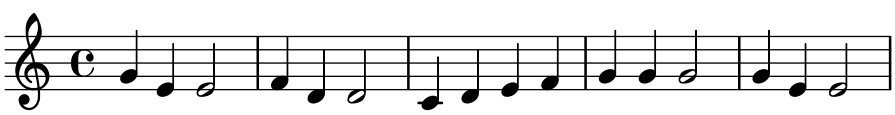
- Avoid (or reduce) objects that increase the vertical size of a system. For example, volta brackets for alternative repeat endings require extra space. If these endings are spread over two systems, they take up more space than if they were on the same system. As another example, dynamics that 'stick out' of a system can be moved closer to the staff:

```
\relative e' {
  e4 c g\f c
  e4 c g-\tweak X-offset #-2.7 \f c
}
```



- Alter the horizontal spacing via `SpacingSpanner`. For more details, see Section 4.5.3 [Changing horizontal spacing], page 603. The following example illustrates the default spacing:
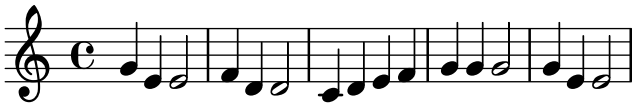
```
\score {
  \relative {
    g'4 e e2 |
    f4 d d2 |
    c4 d e f |
    g4 g g2 |
    g4 e e2 |
  }
}
```



The next example modifies `common-shortest-duration` from a value of `1/4` to `1/2`. The quarter note is the most common and shortest duration in this example, so by making this duration longer, a 'squeezing' effect occurs:

```
\score {
  \relative {
    g'4 e e2 |
```

```
    f4 d d2 |
    c4 d e f |
    g4 g g2 |
    g4 e e2 |
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Score
      \override SpacingSpanner.common-shortest-duration =
        #(ly:make-moment 1/2)
    }
  }
}
```



The `common-shortest-duration` property cannot be modified dynamically, so it must always be placed in a `\context` block so that it applies to the whole score.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 4.1 [Page layout], page 561, Section 4.5.3 [Changing horizontal spacing], page 603.

Snippets: Section "Spacing" in *Snippets*.

5 Changing defaults

The purpose of LilyPond's design is to provide the finest quality output by default. Nevertheless, it may happen that you need to change this default layout. The layout is controlled through a large number of 'knobs and switches' collectively called 'properties'. A tutorial introduction to accessing and modifying these properties can be found in the Learning Manual, see Section "Tweaking output" in *Learning Manual*. This should be read first. This chapter covers similar ground, but in a style more appropriate to a reference manual.

The definitive description of the controls available for tuning can be found in a separate document: Section "the Internals Reference" in *Internals Reference*. That manual lists all the variables, functions and options available in LilyPond. It is written as a HTML document, which is available on-line (`http://lilypond.org/doc/stable/Documentation/internals/`), and is also included with the LilyPond documentation package.

Internally, LilyPond uses Scheme (a LISP dialect) to provide infrastructure. Overriding layout decisions in effect accesses the program internals, which requires Scheme input. Scheme elements are introduced in a `.ly` file with the hash mark `#`.[1]

5.1 Interpretation contexts

This section describes what contexts are, and how to modify them.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Contexts and engravers" in *Learning Manual*.

Installed Files: `ly/engraver-init.ly`, `ly/performer-init.ly`.

Snippets: Section "Contexts and engravers" in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section "Contexts" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Engravers and Performers" in *Internals Reference*.

5.1.1 Contexts explained

Contexts are arranged hierarchically:

Output definitions – blueprints for contexts

This section explains the relevance of output definitions when working with contexts. Examples for actual output definitions are given later (see [Changing all contexts of the same type], page 625).

While music written in a file may refer to context types and names, contexts are created only when the music is actually being interpreted. LilyPond interprets music under control of an 'output definition' and may do so for several different output definitions, resulting in different output. The output definition relevant for printing music is specified using `\layout`.

A much simpler output definition used for producing Midi output is specified using `\midi`. Several other output definitions are used by LilyPond internally, like when using the part combiner ([Automatic part combining], page 190) or creating music quotes ([Quoting other voices], page 220).

Output definitions define the relation between contexts as well as their respective default settings. While most changes will usually be made inside of a `\layout` block, Midi-related settings will only have an effect when made within a `\midi` block.

Some settings affect several outputs: for example, if `autoBeaming` is turned off in some context, beams count as melismata for the purpose of matching music to lyrics as described in

[1] Section "Scheme tutorial" in *Extending*, contains a short tutorial on entering numbers, lists, strings, and symbols in Scheme.

[Automatic syllable durations], page 291. This matching is done both for printed output as well as for Midi. If changes made to `autoBeaming` within a context definition of a `\layout` block are not repeated in the corresponding `\midi` block, lyrics and music will get out of sync in Midi.

See also

Installed Files: `ly/engraver-init.ly`. `ly/performer-init.ly`.

Score – the master of all contexts

This is the top level notation context. No other context can contain a Score context. By default the Score context handles the administration of time signatures and makes sure that items such as clefs, time signatures, and key-signatures are aligned across staves.

A Score context is instantiated implicitly when a `\score {...}` block is processed.

Top-level contexts – staff containers

StaffGroup

Groups staves while adding a bracket on the left side, grouping the staves together. The bar lines of the contained staves are connected vertically. `StaffGroup` only consists of a collection of staves, with a bracket in front and spanning bar lines.

ChoirStaff

Identical to `StaffGroup` except that the bar lines of the contained staves are not connected vertically.

GrandStaff

A group of staves, with a brace on the left side, grouping the staves together. The bar lines of the contained staves are connected vertically.

PianoStaff

Just like `GrandStaff`, but with support for instrument names to the left of each system.

Intermediate-level contexts – staves

Staff

Handles clefs, bar lines, keys, accidentals. It can contain `Voice` contexts.

RhythmicStaff

Like `Staff` but for printing rhythms. Pitches are ignored when engraving; the notes are printed on one line. The MIDI rendition retains pitches unchanged.

TabStaff

Context for generating tablature. By default lays the music expression out as a guitar tablature, printed on six lines.

DrumStaff

Handles typesetting for percussion. Can contain `DrumVoice`.

VaticanaStaff

Same as `Staff`, except that it is designed for typesetting a piece in gregorian style.

MensuralStaff

Same as `Staff`, except that it is designed for typesetting a piece in mensural style.

Bottom-level contexts – voices

Voice-level contexts initialise certain properties and start appropriate engravers. A bottom-level context is one without `defaultchild`. While it is possible to let it accept/contain subcontexts, they can only be created and entered explicitly.

Voice

Corresponds to a voice on a staff. This context handles the conversion of dynamic signs, stems, beams, super- and sub-scripts, slurs, ties, and rests. You have to instantiate this explicitly if you require multiple voices on the same staff.

VaticanaVoice

Same as `Voice`, except that it is designed for typesetting a piece in gregorian style.

MensuralVoice

Same as `Voice`, with modifications for typesetting a piece in mensural style.

Lyrics

Corresponds to a voice with lyrics. Handles the printing of a single line of lyrics.

DrumVoice

The voice context used in a percussion staff.

FiguredBass

The context in which `BassFigure` objects are created from input entered in `\figuremode` mode.

TabVoice

The voice context used within a `TabStaff` context. Usually left to be created implicitly.

CueVoice

A voice context used to render notes of a reduced size, intended primarily for adding cue notes to a staff, see [Formatting cue notes], page 224. Usually left to be created implicitly.

ChordNames

Typesets chord names.

5.1.2 Creating and referencing contexts

LilyPond will create lower-level contexts automatically if a music expression is encountered before a suitable context exists, but this is usually successful only for simple scores or music fragments like the ones in the documentation. For more complex scores it is advisable to specify all contexts explicitly with either the `\new` or `\context` command. The syntax of these two commands is very similar:
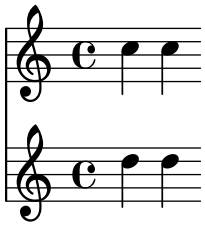
`[\new | \context]` *`Context`* `[ =` *`name`*`] [`*`music-expression`*`]`

where either `\new` or `\context` may be specified. *Context* is the type of context which is to be created, *name* is an optional name to be given to the particular context being created and *music-expression* is a single music expression that is to be interpreted by the engravers and performers in this context.

The `\new` prefix without a name is commonly used to create scores with many staves:
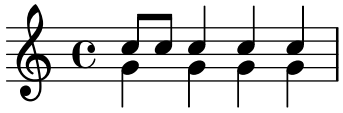
```
<<
  \new Staff \relative {
    % leave the Voice context to be created implicitly
    c''4 c
  }
  \new Staff \relative {
    d''4 d
```

```
  }
>>
```



and to place several voices into one staff:

```
\new Staff <<
  \new Voice \relative {
    \voiceOne
    c''8 c c4 c c
  }
  \new Voice \relative {
    \voiceTwo
    g'4 g g g
  }
>>
```
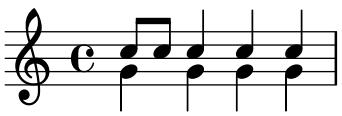


`\new` should always be used to specify unnamed contexts.

The difference between `\new` and `\context` is in the action taken:

- `\new` with or without a name will always create a fresh, distinct, context, even if one with the same name already exists:

```
\new Staff <<
  \new Voice = "A" \relative {
    \voiceOne
    c''8 c c4 c c
  }
  \new Voice = "A" \relative {
    \voiceTwo
    g'4 g g g
  }
>>
```
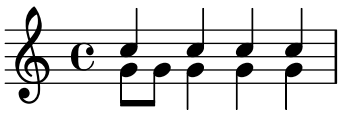


- `\context` with a name specified will create a distinct context only if a context of the same type with the same name in the same context hierarchy does not already exist. Otherwise it will be taken as a reference to that previously created context, and its music expression will be passed to that context for interpretation.

  Named contexts may be useful in special cases such as lyrics or figured bass, as demonstrated in [Working with lyrics and variables], page 300, and Section “Vocal ensembles templates” in *Learning Manual* for the former and [Displaying figured bass], page 458, for the latter.

More generally, one application of named contexts is in separating the score layout from the musical content. Either of these two forms is valid:

```
\score {
  <<
    % score layout
    \new Staff <<
      \new Voice = "one" {
        \voiceOne
      }
      \new Voice = "two" {
        \voiceTwo
      }
    >>
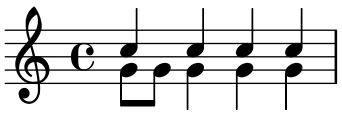
    % musical content
    \context Voice = "one" {
      \relative {
        c''4 c c c
      }
    }
    \context Voice = "two" {
      \relative {
        g'8 g g4 g g
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



```
\score {
  <<
    % score layout
    \new Staff <<
      \context Voice = "one" {
        \voiceOne
      }
      \context Voice = "two" {
        \voiceTwo
      }
    >>

    % musical content
    \context Voice = "one" {
      \relative {
        c''4 c c c
      }
    }
    \context Voice = "two" {
      \relative {
```

```
        g'8 g g4 g g
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



Alternatively, variables may be employed to similar effect. See Section "Organizing pieces with variables" in *Learning Manual*.

- `\context` with no name will match the first of any previously created contexts of the same type in the same context heirarchy, even one that has been given a name, and its music expression will be passed to that context for interpretation. This form is rarely useful. However, `\context` with no name and no music expression is used to set the context in which a Scheme procedure specified with `\applyContext` is executed:

```
\new Staff \relative {
  c'1
  \context Timing
  \applyContext #(lambda (ctx)
                   (newline)
                   (display (ly:context-current-moment ctx)))
  c1
}
```

A context must be named if it is to be referenced later, for example when lyrics are associated with music:

```
\new Voice = "tenor" music
...
\new Lyrics \lyricsto "tenor" lyrics
```

For details of associating lyrics with music see [Automatic syllable durations], page 291.

The properties of all contexts of a particular type can be modified in a `\layout` block (with a different syntax), see [Changing all contexts of the same type], page 625. This construct also provides a means of keeping layout instructions separate from the musical content. If a single context is to be modified, a `\with` block must be used, see [Changing just one specific context], page 628.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Organizing pieces with variables" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: [Changing just one specific context], page 628, [Automatic syllable durations], page 291.

5.1.3 Keeping contexts alive

Contexts are usually terminated at the first musical moment in which they have nothing to do. So `Voice` contexts die as soon as they contain no events, `Staff` contexts die as soon as all the `Voice` contexts within them contain no events, etc. This can cause difficulties if earlier contexts which have died have to be referenced, for example, when changing staves with `\change` commands, associating lyrics with a voice with `\lyricsto` commands, or when adding further musical events to an earlier context.

There is an exception to this general rule: inside of an `{...}` construct (sequential music), the construct's notion of the "current context" will descend whenever an element of the sequence ends in a subcontext of the previous current context. This avoids spurious creation of implicit contexts in a number of situations but means that the first context descended into will be kept alive until the end of the expression.

In contrast, the contexts of a `<<...>>` construct's (simultaneous music) expression are not carried forth, so enclosing a context creating command in an extra pair of `<<...>>` will keep the context from persisting through all of the enclosing `{...}` sequence.

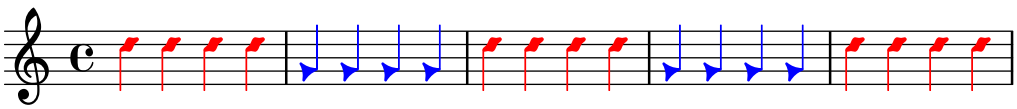
Any context can be kept alive by ensuring it has something to do at every musical moment. `Staff` contexts are kept alive by ensuring one of their voices is kept alive. One way of doing this is to add spacer rests to a voice in parallel with the real music. These need to be added to every `Voice` context which needs to be kept alive. If several voices are to be used sporadically it is safest to keep them all alive rather than attempting to rely on the exceptions mentioned above.

In the following example, both voice A and voice B are kept alive in this way for the duration of the piece:

```
musicA = \relative { d''4 d d d }
musicB = \relative { g'4 g g g }
keepVoicesAlive = {
  <<
    \new Voice = "A" { s1*5 }  % Keep Voice "A" alive for 5 bars
    \new Voice = "B" { s1*5 }  % Keep Voice "B" alive for 5 bars
  >>
}

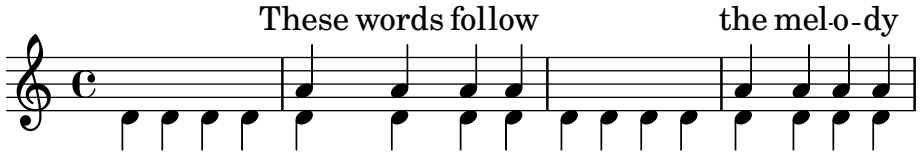
music = {
  \context Voice = "A" {
    \voiceOneStyle
    \musicA
  }
  \context Voice = "B" {
    \voiceTwoStyle
    \musicB
  }
  \context Voice = "A" { \musicA }
  \context Voice = "B" { \musicB }
  \context Voice = "A" { \musicA }
}

\score {
  \new Staff <<
    \keepVoicesAlive
    \music
  >>
}
```



The following example shows how a sporadic melody line with lyrics might be written using this approach. In a real situation the melody and accompaniment would consist of several different sections, of course.

```
melody = \relative { a'4 a a a }
accompaniment = \relative { d'4 d d d }
words = \lyricmode { These words fol -- low the mel -- o -- dy }
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff = "music" {
      <<
        \new Voice = "melody" {
          \voiceOne
          s1*4  % Keep Voice "melody" alive for 4 bars
        }
        {
          \new Voice = "accompaniment" {
            \voiceTwo
            \accompaniment
          }
          <<
            \context Voice = "melody" { \melody }
            \context Voice = "accompaniment" { \accompaniment }
          >>
          \context Voice = "accompaniment" { \accompaniment }
          <<
            \context Voice = "melody" { \melody }
            \context Voice = "accompaniment" { \accompaniment }
          >>
        }
      >>
    }
    \new Lyrics \with { alignAboveContext = "music" }
    \lyricsto "melody" { \words }
  >>
}
```

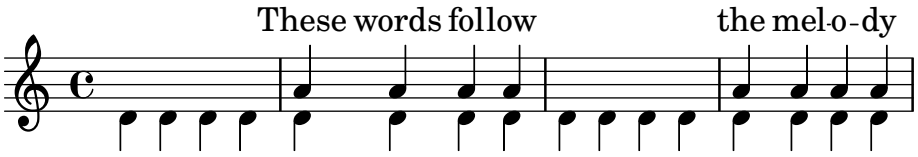


An alternative way, which may be better in many circumstances, is to keep the melody line alive by simply including spacer notes to line it up correctly with the accompaniment:

```
melody = \relative {
  s1  % skip a bar
  a'4 a a a
  s1  % skip a bar
  a4 a a a
}
accompaniment = \relative {
  d'4 d d d
  d4 d d d
```

```
  d4 d d d
  d4 d d d
}
words = \lyricmode { These words fol -- low the mel -- o -- dy }

\score {
  <<
    \new Staff = "music" {
      <<
        \new Voice = "melody" {
          \voiceOne
          \melody
        }
        \new Voice = "accompaniment" {
          \voiceTwo
          \accompaniment
        }
      >>
    }
    \new Lyrics \with { alignAboveContext = "music" }
    \lyricsto "melody" { \words }
  >>
}
```



5.1.4 Modifying context plug-ins

Notation contexts (like `Score` and `Staff`) not only store properties, they also contain plug-ins called 'engravers' that create notation elements. For example, the `Voice` context contains a `Note_heads_engraver` and the `Staff` context contains a `Key_engraver`.

For a full a description of each plug-in, see Internals Reference ↦ Translation ↦ Engravers. Every context described in Internals Reference ↦ Translation ↦ Context. lists the engravers used for that context.
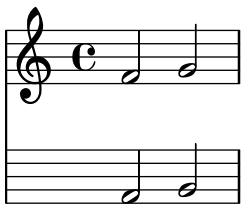
It can be useful to shuffle around these plug-ins. This is done by starting a new context with `\new` or `\context`, and modifying it,

```
\new context \with {
  \consists ...
  \consists ...
  \remove ...
  \remove ...
  etc.
}
{
  ...music...
}
```

where each ... should be the name of an engraver. Here is a simple example which removes `Time_signature_engraver` and `Clef_engraver` from a `Staff` context,

```
<<
```

```
  \new Staff \relative {
    f'2 g
  }
  \new Staff \with {
     \remove "Time_signature_engraver"
     \remove "Clef_engraver"
  } \relative {
    f'2 g2
  }
>>
```
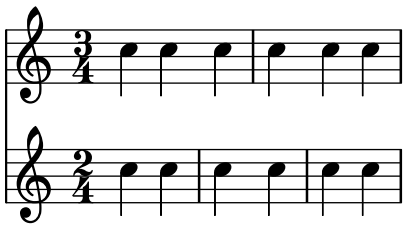


In the second staff there are no time signature or clef symbols. This is a rather crude method of making objects disappear since it will affect the entire staff. This method also influences the spacing, which may or may not be desirable. More sophisticated methods of blanking objects are shown in Section "Visibility and color of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

The next example shows a practical application. Bar lines and time signatures are normally synchronized across the score. This is done by the `Timing_translator` and `Default_bar_line_engraver`. This plug-in keeps an administration of time signature, location within the measure, etc. By moving these engraver from `Score` to `Staff` context, we can have a score where each staff has its own time signature.

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff \with {
      \consists "Timing_translator"
      \consists "Default_bar_line_engraver"
    }
    \relative {
        \time 3/4
        c''4 c c c c c
    }
  \new Staff \with {
    \consists "Timing_translator"
    \consists "Default_bar_line_engraver"
  }
  \relative {
      \time 2/4
      c''4 c c c c c
  }
>>
\layout {
  \context {
    \Score
    \remove "Timing_translator"
    \remove "Default_bar_line_engraver"
    }
```

```
  }
}
```



Known issues and warnings

The order in which the engravers are specified is the order in which they are called to carry out their processing. Usually the order in which the engravers are specified does not matter, but in a few special cases the order is important, for example where one engraver writes a property and another reads it, or where one engraver creates a grob and another must process it.

The following orderings are important:

- the `Bar_engraver` must normally be first,
- the `New_fingering_engraver` must come before the `Script_column_engraver`,
- the `Timing_translator` must come before the `Bar_number_engraver`.

See also

Installed Files: `ly/engraver-init.ly`.

5.1.5 Changing context default settings

Context and grob properties can be changed with `\set` and `\override` commands, as described in Section 5.3 [Modifying properties], page 637. These commands create music events, making the changes take effect at the point in time the music is being processed.

In contrast, this section explains how to change the *default* values of context and grob properties at the time the context is created. There are two ways of doing this. One modifies the default values in all contexts of a particular type, the other modifies the default values in just one particular instance of a context.

Changing all contexts of the same type

The default context settings which are to be used for typesetting in `Score`, `Staff`, `Voice` and other contexts may be specified in a `\context` block within any `\layout` block.

Settings for Midi output as opposed to typesetting will have to be separately specified in `\midi` blocks (see [Output definitions – blueprints for contexts], page 615).

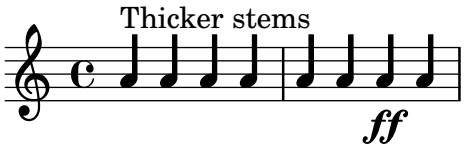
The `\layout` block should be placed within the `\score` block to which it is to apply, after the music.

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \Voice
    [context settings for all Voice contexts]
  }
  \context {
    \Staff
    [context settings for all Staff contexts]
  }
}
```

The following types of settings may be specified:

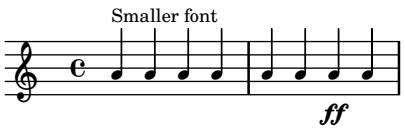
- An `\override` command, but with the context name omitted

```
\score {
  \relative {
    a'4^"Thicker stems" a a a
    a4 a a\ff a
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \override Stem.thickness = #4.0
    }
  }
}
```



- Directly setting a context property

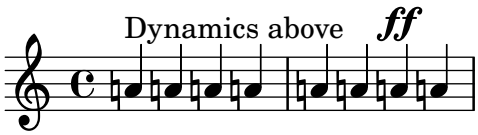
```
\score {
  \relative {
    a'4^"Smaller font" a a a
    a4 a a\ff a
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      fontSize = #-4
    }
  }
}
```



- A predefined command such as `\dynamicUp` or a music expression like `\accidentalStyle dodecaphonic`

```
\score {
  \relative {
    a'4^"Dynamics above" a a a
    a4 a a\ff a
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Voice
      \dynamicUp
    }
    \context {
      \Staff
```

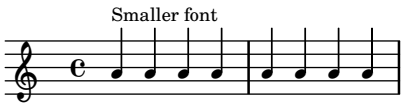
```
      \accidentalStyle dodecaphonic
    }
  }
}
```



- A user-defined variable containing a `\with` block; for details of the `\with` block see [Changing just one specific context], page 628.

```
StaffDefaults = \with {
  fontSize = #-4
}
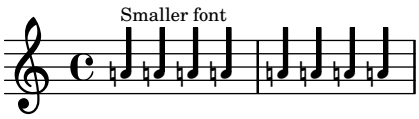
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \relative {
      a'4^"Smaller font" a a a
      a4 a a a
    }
  }
  \layout {
    \context {
      \Staff
      \StaffDefaults
    }
  }
}
```



Property-setting commands can be placed in a `\layout` block without being enclosed in a `\context` block. Such settings are equivalent to including the same property-setting commands at the start of every context of the type specified. If no context is specified *every* bottom-level context is affected (see [Bottom-level contexts – voices], page 617). The syntax of a property-setting command in a `\layout` block is the same as the same command written in the music stream.

```
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \relative {
      a'4^"Smaller font" a a a
      a4 a a a
    }
  }
  \layout {
    \accidentalStyle dodecaphonic
    \set fontSize = #-4
    \override Voice.Stem.thickness = #4.0
  }
```

```
}
```



Changing just one specific context

The context properties of just one specific context instance can be changed in a `\with` block. All other context instances of the same type retain the default settings built into LilyPond and modified by any `\layout` block within scope. The `\with` block must be placed immediately after the `\new` *context-type* command:

```
\new Staff \with {
  [context settings for this context instance only]
} {
  ...
}
```

Alternatively, if the music is being entered using the short form of the input mode-specifying commands, e.g. `\chords` rather than `\chordmode`, the `\with` command must be placed immediately after the mode-specifying command:

```
\chords \with {
  [context settings for this (implicit) context instance only]
} {
  ...
}
```

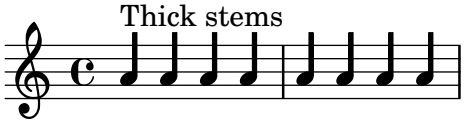
as it is the implicit context created by these short forms which should be modified. The same consideration applies to the other input mode-specifying short forms (`\drums`, `\figures`), see Section 5.4.1 [Input modes], page 650.

Since context modifications specified in `\with` blocks are inside music, they will affect *all* outputs (typesetting *and* Midi) as opposed to changes within an output definition.

The following types of settings may be specified:

- An `\override` command, but with the context name omitted

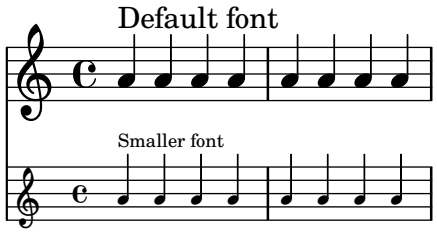
```
\score {
  \new Staff {
    \new Voice \with { \override Stem.thickness = #4.0 }
    {
      \relative {
        a'4^"Thick stems" a a a
        a4 a a a
      }
    }
  }
}
```



- Directly setting a context property

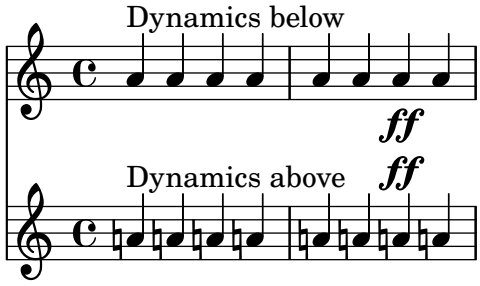
```
\score {
  <<
```

```
    \new Staff {
      \relative {
        a'4^"Default font" a a a
        a4 a a a
      }
    }
    \new Staff \with { fontSize = #-4 }
    {
      \relative {
        a'4^"Smaller font" a a a
        a4 a a a
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



- A predefined command such as `\dynamicUp`

```
\score {
  <<
    \new Staff {
      \new Voice {
        \relative {
          a'4^"Dynamics below" a a a
          a4 a a\ff a
        }
      }
    }
    \new Staff \with { \accidentalStyle dodecaphonic }
    {
      \new Voice \with { \dynamicUp }
      {
        \relative {
          a'4^"Dynamics above" a a a
          a4 a a\ff a
        }
      }
    }
  >>
}
```



See also

Notation Reference: Section 5.4.1 [Input modes], page 650,

Order of precedence

The value of a property which applies at a particular time is determined as follows:

- if an `\override` or `\set` command in the input stream is in effect that value is used,
- otherwise the default value taken from a `\with` statement on the context initiation statement is used,
- otherwise the default value taken from the most recent appropriate `\context` block in the `\layout` or `\midi` blocks is used,
- otherwise the LilyPond built-in default is used.

See also

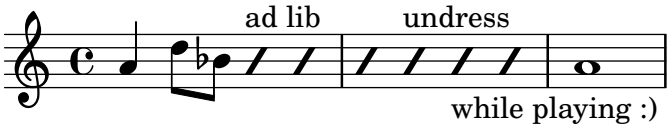
Learning Manual: Section "Modifying context properties" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.1.1 [Contexts explained], page 615, [Bottom-level contexts – voices], page 617, Section 5.3.2 [The `\set` command], page 638, Section 5.3.3 [The `\override` command], page 639, Section 4.2.1 [The `\layout` block], page 572.

5.1.6 Defining new contexts

Specific contexts, like `Staff` and `Voice`, are made from simple building blocks. It is possible to create new types of contexts with different combinations of engraver plug-ins.

The next example shows how to build a different type of `Voice` context from scratch. It will be similar to `Voice`, but only prints centered slash note heads. It can be used to indicate improvisation in jazz pieces,



These settings are defined within a `\context` block inside a `\layout` block,

```
\layout {
  \context {
    ...
  }
}
```

In the following discussion, the example input shown should go in place of the ... in the previous fragment.

First it is necessary to define a name for the new context:

```
\name ImproVoice
```

Since it is similar to the `Voice` context, we want commands that work in (existing) `Voice` contexts to continue working. This is achieved by giving the new context an alias of `Voice`,

```
\alias Voice
```

The context will print notes and instructive texts, so we need to add the engravers which provide this functionality, plus the engraver which groups notes, stems and rests which occur at the same musical moment into columns,

```
\consists "Note_heads_engraver"
\consists "Text_engraver"
\consists "Rhythmic_column_engraver"
```

The note heads should all be placed on the center line,

```
\consists "Pitch_squash_engraver"
squashedPosition = #0
```

The `Pitch_squash_engraver` modifies note heads (created by the `Note_heads_engraver`) and sets their vertical position to the value of `squashedPosition`, in this case `0`, the center line.

The notes look like a slash, and have no stem,

```
\override NoteHead.style = #'slash
\hide Stem
```

All these plug-ins have to communicate under the control of the context. The mechanisms with which contexts communicate are established by declaring the context `\type`. Within a `\layout` block, most contexts will be of type `Engraver_group`. Some special contexts and contexts in `\midi` blocks use other context types. Copying and modifying an existing context definition will also fill in the type. Since this example creates a definition from scratch, it needs to be specified explicitly.

```
\type "Engraver_group"
```

Put together, we get

```
\context {
  \name ImproVoice
  \type "Engraver_group"
  \consists "Note_heads_engraver"
  \consists "Text_engraver"
  \consists "Rhythmic_column_engraver"
  \consists "Pitch_squash_engraver"
  squashedPosition = #0
  \override NoteHead.style = #'slash
  \hide Stem
  \alias Voice
}
```

Contexts form hierarchies. We want to place the `ImproVoice` context within the `Staff` context, just like normal `Voice` contexts. Therefore, we modify the `Staff` definition with the `\accepts` command,

```
\context {
  \Staff
  \accepts ImproVoice
}
```

Often when reusing an existing context definition, the resulting context can be used anywhere where the original context would have been useful.

```
\layout {
  ...
  \inherit-acceptability to from
}
```

will arrange to have contexts of type *to* accepted by all contexts also accepting *from*. For example, using

```
\layout {
  ...
  \inherit-acceptability "ImproVoice" "Voice"
}
```

will add an `\accepts` for `ImproVoice` to both `Staff` and `RhythmicStaff` definitions.

The opposite of `\accepts` is `\denies`, which is sometimes needed when reusing existing context definitions.

Arranging the required pieces into a `\layout` block leaves us with

```
\layout {
  \context {
    \name ImproVoice
    ...
  }
  \inherit-acceptability "ImproVoice" "Voice"
}
```

Then the output at the start of this subsection can be entered as

```
\relative {
  a'4 d8 bes8
  \new ImproVoice {
    c4^"ad lib" c
    c4 c^"undress"
    c c_"while playing :)"
  }
  a1
}
```

To complete this example, changes affecting the context hierarchy should be repeated in a `\midi` block so that Midi output depends on the same context relations.

See also

Internals Reference: Section “Note_heads_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Text_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Rhythmic_column_engraver” in *Internals Reference*, Section “Pitch_squash_engraver” in *Internals Reference*.

5.1.7 Context layout order

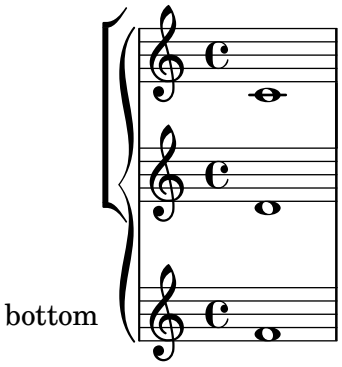
Contexts are normally positioned in a system from top to bottom in the order in which they are encountered in the input file. When contexts are nested, the outer context will include inner nested contexts as specified in the input file, provided the inner contexts are included in the outer context's “accepts” list. Nested contexts which are not included in the outer context's “accepts” list will be repositioned below the outer context rather than nested within it.

The “accepts” list of a context can be changed with the `\accepts` or `\denies` commands. `\accepts` adds a context to the “accepts” list and `\denies` removes a context from the list.

For example, a square-braced staff group is not usually found within a curved-braced staff with connecting staff bars, and a `GrandStaff` does not accept a `StaffGroup` inside it by default.

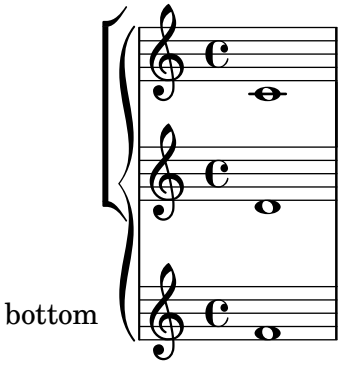
```
\score {
  \new GrandStaff <<
    \new StaffGroup <<
      \new Staff { c'1 }
```

```
      \new Staff { d'1 }
    >>
    \new Staff { \set Staff.instrumentName = bottom f'1 }
  >>
}
```



However, by using the `\accepts` command, `StaffGroup` can be added to the `GrandStaff` context:

```
\score {
  \new GrandStaff <<
    \new StaffGroup <<
      \new Staff { c'1 }
      \new Staff { d'1 }
    >>
    \new Staff { \set Staff.instrumentName = bottom f'1 }
  >>
  \layout {
    \context {
      \GrandStaff
      \accepts "StaffGroup"
    }
  }
}
```



`\denies` is mainly used when a new context is being based on another, but the required nesting differs. For example, the `VaticanaStaff` context is based on the `Staff` context, but with the `VaticanaVoice` context substituted for the `Voice` context in the "accepts" list.

Note that a context will be silently created implicitly if a command is encountered when there is no suitable context available to contain it.

Within a context definition, the type of subcontext to be implicitly created is specified using `\defaultchild`. A number of music events require a '`Bottom`' context: when such an event is encountered, subcontexts are created recursively until reaching a context with no '`defaultchild`' setting.

Implicit context creation can at times give rise to unexpected new staves or scores. Using `\new` to create contexts explicitly avoids those problems.

Sometimes a context is required to exist for just a brief period, a good example being the staff context for an ossia. This is usually achieved by introducing the context definition at the appropriate place in parallel with corresponding section of the main music. By default, the temporary context will be placed below all the existing contexts. To reposition it above the context called "main", it should be defined like this:

```
\new Staff \with { alignAboveContext = "main" }
```

A similar situation arises when positioning a temporary lyrics context within a multi-staff layout such as a `ChoirStaff`, for example, when adding a second verse to a repeated section. By default the temporary lyrics context will be placed beneath the lower staves. By defining the temporary lyrics context with `alignBelowContext` it can be positioned correctly beneath the (named) lyrics context containing the first verse.

Examples showing this repositioning of temporary contexts can be found elsewhere — see Section "Nesting music expressions" in *Learning Manual*, Section 1.6.2 [Modifying single staves], page 206, and Section 2.1.2 [Techniques specific to lyrics], page 300.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Nesting music expressions" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.6.2 [Modifying single staves], page 206, Section 2.1.2 [Techniques specific to lyrics], page 300.

Application Usage: Section "An extra staff appears" in *Application Usage*.
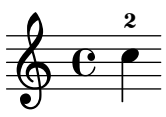
Installed Files: `ly/engraver-init.ly`.

5.2 Explaining the Internals Reference

5.2.1 Navigating the program reference

Suppose we want to move the fingering indication in the fragment below:

```
c''-2
```



If you visit the documentation on fingering instructions (in [Fingering instructions], page 236), you will notice:

See also

Internals Reference: Section "Fingering" in *Internals Reference*.

The programmer's reference is available as an HTML document. It is highly recommended that you read it in HTML form, either online or by downloading the HTML documentation. This section will be much more difficult to understand if you are using the PDF manual.

Follow the link to Section "Fingering" in *Internals Reference*. At the top of the page, you will see

> Fingering objects are created by: Section "Fingering_engraver" in *Internals Reference* and Section "New_fingering_engraver" in *Internals Reference*.

By following related links inside the program reference, we can follow the flow of information within the program:

- Section "Fingering" in *Internals Reference*: Section "Fingering" in *Internals Reference* objects are created by: Section "Fingering_engraver" in *Internals Reference*
- Section "Fingering_engraver" in *Internals Reference*: Music types accepted: Section "fingering-event" in *Internals Reference*
- Section "fingering-event" in *Internals Reference*: Music event type `fingering-event` is in Music expressions named Section "FingeringEvent" in *Internals Reference*

This path goes against the flow of information in the program: it starts from the output, and ends at the input event. You could also start at an input event, and read with the flow of information, eventually ending up at the output object(s).

The program reference can also be browsed like a normal document. It contains chapters on `Music definitions` on Section "Translation" in *Internals Reference*, and the Section "Backend" in *Internals Reference*. Every chapter lists all the definitions used and all properties that may be tuned.

5.2.2 Layout interfaces

The HTML page that we found in the previous section describes the layout object called Section "Fingering" in *Internals Reference*. Such an object is a symbol within the score. It has properties that store numbers (like thicknesses and directions), but also pointers to related objects. A layout object is also called a *Grob*, which is short for Graphical Object. For more details about Grobs, see Section "grob-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

The page for `Fingering` lists the definitions for the `Fingering` object. For example, the page says

> `padding` (dimension, in staff space):
>
> `0.5`

which means that the number will be kept at a distance of at least 0.5 of the note head.

Each layout object may have several functions as a notational or typographical element. For example, the Fingering object has the following aspects

- Its size is independent of the horizontal spacing, unlike slurs or beams.
- It is a piece of text. Granted, it is usually a very short text.
- That piece of text is typeset with a font, unlike slurs or beams.
- Horizontally, the center of the symbol should be aligned to the center of the note head.
- Vertically, the symbol is placed next to the note and the staff.
- The vertical position is also coordinated with other superscript and subscript symbols.

Each of these aspects is captured in so-called *interface*s, which are listed on the Section "Fingering" in *Internals Reference* page at the bottom

> This object supports the following interfaces: Section "item-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "self-alignment-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "side-position-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "text-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "text-script-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "font-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "finger-interface" in *Internals Reference*, and Section "grob-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

Clicking any of the links will take you to the page of the respective object interface. Each interface has a number of properties. Some of them are not user-serviceable ('Internal properties'), but others can be modified.

We have been talking of *the* `Fingering` object, but actually it does not amount to much. The initialization file (see Section "Other sources of information" in *Learning Manual*) `scm/define-grobs.scm` shows the soul of the 'object',
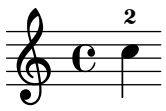
```
(Fingering
  . ((padding . 0.5)
     (avoid-slur . around)
     (slur-padding . 0.2)
     (staff-padding . 0.5)
     (self-alignment-X . 0)
     (self-alignment-Y . 0)
     (script-priority . 100)
     (stencil . ,ly:text-interface::print)
     (direction . ,ly:script-interface::calc-direction)
     (font-encoding . fetaText)
     (font-size . -5)  ; don't overlap when next to heads.
     (meta . ((class . Item)
     (interfaces . (finger-interface
                    font-interface
                    text-script-interface
                    text-interface
                    side-position-interface
                    self-alignment-interface
                    item-interface))))))
```

As you can see, the `Fingering` object is nothing more than a bunch of variable settings, and the webpage in the Internals Reference is directly generated from this definition.

5.2.3 Determining the grob property

Recall that we wanted to change the position of the **2** in

```
c''-2
```



Since the **2** is vertically positioned next to its note, we have to meddle with the interface associated with this positioning. This is done using `side-position-interface`. The page for this interface says

`side-position-interface`

Position a victim object (this one) next to other objects (the support). The property `direction` signifies where to put the victim object relative to the support (left or right, up or down?)

Below this description, the variable `padding` is described as

`padding` (dimension, in staff space)

Add this much extra space between objects that are next to each other.
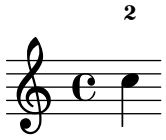
By increasing the value of `padding`, we can move the fingering away from the note head. The following command will insert "three staff spaces" worth of distance between the note and a fingering mark:

```
\once \override Voice.Fingering.padding = #3
```

Inserting the padding before the fingering object is created results in the following:

```
\once \override Voice.Fingering.padding = #3
```

```
c''-2
```



In this case, the context for this tweak is `Voice`. See Section "Fingering_engraver" in *Internals Reference* plug-in, which says:

> Fingering_engraver is part of contexts: ... Section "Voice" in *Internals Reference*

5.2.4 Naming conventions

Another thing that is needed, is an overview of the various naming conventions:

- scheme functions: lowercase-with-hyphens (also includes one-word names)
- LilyPond-specific scheme functions: ly:plus-scheme-style
- music events, music classes and music properties: as-scheme-functions
- Grob interfaces: scheme-style
- backend properties: scheme-style (but X and Y!)
- contexts (and MusicExpressions and grobs): Capitalized or CamelCase
- context properties: lowercaseFollowedByCamelCase
- engravers: Capitalized_followed_by_lowercase_and_with_underscores

Questions to be answered:

- Which of these are conventions and which are rules?
- Which are rules of the underlying language, and which are LilyPond-specific?

5.3 Modifying properties

5.3.1 Overview of modifying properties

Each context is responsible for creating certain types of graphical objects. The settings used for printing these objects are also stored by context. By changing these settings, the appearance of objects can be altered.

There are two different kinds of properties stored in contexts: context properties and grob properties. Context properties are properties that apply to the context as a whole and control how the context itself is displayed. In contrast, grob properties apply to specific grob types that will be displayed in the context.

The `\set` and `\unset` commands are used to change values for context properties. The `\override` and `\revert` commands are used to change values for grob properties.

See also

Internals Reference: Section "Backend" in *Internals Reference*, Section "All layout objects" in *Internals Reference*, Section "OverrideProperty" in *Internals Reference*, Section "RevertProperty" in *Internals Reference*, Section "PropertySet" in *Internals Reference*.

Known issues and warnings

The back-end is not very strict in type-checking object properties. Cyclic references in Scheme values for properties can cause hangs or crashes, or both.

5.3.2 The \set command

Each context has a set of *properties*, variables contained in that context. Context properties are changed with the `\set` command, which has the following syntax:

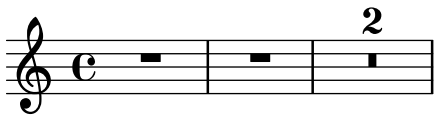
```
\set context.property = #value
```

value is a Scheme object, which is why it must be preceded by the `#` character.

Contexts properties are usually named in `studlyCaps`. They mostly control the translation from music to notation, e.g., `localAlterations` (for determining whether to print accidentals), or `measurePosition` (for determining when to print a bar line). Context properties can change value over time while interpreting a piece of music; `measurePosition` is an obvious example of this. Context properties are modified with `\set`.
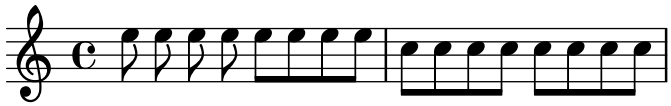
For example, multimeasure rests will be combined into a single bar (as explained in [Compressing empty measures], page 229) if the context property `skipBars` is set to `#t`:

```
R1*2
\set Score.skipBars = ##t
R1*2
```



If the *context* argument is left out, then the property will be set in the current bottom context (typically `ChordNames`, `Voice`, `TabVoice`, or `Lyrics`).
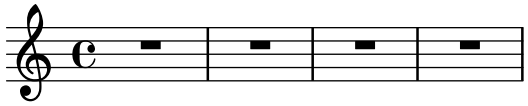
```
\set Score.autoBeaming = ##f
\relative {
  e''8 e e e
  \set autoBeaming = ##t
  e8 e e e
} \\
\relative {
  c''8 c c c c8 c c c
}
```



The change is applied 'on-the-fly', during the music, so that the setting only affects the second group of eighth notes.

Note that the bottom-most context does not always contain the property that you wish to change – for example, attempting to set the `skipBars` property of the default bottom context, in this case `Voice`, will have no effect, because skipBars is a property of the `Score` context.

```
R1*2
\set skipBars = ##t
R1*2
```
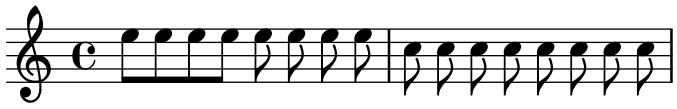


Contexts are hierarchical, so if an enclosing context was specified, for example `Staff`, then the change would also apply to all `Voice`s in the current staff.

The `\unset` command:

```
\unset context.property
```

is used to remove the definition of *property* from *context*. This command removes the definition only if it is set in *context*. Properties that have been set in enclosing contexts will not be altered by an unset in an enclosed context:

```
\set Score.autoBeaming = ##t
\relative {
  \unset autoBeaming
  e''8 e e e
  \unset Score.autoBeaming
  e8 e e e
} \\
\relative {
  c''8 c c c c8 c c c
}
```
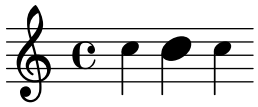


Like `\set`, the *context* argument does not have to be specified for a bottom context, so the two statements

```
\set Voice.autoBeaming = ##t
\set autoBeaming = ##t
```

are equivalent if the current bottom context is `Voice`.

Preceding a `\set` or `\unset` command by `\once` makes the setting apply to only a single time-step:

```
c''4
\once \set fontSize = #4.7
c''4
c''4
```



A full description of all available context properties is in the internals reference, see Translation ↦ Tunable context properties.

See also

Internals Reference: Section “Tunable context properties” in *Internals Reference*.

5.3.3 The `\override` command
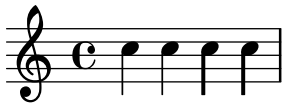
There is a special type of context property: the grob description. Grob descriptions are named in `StudlyCaps` (starting with capital letters). They contain the ‘default settings’ for a particular kind of grob as an association list. See `scm/define-grobs.scm` to see the settings for each grob description. Grob descriptions are modified with `\override`.

The syntax for the `\override` command is

```
\override [context.]GrobName.property = #value
```
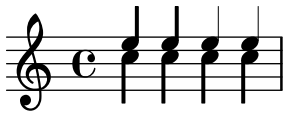
For example, we can increase the thickness of a note stem by overriding the `thickness` property of the `Stem` object:

```
c''4 c''
\override Voice.Stem.thickness = #3.0
c''4 c''
```



If no context is specified in an `\override`, the bottom context is used:

```
\override Staff.Stem.thickness = #3.0
<<
  \relative {
    e''4 e
    \override Stem.thickness = #0.5
    e4 e
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''4 c c c
  }
>>
```



Some tweakable options are called 'subproperties' and reside inside properties. To tweak those, use commands in the form

```
\override Stem.details.beamed-lengths = #'(4 4 3)
```

or to modify the ends of spanners, use a form like these

```
\override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text = "left text"
\override TextSpanner.bound-details.right.text = "right text"
```
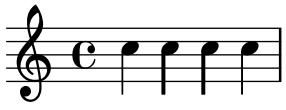
The effects of `\override` can be undone by `\revert`.

The syntax for the `\revert` command is

```
\revert [context.]GrobName.property
```

For example,
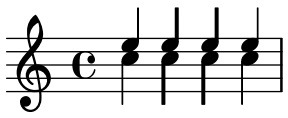
```
\relative {
  c''4
  \override Voice.Stem.thickness = #3.0
  c4 c
  \revert Voice.Stem.thickness
  c4
}
```



The effects of `\override` and `\revert` apply to all grobs in the affected context from the current time forward:
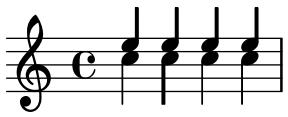
```
<<
```

```
  \relative {
    e''4
    \override Staff.Stem.thickness = #3.0
    e4 e e
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''4 c c
    \revert Staff.Stem.thickness
    c4
  }
>>
```



`\once` can be used with `\override` or `\revert` to affect only the current time step:

```
<<
  \relative c {
    \override Stem.thickness = #3.0
    e''4 e e e
  } \\
  \relative {
    c''4
    \once \override Stem.thickness = #3.0
    c4 c c
  }
>>
```



See also

Internals Reference: Section “Backend” in *Internals Reference*

5.3.4 The `\tweak` command

Changing grob properties with `\override` causes the changes to apply to all of the given grobs in the context at the moment the change applies. Sometimes, however, it is desirable to have changes apply to just one grob, rather than to all grobs in the affected context. This is accomplished with the `\tweak` command, which has the following syntax:

`\tweak [`*layout-object*`.]`*grob-property value*

Specifying *layout-object* is optional. The `\tweak` command applies to the music object that immediately follows *value* in the music stream.

For an introduction to the syntax and uses of the tweak command see Section “Tweaking methods” in *Learning Manual*.
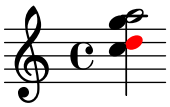
When several similar items are placed at the same musical moment, the `\override` command cannot be used to modify just one of them – this is where the `\tweak` command must be used. Items which may appear more than once at the same musical moment include the following:

- note heads of notes inside a chord

- articulation signs on a single note
- ties between notes in a chord
- tuplet brackets starting at the same time

In this example, the color of one note head and the type of another note head are modified within a single chord:

```
< c''
  \tweak color #red
  d''
  g''
  \tweak duration-log #1
  a''
> 4
```
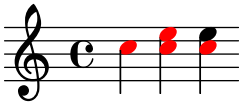


`\tweak` can be used to modify slurs:

```
\relative { c'-\tweak thickness #5 ( d e f) }
```



For the `\tweak` command to work, it must remain immediately adjacent to the object to which it is to apply after the input file has been converted to a music stream. Tweaking a whole chord does not do anything since its music event only acts as a container, and all layout objects are created from events inside of the `EventChord`:
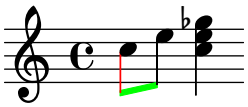
```
\tweak color #red c''4
\tweak color #red <c'' e''>4
<\tweak color #red c'' e''>4
```



The simple `\tweak` command cannot be used to modify any object that is not directly created from the input. In particular it will not affect stems, automatic beams or accidentals, since these are generated later by `NoteHead` layout objects rather than by music elements in the input stream.

Such indirectly created layout objects can be tweaked using the form of the `\tweak` command in which the grob name is specified explicitly:
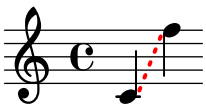
```
\tweak Stem.color #red
\tweak Beam.color #green c''8 e''
<c'' e'' \tweak Accidental.font-size #-3 ges''>4
```



`\tweak` cannot be used to modify clefs or time signatures, since these become separated from any preceding `\tweak` command in the input stream by the automatic insertion of extra elements required to specify the context.

Several `\tweak` commands may be placed before a notational element – all affect it:

```
c'
  -\tweak style #'dashed-line
  -\tweak dash-fraction #0.2
  -\tweak thickness #3
  -\tweak color #red
  \glissando
f''
```



The music stream which is generated from a section of an input file, including any automatically inserted elements, may be examined, see Section "Displaying music expressions" in *Extending*. This may be helpful in determining what may be modified by a `\tweak` command, or in determining how to adjust the input to make a `\tweak` apply.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Tweaking methods" in *Learning Manual*.

Extending LilyPond: Section "Displaying music expressions" in *Extending*.

Known issues and warnings

The `\tweak` command cannot be used to modify the control points of just one of several ties in a chord, other than the first one encountered in the input file.

5.3.5 `\set` vs. `\override`

The `\set` and `\override` commands manipulate properties associated with contexts. In both cases, the properties follow a *hierarchy of contexts*; properties that are not set themselves in a context will still show the values of their respective parent's context.

The lifetime and value of a context property is dynamic and only available when music is being interpreted (i.e., 'iterated'). At the time of the context's creation, properties are initialized from its corresponding definitions (along with any other modifications) of that context. Any subsequent changes are achieved with any 'property-setting' commands that are within the music itself.

Graphical Object (or "grob") definitions are a *special* category of context properties as their structure and use is different from that of normal context properties. Unlike normal context properties, grob definitions are subdivided into *grob properties*.

Also, in contrast to normal context properties, grob definitions have their own internal 'bookkeeping' used to keep track of their own individual grob properties and any sub-properties. This means that it is possible to define those parts within different contexts and yet still have the overall grob definition at the time of grob creation from all the pieces provided amongst the current context and its parent(s).

A grob is usually created by an engraver at the time of interpreting a music expression and receives its initial properties from the current grob definition of the engraver's context. The engraver (or other 'backend' parts of LilyPond) can then change (or add to) the grob's initial properties. However, this does not affect the context's own grob definition.

What LilyPond calls *grob properties* in the context of 'user-level' tweaks are really the properties of a *context's* own grob definition.

Grob definitions are accessed with a different set of commands and are manipulated using `\override` and `\revert` and have a name starting with a capital letter (e.g., '`NoteHead`'); whereas normal context properties are manipulated using `\set` and `\unset` and are named starting with a lowercase letter.

The commands `\tweak` and `\overrideProperty` change grob properties by bypassing all context properties completely and, instead, catch grobs as they are being created, setting properties on them for a music event (`\tweak`) or, in the case of `\overrideProperty` for a specific override.

5.3.6 The `\offset` command

While it is possible to set grob properties to new values with the `\override`, `\tweak`, and `\overrideProperty` commands, it is often more convenient to modify such properties relative to a default value. The `\offset` command is available for this purpose.

The syntax for `\offset` is

```
[-]\offset property offsets item
```

The command works by adding the contents of *offsets* to the default setting of the property *property* of the grob indicated by *item*.

Depending on the formulation of the command, `\offset` may act as either a `\tweak` or `\override`. The variations in usage are discussed after consideration is given to grob properties that may be used with `\offset`.

Properties which may be offset

Many, but not all, grob properties may be offset. If *property* cannot be offset, the object will remain unchanged and a warning will be issued. In such cases, `\override` or `\tweak` should be used to modify the object instead.

One can work by trial and error and let the warnings be the guide to what may or may not be offset. A more systematic approach is possible, however.

The following criteria determine whether a property can be modified with `\offset`:

- The property has a 'default setting' in the grob's description. Such properties are listed for each grob in Section "All layout objects" in *Internals Reference*. (They are also found in `scm/define-grobs.scm`.)
- The property takes a numerical value. Numerical values include `number`, list of `number`s, `number-pair`, and `number-pair-list`. The pages at Section "All layout objects" in *Internals Reference* list the type of data characteristic to each property. It is immaterial whether the default setting is a function.
- The property cannot be a 'subproperty'—a property residing within another property.
- Properties set to infinite values cannot be offset. There is no sensible way to offset positive and negative infinity.

The following examples consider several grob properties against the criteria outlined above.

- Properties that may be offset

  `Hairpin.height`

  This property is not a subproperty, and it is listed at Section "Hairpin" in *Internals Reference*. For a value, it takes 'dimension, in staff space' set to `0.6666`—clearly a non-infinite `number`.

`Arpeggio.positions`
: The page Section "Arpeggio" in *Internals Reference* lists a `positions` property which accepts a 'pair of numbers'. It defaults to `ly:arpeggio::positions`—a callback which will be evaluated during the typesetting phase to yield a pair of numbers for any given `Arpeggio` object.

- Properties that may not be offset

`Hairpin.color`
: There is no listing for `color` at Section "Hairpin" in *Internals Reference*.

`Hairpin.circled-tip`
: The listing for `Hairpin.circled-tip` at Section "Hairpin" in *Internals Reference* shows that it takes a `boolean` value. Booleans are non-numerical.

`Stem.details.lengths`
: Though listed at Section "Stem" in *Internals Reference* and defaulting to a list of `numbers`, this is a 'subproperty'. There is currently no support for 'nested properties'.

`\offset` *as an override*

If *item* is a grob name like `Arpeggio` or `Staff.OttavaBracket`, the result is an `\override` of the specified grob-type.

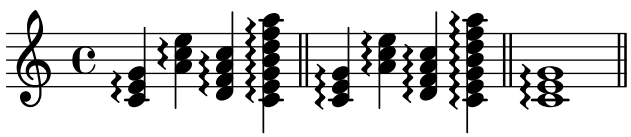
`\offset` *property offsets* `[`*context*`.]`*GrobName*

Note that the leading hyphen is *never* used with the 'override' form, just as it is never used with the `\override` command itself.

The following example uses the 'override' form to lengthen the default arpeggios shown in the first measure to cover the extent of the chords more fully. The arpeggios are stretched by a half staff-space to top and bottom. Also shown is the same operation done on the first chord with an ordinary override of the `positions` property. This method is not at all expressive of the task of 'stretching by a half staff-space', as the endpoints must be specified with absolute rather than relative coordinates. Furthermore, individual overrides would be needed for the other chords, as they vary in size and position.

```
arpeggioMusic = {
  <c' e' g'>\arpeggio <a' c'' e''>\arpeggio
  <d' f' a' c''>\arpeggio <c' e' g' b' d'' f'' a''>\arpeggio
}

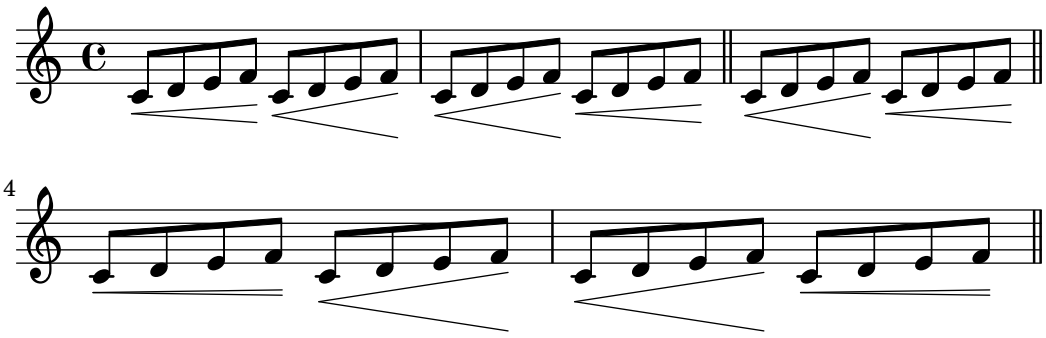
{
  \arpeggioMusic
  \bar "||"
  \offset positions #'(-0.5 . 0.5) Arpeggio
  \arpeggioMusic
  \bar "||"
  \once \override Arpeggio.positions = #'(-3.5 . -0.5)
  <c' e' g'>1\arpeggio
  \bar "||"
}
```



In its 'override' usage, `\offset` may be prefaced with `\once` or `\temporary` and reverted using `\revert` with *property* (see Section "Intermediate substitution functions" in *Extending*). This follows from the fact that `\offset` actually creates an `\override` of *property*.

```
music = { c'8\< d' e' f'\! }

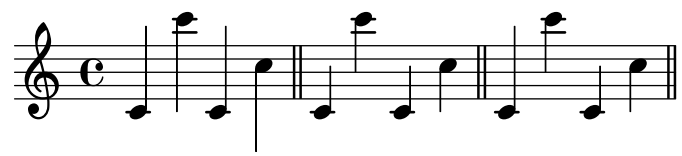
{
  \music
  \offset height 1 Hairpin
  \music
  \music
  \revert Hairpin.height
  \music
  \bar "||"
  \once \offset height 1 Hairpin
  \music \music
  \bar "||"
  \override Hairpin.height = 0.2
  \music
  \temporary \offset height 2 Hairpin
  \music
  \music
  \revert Hairpin.height
  \music
  \bar "||"
}
```



Also like `\override`, the 'override' form of `\offset` may be used with `\undo` and `\single`.

```
longStem = \offset length 6 Stem

{
 \longStem c'4 c''' c' c''
 \bar "||"
 \undo \longStem c'4 c''' c' c''
 \bar "||"
 \single \longStem c'4 c''' c' c''
 \bar "||"
}
```



\offset *as a tweak*
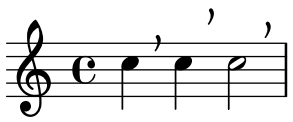
If *item* is a music expression such as (or \arpeggio, the result is the same music expression with a tweak applied.

[-]\offset [*GrobName*.]*property offsets music-expression*

The syntax of \offset in its 'tweak' form is analogous to the \tweak command itself, both in ordering and in the presence or absence of the leading hyphen.

The following example uses the 'tweak' form to adjust the vertical position of the BreathingSign object. Compare this with the ordinary \tweak command also demonstrated. The syntax is equivalent; however, the output of \tweak is less intuitive, since BreathingSign.Y-offset is calculated from the middle staff-line. It is not necessary to know how Y-offset is calculated when using \offset.

```
{
  c''4
  \breathe
  c''4
  \offset Y-offset 2 \breathe
  c''2
  \tweak Y-offset 3 \breathe
}
```
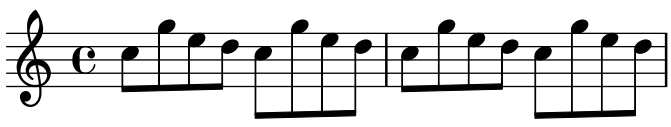


In the previous example, the tweaked objects were created directly from the user input: the \breathe command was an explicit instruction to return a BreathingSign object. Since the focus of the command was unambiguous, there was no need to specify the object's name. When an object is *indirectly* created, however, it is necessary to include the grob's name. This is the same as for the \tweak command.

In the following example, the Beam object is lowered two staff-spaces by applying \offset to the positions property.

The first application of \offset requires that the grob's name be included, because nothing in the input explicitly creates the beam. In the second application, the beam is created manually with the music expression [; therefore, the grob's name is not needed. (Also illustrated is a shorthand: a single number will be applied to both members of a number-pair.)

```
{
  c''8 g'' e'' d''
  \offset Beam.positions #'(-2 . -2)
  c''8 g'' e'' d''
  c''8 g'' e'' d''
  c''8-\offset positions #-2 [ g'' e'' d'']
}
```



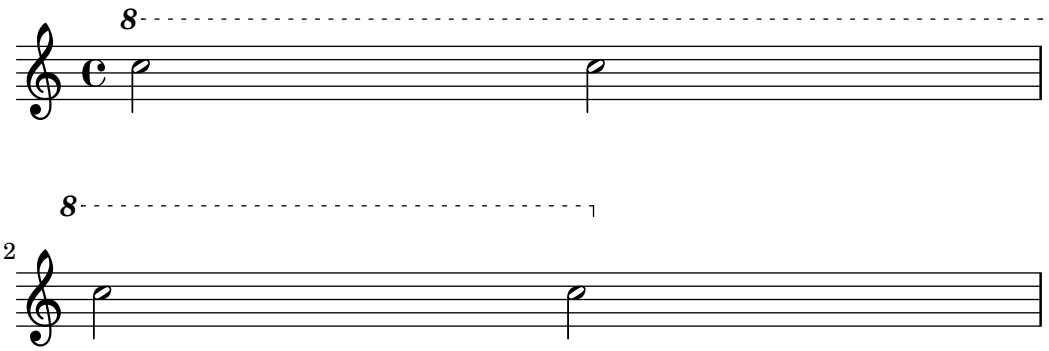
\offset *with broken spanners*

Independently modifying segments of a spanner extending over a line break or breaks is also possible. In this case, *offsets* takes a list of values of the property's required data type.

The `\offset` command used in this manner is similar to the `\alterBroken` command. (See Section 5.5.5 [Modifying broken spanners], page 679.) In contrast with `\alterBroken`, however, the values given to `\offset` are relative, not absolute.

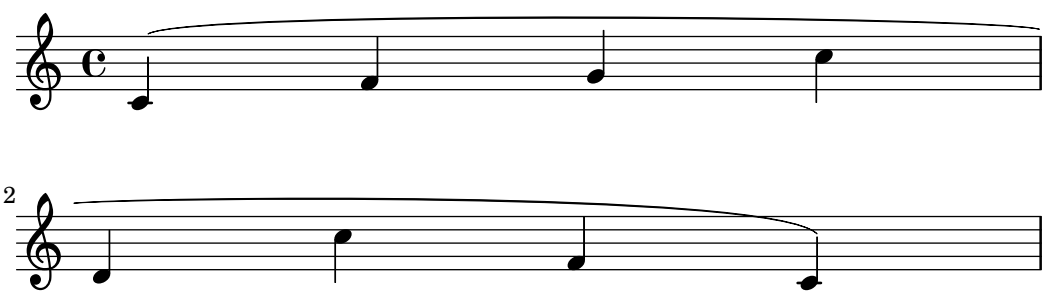
The following example displaces the 'broken' `OttavaBracket` object through its `staff-padding` property. Since the property takes a `number`, *offsets* is provided with a list of `number`s to account for the two segments created by the line break. The bracket piece on the first line is effectively untouched since `0` is added to its default value of `staff-padding`. The segment on the second line is raised three staff-spaces from its default height. The default height happens to be `2`, though it is not necessary to know this to achieve the desired positioning.

```
{
  \offset staff-padding #'(0 3) Staff.OttavaBracket
  \ottava #1
  c'''2 c'''
  \break
  c'''2 c'''
}
```



The following example mimics the effect of the `\shape` command by offsetting the `control-points` property of the `Slur` object. Here, *offsets* is a list of `number-pair-list`s, one for each slur segment. This example achieves a result identical to the corresponding illustration at Section 5.5.4 [Modifying shapes], page 675.

```
{
  c'4-\offset control-points #'(
              ((0 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . 1))
              ((0.5 . 1.5) (1 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . -1.5))
             ) ( f'4 g' c''
  \break
  d'4 c'' f' c')
}
```



5.3.7 Modifying alists

Some user-configurable properties are internally represented as *alists* (association lists), which store pairs of *keys* and *values*. The structure of an alist is:

```
'((key1 . value1)
  (key2 . value2)
  (key3 . value3)
  ...)
```

If an alist is a grob property or `\paper` variable, its keys can be modified individually without affecting other keys.

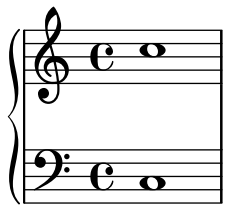
For example, to reduce the space between adjacent staves in a staff-group, use the `staff-staff-spacing` property of the `StaffGrouper` grob. The property is an alist with four keys: `basic-distance`, `minimum-distance`, `padding`, and `stretchability`. The standard settings for this property are listed in the "Backend" section of the Internals Reference (see Section "StaffGrouper" in *Internals Reference*):

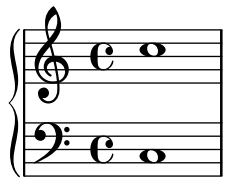
```
'((basic-distance . 9)
  (minimum-distance . 7)
  (padding . 1)
  (stretchability . 5))
```

One way to bring the staves closer together is by reducing the value of the `basic-distance` key (9) to match the value of `minimum-distance` (7). To modify a single key individually, use a *nested declaration*:

```
% default space between staves
\new PianoStaff <<
  \new Staff { \clef treble c''1 }
  \new Staff { \clef bass   c1   }
>>

% reduced space between staves
\new PianoStaff \with {
  % this is the nested declaration
  \override StaffGrouper.staff-staff-spacing.basic-distance = #7
} <<
  \new Staff { \clef treble c''1 }
  \new Staff { \clef bass   c1   }
>>
```

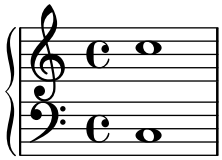




Using a nested declaration will update the specified key (such as `basic-distance` in the above example) without altering any other keys already set for the same property.

Now suppose we want the staves to be as close as possible without overlapping. The simplest way to do this is to set all four alist keys to zero. However, it is not necessary to enter four nested declarations, one for each key. Instead, the property can be completely re-defined with one declaration, as an alist:

```
\new PianoStaff \with {
  \override StaffGrouper.staff-staff-spacing =
    #'((basic-distance . 0)
       (minimum-distance . 0)
       (padding . 0)
       (stretchability . 0))
} <<
  \new Staff { \clef treble c''1 }
  \new Staff { \clef bass   c1   }
>>
```



Note that any keys not explicitly listed in the alist definition will be reset to their *default-when-unset* values. In the case of `staff-staff-spacing`, any unset key-values would be reset to zero (except `stretchability`, which takes the value of `basic-distance` when unset). Thus the following two declarations are equivalent:

```
\override StaffGrouper.staff-staff-spacing =
  #'((basic-distance . 7))

\override StaffGrouper.staff-staff-spacing =
  #'((basic-distance . 7)
     (minimum-distance . 0)
     (padding . 0)
     (stretchability . 7))
```

One (possibly unintended) consequence of this is the removal of any standard settings that are set in an initialization file and loaded each time an input file is compiled. In the above example, the standard settings for `padding` and `minimum-distance` (defined in `scm/define-grobs.scm`) are reset to their default-when-unset values (zero for both keys). Defining a property or variable as an alist (of any size) will always reset all unset key-values to their default-when-unset values. Unless this is the intended result, it is safer to update key-values individually with a nested declaration.

> **Note:** Nested declarations will not work for context property alists (such as `beamExceptions`, `keyAlterations`, `timeSignatureSettings`, etc.). These properties can only be modified by completely re-defining them as alists.

5.4 Useful concepts and properties

5.4.1 Input modes

The way in which the notation contained within an input file is interpreted is determined by the current input mode. In general, there are two ways of specifying the mode: a long form, e.g.

`\chordmode`, and a short form, e.g. `\chords`. The long form is typically used when supplying input to a variable or when entering input directly into an explicitly created context. The short form implicitly creates a context of the correct type for the input and passes the input directly to it. It is useful in simple situations when there is no requirement to explicitly create the receiving context.

Chord mode

This is activated with the `\chordmode` command, and causes input to be interpreted with the syntax of chord notation, see Section 2.7 [Chord notation], page 441. Music in chord mode is rendered as chords on a staff when entered into a `Staff` context, as chord names when entered into a `ChordNames` context or as fretboards when entered into a `FretBoards` context.

Chord mode is also activated with the `\chords` command. This also causes the following input to be interpreted with the syntax of chord notation but in addition it implicitly creates a new `ChordNames` context and renders the input into it as chord names, see [Printing chord names], page 446.

Drum mode

This is activated with the `\drummode` command, and causes input to be interpreted with the syntax of drum notation, see [Basic percussion notation], page 420. Music in drum mode is rendered as percussion notes when entered into a `DrumStaff` context.

Drum mode is also activated with the `\drums` command. This also causes the following input to be interpreted with the syntax of drum notation but in addition it implicitly creates a new `DrumStaff` context and renders the input into it as percussion notes, see [Basic percussion notation], page 420.

Figure mode

This is activated with the `\figuremode` command, and causes input to be interpreted with the syntax of figured bass, see [Entering figured bass], page 455. Music in figure mode is rendered as figured bass when entered into a `FiguredBass` context or a `Staff` context.

Figure mode is also activated with the `\figures` command. This also causes the following input to be interpreted with the figured bass syntax but in addition it implicitly creates a new `FiguredBass` context and renders the input into it as figured bass, see [Introduction to figured bass], page 454.

Fret and tab modes

There are no special input modes for entering fret and tab symbols.

To create tab diagrams, enter notes or chords in note mode and render them in a `TabStaff` context, see [Default tablatures], page 369.

To create fret diagrams above a staff, enter notes or chords in either note mode or chord mode and render them in a `FretBoards` context, see [Automatic fret diagrams], page 411. Alternatively, fret diagrams can be entered as markup above the notes using the `\fret-diagram` command, see [Fret diagram markups], page 390.

Lyrics mode

This is activated with the `\lyricmode` command, and causes input to be interpreted as lyric syllables with optional durations and associated lyric modifiers, see Section 2.1 [Vocal music], page 287. Input in lyric mode is rendered as lyric syllables when entered into a `Lyrics` context.

Lyric mode is also activated with the `\lyrics` command. This also causes the following input to be interpreted as lyric syllables but in addition it implicitly creates a new `Lyrics` context and renders the input into it as lyric syllables.

Lyric mode is also activated with the `\addlyrics` command. This also implicitly creates a new `Lyrics` context and in addition it adds an implicit `\lyricsto` command which associates the following lyrics with the preceding music, see [Automatic syllable durations], page 291.

Markup mode

This is activated with the `\markup` command, and causes input to be interpreted with the syntax of markup, see Section A.12 [Text markup commands], page 729.

Note mode

This is the default mode or it may be activated with the `\notemode` command. Input is interpreted as pitches, durations, markup, etc and typeset as musical notation on a staff.

It is not normally necessary to specify note mode explicitly, but it may be useful to do so in certain situations, for example if you are in lyric mode, chord mode or any other mode and want to insert something that only can be done with note mode syntax.

5.4.2 Direction and placement

In typesetting music the direction and placement of many items is a matter of choice. For example, the stems of notes can be directed up or down; lyrics, dynamics, and other expressive marks may be placed above or below the staff; text may be aligned left, right or center; etc. Most of these choices may be left to be determined automatically by LilyPond, but in some cases it may be desirable to force a particular direction or placement.

Articulation direction indicators

By default some directions are always up or always down (e.g., dynamics or fermata), while other things can alternate between up or down based on the stem direction (like slurs or accents).

The default action may be overridden by prefixing the articulation by a *direction indicator*. Three direction indicators are available: `^` (meaning "up"), `_` (meaning "down") and `-` (meaning "use default direction"). The direction indicator can usually be omitted, in which case `-` is assumed, but a direction indicator is **always** required before

- `\tweak` commands
- `\markup` commands
- `\tag` commands
- string markups, e.g., `-"string"`
- fingering instructions, e.g., `-1`
- articulation shortcuts, e.g., `-.`, `->`, `--`

Direction indicators affect only the next note:

```
\relative {
  c''2( c)
  c2_( c)
  c2( c)
  c2^( c)
}
```



The direction property

The position or direction of many layout objects is controlled by the `direction` property.

The value of the `direction` property may be set to `1`, meaning "up" or "above", or to `-1`, meaning "down" or "below". The symbols `UP` and `DOWN` may be used instead of `1` and `-1` respectively. The default direction may be specified by setting `direction` to `0` or `CENTER`. Alternatively, in many cases predefined commands exist to specify the direction. These are of the form

```
\xxxUp, \xxxDown or \xxxNeutral
```

where `\xxxNeutral` means "use the default" direction. See Section "Within-staff objects" in *Learning Manual*.

In a few cases, arpeggio for example, the value of the `direction` property can specify whether the object is to be placed to the right or left of the parent. In this case `-1` or `LEFT` means "to the left" and `1` or `RIGHT` means "to the right". `0` or `CENTER` means "use the default" direction.

These indications affect all notes until they are canceled.

```
\relative {
  c''2( c)
  \slurDown
  c2( c)
  c2( c)
  \slurNeutral
  c2( c)
}
```



In polyphonic music, it is generally better to specify an explicit `voice` than change an object's direction. For more information, see Section 1.5.2 [Multiple voices], page 180.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Within-staff objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 1.5.2 [Multiple voices], page 180.

5.4.3 Distances and measurements

Distances in LilyPond are of two types: absolute and scaled.

Absolute distances are used for specifying margins, indents, and other page layout details, and are by default specified in millimeters. Distances may be specified in other units by following the quantity by `\mm`, `\cm`, `\in` (inches), or `\pt` (points, 1/72.27 of an inch). Page layout distances can also be specified in scalable units (see the following paragraph) by appending `\staff-space` to the quantity. Page layout is described in detail in Section 4.1 [Page layout], page 561.

Scaled distances are always specified in units of the staff-space or, rarely, the half staff-space. The staff-space is the distance between two adjacent staff lines. The default value can be changed globally by setting the global staff size, or it can be overridden locally by changing the `staff-space` property of `StaffSymbol`. Scaled distances automatically scale with any change to the either the global staff size or the `staff-space` property of `StaffSymbol`, but fonts scale automatically only with changes to the global staff size. The global staff size thus enables the overall size of a rendered score to be easily varied. For the methods of setting the global staff size see Section 4.2.2 [Setting the staff size], page 574.

If just a section of a score needs to be rendered to a different scale, for example an ossia section or a footnote, the global staff size cannot simply be changed as this would affect the entire score. In such cases the change in size is made by overriding both the `staff-space` property of `StaffSymbol` and the size of the fonts. A Scheme function, `magstep`, is available to convert from a font size change to the equivalent change in `staff-space`. For an explanation and an example of its use, see Section "Length and thickness of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Length and thickness of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 4.1 [Page layout], page 561, Section 4.2.2 [Setting the staff size], page 574.

5.4.4 Dimensions

The dimensions of a graphical object specify the positions of the left and right edges and the bottom and top edges of the objects' bounding box as distances from the objects' reference point in units of staff-spaces. These positions are usually coded as two Scheme pairs. For example, the text markup command `\with-dimensions` takes three arguments, the first two of which are a Scheme pair giving the left and right edge positions and a Scheme pair giving the bottom and top edge positions:

```
\with-dimensions #'(-5 . 10) #'(-3 . 15) arg
```

This specifies a bounding box for *arg* with its left edge at -5, its right edge at 10, its bottom edge at -3 and its top edge at 15, all measured from the objects' reference point in units of staff-spaces.

See also
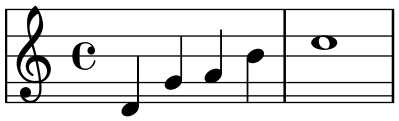
Notation Reference: Section 5.4.3 [Distances and measurements], page 653.

5.4.5 Staff symbol properties

The vertical position of staff lines and the number of staff lines can be defined at the same time. As the following example shows, note positions are not influenced by the staff line positions.
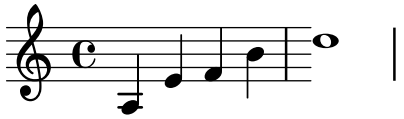
> **Note:** The `'line-positions` property overrides the `'line-count` property. The number of staff lines is implicitly defined by the number of elements in the list of values for `'line-positions`.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \override StaffSymbol.line-positions = #'(7 3 0 -4 -6 -7)
}
\relative { a4 e' f b | d1 }
```



The width of a staff can be modified. The units are staff spaces. The spacing of objects inside the staff is not affected by this setting.

```
\new Staff \with {
  \override StaffSymbol.width = #23
}
\relative { a4 e' f b | d1 }
```



5.4.6 Spanners

Many objects of musical notation extend over several notes or even several bars. Examples are slurs, beams, tuplet brackets, volta repeat brackets, crescendi, trills, and glissandi. Such objects are collectively called "spanners", and have special properties to control their appearance and behaviour. Some of these properties are common to all spanners; others are restricted to a sub-set of the spanners.

All spanners support the `spanner-interface`. A few, essentially those that draw a straight line between the two objects, support in addition the `line-spanner-interface`.

Using the `spanner-interface`

This interface provides three properties that apply to several spanners.

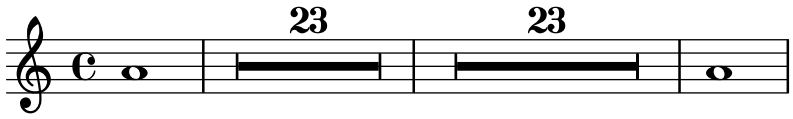
The `minimum-length` *property*

The minimum length of the spanner is specified by the `minimum-length` property. Increasing this usually has the necessary effect of increasing the spacing of the notes between the two end points. However, this override has no effect on many spanners, as their length is determined by other considerations. A few examples where it is effective are shown below.
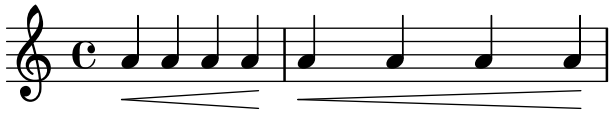
```
a'~ a'
a'
% increase the length of the tie
-\tweak minimum-length #5
~ a'
```



```
\relative \compressMMRests {
  a'1
  R1*23
  % increase the length of the rest bar
  \once \override MultiMeasureRest.minimum-length = #20
  R1*23
  a1
}
```




```
\relative {
  a' \< a a a \!
  % increase the length of the hairpin
  \override Hairpin.minimum-length = #20
  a \< a a a \!
}
```



This override can also be used to increase the length of slurs and phrasing slurs:

```
\relative {
  a'( g)
  a
  -\tweak minimum-length #5
  ( g)

  a\( g\)
  a
  -\tweak minimum-length #5
  \( g\)
}
```
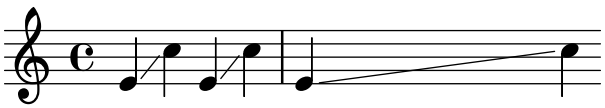


For some layout objects, the `minimum-length` property becomes effective only if the `set-spacing-rods` procedure is called explicitly. To do this, the `springs-and-rods` property should be set to `ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods`. For example, the minimum length of a glissando has no effect unless the `springs-and-rods` property is set:

```
% default
e' \glissando c''

% not effective alone
\once \override Glissando.minimum-length = #20
e' \glissando c''
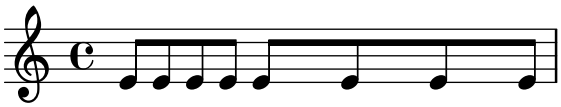
% effective only when both overrides are present
\once \override Glissando.minimum-length = #20
\once \override Glissando.springs-and-rods =
                  #ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods
e' \glissando c''
```



The same is true of the `Beam` object:

```
% not effective alone
\once \override Beam.minimum-length = #20
e'8 e' e' e'

% effective only when both overrides are present
\once \override Beam.minimum-length = #20
\once \override Beam.springs-and-rods =
                  #ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods
e'8 e' e' e'
```



The `minimum-length-after-break` *property*

The property `minimum-length-after-break` can be used to stretch broken spanners starting after a line break. As for the `minimum-length` property, it is often needed to set the `springs-and-rods` property to `ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods`.
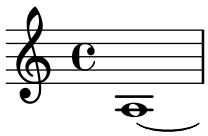
```
{
  \once \override Tie.minimum-length-after-break = 20
  a1~
  \break
  a1

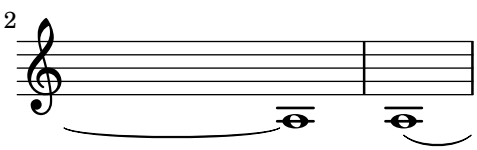
  \once \override Slur.minimum-length-after-break = 20
  a1(
  \break
  d'1)

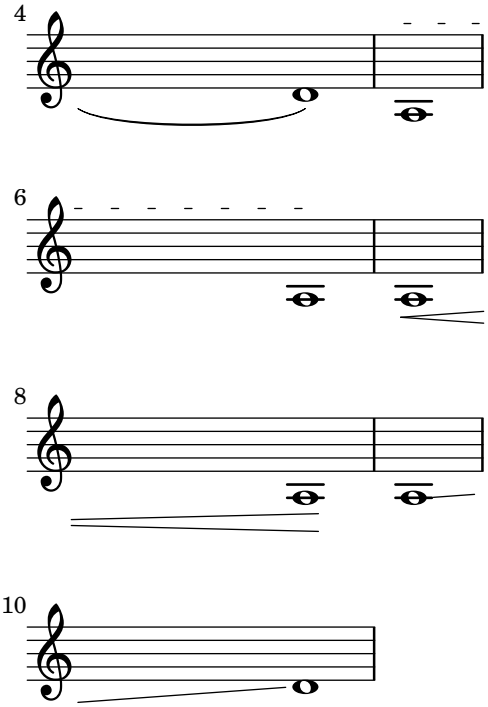
  \once \override TextSpanner.springs-and-rods =
    #ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods
  \once \override TextSpanner.minimum-length-after-break = 20
  a1\startTextSpan
  \break
  a1\stopTextSpan

  \once \override Hairpin.after-line-breaking = ##t
  \once \override Hairpin.to-barline = ##f
  \once \override Hairpin.minimum-length-after-break = 20
  a1\<
  \break
  a1\!

  \once \override Glissando.springs-and-rods =
    #ly:spanner::set-spacing-rods
  \once \override Glissando.breakable = ##t
  \once \override Glissando.after-line-breaking = ##t
  \once \override Glissando.minimum-length-after-break = 20
  a1\glissando
  \break
  d'1
}
```



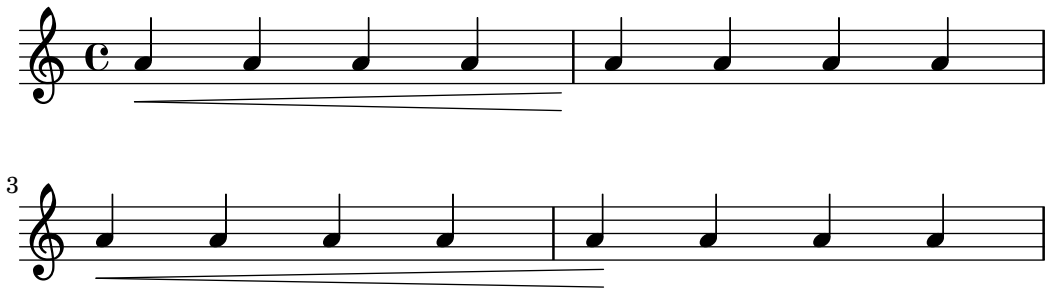




The `to-barline` *property*

The third useful property of the `spanner-interface` is `to-barline`. By default this is true, causing hairpins and other spanners which are terminated on the first note of a measure to end instead on the immediately preceding bar line. If set to false, the spanner will extend beyond the bar line and end on the note itself:

```
\relative {
  a' \< a a a a \! a a a \break
  \override Hairpin.to-barline = ##f
  a \< a a a a \! a a a
}
```



This property is not effective for all spanners. For example, setting it to `#t` has no effect on slurs or phrasing slurs or on other spanners for which terminating on the bar line would not be meaningful.
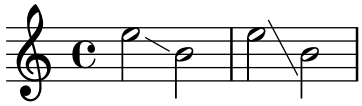
Using the `line-spanner-interface`

Objects which support the `line-spanner-interface` include

- `DynamicTextSpanner`
- `Glissando`
- `TextSpanner`
- `TrillSpanner`
- `VoiceFollower`

The routine responsible for drawing the stencils for these spanners is `ly:line-spanner::print`. This routine determines the exact location of the two end points and draws a line between them, in the style requested. The locations of the two end points of the spanner are computed on-the-fly, but it is possible to override their Y-coordinates. The properties which need to be specified are nested two levels down within the property hierarchy, but the syntax of the `\override` command is quite simple:

```
e''2 \glissando b'
\once \override Glissando.bound-details.left.Y = #3
\once \override Glissando.bound-details.right.Y = #-2
e''2 \glissando b'
```

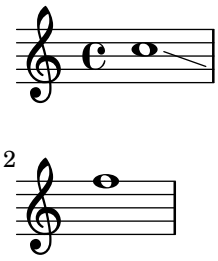


The units for the `Y` property are `staff-space`s, with the center line of the staff being the zero point. For the glissando, this is the value for `Y` at the X-coordinate corresponding to the center point of each note head, if the line is imagined to be extended to there.

If `Y` is not set, the value is computed from the vertical position of the corresponding attachment point of the spanner.

In case of a line break, the values for the end points are specified by the `left-broken` and `right-broken` sub-lists of `bound-details`. For example:

```
\override Glissando.breakable = ##t
\override Glissando.bound-details.right-broken.Y = #-3
c''1 \glissando \break
f''1
```



A number of further properties of the `left` and `right` sub-lists of the `bound-details` property may be modified in the same way as `Y`:

`Y` This sets the Y-coordinate of the end point, in `staff-space`s offset from the staff center line. By default, it is the center of the bound object, so a glissando points to the vertical center of the note head.

For horizontal spanners, such as text spanners and trill spanners, it is hardcoded to 0.
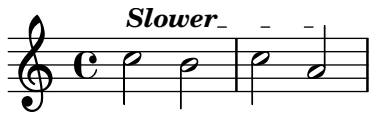
`attach-dir` This determines where the line starts and ends in the X-direction, relative to the bound object. So, a value of `-1` (or `LEFT`) makes the line start/end at the left side of the note head it is attached to.

`X` This is the absolute X-coordinate of the end point. It is usually computed on the fly, and overriding it has little useful effect.

`stencil` Line spanners may have symbols at the beginning or end, which is contained in this sub-property. This is for internal use; it is recommended that `text` be used instead.

`text` This is a markup that is evaluated to yield the stencil. It is used to put *cresc.*, *tr* and other text on horizontal spanners.

```
\override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text
   = \markup { \small \bold Slower }
\relative { c''2\startTextSpan b c a\stopTextSpan }
```



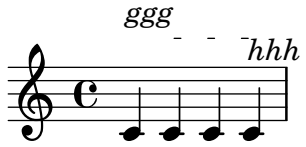
`stencil-align-dir-y`
`stencil-offset`

Without setting one of these, the stencil is simply put at the end-point, centered on the line, as defined by the `X` and `Y` sub-properties. Setting either `stencil-align-dir-y` or `stencil-offset` will move the symbol at the edge vertically relative to the end point of the line:

```
\override TextSpanner.bound-details
          .left.stencil-align-dir-y = #-2
\override TextSpanner.bound-details
          .right.stencil-align-dir-y = #UP

\override TextSpanner.bound-details.left.text = "ggg"
\override TextSpanner.bound-details.right.text = "hhh"

\relative { c'4^\startTextSpan c c c \stopTextSpan }
```
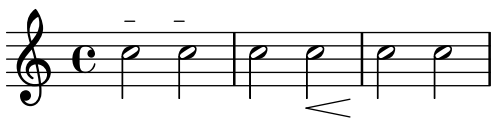


Note that negative values move the text *up*, contrary to the effect that might be expected, as a value of `-1` or `DOWN` means align the *bottom* edge of the text with the spanner line. A value of `1` or `UP` aligns the top edge of the text with the spanner line.

`arrow` Setting this sub-property to `#t` produces an arrowhead at the end-points of the line.

`padding` This sub-property controls the space between the specified end point of the line and the actual end. Without padding, a glissando would start and end in the center of each note head.

The music function `\endSpanners` terminates the spanner which starts on the immediately following note prematurely. It is terminated after exactly one note, or at the following bar line if `to-barline` is true and a bar line occurs before the next note.

```
\relative c'' {
  \endSpanners
  c2 \startTextSpan c2 c2
  \endSpanners
  c2 \< c2 c2
}
```



When using `\endSpanners` it is not necessary to close \startTextSpan with \stopTextSpan, nor is it necessary to close hairpins with `\!`.

See also

Internals Reference: Section "TextSpanner" in *Internals Reference*, Section "Glissando" in *Internals Reference*, Section "VoiceFollower" in *Internals Reference*, Section "TrillSpanner" in *Internals Reference*, Section "line-spanner-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

5.4.7 Visibility of objects

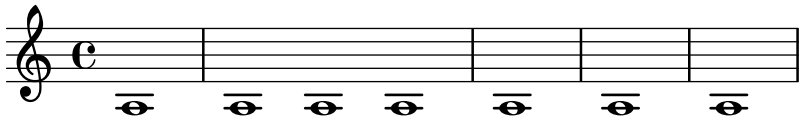
There are four main ways in which the visibility of layout objects can be controlled: their stencil can be removed, they can be made transparent, they can be colored white, or their `break-visibility` property can be overridden. The first three apply to all layout objects; the last to just a few – the *breakable* objects. The Learning Manual introduces these four techniques, see Section "Visibility and color of objects" in *Learning Manual*.

There are also a few other techniques which are specific to certain layout objects. These are covered under Special considerations.

Removing the stencil

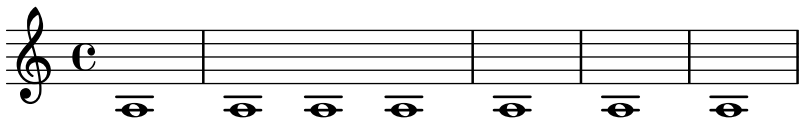
Every layout object has a stencil property. By default this is set to the specific function which draws that object. If this property is overridden to `#f` no function will be called and the object will not be drawn. The default action can be recovered with `\revert`.

```
a1 a
\override Score.BarLine.stencil = ##f
a a
\revert Score.BarLine.stencil
a a a
```



This rather common operation has a shortcut `\omit`:
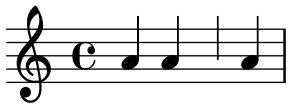
```
a1 a
\omit Score.BarLine
a a
\undo \omit Score.BarLine
a a a
```



Making objects transparent
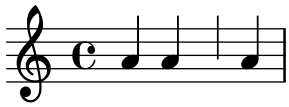
Every layout object has a transparent property which by default is set to `#f`. If set to `#t` the object still occupies space but is made invisible.

```
a'4 a'
\once \override NoteHead.transparent = ##t
a' a'
```



This rather common operation has a shortcut `\hide`:
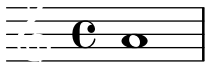
```
a'4 a'
\once \hide NoteHead
a' a'
```



Painting objects white

Every layout object has a color property which by default is set to `black`. If this is overridden to `white` the object will be indistinguishable from the white background. However, if the object crosses other objects the color of the crossing points will be determined by the order in which they are drawn, and this may leave a ghostly image of the white object, as shown here:

```
\override Staff.Clef.color = #white
a'1
```



This may be avoided by changing the order of printing the objects. All layout objects have a `layer` property which should be set to an integer. Objects with the lowest value of `layer` are drawn first, then objects with progressively higher values are drawn, so objects with higher values overwrite objects with lower values. By default most objects are assigned a `layer` value of `1`, although a few objects, including `StaffSymbol` and `BarLine`, are assigned a value of `0`. The order of printing objects with the same value of `layer` is indeterminate.

In the example above the white clef, with a default `layer` value of `1`, is drawn after the staff lines (default `layer` value `0`), so overwriting them. To change this, the `Clef` object must be given in a lower value of `layer`, say `-1`, so that it is drawn earlier:

```
\override Staff.Clef.color = #white
\override Staff.Clef.layer = #-1
a'1
```



Selected Snippets
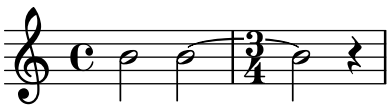
Using the whiteout property

Any graphical object can be printed over a white background to mask parts of objects that lie beneath. This can be useful to improve the appearance of collisions in complex situations when repositioning objects is impractical. It is necessary to explicitly set the `layer` property to control which objects are masked by the white background.

In this example the collision of the tie with the time signature is improved by masking out the part of the tie that crosses the time signature by setting the `whiteout` property of `TimeSignature`. To do this `TimeSignature` is moved to a layer above `Tie`, which is left in the default layer of 1, and `StaffSymbol` is moved to a layer above `TimeSignature` so it is not masked.

```
{
```

```
  \override Score.StaffSymbol.layer = #4
  \override Staff.TimeSignature.layer = #3
  b'2 b'~
  \once \override Staff.TimeSignature.whiteout = ##t
  \time 3/4
  b' r4
}
```



Using break-visibility

Most layout objects are printed only once, but some like bar lines, clefs, time signatures and key signatures, may need to be printed twice when a line break occurs – once at the end of the line and again at the start of the next line. Such objects are called *breakable*, and have a property, the `break-visibility` property to control their visibility at the three positions in which they may appear – at the start of a line, within a line if they are changed, and at the end of a line if a change takes place there.

For example, the time signature by default will be printed at the start of the first line, but nowhere else unless it changes, when it will be printed at the point at which the change occurs. If this change occurs at the end of a line the new time signature will be printed at the start of the next line and a cautionary time signature will be printed at the end of the previous line as well.

This behaviour is controlled by the `break-visibility` property, which is explained in Section "Visibility and color of objects" in *Learning Manual*. This property takes a vector of three booleans which, in order, determine whether the object is printed at the end of, within the body of, or at the beginning of a line. Or to be more precise, before a line break, where there is no line break, or after a line break.

Alternatively, these eight combinations may be specified by pre-defined functions, defined in `scm/output-lib.scm`, where the last three columns indicate whether the layout objects will be visible in the positions shown at the head of the columns:

Function form	**Vector form**	**Before break**	**At no break**	**After break**
`all-visible`	`#(#t #t #t)`	yes	yes	yes
`begin-of-line-visible`	`#(#f #f #t)`	no	no	yes
`center-visible`	`#(#f #t #f)`	no	yes	no
`end-of-line-visible`	`#(#t #f #f)`	yes	no	no
`begin-of-line-invisible`	`#(#t #t #f)`	yes	yes	no
`center-invisible`	`#(#t #f #t)`	yes	no	yes
`end-of-line-invisible`	`#(#f #t #t)`	no	yes	yes
`all-invisible`	`#(#f #f #f)`	no	no	no

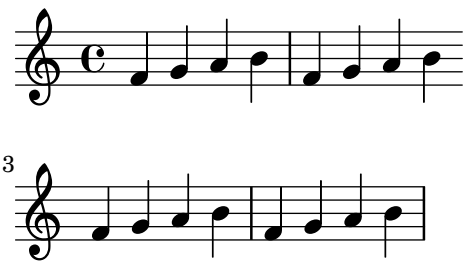
The default settings of `break-visibility` depend on the layout object. The following table shows all the layout objects of interest which are affected by `break-visibility` and the default setting of this property:

Layout object	**Usual context**	**Default setting**
`BarLine`	`Score`	calculated

```
BarNumber             Score         begin-of-line-visible
BreathingSign         Voice         begin-of-line-invisible
Clef                  Staff         begin-of-line-visible
Custos                Staff         end-of-line-visible
DoublePercentRepeat   Voice         begin-of-line-invisible
KeyCancellation       Staff         begin-of-line-invisible
KeySignature          Staff         begin-of-line-visible
ClefModifier          Staff         begin-of-line-visible
RehearsalMark         Score         end-of-line-invisible
TimeSignature         Staff         all-visible
```

The example below shows the use of the vector form to control the visibility of bar lines:

```
\relative {
  f'4 g a b
  f4 g a b
  % Remove bar line at the end of the current line
  \once \override Score.BarLine.break-visibility = ##(#f #t #t)
  \break
  f4 g a b
  f4 g a b
}
```



Although all three components of the vector used to override `break-visibility` must be present, not all of them are effective with every layout object, and some combinations may even give errors. The following limitations apply:

- Bar lines cannot be printed at the start of line.
- A bar number cannot be printed at the start of the *first* line unless it is set to be different from `1`.
- Clef – see the next section.
- Double percent repeats are either *all printed* or *all suppressed*. Use `begin-of-line-invisible` to print them and `all-invisible` to suppress them.
- Key signature – see the next section.
- ClefModifier – see the next section.
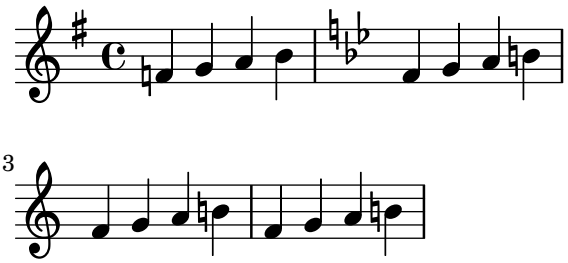
Special considerations

Visibility following explicit changes

The `break-visibility` property controls the visibility of key signatures and changes of clef only at the start of lines, i.e., after a break. It has no effect on the visibility of the key signature or clef following an explicit key change or an explicit clef change within or at the end of a line. In the following example the key signature following the explicit change to B-flat major is still visible, even though `all-invisible` is set.
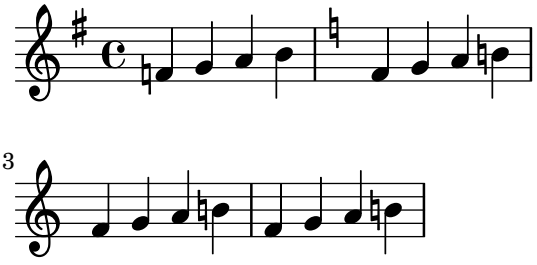
```
\relative {
```

```
  \key g \major
  f'4 g a b
  % Try to remove all key signatures
  \override Staff.KeySignature.break-visibility = #all-invisible
  \key bes \major
  f4 g a b
  \break
  f4 g a b
  f4 g a b
}
```



The visibility of such explicit key signature and clef changes is controlled by the `explicitKeySignatureVisibility` and `explicitClefVisibility` properties. These are the equivalent of the `break-visibility` property and both take a vector of three booleans or the predefined functions listed above, exactly like `break-visibility`. Both are properties of the Staff context, not the layout objects themselves, and so they are set using the `\set` command. Both are set by default to `all-visible`. These properties control only the visibility of key signatures and clefs resulting from explicit changes and do not affect key signatures and clefs at the beginning of lines; `break-visibility` must still be overridden in the appropriate object to remove these.

```
\relative {
  \key g \major
  f'4 g a b
  \set Staff.explicitKeySignatureVisibility = #all-invisible
  \override Staff.KeySignature.break-visibility = #all-invisible
  \key bes \major
  f4 g a b \break
  f4 g a b
  f4 g a b
}
```
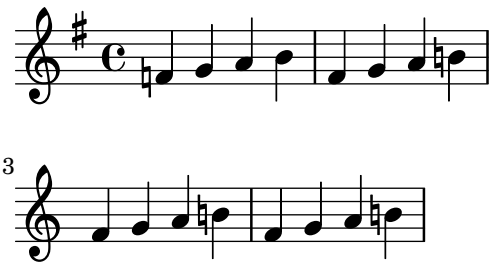


Visibility of cancelling accidentals

To remove the cancelling accidentals printed at an explicit key change, set the Staff context property `printKeyCancellation` to `#f`:

```
\relative {
```
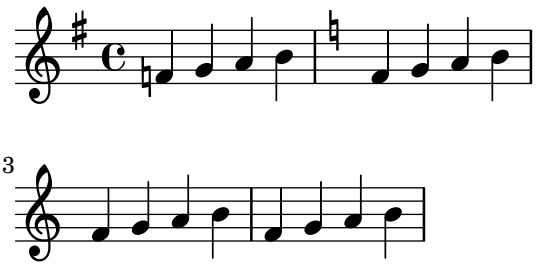
```
  \key g \major
  f'4 g a b
  \set Staff.explicitKeySignatureVisibility = #all-invisible
  \set Staff.printKeyCancellation = ##f
  \override Staff.KeySignature.break-visibility = #all-invisible
  \key bes \major
  f4 g a b \break
  f4 g a b
  f4 g a b
}
```



With these overrides only the accidentals before the notes remain to indicate the change of key.

Note that when changing the key to C major or A minor the cancelling accidentals would be the *only* indication of the key change. In this case setting `printKeyCancellation` to `#f` has no effect:

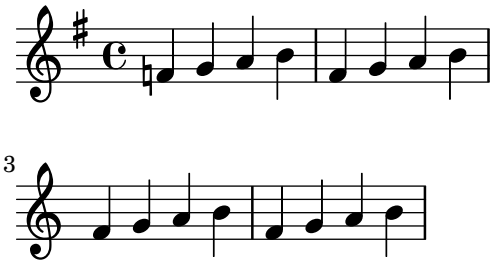
```
\relative {
  \key g \major
  f'4 g a b
  \set Staff.explicitKeySignatureVisibility = #all-invisible
  \set Staff.printKeyCancellation = ##f
  \key c \major
  f4 g a b \break
  f4 g a b
  f4 g a b
}
```



To suppress the cancelling accidentals even when the key is changed to C major or A minor, override the visibility of the `KeyCancellation` grob instead:

```
\relative {
  \key g \major
  f'4 g a b
  \set Staff.explicitKeySignatureVisibility = #all-invisible
  \override Staff.KeyCancellation.break-visibility = #all-invisible
  \key c \major
```

```
  f4 g a b \break
  f4 g a b
  f4 g a b
}
```



Automatic bars

As a special case, the printing of bar lines can also be turned off by setting the `automaticBars` property in the Score context. If set to `#f`, bar lines will not be printed automatically; they must be explicitly created with a `\bar` command. Unlike the `\cadenzaOn` predefined command, measures are still counted. Bar generation will resume according to that count if this property is later set to `#t`. When set to `#f`, line breaks can occur only at explicit `\bar` commands.

Transposed clefs

The small transposition symbol on transposed clefs is produced by the `ClefModifier` layout object. Its visibility is automatically inherited from the `Clef` object, so it is not necessary to apply any required `break-visibility` overrides to the `ClefModifier` layout objects to suppress transposition symbols for invisible clefs.

For explicit clef changes, the `explicitClefVisibility` property controls both the clef symbol and any transposition symbol associated with it.

See also

Learning Manual: Section “Visibility and color of objects” in *Learning Manual*.

5.4.8 Line styles

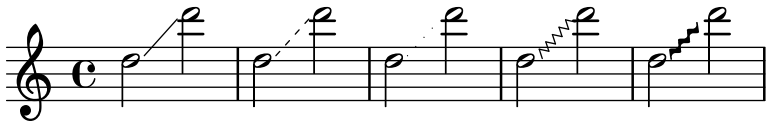
Some performance indications, e.g., *rallentando* and *accelerando* and *trills* are written as text and are extended over many measures with lines, sometimes dotted or wavy.

These all use the same routines as the glissando for drawing the texts and the lines, and tuning their behavior is therefore also done in the same way. It is done with a spanner, and the routine responsible for drawing the spanners is `ly:line-spanner::print`. This routine determines the exact location of the two *span points* and draws a line between them, in the style requested.

Here is an example showing the different line styles available, and how to tune them.
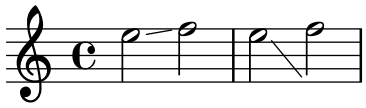
```
\relative {
  d''2 \glissando d'2
  \once \override Glissando.style = #'dashed-line
  d,2 \glissando d'2
  \override Glissando.style = #'dotted-line
  d,2 \glissando d'2
  \override Glissando.style = #'zigzag
  d,2 \glissando d'2
  \override Glissando.style = #'trill
  d,2 \glissando d'2
```

```
}
```



The locations of the end-points of the spanner are computed on-the-fly for every graphic object, but it is possible to override these:

```
\relative {
  e''2 \glissando f
  \once \override Glissando.bound-details.right.Y = #-2
  e2 \glissando f
}
```



The value for `Y` is set to `-2` for the right end point. The left side may be similarly adjusted by specifying `left` instead of `right`.

If `Y` is not set, the value is computed from the vertical position of the left and right attachment points of the spanner.

Other adjustments of spanners are possible, for details, see Section 5.4.6 [Spanners], page 655.

5.4.9 Rotating objects

Both layout objects and elements of markup text can be rotated by any angle about any point, but the method of doing so differs.

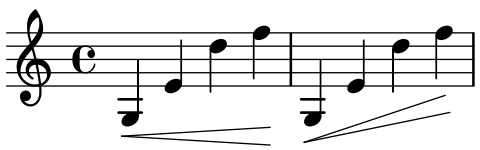
Rotating layout objects

All layout objects which support the `grob-interface` can be rotated by setting their `rotation` property. This takes a list of three items: the angle of rotation counter-clockwise, and the x and y coordinates of the point relative to the object's reference point about which the rotation is to be performed. The angle of rotation is specified in degrees and the coordinates in staff-spaces.

The angle of rotation and the coordinates of the rotation point must be determined by trial and error.

There are only a few situations where the rotation of layout objects is useful; the following example shows one situation where they may be:

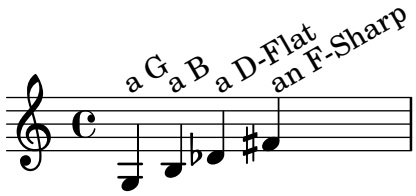
```
g4\< e' d'' f''\!
\override Hairpin.rotation = #'(15 -1 0)
g4\< e' d'' f''\!
```



Rotating markup

All markup text can be rotated to lie at any angle by prefixing it with the `\rotate` command. The command takes two arguments: the angle of rotation in degrees counter-clockwise and the text to be rotated. The extents of the text are not rotated: they take their values from the extremes of the x and y coordinates of the rotated text. In the following example the `outside-staff-priority` property for text is set to `#f` to disable the automatic collision avoidance, which would push some of the text too high.

```
\override TextScript.outside-staff-priority = ##f
g4^\markup { \rotate #30 "a G" }
b^\markup { \rotate #30 "a B" }
des'^\markup { \rotate #30 "a D-Flat" }
fis'^\markup { \rotate #30 "an F-Sharp" }
```



5.5 Advanced tweaks

This section discusses various approaches to fine tuning the appearance of the printed score.

See also

Learning Manual: Section “Tweaking output” in *Learning Manual*, Section “Other sources of information” in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.2 [Explaining the Internals Reference], page 634, Section 5.3 [Modifying properties], page 637.

Extending LilyPond: Section “Interfaces for programmers” in *Extending*.

Installed Files: `scm/define-grobs.scm`.

Snippets: Section “Tweaks and overrides” in *Snippets*.

Internals Reference: Section “All layout objects” in *Internals Reference*.

5.5.1 Aligning objects

Graphical objects which support the `self-alignment-interface` and/or the `side-position-interface` can be aligned to a previously placed object in a variety of ways. For a list of these objects, see Section “self-alignment-interface” in *Internals Reference* and Section “side-position-interface” in *Internals Reference*.

All graphical objects have a reference point, a horizontal extent and a vertical extent. The horizontal extent is a pair of numbers giving the displacements from the reference point of the left and right edges, displacements to the left being negative. The vertical extent is a pair of numbers giving the displacement from the reference point to the bottom and top edges, displacements down being negative.

An object’s position on a staff is given by the values of the `X-offset` and `Y-offset` properties. The value of `X-offset` gives the displacement from the X coordinate of the reference point of the parent object, and the value of `Y-offset` gives the displacement from the center line of the staff. The values of `X-offset` and `Y-offset` may be set directly or may be set to be calculated by procedures in order to achieve alignment with the parent object.

Note: Many objects have special positioning considerations which cause any setting of `X-offset` or `Y-offset` to be ignored or modified, even though the object supports the `self-alignment-interface`. Overriding the `X-offset` or `Y-offset` properties to a fixed value causes the respective `self-alignment` property to be disregarded.

For example, an accidental can be repositioned vertically by setting `Y-offset` but any changes to `X-offset` have no effect.

Rehearsal marks may be aligned with breakable objects such as bar lines, clef symbols, time signature symbols and key signatures. There are special properties to be found in the `break-aligned-interface` for positioning rehearsal marks on such objects.

See also
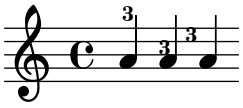
Notation Reference: [Using the `break-alignable-interface`], page 672.

Extending LilyPond: Section "Callback functions" in *Extending*.

Setting `X-offset` and `Y-offset` directly

Numerical values may be given to the `X-offset` and `Y-offset` properties of many objects. The following example shows three notes with the default fingering position and the positions with `X-offset` and `Y-offset` modified.

```
a'-3
a'
-\tweak X-offset #0
-\tweak Y-offset #0
-3
a'
-\tweak X-offset #-1
-\tweak Y-offset #1
-3
```



Using the `side-position-interface`

An object which supports the `side-position-interface` can be placed next to its parent object so that the specified edges of the two objects touch. The object may be placed above, below, to the right or to the left of the parent. The parent cannot be specified; it is determined by the order of elements in the input stream. Most objects have the associated note head as their parent.

The values of the `side-axis` and `direction` properties determine where the object is to be placed, as follows:

`side-axis` **property**	`direction` **property**	**Placement**
0	-1	left
0	1	right
1	-1	below
1	1	above

When `side-axis` is `0`, `X-offset` should be set to the procedure `ly:side-position-interface::x-aligned-side`. This procedure will return the correct value of `X-offset` to place the object to the left or right side of the parent according to value of `direction`.

When `side-axis` is `1`, `Y-offset` should be set to the procedure `ly:side-position-interface::y-aligned-side`. This procedure will return the correct value of `Y-offset` to place the object to the top or bottom of the parent according to value of `direction`.

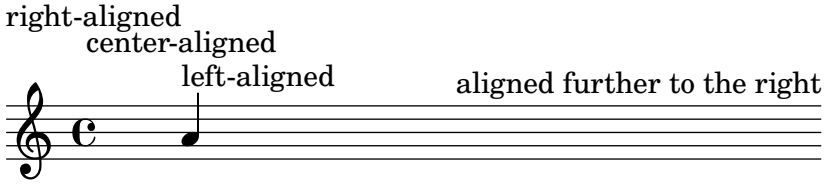
Using the `self-alignment-interface`

Self-aligning objects horizontally

The horizontal alignment of an object which supports the `self-alignment-interface` is controlled by the value of the `self-alignment-X` property, provided the object's `X-offset` property is set to `ly:self-alignment-interface::x-aligned-on-self`. `self-alignment-X` may be given any real value, in units of half the total X extent of the object. Negative values move the object to the right, positive to the left. A value of `0` centers the object on the reference point of its parent, a value of `-1` aligns the left edge of the object on the reference point of its parent, and a value of `1` aligns the right edge of the object on the reference point of its parent. The symbols `LEFT`, `CENTER`, and `RIGHT` may be used instead of the values `-1`, `0`, and `1`, respectively.

Normally the `\override` command would be used to modify the value of `self-alignment-X`, but the `\tweak` command can be used to separately align several annotations on a single note:

```
a'
-\tweak self-alignment-X #-1
^"left-aligned"
-\tweak self-alignment-X #0
^"center-aligned"
-\tweak self-alignment-X #RIGHT
^"right-aligned"
-\tweak self-alignment-X #-2.5
^"aligned further to the right"
```



Self-aligning objects vertically

Objects may be aligned vertically in an analogous way to aligning them horizontally if the `Y-offset` property is set to `ly:self-alignment-interface::y-aligned-on-self`. However, other mechanisms are often involved in vertical alignment: the value of `Y-offset` is just one variable taken into account. This may make adjusting the value of some objects tricky. The units are just half the vertical extent of the object, which is usually quite small, so quite large numbers may be required. A value of `-1` aligns the lower edge of the object with the reference point of the parent object, a value of `0` aligns the center of the object with the reference point of the parent, and a value of `1` aligns the top edge of the object with the reference point of the parent. The symbols `DOWN`, `CENTER`, and `UP` may be substituted for `-1`, `0`, and `1`, respectively.
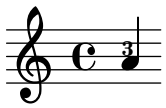
Self-aligning objects in both directions

By setting both `X-offset` and `Y-offset`, an object may be aligned in both directions simultaneously.

The following example shows how to adjust a fingering mark so that it nestles close to the note head.

```
a'
```

```
-\tweak self-alignment-X #0.5  % move horizontally left
-\tweak Y-offset #ly:self-alignment-interface::y-aligned-on-self
-\tweak self-alignment-Y #-1  % move vertically up
-3  % third finger
```
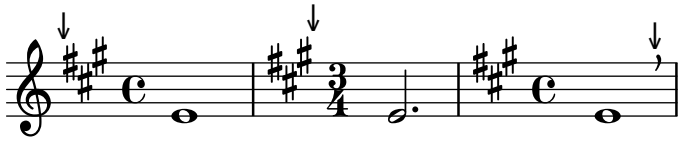


Using the break-alignable-interface

Rehearsal marks and bar numbers may be aligned with notation objects other than bar lines. These objects include `ambitus`, `breathing-sign`, `clef`, `custos`, `staff-bar`, `left-edge`, `key-cancellation`, `key-signature`, and `time-signature`.

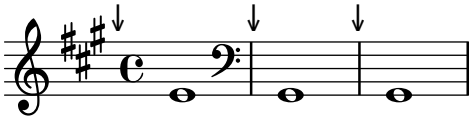
Each type of object has its own default reference point, to which rehearsal marks are aligned:

```
% The rehearsal mark will be aligned
% to the right edge of the Clef
\override Score.RehearsalMark.break-align-symbols =
            #'(clef)
\key a \major
\clef treble
\mark "↓"
e'1
% The rehearsal mark will be aligned
% to the left edge of the Time Signature
\override Score.RehearsalMark.break-align-symbols =
            #'(time-signature)
\key a \major
\clef treble
\time 3/4
\mark "↓"
e'2.
% The rehearsal mark will be centered
% above the Breath Mark
\override Score.RehearsalMark.break-align-symbols =
            #'(breathing-sign)
\key a \major
\clef treble
\time 4/4
e'1
\breathe
\mark "↓"
```



A list of possible target alignment objects may be specified. If some of the objects are invisible at that point due to the setting of `break-visibility` or the explicit visibility settings for keys and clefs, the rehearsal mark or bar number is aligned to the first object in the list which is visible. If no objects in the list are visible the object is aligned to the bar line. If the bar line is invisible the object is aligned to the place where the bar line would be.

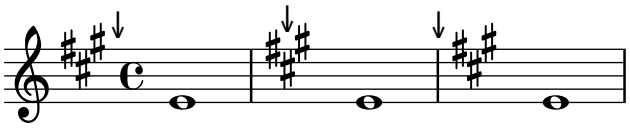
```
% The rehearsal mark will be aligned
% to the right edge of the Key Signature
\override Score.RehearsalMark.break-align-symbols =
           #'(key-signature clef)
\key a \major
\clef treble
\mark "↓"
e'1
% The rehearsal mark will be aligned
% to the right edge of the Clef
\set Staff.explicitKeySignatureVisibility = #all-invisible
\override Score.RehearsalMark.break-align-symbols =
           #'(key-signature clef)
\key a \major
\clef bass
\mark "↓"
gis,1
% The rehearsal mark will be centered
% above the Bar Line
\set Staff.explicitKeySignatureVisibility = #all-invisible
\set Staff.explicitClefVisibility = #all-invisible
\override Score.RehearsalMark.break-align-symbols =
           #'(key-signature clef)
\key a \major
\clef treble
\mark "↓"
e'1
```



The alignment of the rehearsal mark relative to the notation object can be changed, as shown in the following example. In a score with multiple staves, this setting should be done for all the staves.

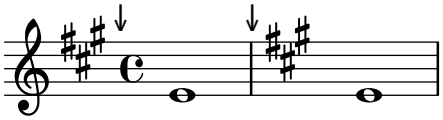
```
% The RehearsalMark will be aligned
% with the right edge of the Key Signature
\override Score.RehearsalMark.break-align-symbols =
           #'(key-signature)
\key a \major
\clef treble
\time 4/4
\mark "↓"
e'1
% The RehearsalMark will be centered
% above the Key Signature
\once \override Score.KeySignature.break-align-anchor-alignment =
                  #CENTER
\mark "↓"
\key a \major
e'1
% The RehearsalMark will be aligned
```

```
% with the left edge of the Key Signature
\once \override Score.KeySignature.break-align-anchor-alignment =
                  #LEFT
\key a \major
\mark "↓"
e'1
```



The rehearsal mark can also be offset to the right or left of the left edge by an arbitrary amount. The units are staff-spaces:

```
% The RehearsalMark will be aligned
% with the left edge of the Key Signature
% and then shifted right by 3.5 staff-spaces
\override Score.RehearsalMark.break-align-symbols =
           #'(key-signature)
\once \override Score.KeySignature.break-align-anchor = #3.5
\key a \major
\mark "↓"
e'1
% The RehearsalMark will be aligned
% with the left edge of the Key Signature
% and then shifted left by 2 staff-spaces
\once \override Score.KeySignature.break-align-anchor = #-2
\key a \major
\mark "↓"
e'1
```



5.5.2 Vertical grouping of grobs

The VerticalAlignment and VerticalAxisGroup grobs work together. VerticalAxisGroup groups together different grobs like Staff, Lyrics, etc. VerticalAlignment then vertically aligns the different grobs grouped together by VerticalAxisGroup. There is usually only one VerticalAlignment per score but every Staff, Lyrics, etc., has its own VerticalAxisGroup.

5.5.3 Modifying stencils

All layout objects have a `stencil` property which is part of the `grob-interface`. By default, this property is usually set to a function specific to the object that is tailor-made to render the symbol which represents it in the output. For example, the standard setting for the `stencil` property of the `MultiMeasureRest` object is `ly:multi-measure-rest::print`.

The standard symbol for any object can be replaced by modifying the `stencil` property to reference a different, specially-written, procedure. This requires a high level of knowledge of the internal workings of LilyPond, but there is an easier way which can often produce adequate results.

This is to set the `stencil` property to the procedure which prints text – `ly:text-interface::print` – and to add a `text` property to the object which is set

to contain the markup text which produces the required symbol. Due to the flexibility of markup, much can be achieved – see in particular [Graphic notation inside markup], page 273.

The following example demonstrates this by changing the note head symbol to a cross within a circle.

```
XinO = {
  \once \override NoteHead.stencil = #ly:text-interface::print
  \once \override NoteHead.text = \markup {
    \combine
      \halign #-0.7 \draw-circle #0.85 #0.2 ##f
      \musicglyph "noteheads.s2cross"
  }
}
\relative {
  a' a \XinO a a
}
```



Any of the *Feta* glyphs used in the Emmentaler font can be supplied to the `\musicglyph` markup command – see Section A.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 702.

`EPS` files and Postscript commands can both be inserted inline using the `\epsfile` and `\postscript` markup commands respectively – see Section A.12.3 [Graphic], page 754.

See also

Notation Reference: [Graphic notation inside markup], page 273, Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264, Section A.12 [Text markup commands], page 729, Section A.8 [The Emmentaler font], page 702, Section A.12.3 [Graphic], page 754.

5.5.4 Modifying shapes

Modifying ties and slurs

`Tie`s, `Slur`s, `PhrasingSlur`s, `LaissezVibrerTie`s and `RepeatTie`s are all drawn as third-order Bézier curves. If the shape of the tie or slur which is calculated automatically is not optimum, the shape may be modified manually in two ways:

a. by specifying the displacements to be made to the control points of the automatically calculated Bézier curve, or

b. by explicitly specifying the positions of the four control points required to define the wanted curve.

Both methods are explained below. The first method is more suitable if only slight adjustments to the curve are required; the second may be better for creating curves which are related to just a single note.

Cubic Bézier curves

Third-order or cubic Bézier curves are defined by four control points. The first and fourth control points are precisely the starting and ending points of the curve. The intermediate two control points define the shape. Animations showing how the curve is drawn can be found on the web, but the following description and image may be helpful. The curve starts from the first control point heading directly towards the second, gradually bending over to head towards the

third and continuing to bend over to head towards the fourth, arriving there travelling directly from the third control point. The curve is entirely contained in the quadrilateral defined by the four control points.
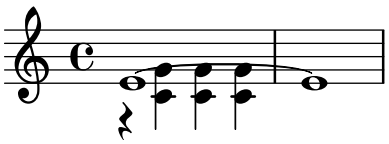


Translations, rotations and scaling of the control points all result in exactly the same operations on the curve.

Specifying displacements from current control points

In this example the automatic placement of the tie is not optimum, and `\tieDown` would not help.

```
<<
  { e'1~ 1 }
\\
  \relative { r4 <g' c,> <g c,> <g c,> }
>>
```



Adjusting the control points of the tie with `\shape` allows the collisions to be avoided.

The syntax of `\shape` is

`[-]\shape` *`displacements item`*
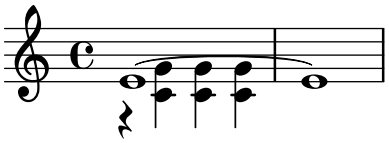
This will reposition the control-points of *item* by the amounts given by *displacements*. The *displacements* argument is a list of number pairs or a list of such lists. Each element of a pair represents the displacement of one of the coordinates of a control-point. If *item* is a string, the result is `\once\override` for the specified grob type. If *item* is a music expression, the result is the same music expression with an appropriate tweak applied.

In other words, the `\shape` function can act as either a `\once\override` command or a `\tweak` command depending on whether the *item* argument is a grob name, like "Slur", or a music expression, like "(". The *displacements* argument specifies the displacements of the four control points as a list of four pairs of (dx . dy) values in units of staff-spaces (or a list of such lists if the curve has more than one segment).

The leading hyphen is required if and only if the `\tweak` form is being used.
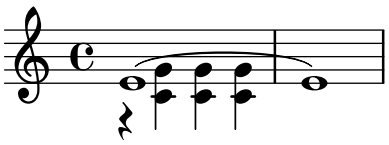
So, using the same example as above and the `\once\override` form of `\shape`, this will raise the tie by half a staff-space:

```
<<
  {
    \shape #'((0 . 0.5) (0 . 0.5) (0 . 0.5) (0 . 0.5)) Tie
    e'1~ 1
  }
\\
  \relative { r4 <g' c,> <g c,> <g c,> }
>>
```
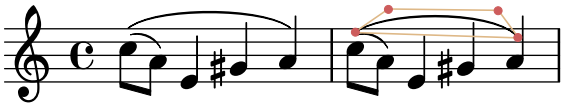


This positioning of the tie is better, but maybe it should be raised more in the center. The following example does this, this time using the alternative `\tweak` form:

```
<<
  {
    e'1-\shape #'((0 . 0.5) (0 . 1) (0 . 1) (0 . 0.5)) ~ e'
  }
\\
  \relative { r4 <g' c,> <g c,> <g c,> }
>>
```



To aid the tweaking process, the `\vshape` function is provided. Its name means *visual shape*: it acts exactly like `\shape`, except that the control points and polygon are additionally displayed.
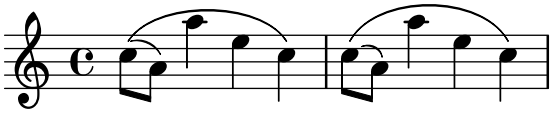
```
\relative {
  c''8(\( a) e4 gis a\)
  \vshape #'((0 . -0.3) (0.5 . -0.2)
             (0.5 . -0.3) (0 . -0.7)) PhrasingSlur
  c8(\( a) e4 gis a\)
}
```



It is advisable to start with `\vshape` and adjust until a satisfactory curve is obtained, then simply remove the "v" letter in `\vshape`.

Two different curves starting at the same musical moment may also be shaped:
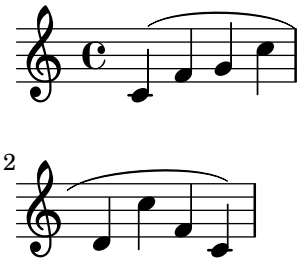
```
\relative {
  c''8(\( a) a'4 e c\)
  \shape #'((0.7 . -0.4) (0.5 . -0.4)
            (0.3 . -0.3) (0 . -0.2)) Slur
  \shape #'((0 . 0) (0 . 0.5)
            (0 . 0.5) (0 . 0)) PhrasingSlur
  c8(\( a) a'4 e c\)
}
```



The `\shape` function can also displace the control points of curves which stretch across line breaks. Each piece of the broken curve can be given its own list of offsets. If changes to a particular segment are not needed, the empty list can serve as a placeholder. In this example the line break makes the single slur look like two:
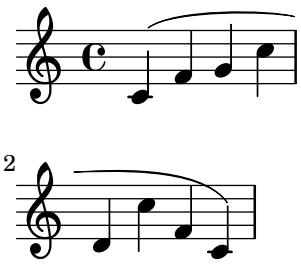
```
\relative {
  c'4( f g c
  \break
  d,4 c' f, c)
```
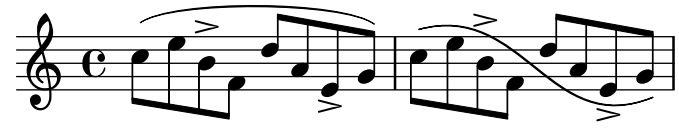
```
}
```



Changing the shapes of the two halves of the slur makes it clearer that the slur continues over the line break:

```
% () may be used as a shorthand for ((0 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . 0))
% if any of the segments does not need to be changed
\relative c' {
  \shape #'(
             (( 0 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . 1))
             ((0.5 . 1.5) (1 . 0) (0 . 0) (0 . -1.5))
           ) Slur
  c4( f g c
  \break
  d,4 c' f, c)
}
```



If an S-shaped curve is required the control points must always be adjusted manually — LilyPond will never select such shapes automatically.

```
\relative c'' {
  c8( e b-> f d' a e-> g)
  \shape #'((0 . -1) (5.5 . -0.5) (-5.5 . -10.5) (0 . -5.5))
         PhrasingSlur
  c8\( e b-> f d' a e-> g\)
}
```



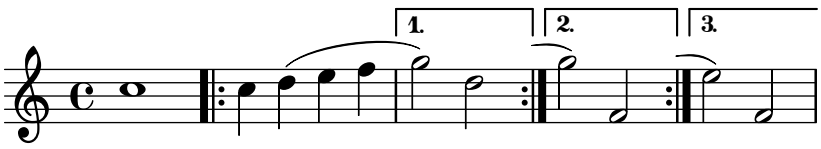
Specifying control points explicitly

The coordinates of the Bézier control points are specified in units of staff-spaces. The X coordinate is relative to the reference point of the note to which the tie or slur is attached, and the Y coordinate is relative to the staff center line. The coordinates are specified as a list of four pairs of decimal numbers (reals). One approach is to estimate the coordinates of the two end points, and then guess the two intermediate points. The optimum values are then found by trial

and error. Be aware that these values may need to be manually adjusted if any further changes are made to the music or the layout.

One situation where specifying the control points explicitly is preferable to specifying displacements is when they need to be specified relative to a single note. Here is an example of this. It shows one way of indicating a slur extending into alternative sections of a volta repeat.

```
\relative {
  c''1
  \repeat volta 3 { c4 d( e f }
  \alternative {
    \volta 1 { g2) d }
    \volta 2 {
      g2
        % create a slur and move it to a new position
        % the <> is just an empty chord to carry the slur termination
        -\tweak control-points
                  #'((-2 . 3.8) (-1 . 3.9) (0 . 4) (1 . 3.4)) ( <> )
      f,
    }
    \volta 3 {
      e'2
        % create a slur and move it to a new position
        -\tweak control-points
                  #'((-2 . 3) (-1 . 3.1) (0 . 3.2) (1 . 2.4)) ( <> )
      f,
    }
  }
}
```



Known issues and warnings

It is not possible to modify shapes of ties or slurs by changing the `control-points` property if there are multiple ties or slurs at the same musical moment – the `\tweak` command will also not work in this case. However, the `tie-configuration` property of `TieColumn` can be overridden to set start line and direction as required.

See also

Internals Reference: Section "TieColumn" in *Internals Reference*.
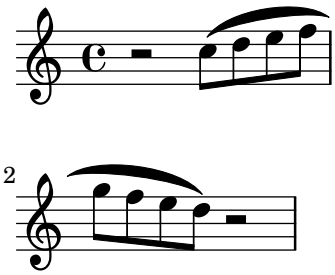
5.5.5 Modifying broken spanners

Using `\alterBroken`

When a spanner crosses a line break or breaks, each piece inherits the attributes of the original spanner. Thus, ordinary tweaking of a broken spanner applies the same modifications to each of its segments. In the example below, overriding `thickness` affects the slur on either side of the line break.

```
\relative c'' {
  r2
```

```
  \once\override Slur.thickness = 10
  c8( d e f
  \break
  g8 f e d) r2
}
```



Independently modifying the appearance of individual pieces of a broken spanner is possible with the `\alterBroken` command. This command can produce either an `\override` or a `\tweak` of a spanner property.

The syntax for `\alterBroken` is

`[-]\alterBroken` *`property values item`*
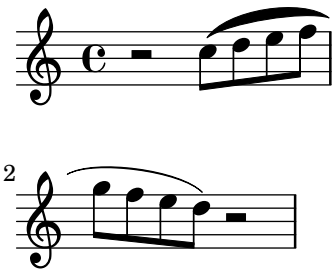
The argument *values* is a list of values, one for each broken piece. If *item* is a grob name like `Slur` or `Staff.PianoPedalBracket`, the result is an `\override` of the specified grob type. If *item* is a music expression such as "(" or "[" the result is the same music expression with an appropriate tweak applied.

The leading hyphen must be used with the `\tweak` form. Do not add it when `\alterBroken` is used as an `\override`.

In its `\override` usage, `\alterBroken` may be prefaced by `\once` or `\temporary` and reverted by using `\revert` with *property* (see Section "Intermediate substitution functions" in *Extending*).

The following code applies an independent `\override` to each of the slur segments in the previous example:

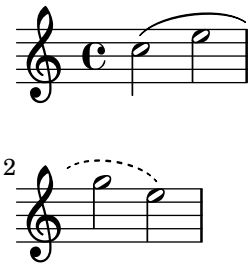
```
\relative c'' {
  r2
  \alterBroken thickness #'(10 1) Slur
  c8( d e f
  \break
  g8 f e d) r2
}
```



The `\alterBroken` command may be used with any spanner object, including `Tie`, `PhrasingSlur`, `Beam` and `TextSpanner`. For example, an editor preparing a scholarly edition may wish to indicate the absence of part of a phrasing slur in a source by dashing only the

segment which has been added. The following example illustrates how this can be done, in this case using the `\tweak` form of the command:

```
% The empty list is conveniently used below, because it is the
% default setting of dash-definition, resulting in a solid curve.
\relative {
  c''2-\alterBroken dash-definition #'(() ((0 1.0 0.4 0.75))) \(e
  \break
  g2 e\)
}
```



It is important to understand that `\alterBroken` will set each piece of a broken spanner to the corresponding value in *values*. When there are fewer values than pieces, any additional piece will be assigned the empty list. This may lead to undesired results if the layout property is not set to the empty list by default. In such cases, each segment should be assigned an appropriate value.

Known issues and warnings

Line breaks may occur in different places following changes in layout. Settings chosen for `\alterBroken` may be unsuitable for a spanner that is no longer broken or is split into more segments than before. Explicit use of `\break` can guard against this situation.

The `\alterBroken` command is ineffective for spanner properties accessed before line-breaking such as `direction`.

See also

Extending LilyPond: Section “Difficult tweaks” in *Extending*.

5.5.6 Unpure-pure containers

> **Note:** While this subsubsection reflects the current state, the given example is moot and does not show any effect.

Unpure-pure containers are useful for overriding *Y-axis* spacing calculations – specifically `Y-offset` and `Y-extent` – with a Scheme function instead of a literal (i.e., a number or pair).

For certain grobs, the `Y-extent` is based on the `stencil` property, overriding the stencil property of one of these will require an additional `Y-extent` override with an unpure-pure container. When a function overrides a `Y-offset` and/or `Y-extent` it is assumed that this will trigger line breaking calculations too early during compilation. So the function is not evaluated at all (usually returning a value of ‘`0`’ or ‘`'(0 . 0)`’) which can result in collisions. A ‘pure’ function will not affect properties, objects or grob suicides and therefore will always have its Y-axis-related evaluated correctly.

Currently, there are about thirty functions that are already considered ‘pure’ and Unpure-pure containers are a way to set functions not on this list as ‘pure’. The ‘pure’ function is

evaluated *before* any line-breaking and so the horizontal spacing can be adjusted 'in time'. The 'unpure' function is then evaluated *after* line breaking.

> **Note:** As it is difficult to always know which functions are on this list we recommend that any 'pure' functions you create do not use `Beam` or `VerticalAlignment` grobs.

An unpure-pure container is constructed as follows;

`(ly:make-unpure-pure-container f0 f1)`

where `f0` is a function taking *n* arguments (*n >= 1*) and the first argument must always be the grob. This is the function that gives the actual result. *f1* is the function being labeled as 'pure' that takes *n + 2* arguments. Again, the first argument must always still be the grob but the second and third are 'start' and 'end' arguments.

start and *end* are, for all intents and purposes, dummy values that only matter for `Spanners` (i.e `Hairpin` or `Beam`), that can return different height estimations based on a starting and ending column.

The rest are the other arguments to the first function (which may be none if *n = 1*).
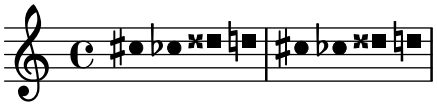
The results of the second function are used as an approximation of the value needed which is then used by the first function to get the real value which is then used for fine-tuning much later during the spacing process.

```
#(define (square-line-circle-space grob)
(let* ((pitch (ly:event-property (ly:grob-property grob 'cause)
                                 'pitch))
       (notename (ly:pitch-notename pitch)))
 (if (= 0 (modulo notename 2))
     (make-circle-stencil 0.5 0.0 #t)
     (make-filled-box-stencil '(0 . 1.0)
                              '(-0.5 . 0.5)))))

squareLineCircleSpace = {
  \override NoteHead.stencil = #square-line-circle-space
}

smartSquareLineCircleSpace = {
  \squareLineCircleSpace
  \override NoteHead.Y-extent =
   #(ly:make-unpure-pure-container
      ly:grob::stencil-height
      (lambda (grob start end) (ly:grob::stencil-height grob)))
}

\new Voice \with { \remove "Stem_engraver" }
\relative c'' {
  \squareLineCircleSpace
  cis4 ces disis d
  \smartSquareLineCircleSpace
  cis4 ces disis d
}
```



In the first measure, without the unpure-pure container, the spacing engine does not know the width of the note head and lets it collide with the accidentals. In the second measure, with unpure-pure containers, the spacing engine knows the width of the note heads and avoids the collision by lengthening the line accordingly.

Usually for simple calculations nearly-identical functions for both the 'unpure' and 'pure' parts can be used, by only changing the number of arguments passed to, and the scope of, the function. This use case is frequent enough that `ly:make-unpure-pure-container` constructs such a second function by default when called with only one function argument.

> **Note:** If a function is labeled as 'pure' and it turns out not to be, the results can be unexpected.

5.6 Using music functions

Where tweaks need to be reused with different music expressions, it is often convenient to make the tweak part of a *music function*. In this section, we discuss only *substitution* functions, where the object is to substitute a variable into a piece of LilyPond input code. Other more complex functions are described in Section "Music functions" in *Extending*.

5.6.1 Substitution function syntax

Making a function that substitutes a variable into LilyPond code is easy. The general form of these functions is

```
function =
#(define-music-function
     (arg1 arg2 ...)
     (type1? type2? ...)
   #{
     ...music...
   #})
```

where

argN	The *n*th argument.
typeN?	A Scheme *type predicate* for which *argN* must return `#t`.
...music...	Normal LilyPond input, using `$` (in places where only LilyPond constructs are allowed) or `#` (to use it as a Scheme value or music function argument or music inside of music lists) to reference arguments (e.g., '`#arg1`').

The list of type predicates is required. Some of the most common type predicates used in music functions are:

```
boolean?
cheap-list?  (use instead of 'list?' for faster processing)
ly:duration?
ly:music?
ly:pitch?
markup?
number?
pair?
```

```
string?
symbol?
```

For a list of available type predicates, see Section A.21 [Predefined type predicates], page 809. User-defined type predicates are also allowed.

See also

Notation Reference: Section A.21 [Predefined type predicates], page 809.

Extending LilyPond: Section "Music functions" in *Extending*.

Installed Files: `lily/music-scheme.cc`, `scm/c++.scm`, `scm/lily.scm`.
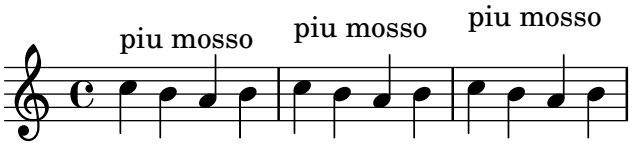
5.6.2 Substitution function examples

This section introduces some substitution function examples. These are not intended to be exhaustive, but rather to demonstrate some of the possibilities of simple substitution functions.

In the first example, a function is defined that simplifies setting the padding of a TextScript:

```
padText =
#(define-music-function
     (padding)
     (number?)
   #{
     \once \override TextScript.padding = #padding
   #})
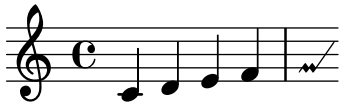
\relative {
  c''4^"piu mosso" b a b
  \padText #1.8
  c4^"piu mosso" b a b
  \padText #2.6
  c4^"piu mosso" b a b
}
```



In addition to numbers, we can use music expressions such as notes for arguments to music functions:

```
custosNote =
#(define-music-function
     (note)
     (ly:music?)
   #{
     \tweak NoteHead.stencil #ly:text-interface::print
     \tweak NoteHead.text
        \markup \musicglyph "custodes.mensural.u0"
     \tweak Stem.stencil ##f
     #note
   #})
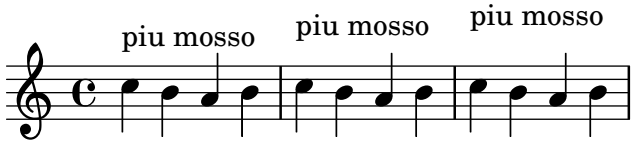
\relative { c'4 d e f \custosNote g }
```



Both of those functions are simple single expressions where only the last element of a function call or override is missing. For those particular function definitions, there is a simpler alternative syntax, namely just writing out the constant part of the expression and replacing its final missing element with `\etc`:
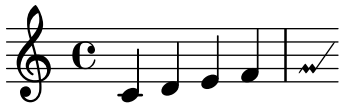
```
padText =
  \once \override TextScript.padding = \etc

\relative {
  c''4^"piu mosso" b a b
  \padText #1.8
  c4^"piu mosso" b a b
  \padText #2.6
  c4^"piu mosso" b a b
}
```




```
custosNote =
  \tweak NoteHead.stencil #ly:text-interface::print
  \tweak NoteHead.text
     \markup \musicglyph "custodes.mensural.u0"
  \tweak Stem.stencil ##f
  \etc

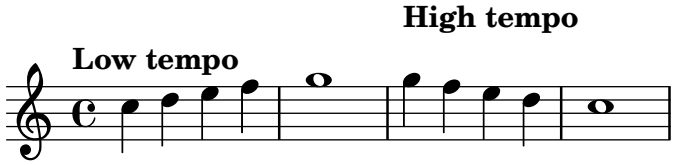
\relative { c'4 d e f \custosNote g }
```



Substitution functions with multiple arguments can be defined:

```
tempoPadded =
#(define-music-function
     (padding tempotext)
     (number? markup?)
   #{
     \once \override Score.MetronomeMark.padding = #padding
     \tempo \markup { \bold #tempotext }
   #})

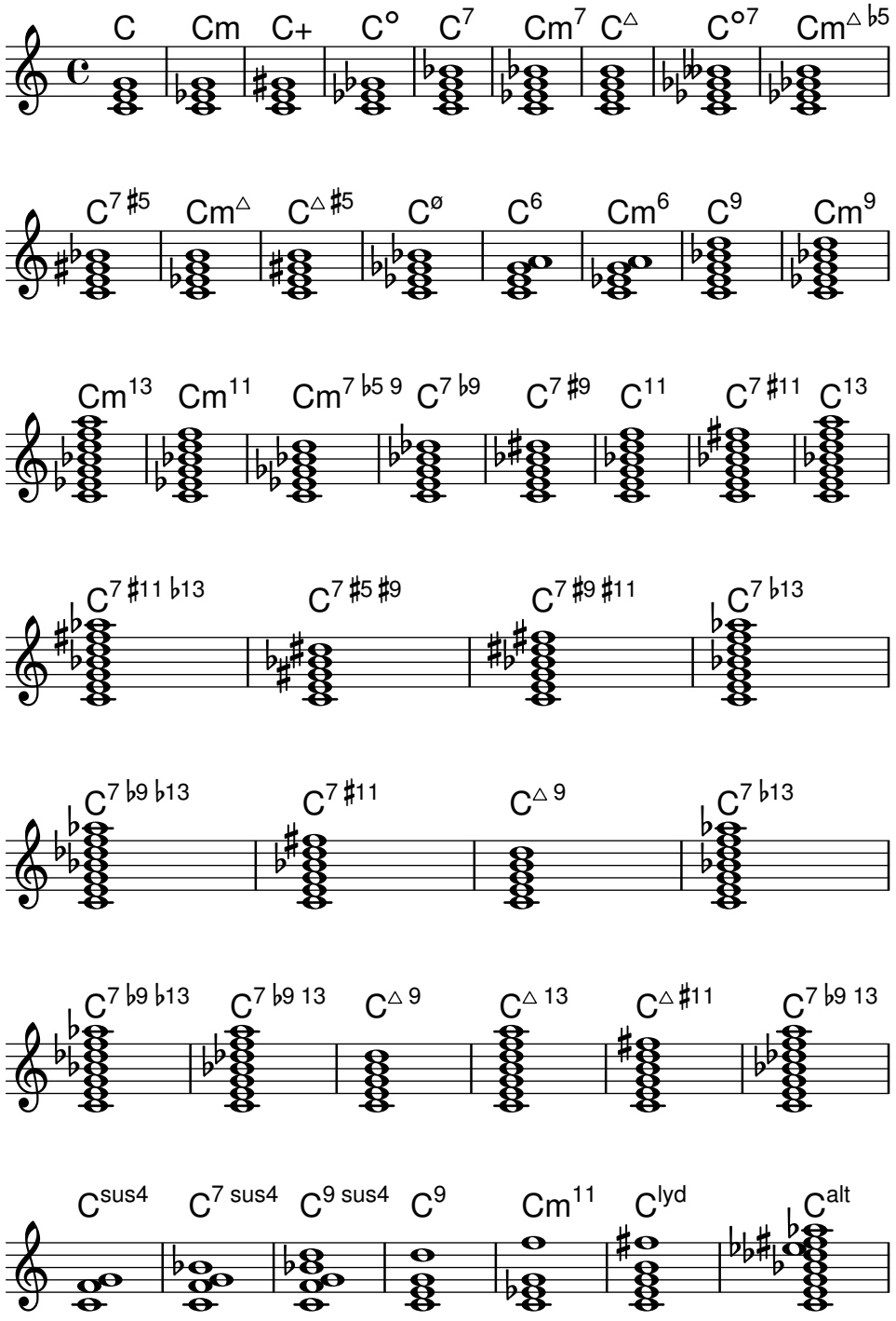
\relative {
  \tempo \markup { "Low tempo" }
  c''4 d e f g1
  \tempoPadded #4.0 "High tempo"
  g4 f e d c1
}
```


High tempo
Low tempo

Appendix A Notation manual tables

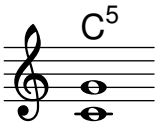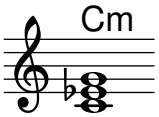
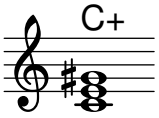
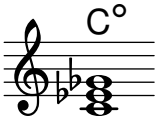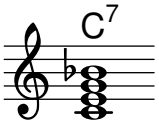
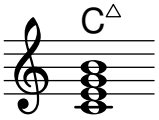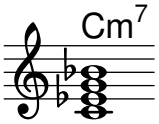
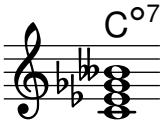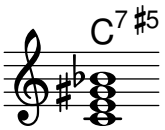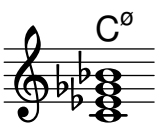
A.1 Chord name chart

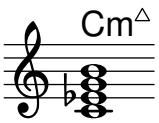
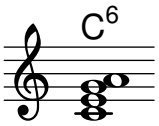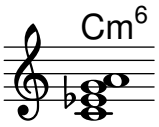
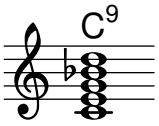
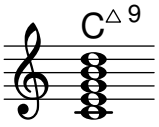
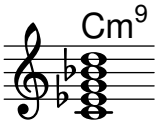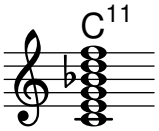
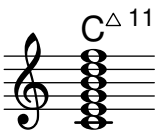
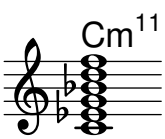
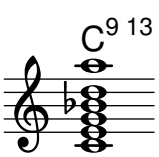
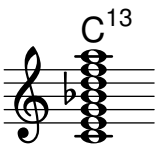
The following chart shows LilyPond's standard system for printing chord names, along with the pitches they represent. Additional (unsupported) naming systems are also demonstrated in the "Chord names alternative" snippet in Section "Chords" in *Snippets*, including the notation inspired by Harald Banter (1982) that was used by default in early LilyPond releases (up to version 1.7).

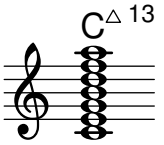
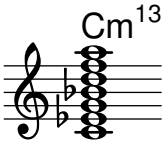
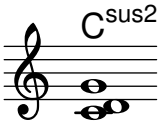
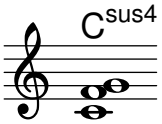
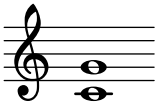
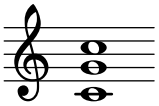


A.2 Common chord modifiers

The following table shows chord modifiers that can be used to generate standard chord structures.

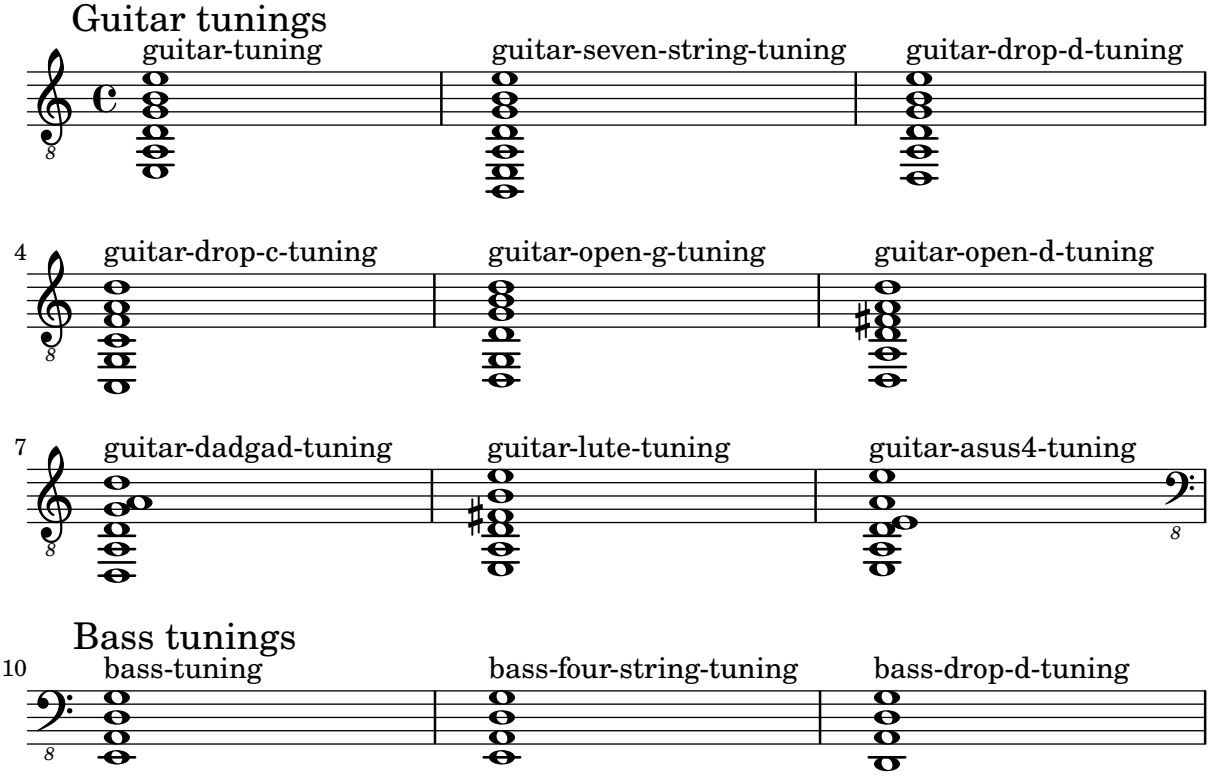
Type	Interval	Modifier	Example	Output
Major	Major third, perfect fifth	`5` or nothing	`c1:5`	
Minor	Minor third, perfect fifth	`m` or `m5`	`c1:m`	
Augmented	Major third, augmented fifth	`aug`	`c1:aug`	
Diminished	Minor third, diminished fifth	`dim`	`c1:dim`	
Dominant seventh	Major triad, minor seventh	`7`	`c1:7`	
Major seventh	Major triad, major seventh	`maj7` or `maj`	`c1:maj7`	
Minor seventh	Minor triad, minor seventh	`m7`	`c1:m7`	
Diminished seventh	Diminished triad, diminished seventh	`dim7`	`c1:dim7`	
Augmented seventh	Augmented triad, minor seventh	`aug7`	`c1:aug7`	
Half-diminished seventh	Diminished triad, minor seventh	`m7.5-`	`c1:m7.5-`	

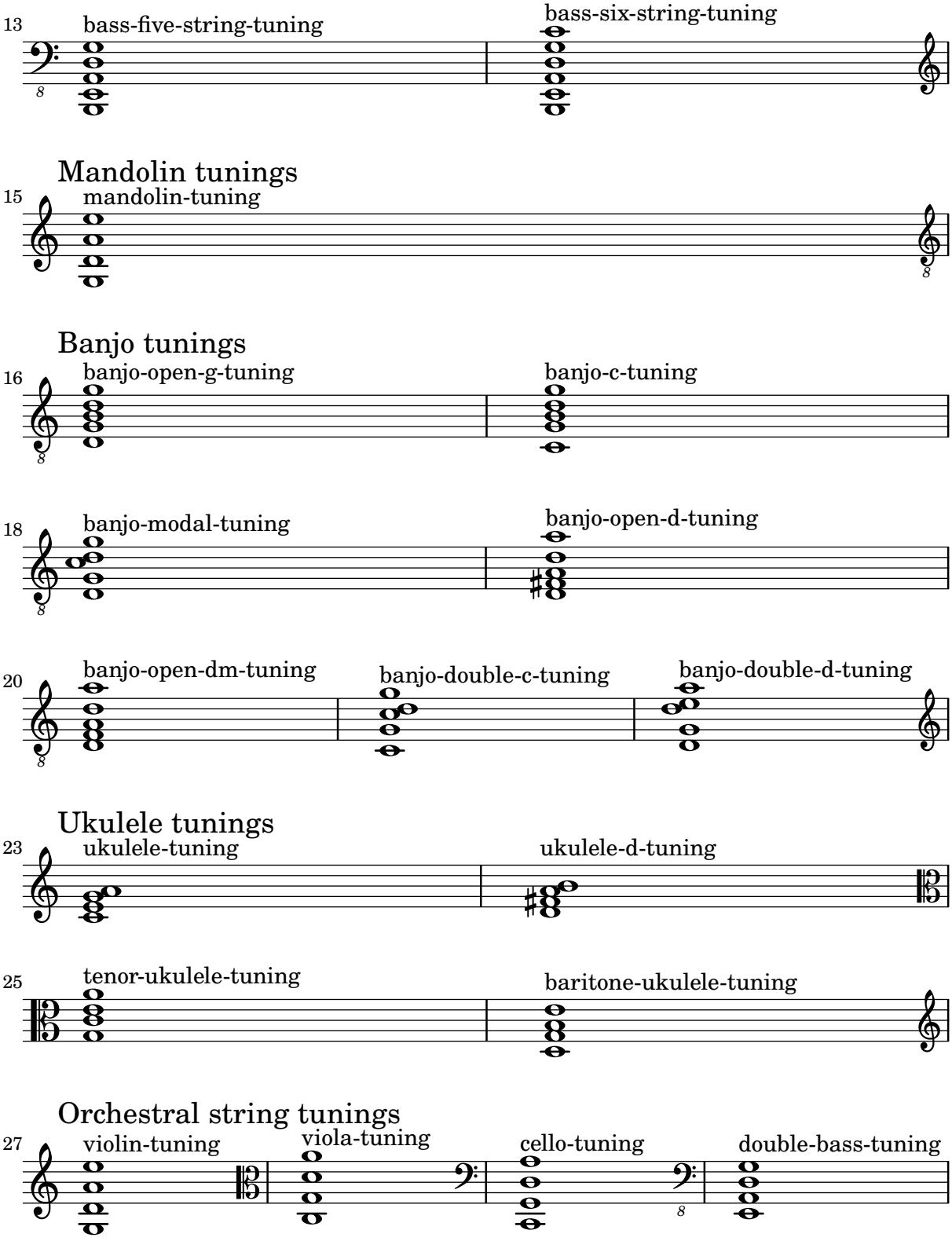
Minor-major seventh	Minor triad, major seventh	`m7+`	`c1:m7+`	
Major sixth	Major triad, sixth	`6`	`c1:6`	
Minor sixth	Minor triad, sixth	`m6`	`c1:m6`	
Dominant ninth	Dominant seventh, major ninth	`9`	`c1:9`	
Major ninth	Major seventh, major ninth	`maj9`	`c1:maj9`	
Minor ninth	Minor seventh, major ninth	`m9`	`c1:m9`	
Dominant eleventh	Dominant ninth, perfect eleventh	`11`	`c1:11`	
Major eleventh	Major ninth, perfect eleventh	`maj11`	`c1:maj11`	
Minor eleventh	Minor ninth, perfect eleventh	`m11`	`c1:m11`	
Dominant thirteenth	Dominant ninth, major thirteenth	`13`	`c1:13`	
Dominant thirteenth	Dominant eleventh, major thirteenth	`13.11`	`c1:13.11`	

Major thirteenth	Major eleventh, major thirteenth	`maj13.11`	`c1:maj13.11`	
Minor thirteenth	Minor eleventh, major thirteenth	`m13.11`	`c1:m13.11`	
Suspended second	Major second, perfect fifth	`sus2`	`c1:sus2`	
Suspended fourth	Perfect fourth, perfect fifth	`sus4`	`c1:sus4`	
Power chord (two-voiced)	Perfect fifth	`1.5`	`c1:5`	
Power chord (three-voiced)	Perfect fifth, octave	`1.5.8`	`c1:5.8`	

A.3 Predefined string tunings

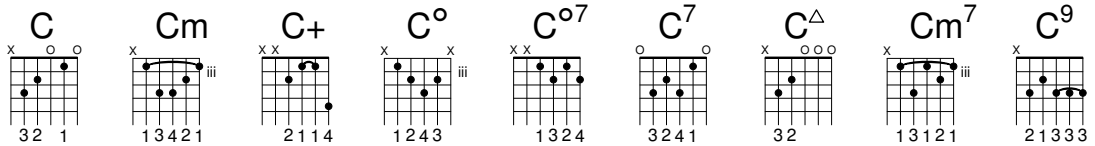
The chart below shows the predefined string tunings.

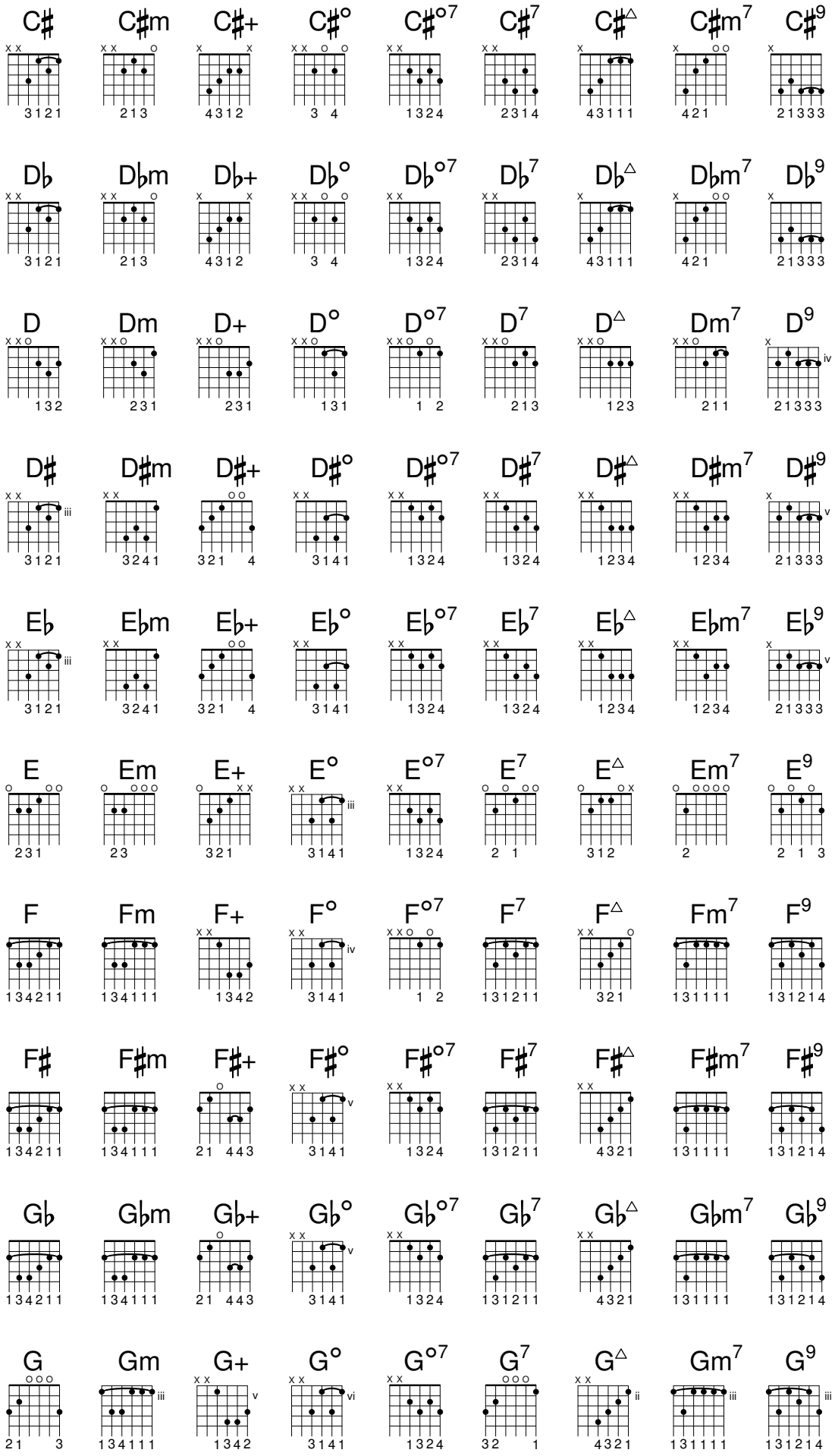


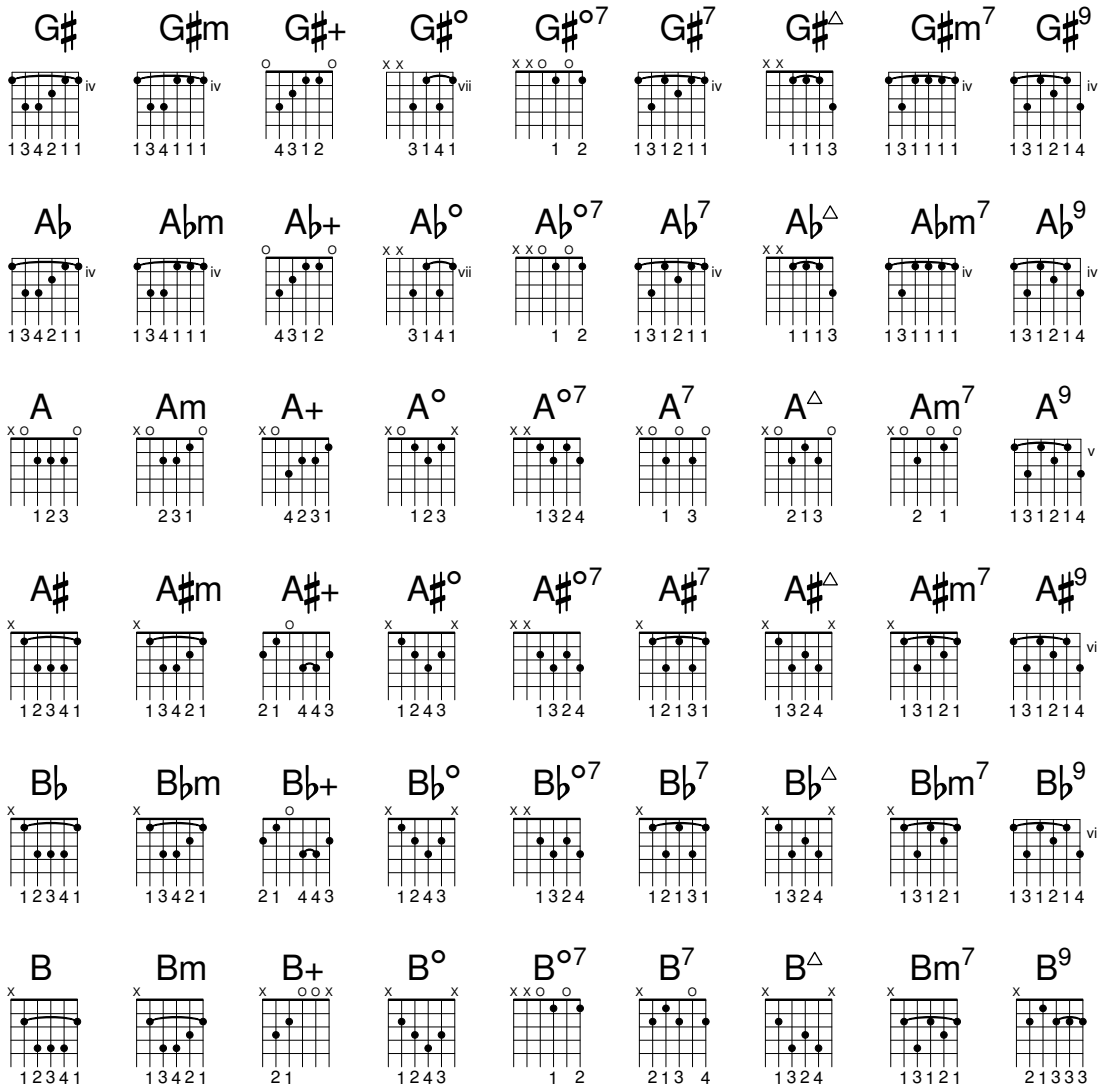


A.4 Predefined fretboard diagrams

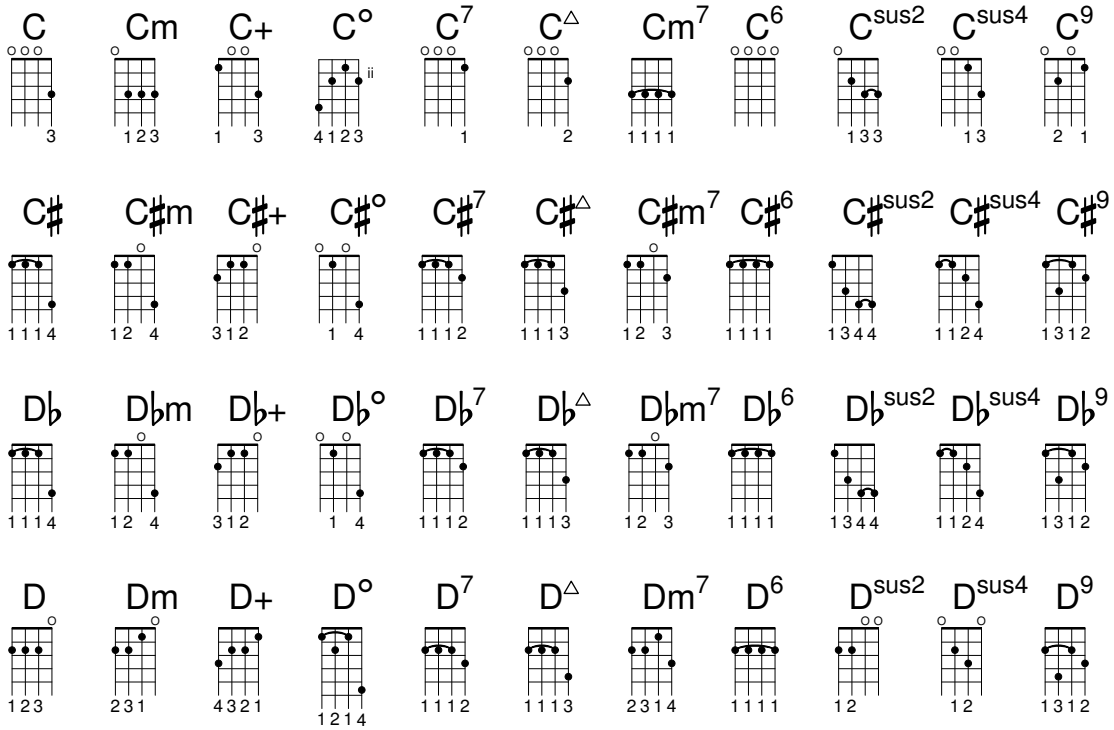
Diagrams for Guitar

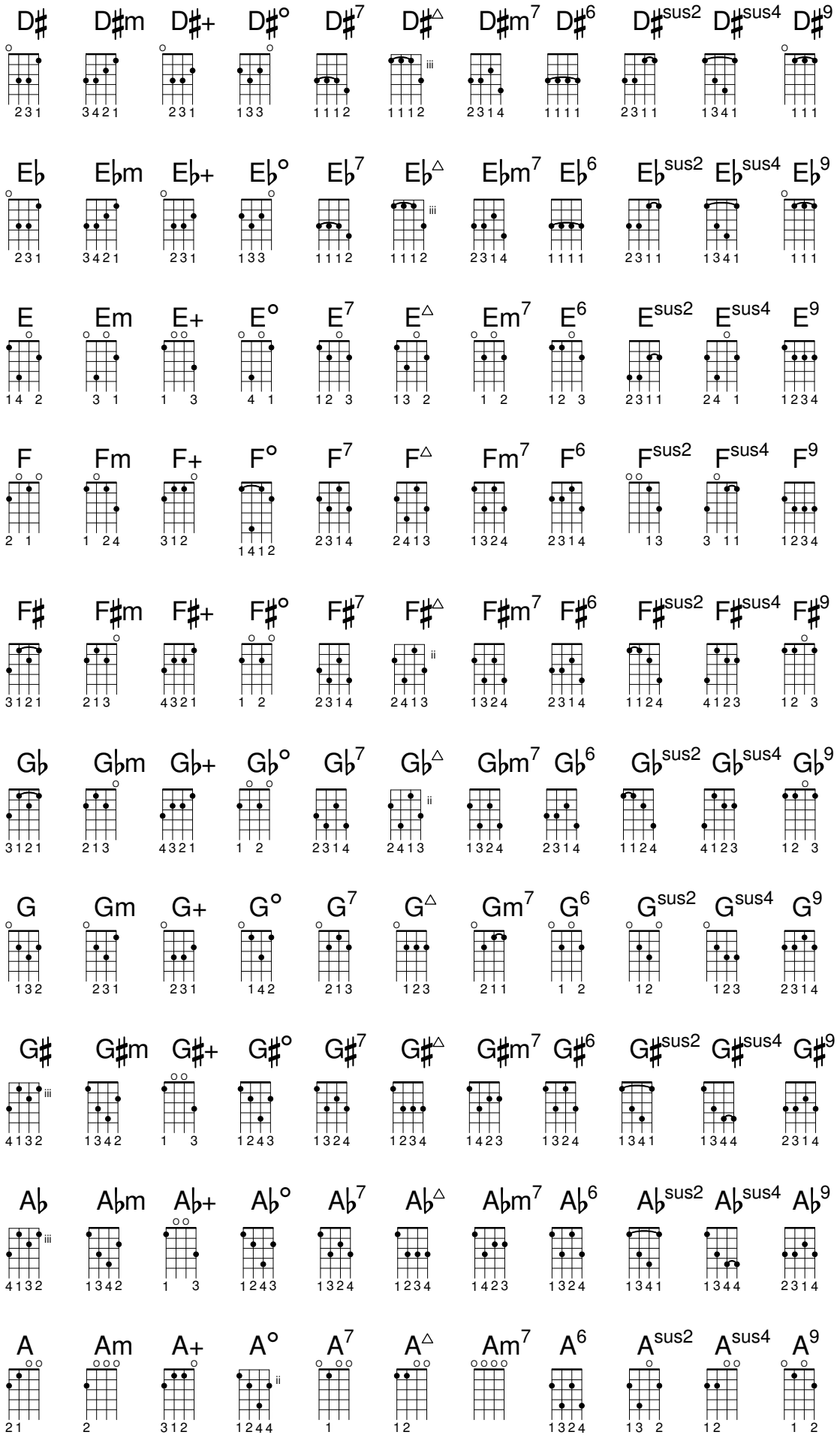


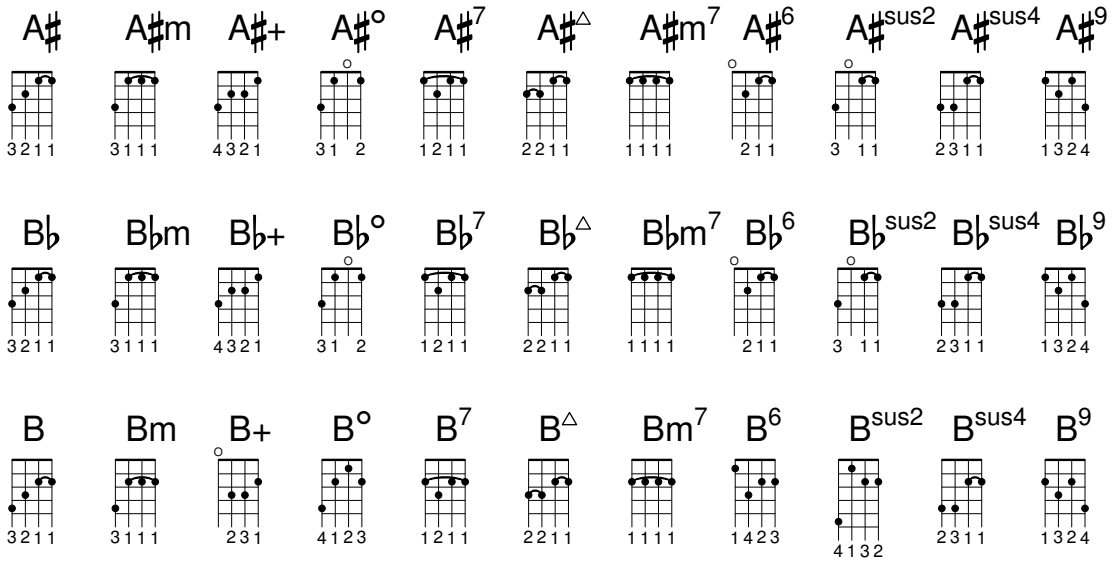

C♯ C♯m C♯+ C♯° C♯°7 C♯7 C♯△ C♯m7 C♯9
3121 213 4312 3 4 1324 2314 43111 421 21333
D♭ D♭m D♭+ D♭° D♭°7 D♭7 D♭△ D♭m7 D♭9
3121 213 4312 3 4 1324 2314 43111 421 21333
D Dm D+ D° D°7 D7 D△ Dm7 D9
132 231 231 131 1 2 213 123 211 21333
D♯ D♯m D♯+ D♯° D♯°7 D♯7 D♯△ D♯m7 D♯9
3121 3241 321 4 3141 1324 1324 1234 1234 21333
E♭ E♭m E♭+ E♭° E♭°7 E♭7 E♭△ E♭m7 E♭9
3121 3241 321 4 3141 1324 1324 1234 1234 21333
E Em E+ E° E°7 E7 E△ Em7 E9
231 23 321 3141 1324 2 1 312 2 2 1 3
F Fm F+ F° F°7 F7 F△ Fm7 F9
134211 134111 1342 3141 1 2 131211 321 131111 131214
F♯ F♯m F♯+ F♯° F♯°7 F♯7 F♯△ F♯m7 F♯9
134211 134111 21 443 3141 1324 131211 4321 131111 131214
G♭ G♭m G♭+ G♭° G♭°7 G♭7 G♭△ G♭m7 G♭9
134211 134111 21 443 3141 1324 131211 4321 131111 131214
G Gm G+ G° G°7 G7 G△ Gm7 G9
21 3 134111 1342 3141 1324 32 1 4321 131111 131214



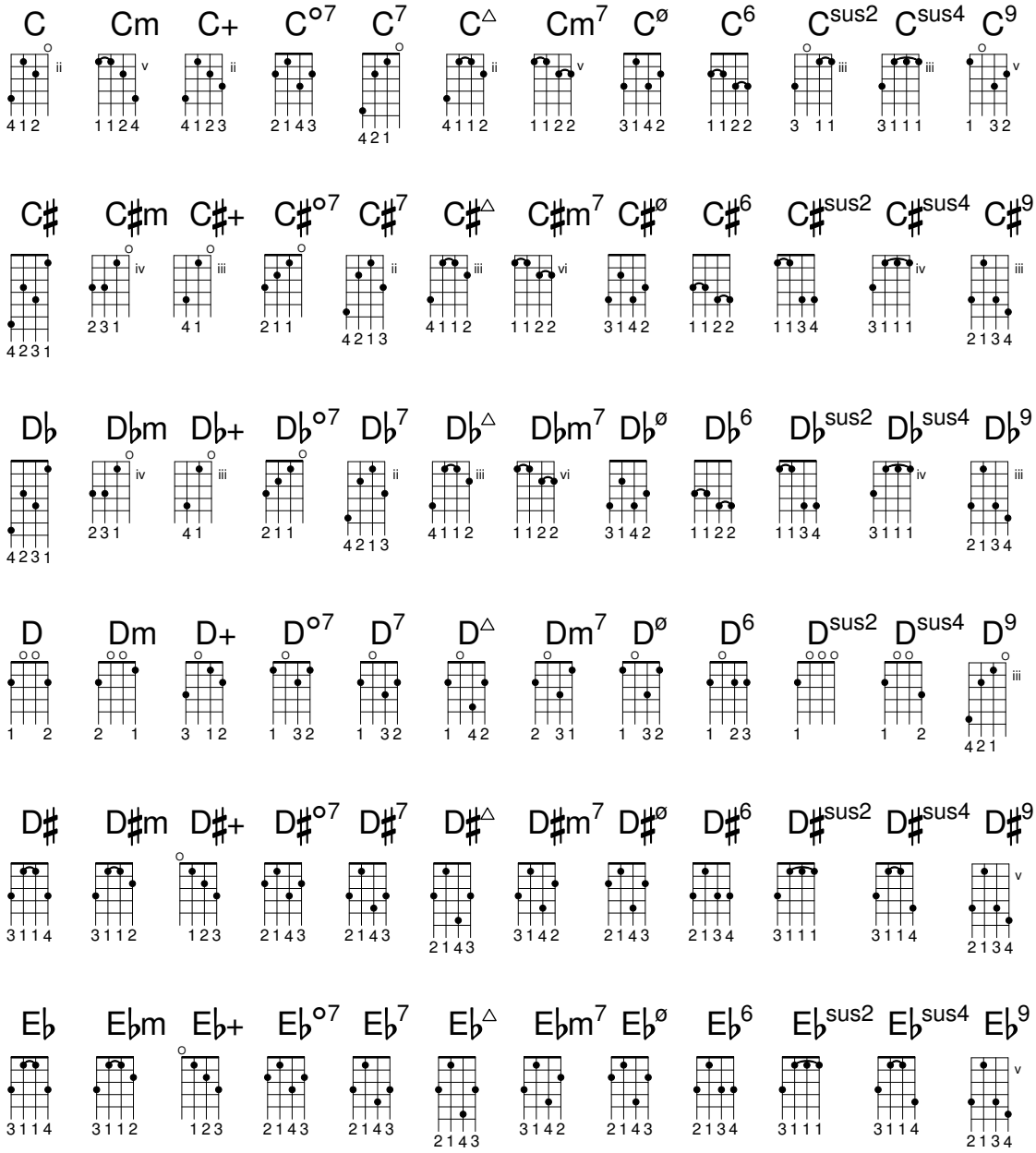
Diagrams for Ukulele

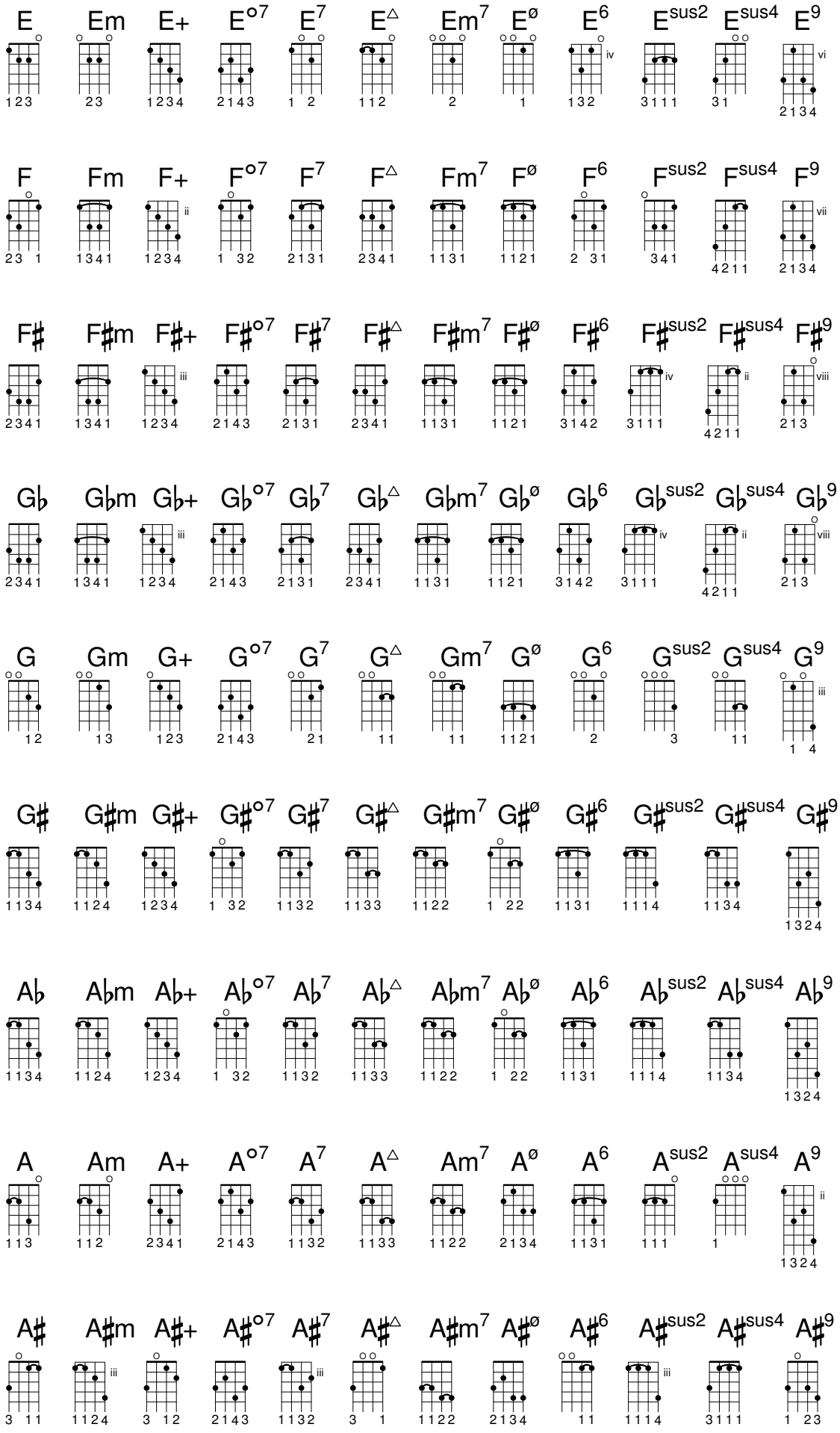


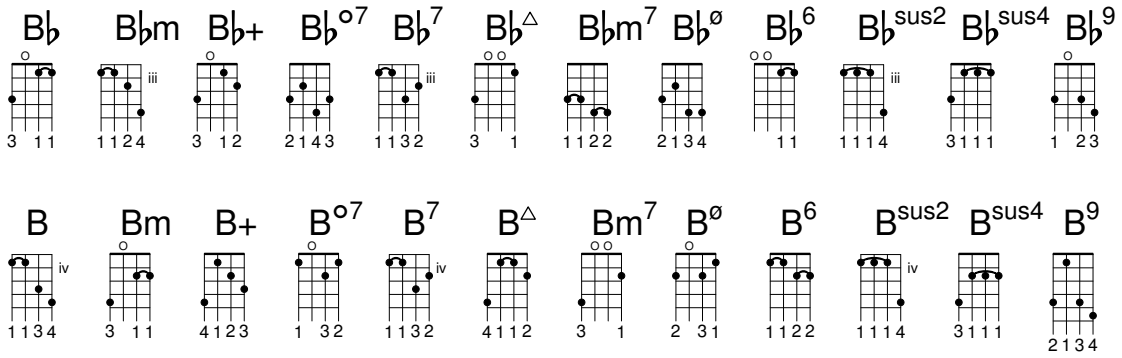

D♯ D♯m D♯+ D♯° D♯7 D♯△ D♯m7 D♯6 D♯sus2 D♯sus4 D♯9
231 3421 231 133 1112 1112 2314 1111 2311 1341 111
E♭ E♭m E♭+ E♭° E♭7 E♭△ E♭m7 E♭6 E♭sus2 E♭sus4 E♭9
231 3421 231 133 1112 1112 2314 1111 2311 1341 111
E Em E+ E° E7 E△ Em7 E6 Esus2 Esus4 E9
14 2 3 1 1 3 4 1 12 3 13 2 1 2 12 3 2311 24 1 1234
F Fm F+ F° F7 F△ Fm7 F6 Fsus2 Fsus4 F9
2 1 1 24 312 1412 2314 2413 1324 2314 13 3 11 1234
F♯ F♯m F♯+ F♯° F♯7 F♯△ F♯m7 F♯6 F♯sus2 F♯sus4 F♯9
3121 213 4321 1 2 2314 2413 1324 2314 1124 4123 12 3
G♭ G♭m G♭+ G♭° G♭7 G♭△ G♭m7 G♭6 G♭sus2 G♭sus4 G♭9
3121 213 4321 1 2 2314 2413 1324 2314 1124 4123 12 3
G Gm G+ G° G7 G△ Gm7 G6 Gsus2 Gsus4 G9
132 231 231 142 213 123 211 1 2 12 123 2314
G♯ G♯m G♯+ G♯° G♯7 G♯△ G♯m7 G♯6 G♯sus2 G♯sus4 G♯9
4132 1342 1 3 1243 1324 1234 1423 1324 1341 1344 2314
A♭ A♭m A♭+ A♭° A♭7 A♭△ A♭m7 A♭6 A♭sus2 A♭sus4 A♭9
4132 1342 1 3 1243 1324 1234 1423 1324 1341 1344 2314
A Am A+ A° A7 A△ Am7 A6 Asus2 Asus4 A9
21 2 312 1244 1 12 1324 13 2 12 1 2



Diagrams for Mandolin




E Em E+ E°7 E7 E△ Em7 Eø E6 Esus2 Esus4 E9
F Fm F+ F°7 F7 F△ Fm7 Fø F6 Fsus2 Fsus4 F9
F♯ F♯m F♯+ F♯°7 F♯7 F♯△ F♯m7 F♯ø F♯6 F♯sus2 F♯sus4 F♯9
G♭ G♭m G♭+ G♭°7 G♭7 G♭△ G♭m7 G♭ø G♭6 G♭sus2 G♭sus4 G♭9
G Gm G+ G°7 G7 G△ Gm7 Gø G6 Gsus2 Gsus4 G9
G♯ G♯m G♯+ G♯°7 G♯7 G♯△ G♯m7 G♯ø G♯6 G♯sus2 G♯sus4 G♯9
A♭ A♭m A♭+ A♭°7 A♭7 A♭△ A♭m7 A♭ø A♭6 A♭sus2 A♭sus4 A♭9
A Am A+ A°7 A7 A△ Am7 Aø A6 Asus2 Asus4 A9
A♯ A♯m A♯+ A♯°7 A♯7 A♯△ A♯m7 A♯ø A♯6 A♯sus2 A♯sus4 A♯9



A.5 Predefined paper sizes

Paper sizes are defined in file `scm/paper.scm`.

ISO 216, A series

`"a10"`	26 mm x 37 mm (1.02 in x 1.46 in)
`"a9"`	37 mm x 52 mm (1.46 in x 2.05 in)
`"a8"`	52 mm x 74 mm (2.05 in x 2.91 in)
`"a7"`	74 mm x 105 mm (2.91 in x 4.13 in)
`"a6"`	105 mm x 148 mm (4.13 in x 5.83 in)
`"a5"`	148 mm x 210 mm (5.83 in x 8.27 in)
`"a4"`	210 mm x 297 mm (8.27 in x 11.69 in)
`"a3"`	297 mm x 420 mm (11.69 in x 16.54 in)
`"a2"`	420 mm x 594 mm (16.54 in x 23.39 in)
`"a1"`	594 mm x 841 mm (23.39 in x 33.11 in)
`"a0"`	841 mm x 1189 mm (33.11 in x 46.81 in)

Two extended sizes as defined in DIN 476

`"2a0"`	1189 mm x 1682 mm (46.81 in x 66.22 in)
`"4a0"`	1682 mm x 2378 mm (66.22 in x 93.62 in)

ISO 216, B series

`"b10"`	31 mm x 44 mm (1.22 in x 1.73 in)
`"b9"`	44 mm x 62 mm (1.73 in x 2.44 in)
`"b8"`	62 mm x 88 mm (2.44 in x 3.46 in)
`"b7"`	88 mm x 125 mm (3.46 in x 4.92 in)
`"b6"`	125 mm x 176 mm (4.92 in x 6.93 in)
`"b5"`	176 mm x 250 mm (6.93 in x 9.84 in)
`"b4"`	250 mm x 353 mm (9.84 in x 13.90 in)
`"b3"`	353 mm x 500 mm (13.90 in x 19.69 in)
`"b2"`	500 mm x 707 mm (19.69 in x 27.83 in)
`"b1"`	707 mm x 1000 mm (27.83 in x 39.37 in)
`"b0"`	1000 mm x 1414 mm (39.37 in x 55.67 in)

ISO 269, C series

`"c10"`	28 mm x 40 mm (1.10 in x 1.57 in)
`"c9"`	40 mm x 57 mm (1.57 in x 2.24 in)
`"c8"`	57 mm x 81 mm (2.24 in x 3.19 in)
`"c7"`	81 mm x 114 mm (3.19 in x 4.49 in)
`"c6"`	114 mm x 162 mm (4.49 in x 6.38 in)
`"c5"`	162 mm x 229 mm (6.38 in x 9.02 in)
`"c4"`	229 mm x 324 mm (9.02 in x 12.76 in)
`"c3"`	324 mm x 458 mm (12.76 in x 18.03 in)
`"c2"`	458 mm x 648 mm (18.03 in x 25.51 in)
`"c1"`	648 mm x 917 mm (25.51 in x 36.10 in)
`"c0"`	917 mm x 1297 mm (36.10 in x 51.06 in)

North American paper sizes

`"junior-legal"`	5.0 in x 8.0 in (127 mm x 203 mm)
`"legal"`	8.5 in x 14.0 in (216 mm x 356 mm)
`"ledger"`	17.0 in x 11.0 in (432 mm x 279 mm)
`"17x11"`	17.0 in x 11.0 in (432 mm x 279 mm)
`"letter"`	8.5 in x 11.0 in (216 mm x 279 mm)
`"tabloid"`	11.0 in x 17.0 in (279 mm x 432 mm)
`"11x17"`	11.0 in x 17.0 in (279 mm x 432 mm)

Sizes by IEEE Printer Working Group, for children's writing

`"government-letter"`	8.0 in x 10.5 in (203 mm x 267 mm)
`"government-legal"`	8.5 in x 13.0 in (216 mm x 330 mm)
`"philippine-legal"`	8.5 in x 13.0 in (216 mm x 330 mm)

ANSI sizes

`"ansi a"`	8.5 in x 11.0 in (216 mm x 279 mm)
`"ansi b"`	11.0 in x 17.0 in (279 mm x 432 mm)
`"ansi c"`	17.0 in x 22.0 in (432 mm x 559 mm)
`"ansi d"`	22.0 in x 34.0 in (559 mm x 864 mm)
`"ansi e"`	34.0 in x 44.0 in (864 mm x 1118 mm)
`"engineering f"`	28.0 in x 40.0 in (711 mm x 1016 mm)

North American architectural sizes

`"arch a"`	9.0 in x 12.0 in (229 mm x 305 mm)
`"arch b"`	12.0 in x 18.0 in (305 mm x 457 mm)
`"arch c"`	18.0 in x 24.0 in (457 mm x 610 mm)
`"arch d"`	24.0 in x 36.0 in (610 mm x 914 mm)
`"arch e"`	36.0 in x 48.0 in (914 mm x 1219 mm)
`"arch e1"`	30.0 in x 42.0 in (762 mm x 1067 mm)

Other sizes, including antique sizes still used in the United Kingdom

`"statement"`	5.5 in x 8.5 in (140 mm x 216 mm)
`"half letter"`	5.5 in x 8.5 in (140 mm x 216 mm)
`"quarto"`	8.0 in x 10.0 in (203 mm x 254 mm)
`"octavo"`	6.75 in x 10.5 in (171 mm x 267 mm)
`"executive"`	7.25 in x 10.5 in (184 mm x 267 mm)
`"monarch"`	7.25 in x 10.5 in (184 mm x 267 mm)
`"foolscap"`	8.27 in x 13.0 in (210 mm x 330 mm)
`"folio"`	8.27 in x 13.0 in (210 mm x 330 mm)
`"super-b"`	13.0 in x 19.0 in (330 mm x 483 mm)
`"post"`	15.5 in x 19.5 in (394 mm x 495 mm)
`"crown"`	15.0 in x 20.0 in (381 mm x 508 mm)
`"large post"`	16.5 in x 21.0 in (419 mm x 533 mm)
`"demy"`	17.5 in x 22.5 in (445 mm x 572 mm)
`"medium"`	18.0 in x 23.0 in (457 mm x 584 mm)
`"broadsheet"`	18.0 in x 24.0 in (457 mm x 610 mm)
`"royal"`	20.0 in x 25.0 in (508 mm x 635 mm)
`"elephant"`	23.0 in x 28.0 in (584 mm x 711 mm)
`"double demy"`	22.5 in x 35.0 in (572 mm x 889 mm)
`"quad demy"`	35.0 in x 45.0 in (889 mm x 1143 mm)
`"atlas"`	26.0 in x 34.0 in (660 mm x 864 mm)
`"imperial"`	22.0 in x 30.0 in (559 mm x 762 mm)
`"antiquarian"`	31.0 in x 53.0 in (787 mm x 1346 mm)

PA4-based sizes

"pa10"	26 mm x 35 mm (1.02 in x 1.38 in)
"pa9"	35 mm x 52 mm (1.38 in x 2.05 in)
"pa8"	52 mm x 70 mm (2.05 in x 2.76 in)
"pa7"	70 mm x 105 mm (2.76 in x 4.13 in)
"pa6"	105 mm x 140 mm (4.13 in x 5.51 in)
"pa5"	140 mm x 210 mm (5.51 in x 8.27 in)
"pa4"	210 mm x 280 mm (8.27 in x 11.02 in)
"pa3"	280 mm x 420 mm (11.02 in x 16.54 in)
"pa2"	420 mm x 560 mm (16.54 in x 22.05 in)
"pa1"	560 mm x 840 mm (22.05 in x 33.07 in)
"pa0"	840 mm x 1120 mm (33.07 in x 44.09 in)

Additional format for use in Southeast Asia and Australia

"f4"	210 mm x 330 mm (8.27 in x 12.99 in)

A.6 MIDI instruments

The following is a list of names that can be used for the `midiInstrument` property. The order of the instruments below, starting in the left-hand column moving down, corresponds to the General MIDI Standard's 128 Program Numbers.

acoustic grand	contrabass	lead 7 (fifths)
bright acoustic	tremolo strings	lead 8 (bass+lead)
electric grand	pizzicato strings	pad 1 (new age)
honky-tonk	orchestral harp	pad 2 (warm)
electric piano 1	timpani	pad 3 (polysynth)
electric piano 2	string ensemble 1	pad 4 (choir)
harpsichord	string ensemble 2	pad 5 (bowed)
clav	synthstrings 1	pad 6 (metallic)
celesta	synthstrings 2	pad 7 (halo)
glockenspiel	choir aahs	pad 8 (sweep)
music box	voice oohs	fx 1 (rain)
vibraphone	synth voice	fx 2 (soundtrack)
marimba	orchestra hit	fx 3 (crystal)
xylophone	trumpet	fx 4 (atmosphere)
tubular bells	trombone	fx 5 (brightness)
dulcimer	tuba	fx 6 (goblins)
drawbar organ	muted trumpet	fx 7 (echoes)
percussive organ	french horn	fx 8 (sci-fi)
rock organ	brass section	sitar
church organ	synthbrass 1	banjo
reed organ	synthbrass 2	shamisen
accordion	soprano sax	koto
harmonica	alto sax	kalimba
concertina	tenor sax	bagpipe
acoustic guitar (nylon)	baritone sax	fiddle
acoustic guitar (steel)	oboe	shanai
electric guitar (jazz)	english horn	tinkle bell
electric guitar (clean)	bassoon	agogo
electric guitar (muted)	clarinet	steel drums
overdriven guitar	piccolo	woodblock
distorted guitar	flute	taiko drum
guitar harmonics	recorder	melodic tom
acoustic bass	pan flute	synth drum

```
electric bass (finger)    blown bottle         reverse cymbal
electric bass (pick)      shakuhachi           guitar fret noise
fretless bass             whistle              breath noise
slap bass 1               ocarina              seashore
slap bass 2               lead 1 (square)      bird tweet
synth bass 1              lead 2 (sawtooth)    telephone ring
synth bass 2              lead 3 (calliope)    helicopter
violin                    lead 4 (chiff)       applause
viola                     lead 5 (charang)     gunshot
cello                     lead 6 (voice)
```

A.7 List of colors

Normal colors

Usage syntax is detailed in [Coloring objects], page 241.

```
black       white          red           green
blue        cyan           magenta       yellow
grey        darkred        darkgreen     darkblue
darkcyan    darkmagenta    darkyellow
```

CSS color names

CSS color names may be used as-is in string arguments.

```
aliceblue          darkturquoise        lightsalmon          papayawhip
antiquewhite       darkviolet           lightseagreen        peachpuff
aqua               deeppink             lightskyblue         peru
aquamarine         deepskyblue          lightslategray       pink
azure              dimgray              lightslategrey       plum
beige              dimgrey              lightsteelblue       powderblue
bisque             dodgerblue           lightyellow          purple
black              firebrick            lime                 rebeccapurple
blanchedalmond     floralwhite          limegreen            red
blue               forestgreen          linen                rosybrown
blueviolet         fuchsia              magenta              royalblue
brown              gainsboro            maroon               saddlebrown
burlywood          ghostwhite           mediumaquamarine     salmon
cadetblue          gold                 mediumblue           sandybrown
chartreuse         goldenrod            mediumorchid         seagreen
chocolate          gray                 mediumpurple         seashell
coral              green                mediumseagreen       sienna
cornflowerblue     greenyellow          mediumslateblue      silver
cornsilk           grey                 mediumspringgreen    skyblue
crimson            honeydew             mediumturquoise      slateblue
cyan               hotpink              mediumvioletred      slategray
darkblue           indianred            midnightblue         slategrey
darkcyan           indigo               mintcream            snow
darkgoldenrod      ivory                mistyrose            springgreen
darkgray           khaki                moccasin             steelblue
darkgreen          lavender             navajowhite          tan
darkgrey           lavenderblush        navy                 teal
darkkhaki          lawngreen            oldlace              thistle
darkmagenta        lemonchiffon         olive                tomato
```

darkolivegreen	lightblue	olivedrab	turquoise
darkorange	lightcoral	orange	violet
darkorchid	lightcyan	orangered	wheat
darkred	lightgoldenrodyellow	orchid	white
darksalmon	lightgray	palegoldenrod	whitesmoke
darkseagreen	lightgreen	palegreen	yellow
darkslateblue	lightgrey	paleturquoise	yellowgreen
darkslategray	lightpink	palevioletred	
darkslategrey			

CSS color definitions differ from X color names for the following colors: `green`, `grey`, `maroon`, `purple`.

X color names

X11 color names (`https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/X11_color_names`) offer a wider choice than CSS names. They come in several variants:

- Any name that is spelled as a single word with capitalization (e.g., 'LightSlateBlue') can also be spelled as space-separated words with or without capitalization (e.g., 'light slate blue').
- The word 'grey' can always be spelled 'gray' (e.g., 'DarkSlateGray'), without any difference in the output.
- Some names can take a numerical suffix (e.g., 'LightSalmon4').

The following tables present all color names that may be used without a numerical suffix, and then the subset of these that may be used with such a suffix.

Color Names without a numerical suffix

AliceBlue	LawnGreen	OrangeRed	firebrick
AntiqueWhite	LemonChiffon	PaleGoldenrod	gainsboro
BlanchedAlmond	LightBlue	PaleGreen	gold
BlueViolet	LightCoral	PaleTurquoise	goldenrod
CadetBlue	LightCyan	PaleVioletRed	green
CornflowerBlue	LightGoldenrod	PapayaWhip	grey
DarkBlue	LightGoldenrodYellow	PeachPuff	honeydew
DarkCyan	LightGreen	PowderBlue	ivory
DarkGoldenrod	LightGrey	RosyBrown	khaki
DarkGreen	LightPink	RoyalBlue	lavender
DarkGrey	LightSalmon	SaddleBrown	linen
DarkKhaki	LightSeaGreen	SandyBrown	magenta
DarkMagenta	LightSkyBlue	SeaGreen	maroon
DarkOliveGreen	LightSlateBlue	SkyBlue	moccasin
DarkOrange	LightSlateGrey	SlateBlue	navy
DarkOrchid	LightSteelBlue	SlateGrey	orange
DarkRed	LightYellow	SpringGreen	orchid
DarkSalmon	LimeGreen	SteelBlue	peru
DarkSeaGreen	MediumAquamarine	VioletRed	pink
DarkSlateBlue	MediumBlue	WhiteSmoke	plum
DarkSlateGrey	MediumOrchid	YellowGreen	purple
DarkTurquoise	MediumPurple	aquamarine	red
DarkViolet	MediumSeaGreen	azure	salmon
DeepPink	MediumSlateBlue	beige	seashell
DeepSkyBlue	MediumSpringGreen	bisque	sienna

```
DimGrey          MediumTurquoise       black          snow
DodgerBlue       MediumVioletRed       blue           tan
FloralWhite      MidnightBlue          brown          thistle
ForestGreen      MintCream             burlywood      tomato
GhostWhite       MistyRose             chartreuse     turquoise
GreenYellow      NavajoWhite           chocolate      violet
HotPink          NavyBlue              coral          wheat
IndianRed        OldLace               cornsilk       white
LavenderBlush    OliveDrab             cyan           yellow
```

Color names with a numerical suffix

In the following names the suffix N must be an integer between 1 and 4, from lighter to darker shades:

```
AntiqueWhiteN    LightSkyBlueN    SteelBlueN    khakiN
CadetBlueN       LightSteelBlueN  VioletRedN    magentaN
DarkGoldenrodN   LightYellowN     aquamarineN   maroonN
DarkOliveGreenN  MediumOrchidN    azureN        orangeN
DarkOrangeN      MediumPurpleN    bisqueN       orchidN
DarkOrchidN      MistyRoseN       blueN         pinkN
DarkSeaGreenN    NavajoWhiteN     brownN        plumN
DeepPinkN        OliveDrabN       burlywoodN    purpleN
DeepSkyBlueN     OrangeRedN       chartreuseN   redN
DodgerBlueN      PaleGreenN       chocolateN    salmonN
HotPinkN         PaleTurquoiseN   coralN        seashellN
IndianRedN       PaleVioletRedN   cornsilkN     siennaN
LavenderBlushN   PeachPuffN       cyanN         snowN
LemonChiffonN    RosyBrownN       firebrickN    tanN
LightBlueN       RoyalBlueN       goldN         thistleN
LightCyanN       SeaGreenN        goldenrodN    tomatoN
LightGoldenrodN  SkyBlueN         greenN        turquoiseN
LightPinkN       SlateBlueN       honeydewN     wheatN
LightSalmonN     SpringGreenN     ivoryN        yellowN
```

Grey Scale

A grey scale can be obtained using:

```
greyN
```

Where N is in the range 0-100.

A.8 The Emmentaler font

The Emmentaler font consists of two *sub-sets* of glyphs. “Feta”, used for classical notation and “Parmesan”, used for Ancient notation.

Any glyph within the Emmentaler font can be accessed directly by using text markup along with the name of the glyph (as shown in the tables below). For example;

```
g^\markup {\musicglyph "scripts.segno" }
```

or

```
\markup {\musicglyph "five"}
```

For more information see Section 1.8.2 [Formatting text], page 264.

Clef glyphs

clefs.C		clefs.C_change	
clefs.varC		clefs.varC_change	
clefs.F		clefs.F_change	
clefs.G		clefs.G_change	
clefs.GG		clefs.GG_change	
clefs.tenorG		clefs.tenorG_change	
clefs.percussion		clefs.percussion_change	
clefs.varpercussion		clefs .varpercussion_change	
clefs.tab		clefs.tab_change	

Time Signature glyphs

timesig.C44		timesig.C22	

Number glyphs

plus	+	comma	,
hyphen	-	period	.
zero	0	one	1

two 

three 

four 

five 

six 

seven 

eight 

nine 

Accidental glyphs

accidentals.sharp 

accidentals.sharp.arrowup 

accidentals.sharp.arrowdown 

accidentals.sharp.arrowboth 

accidentals.sharp.slashslash.stem 

accidentals.sharp.slashslashslash.stemstem 

accidentals.sharp.slashslashslash.stem 

accidentals.sharp.slash.stem 

accidentals.sharp.slashslash.stemstemstem 

accidentals.doublesharp 

accidentals.natural 

accidentals.natural.arrowup 

accidentals.natural.arrowdown 

accidentals.natural.arrowboth 

accidentals.flat 

accidentals.flat.arrowup 

accidentals.flat.arrowdown 

accidentals.flat.arrowboth 

accidentals.flat.slash 

accidentals.flat.slashslash 

accidentals.mirroredflat.flat 

accidentals.mirroredflat 

accidentals .mirroredflat.backslash		accidentals.flatflat	
accidentals .flatflat.slash		accidentals.rightparen	)
accidentals.leftparen	(		

Default Notehead glyphs

noteheads.uM2		noteheads.dM2	
noteheads.sM1		noteheads.s0	
noteheads.s1		noteheads.s2	

Special Notehead glyphs

noteheads.sM1double		noteheads.s0diamond	
noteheads.s1diamond		noteheads.s2diamond	
noteheads.s0triangle		noteheads.s1triangle	
noteheads.s2triangle		noteheads.s0slash	
noteheads.s1slash		noteheads.s2slash	
noteheads.s0cross		noteheads.s1cross	
noteheads.s2cross		noteheads.s2xcircle	
noteheads.s0harmonic		noteheads.s2harmonic	

Shape-note Notehead glyphs

noteheads.s0do		noteheads.s1do	
noteheads.s2do		noteheads.s0doThin	
noteheads.s1doThin		noteheads.s2doThin	
noteheads.s0re		noteheads.s1re	
noteheads.s2re		noteheads.s0reThin	
noteheads.s1reThin		noteheads.s2reThin	
noteheads.s0mi		noteheads.s1mi	
noteheads.s2mi		noteheads.s0miMirror	
noteheads.s1miMirror		noteheads.s2miMirror	
noteheads.s0miThin		noteheads.s1miThin	
noteheads.s2miThin		noteheads.u0fa	
noteheads.d0fa		noteheads.u1fa	
noteheads.d1fa		noteheads.u2fa	
noteheads.d2fa		noteheads.u0faThin	
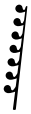
noteheads.d0faThin		noteheads.u1faThin	
noteheads.d1faThin		noteheads.u2faThin	
noteheads.d2faThin		noteheads.s0sol	
noteheads.s1sol		noteheads.s2sol	
noteheads.s0la		noteheads.s1la	
noteheads.s2la		noteheads.s0laThin	
noteheads.s1laThin		noteheads.s2laThin	
noteheads.s0ti		noteheads.s1ti	
noteheads.s2ti		noteheads.s0tiThin	
noteheads.s1tiThin		noteheads.s2tiThin	
noteheads.u0doFunk		noteheads.d0doFunk	
noteheads.u1doFunk		noteheads.d1doFunk	
noteheads.u2doFunk		noteheads.d2doFunk	
noteheads.u0reFunk		noteheads.d0reFunk	
noteheads.u1reFunk		noteheads.d1reFunk	

noteheads.u2reFunk		noteheads.d2reFunk	
noteheads.u0miFunk		noteheads.d0miFunk	
noteheads.u1miFunk		noteheads.d1miFunk	
noteheads.s2miFunk		noteheads.u0faFunk	
noteheads.d0faFunk		noteheads.u1faFunk	
noteheads.d1faFunk		noteheads.u2faFunk	
noteheads.d2faFunk		noteheads.s0solFunk	
noteheads.s1solFunk		noteheads.s2solFunk	
noteheads.s0laFunk		noteheads.s1laFunk	
noteheads.s2laFunk		noteheads.u0tiFunk	
noteheads.d0tiFunk		noteheads.u1tiFunk	
noteheads.d1tiFunk		noteheads.u2tiFunk	
noteheads.d2tiFunk		noteheads.s0doWalker	
noteheads.u1doWalker		noteheads.d1doWalker	
noteheads.u2doWalker		noteheads.d2doWalker	

noteheads.s0reWalker		noteheads.u1reWalker	
noteheads.d1reWalker		noteheads.u2reWalker	
noteheads.d2reWalker		noteheads.s0miWalker	
noteheads.s1miWalker		noteheads.s2miWalker	
noteheads.s0faWalker		noteheads.u1faWalker	
noteheads.d1faWalker		noteheads.u2faWalker	
noteheads.d2faWalker		noteheads.s0laWalker	
noteheads.s1laWalker		noteheads.s2laWalker	
noteheads.s0tiWalker		noteheads.u1tiWalker	
noteheads.d1tiWalker		noteheads.u2tiWalker	
noteheads.d2tiWalker			

Rest glyphs

rests.0		rests.1	
rests.0o		rests.1o	
rests.M3		rests.M2	
rests.M1		rests.M1o	

rests.2		rests.2classical	
rests.2z		rests.3	
rests.4		rests.5	
rests.6		rests.7	
rests.8		rests.9	
rests.10			

Flag glyphs

flags.u3		flags.u4	
flags.u5		flags.u6	
flags.u7		flags.u8	
flags.u9		flags.u10	
flags.d3		flags.d4	
flags.d5		flags.d6	

flags.d7 

flags.d8 

flags.d9 

flags.d10 

flags.ugrace 

flags.dgrace 

Dot glyphs

dots.dot

Dynamic glyphs

space

f 

m

n 

p

r 

s

z 

Script glyphs

scripts.ufermata 

scripts.dfermata 

scripts
.uhenzeshortfermata 

scripts
.dhenzeshortfermata 

scripts
.uhenzelongfermata 

scripts
.dhenzelongfermata 

scripts.ushortfermata 

scripts.dshortfermata 

scripts
.uveryshortfermata 

scripts
.dveryshortfermata 

scripts.ulongfermata		scripts.dlongfermata	
scripts.uverylongfermata		scripts.dverylongfermata	
scripts.thumb		scripts.sforzato	
scripts.espr		scripts.staccato	
scripts.ustaccatissimo		scripts.dstaccatissimo	
scripts.tenuto		scripts.uportato	
scripts.dportato		scripts.umarcato	
scripts.dmarcato		scripts.open	
scripts.halfopen		scripts.halfopenvertical	
scripts.stopped		scripts.upbow	
scripts.downbow		scripts.reverseturn	
scripts.turn		scripts.slashturn	
scripts.haydnturn		scripts.trill	
scripts.upedalheel		scripts.dpedalheel	
scripts.upedaltoe		scripts.dpedaltoe	

scripts.flageolet		scripts.segno	
scripts.varsegno		scripts.coda	
scripts.varcoda		scripts.rcomma	
scripts.lcomma		scripts.rvarcomma	
scripts.lvarcomma		scripts.arpeggio	
scripts.trill_element		scripts.arpeggio .arrow.M1	
scripts.arpeggio.arrow.1		scripts.trillelement	
scripts.prall		scripts.mordent	
scripts.prallprall		scripts.prallmordent	
scripts.upprall		scripts.upmordent	
scripts.prallup		scripts.downprall	
scripts.downmordent		scripts.pralldown	
scripts.lineprall		scripts.caesura.curved	
scripts.caesura.straight		scripts.tickmark	
scripts.snappizzicato		scripts.ictus	

scripts.uaccentus		scripts.daccentus	
scripts.usemicirculus		scripts.dsemicirculus	
scripts.circulus		scripts.augmentum	
scripts .usignumcongruentiae		scripts .dsignumcongruentiae	

Arrowhead glyphs

arrowheads.open.01		arrowheads.open.0M1	
arrowheads.open.11		arrowheads.open.1M1	
arrowheads.close.01		arrowheads.close.0M1	
arrowheads.close.11		arrowheads.close.1M1	

Bracket-tip glyphs

brackettips.up		brackettips.down	

Pedal glyphs

pedal.*		pedal.M	
pedal..		pedal.P	
pedal.d		pedal.e	
pedal.Ped			

Accordion glyphs

accordion.discant 

accordion.dot

accordion.freebass 

accordion.stdbass 

accordion.bayanbass 

accordion.oldEE 

accordion.push 

accordion.pull 

Tie glyphs

ties.lyric.short

ties.lyric.default

Vaticana glyphs

clefs.vaticana.do

clefs.vaticana.do_change

clefs.vaticana.fa 

clefs.vaticana.fa_change 

custodes.vaticana.u0

custodes.vaticana.u1

custodes.vaticana.u2

custodes.vaticana.d0

custodes.vaticana.d1

custodes.vaticana.d2

accidentals.vaticanaM1

accidentals.vaticana0

dots.dotvaticana

noteheads .svaticana.punctum

noteheads.svaticana .punctum.cavum

noteheads.svaticana .linea.punctum

noteheads.svaticana .linea.punctum.cavum		noteheads.svaticana .inclinatum	
noteheads.svaticana.lpes		noteheads .svaticana.vlpes	
noteheads.svaticana.upes		noteheads .svaticana.vupes	
noteheads .svaticana.plica		noteheads .svaticana.vplica	
noteheads .svaticana.epiphonus		noteheads.svaticana .vepiphonus	
noteheads.svaticana .reverse.plica		noteheads.svaticana .reverse.vplica	
noteheads.svaticana .inner.cephalicus		noteheads.svaticana .cephalicus	
noteheads .svaticana.quilisma			

Medicaea glyphs

clefs.medicaea.do		clefs.medicaea.do_change	
clefs.medicaea.fa		clefs.medicaea.fa_change	
custodes.medicaea.u0		custodes.medicaea.u1	
custodes.medicaea.u2		custodes.medicaea.d0	
custodes.medicaea.d1		custodes.medicaea.d2	
accidentals.medicaeaM1		noteheads.smedicaea .inclinatum	
noteheads .smedicaea.punctum		noteheads .smedicaea.rvirga	
noteheads .smedicaea.virga			

Hufnagel glyphs

clefs.hufnagel.do 

clefs.hufnagel.do_change 

clefs.hufnagel.fa 

clefs.hufnagel.fa_change 

clefs.hufnagel.do.fa 

clefs.hufnagel.do.fa_change 

custodes.hufnagel.u0 

custodes.hufnagel.u1 

custodes.hufnagel.u2 

custodes.hufnagel.d0 

custodes.hufnagel.d1 

custodes.hufnagel.d2 

accidentals.hufnagelM1 

noteheads.shufnagel.punctum

noteheads.shufnagel.virga 

noteheads.shufnagel.lpes

Mensural glyphs

rests.M3mensural

rests.M2mensural

rests.M1mensural

rests.0mensural

rests.1mensural

rests.2mensural

rests.3mensural

rests.4mensural

clefs.mensural.c 

clefs.mensural.c_change 

clefs.blackmensural.c 

clefs.blackmensural.c_change 

clefs.mensural.f 

clefs.mensural.f_change 

clefs.mensural.g 

clefs.mensural.g_change 

custodes.mensural.u0 

custodes.mensural.u1 

custodes.mensural.u2 

custodes.mensural.d0

custodes.mensural.d1 

custodes.mensural.d2 

accidentals.mensural1

accidentals.mensuralM1

flags.mensuralu03

flags.mensuralu13

flags.mensuralu23

flags.mensurald03 

flags.mensurald13

flags.mensurald23

flags.mensuralu04

flags.mensuralu14

flags.mensuralu24

flags.mensurald04 

flags.mensurald14

flags.mensurald24 

flags.mensuralu05

flags.mensuralu15

flags.mensuralu25

flags.mensurald05 

flags.mensurald15

flags.mensurald25 

flags.mensuralu06

flags.mensuralu16

flags.mensuralu26

flags.mensurald06 

flags.mensurald16

flags.mensurald26 

timesig.mensural44 

timesig.mensural22 

timesig.mensural32 

timesig.mensural64 

timesig.mensural94 

timesig.mensural34 

timesig.mensural68 

timesig.mensural98 

timesig.mensural48 

timesig.mensural68alt 

timesig.mensural24 

noteheads.uM3mensural 

noteheads.dM3mensural 

noteheads.sM3ligmensural 

noteheads.uM2mensural 

noteheads.dM2mensural 

noteheads.sM2ligmensural 

noteheads.sM1mensural 

noteheads.urM3mensural 

noteheads.drM3mensural 

noteheads
.srM3ligmensural 

noteheads.urM2mensural 

noteheads.drM2mensural 

noteheads
.srM2ligmensural 

noteheads.srM1mensural 

noteheads
.uM3semimensural 

noteheads
.dM3semimensural 

noteheads
.sM3semiligmensural 

noteheads
.uM2semimensural 

noteheads
.dM2semimensural 

noteheads
.sM2semiligmensural 

noteheads
.sM1semimensural 

noteheads
.urM3semimensural 

noteheads
.drM3semimensural 

noteheads
.srM3semiligmensural 

noteheads
.urM2semimensural 

noteheads
.drM2semimensural 

noteheads
.srM2semiligmensural 

noteheads
.srM1semimensural 

noteheads
.uM3blackmensural 

noteheads
.dM3blackmensural 

noteheads
.sM3blackligmensural 

noteheads
.uM2blackmensural 

noteheads
.dM2blackmensural 

noteheads
.sM2blackligmensural 

noteheads
.sM1blackmensural 

noteheads.s0mensural

noteheads.s1mensural

noteheads.s2mensural

noteheads
.s0blackmensural

Neomensural glyphs

rests.M3neomensural		rests.M2neomensural	
rests.M1neomensural		rests.0neomensural	
rests.1neomensural		rests.2neomensural	
rests.3neomensural		rests.4neomensural	
clefs.neomensural.c		clefs.neomensural .c_change	
timesig.neomensural44		timesig.neomensural22	
timesig.neomensural32		timesig.neomensural64	
timesig.neomensural94		timesig.neomensural34	
timesig.neomensural68		timesig.neomensural98	
timesig.neomensural48		timesig.neomensural68alt	
timesig.neomensural24		noteheads.uM3neomensural	
noteheads.dM3neomensural		noteheads.uM2neomensural	
noteheads.dM2neomensural		noteheads.sM1neomensural	
noteheads .urM3neomensural		noteheads .drM3neomensural	

noteheads .urM2neomensural 

noteheads .drM2neomensural 

noteheads .srM1neomensural 

noteheads.s0neomensural 

noteheads.s1neomensural

noteheads.s2neomensural

Petrucci glyphs

clefs.petrucci.c1 

clefs.petrucci.c1_change 

clefs.petrucci.c2 

clefs.petrucci.c2_change 

clefs.petrucci.c3 

clefs.petrucci.c3_change 

clefs.petrucci.c4 

clefs.petrucci.c4_change 

clefs.petrucci.c5 

clefs.petrucci.c5_change 

clefs.petrucci.f 

clefs.petrucci.f_change 

clefs.petrucci.g 

clefs.petrucci.g_change 

noteheads.s0petrucci 

noteheads.s1petrucci 

noteheads.s2petrucci 

noteheads .s0blackpetrucci 

noteheads .s1blackpetrucci

noteheads .s2blackpetrucci

Solesmes glyphs

noteheads.ssolesmes.incl.parvum

noteheads.ssolesmes.auct.asc

noteheads.ssolesmes.auct.desc

noteheads.ssolesmes.incl.auctum

noteheads.ssolesmes.stropha

noteheads.ssolesmes.stropha.aucta

noteheads.ssolesmes.oriscus

Kievan Notation glyphs

clefs.kievan.do

clefs.kievan.do_change

accidentals.kievan1

accidentals.kievanM1

scripts.barline.kievan

dots.dotkievan

noteheads.sM2kievan

noteheads.sM1kievan

noteheads.s0kievan

noteheads.d2kievan

noteheads.u2kievan

noteheads.s1kievan

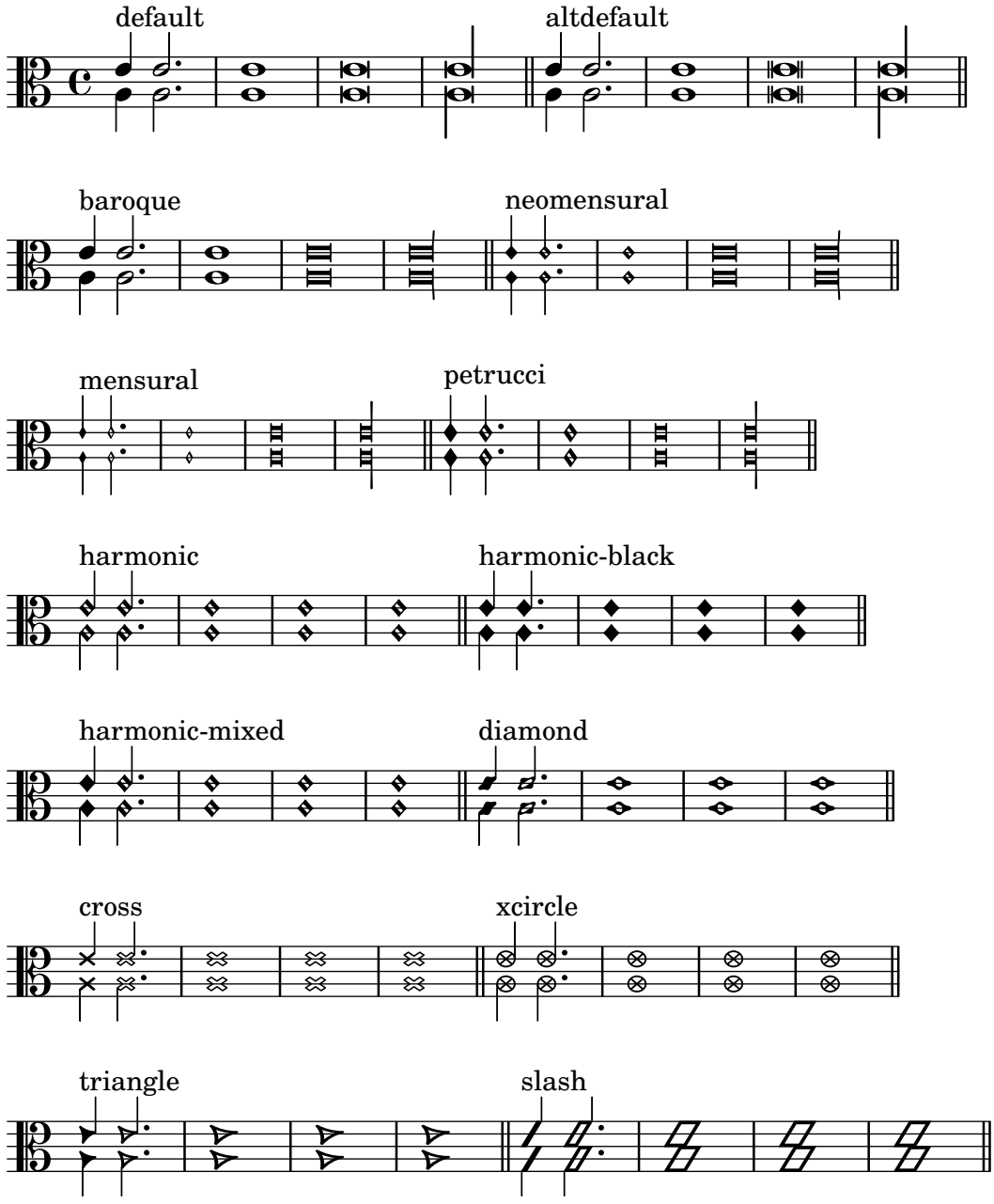
noteheads.sr1kievan

noteheads.d3kievan

noteheads.u3kievan

A.9 Note head styles
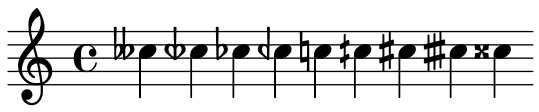
The following styles may be used for note heads.
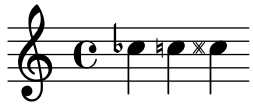


A.10 Accidental glyph sets

The following sets of accidental glyphs are available.
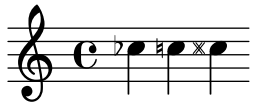
`standard-alteration-glyph-name-alist`
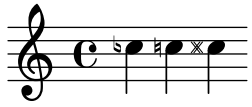


`alteration-hufnagel-glyph-name-alist`
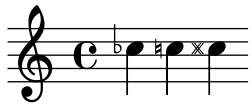


`alteration-medicaea-glyph-name-alist`
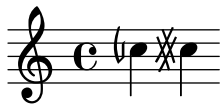


`alteration-vaticana-glyph-name-alist`



`alteration-mensural-glyph-name-alist`
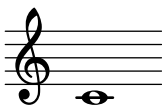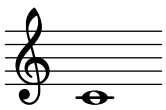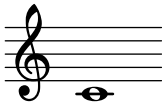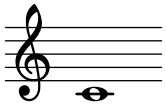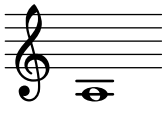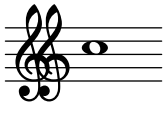


`alteration-kievan-glyph-name-alist`
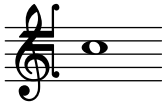


A.11 Clef styles

The following table shows all the clef styles possible (including where *middle C* sits relative to the clef).

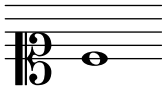
Standard clefs

Example	Output	Example	Output
`\clef G`		`\clef "G2"`	
`\clef treble`		`\clef violin`	
`\clef french`		`\clef GG`	
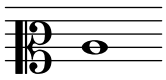
```
\clef tenorG
```
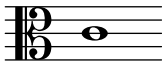


```
\clef soprano
```
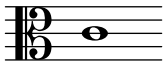


```
\clef mezzosoprano
```



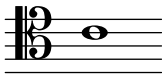
```
\clef C
```



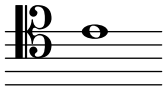
```
\clef alto
```



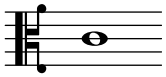
```
\clef tenor
```



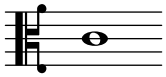
```
\clef baritone
```
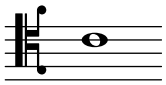


```
\clef varC
```



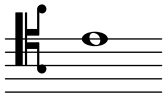
```
\clef altovarC
```
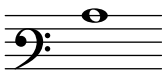


```
\clef tenorvarC
```
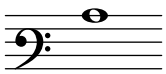


```
\clef baritonevarC
```
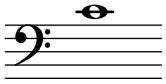


```
\clef varbaritone
```
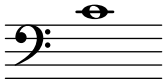


```
\clef baritonevarF
```



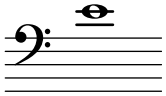
```
\clef F
```



```
\clef bass
```



```
\clef subbass
```



Percussion staff clef

Example

```
\clef percussion
```

Output



Example

```
\clef varpercussion
```

Output

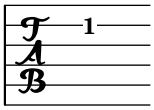


Tab staff clefs

Example

```
\new TabStaff {
  \clef tab
}
```

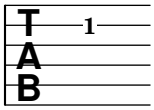
Output



Example

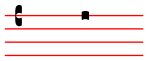
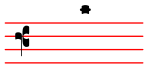
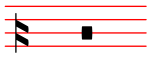
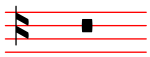
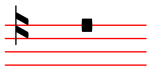
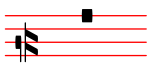
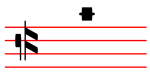
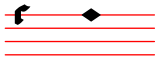
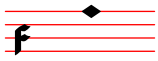
```
\new TabStaff {
  \clef moderntab
}
```

Output
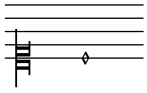
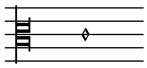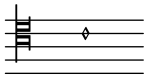
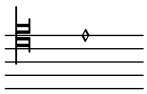


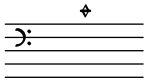
Ancient music clefs

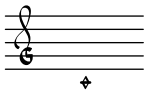
Gregorian

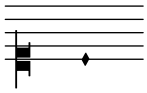
Example	Output	Example	Output
`\clef "vaticana-do1"`		`\clef "vaticana-do2"`	
`\clef "vaticana-do3"`		`\clef "vaticana-fa1"`	
`\clef "vaticana-fa2"`			
`\clef "medicaea-do1"`		`\clef "medicaea-do2"`	
`\clef "medicaea-do3"`		`\clef "medicaea-fa1"`	
`\clef "medicaea-fa2"`			
`\clef "hufnagel-do1"`		`\clef "hufnagel-do2"`	
`\clef "hufnagel-do3"`		`\clef "hufnagel-fa1"`	
`\clef "hufnagel-fa2"`		`\clef "hufnagel-do-fa"`	

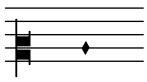
Mensural

Example	Output	Example	Output
`\clef "mensural-c1"`		`\clef "mensural-c2"`	
`\clef "mensural-c3"`		`\clef "mensural-c4"`	
`\clef "mensural-c5"`			

\clef "mensural-f" 

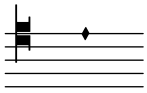
\clef "mensural-g" 

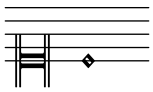
\clef "blackmensural-c1" 
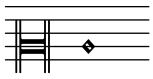
\clef "blackmensural-c2" 

\clef "blackmensural-c3" 
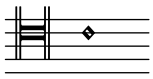
\clef "blackmensural-c4" 
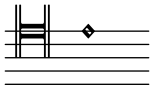
\clef "blackmensural-c5" 
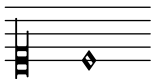
\clef "neomensural-c1" 
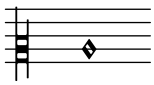
\clef "neomensural-c2" 

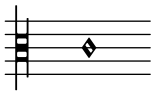
\clef "neomensural-c3" 
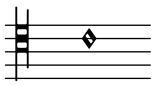
\clef "neomensural-c4" 

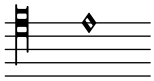
\clef "neomensural-c5" 

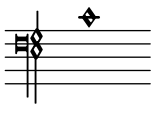
\clef "petrucci-c1" 

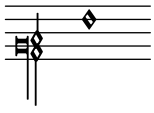
\clef "petrucci-c2" 
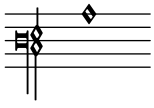
\clef "petrucci-c3" 

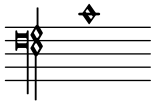
\clef "petrucci-c4" 

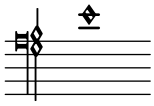
\clef "petrucci-c5" 
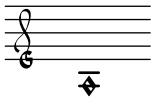
\clef "petrucci-f" 

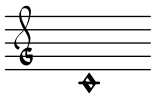
\clef "petrucci-f2" 

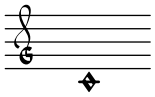
\clef "petrucci-f3" 

\clef "petrucci-f4" 

\clef "petrucci-f5" 

`\clef "petrucci-g1"` 

`\clef "petrucci-g2"` 

`\clef "petrucci-g"` 

Kievan

Example	Output
`\clef "kievan-do"`	

A.12 Text markup commands

The following commands can all be used inside `\markup { }`.

A.12.1 Font

`\abs-fontsize` *size* (number) *arg* (markup)

Use *size* as the absolute font size (in points) to display *arg*. Adjusts `baseline-skip` and `word-space` accordingly.

```
\markup {
  default text font size
  \hspace #2
  \abs-fontsize #16 { text font size 16 }
  \hspace #2
  \abs-fontsize #12 { text font size 12 }
}
```

default text font size text font size 16 text font size 12

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip` (3)
- `word-space` (0.6)

`\bold` *arg* (markup)

Switch to bold font-series.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \bold
  bold
}
```

default **bold**

`\box` *arg* (markup)

Draw a box round *arg*. Looks at `thickness`, `box-padding` and `font-size` properties to determine line thickness and padding around the markup.

```
\markup {
  \override #'(box-padding . 0.5)
```

```
  \box
  \line { V. S. }
}
```



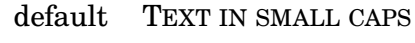
Used properties:

- `box-padding` (0.2)
- `font-size` (0)
- `thickness` (1)

`\caps` *arg* (markup)

Copy of the `\smallCaps` command.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \caps {
    Text in small caps
  }
}
```



`\dynamic` *arg* (markup)

Use the dynamic font. This font only contains **s**, **f**, **m**, **z**, **p**, and **r**. When producing phrases, like 'più **f**', the normal words (like 'più') should be done in a different font. The recommended font for this is bold and italic.

```
\markup {
  \dynamic {
    sfzp
  }
}
```



`\finger` *arg* (markup)

Set *arg* as small numbers.

```
\markup {
  \finger {
    1 2 3 4 5
  }
}
```



`\fontCaps` *arg* (markup)

Set `font-shape` to `caps`

Note: `\fontCaps` requires the installation and selection of fonts which support the `caps` font shape.

`\fontsize` *increment* (number) *arg* (markup)

Add *increment* to the font-size. Adjusts `baseline-skip` accordingly.

```
\markup {
```

```
  default
  \hspace #2
  \fontsize #-1.5
  smaller
}
```

default smaller

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip` (2)
- `word-space` (1)
- `font-size` (0)

`\huge` *arg* (markup)
Set font size to +2.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \huge
  huge
}
```

default huge

`\italic` *arg* (markup)
Use italic `font-shape` for *arg*.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \italic
  italic
}
```

default *italic*

`\large` *arg* (markup)
Set font size to +1.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \large
  large
}
```

default large

`\larger` *arg* (markup)
Increase the font size relative to the current setting.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \larger
```

```
  larger
}
```

default larger

`\magnify` *sz* (number) *arg* (markup)
: Set the font magnification for its argument. In the following example, the middle A is 10% larger:

```
A \magnify #1.1 { A } A
```

Note: Magnification only works if a font name is explicitly selected. Use `\fontsize` otherwise.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \magnify #1.5 {
    50% larger
  }
}
```

default 50% larger

`\medium` *arg* (markup)
: Switch to medium font-series (in contrast to bold).

```
\markup {
  \bold {
    some bold text
    \hspace #2
    \medium {
      medium font series
    }
    \hspace #2
    bold again
  }
}
```

some bold text medium font series **bold again**

`\normal-size-sub` *arg* (markup)
: Set *arg* in subscript with a normal font size.

```
\markup {
  default
  \normal-size-sub {
    subscript in standard size
  }
}
```

default $_{\text{subscript in standard size}}$

Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

`\normal-size-super` *arg* (markup)
: Set *arg* in superscript with a normal font size.

```
\markup {
  default
  \normal-size-super {
    superscript in standard size
  }
}
```

default superscript in standard size

Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

`\normal-text` *arg* (markup)
: Set all font related properties (except the size) to get the default normal text font, no matter what font was used earlier.

```
\markup {
  \huge \bold \sans \caps {
    huge bold sans caps
    \hspace #2
    \normal-text {
      huge normal
    }
    \hspace #2
    as before
  }
}
```

HUGE BOLD SANS CAPS huge normal **AS BEFORE**

`\normalsize` *arg* (markup)
: Set font size to default.

```
\markup {
  \teeny {
    this is very small
    \hspace #2
    \normalsize {
      normal size
    }
    \hspace #2
    teeny again
  }
}
```

this is very small normal size teeny again

`\number` *arg* (markup)
: Set font family to `number`, which yields the font used for time signatures and fingerings. This font contains numbers and some punctuation; it has no letters.

```
\markup {
  \number {
```

```
    0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 . ,
  }
}
```

0123456789.,

`\overtie` *arg* (markup)
Overtie *arg*.

```
\markup \line {
  \overtie "overtied"
  \override #'((offset . 5) (thickness . 1))
  \overtie "overtied"
  \override #'((offset . 1) (thickness . 5))
  \overtie "overtied"
}
```

overtied overtied overtied

Used properties:

- `shorten-pair` ((0 . 0))
- `height-limit` (0.7)
- `direction` (1)
- `offset` (2)
- `thickness` (1)

`\replace` *replacements* (list) *arg* (markup)
Used to automatically replace a string by another in the markup *arg*. Each pair of the alist *replacements* specifies what should be replaced. The `key` is the string to be replaced by the `value` string.

```
\markup \replace #'(("thx" . "Thanks!")) thx
```

Thanks!

Used properties:

- `replacement-alist`

`\roman` *arg* (markup)
Set font family to `roman`.

```
\markup {
  \sans \bold {
    sans serif, bold
    \hspace #2
    \roman {
      text in roman font family
    }
    \hspace #2
    return to sans
  }
}
```

sans serif, bold text in roman font family return to sans

`\sans` *arg* (markup)
Switch to the sans serif font family.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \sans {
    sans serif
  }
}
```

default sans serif

`\simple` *str* (string)
A simple text string; `\markup { foo }` is equivalent with `\markup { \simple #"foo" }`.

Note: for creating standard text markup or defining new markup commands, the use of `\simple` is unnecessary.

```
\markup {
  \simple #"simple"
  \simple #"text"
  \simple #"strings"
}
```

simple text strings

`\small` *arg* (markup)
Set font size to -1.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \small
  small
}
```

default small

`\smallCaps` *arg* (markup)
Emit *arg* as small caps.

Note: `\smallCaps` does not support accented characters.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \smallCaps {
    Text in small caps
  }
}
```

default TEXT IN SMALL CAPS

`\smaller` *arg* (markup)
Decrease the font size relative to the current setting.

```
\markup {
```

```
\fontsize #3.5 {
  large text
  \hspace #2
  \smaller { smaller text }
  \hspace #2
  large text
}
```

large text smaller text large text

\sub *arg* (markup)
Set *arg* in subscript.

```
\markup {
  \concat {
    H
    \sub {
      2
    }
    O
  }
}
```

H_2O

Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

\super *arg* (markup)
Set *arg* in superscript.

```
\markup {
  E =
  \concat {
    mc
    \super
    2
  }
}
```

$E = mc^2$

Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

\teeny *arg* (markup)
Set font size to -3.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \teeny
  teeny
}
```

default teeny

`\text` *arg* (markup)
: Use a text font instead of music symbol or music alphabet font.

```
\markup {
  \number {
    1, 2,
    \text {
      three, four,
    }
    5
  }
}
```

1, 2, three, four, **5**

`\tie` *arg* (markup)
: Adds a horizontal bow created with `make-tie-stencil` at bottom or top of *arg*. Looks at `thickness` to determine line thickness, and `offset` to determine y-offset. The added bow fits the extent of *arg*, `shorten-pair` may be used to modify this. *direction* may be set using an `override` or direction-modifiers or `voiceOne`, etc.

```
\markup {
  \override #'(direction . 1)
  \tie "above"
  \override #'(direction . -1)
  \tie "below"
}
```

above below

Used properties:

- `shorten-pair` ((0 . 0))
- `height-limit` (0.7)
- `direction` (1)
- `offset` (2)
- `thickness` (1)

`\tiny` *arg* (markup)
: Set font size to -2.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \tiny
  tiny
}
```

default tiny

`\typewriter` *arg* (markup)
: Use `font-family` typewriter for *arg*.

```
\markup {
```

```
  default
  \hspace #2
  \typewriter
  typewriter
}
```

default typewriter

\underline *arg* (markup)

Underline *arg*. Looks at `thickness` to determine line thickness, `offset` to determine line y-offset from *arg* and `underline-skip` to determine the distance of additional lines from the others. `underline-shift` is used to get subsequent calls correct. Overriding it makes little sense, it would end up adding the provided value to the one of `offset`.

```
\markup \justify-line {
  \underline "underlined"
  \override #'(offset . 5)
  \override #'(thickness . 1)
  \underline "underlined"
  \override #'(offset . 1)
  \override #'(thickness . 5)
  \underline "underlined"
  \override #'(offset . 5)
  \override #'(underline-skip . 4)
  \underline \underline \underline "multiple underlined"
}
```

underlined underlined underlined multiple underlined

Used properties:

- `underline-skip` (2)
- `underline-shift` (0)
- `offset` (2)
- `thickness` (1)

\undertie *arg* (markup)

```
\markup \line {
  \undertie "undertied"
  \override #'((offset . 5) (thickness . 1))
  \undertie "undertied"
  \override #'((offset . 1) (thickness . 5))
  \undertie "undertied"
}
```

undertied undertied undertied

Used properties:

- `shorten-pair` ((0 . 0))
- `height-limit` (0.7)
- `direction` (1)
- `offset` (2)

- `thickness` (1)

`\upright` *arg* (markup)
Set `font-shape` to `upright`. This is the opposite of `italic`.

```
\markup {
  \italic {
    italic text
    \hspace #2
    \upright {
      upright text
    }
    \hspace #2
    italic again
  }
}
```

italic text upright text *italic again*

A.12.2 Align

`\center-align` *arg* (markup)
Align `arg` to its X center.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    one
    \center-align
    two
    three
  }
}
```

one
two
three

`\center-column` *args* (markup list)
Put `args` in a centered column.

```
\markup {
  \center-column {
    one
    two
    three
  }
}
```

one
two
three

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`

`\column` *args* (markup list)

Stack the markups in *args* vertically. The property `baseline-skip` determines the space between markups in *args*.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    one
    two
    three
  }
}
```

one
two
three

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`

`\combine` *arg1* (markup) *arg2* (markup)

Print two markups on top of each other.

Note: `\combine` cannot take a list of markups enclosed in curly braces as an argument; for this purpose use `\overlay` instead.

```
\markup {
  \fontsize #5
  \override #'(thickness . 2)
  \combine
    \draw-line #'(0 . 4)
    \arrow-head #Y #DOWN ##f
}
```



`\concat` *args* (markup list)

Concatenate *args* in a horizontal line, without spaces in between. Strings and simple markups are concatenated on the input level, allowing ligatures. For example, `\concat { "f" \simple #"i" }` is equivalent to `"fi"`.

```
\markup {
  \concat {
    one
    two
    three
  }
}
```

onetwothree

`\dir-column` *args* (markup list)

Make a column of *args*, going up or down, depending on the setting of the `direction` layout property.

```
\markup {
  \override #`(direction . ,UP)
  \dir-column {
```

```
    going up
  }
  \hspace #1
  \dir-column {
    going down
  }
  \hspace #1
  \override #'(direction . 1)
  \dir-column {
    going up
  }
}
```

up going down up going up

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`
- `direction`

`\fill-line` *args* (markup list)

Put *markups* in a horizontal line of width *line-width*. The markups are spaced or flushed to fill the entire line. If there are no arguments, return an empty stencil.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \fill-line {
      Words evenly spaced across the page
    }
    \null
    \fill-line {
      \line { Text markups }
      \line {
        \italic { evenly spaced }
      }
      \line { across the page }
    }
    \null
    \override #'(line-width . 50)
    \fill-line {
      Width explicitly specified
    }
  }
}
```

Words evenly spaced across the page

Text markups *evenly spaced* across the page

Width explicitly specified

Used properties:

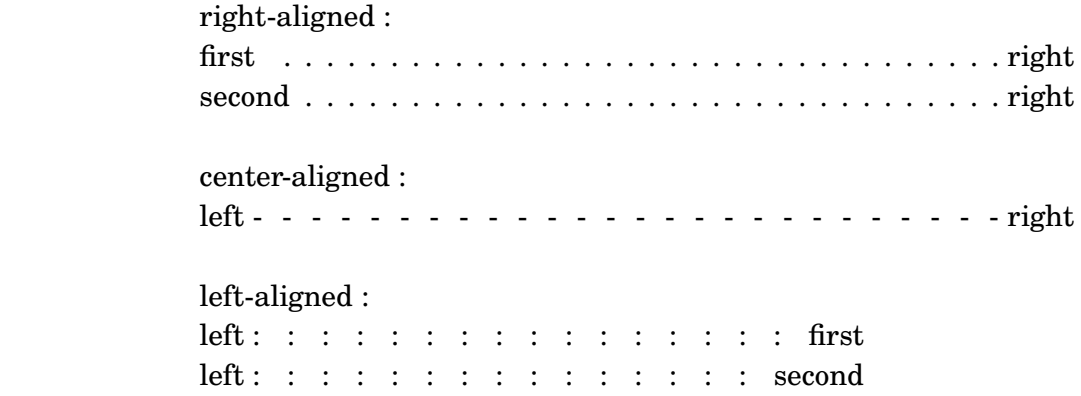
- `line-width` (#f)

- `word-space` (0.6)
- `text-direction` (1)

`\fill-with-pattern` *space* (number) *dir* (direction) *pattern* (markup) *left* (markup) *right* (markup)

Put *left* and *right* in a horizontal line of width `line-width` with a line of markups *pattern* in between. Patterns are spaced apart by *space*. Patterns are aligned to the *dir* markup.

```
\markup \column {
  "right-aligned :"
  \fill-with-pattern #1 #RIGHT . first right
  \fill-with-pattern #1 #RIGHT . second right
  \null
  "center-aligned :"
  \fill-with-pattern #1.5 #CENTER - left right
  \null
  "left-aligned :"
  \override #'(line-width . 50)
  \fill-with-pattern #2 #LEFT : left first
  \override #'(line-width . 50)
  \fill-with-pattern #2 #LEFT : left second
}
```



Used properties:

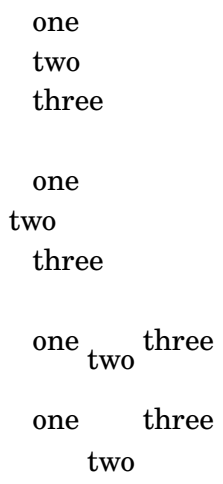
- `line-width`
- `word-space`

`\general-align` *axis* (integer) *dir* (number) *arg* (markup)

Align *arg* in *axis* direction to the *dir* side.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    one
    \general-align #X #LEFT
    two
    three
    \null
    one
    \general-align #X #CENTER
    two
    three
```

```
\null
\line {
  one
  \general-align #Y #UP
  two
  three
}
\null
\line {
  one
  \general-align #Y #3.2
  two
  three
}
}
}
```



`\halign` *dir* (number) *arg* (markup)
: Set horizontal alignment. If *dir* is `-1`, then it is left-aligned, while `+1` is right. Values in between interpolate alignment accordingly.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    one
    \halign #LEFT
    two
    three
    \null
    one
    \halign #CENTER
    two
    three
    \null
    one
    \halign #RIGHT
    two
    three
    \null
    one
```

```
    \halign #-5
    two
    three
  }
}
```

one
two
three

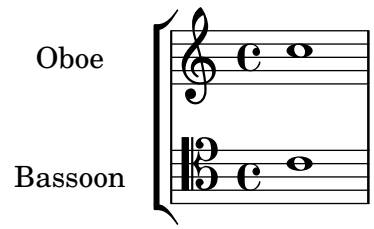
one
two
three

one
two
three

one
two
three

`\hcenter-in` *length* (number) *arg* (markup)
: Center *arg* horizontally within a box of extending *length*/2 to the left and right.

```
\new StaffGroup <<
  \new Staff {
    \set Staff.instrumentName = \markup {
      \hcenter-in #12
      Oboe
    }
    c''1
  }
  \new Staff {
    \set Staff.instrumentName = \markup {
      \hcenter-in #12
      Bassoon
    }
    \clef tenor
    c'1
  }
>>
```



`\hspace` *amount* (number)
: Create an invisible object taking up horizontal space *amount*.

```
\markup {
  one
  \hspace #2
  two
  \hspace #8
  three
}
```

one two three

`\justify-field` *symbol* (symbol)
: Justify the data which has been assigned to *symbol*.

```
\header {
  title = "My title"
  myText = "Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur
    adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt
    ut labore et dolore magna aliqua.  Ut enim ad minim
    veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris
    nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat."
}

\paper {
  bookTitleMarkup = \markup {
    \column {
      \fill-line { \fromproperty #'header:title }
      \null
      \justify-field #'header:myText
    }
  }
}

\markup {
  \null
}
```

My title

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.

`\justify-line` *args* (markup list)
: Put *markups* in a horizontal line of width *line-width*. The markups are spread to fill the entire line and separated by equal space. If there are no arguments, return an empty stencil.

```
\markup {
  \justify-line {
    Constant space between neighboring words
```

```
  }
}
```

Constant space between neighboring words

Used properties:

- `line-width` (#f)
- `word-space` (0.6)
- `text-direction` (1)

`\justify` *args* (markup list)

Like `\wordwrap`, but with lines stretched to justify the margins. Use `\override #'(line-width . X)` to set the line width; *X* is the number of staff spaces.

```
\markup {
  \justify {
    Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit,
    sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore
    magna aliqua.  Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud
    exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea
    commodo consequat.
  }
}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.

Used properties:

- `text-direction` (1)
- `word-space`
- `line-width` (#f)
- `baseline-skip`

`\justify-string` *arg* (string)

Justify a string. Paragraphs may be separated with double newlines

```
\markup {
  \override #'(line-width . 40)
  \justify-string #"Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur
      adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut
      labore et dolore magna aliqua.


      Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation
      ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo
      consequat.


      Excepteur sint occaecat cupidatat non proident, sunt
      in culpa qui officia deserunt mollit anim id est
      laborum"
```

```
}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua.
Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.
Excepteur sint occaecat cupidatat non proident, sunt in culpa qui officia deserunt mollit anim id est laborum

Used properties:

- `text-direction` (1)
- `word-space`
- `line-width`
- `baseline-skip`

`\left-align` *arg* (markup)
Align *arg* on its left edge.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    one
    \left-align
    two
    three
  }
}
```

one
two
three

`\left-column` *args* (markup list)
Put `args` in a left-aligned column.

```
\markup {
  \left-column {
    one
    two
    three
  }
}
```

one
two
three

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`

`\line` *args* (markup list)
Put *args* in a horizontal line. The property `word-space` determines the space between markups in *args*.

```
\markup {
  \line {
    one two three
  }
}
```

one two three

Used properties:

- `text-direction` (1)
- `word-space`

`\lower` *amount* (number) *arg* (markup)
Lower *arg* by the distance *amount*. A negative *amount* indicates raising; see also `\raise`.

```
\markup {
  one
  \lower #3
  two
  three
}
```

one three
two

`\overlay` *args* (markup list)
Takes a list of markups combining them.

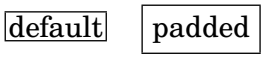
```
\markup {
  \fontsize #5
  \override #'(thickness . 2)
  \overlay {
    \draw-line #'(0 . 4)
    \arrow-head #Y #DOWN ##f
    \translate #'(0 . 4)\arrow-head #Y #UP ##f
  }
}
```



`\pad-around` *amount* (number) *arg* (markup)
Add padding *amount* all around *arg*.

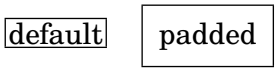
```
\markup {
  \box {
    default
  }
  \hspace #2
  \box {
    \pad-around #0.5 {
      padded
```

```
    }
  }
}
```



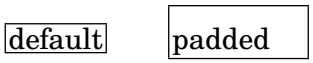
`\pad-markup` *amount* (number) *arg* (markup)
: Add space around a markup object. Identical to `pad-around`.

```
\markup {
  \box {
    default
  }
  \hspace #2
  \box {
    \pad-markup #1 {
      padded
    }
  }
}
```



`\pad-to-box` *x-ext* (pair of numbers) *y-ext* (pair of numbers) *arg* (markup)
: Make *arg* take at least *x-ext*, *y-ext* space.

```
\markup {
  \box {
    default
  }
  \hspace #4
  \box {
    \pad-to-box #'(0 . 10) #'(0 . 3) {
      padded
    }
  }
}
```



`\pad-x` *amount* (number) *arg* (markup)
: Add padding *amount* around *arg* in the X direction.

```
\markup {
  \box {
    default
  }
  \hspace #4
  \box {
    \pad-x #2 {
      padded
    }
  }
```

```
}
```



`\put-adjacent` *axis* (integer) *dir* (direction) *arg1* (markup) *arg2* (markup)
Put *arg2* next to *arg1*, without moving *arg1*.

`\raise` *amount* (number) *arg* (markup)
Raise *arg* by the distance *amount*. A negative *amount* indicates lowering, see also `\lower`.

The argument to `\raise` is the vertical displacement amount, measured in (global) staff spaces. `\raise` and `\super` raise objects in relation to their surrounding markups.

If the text object itself is positioned above or below the staff, then `\raise` cannot be used to move it, since the mechanism that positions it next to the staff cancels any shift made with `\raise`. For vertical positioning, use the `padding` and/or `extra-offset` properties.

```
\markup {
  C
  \small
  \bold
  \raise #1.0
  9/7+
}
```



`\right-align` *arg* (markup)
Align *arg* on its right edge.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    one
    \right-align
    two
    three
  }
}
```



`\right-column` *args* (markup list)
Put `args` in a right-aligned column.

```
\markup {
  \right-column {
    one
    two
    three
  }
}
```

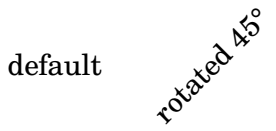
one
two
three

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`

`\rotate` *ang* (number) *arg* (markup)
Rotate object with *ang* degrees around its center.

```
\markup {
  default
  \hspace #2
  \rotate #45
  \line {
    rotated 45˚
  }
}
```



`\translate` *offset* (pair of numbers) *arg* (markup)
Translate *arg* relative to its surroundings. *offset* is a pair of numbers representing the displacement in the X and Y axis.

```
\markup {
  *
  \translate #'(2 . 3)
  \line { translated two spaces right, three up }
}
```

translated two spaces right, three up
*

`\translate-scaled` *offset* (pair of numbers) *arg* (markup)
Translate *arg* by *offset*, scaling the offset by the `font-size`.

```
\markup {
  \fontsize #5 {
    * \translate #'(2 . 3) translate
    \hspace #2
    * \translate-scaled #'(2 . 3) translate-scaled
  }
}
```

* translate * translate-scaled

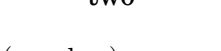
Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

`\vcenter` *arg* (markup)
Align `arg` to its Y center.

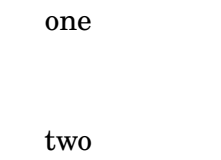
```
\markup {
  one
```

```
  \vcenter
  two
  three
}
```



`\vspace` *amount* (number)
: Create an invisible object taking up vertical space of *amount* multiplied by 3.

```
\markup {
    \center-column {
    one
    \vspace #2
    two
    \vspace #5
    three
  }
}
```



`\wordwrap-field` *symbol* (symbol)
: Wordwrap the data which has been assigned to *symbol*.

```
\header {
  title = "My title"
  myText = "Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur
    adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut
    labore et dolore magna aliqua.  Ut enim ad minim
    veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi
    ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat."
}

\paper {
  bookTitleMarkup = \markup {
    \column {
      \fill-line { \fromproperty #'header:title }
      \null
      \wordwrap-field #'header:myText
    }
  }
}
```

```
\markup {
  \null
}
```

My title

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.

`\wordwrap` *args* (markup list)

Simple wordwrap. Use `\override #'(line-width . X)` to set the line width, where X is the number of staff spaces.

```
\markup {
  \wordwrap {
    Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit,
    sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore
    magna aliqua.  Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud
    exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea
    commodo consequat.
  }
}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.

Used properties:

- `text-direction` (1)
- `word-space`
- `line-width` (#f)
- `baseline-skip`

`\wordwrap-string` *arg* (string)

Wordwrap a string. Paragraphs may be separated with double newlines.

```
\markup {
  \override #'(line-width . 40)
  \wordwrap-string #"Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet,
      consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor
      incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua.


      Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation
      ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo
      consequat.
```

```
      Excepteur sint occaecat cupidatat non proident,
      sunt in culpa qui officia deserunt mollit anim id
      est laborum"
}
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet,
consectetur adipisicing elit, sed do
eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et
dolore magna aliqua.
Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis
nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris
nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo
consequat.
Excepteur sint occaecat cupidatat non
proident, sunt in culpa qui officia
deserunt mollit anim id est laborum

Used properties:

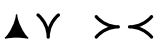
- `text-direction` (1)
- `word-space`
- `line-width`
- `baseline-skip`

A.12.3 Graphic

`\arrow-head` *axis* (integer) *dir* (direction) *filled* (boolean)

Produce an arrow head in specified direction and axis. Use the filled head if *filled* is specified.

```
\markup {
  \fontsize #5 {
    \general-align #Y #DOWN {
      \arrow-head #Y #UP ##t
      \arrow-head #Y #DOWN ##f
      \hspace #2
      \arrow-head #X #RIGHT ##f
      \arrow-head #X #LEFT ##f
    }
  }
}
```



`\beam` *width* (number) *slope* (number) *thickness* (number)

Create a beam with the specified parameters.

```
\markup {
  \beam #5 #1 #2
}
```



`\bracket` *arg* (markup)

Draw vertical brackets around *arg*.

```
\markup {
  \bracket {
    \note {2.} #UP
  }
}
```



`\circle` *arg* (markup)

Draw a circle around *arg*. Use `thickness`, `circle-padding` and `font-size` properties to determine line thickness and padding around the markup.

```
\markup {
  \circle {
    Hi
  }
}
```



Used properties:

- `circle-padding` (0.2)
- `font-size` (0)
- `thickness` (1)

`\draw-circle` *radius* (number) *thickness* (number) *filled* (boolean)

A circle of radius *radius* and thickness *thickness*, optionally filled.

```
\markup {
  \draw-circle #2 #0.5 ##f
  \hspace #2
  \draw-circle #2 #0 ##t
}
```

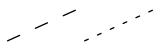


`\draw-dashed-line` *dest* (pair of numbers)

A dashed line.

If `full-length` is set to #t (default) the dashed-line extends to the whole length given by *dest*, without white space at beginning or end. `off` will then be altered to fit. To insist on the given (or default) values of `on`, `off` use `\override #'(full-length . #f)` Manual settings for `on`,`off` and `phase` are possible.

```
\markup {
  \draw-dashed-line #'(5.1 . 2.3)
  \override #'((on . 0.3) (off . 0.5))
  \draw-dashed-line #'(5.1 . 2.3)
}
```



Used properties:

- `full-length` (#t)

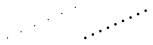
- `phase` (0)
- `off` (1)
- `on` (1)
- `thickness` (1)

`\draw-dotted-line` *dest* (pair of numbers)

A dotted line.

The dotted-line always extends to the whole length given by *dest*, without white space at beginning or end. Manual settings for `off` are possible to get larger or smaller space between the dots. The given (or default) value of `off` will be altered to fit the line-length.

```
\markup {
  \draw-dotted-line #'(5.1 . 2.3)
  \override #'((thickness . 2) (off . 0.2))
  \draw-dotted-line #'(5.1 . 2.3)
}
```



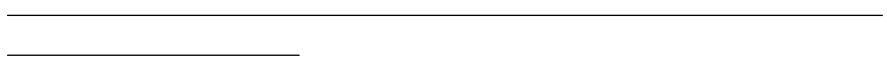
Used properties:

- `phase` (0)
- `off` (1)
- `thickness` (1)

`\draw-hline`

Draws a line across a page, where the property `span-factor` controls what fraction of the page is taken up.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \draw-hline
    \override #'(span-factor . 1/3)
    \draw-hline
  }
}
```



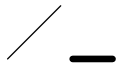
Used properties:

- `span-factor` (1)
- `line-width`
- `draw-line-markup`

`\draw-line` *dest* (pair of numbers)

A simple line.

```
\markup {
  \draw-line #'(4 . 4)
  \override #'(thickness . 5)
  \draw-line #'(-3 . 0)
}
```



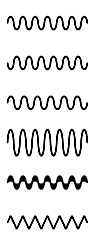
Used properties:

- `thickness` (1)

`\draw-squiggle-line` *sq-length* (number) *dest* (pair of numbers) *eq-end?* (boolean)
A squiggled line.

If `eq-end?` is set to `#t`, it is ensured the squiggled line ends with a bow in same direction as the starting one. `sq-length` is the length of the first bow. `dest` is the end point of the squiggled line. To match `dest` the squiggled line is scaled accordingly. Its appearance may be customized by overrides for `thickness`, `angularity`, `height` and `orientation`.

```
\markup
  \column {
    \draw-squiggle-line #0.5 #'(6 . 0) ##t
    \override #'(orientation . -1)
    \draw-squiggle-line #0.5 #'(6 . 0) ##t
    \draw-squiggle-line #0.5 #'(6 . 0) ##f
    \override #'(height . 1)
    \draw-squiggle-line #0.5 #'(6 . 0) ##t
    \override #'(thickness . 5)
    \draw-squiggle-line #0.5 #'(6 . 0) ##t
    \override #'(angularity . 2)
    \draw-squiggle-line #0.5 #'(6 . 0) ##t
  }
```



Used properties:

- `orientation` (1)
- `height` (0.5)
- `angularity` (0)
- `thickness` (0.5)

`\ellipse` *arg* (markup)
Draw an ellipse around *arg*. Use `thickness`, `x-padding`, `y-padding` and `font-size` properties to determine line thickness and padding around the markup.

```
\markup {
  \ellipse {
    Hi
  }
}
```



Used properties:

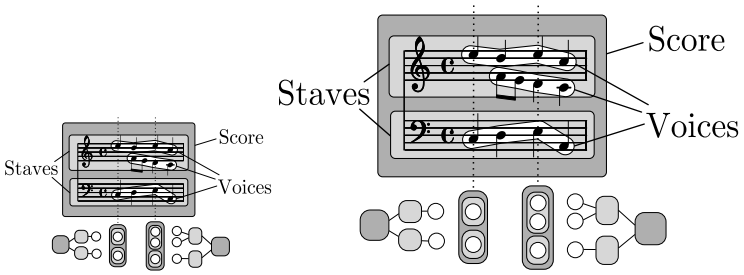
- `y-padding` (0.2)
- `x-padding` (0.2)

- `font-size` (0)
- `thickness` (1)

`\epsfile` *axis* (number) *size* (number) *file-name* (string)

Inline an EPS image. The image is scaled along *axis* to *size*.

```
\markup {
  \general-align #Y #DOWN {
    \epsfile #X #20 #"context-example.eps"
    \epsfile #Y #20 #"context-example.eps"
  }
}
```



`\filled-box` *xext* (pair of numbers) *yext* (pair of numbers) *blot* (number)

Draw a box with rounded corners of dimensions *xext* and *yext*. For example,

```
\filled-box #'(-.3 . 1.8) #'(-.3 . 1.8) #0
```

creates a box extending horizontally from -0.3 to 1.8 and vertically from -0.3 up to 1.8, with corners formed from a circle of diameter 0 (i.e., sharp corners).

```
\markup {
  \filled-box #'(0 . 4) #'(0 . 4) #0
  \filled-box #'(0 . 2) #'(-4 . 2) #0.4
  \combine
  \filled-box #'(1 . 8) #'(0 . 7) #0.2
  \with-color #white
  \filled-box #'(3.6 . 5.6) #'(3.5 . 5.5) #0.7
}
```



`\hbracket` *arg* (markup)

Draw horizontal brackets around *arg*.

```
\markup {
  \hbracket {
    \line {
      one two three
    }
  }
}
```

one two three

`\oval` *arg* (markup)

Draw an oval around *arg*. Use `thickness`, `x-padding`, `y-padding` and `font-size` properties to determine line thickness and padding around the markup.

```
\markup {
  \oval {
    Hi
  }
}
```



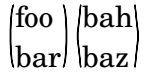
Used properties:

- `y-padding` (0.75)
- `x-padding` (0.75)
- `font-size` (0)
- `thickness` (1)

`\parenthesize` *arg* (markup)

Draw parentheses around *arg*. This is useful for parenthesizing a column containing several lines of text.

```
\markup {
  \parenthesize
  \column {
    foo
    bar
  }
  \override #'(angularity . 2)
  \parenthesize
  \column {
    bah
    baz
  }
}
```



Used properties:

- `width` (0.25)
- `line-thickness` (0.1)
- `thickness` (1)
- `size` (1)
- `padding`
- `angularity` (0)

`\path` *thickness* (number) *commands* (list)

Draws a path with line *thickness* according to the directions given in *commands*. *commands* is a list of lists where the `car` of each sublist is a drawing command and the `cdr` comprises the associated arguments for each command.

There are seven commands available to use in the list `commands`: `moveto`, `rmoveto`, `lineto`, `rlineto`, `curveto`, `rcurveto`, and `closepath`. Note that the commands that begin with *r* are the relative variants of the other three commands.

The commands `moveto`, `rmoveto`, `lineto`, and `rlineto` take 2 arguments; they are the X and Y coordinates for the destination point.

The commands `curveto` and `rcurveto` create cubic Bézier curves, and take 6 arguments; the first two are the X and Y coordinates for the first control point, the second two are the X and Y coordinates for the second control point, and the last two are the X and Y coordinates for the destination point.

The `closepath` command takes zero arguments and closes the current subpath in the active path.

Note that a sequence of commands *must* begin with a `moveto` or `rmoveto` to work with the SVG output.

Line-cap styles and line-join styles may be customized by overriding the `line-cap-style` and `line-join-style` properties, respectively. Available line-cap styles are `'butt`, `'round`, and `'square`. Available line-join styles are `'miter`, `'round`, and `'bevel`.

The property `filled` specifies whether or not the path is filled with color.

```
samplePath =
  #'((moveto 0 0)
     (lineto -1 1)
     (lineto 1 1)
     (lineto 1 -1)
     (curveto -5 -5 -5 5 -1 0)
     (closepath))

\markup {
  \path #0.25 #samplePath

  \override #'(line-join-style . miter)
  \path #0.25 #samplePath

  \override #'(filled . #t)
  \path #0.25 #samplePath
}
```



Used properties:

- `filled` (#f)
- `line-join-style` (round)
- `line-cap-style` (round)

`\polygon` *points* (list of number pairs)

A polygon delimited by the list of *points*. *extroversion* defines how the shape of the polygon is adapted to its thickness. If it is 0, the polygon is traced as-is. If -1, the outer side of the line is just on the given points. If 1, the line has its inner side on the points. The *thickness* property controls the thickness of the line; for filled polygons, this means the diameter of the blot.

```
regularPentagon =
  #'((1 . 0) (0.31 . 0.95) (-0.81 . 0.59)
     (-0.81 . -0.59) (0.31 . -0.95))
```

```
\markup {
  \polygon #'((-1 . -1) (0 . -3) (2 . 2) (1 . 2))
  \override #'(filled . #f)
    \override #'(thickness . 2)
      \combine
        \with-color "blue"
          \polygon #regularPentagon
        \with-color "red"
          \override #'(extroversion . 1)
            \polygon #regularPentagon
}
```



Used properties:

- `thickness` (1)
- `filled` (#t)
- `extroversion` (0)
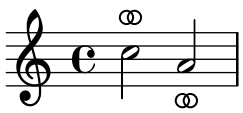
`\postscript` *str* (string)

This inserts *str* directly into the output as a PostScript command string.

```
ringsps = #"
  0.15 setlinewidth
  0.9 0.6 moveto
  0.4 0.6 0.5 0 361 arc
  stroke
  1.0 0.6 0.5 0 361 arc
  stroke
  "

rings = \markup {
  \with-dimensions #'(-0.2 . 1.6) #'(0 . 1.2)
  \postscript #ringsps
}

\relative c'' {
  c2^\rings
  a2_\rings
}
```
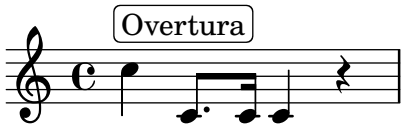


`\rounded-box` *arg* (markup)

Draw a box with rounded corners around *arg*. Looks at `thickness`, `box-padding` and `font-size` properties to determine line thickness and padding around the markup; the `corner-radius` property makes it possible to define another shape for the corners (default is 1).

```
c4^\markup {
  \rounded-box {
```

```
    Overtura
  }
}
c,8. c16 c4 r
```



Used properties:

- `box-padding` (0.5)
- `font-size` (0)
- `corner-radius` (1)
- `thickness` (1)

`\scale` *factor-pair* (pair of numbers) *arg* (markup)

Scale *arg*. *factor-pair* is a pair of numbers representing the scaling-factor in the X and Y axes. Negative values may be used to produce mirror images.

```
\markup {
  \line {
    \scale #'(2 . 1)
    stretched
    \scale #'(1 . -1)
    mirrored
  }
}
```

stretched mirrored

`\triangle` *filled* (boolean)

A triangle, either filled or empty.

```
\markup {
  \triangle ##t
  \hspace #2
  \triangle ##f
}
```

▲ △

Used properties:

- `thickness` (1)
- `font-size` (0)
- `extroversion` (0)

`\with-url` *url* (string) *arg* (markup)

Add a link to URL *url* around *arg*. This only works in the PDF backend.

```
\markup {
  \with-url #"https://lilypond.org/" {
    LilyPond ... \italic {
      music notation for everyone
    }
```

```
  }
}
```

LilyPond ... *music notation for everyone*

A.12.4 Music

`\accidental` *alteration* (an exact rational number)
Select an accidental glyph from an alteration, given as rational number.

```
\markup \accidental #1/2
```



Used properties:

- `alteration-glyph-name-alist`

`\compound-meter` *time-sig* (number or pair)
Draw a numeric time signature.

```
\markup {
  \column {
    \line { Single number:
              \compound-meter #3 }
    \line { Conventional:
              \compound-meter #'(4 . 4) or
              \compound-meter #'(4 4) }
    \line { Compound:
              \compound-meter #'(2 3 8) }
    \line { Single-number compound:
              \compound-meter #'((2) (3)) }
    \line { Complex compound:
              \compound-meter #'((2 3 8) (3 4)) }
  }
}
```

Single number: 
Conventional:  or
Compound: 
Single-number compound: 
Complex compound: 

`\customTabClef` *num-strings* (integer) *staff-space* (number)
Draw a tab clef sans-serif style.

`\doubleflat`
Draw a double flat symbol.

```
\markup {
  \doubleflat
}
```



`\doublesharp`

Draw a double sharp symbol.

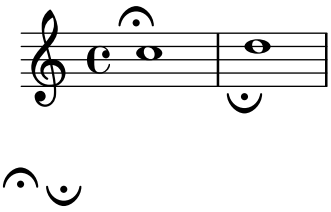
```
\markup {
  \doublesharp
}
```



`\fermata` Create a fermata glyph. When *direction* is `DOWN`, use an inverted glyph. Note that within music, one would usually use the `\fermata` articulation instead of a markup.

```
{ c''1^\markup \fermata d''1_\markup \fermata }

\markup { \fermata \override #`(direction . ,DOWN) \fermata }
```



Used properties:

- `direction` (1)

`\flat` Draw a flat symbol.

```
\markup {
  \flat
}
```

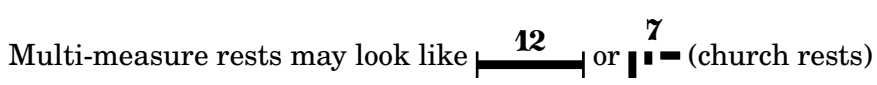


`\multi-measure-rest-by-number` *duration-scale* (non-negative, exact integer)

Returns a multi-measure rest symbol.

If the number of measures is greater than the number given by `expand-limit` a horizontal line is printed. For every multi-measure rest lasting more than one measure a number is printed on top.

```
\markup {
  Multi-measure rests may look like
  \multi-measure-rest-by-number #12
  or
  \multi-measure-rest-by-number #7
  (church rests)
}
```



Used properties:

- `multi-measure-rest-number` (#t)
- `width` (8)
- `expand-limit` (10)
- `hair-thickness` (2.0)

- `thick-thickness` (6.6)
- `word-space`
- `style` (())
- `font-size` (0)

`\musicglyph` *glyph-name* (string)

glyph-name is converted to a musical symbol; for example, `\musicglyph #"accidentals.natural"` selects the natural sign from the music font. See Section "The Emmentaler font" in *Notation Reference* for a complete listing of the possible glyphs.

```
\markup {
  \musicglyph #"f"
  \musicglyph #"rests.2"
  \musicglyph #"clefs.G_change"
}
```



`\natural` Draw a natural symbol.

```
\markup {
  \natural
}
```


`\note-by-number` *log* (number) *dot-count* (number) *dir* (number)

Construct a note symbol, with stem and flag. By using fractional values for *dir*, longer or shorter stems can be obtained. Supports all note-head-styles. Ancient note-head-styles will get mensural-style-flags. `flag-style` may be overridden independently. Supported flag-styles are `default`, `old-straight-flag`, `modern-straight-flag`, `flat-flag`, `mensural` and `neomensural`. The latter two flag-styles will both result in mensural-flags. Both are supplied for convenience.

```
\markup {
  \note-by-number #3 #0 #DOWN
  \hspace #2
  \note-by-number #1 #2 #0.8
}
```



Used properties:

- `style` (())
- `flag-style` (())
- `font-size` (0)

`\note` *duration* (duration) *dir* (number)

This produces a note with a stem pointing in *dir* direction, with the *duration* for the note head type and augmentation dots. For example, `\note {4.} #-0.75` creates a dotted quarter note, with a shortened down stem.

```
\markup {
```

```
  \override #'(style . cross)
  \note {4..} #UP
  \hspace #2
  \note {\breve} #0
}
```



Used properties:

- `style` (())
- `flag-style` (())
- `font-size` (0)

`\rest-by-number` *log* (integer) *dot-count* (integer)

A rest symbol.

For duration logs specified with property `ledgers`, rest symbols with ledger lines are selected.

```
\markup {
  \rest-by-number #3 #2
  \hspace #2
  \rest-by-number #0 #1
}
```



Used properties:

- `style` (())
- `ledgers` ((-1 0 1))
- `font-size` (0)

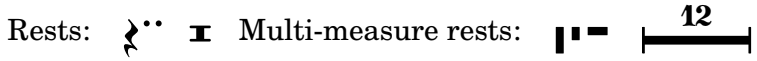
`\rest` *duration* (duration)

Returns a rest symbol.

If `multi-measure-rest` is set to true, a multi-measure rest symbol my be returned. In this case the duration needs to be entered as `{ 1*2 }`to get a multi-measure rest for two bars. Actually, it's only the scaling factor that determines the length, the basic duration is disregarded.

```
\markup {
  Rests:
  \hspace #2
  \rest { 4.. }
  \hspace #2
  \rest { \breve }
  \hspace #2
  Multi-measure rests:
  \override #'(multi-measure-rest . #t)
  {
  \hspace #2
  \override #'(multi-measure-rest-number . #f)
  \rest { 1*7 }
  \hspace #2
  \rest { 1*12 }
```

```
  }
}
```



Used properties:

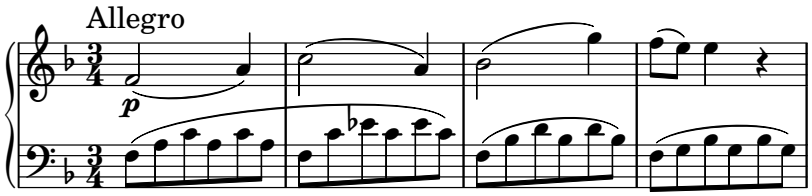
- `multi-measure-rest-number` (#t)
- `width` (8)
- `expand-limit` (10)
- `hair-thickness` (2.0)
- `thick-thickness` (6.6)
- `word-space`
- `style` (())
- `font-size` (0)
- `style` (())
- `ledgers` ((-1 0 1))
- `font-size` (0)

`\score` *score* (score)

Inline an image of music. The reference point (usually the middle staff line) of the lowest staff in the top system is placed on the baseline.

```
\markup {
  \score {
    \new PianoStaff <<
      \new Staff \relative c' {
        \key f \major
        \time 3/4
        \mark \markup { Allegro }
        f2\p( a4)
        c2( a4)
        bes2( g'4)
        f8( e) e4 r
      }
      \new Staff \relative c {
        \clef bass
        \key f \major
        \time 3/4
        f8( a c a c a
        f c' es c es c)
        f,( bes d bes d bes)
        f( g bes g bes g)
      }
    >>
    \layout {
      indent = 0.0\cm
      \context {
        \Score
        \override RehearsalMark.break-align-symbols =
           #'(time-signature key-signature)
        \override RehearsalMark.self-alignment-X = #LEFT
```

```
        }
        \context {
          \Staff
          \override TimeSignature
                    .break-align-anchor-alignment = #LEFT
        }
      }
    }
  }
```



Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`

`\semiflat`
: Draw a semiflat symbol.

```
\markup {
  \semiflat
}
```



`\semisharp`
: Draw a semisharp symbol.

```
\markup {
  \semisharp
}
```



`\sesquiflat`
: Draw a 3/2 flat symbol.

```
\markup {
  \sesquiflat
}
```



`\sesquisharp`
: Draw a 3/2 sharp symbol.

```
\markup {
  \sesquisharp
}
```



`\sharp` Draw a sharp symbol.

```
\markup {
```

```
  \sharp
}
```

♯

`\tied-lyric` *str* (string)
: Like simple-markup, but use tie characters for '~' tilde symbols.

```
\markup \column {
  \tied-lyric
    #"Siam navi~all'onde~algenti Lasciate~in abbandono"
  \tied-lyric
    #"Impetuosi venti I nostri~affetti sono"
  \tied-lyric
    #"Ogni diletto~e scoglio Tutta la vita~e~un mar."
}
```

Siam navi‿all'onde‿algenti Lasciate‿in abbandono
Impetuosi venti I nostri‿affetti sono
Ogni diletto‿e scoglio Tutta la vita‿e‿un mar.

Used properties:

- `word-space`

A.12.5 Conditionals

`\if` *condition?* (procedure) *argument* (markup)
: Test *condition*, and only insert *argument* if it is true. The condition is provided as a procedure taking an output definition and a property alist chain. The procedure is applied, and its result determines whether to print the markup. This command is most useful inside `oddHeaderMarkup` or similar. Here is an example printing page numbers in bold:

```
\paper {
  oddHeaderMarkup =
    \markup \fill-line {
      ""
      \if #print-page-number
           \bold \fromproperty #'page:page-number-string
    }
  evenHeaderMarkup =
    \markup \fill-line {
      \if #print-page-number
           \bold \fromproperty #'page:page-number-string
      ""
    }
}
```

`\unless` *condition?* (procedure) *argument* (markup)
: Similar to `\if`, printing the argument if the condition is false.

The following example shows how to print the copyright notice on all pages but the last instead of just the first page.

```
\paper {
  oddFooterMarkup = \markup {
```

```
    \unless #on-last-page-of-part \fill-line {
      \fromproperty #'header:copyright
    }
  }
}

\header {
  copyright = "© LilyPond Authors. License: GFDL."
  tagline = "© LilyPond Authors.  Documentation placed
under the GNU Free Documentation License
version 1.3."
}
```

A.12.6 Instrument Specific Markup

`\fret-diagram` *definition-string* (string)

Make a (guitar) fret diagram. For example, say

```
\markup \fret-diagram #"s:0.75;6-x;5-x;4-o;3-2;2-3;1-2;"
```

for fret spacing 3/4 of staff space, D chord diagram

Syntax rules for *definition-string*:

- Diagram items are separated by semicolons.
- Possible items:
  - `s:`*number* – Set the fret spacing of the diagram (in staff spaces). Default: 1.
  - `t:`*number* – Set the line thickness (relative to normal line thickness). Default: 0.5.
  - `h:`*number* – Set the height of the diagram in frets. Default: 4.
  - `w:`*number* – Set the width of the diagram in strings. Default: 6.
  - `f:`*number* – Set fingering label type (0 = none, 1 = in circle on string, 2 = below string). Default: 0.
  - `d:`*number* – Set radius of dot, in terms of fret spacing. Default: 0.25.
  - `p:`*number* – Set the position of the dot in the fret space. 0.5 is centered; 1 is on lower fret bar, 0 is on upper fret bar. Default: 0.6.
  - `c:`*string1-string2-fret* – Include a barre mark from *string1* to *string2* on *fret*.
  - *string-fret* – Place a dot on *string* at *fret*. If *fret* is '`o`', *string* is identified as open. If *fret* is '`x`', *string* is identified as muted.
  - *string-fret-fingering* – Place a dot on *string* at *fret*, and label with *fingering* as defined by the `f:` code.
- Note: There is no limit to the number of fret indications per string.

Used properties:

- `thickness` (0.5)
- `fret-diagram-details`
- `size` (1.0)
- `align-dir` (-0.4)

`\fret-diagram-terse` *definition-string* (string)

Make a fret diagram markup using terse string-based syntax.

Here is an example

```
\markup \fret-diagram-terse #"x;x;o;2;3;2;"
```

for a D chord diagram.

Syntax rules for *definition-string*:

- Strings are terminated by semicolons; the number of semicolons is the number of strings in the diagram.
- Mute strings are indicated by '`x`'.
- Open strings are indicated by '`o`'.
- A number indicates a fret indication at that fret.
- If there are multiple fret indicators desired on a string, they should be separated by spaces.
- Fingerings are given by following the fret number with a `-`, followed by the finger indicator, e.g. '`3-2`' for playing the third fret with the second finger.
- Where a barre indicator is desired, follow the fret (or fingering) symbol with `-(` to start a barre and `-)` to end the barre.

Used properties:

- `thickness` (0.5)
- `fret-diagram-details`
- `size` (1.0)
- `align-dir` (-0.4)

`\fret-diagram-verbose` *marking-list* (pair)

Make a fret diagram containing the symbols indicated in *marking-list*.

For example,

```
\markup \fret-diagram-verbose
  #'((mute 6) (mute 5) (open 4)
     (place-fret 3 2) (place-fret 2 3) (place-fret 1 2))
```

produces a standard D chord diagram without fingering indications.

Possible elements in *marking-list*:

`(mute` *string-number*`)`

Place a small 'x' at the top of string *string-number*.

`(open` *string-number*`)`

Place a small 'o' at the top of string *string-number*.

`(barre` *start-string end-string fret-number*`)`

Place a barre indicator (much like a tie) from string *start-string* to string *end-string* at fret *fret-number*.

`(capo` *fret-number*`)`

Place a capo indicator (a large solid bar) across the entire fretboard at fret location *fret-number*. Also, set fret *fret-number* to be the lowest fret on the fret diagram.

`(place-fret` *string-number fret-number* `[`*finger-value*`] [`*color-modifier*`] [`*color*`] ['parenthesized ['default-paren-color]])`

Place a fret playing indication on string *string-number* at fret *fret-number* with an optional fingering label *finger-value*, an optional color modifier *color-modifier*, an optional color *color*, an optional parenthesis `'parenthesized` and an optional paranthesis color

`'default-paren-color`. By default, the fret playing indicator is a solid dot. This can be globally changed by setting the value of the variable *dot-color* or for a single dot by setting the value of *color*. The dot can be parenthesized by adding `'parenthesized`. By default the color for the parenthesis is taken from the dot. Adding `'default-paren-color` will take the parenthesis-color from the global *dot-color*, as a fall-back black will be used. Setting *color-modifier* to `inverted` inverts the dot color for a specific fingering. The values for *string-number*, *fret-number*, and the optional *finger* should be entered first in that order. The order of the other optional arguments does not matter. If the *finger* part of the `place-fret` element is present, *finger-value* will be displayed according to the setting of the variable *finger-code*. There is no limit to the number of fret indications per string.

Used properties:

- `thickness` (0.5)
- `fret-diagram-details`
- `size` (1.0)
- `align-dir` (-0.4)

`\harp-pedal` *definition-string* (string)

Make a harp pedal diagram.

Possible elements in *definition-string*:

`^`	pedal is up
`-`	pedal is neutral
`v`	pedal is down
`|`	vertical divider line
`o`	the following pedal should be circled (indicating a change)

The function also checks if the string has the typical form of three pedals, then the divider and then the remaining four pedals. If not it prints out a warning. However, in any case, it will also print each symbol in the order as given. This means you can place the divider (even multiple dividers) anywhere you want, but you'll have to live with the warnings.

The appearance of the diagram can be tweaked inter alia using the size property of the TextScript grob (`\override Voice.TextScript.size = #0.3`) for the overall, the thickness property (`\override Voice.TextScript.thickness = #3`) for the line thickness of the horizontal line and the divider. The remaining configuration (box sizes, offsets and spaces) is done by the harp-pedal-details list of properties (`\override Voice.TextScript.harp-pedal-details.box-width = #1`). It contains the following settings: `box-offset` (vertical shift of the box center for up/down pedals), `box-width`, `box-height`, `space-before-divider` (the spacing between two boxes before the divider) and `space-after-divider` (box spacing after the divider).

```
\markup \harp-pedal #"^-v|--ov^"
```



Used properties:

- `thickness` (0.5)

- `harp-pedal-details` (())
- `size` (1.2)

`\woodwind-diagram` *instrument* (symbol) *user-draw-commands* (list)
Make a woodwind-instrument diagram. For example, say

```
\markup \woodwind-diagram
  #'oboe #'((lh . (d ees)) (cc . (five3qT1q)) (rh . (gis)))
```

for an oboe with the left-hand d key, left-hand ees key, and right-hand gis key depressed while the five-hole of the central column effectuates a trill between 1/4 and 3/4 closed.

The following instruments are supported:

- piccolo
- flute
- oboe
- clarinet
- bass-clarinet
- saxophone
- bassoon
- contrabassoon

To see all of the callable keys for a given instrument, include the function `(print-keys 'instrument)` in your .ly file, where instrument is the instrument whose keys you want to print.

Certain keys allow for special configurations. The entire gamut of configurations possible is as follows:

- 1q (1/4 covered)
- 1h (1/2 covered)
- 3q (3/4 covered)
- R (ring depressed)
- F (fully covered; the default if no state put)

Additionally, these configurations can be used in trills. So, for example, `three3qTR` effectuates a trill between 3/4 full and ring depressed on the three hole. As another example, `threeRT` effectuates a trill between R and open, whereas `threeTR` effectuates a trill between open and shut. To see all of the possibilities for all of the keys of a given instrument, invoke `(print-keys-verbose 'instrument)`.

Lastly, substituting an empty list for the pressed-key alist will result in a diagram with all of the keys drawn but none filled, for example:

```
\markup \woodwind-diagram #'oboe #'()
```

Used properties:

- `graphical` (#t)
- `thickness` (0.1)
- `size` (1)

A.12.7 Accordion Registers

`\discant` *name* (string)
`\discant` *name* generates a discant accordion register symbol.

To make it available,

```
#(use-modules (lily accreg))
```

is required near the top of your input file.

The register names in the default `\discant` register set have modeled after numeric Swiss notation like depicted in `http://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Register_%28Akkordeon%29`, omitting the slashes and dropping leading zeros.

The string *name* is basically a three-digit number with the lowest digit specifying the number of 16' reeds, the tens the number of 8' reeds, and the hundreds specifying the number of 4' reeds. Without modification, the specified number of reeds in 8' is centered in the symbol. Newer instruments may have registrations where 8' can be used either within or without a tone chamber, 'cassotto'. Notationally, the central dot then indicates use of cassotto. One can suffix the tens' digits '`1`' and '`2`' with '`+`' or '`-`' to indicate clustering the dots at the right or left respectively rather than centered.

Some examples are



\discant "1"



\discant "1+0"



\discant "120"



\discant "131"

Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

`\freeBass` *name* (string)

`\freeBass` ***name*** generates a free bass/converter accordion register symbol for the usual two-reed layout.

To make it available,

```
#(use-modules (lily accreg))
```

is required near the top of your input file.

Available registrations are



\freeBass "1"



\freeBass "11"



\freeBass "10"

Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

`\stdBass` *name* (string)

`\stdBass` ***name*** generates a standard bass accordion register symbol.

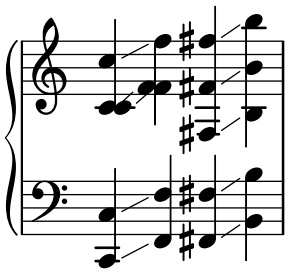
To make it available,

```
#(use-modules (lily accreg))
```

is required near the top of your input file.

The default bass register definitions have been modeled after the article `http://www.accordions.com/index/art/stradella.shtml` originally appearing in Accord Magazine.

The underlying register model is



This kind of overlapping arrangement is common for Italian instruments though the exact location of the octave breaks differ.

When not composing for a particular target instrument, using the five reed definitions makes more sense than using a four reed layout: in that manner, the '`Master`' register is unambiguous. This is rather the rule in literature bothering about bass registrations at all.

Available registrations are



\stdBass "Soprano"



\stdBass "Soft Bass"



\stdBass "Alto"



\stdBass "Soft Tenor"



\stdBass "Tenor"



\stdBass "Bass/Alto"



\stdBass "Master"

Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

`\stdBassIV` *name* (string)
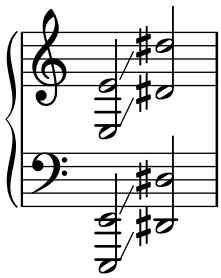
`\stdBassIV` *`name`* generates a standard bass accordion register symbol.

To make it available,

```
#(use-modules (lily accreg))
```

is required near the top of your input file.

The main use is for four-reed standard bass instruments with reedbank layout



Notable instruments are Morino models with MIII (the others are five-reed instead) and the Atlantic IV. Most of those models have three register switches. Some newer Morinos with MIII might have five or even seven.

The prevalent three-register layout uses the middle three switches '`Tenor`', '`Master`', '`Soft Bass`'. Note that the sound is quite darker than the same registrations of '`c,`'-based instruments.

Available registrations are



\stdBassIV "Soprano"



\stdBassIV "Soft Bass"



\stdBassIV "Alto"



\stdBassIV "Bass/Alto"



\stdBassIV "Tenor"



\stdBassIV "Soft Bass/Alto"



\stdBassIV "Master"



\stdBassIV "Soft Tenor"

Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

`\stdBassV` *name* (string)
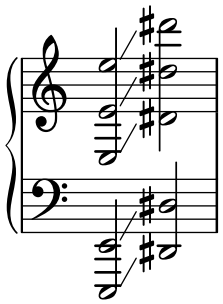
`\stdBassV` ***name*** generates a standard bass accordion register symbol.

To make it available,

```
#(use-modules (lily accreg))
```

is required near the top of your input file.

The main use is for five-reed standard bass instruments with reedbank layout

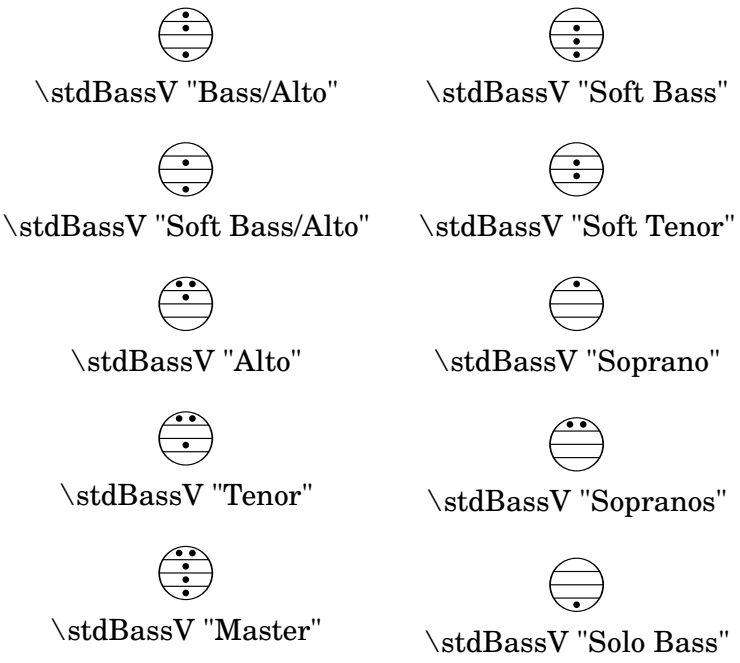


This tends to be the bass layout for Hohner's Morino series without convertor or MIII manual.

With the exception of the rather new 7-register layout, the highest two chord reeds are usually sounded together. The Older instruments offer 5 or 3 bass registers. The Tango VM offers an additional '`Solo Bass`' setting that mutes the chord reeds. The symbol on the register buttons of the Tango VM would actually match the physical five-octave layout reflected here, but it is not used in literature.

Composers should likely prefer the five-reed versions of these symbols. The mismatch of a four-reed instrument with five-reed symbols is easier to resolve for the player than the other way round.

Available registrations are



Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

`\stdBassVI` *name* (string)

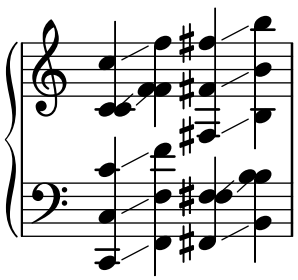
`\stdBassVI` *`name`* generates a standard bass accordion register symbol for six reed basses.

To make it available,

```
#(use-modules (lily accreg))
```

is required near the top of your input file.

This is primarily the register layout for the Hohner "Gola" model. The layout is



The registers are effectively quite similar to that of `\stdBass`. An additional bass reed at alto pitch is omitted for esthetical reasons from the '`Master`' setting, so the symbols are almost the same except for the '`Alto/Soprano`' register with bass notes at Alto pitch and chords at Soprano pitch.

Available registrations are



\stdBassVI "Soprano"



\stdBassVI "Alto/Soprano"



\stdBassVI "Alto"



\stdBassVI "Bass/Alto"



\stdBassVI "Soft Tenor"



\stdBassVI "Soft Bass"



\stdBassVI "Master"

Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

A.12.8 Other

`\auto-footnote` *mkup* (markup) *note* (markup)

Have footnote *note* act as an annotation to the markup *mkup*.

```
\markup {
  \auto-footnote a b
  \override #'(padding . 0.2)
  \auto-footnote c d
}
```

a c

The footnote will be annotated automatically.

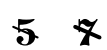
Used properties:

- `padding` (0.0)
- `raise` (0.5)

`\backslashed-digit` *num* (integer)

A feta number, with backslash. This is for use in the context of figured bass notation.

```
\markup {
  \backslashed-digit #5
  \hspace #2
  \override #'(thickness . 3)
  \backslashed-digit #7
}
```



Used properties:

- `thickness` (1.6)
- `font-size` (0)

`\char` *num* (integer)

Produce a single character. Characters encoded in hexadecimal format require the prefix `#x`.

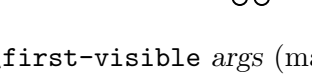
```
\markup {
  \char #65 \char ##x00a9
```

```
}
```



`\eyeglasses`
: Prints out eyeglasses, indicating strongly to look at the conductor.

```
\markup { \eyeglasses }
```



`\first-visible` *args* (markup list)
: Use the first markup in *args* that yields a non-empty stencil and ignore the rest.

```
\markup {
  \first-visible {
    \fromproperty #'header:composer
    \italic Unknown
  }
}
```



`\footnote` *mkup* (markup) *note* (markup)
: Have footnote *note* act as an annotation to the markup *mkup*.

```
\markup {
  \auto-footnote a b
  \override #'(padding . 0.2)
  \auto-footnote c d
}
```



The footnote will not be annotated automatically.

`\fraction` *arg1* (markup) *arg2* (markup)
: Make a fraction of two markups.

```
\markup {
  π ≈
  \fraction 355 113
}
```



Used properties:

- `font-size` (0)

`\fromproperty` *symbol* (symbol)
: Read the *symbol* from property settings, and produce a stencil from the markup contained within. If *symbol* is not defined, it returns an empty markup.

```
\header {
  myTitle = "myTitle"
  title = \markup {
    from
    \italic
```

```
    \fromproperty #'header:myTitle
  }
}
\markup {
  \null
}
```

from *myTitle*

`\left-brace` *size* (number)
: A feta brace in point size *size*.

```
\markup {
  \left-brace #35
  \hspace #2
  \left-brace #45
}
```



`\lookup` *glyph-name* (string)
: Lookup a glyph by name.

```
\markup {
  \override #'(font-encoding . fetaBraces) {
    \lookup #"brace200"
    \hspace #2
    \rotate #180
    \lookup #"brace180"
  }
}
```



`\markalphabet` *num* (integer)
: Make a markup letter for *num*. The letters start with A to Z and continue with double letters.

```
\markup {
  \markalphabet #8
  \hspace #2
  \markalphabet #26
}
```

H Z

`\markletter` *num* (integer)
: Make a markup letter for *num*. The letters start with A to Z (skipping letter I), and continue with double letters.

```
\markup {
  \markletter #8
  \hspace #2
  \markletter #26
}
```

H AA

`\null`
: An empty markup with extents of a single point.

```
\markup {
  \null
}
```

`\on-the-fly` *procedure* (procedure) *arg* (markup)
: Apply the *procedure* markup command to *arg*. *procedure* takes the same arguments as `interpret-markup` and returns a stencil.

`\override` *new-prop* (pair) *arg* (markup)
: Add the argument *new-prop* to the property list. Properties may be any property supported by Section "font-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "text-interface" in *Internals Reference* and Section "instrument-specific-markup-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

new-prop may be either a single alist pair, or non-empty alist of its own.

```
\markup {
  \undertie "undertied"
  \override #'(offset . 15)
  \undertie "offset undertied"
  \override #'((offset . 15)(thickness . 3))
  \undertie "offset thick undertied"
}
```

undertied offset undertied offset thick undertied

`\page-link` *page-number* (number) *arg* (markup)
: Add a link to the page *page-number* around *arg*. This only works in the PDF backend.

```
\markup {
  \page-link #2  { \italic { This links to page 2... } }
}
```

This links to page 2...

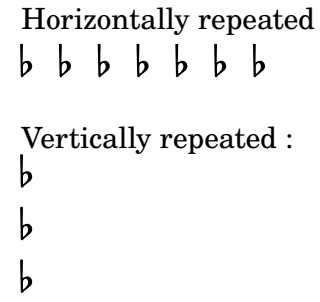
`\page-ref` *label* (symbol) *gauge* (markup) *default* (markup)
: Reference to a page number. *label* is the label set on the referenced page (using `\label` or `\tocItem`), *gauge* a markup used to estimate the maximum width of the page number, and *default* the value to display when *label* is not found.

(If the current book or bookpart is set to use roman numerals for page numbers, the reference will be formatted accordingly – in which case the *gauge*'s width may require additional tweaking.)

`\pattern` *count* (non-negative, exact integer) *axis* (non-negative, exact integer) *space* (number) *pattern* (markup)

Prints *count* times a *pattern* markup. Patterns are spaced apart by *space* (defined as for `\hspace` or `\vspace`, respectively). Patterns are distributed on *axis*.

```
\markup \column {
  "Horizontally repeated :"
  \pattern #7 #X #2 \flat
  \null
  "Vertically repeated :"
  \pattern #3 #Y #0.5 \flat
}
```



`\property-recursive` *symbol* (symbol)

Print out a warning when a header field markup contains some recursive markup definition.

`\right-brace` *size* (number)

A feta brace in point size *size*, rotated 180 degrees.

```
\markup {
  \right-brace #45
  \hspace #2
  \right-brace #35
}
```



`\slashed-digit` *num* (integer)

A feta number, with slash. This is for use in the context of figured bass notation.

```
\markup {
  \slashed-digit #5
  \hspace #2
  \override #'(thickness . 3)
  \slashed-digit #7
}
```



Used properties:

- `thickness` (1.6)

- `font-size` (0)

`\stencil` *stil* (stencil)
: Use a stencil as markup.

```
\markup {
  \stencil #(make-circle-stencil 2 0 #t)
}
```



`\strut`
: Create a box of the same height as the space in the current font.

`\transparent` *arg* (markup)
: Make *arg* transparent.

```
\markup {
  \transparent {
    invisible text
  }
}
```

`\verbatim-file` *name* (string)
: Read the contents of file *name*, and include it verbatim.

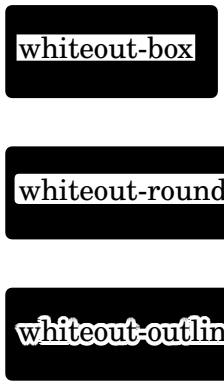
```
\markup {
  \verbatim-file #"en/included/simple.ly"
}
```

```
%% A simple piece in LilyPond, a scale.
\relative {
  c' d e f g a b c
}
%% Optional helper for automatic updating
%% by convert-ly.  May be omitted.
\version "2.19.21"
```

`\whiteout` *arg* (markup)
: Provide a white background for *arg*. The shape of the white background is determined by `style`. The default is `box` which produces a rectangle. `rounded-box` produces a rounded rectangle. `outline` approximates the outline of the markup.

```
\markup {
  \combine
    \filled-box #'(-1 . 15) #'(-3 . 4) #1
    \override #'(thickness . 1.5)
    \whiteout whiteout-box
}
\markup {
  \combine
    \filled-box #'(-1 . 24) #'(-3 . 4) #1
    \override #'((style . rounded-box) (thickness . 3))
    \whiteout whiteout-rounded-box
```

```
}
\markup {
  \combine
    \filled-box #'(-1 . 18) #'(-3 . 4) #1
    \override #'((style . outline) (thickness . 3))
    \whiteout whiteout-outline
}
```



Used properties:

- `thickness` (())
- `style` (box)

`\with-color` *color* (color) *arg* (markup)
Draw *arg* in color specified by *color*.

```
\markup {
  \with-color #red
  red
  \hspace #2
  \with-color #green
  green
  \hspace #2
  \with-color "#0000ff"
  blue
}
```

red green blue

`\with-dimensions-from` *arg1* (markup) *arg2* (markup)
Print *arg2* with the horizontal and vertical dimensions of *arg1*.

`\with-dimensions` *x* (pair of numbers) *y* (pair of numbers) *arg* (markup)
Set the horizontal and vertical dimensions of *arg* to *x* and *y*.

`\with-link` *label* (symbol) *arg* (markup)
Add a link to the page holding label *label* around *arg*. This only works in the PDF backend.

```
\markup {
  \with-link #'label {
    \italic { This links to the page
              containing the label... }
  }
}
```

`\with-outline` *outline* (markup) *arg* (markup)
: Print *arg* with the outline and dimensions of *outline*. The outline is used by skylines to resolve collisions (not for whiteout).

A.13 Text markup list commands

The following commands can all be used with `\markuplist`:

`\column-lines` *args* (markup list)
: Like `\column`, but return a list of lines instead of a single markup. `baseline-skip` determines the space between each markup in *args*.

  Used properties:

  - `baseline-skip`

`\justified-lines` *args* (markup list)
: Like `\justify`, but return a list of lines instead of a single markup. Use `\override-lines #'(line-width . X)` to set the line width; *X* is the number of staff spaces.

  Used properties:

  - `text-direction` (1)
  - `word-space`
  - `line-width` (#f)
  - `baseline-skip`

`\map-markup-commands` *compose* (procedure) *args* (markup list)
: This applies the function *compose* to every markup in *args* (including elements of markup list command calls) in order to produce a new markup list. Since the return value from a markup list command call is not a markup list but rather a list of stencils, this requires passing those stencils off as the results of individual markup calls. That way, the results should work out as long as no markups rely on side effects.

`\override-lines` *new-prop* (pair) *args* (markup list)
: Like `\override`, for markup lists.

`\score-lines` *score* (score)
: This is the same as the `\score` markup but delivers its systems as a list of lines. Its *score* argument is entered in braces like it would be for `\score`.

`\string-lines` *strg* (string)
: Takes the string *strg* and splits it at the character provided by the property `split-char`, defaulting to `#\newline`. Surrounding whitespace is removed from every resulting string. The returned list of markups is ready to be formatted by other markup or markup list commands like `\column`, `\line`, etc.

```
\markup {
  \column
    \string-lines
     "foo, foo,
     bar, bar,
     buzz, buzz!"
}
```

foo, foo,
bar, bar,
buzz, buzz!

Used properties:

- `split-char` (#\newline)

`\table` *column-align* (number list) *lst* (markup list)

Returns a table.

column-align specifies how each column is aligned, possible values are -1, 0, 1. The number of elements in *column-align* determines how many columns will be printed. The entries to print are given by *lst*, a markup-list. If needed, the last row is filled up with `point-stencil`s. Overriding `padding` may be used to increase columns horizontal distance. Overriding `baseline-skip` to increase rows vertical distance.

```
\markuplist {
  \override #'(padding . 2)
  \table
    #'(0 1 0 -1)
    {
      \underline { center-aligned right-aligned
                   center-aligned left-aligned }
      one      \number    1 thousandth \number 0.001
      eleven   \number   11 hundredth  \number 0.01
      twenty   \number   20 tenth      \number 0.1
      thousand \number 1000 one        \number 1.0
    }
}
```

center-aligned	right-aligned	center-aligned	left-aligned
one	1	thousandth	0.001
eleven	11	hundredth	0.01
twenty	20	tenth	0.1
thousand	1000	one	1.0

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`
- `padding` (0)

`\table-of-contents`

Used properties:

- `baseline-skip`

`\wordwrap-internal` *justify* (boolean) *args* (markup list)

Internal markup list command used to define `\justify` and `\wordwrap`.

Used properties:

- `text-direction` (1)
- `word-space`
- `line-width` (#f)

`\wordwrap-lines` *args* (markup list)
: Like `\wordwrap`, but return a list of lines instead of a single markup. Use `\override-lines #'(line-width . X)` to set the line width, where *X* is the number of staff spaces.

  Used properties:

  - `text-direction` (1)
  - `word-space`
  - `line-width` (#f)
  - `baseline-skip`

`\wordwrap-string-internal` *justify* (boolean) *arg* (string)
: Internal markup list command that is used to define `\justify-string` and `\wordwrap-string`.

  Used properties:

  - `text-direction` (1)
  - `word-space`
  - `line-width`

A.14 List of special characters

The following special characters references can be used; for more details, see [ASCII aliases], page 541.

The HTML syntax is used and most of these references are the same as HTML. The rest of them are inspired by LaTeX.

The characters are boxed so that you can see their size. A small padding has been added between the character and the box for more readability.

¡	¡	¿	¿	&solidus;	⁄	&flq;	‹		
&frq;	›	&flqq;	«	&frqq;	»	&glq;	‚		
&grq;	‘	&glqq;	„	&grqq;	“	&elq;	‘		
&erq;	’	&elqq;	“	&erqq;	”				
						&nnbsp;			
‍		‌		·	·	•	•		
&copyright;	©	&registered;	®	&trademark;	™	†	†		
‡	‡	№	№	ª	ª	º	º		
¶	¶	§	§	°	°	№	№		
‰	‰	¦	¦	´	´	&acutedbl;	˝		

`	ˋ	˘	˘	ˇ	ˇ	&cedilla;	¸		
&circumflex;	ˆ	&diaeresis;	¨	&macron;	¯	&aa;	å		
&AA;	Å	&ae;	æ	&AE;	Æ	ä	ä		
Ä	Ä	&dh;	ð	&DH;	Ð	&dj;	đ		
&DJ;	Đ	&l;	ł	&L;	Ł	&ng;	ŋ		
&NG;	Ŋ	&o;	ø	&O;	Ø	&oe;	œ		
&OE;	Œ	ö	ö	Ö	Ö	&s;	ſ		
&ss;	ß	&th;	þ	&TH;	Þ	ü	ü		
Ü	Ü	+	+	−	−	×	×		
÷	÷	¹	¹	²	²	³	³		
&sqrt;	√	&increment;	Δ	&infty;	∞	∑	∑		
±	±	&bulletop;	∙	&partial;	∂	&neg;	¬		
&currency;	¤	$	$	€	€	&pounds;	£		
¥	¥	¢	¢						
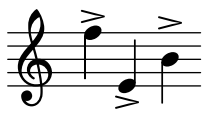
A.15 List of articulations

In LilyPond's internal logic, an 'articulation' is any object (other than dynamics) that may be attached directly after a rhythmic event: notes, chords; even silences and skips, or the empty chord construct `<>` (see Section "Structure of a note entry" in *Learning Manual*). Even slurs, fingerings and text scripts are technically articulations, although these are not shown here.

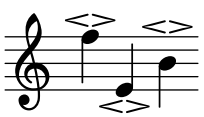
Therefore, the following lists include not only articulation marks, but also all other scripts in the Emmentaler font that may be attached to notes (the way an accent is entered as '`c'\accent`' or '`c'->`'). Each example shows the script in its two possible vertical positions: respectively *up* and *down*, as well as its default (*neutral*) position. See also [Script glyphs], page 711, for a more extensive list of glyphs, for use with the `\musicglyph` markup command as explained in [Music notation inside markup], page 275.

Articulation scripts
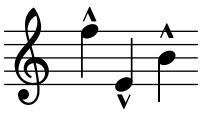
`\accent` or `->`
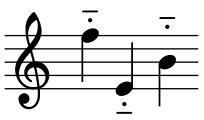


`\espressivo`
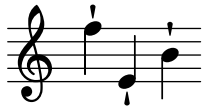


`\marcato` or `-^`
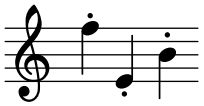


`\portato` or `-_`
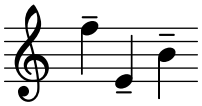


`\staccatissimo` or `-!`



`\staccato` or `-.`
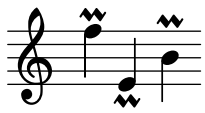


`\tenuto` or `--`
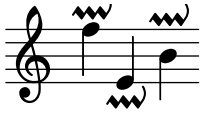


Ornament scripts

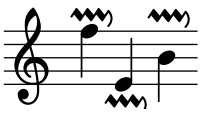
`\prall`
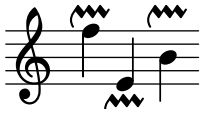


`\prallup`
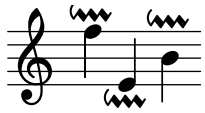


`\pralldown`



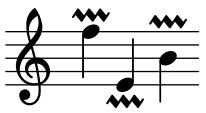
`\upprall`
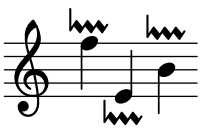


`\downprall`
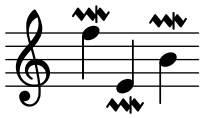


`\prallprall`



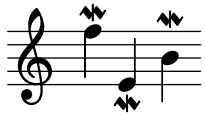
`\lineprall`
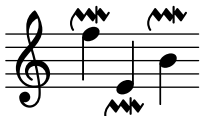


`\prallmordent`
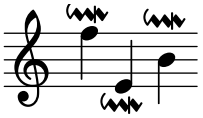


`\mordent`
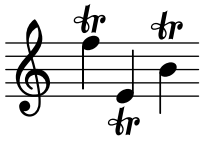


`\upmordent`
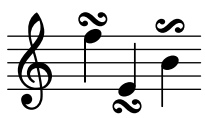


`\downmordent`
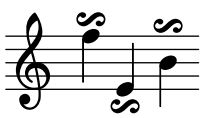


`\trill`
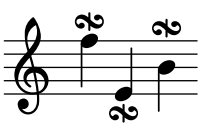


`\turn`



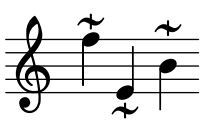
`\reverseturn`



`\slashturn`
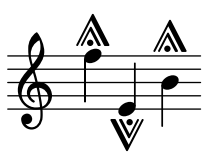


`\haydnturn`

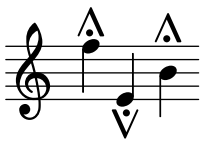


Fermata scripts
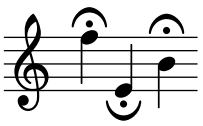
`\veryshortfermata`



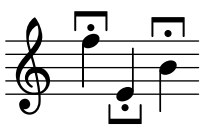
`\shortfermata`



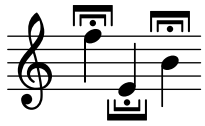
`\fermata`
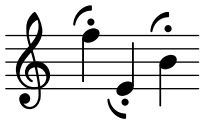


`\longfermata`
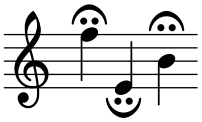


\verylongfermata



\henzeshortfermata

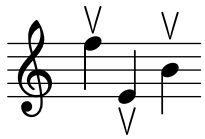


\henzelongfermata
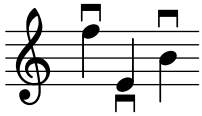


Instrument-specific scripts

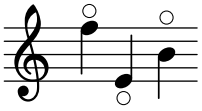
\upbow



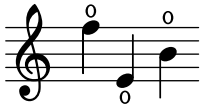
\downbow
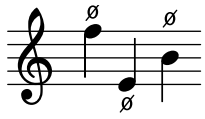


\flageolet
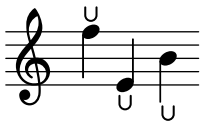


\open



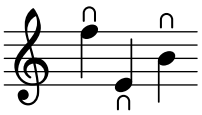
\halfopen



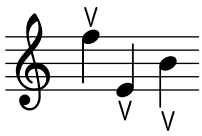
\lheel



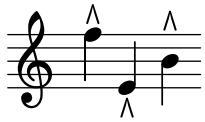
\rheel



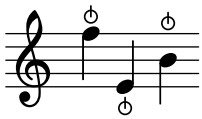
\ltoe



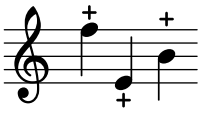
\rtoe



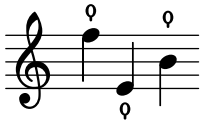
\snappizzicato



\stopped or -+
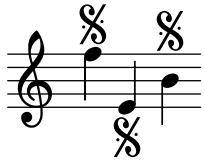


\thumb
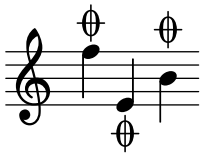


Repeat sign scripts

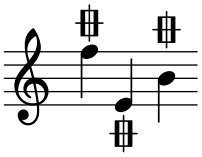
\segno



\coda
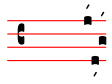


\varcoda

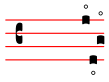


Ancient scripts

\accentus



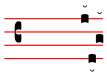
\circulus



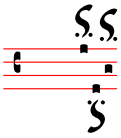
\ictus



\semicirculus
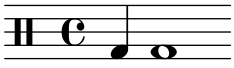


\signumcongruentiae
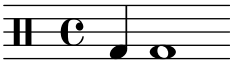


A.16 Percussion notes
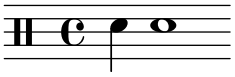
bassdrum
bd
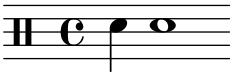


acousticbassdrum
bda
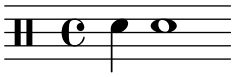


snare
sn
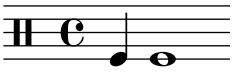


acousticsnare
sna
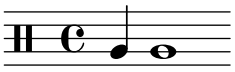


electricsnare
sne
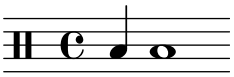


lowfloortom
tomfl
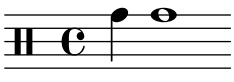


highfloortom
tomfh
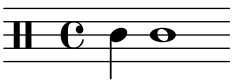


lowtom
toml
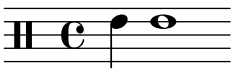


hightom
tomh



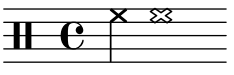
lowmidtom
tomml



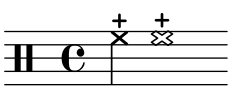
himidtom
tommh
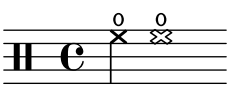


highhat
hh
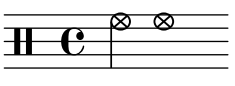


closedhihat
hhc
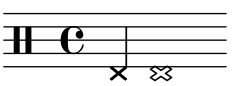


openhighhat
hho
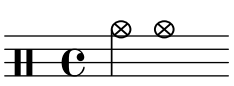


halfopenhihat
hhho
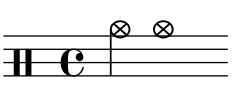


pedalhihat
hhp
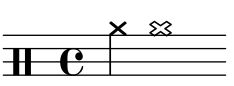


crashcymbal
cymc
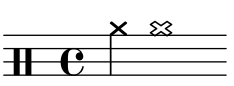


crashcymbala
cymca
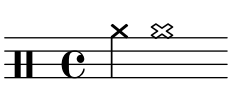


crashcymbalb
cymcb
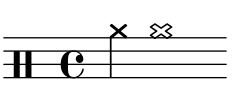


ridecymbal
cymr
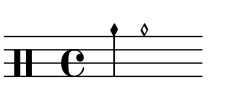


ridecymbala
cymra
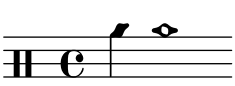


ridecymbalb
cymrb
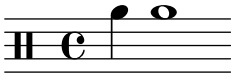


chinesecymbal
cymch
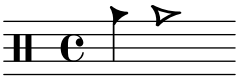


splashcymbal
cyms
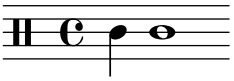


ridebell
rb
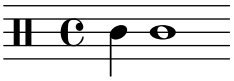


cowbell
cb
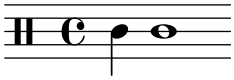


hibongo
boh
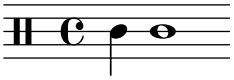


openhibongo
boho
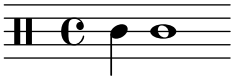


mutehibongo
bohm
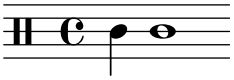


lobongo
bol
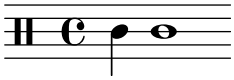


openlobongo
bolo
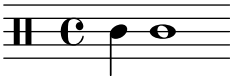


mutelobongo
bolm
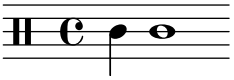


hiconga
cgh
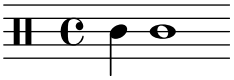


openhiconga
cgho



mutehiconga
cghm



loconga
cgl
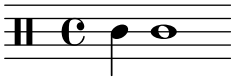


openloconga
cglo

muteloconga
cglm
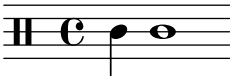
hitimbale
timh

lotimbale
timl
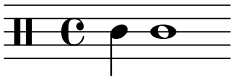
hiagogo
agh
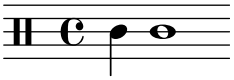


loagogo
agl
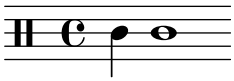


sidestick
ss
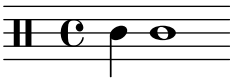


hisidestick
ssh
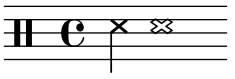


losidestick
ssl
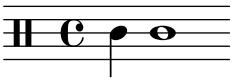


guiro
gui
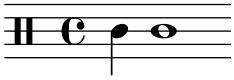


shortguiro
guis
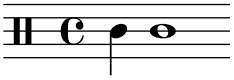


longguiro
guil
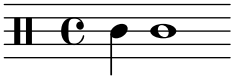


cabasa
cab
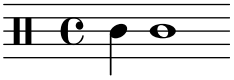


maracas
mar
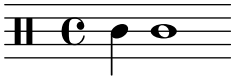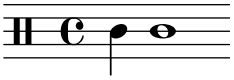


shortwhistle
whs
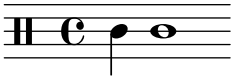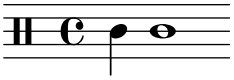


longwhistle
whl
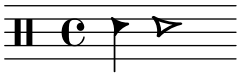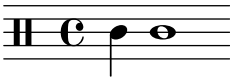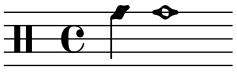










handclap
hc
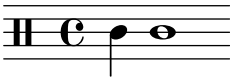


tambourine
tamb
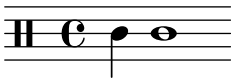


vibraslap
vibs
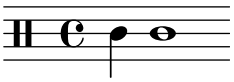


tamtam
tt
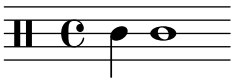


claves
cl
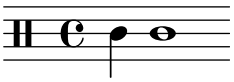


hiwoodblock
wbh
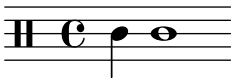


lowoodblock
wbl
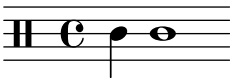


opencuica
cuio
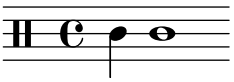


mutecuica
cuim
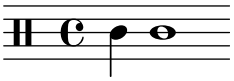


triangle
tri
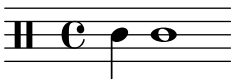


opentriangle
trio
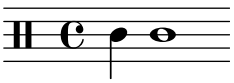


mutetriangle
trim
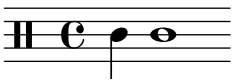


oneup
ua
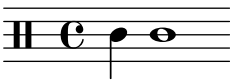


twoup
ub
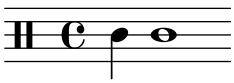


threeup
uc
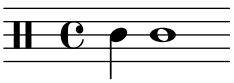


fourup
ud
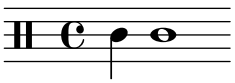


fiveup
ue
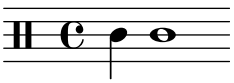


onedown
da
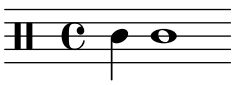


twodown
db
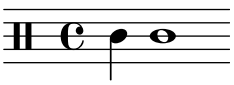


threedown
dc



fourdown
dd



fivedown
de



A.17 Default values for `outside-staff-priority`

The following table shows the default `outside-staff-priority` of all outside-staff grobs. Objects with smaller values are placed closer to the staff.

Grob	Priority
AccidentalSuggestion	0
MultiMeasureRestScript	40
TrillSpanner	50
BarNumber	100
DynamicLineSpanner	250

TextSpanner	350
OttavaBracket	400
CombineTextScript	450
MultiMeasureRestText	450
TextScript	450
InstrumentSwitch	500
VoltaBracketSpanner	600
MeasureCounter	750
MeasureSpanner	750
SostenutoPedalLineSpanner	1000
SustainPedalLineSpanner	1000
UnaCordaPedalLineSpanner	1000
CenteredBarNumberLineSpanner	1200
MetronomeMark	1300
JumpScript	1500
RehearsalMark	1500

A.18 Technical glossary

A glossary of the technical terms and concepts used internally in LilyPond. These terms may appear in the manuals, on mailing lists or in the source code.

alist

An association list or **alist** for short is a Scheme pair which associates a value with a key: `(key . value)`. For example, in `scm/lily.scm`, the alist "type-p-name-alist" associates certain type predicates (e.g., `ly:music?`) with names (e.g., "music") so that type-check failures can be reported with a console message that includes the name of the expected type predicate.

callback

A **callback** is a routine, function or method whose reference is passed as an argument in a call to another routine, so allowing the called routine to invoke it. The technique enables a lower-level software layer to call a function defined in a higher layer. Callbacks are used extensively in LilyPond to permit user-level Scheme code to define how many low-level actions are performed.

closure

In Scheme, a **closure** is created when a function, usually a lambda expression, is passed as a variable. The closure contains the function's code plus references to the lexical bindings of the function's free variables (i.e., those variables used in the expression but defined outside it). When this function is applied to different arguments later, the free variable bindings that were captured in the closure are used to obtain the values of the free variables to be used in the calculation. One useful property of closures is the retention of internal variable values between invocations, so permitting state to be maintained.

glyph

A **glyph** is a particular graphical representation of a typographic character, or a combination of two characters formating a ligature. A set of glyphs with a single style and shape comprise a font, and a set of fonts covering several styles and sizes comprise a typeface.

See also

Notation Reference: Section 1.8.3 [Fonts], page 279, Section 3.3.3 [Special characters], page 540.

grob

LilyPond objects which represent items of notation in the printed output such as note heads, stems, slurs, ties, fingering, clefs, etc are called 'Layout objects', often known as 'GRaphical OBjects', or **grobs** for short. They are represented by instances of the `Grob` class.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Objects and interfaces" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Naming conventions of objects and properties" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Properties of layout objects" in *Learning Manual*.

Internals Reference: Section "grob-interface" in *Internals Reference*, Section "All layout objects" in *Internals Reference*.

immutable

An **immutable** object is one whose state cannot be modified after creation, in contrast to a mutable object, which can be modified after creation.

In LilyPond, immutable or shared properties define the default style and behavior of grobs. They are shared between many objects. In apparent contradiction to the name, they can be changed using `\override` and `\revert`.

See also

Notation Reference: [mutable], page 795.

interface

Actions and properties which are common to a number of grobs are grouped together in an object called a `grob-interface`, or just 'interface' for short.

See also

Learning Manual: Section "Objects and interfaces" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Naming conventions of objects and properties" in *Learning Manual*, Section "Properties found in interfaces" in *Learning Manual*.

Notation Reference: Section 5.2.2 [Layout interfaces], page 635.

Internals Reference: Section "Graphical Object Interfaces" in *Internals Reference*.

lexer

A **lexer** is a program that converts a sequence of characters into a sequence of tokens, a process called *lexical analysis*. The LilyPond lexer converts the stream obtained from an input `.ly` file into a tokenized stream more suited to the next stage of processing – parsing (see [parser], page 796). The LilyPond lexer is built with Flex from the lexer file `lily/lexer.ll`, which contains the lexical rules. This file is part of the source code and is not included in the LilyPond binary installation.

mutable

A **mutable** object is one whose state can be modified after creation, in contrast to an immutable object, whose state is fixed at the time of creation.

In LilyPond, mutable properties contain values that are specific to one grob. Typically, lists of other objects or results from computations are stored in mutable properties.

See also

Notation Reference: [immutable], page 795.

output-def

An instance of the `Output-def` class contains the methods and data structures associated with an output block. Instances are created for midi, layout and paper blocks.

parser

A **parser** analyzes the sequence of tokens produced by a lexer to determine its grammatical structure, grouping the tokens progressively into larger groupings according to the rules of the grammar. If the sequence of tokens is valid the end product is a tree of tokens whose root is the grammar's start symbol. If this cannot be achieved the file is invalid and an appropriate error message is produced. The syntactic groupings and the rules for constructing the groupings from their parts for the LilyPond syntax are defined in `lily/parser.yy` and shown in Backus Normal Form (BNF) in Section "LilyPond grammar" in *Contributor's Guide*. This file is used to build the parser during the program build by the parser generator, Bison. It is part of the source code and is not included in the LilyPond binary installation.

parser variable

These are variables defined directly in Scheme. Their direct use by users is strongly discouraged, because their scoping semantics can be confusing.

When the value of such a variable is changed in a `.ly` file, the change is global, and unless explicitly reverted, the new value will persist to the end of the file, affecting subsequent `\score` blocks as well as external files added with the `\include` command. This can lead to unintended consequences and in complex typesetting projects the consequent errors can be difficult to track down.

LilyPond uses the following parser variables:

- afterGraceFraction
- musicQuotes
- mode
- output-count
- output-suffix
- partCombineListener
- pitchnames
- toplevel-bookparts
- toplevel-scores
- showLastLength
- showFirstLength

prob

PRoperty OBjects, or **probs** for short, are instances of the `Prob` class, a simple base class for objects which have mutable and immutable property alists and the methods to manipulate them. The `Music` and `Stream_event` classes derive from `Prob`. Instances of the `Prob` class are also created to hold the formatted content of system grobs and titling blocks during page layout.

smob

Smobs, or ScheMe OBjects, are part of the mechanism used by Guile to export C and C++ objects to Scheme code. In LilyPond, smobs are created from C++ objects through macros. There are two types of smob objects: simple smobs, intended for simple immutable objects like numbers, and complex smobs, used for objects with identities. If you have access to the LilyPond sources, more information can be found in `lily/includes/smob.hh`.

stencil

An instance of the **stencil** class holds the information required to print a typographical object. It is a simple smob containing a confining box, which defines the vertical and horizontal extents of the object, and a Scheme expression which will print the object when evaluated. Stencils may be combined to form more complex stencils defined by a tree of Scheme expressions formed from the Scheme expressions of the component stencils.

The `stencil` property, which connects a grob to its stencil, is defined in the `grob-interface` interface.

See also

Internals Reference: Section "grob-interface" in *Internals Reference*.

A.19 Available music functions

`\absolute` [music] - *music* (music)
: Make *music* absolute. This does not actually change the music itself but rather hides it from surrounding `\relative` and `\fixed` commands.

`\acciaccatura` [music] - *music* (music)
: Create an acciaccatura from the following music expression

`\accidentalStyle` [music] - *style* (symbol list)
: Set accidental style to symbol list *style* in the form '`piano-cautionary`'. If *style* has a form like '`Staff.piano-cautionary`', the settings are applied to that context. Otherwise, the context defaults to '`Staff`', except for piano styles, which use '`GrandStaff`' as a context.

`\addChordShape` [void] - *key-symbol* (symbol) *tuning* (pair) *shape-definition* (string or pair)
: Add chord shape *shape-definition* to the *chord-shape-table* hash with the key `(cons key-symbol tuning)`.

`\addInstrumentDefinition` [void] - *name* (string) *lst* (list)
: Create instrument *name* with properties *list*.

`\addQuote` [void] - *name* (string) *music* (music)
: Define *music* as a quotable music expression named *name*

`\after` [music] - *delta* (duration) *ev* (music) *mus* (music)
: Add music *ev* (usually a post-event) with a delay of *delta* after the onset of *mus*.

`\afterGrace` [music] - *fraction* [non-negative rational, fraction, or moment] *main* (music) *grace* (music)
: Create *grace* note(s) after a *main* music expression.

  The musical position of the grace expression is after a given fraction of the main note's duration has passed. If *fraction* is not specified as first argument, it is taken from `afterGraceFraction` which has a default value of `3/4`.

`\allowPageTurn` [music]
: Allow a page turn. May be used at toplevel (ie between scores or markups), or inside a score.

`\allowVoltaHook` [void] - *bar* (string)
: Allow the volta bracket hook being drawn over bar line *bar*.

`\alterBroken` [music] - *property* (key list or symbol) *arg* (list) *item* (key list or music)
: Override *property* for pieces of broken spanner *item* with values *arg*. *item* may either be music in the form of a starting spanner event, or a symbol list in the form

'`Context.Grob`' or just '`Grob`'. Iff *item* is in the form of a spanner event, *property* may also have the form '`Grob.property`' for specifying a directed tweak.

`\ambitusAfter` [music] - *target* (symbol)
Move the ambitus after the break-align symbol *target*.

`\appendToTag` [music] - *tag* (symbol) *more* (music) *music* (music)
Append *more* to the back of music tagged with *tag*. A `post-event` can be added to the articulations of rhythmic events or chords; other expressions may be added to chords, sequential or simultaneous music.

`\applyContext` [music] - *proc* (procedure)
Modify context properties with Scheme procedure *proc*.

`\applyMusic` [music] - *func* (procedure) *music* (music)
Apply procedure *func* to *music*.

`\applyOutput` [music] - *target* (symbol list or symbol) *proc* (procedure)
Apply function `proc` to every layout object matched by *target* which takes the form `Context` or `Context.Grob`.

`\appoggiatura` [music] - *music* (music)
Create an appoggiatura from *music*

`\assertBeamQuant` [music] - *l* (pair) *r* (pair)
Testing function: check whether the beam quants *l* and *r* are correct

`\assertBeamSlope` [music] - *comp* (procedure)
Testing function: check whether the slope of the beam is the same as `comp`

`\autoChange` [music] - *pitch* [pitch] *clef-1* [context modification] *clef-2* [context modification] *music* (music)
Make voices that switch between staves automatically. As an option the pitch where to switch staves may be specified. The clefs for the staves are optional as well. Setting clefs works only for implicitly instantiated staves.

`\balloonGrobText` [music] - *grob-name* (symbol) *offset* (pair of numbers) *text* (markup)
Attach *text* to *grob-name* at offset *offset* (use like `\once`)

`\balloonText` [post event] - *offset* (pair of numbers) *text* (markup)
Attach *text* at *offset* (use like `\tweak`)

`\bar` [music] - *type* (string)
Insert a bar line of type *type*

`\barNumberCheck` [music] - *n* (integer)
Print a warning if the current bar number is not *n*.

`\beamExceptions` (any type) - *music* (music)
Extract a value suitable for setting `Timing.beamExceptions` from the given pattern with explicit beams in *music*. A bar check `|` has to be used between bars of patterns in order to reset the timing.

`\bendAfter` [post event] - *delta* (real number)
Create a fall or doit of pitch interval *delta*.

`\bendHold` [post event] - *mus* (music)
Sets the `'style` of a `BendSpanner` to `'hold`.

`\bendStartLevel` [post event] - *idx* (non-negative, exact integer) *mus* (music)
Sets the `details.successive-level` of a `BendSpanner` to *idx*.

`\bookOutputName` [void] - *newfilename* (string)
: Direct output for the current book block to *newfilename*.

`\bookOutputSuffix` [void] - *newsuffix* (string)
: Set the output filename suffix for the current book block to *newsuffix*.

`\breathe` [music]
: Insert a breath mark.

`\chordRepeats` [music] - *event-types* [list] *music* (music)
: Walk through *music* putting the notes of the previous chord into repeat chords, as well as an optional list of *event-types* such as `#'(string-number-event)`.

`\clef` [music] - *type* (string)
: Set the current clef to *type*.

`\compoundMeter` [music] - *args* (pair)
: Create compound time signatures. The argument is a Scheme list of lists. Each list describes one fraction, with the last entry being the denominator, while the first entries describe the summands in the enumerator. If the time signature consists of just one fraction, the list can be given directly, i.e. not as a list containing a single list. For example, a time signature of (3+1)/8 + 2/4 would be created as `\compoundMeter #'((3 1 8) (2 4))`, and a time signature of (3+2)/8 as `\compoundMeter #'((3 2 8))` or shorter `\compoundMeter #'(3 2 8)`.

`\compressMMRests` [music] - *music* (music)
: Remove the empty bars created by multi-measure rests, leaving just the first bar containing the MM rest itself.

`\crossStaff` [music] - *notes* (music)
: Create cross-staff stems

`\cueClef` [music] - *type* (string)
: Set the current cue clef to *type*.

`\cueClefUnset` [music]
: Unset the current cue clef.

`\cueDuring` [music] - *what* (string) *dir* (direction) *main-music* (music)
: Insert contents of quote *what* corresponding to *main-music*, in a CueVoice oriented by *dir*.

`\cueDuringWithClef` [music] - *what* (string) *dir* (direction) *clef* (string) *main-music* (music)
: Insert contents of quote *what* corresponding to *main-music*, in a CueVoice oriented by *dir*.

`\deadNote` [music] - *note* (music)
: Print *note* with a cross-shaped note head.

`\defineBarLine` [void] - *bar* (string) *glyph-list* (list)
: Define bar line settings for bar line *bar*. The list *glyph-list* must have three entries which define the appearance at the end of line, at the beginning of the next line, and the span bar, respectively.

`\displayLilyMusic` [music] - *port* [output port] *music* (music)
: Display the LilyPond input representation of *music* to *port*, defaulting to the console.

`\displayMusic` [music] - *port* [output port] *music* (music)
: Display the internal representation of *music* to *port*, default to the console.

`\displayScheme` (any type) - *port* [output port] *expr* (any type)
: Display the internal representation of *expr* to *port*, default to the console.

`\dropNote` [music] - *num* (integer) *music* (music)
: Drop a note of any chords in *music*, in *num* position from above.

`\endSpanners` [music] - *music* (music)
: Terminate the next spanner prematurely after exactly one note without the need of a specific end spanner.

`\eventChords` [music] - *music* (music)
: Compatibility function wrapping `EventChord` around isolated rhythmic events occuring since version 2.15.28, after expanding repeat chords '`q`'.

`\featherDurations` [music] - *factor* (moment) *argument* (music)
: Adjust durations of music in *argument* by rational *factor*.

`\finger` [post event] - *finger* (index or markup)
: Apply *finger* as a fingering indication.

`\fixed` [music] - *pitch* (pitch) *music* (music)
: Use the octave of *pitch* as the default octave for *music*.

`\footnote` [music] - *mark* [markup] *offset* (pair of numbers) *footnote* (markup) *item* (symbol list or music)
: Make the markup *footnote* a footnote on *item*. The footnote is marked with a markup *mark* moved by *offset* with respect to the marked music.

  If *mark* is not given or specified as `\default`, it is replaced by an automatically generated sequence number. If *item* is a symbol list of form '`Grob`' or '`Context.Grob`', then grobs of that type will be marked at the current time step in the given context (default `Bottom`).

  If *item* is music, the music will get a footnote attached to a grob immediately attached to the event, like `\tweak` does. For attaching a footnote to an *indirectly* caused grob, write `\single\footnote`, use *item* to specify the grob, and follow it with the music to annotate.

  Like with `\tweak`, if you use a footnote on a following post-event, the `\footnote` command itself needs to be attached to the preceding note or rest as a post-event with `-`.

`\grace` [music] - *music* (music)
: Insert *music* as grace notes.

`\grobdescriptions` (any type) - *descriptions* (list)
: Create a context modification from *descriptions*, a list in the format of `all-grob-descriptions`.

`\harmonicByFret` [music] - *fret* (number) *music* (music)
: Convert *music* into mixed harmonics; the resulting notes resemble harmonics played on a fretted instrument by touching the strings at *fret*.

`\harmonicByRatio` [music] - *ratio* (number) *music* (music)
: Convert *music* into mixed harmonics; the resulting notes resemble harmonics played on a fretted instrument by touching the strings at the point given through *ratio*.

`\harmonicNote` [music] - *note* (music)
: Print *note* with a diamond-shaped note head.

`\harmonicsOn` [music]
: Set the default note head style to a diamond-shaped style.

`\hide` [music] - *item* (symbol list or music)
: Set *item*'s '`transparent`' property to `#t`, making it invisible while still retaining its dimensions.

  If *item* is a symbol list of form `GrobName` or `Context.GrobName`, the result is an override for the grob name specified by it. If *item* is a music expression, the result is the same music expression with an appropriate tweak applied to it.

`\incipit` [music] - *incipit-music* (music)
: Output *incipit-music* before the main staff as an indication of its appearance in the original music.

`\inherit-acceptability` [void] - *to* (symbol) *from* (symbol)
: When used in an output definition, will modify all context definitions such that context *to* is accepted as a child by all contexts that also accept *from*.

`\inStaffSegno` [music]
: Put the segno variant 'varsegno' at this position into the staff, compatible with the repeat command.

`\instrumentSwitch` [music] - *name* (string)
: Switch instrument to *name*, which must have been predefined with function `\addInstrumentDefinition`.

`\inversion` [music] - *around* (pitch) *to* (pitch) *music* (music)
: Invert *music* about *around* and transpose from *around* to *to*.

`\invertChords` [music] - *num* (integer) *music* (music)
: Invert any chords in *music* into their *num*-th position. (Chord inversions may be directed downwards using negative integers.)

`\keepWithTag` [music] - *tags* (symbol list or symbol) *music* (music)
: Include only elements of *music* that are tagged with one of the tags in *tags*. *tags* may be either a single symbol or a list of symbols.

  Each tag may be declared as a member of at most one tag group (defined with `\tagGroup`). If none of a *music* element's tags share a tag group with one of the specified *tags*, the element is retained.

`\key` [music] - *tonic* [pitch] *pitch-alist* [list of number pairs]
: Set key to *tonic* and scale *pitch-alist*. If both are null, just generate `KeyChangeEvent`.

`\killCues` [music] - *music* (music)
: Remove cue notes from *music*.

`\label` [music] - *label* (symbol)
: Create *label* as a referrable label.

`\language` [void] - *language* (string)
: Set note names for language *language*.

`\languageRestore` [void]
: Restore a previously-saved pitchnames alist.

`\languageSaveAndChange` [void] - *language* (string)
: Store the previous pitchnames alist, and set a new one.

`\magnifyMusic` [music] - *mag* (positive number) *music* (music)
: Magnify the notation of *music* without changing the staff-size, using *mag* as a size factor. Stems, beams, slurs, ties, and horizontal spacing are adjusted automatically.

`\magnifyStaff` [music] - *mag* (positive number)
: Change the size of the staff, adjusting notation size and horizontal spacing automatically, using *mag* as a size factor.

`\makeClusters` [music] - *arg* (music)
: Display chords in *arg* as clusters.

`\makeDefaultStringTuning` [void] - *symbol* (symbol) *pitches* (list)
: This defines a string tuning *symbol* via a list of *pitches*. The *symbol* also gets registered in `defaultStringTunings` for documentation purposes.

`\mark` [music] - *label* [index or markup]
: Create a rehearsal mark. If *label* is an integer, create the rehearsal mark for the given sequence number. If *label* is `\default`, create the next sequential rehearsal mark. If *label* is markup, use it for the mark.

`\markupMap` [music] - *path* (symbol list or symbol) *markupfun* (markup-function) *music* (music)
: This applies the given markup function *markupfun* to all markup music properties matching *path* in *music*.

  For example,

```
\new Voice { g'2 c'' }
\addlyrics {
  \markupMap LyricEvent.text
             \markup \with-color #red \etc
             { Oh yes! }
}
```

`\modalInversion` [music] - *around* (pitch) *to* (pitch) *scale* (music) *music* (music)
: Invert *music* about *around* using *scale* and transpose from *around* to *to*.

`\modalTranspose` [music] - *from* (pitch) *to* (pitch) *scale* (music) *music* (music)
: Transpose *music* from pitch *from* to pitch *to* using *scale*.

`\musicMap` [music] - *proc* (procedure) *mus* (music)
: Apply *proc* to *mus* and all of the music it contains.

`\noPageBreak` [music]
: Forbid a page break. May be used at toplevel (i.e., between scores or markups), or inside a score.

`\noPageTurn` [music]
: Forbid a page turn. May be used at toplevel (i.e., between scores or markups), or inside a score.

`\octaveCheck` [music] - *pitch* (pitch)
: Octave check.

`\offset` [music] - *property* (symbol list or symbol) *offsets* (any type) *item* (key list or music)
: Offset the default value of *property* of *item* by *offsets*. If *item* is a string, the result is `\override` for the specified grob type. If *item* is a music expression, the result is the same music expression with an appropriate tweak applied.

`\omit` [music] - *item* (symbol list or music)
: Set *item*'s '`stencil`' property to `#f`, effectively omitting it without taking up space.

  If *item* is a symbol list of form `GrobName` or `Context.GrobName`, the result is an override for the grob name specified by it. If *item* is a music expression, the result is the same music expression with an appropriate tweak applied to it.

`\once` [music] - *music* (music)
: Set `once` to `#t` on all layout instruction events in *music*. This will complain about music with an actual duration. As a special exception, if *music* might be the result of a `\tweak` command, no warning will be given in order to allow for `\once \propertyTweak` to work as both one-time override and proper tweak.

`\ottava` [music] - *octave* (integer)
: Set the octavation.

`\overrideProperty` [music] - *grob-property-path* (list of indexes or symbols) *value* (any type)
: Set the grob property specified by *grob-property-path* to *value*. *grob-property-path* is a symbol list of the form `Context.GrobName.property` or `GrobName.property`, possibly with subproperties given as well.

  As opposed to `\override` which overrides the context-dependent defaults with which a grob is created, this command uses `Output_property_engraver` at the grob acknowledge stage. This may be necessary for overriding values set after the initial grob creation.

`\overrideTimeSignatureSettings` [music] - *time-signature* (fraction, as pair) *base-moment* (fraction, as pair) *beat-structure* (list) *beam-exceptions* (list)
: Override `timeSignatureSettings` for time signatures of *time-signature* to have settings of *base-moment*, *beat-structure*, and *beam-exceptions*.

`\pageBreak` [music]
: Force a page break. May be used at toplevel (i.e., between scores or markups), or inside a score.

`\pageTurn` [music]
: Force a page turn between two scores or top-level markups.

`\palmMute` [music] - *note* (music)
: Print *note* with a triangle-shaped note head.

`\palmMuteOn` [music]
: Set the default note head style to a triangle-shaped style.

`\parallelMusic` [void] - *voice-ids* (list) *music* (music)
: Define parallel music sequences, separated by '`|`' (bar check signs), and assign them to the identifiers provided in *voice-ids*.

  voice-ids: a list of music identifiers (symbols containing only letters)

  music: a music sequence, containing BarChecks as limiting expressions.

  Example:

```
\parallelMusic A,B,C {
  c c | d d | e e |
  d d | e e | f f |
}
<==>
A = { c c | d d }
B = { d d | e e }
C = { e e | f f }
```

  The last bar checks in a sequence are not copied to the result in order to facilitate ending the last entry at non-bar boundaries.

`\parenthesize` [music] - *arg* (symbol list or music)
: Tag *arg* to be parenthesized. *arg* may be either a music event or a grob path.

`\partCombine` [music] - *chord-range* [pair of numbers] *part1* (music) *part2* (music)
: Take the music in *part1* and *part2* and return a music expression containing simultaneous voices, where *part1* and *part2* are combined into one voice where appropriate. Optional *chord-range* sets the distance in steps between notes that may be combined into a chord or unison.

`\partCombineDown` [music] - *chord-range* [pair of numbers] *part1* (music) *part2* (music)
: Take the music in *part1* and *part2* and typeset so that they share a staff with stems directed downward.

`\partCombineForce` [music] - *type* [symbol]
: Override the part-combiner.

`\partCombineUp` [music] - *chord-range* [pair of numbers] *part1* (music) *part2* (music)
: Take the music in *part1* and *part2* and typeset so that they share a staff with stems directed upward.

`\partial` [music] - *dur* (duration)
: Make a partial measure.

`\phrasingSlurDashPattern` [music] - *dash-fraction* (number) *dash-period* (number)
: Set up a custom style of dash pattern for *dash-fraction* ratio of line to space repeated at *dash-period* interval for phrasing slurs.

`\pitchedTrill` [music] - *main-note* (music) *secondary-note* (music)
: Print a trill with *main-note* as the main note of the trill and print *secondary-note* as a stemless note head in parentheses.

`\pointAndClickOff` [void]
: Suppress generating extra code in final-format (e.g. pdf) files to point back to the lilypond source statement.

`\pointAndClickOn` [void]
: Enable generation of code in final-format (e.g. pdf) files to reference the originating lilypond source statement; this is helpful when developing a score but generates bigger final-format files.

`\pointAndClickTypes` [void] - *types* (symbol list or symbol)
: Set a type or list of types (such as `#'note-event`) for which point-and-click info is generated.

`\preBend` [post event] - *mus* (music)
: Sets the `'style` of a `BendSpanner` to `'pre-bend`.

`\preBendHold` [post event] - *mus* (music)
: Sets the `'style` of a `BendSpanner` to `'pre-bend-hold`.

`\propertyOverride` [music] - *grob-property-path* (list of indexes or symbols) *value* (any type)
: Set the grob property specified by *grob-property-path* to *value*. *grob-property-path* is a symbol list of the form `Context.GrobName.property` or `GrobName.property`, possibly with subproperties given as well. This music function is mostly intended for use from Scheme as a substitute for the built-in `\override` command.

`\propertyRevert` [music] - *grob-property-path* (list of indexes or symbols)
: Revert the grob property specified by *grob-property-path* to its previous value. *grob-property-path* is a symbol list of the form `Context.GrobName.property` or `GrobName.property`, possibly with subproperties given as well. This music function is mostly intended for use from Scheme as a substitute for the built-in `\revert` command.

`\propertySet` [music] - *property-path* (symbol list or symbol) *value* (any type)
: Set the context property specified by *property-path* to *value*. This music function is mostly intended for use from Scheme as a substitute for the built-in `\set` command.

`\propertyTweak` [music] - *prop* (key list or symbol) *value* (any type) *item* (key list or music)
: Add a tweak to the following *item*, usually music. This generally behaves like `\tweak` but will turn into an `\override` when *item* is a symbol list.

  In that case, *item* specifies the grob path to override. This is mainly useful when using `\propertyTweak` as as a component for building other functions like `\omit`. It is not the default behavior for `\tweak` since many input strings in `\lyricmode` can serve equally as music or as symbols which causes surprising behavior when tweaking lyrics using the less specific semantics of `\propertyTweak`.

  prop can contain additional elements in which case a nested property (inside of an alist) is tweaked.

`\propertyUnset` [music] - *property-path* (symbol list or symbol)
: Unset the context property specified by *property-path*. This music function is mostly intended for use from Scheme as a substitute for the built-in `\unset` command.

`\pushToTag` [music] - *tag* (symbol) *more* (music) *music* (music)
: Add *more* to the front of music tagged with *tag*. A `post-event` can be added to the articulations of rhythmic events or chords; other expressions may be added to chords, sequential or simultaneous music.

`\quoteDuring` [music] - *what* (string) *main-music* (music)
: Indicate a section of music to be quoted. *what* indicates the name of the quoted voice, as specified in an `\addQuote` command. *main-music* is used to indicate the length of music to be quoted; usually contains spacers or multi-measure rests.

`\raiseNote` [music] - *num* (integer) *music* (music)
: Raise a note of any chords in *music*, in *num* position from below.

`\reduceChords` [music] - *music* (music)
: Reduce chords contained in *music* to single notes, intended mainly for reusing music in RhythmicStaff. Does not reduce parallel music.

`\relative` [music] - *pitch* [pitch] *music* (music)
: Make *music* relative to *pitch*. If *pitch* is omitted, the first note in *music* is given in absolute pitch.

`\removeWithTag` [music] - *tags* (symbol list or symbol) *music* (music)
: Remove elements of *music* that are tagged with one of the tags in *tags*. *tags* may be either a single symbol or a list of symbols.

`\resetRelativeOctave` [music] - *pitch* (pitch)
: Set the octave inside a \relative section.

`\retrograde` [music] - *music* (music)
: Return *music* in reverse order.

`\revertTimeSignatureSettings` [music] - *time-signature* (pair)
: Revert `timeSignatureSettings` for time signatures of *time-signature*.

`\rightHandFinger` [post event] - *finger* (index or markup)
: Apply *finger* as a fingering indication.

`\scaleDurations` [music] - *fraction* (non-negative rational, fraction, or moment) *music* (music)
: Multiply the duration of events in *music* by *fraction*.

`\settingsFrom` (any type) - *ctx* [symbol] *music* (music)
: Take the layout instruction events from *music*, optionally restricted to those applying to context type *ctx*, and return a context modification duplicating their effect.

`\shape` [music] - *offsets* (list) *item* (key list or music)
: Offset control-points of *item* by *offsets*. The argument is a list of number pairs or list of such lists. Each element of a pair represents an offset to one of the coordinates of a control-point. The y-coordinate of each number pair is scaled by staff space. If *item* is a string, the result is `\once\override` for the specified grob type. If *item* is a music expression, the result is the same music expression with an appropriate tweak applied.

`\shiftDurations` [music] - *dur* (integer) *dots* (integer) *arg* (music)
: Change the duration of *arg* by adding *dur* to the `durlog` of *arg* and *dots* to the `dots` of *arg*.

`\single` [music] - *overrides* (music) *music* (music)
: Convert *overrides* to tweaks and apply them to *music*. This does not convert `\revert`, `\set` or `\unset`.

`\skip` [music] - *dur* (duration)
: Skip forward by *dur*.

`\slashedGrace` [music] - *music* (music)
: Create slashed graces (slashes through stems, but no slur) from the following music expression

`\slurDashPattern` [music] - *dash-fraction* (number) *dash-period* (number)
: Set up a custom style of dash pattern for *dash-fraction* ratio of line to space repeated at *dash-period* interval for slurs.

`\storePredefinedDiagram` [void] - *fretboard-table* (hash table) *chord* (music) *tuning* (pair) *diagram-definition* (string or pair)
: Add predefined fret diagram defined by *diagram-definition* for the chord pitches *chord* and the stringTuning *tuning*.

`\stringTuning` (any type) - *chord* (music)
: Convert *chord* to a string tuning. *chord* must be in absolute pitches and should have the highest string number (generally the lowest pitch) first.

`\styledNoteHeads` [music] - *style* (symbol) *heads* (symbol list or symbol) *music* (music)
: Set *heads* in *music* to *style*.

`\tabChordRepeats` [music] - *event-types* [list] *music* (music)
: Walk through *music* putting the notes, fingerings and string numbers of the previous chord into repeat chords, as well as an optional list of *event-types* such as `#'(articulation-event)`.

`\tabChordRepetition` [void]
: Include the string and fingering information in a chord repetition. This function is deprecated; try using `\tabChordRepeats` instead.

`\tag` [music] - *tags* (symbol list or symbol) *music* (music)
: Tag the following *music* with *tags* and return the result, by adding the single symbol or symbol list *tags* to the `tags` property of *music*.

`\tagGroup` [void] - *tags* (symbol list)
: Define a tag group comprising the symbols in the symbol list *tags*. Tag groups must not overlap.

`\temporary` [music] - *music* (music)
: Make any `\override` in *music* replace an existing grob property value only temporarily, restoring the old value when a corresponding `\revert` is executed. This is achieved by clearing the '`pop-first`' property normally set on `\override`s.

  An `\override`/`\revert` sequence created by using `\temporary` and `\undo` on the same music containing overrides will cancel out perfectly or cause a warning.

  Non-property-related music is ignored, warnings are generated for any property-changing music that isn't an `\override`.

`\tieDashPattern` [music] - *dash-fraction* (number) *dash-period* (number)
: Set up a custom style of dash pattern for *dash-fraction* ratio of line to space repeated at *dash-period* interval for ties.

`\time` [music] - *beat-structure* [number list] *fraction* (fraction, as pair)
: Set *fraction* as time signature, with optional number list *beat-structure* before it.

`\times` [music] - *fraction* (fraction, as pair) *music* (music)
: Scale *music* in time by *fraction*.

`\tocItem` [music] - *label* [symbol list or symbol] *text* (markup)
: Add a line to the table of contents, using the `tocItemMarkup` paper variable markup and assigning it to *label* if one is provided. If a hierarchy of labels is given, make the current item a child of the corresponding objects.

`\transpose` [music] - *from* (pitch) *to* (pitch) *music* (music)
: Transpose *music* from pitch *from* to pitch *to*.

`\transposedCueDuring` [music] - *what* (string) *dir* (direction) *pitch* (pitch) *main-music* (music)
: Insert notes from the part *what* into a voice called `cue`, using the transposition defined by *pitch*. This happens simultaneously with *main-music*, which is usually a rest. The argument *dir* determines whether the cue notes should be notated as a first or second voice.

`\transposition` [music] - *pitch* (pitch)
: Set instrument transposition

`\tuplet` [music] - *ratio* (fraction, as pair) *tuplet-span* [duration] *music* (music)
: Scale the given *music* to tuplets. *ratio* is a fraction that specifies how many notes are played in place of the nominal value: it will be '`3/2`' for triplets, namely three notes being played in place of two. If the optional duration *tuplet-span* is specified, it is used instead of `tupletSpannerDuration` for grouping the tuplets. For example,

  ```
  \tuplet 3/2 4 { c8 c c c c c }
  ```

  will result in two groups of three tuplets, each group lasting for a quarter note.

`\tupletSpan` [music] - *tuplet-span* [duration]
: Set `tupletSpannerDuration`, the length into which `\tuplet` without an explicit '`tuplet-span`' argument of its own will group its tuplets, to the duration *tuplet-span*. To revert to the default of not subdividing the contents of a `\tuplet` command without explicit '`tuplet-span`', use

  ```
  \tupletSpan \default
  ```

`\tweak` [music] - *prop* (key list or symbol) *value* (any type) *music* (music)
: Add a tweak to the following *music*. Layout objects created by *music* get their property *prop* set to *value*. If *prop* has the form '`Grob.property`', like with

  ```
  \tweak Accidental.color #red cis'
  ```

an indirectly created grob ('`Accidental`' is caused by '`NoteHead`') can be tweaked; otherwise only directly created grobs are affected.

prop can contain additional elements in which case a nested property (inside of an alist) is tweaked.

If *music* is an '`event-chord`', every contained '`rhythmic-event`' is tweaked instead.

`\undo` [music] - *music* (music)
Convert `\override` and `\set` in *music* to `\revert` and `\unset`, respectively. Any reverts and unsets already in *music* cause a warning. Non-property-related music is ignored.

`\unfolded` [music] - *music* (music)
Mask *music* until the innermost enclosing repeat is unfolded.

`\unfoldRepeats` [music] - *types* [symbol list or symbol] *music* (music)
Force `\repeat volta`, `\repeat tremolo` or `\repeat percent` commands in *music* to be interpreted as `\repeat unfold`, if specified in the optional symbol-list *types*. The default for *types* is an empty list, which will force any of those commands in *music* to be interpreted as `\repeat unfold`. Possible entries are `volta`, `tremolo` or `percent`. Multiple entries are possible.

`\voices` [music] - *ids* (list of indexes or symbols) *music* (music)
Take the given key list of numbers (indicating the use of '`\voiceOne`'...) or symbols (indicating voice names, typically converted from strings by argument list processing) and assign the following \\-separated music to contexts according to that list. Named rather than numbered contexts can be used for continuing one voice (for the sake of spanners and lyrics), usually requiring a `\voiceOne`-style override at the beginning of the passage and a `\oneVoice` override at its end.

The default

```
<< ... \\ ... \\ ... >>
```

construct would correspond to

```
\voices 1,2,3 << ... \\ ... \\ ... >>
```

`\void` [void] - *arg* (any type)
Accept a scheme argument, return a void expression. Use this if you want to have a scheme expression evaluated because of its side-effects, but its value ignored.

`\volta` [music] - *volta-numbers* (number list) *music* (music)
Mark *music* as being limited to the volte given in *volta-numbers* when the innermost enclosing repeat is unfolded. Volta number begins at 1 and increases by 1 with each repetition.
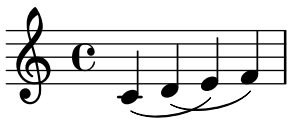
`\vshape` [music] - *offsets* (list) *item* (key list or music)
Like `\shape`, but additionally show control points for ease of tweaking.

`\withMusicProperty` [music] - *sym* (symbol) *val* (any type) *music* (music)
Set *sym* to *val* in *music*.

`\xNote` [music] - *note* (music)
Print *note* with a cross-shaped note head.

`\=` [post event] - *id* (index or symbol) *event* (post event)
This sets the `spanner-id` property of the following *event* to the given *id* (non-negative integer or symbol). This can be used to tell LilyPond how to connect overlapping or parallel slurs or phrasing slurs within a single `Voice`.

```
\fixed c' { c\=1( d\=2( e\=1) f\=2) }
```



A.20 Context modification identifiers

The following commands are defined for use as context modifications within a `\layout` or `\with` block.

`\RemoveAllEmptyStaves`

Remove staves which are considered to be empty according to the list of interfaces set by `keepAliveInterfaces`, including those in the first system.

- Sets grob property `remove-empty` in `Section ‘‘VerticalAxisGroup’’ in` *Internals Reference* to `#t`.
- Sets grob property `remove-first` in `Section ‘‘VerticalAxisGroup’’ in` *Internals Reference* to `#t`.

`\RemoveEmptyStaves`

Remove staves which are considered to be empty according to the list of interfaces set by `keepAliveInterfaces`.

- Sets grob property `remove-empty` in `Section ‘‘VerticalAxisGroup’’ in` *Internals Reference* to `#t`.

A.21 Predefined type predicates

Predicates return `#t` when their argument is of the named type and `#f` if it isn't.

R5RS primary predicates

Primary predicates can be applied to any expression. They can be used on their own as predicates for LilyPond functions. The predicates here are part of the Scheme standard R5RS.

Type predicate	**Description**
`boolean?`	boolean
`char?`	character
`complex?`	complex number
`eof-object?`	end-of-file object
`input-port?`	input port
`integer?`	integer
`list?`	list *(use* `cheap-list?` *for faster processing)*
`null?`	null
`number?`	number
`output-port?`	output port
`pair?`	pair
`port?`	port
`procedure?`	procedure
`rational?`	rational number
`real?`	real number
`string?`	string
`symbol?`	symbol
`vector?`	vector

R5RS secondary predicates

Secondary predicates are only applicable to specific expressions (for example, to numbers). They will throw a type error when applied to expressions they are not intended for. The predicates here are part of the Scheme standard R5RS.

Type predicate	Description
`char-alphabetic?`	alphabetic character
`char-lower-case?`	lower-case character
`char-numeric?`	numeric character
`char-upper-case?`	upper-case character
`char-whitespace?`	whitespace character
`even?`	even number
`exact?`	exact number
`inexact?`	inexact number
`negative?`	negative number
`odd?`	odd number
`positive?`	positive number
`zero?`	zero

Guile predicates

These predicates are defined by Guile but are not part of a Scheme standard.

Type predicate	Description
`hash-table?`	hash table

LilyPond scheme predicates

These predicates are only available within LilyPond and defined in Scheme.

Type predicate	Description
`boolean-or-symbol?`	boolean or symbol
`cheap-list?`	list *(use this instead of* `list?` *for faster processing)*
`color?`	color
`exact-rational?`	an exact rational number
`fraction?`	fraction, as pair
`grob-list?`	list of grobs
`index?`	non-negative, exact integer
`index-or-markup?`	index or markup
`key?`	index or symbol
`key-list?`	list of indexes or symbols
`key-list-or-music?`	key list or music
`key-list-or-symbol?`	key list or symbol
`markup?`	markup
`markup-command-list?`	markup command list
`markup-list?`	markup list
`moment-pair?`	pair of moment objects
`number-list?`	number list
`number-or-grob?`	number or grob
`number-or-pair?`	number or pair
`number-or-string?`	number or string
`number-pair?`	pair of numbers
`number-pair-list?`	list of number pairs
`rational-or-procedure?`	an exact rational or procedure
`rhythmic-location?`	rhythmic location
`scale?`	non-negative rational, fraction, or moment
`scheme?`	any type

`string-or-music?`	string or music
`string-or-pair?`	string or pair
`string-or-symbol?`	string or symbol
`symbol-list?`	symbol list
`symbol-list-or-music?`	symbol list or music
`symbol-list-or-symbol?`	symbol list or symbol
`void?`	void
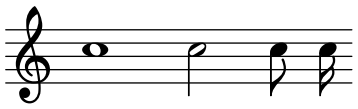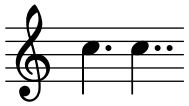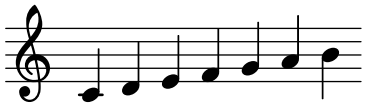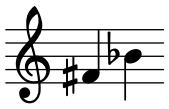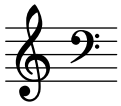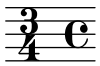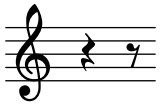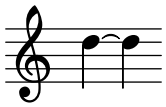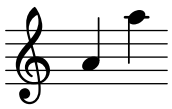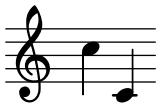
LilyPond exported predicates
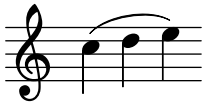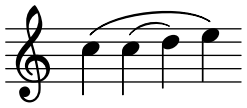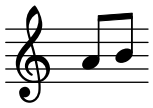
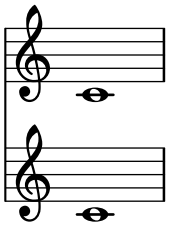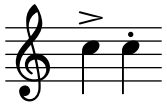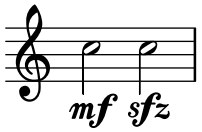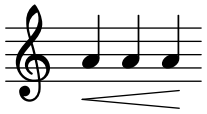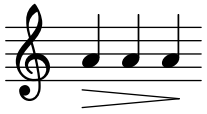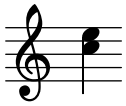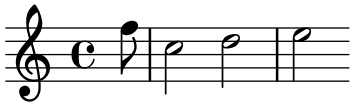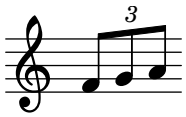
These predicates are only available within LilyPond and usually defined in C++.
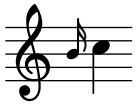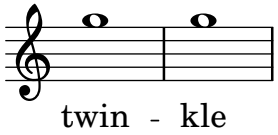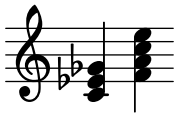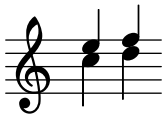
Type predicate	**Description**
`ly:book?`	book
`ly:context?`	context
`ly:context-def?`	context definition
`ly:context-mod?`	context modification
`ly:dimension?`	dimension, in staff space
`ly:dir?`	direction
`ly:dispatcher?`	dispatcher
`ly:duration?`	duration
`ly:event?`	post event
`ly:font-metric?`	font metric
`ly:grob?`	graphical (layout) object
`ly:grob-array?`	array of grobs
`ly:grob-properties?`	grob properties
`ly:input-location?`	input location
`ly:item?`	item
`ly:iterator?`	iterator
`ly:lily-lexer?`	lily-lexer
`ly:lily-parser?`	lily-parser
`ly:listener?`	listener
`ly:moment?`	moment
`ly:music?`	music
`ly:music-function?`	music function
`ly:music-list?`	list of music objects
`ly:music-output?`	music output
`ly:otf-font?`	OpenType font
`ly:output-def?`	output definition
`ly:page-marker?`	page marker
`ly:pango-font?`	Pango font
`ly:paper-book?`	paper book
`ly:paper-system?`	paper-system Prob
`ly:pitch?`	pitch
`ly:prob?`	property object
`ly:score?`	score
`ly:skyline?`	skyline
`ly:skyline-pair?`	pair of skylines
`ly:source-file?`	source file
`ly:spanner?`	spanner
`ly:spring?`	spring
`ly:stencil?`	stencil

`ly:stream-event?`	stream event
`ly:transform?`	coordinate transform
`ly:translator?`	translator
`ly:translator-group?`	translator group
`ly:unpure-pure-container?`	unpure/pure container

Appendix B Cheat sheet

Syntax	Description	Example
`1 2 8 16`	durations	
`c4. c4..`	augmentation dots	
`c d e f g a b`	scale	
`fis bes`	alteration	
`\clef treble \clef bass`	clefs	
`\time 3/4 \time 4/4`	time signature	
`r4 r8`	rest	
`d ~ d`	tie	
`\key es \major`	key signature	
note`'`	raise octave	
note`,`	lower octave	

`c( d e)`	slur	
`c\( c( d) e\)`	phrasing slur	
`a8[ b]`	beam	
`<< \new Staff ... >>`	more staves	
`c-> c-.`	articulations	
`c2\mf c\sfz`	dynamics	
`a\< a a\!`	crescendo	
`a\> a a\!`	decrescendo	
`< >`	chord	
`\partial 8`	pickup / upbeat	
`\tuplet 3/2 {f g a}`	triplets	

`\grace`	grace notes	
`\lyricmode { twinkle }`	entering lyrics	twinkle
`\new Lyrics`	printing lyrics	twinkle
`twin -- kle`	lyric hyphen	
`\chordmode { c:dim f:maj7 }`	chords	
`\new ChordNames`	printing chord names	C° F△
`<<{e f} \\ {c d}>>`	polyphony	
`s4 s8 s16`	spacer rests	

Appendix C GNU Free Documentation License

Version 1.3, 3 November 2008

Copyright © 2000, 2001, 2002, 2007, 2008 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
`https://fsf.org/`

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies
of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

0. PREAMBLE

The purpose of this License is to make a manual, textbook, or other functional and useful document *free* in the sense of freedom: to assure everyone the effective freedom to copy and redistribute it, with or without modifying it, either commercially or noncommercially. Secondarily, this License preserves for the author and publisher a way to get credit for their work, while not being considered responsible for modifications made by others.

This License is a kind of "copyleft", which means that derivative works of the document must themselves be free in the same sense. It complements the GNU General Public License, which is a copyleft license designed for free software.

We have designed this License in order to use it for manuals for free software, because free software needs free documentation: a free program should come with manuals providing the same freedoms that the software does. But this License is not limited to software manuals; it can be used for any textual work, regardless of subject matter or whether it is published as a printed book. We recommend this License principally for works whose purpose is instruction or reference.

1. APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS

This License applies to any manual or other work, in any medium, that contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it can be distributed under the terms of this License. Such a notice grants a world-wide, royalty-free license, unlimited in duration, to use that work under the conditions stated herein. The "Document", below, refers to any such manual or work. Any member of the public is a licensee, and is addressed as "you". You accept the license if you copy, modify or distribute the work in a way requiring permission under copyright law.

A "Modified Version" of the Document means any work containing the Document or a portion of it, either copied verbatim, or with modifications and/or translated into another language.

A "Secondary Section" is a named appendix or a front-matter section of the Document that deals exclusively with the relationship of the publishers or authors of the Document to the Document's overall subject (or to related matters) and contains nothing that could fall directly within that overall subject. (Thus, if the Document is in part a textbook of mathematics, a Secondary Section may not explain any mathematics.) The relationship could be a matter of historical connection with the subject or with related matters, or of legal, commercial, philosophical, ethical or political position regarding them.

The "Invariant Sections" are certain Secondary Sections whose titles are designated, as being those of Invariant Sections, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. If a section does not fit the above definition of Secondary then it is not allowed to be designated as Invariant. The Document may contain zero Invariant Sections. If the Document does not identify any Invariant Sections then there are none.

The "Cover Texts" are certain short passages of text that are listed, as Front-Cover Texts or Back-Cover Texts, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. A Front-Cover Text may be at most 5 words, and a Back-Cover Text may be at most 25 words.

A "Transparent" copy of the Document means a machine-readable copy, represented in a format whose specification is available to the general public, that is suitable for revising the document straightforwardly with generic text editors or (for images composed of pixels) generic paint programs or (for drawings) some widely available drawing editor, and that is suitable for input to text formatters or for automatic translation to a variety of formats suitable for input to text formatters. A copy made in an otherwise Transparent file format whose markup, or absence of markup, has been arranged to thwart or discourage subsequent modification by readers is not Transparent. An image format is not Transparent if used for any substantial amount of text. A copy that is not "Transparent" is called "Opaque".

Examples of suitable formats for Transparent copies include plain ASCII without markup, Texinfo input format, LaTeX input format, SGML or XML using a publicly available DTD, and standard-conforming simple HTML, PostScript or PDF designed for human modification. Examples of transparent image formats include PNG, XCF and JPG. Opaque formats include proprietary formats that can be read and edited only by proprietary word processors, SGML or XML for which the DTD and/or processing tools are not generally available, and the machine-generated HTML, PostScript or PDF produced by some word processors for output purposes only.

The "Title Page" means, for a printed book, the title page itself, plus such following pages as are needed to hold, legibly, the material this License requires to appear in the title page. For works in formats which do not have any title page as such, "Title Page" means the text near the most prominent appearance of the work's title, preceding the beginning of the body of the text.

The "publisher" means any person or entity that distributes copies of the Document to the public.

A section "Entitled XYZ" means a named subunit of the Document whose title either is precisely XYZ or contains XYZ in parentheses following text that translates XYZ in another language. (Here XYZ stands for a specific section name mentioned below, such as "Acknowledgements", "Dedications", "Endorsements", or "History".) To "Preserve the Title" of such a section when you modify the Document means that it remains a section "Entitled XYZ" according to this definition.

The Document may include Warranty Disclaimers next to the notice which states that this License applies to the Document. These Warranty Disclaimers are considered to be included by reference in this License, but only as regards disclaiming warranties: any other implication that these Warranty Disclaimers may have is void and has no effect on the meaning of this License.

2. VERBATIM COPYING

   You may copy and distribute the Document in any medium, either commercially or noncommercially, provided that this License, the copyright notices, and the license notice saying this License applies to the Document are reproduced in all copies, and that you add no other conditions whatsoever to those of this License. You may not use technical measures to obstruct or control the reading or further copying of the copies you make or distribute. However, you may accept compensation in exchange for copies. If you distribute a large enough number of copies you must also follow the conditions in section 3.

   You may also lend copies, under the same conditions stated above, and you may publicly display copies.

3. COPYING IN QUANTITY

   If you publish printed copies (or copies in media that commonly have printed covers) of the Document, numbering more than 100, and the Document's license notice requires Cover Texts, you must enclose the copies in covers that carry, clearly and legibly, all these Cover Texts: Front-Cover Texts on the front cover, and Back-Cover Texts on the back cover. Both

covers must also clearly and legibly identify you as the publisher of these copies. The front cover must present the full title with all words of the title equally prominent and visible. You may add other material on the covers in addition. Copying with changes limited to the covers, as long as they preserve the title of the Document and satisfy these conditions, can be treated as verbatim copying in other respects.

If the required texts for either cover are too voluminous to fit legibly, you should put the first ones listed (as many as fit reasonably) on the actual cover, and continue the rest onto adjacent pages.

If you publish or distribute Opaque copies of the Document numbering more than 100, you must either include a machine-readable Transparent copy along with each Opaque copy, or state in or with each Opaque copy a computer-network location from which the general network-using public has access to download using public-standard network protocols a complete Transparent copy of the Document, free of added material. If you use the latter option, you must take reasonably prudent steps, when you begin distribution of Opaque copies in quantity, to ensure that this Transparent copy will remain thus accessible at the stated location until at least one year after the last time you distribute an Opaque copy (directly or through your agents or retailers) of that edition to the public.

It is requested, but not required, that you contact the authors of the Document well before redistributing any large number of copies, to give them a chance to provide you with an updated version of the Document.

4. MODIFICATIONS

You may copy and distribute a Modified Version of the Document under the conditions of sections 2 and 3 above, provided that you release the Modified Version under precisely this License, with the Modified Version filling the role of the Document, thus licensing distribution and modification of the Modified Version to whoever possesses a copy of it. In addition, you must do these things in the Modified Version:

A. Use in the Title Page (and on the covers, if any) a title distinct from that of the Document, and from those of previous versions (which should, if there were any, be listed in the History section of the Document). You may use the same title as a previous version if the original publisher of that version gives permission.

B. List on the Title Page, as authors, one or more persons or entities responsible for authorship of the modifications in the Modified Version, together with at least five of the principal authors of the Document (all of its principal authors, if it has fewer than five), unless they release you from this requirement.

C. State on the Title page the name of the publisher of the Modified Version, as the publisher.

D. Preserve all the copyright notices of the Document.

E. Add an appropriate copyright notice for your modifications adjacent to the other copyright notices.

F. Include, immediately after the copyright notices, a license notice giving the public permission to use the Modified Version under the terms of this License, in the form shown in the Addendum below.

G. Preserve in that license notice the full lists of Invariant Sections and required Cover Texts given in the Document's license notice.

H. Include an unaltered copy of this License.

I. Preserve the section Entitled "History", Preserve its Title, and add to it an item stating at least the title, year, new authors, and publisher of the Modified Version as given on the Title Page. If there is no section Entitled "History" in the Document, create one stating the title, year, authors, and publisher of the Document as given on its

Title Page, then add an item describing the Modified Version as stated in the previous sentence.

J. Preserve the network location, if any, given in the Document for public access to a Transparent copy of the Document, and likewise the network locations given in the Document for previous versions it was based on. These may be placed in the "History" section. You may omit a network location for a work that was published at least four years before the Document itself, or if the original publisher of the version it refers to gives permission.

K. For any section Entitled "Acknowledgements" or "Dedications", Preserve the Title of the section, and preserve in the section all the substance and tone of each of the contributor acknowledgements and/or dedications given therein.

L. Preserve all the Invariant Sections of the Document, unaltered in their text and in their titles. Section numbers or the equivalent are not considered part of the section titles.

M. Delete any section Entitled "Endorsements". Such a section may not be included in the Modified Version.

N. Do not retitle any existing section to be Entitled "Endorsements" or to conflict in title with any Invariant Section.

O. Preserve any Warranty Disclaimers.

If the Modified Version includes new front-matter sections or appendices that qualify as Secondary Sections and contain no material copied from the Document, you may at your option designate some or all of these sections as invariant. To do this, add their titles to the list of Invariant Sections in the Modified Version's license notice. These titles must be distinct from any other section titles.

You may add a section Entitled "Endorsements", provided it contains nothing but endorsements of your Modified Version by various parties—for example, statements of peer review or that the text has been approved by an organization as the authoritative definition of a standard.

You may add a passage of up to five words as a Front-Cover Text, and a passage of up to 25 words as a Back-Cover Text, to the end of the list of Cover Texts in the Modified Version. Only one passage of Front-Cover Text and one of Back-Cover Text may be added by (or through arrangements made by) any one entity. If the Document already includes a cover text for the same cover, previously added by you or by arrangement made by the same entity you are acting on behalf of, you may not add another; but you may replace the old one, on explicit permission from the previous publisher that added the old one.

The author(s) and publisher(s) of the Document do not by this License give permission to use their names for publicity for or to assert or imply endorsement of any Modified Version.

5. COMBINING DOCUMENTS

You may combine the Document with other documents released under this License, under the terms defined in section 4 above for modified versions, provided that you include in the combination all of the Invariant Sections of all of the original documents, unmodified, and list them all as Invariant Sections of your combined work in its license notice, and that you preserve all their Warranty Disclaimers.

The combined work need only contain one copy of this License, and multiple identical Invariant Sections may be replaced with a single copy. If there are multiple Invariant Sections with the same name but different contents, make the title of each such section unique by adding at the end of it, in parentheses, the name of the original author or publisher of that section if known, or else a unique number. Make the same adjustment to the section titles in the list of Invariant Sections in the license notice of the combined work.

In the combination, you must combine any sections Entitled "History" in the various original documents, forming one section Entitled "History"; likewise combine any sections Entitled "Acknowledgements", and any sections Entitled "Dedications". You must delete all sections Entitled "Endorsements."

6. COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS

   You may make a collection consisting of the Document and other documents released under this License, and replace the individual copies of this License in the various documents with a single copy that is included in the collection, provided that you follow the rules of this License for verbatim copying of each of the documents in all other respects.

   You may extract a single document from such a collection, and distribute it individually under this License, provided you insert a copy of this License into the extracted document, and follow this License in all other respects regarding verbatim copying of that document.

7. AGGREGATION WITH INDEPENDENT WORKS

   A compilation of the Document or its derivatives with other separate and independent documents or works, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, is called an "aggregate" if the copyright resulting from the compilation is not used to limit the legal rights of the compilation's users beyond what the individual works permit. When the Document is included in an aggregate, this License does not apply to the other works in the aggregate which are not themselves derivative works of the Document.

   If the Cover Text requirement of section 3 is applicable to these copies of the Document, then if the Document is less than one half of the entire aggregate, the Document's Cover Texts may be placed on covers that bracket the Document within the aggregate, or the electronic equivalent of covers if the Document is in electronic form. Otherwise they must appear on printed covers that bracket the whole aggregate.

8. TRANSLATION

   Translation is considered a kind of modification, so you may distribute translations of the Document under the terms of section 4. Replacing Invariant Sections with translations requires special permission from their copyright holders, but you may include translations of some or all Invariant Sections in addition to the original versions of these Invariant Sections. You may include a translation of this License, and all the license notices in the Document, and any Warranty Disclaimers, provided that you also include the original English version of this License and the original versions of those notices and disclaimers. In case of a disagreement between the translation and the original version of this License or a notice or disclaimer, the original version will prevail.

   If a section in the Document is Entitled "Acknowledgements", "Dedications", or "History", the requirement (section 4) to Preserve its Title (section 1) will typically require changing the actual title.

9. TERMINATION

   You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Document except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute it is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License.

   However, if you cease all violation of this License, then your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated (a) provisionally, unless and until the copyright holder explicitly and finally terminates your license, and (b) permanently, if the copyright holder fails to notify you of the violation by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after the cessation.

   Moreover, your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated permanently if the copyright holder notifies you of the violation by some reasonable means, this is the first time you have received notice of violation of this License (for any work) from that copyright holder, and you cure the violation prior to 30 days after your receipt of the notice.

Termination of your rights under this section does not terminate the licenses of parties who have received copies or rights from you under this License. If your rights have been terminated and not permanently reinstated, receipt of a copy of some or all of the same material does not give you any rights to use it.

10. FUTURE REVISIONS OF THIS LICENSE

The Free Software Foundation may publish new, revised versions of the GNU Free Documentation License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. See `https://www.gnu.org/licenses/`.

Each version of the License is given a distinguishing version number. If the Document specifies that a particular numbered version of this License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that specified version or of any later version that has been published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document specifies that a proxy can decide which future versions of this License can be used, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of a version permanently authorizes you to choose that version for the Document.

11. RELICENSING

"Massive Multiauthor Collaboration Site" (or "MMC Site") means any World Wide Web server that publishes copyrightable works and also provides prominent facilities for anybody to edit those works. A public wiki that anybody can edit is an example of such a server. A "Massive Multiauthor Collaboration" (or "MMC") contained in the site means any set of copyrightable works thus published on the MMC site.

"CC-BY-SA" means the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 license published by Creative Commons Corporation, a not-for-profit corporation with a principal place of business in San Francisco, California, as well as future copyleft versions of that license published by that same organization.

"Incorporate" means to publish or republish a Document, in whole or in part, as part of another Document.

An MMC is "eligible for relicensing" if it is licensed under this License, and if all works that were first published under this License somewhere other than this MMC, and subsequently incorporated in whole or in part into the MMC, (1) had no cover texts or invariant sections, and (2) were thus incorporated prior to November 1, 2008.

The operator of an MMC Site may republish an MMC contained in the site under CC-BY-SA on the same site at any time before August 1, 2009, provided the MMC is eligible for relicensing.

ADDENDUM: How to use this License for your documents

To use this License in a document you have written, include a copy of the License in the document and put the following copyright and license notices just after the title page:

```
Copyright (C)  year  your name.
Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document
under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.3
or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation;
with no Invariant Sections, no Front-Cover Texts, and no Back-Cover
Texts.  A copy of the license is included in the section entitled ``GNU
Free Documentation License''.
```

If you have Invariant Sections, Front-Cover Texts and Back-Cover Texts, replace the "with. . . Texts." line with this:

```
with the Invariant Sections being list their titles, with
the Front-Cover Texts being list, and with the Back-Cover Texts
being list.
```

If you have Invariant Sections without Cover Texts, or some other combination of the three, merge those two alternatives to suit the situation.

If your document contains nontrivial examples of program code, we recommend releasing these examples in parallel under your choice of free software license, such as the GNU General Public License, to permit their use in free software.

Appendix D LilyPond command index

This index lists all the LilyPond commands and keywords with links to those sections of the manual that describe or discuss their use.

!

! 6
\! 132

"

"|" 116

%

% 502, 506
%{ ... %} 502, 506

’

' 1

(

(..... 141
\(..... 144

)

) 141
\) 144

,

, ... 1

—

- 129, 461, 652
-! 788
-+ 790
-- 788
-. 788
-> 788
-^ 788
-_ 788

.

. 49

/

/ 445
/+ 445

:

: 173

<

< 175
\< 132
<...> 175
<> 176, 353

=

= 10
\= 142, 808

>

> 175
\> 132

?

? 6

[

[..... 98
\[..... 465

]

] 98
\] 465

^

^ 444, 652

_

_ 295, 652

|

| 116

~

~ 57

A

\abs-fontsize 266, 729
\absolute 797
\accent 129, 788
\accentus 477, 790
\accepts 630, 631, 632
\acciaccatura 121, 797
\accidental 763
\accidentalStyle 28, 797
AccidentalSuggestion 131
add-grace-property 124
add-stem-support 237
add-toc-item! 531
\addChordShape 405, 797
\addInstrumentDefinition 797
additionalPitchPrefix 449
\addlyrics 289, 291, 292
\addQuote 220, 797
\aeolian 21
\after 133, 797
\afterGrace 122, 797
afterGraceFraction 796
\aikenHeads 43
\aikenHeadsMinor 44
\aikenThinHeads 43
\aikenThinHeadsMinor 44
\alias 630
alignAboveContext 211, 634
alignBelowContext 211, 311, 634
\allowPageTurn 583, 797
\allowVoltaHook 797
\alterBroken 679, 797
\alternative 161, 162
ambitusAfter 39, 798
AmbitusLine 38
annotate-spacing 611
\appendToTag 539, 798
\applyContext 620, 798
\applyMusic 798
\applyOutput 798
\applySwing 558
\applySwingWithOffset 558
\appoggiatura 121, 798
\arabicStringNumbers 368
\arpeggio 153
arpeggio-direction 153
\arpeggioArrowDown 153
\arpeggioArrowUp 153
\arpeggioBracket 153
\arpeggioNormal 153
\arpeggioParenthesis 153
\arpeggioParenthesisDashed 153
\arrow-head 274, 754
\articulate 558
articulation-event 223
\ascendens 478, 482
\assertBeamQuant 798
\assertBeamSlope 798
associatedVoice 289, 291, 323
\auctum 478, 482
aug 442
\augmentum 483
auto-first-page-number 570
\auto-footnote 778
autoBeaming 89, 615
\autoBeamOff 87, 358
\autoBeamOn 87
\autoBreaksOff 577
\autoBreaksOn 577
\autoChange 355, 798
\autoLineBreaksOff 577
\autoLineBreaksOn 577
automaticBars 667
\autoPageBreaksOff 580
\autoPageBreaksOn 580

B

\backslashed-digit 778
Balloon_engraver 248
\balloonGrobText 248, 798
\balloonLengthOff 248
\balloonLengthOn 248
\balloonText 248, 798
banjo-c-tuning 419
banjo-double-c-tuning 419
banjo-double-d-tuning 419
banjo-modal-tuning 419
banjo-open-d-tuning 419
banjo-open-dm-tuning 419
banjo-open-g-tuning 419
\bar 101, 108, 798
barCheckSynchronize 116
BarNumber 109
\barNumberCheck 116, 798
barNumberVisibility 109
bartype 108
base-shortest-duration 601
baseMoment 89, 93
\bassFigureExtendersOff 456
\bassFigureExtendersOn 456
\bassFigureStaffAlignmentDown 458
\bassFigureStaffAlignmentNeutral 458
\bassFigureStaffAlignmentUp 458
\beam 754
\beamExceptions 89, 798
beatStructure 89, 93
\bendAfter 148, 798
\bendHold 375, 798
\bendStartLevel 375, 798
binding-offset 568
\blackTriangleMarkup 449
blank-after-score-page-penalty 570
blank-last-page-penalty 570
blank-page-penalty 570
\bold 266, 729
\book 502, 505
\bookOutputName 504, 799
\bookOutputSuffix 504, 799
\bookpart 503, 505, 581
bookTitleMarkup 515
bottom-margin 564
\box 273, 729
bracket 360
\bracket 139, 273, 755
\break 577
break-align-symbols 672
break-visibility 663

breakable ... 87
breakbefore ... 513
\breathe ... 146, 799
BreathingSign ... 146
\breve ... 48, 61

C

\cadenzaOff ... 78
\cadenzaOn ... 78
\caesura ... 476
\caps ... 730
\cavum ... 478, 482
\center-align ... 268, 739
\center-column ... 271, 739
\change ... 353
\char ... 778
check-consistency ... 567
choral ... 32
choral-cautionary ... 32
chordChanges ... 409, 447
\chordmode ... 5, 13, 402, 651
chordNameExceptions ... 450, 451
chordNameLowercaseMinor ... 449
ChordNames ... 402
chordNameSeparator ... 450, 453
chordNoteNamer ... 450
chordPrefixSpacer ... 451
\chordRepeats ... 371, 799
chordRootNamer ... 449
\chords ... 447, 651
\circle ... 273, 755
\circulus ... 477, 790
\clef ... 17, 799
clip-regions ... 543
\cm ... 653
\coda ... 129, 790
color ... 241
\column ... 271, 740
\column-lines ... 785
\combine ... 274, 740
common-shortest-duration ... 601
Completion_heads_engraver ... 82
Completion_rest_engraver ... 82
\compound-meter ... 763
\compoundMeter ... 81, 799
\compressEmptyMeasures ... 229
\compressMMRests ... 64, 66, 229, 799
\concat ... 740
\consists ... 623, 630
\context ... 617, 625
context-spec-music ... 187
controlpitch ... 10
countPercentRepeats ... 171
\cr ... 132
\cresc ... 134
crescendo-event ... 223
crescendoSpanner ... 138
crescendoText ... 138
\crescHairpin ... 134
\crescTextCresc ... 134
cross ... 40
\crossStaff ... 358, 799
\cueClef ... 224, 799
\cueClefUnset ... 224, 799
\cueDuring ... 224, 799
\cueDuringWithClef ... 224, 799
CueVoice ... 224
currentBarNumber ... 108, 127
\customTabClef ... 763

D

\dashBang ... 130
\dashDash ... 130
\dashDot ... 130
\dashHat ... 130
\dashLarger ... 130
\dashPlus ... 130
\dashUnderscore ... 130
\deadNote ... 41, 799
\deadNotesOff ... 41
\deadNotesOn ... 41
debug-beam-scoring ... 572
debug-slur-scoring ... 572
debug-tie-scoring ... 572
\decr ... 132
\decresc ... 134
decrescendoSpanner ... 138
decrescendoText ... 138
default ... 28, 30
\default ... 117, 521
default-staff-staff-spacing ... 584
defaultBarType ... 108
\defaultchild ... 633
\defaultTimeSignature ... 69
\defineBarLine ... 105, 799
\deminutum ... 478, 482
\denies ... 630, 632
\descendens ... 478, 482
dim ... 442
\dim ... 134
\dimHairpin ... 134
\dimTextDecr ... 134
\dimTextDecresc ... 134
\dimTextDim ... 134
\dir-column ... 740
\discant ... 773
\displayLilyMusic ... 559, 799
\displayMusic ... 799
\displayScheme ... 799
\divisioMaior ... 476
\divisioMaxima ... 476
\divisioMinima ... 476
dodecaphonic ... 33
dodecaphonic-first ... 34
dodecaphonic-no-repeat ... 34
\dorian ... 21
\dotsDown ... 49
\dotsNeutral ... 49
\dotsUp ... 49
\doubleflat ... 763
\doublesharp ... 764
\downbow ... 129, 364, 790
\downmordent ... 129, 789
\downprall ... 129, 789
\draw-circle ... 274, 755
\draw-dashed-line ... 755
\draw-dotted-line ... 756

\draw-hline 756
\draw-line 274, 756
\draw-squiggle-line 757
\dropNote 446, 800
\drummode 198, 420, 651
drumPitchNames 425
drumPitchTable 425
\drums 420, 651
DrumStaff 198
drumStyleTable 425
\dwn 494
\dynamic 139, 730
dynamic-event 223
\dynamicDown 134
DynamicLineSpanner 134, 137
\dynamicNeutral 134
\dynamicUp 134

E

\easyHeadsOff 42
\easyHeadsOn 42
\ellipse 757
\endcr 132
\enddecr 132
\endSpanners 660, 800
\episemFinis 477
\episemInitium 477
\epsfile 275, 758
\espressivo 129, 134, 788
\etc 685
\eventChords 800
\expandEmptyMeasures 229
explicitClefVisibility 664
explicitKeySignatureVisibility 664
extra-offset 584
\eyeglasses 779
Ez_numbers_engraver 42

F

\f 131
\featherDurations 100, 800
\fermata 129, 764, 789
\ff 131
\fff 131
\ffff 131
\fffff 131
figuredBassAlterationDirection 457
figuredBassPlusDirection 457
\figuremode 455, 651
\figures 455, 651
\fill-line 271, 741
\fill-with-pattern 532, 742
\filled-box 274, 758
\finalis 476
\finger 236, 730, 800
fingeringOrientations 237
first-page-number 570
\first-visible 779
\fixed 2, 800
\flageolet 129, 428, 790
\flat 764
\flexa 482
followVoice 357
font-encoding 285
font-interface 235, 285
font-size 232, 235
\fontCaps 730
\fontsize 266, 730
fontSize 232
\footnote 520, 779, 800
footnote-separator-markup 571
Forbid_line_break_engraver 55
forget 34
four-string-banjo 419
\fp 131
\fraction 779
\freeBass 774
\frenchChords 449
\fret-diagram 392, 770
fret-diagram-interface 398
\fret-diagram-terse 394, 770
\fret-diagram-verbose 395, 771
FretBoards 401
\fromproperty 779
\funkHeads 43
\funkHeadsMinor 44

G

\general-align 270, 742
\germanChords 449
glide 238
\glissando 148
\glissandoMap 149
\grace 121, 800
GregorianTranscriptionStaff 198
Grid_line_span_engraver 249
Grid_point_engraver 249
gridInterval 249
grob-interface 795
\grobdescriptions 800
grow-direction 100

H

\halfopen 129, 425, 790
\halign 269, 743
\harmonic 41, 365, 373
\harmonicByFret 373, 800
\harmonicByRatio 373, 800
\harmonicNote 800
\harmonicsOff 365
\harmonicsOn 365, 800
\harp-pedal 772
\haydnturn 129, 789
\hbracket 273, 758
\hcenter-in 744
\header 505
\henzelongfermata 129, 789
\henzeshortfermata 129, 789
\hide 661, 801
\hideKeySignature 431
\hideNotes 241
\hideSplitTiedTabNotes 372
\hideStaffSwitch 357
horizontal-shift 568

Horizontal_bracket_engraver 251
HorizontalBracketText 252
\hspace 269, 744
\huge 232, 268, 731

I

\ictus 477, 790
\if 518, 769
\iij 479
\IIJ 479
\ij 479
\IJ 479
\improvisationOff 47, 84
\improvisationOn 47, 84
\in 653
\incipit 486, 801
\inclinatum 478, 482
\include 506, 532
indent 218, 568, 605
\inherit-acceptability 631, 801
inner-margin 568
\inStaffSegno 163, 801
\instrumentSwitch 801
\inversion 14, 801
\invertChords 446, 801
\ionian 21
\italianChords 449
\italic 266, 731

J

\justified-lines 278, 785
\justify 272, 746
\justify-field 745
\justify-line 745
\justify-string 746

K

keepAliveInterfaces 213
\keepWithTag 535, 801
\key 21, 44, 801
\kievanOff 484
\kievanOn 484
KievanStaff 483
KievanVoice 483
\killCues 228, 801

L

\label 530, 801
\laissezVibrer 58
\language 801
\languageRestore 801
\languageSaveAndChange 801
\large 232, 268, 731
\larger 266, 268, 731
last-bottom-spacing 566
\layout 505, 572, 615, 625
layout-set-staff-size 574
\left-align 268, 747
\left-brace 780
\left-column 747
left-margin 567
\lheel 129, 790
\line 748
line-width 272, 566, 605
\linea 478, 482
\lineprall 129, 789
\locrian 21
\longa 48, 61
\longfermata 129, 789
\lookup 780
\lower 269, 748
\ltoe 129, 790
ly:minimal-breaking 582
ly:one-line-auto-height-breaking 582
ly:one-line-breaking 582
ly:one-page-breaking 582
ly:optimal-breaking 581
ly:page-turn-breaking 582
\lydian 21
\lyricmode 288, 289, 651
\lyrics 651
\lyricsto 289, 291

M

m 442
magnification->font-size 232, 574
\magnify 266, 732
\magnifyMusic 232, 801
\magnifyStaff 574, 802
magstep 232, 574, 653
maj 442
\major 21
majorSevenSymbol 449, 452
make-dynamic-script 140
make-pango-font-tree 284
\makeClusters 180, 802
\makeDefaultStringTuning 802
\map-markup-commands 785
\marcato 129, 788
\mark 117, 260, 802
Mark_engraver 262
\markalphabet 780
\markLengthOff 74, 261
\markLengthOn 74, 261
\markletter 781
\markup 255, 260, 262, 263, 264, 652
markup-markup-spacing 566
markup-system-spacing 565
\markuplist 263, 278, 279
\markupMap 802
max-systems-per-page 568
\maxima 48, 61
Measure_grouping_engraver 95
measureLength 89, 127
measurePosition 77, 127
\medium 732
\melisma 295
\melismaEnd 295
MensuralStaff 198, 467
MensuralVoice 467
\mergeDifferentlyDottedOff 185
\mergeDifferentlyDottedOn 185
\mergeDifferentlyHeadedOff 185

\mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn 185
\mf 131
\midi 505, 615
midiBalance 556
midiChannelMapping 554
midiChorusLevel 556
midiDrumPitches 425
midiExpression 556
midiPanPosition 556
midiReverbLevel 556
min-systems-per-page 569
minimum-Y-extent 584
minimumFret 370, 413
minimumPageTurnLength 583
minimumRepeatLengthForPageTurn 583
\minor 21
minorChordModifier 450
mixed 360
\mixolydian 21
\mm 653
\modalInversion 16, 802
\modalTranspose 15, 802
mode 796
modern 30
modern-cautionary 31
modern-voice 31
modern-voice-cautionary 31
\mordent 129, 789
\mp 131
\multi-measure-rest-by-number 764
MultiMeasureRestScript 65
MultiMeasureRestText 65
\musicglyph 118, 765
\musicMap 802
musicQuotes 796

N

\n 131
\name 630
\natural 765
neo-modern 32
neo-modern-cautionary 33
neo-modern-voice 33
neo-modern-voice-cautionary 33
\new 617
\newSpacingSection 602
no-reset 34
\noBeam 98
\noBreak 577
nonstaff-nonstaff-spacing 584
nonstaff-relatedstaff-spacing 584
nonstaff-unrelatedstaff-spacing 584
\noPageBreak 580, 802
\noPageTurn 583, 802
\normal-size-sub 732
\normal-size-super 267, 733
\normal-text 733
\normalsize 232, 268, 733
\note 765
\note-by-number 765
note-event 223
Note_heads_engraver 82
Note_name_engraver 246
\notemode 652
noteNameFunction 246
NoteNames 246
noteNameSeparator 246
\null 269, 781
NullVoice 317
\number 733
\numericTimeSignature 69

O

\octaveCheck 10, 802
\offset 644, 802
\omit 661, 802
\on-the-fly 781
\once 639, 641, 646, 680, 803
\oneVoice 180
\open 129, 364, 429, 790
\oriscus 478, 482
\ottava 24, 803
ottavation 25
ottavation-numbers 24
ottavation-ordinals 24
ottavation-simple-ordinals 24
ottavationMarkups 24
outer-margin 568
output-count 796
output-def 796
output-suffix 796
outside-staff-horizontal-padding 599
outside-staff-padding 599
outside-staff-priority 599
\oval 759
\overlay 748
\override 639, 643, 781
\override-lines 785
\overrideProperty 644, 803
\overrideTimeSignatureSettings 69, 803
\overtie 734

P

\p 131
\pad-around 274, 748
\pad-markup 274, 749
\pad-to-box 274, 749
\pad-x 274, 749
page-breaking 569
page-breaking-system-system-spacing 569
page-count 569
\page-link 781
page-number-type 570
\page-ref 530, 781
page-spacing-weight 569
\pageBreak 580, 803
\pageTurn 583, 803
\palmMute 803
\palmMuteOn 803
\paper 505, 562
paper-height 563
paper-width 566
\parallelMusic 195, 803
\parenthesize 243, 759, 803
\partCombine 190, 317, 804

\partCombineApart ... 192
\partCombineAutomatic ... 192
\partCombineChords ... 192
\partCombineDown ... 804
\partCombineForce ... 804
partCombineListener ... 796
\partCombineSoloI ... 192
\partCombineSoloII ... 192
\partCombineUnisono ... 192
\partCombineUp ... 804
\partial ... 77, 160, 804
\path ... 759
\pattern ... 782
pedalSustainStyle ... 360
percent ... 170
\pes ... 482
\phrasingSlurDashed ... 144
\phrasingSlurDashPattern ... 145, 804
\phrasingSlurDotted ... 144
\phrasingSlurDown ... 144
\phrasingSlurHalfDashed ... 145
\phrasingSlurHalfSolid ... 145
\phrasingSlurNeutral ... 144
\phrasingSlurSolid ... 144
\phrasingSlurUp ... 144
\phrygian ... 21
piano ... 32
piano-cautionary ... 32
PianoStaff ... 352, 355
Pitch_squash_engraver ... 84
\pitchedTrill ... 157, 804
pitchnames ... 796
\pointAndClickOff ... 804
\pointAndClickOn ... 804
\pointAndClickTypes ... 804
\polygon ... 760
\portato ... 129, 788
\postscript ... 275, 761
\pp ... 131
\ppp ... 131
\pppp ... 131
\ppppp ... 131
\prall ... 129, 789
\pralldown ... 129, 789
\prallmordent ... 129, 789
\prallprall ... 129, 789
\prallup ... 129, 789
\preBend ... 375, 804
\preBendHold ... 375, 804
predefinedDiagramTable ... 409
\predefinedFretboardsOff ... 412
\predefinedFretboardsOn ... 412
print-all-headers ... 571
print-first-page-number ... 570
print-page-number ... 570
printAccidentalNames ... 246
printNotesLanguage ... 246
printOctaveNames ... 246
\property-recursive ... 782
\propertyOverride ... 804
\propertyRevert ... 804
\propertySet ... 805
\propertyTweak ... 805
\propertyUnset ... 805
\pt ... 653
\pushToTag ... 539, 805
\put-adjacent ... 750

Q

\quilisma ... 478, 482
quotedCueEventTypes ... 223
quotedEventTypes ... 223
\quoteDuring ... 220, 224, 805

R

r ... 61
R ... 64
ragged-bottom ... 564
ragged-last ... 567, 605
ragged-last-bottom ... 564
ragged-right ... 567, 605
\raise ... 269, 750
\raiseNote ... 446, 805
\reduceChords ... 85, 805
\relative ... 2, 5, 13, 356, 805
\remove ... 623
remove-empty ... 213
remove-first ... 213
remove-grace-property ... 124
remove-layer ... 215
\RemoveAllEmptyStaves ... 212, 809
\RemoveEmptyStaves ... 212, 809
\removeWithTag ... 535, 805
\repeat ... 159, 160, 161
\repeat percent ... 170
\repeat tremolo ... 173
\repeat unfold ... 159
\repeat volta ... 160, 161
repeatCommands ... 168
repeatCountVisibility ... 171
\repeatTie ... 58, 313
\replace ... 734
\resetRelativeOctave ... 5, 805
\responsum ... 479
\rest ... 61, 766
\rest-by-number ... 766
rest-event ... 223
restNumberThreshold ... 230
restrainOpenStrings ... 370
\retrograde ... 14, 805
\reverseturn ... 129, 789
\revert ... 640
\revertTimeSignatureSettings ... 70, 805
\rfz ... 131
rgb-color ... 243
\rheel ... 129, 790
RhythmicStaff ... 198
\right-align ... 268, 750
\right-brace ... 782
\right-column ... 750
right-margin ... 567
\rightHandFinger ... 414, 805
\roman ... 734
\romanStringNumbers ... 364, 368
\rotate ... 751
\rounded-box ... 273, 761
\rtoe ... 129, 790

S

s ... 63
\sacredHarpHeads ... 43
\sacredHarpHeadsMinor ... 44
\sans ... 735
\scale ... 762
\scaleDurations ... 56, 79, 805
\score ... 501, 505, 767
\score-lines ... 785
score-markup-spacing ... 565
score-system-spacing ... 565
scoreTitleMarkup ... 515
\segno ... 129, 790
self-alignment-X ... 584
\semicirculus ... 477, 790
\semiflat ... 768
\semiGermanChords ... 449
\semisharp ... 768
\sesquiflat ... 768
\sesquisharp ... 768
\set ... 89, 638, 643
set-global-fonts ... 284
set-global-staff-size ... 574
\settingsFrom ... 806
\sf ... 131
\sff ... 131
\sfz ... 131
\shape ... 676, 806
\sharp ... 768
\shiftDurations ... 806
\shiftOff ... 185
\shiftOn ... 185
\shiftOnn ... 185
\shiftOnnn ... 185
short-indent ... 218, 568
\shortfermata ... 129, 789
show-available-fonts ... 283
showFirstLength ... 543, 796
\showKeySignature ... 431
showLastLength ... 543, 796
\showStaffSwitch ... 357
\signumcongruentiae ... 129, 790
\simple ... 735
\single ... 524, 646, 806
\skip ... 63, 312, 806
skipBars ... 230
skipTypesetting ... 543
slashChordSeparator ... 450
\slashed-digit ... 782
\slashedGrace ... 121, 806
\slashSeparator ... 571
\slashturn ... 129, 789
slur-event ... 223
\slurDashed ... 142
\slurDashPattern ... 142, 806
\slurDotted ... 142
\slurDown ... 142
\slurHalfDashed ... 142
\slurHalfSolid ... 142
\slurNeutral ... 142
\slurSolid ... 142
\slurUp ... 143
\small ... 232, 268, 735
\smallCaps ... 735
\smaller ... 266, 268, 735
\snappizzicato ... 129, 790
\sostenutoOff ... 360
\sostenutoOn ... 360
\sourcefileline ... 506
\sourcefilename ... 506
\southernHarmonyHeads ... 43
\southernHarmonyHeadsMinor ... 44
\sp ... 131
spacing ... 601
Span_stem_engraver ... 358
\spp ... 131
\staccatissimo ... 129, 788
\staccato ... 129, 788
staff-affinity ... 584
staff-padding ... 237
\staff-space ... 653
staff-staff-spacing ... 584
Staff.midiInstrument ... 558
Staff_collecting_engraver ... 262
Staff_symbol_engraver ... 212
staffgroup-staff-spacing ... 584
start-repeat ... 168
startAcciaccaturaMusic ... 124
startAppoggiaturaMusic ... 124
startGraceMusic ... 124
\startGroup ... 251
\startStaff ... 206, 209
\startTrillSpan ... 156
\stdBass ... 774
\stdBassIV ... 775
\stdBassV ... 776
\stdBassVI ... 777
stem-spacing-correction ... 601
\stemDown ... 245
stemLeftBeamCount ... 98, 99
\stemNeutral ... 245
stemRightBeamCount ... 98, 99
\stemUp ... 245
\stencil ... 783
stopAcciaccaturaMusic ... 124
stopAppoggiaturaMusic ... 124
stopGraceMusic ... 124
\stopGroup ... 251
\stopped ... 129, 425, 429, 790
\stopStaff ... 206, 209, 212
\stopTrillSpan ... 156
\storePredefinedDiagram ... 405, 409, 806
strictBeatBeaming ... 94
\string-lines ... 785
stringNumberOrientations ... 237
\stringTuning ... 388, 806
stringTunings ... 387, 401
strokeFingerOrientations ... 237, 414
\stropha ... 478, 482
\strut ... 783
\styledNoteHeads ... 806
\sub ... 267, 736
subdivideBeams ... 93
suggestAccidentals ... 131, 472
\super ... 267, 736
sus ... 445
\sustainOff ... 360
\sustainOn ... 360
system-count ... 569

system-separator-markup 571
system-system-spacing 565
systems-per-page 569

T

\tabChordRepeats 371, 806
\tabChordRepetition 806
\tabFullNotation 370
\table 786
\table-of-contents 532, 786
TabStaff 198, 369
TabVoice 369
\tag 535, 806
\tagGroup 538, 806
\taor 431
teaching 34
\teeny 232, 268, 736
\tempo 73
\temporary 646, 680, 807
\tenuto 129, 788
text 360, 737
\textLengthOff 66, 67, 258
\textLengthOn 66, 67, 137, 258
\textSpannerDown 258
\textSpannerNeutral 258
\textSpannerUp 258
\thumb 129, 236
\tie 737
TieColumn 60
\tied-lyric 769
\tieDashed 58
\tieDashPattern 58, 807
\tieDotted 58
\tieDown 58
\tieHalfDashed 58
\tieHalfSolid 58
\tieNeutral 58
\tieSolid 58
\tieUp 58
tieWaitForNote 59
\time 68, 89, 807
\times 807
timeSignatureFraction 79
\tiny 232, 268, 737
tocFormatMarkup 532
tocIndentMarkup 532
\tocItem 532, 807
tocItemMarkup 532
\tocItemWithDotsMarkup 531
tocTitleMarkup 532
top-margin 564
top-markup-spacing 566
top-system-spacing 566
toplevel-bookparts 796
toplevel-scores 796
\translate 270, 751
\translate-scaled 270, 751
\transparent 783
\transpose 5, 11, 13, 807
\transposedCueDuring 227, 807
\transposition 27, 220, 807
\treCorde 360
tremolo 173
\triangle 274, 762
\trill 129, 156, 789
\tripletFeel 558
\tuplet 51, 79, 807
tuplet-slur 51
\tupletDown 51
\tupletNeutral 51
TupletNumber 52
\tupletSpan 52, 807
tupletSpannerDuration 52
\tupletUp 51
\turn 129, 789
\tweak 641, 644, 807
two-sided 567
\type 630
\typewriter 737

U

\unaCorda 360
\underline 266, 738
\undertie 738
\undo 646, 808
unfold 159
\unfolded 162, 808
\unfoldRepeats 162, 554, 808
\unHideNotes 241
\unless 518, 769
\unset 638
\upbow 129, 364, 790
\upmordent 129, 789
\upprall 129, 789
\upright 739

V

\varcoda 129, 790
VaticanaStaff 198, 474
VaticanaVoice 474
\vcenter 751
\verbatim-file 783
\version 506
\versus 479
VerticalAxisGroup 584
\verylongfermata 129, 789
\veryshortfermata 129, 789
\virga 478, 482
\virgula 476
voice 28, 30
Voice 180
\voiceFour 180
\voiceFourStyle 184
\voiceNeutralStyle 184
\voiceOne 180
\voiceOneStyle 184
\voices 183, 808
\voiceThree 180
\voiceThreeStyle 184
\voiceTwo 180
\voiceTwoStyle 184
\void 560, 808
volta 160, 161, 162, 808
Volta_engraver 165
\vshape 808

\vspace 270, 752

W

\walkerHeads 43
\walkerHeadsMinor 44
whichBar 108
\whiteout 783
\whiteTriangleMarkup 449
\with 623, 628
\with-color 241, 784
\with-dimensions 784
\with-dimensions-from 784
\with-link 784
\with-outline 785
\with-url 762
\withMusicProperty 808
\woodwind-diagram 773
\wordwrap 272, 753
\wordwrap-field 752
\wordwrap-internal 786
\wordwrap-lines 278, 787
\wordwrap-string 753
\wordwrap-string-internal 787

X

x11-color 242, 243
X-offset 584
\xNote 40, 808
\xNotesOff 40
\xNotesOn 40

Appendix E LilyPond index

In addition to all the LilyPond commands and keywords, this index lists musical terms and words that relate to each of them, with links to those sections of the manual that describe or discuss that topic.

Slanted index entries point to locations (mostly 'See also' sections) that contain external links to other LilyPond documentation files like the Internal Reference or the Glossary.

!

! 6
\! 132

"

"|" 116

%

% 502, 506
%{ ... %} 502, 506

,

' 1

(

(..... 141
\(..... 144

)

) 141
\) 144

,

, ... 1

—

- 129, 461, 652
-! 788
-+ 790
-- 788
-. 788
-> 788
-^ 788
-_ 788

.

. 49

/

/ 445
/+ 445

:

: 173

<

< 175
\< 132
<...> 175
<> 176, 353

=

= 10
\= 142, 808

>

> 175
\> 132

?

? 6

[

[..... 98
\[..... 465

]

] 98
\] 465

^

^ 444, 652

_

_ 295, 652

|

| 116

~

~ 57

1

15ma ... 24
15mb ... 24

8

8va ... 24
8vb ... 24

A

a due ... 195
a due part ... 190
`\abs-fontsize` ... 266, 729
absolute ... 1
`\absolute` ... 797
absolute dynamics ... 131
absolute octave entry ... 1
absolute octave specification ... 1
accent ... 131
accent ... 129
`\accent` ... 129, 788
'accent' articulation ... 129, 788
`\accentus` ... 477, 790
'accentus' Gregorian articulation ... 477, 790
`\accepts` ... 630, 631, 632
acciaccatura ... 125
acciaccatura ... 121
`\acciaccatura` ... 121, 797
acciaccatura, multi-note ... 126
Accidental ... 7, 35
accidental ... 472, 476, 485
accidental ... 5, 28
`\accidental` ... 763
accidental glyph set ... 724
accidental style ... 28
accidental style, choral ... 32
accidental style, choral-cautionary ... 32
accidental style, default ... 28, 30
accidental style, dodecaphonic ... 33
accidental style, dodecaphonic-first ... 34
accidental style, dodecaphonic-no-repeat ... 34
accidental style, forget ... 34
accidental style, modern ... 30, 31
accidental style, modern-cautionary ... 30, 31
accidental style, modern-voice-cautionary ... 31
accidental style, neo-modern ... 32
accidental style, neo-modern-cautionary ... 33
accidental style, neo-modern-voice ... 33
accidental style, neo-modern-voice-cautionary ... 33
accidental style, no-reset ... 34
accidental style, piano ... 32
accidental style, piano-cautionary ... 32
accidental style, teaching ... 34
accidental style, voice ... 30
accidental, alternate glyphs ... 36
accidental, and simultaneous notes ... 35
accidental, automatic ... 28
accidental, cautionary ... 6
accidental, Gregorian ... 476
accidental, hiding, on tied notes at start of system ... 6
accidental, in cadenzas ... 78
accidental, in chords ... 35
accidental, in unmetered music ... 78
accidental, Kievan ... 485
accidental, mensural ... 472
accidental, modern style ... 30
accidental, multi-voice ... 31
accidental, musica ficta ... 472
accidental, on tied note ... 6
accidental, parenthesized ... 6
accidental, quarter-tone ... 7
accidental, reminder ... 6
accidental-interface ... 7
accidental-suggestion-interface ... 35
accidental-switch-interface ... 37
Accidental_engraver ... 7, 35, 473
AccidentalCautionary ... 7
AccidentalPlacement ... 35
`\accidentalStyle` ... 28, 797
AccidentalSuggestion ... 35, 473
`AccidentalSuggestion` ... 131
accordion ... 361
accordion discant symbol ... 361
accordion register symbol ... 361
accordion shift symbol ... 361
acoustic bass ... 791
acoustic snare ... 791
`add-grace-property` ... 124
`add-stem-support` ... 237
`add-toc-item!` ... 531
`\addChordShape` ... 405, 797
Adding and removing engravers ... 83
adding custom fret diagram ... 403
adding white background, to text ... 783
`\addInstrumentDefinition` ... 797
addition, in chords ... 444
additional voices in polyphonic music ... 187
`additionalPitchPrefix` ... 449
`\addlyrics` ... 289, 291, 292
`\addQuote` ... 220, 797
adjusting staff symbol ... 654
Advanced command line options for LilyPond ... 546
aeolian ... 21
`\aeolian` ... 21
`\after` ... 133, 797
`\afterGrace` ... 122, 797
`afterGraceFraction` ... 796
agogo ... 791
Aiken shape note head ... 43
Aiken shape note head, thin variant ... 45
`\aikenHeads` ... 43
`\aikenHeadsMinor` ... 44
`\aikenThinHeads` ... 43
`\aikenThinHeadsMinor` ... 44
al niente ... 139
al niente, hairpin ... 137
`\alias` ... 630
align to object ... 672
`alignAboveContext` ... 211, 634
`alignBelowContext` ... 211, 311, 634
Aligning lyrics to a melody ... 291, 298
aligning markup ... 268
aligning markup text ... 268
aligning text ... 268
aligning to cadenza ... 127
alignment, bar numbers ... 113
alignment, horizontal, lyrics ... 307

alignment, text, commands ... 273
alignment, vertical, dynamics ... 137
alignment, vertical, text ... 269
alignment, vertical, text scripts ... 137
alist ... 794
All context properties ... 544
All layout objects ... 234, 637, 644, 669, 795
`\allowPageTurn` ... 583, 797
`\allowVoltaHook` ... 797
alpha transparency ... 242
alteration, figured bass, position ... 457
Alteration_glyph_engraver ... 37
`\alterBroken` ... 679, 797
altered chord ... 443
alternate accidental glyph ... 36
alternate fretboard table ... 409
`\alternative` ... 161, 162
alternative chord name ... 449
alternative ending ... 161
alternative ending, and lyrics ... 312
alternative ending, with ties ... 58
alternative melody, switching to ... 323
alternative style of breve notes ... 49
alto clef ... 17, 725
alto varC clef ... 725
Amazing Grace bagpipe example ... 431
ambitus ... 40, 288
Ambitus ... 40
ambitus ... 37
ambitus, line gap ... 38
ambitus, multiple voices ... 38
ambitus, per voice ... 37
ambitus, placement ... 39
ambitus-interface ... 40
Ambitus_engraver ... 40
AmbitusAccidental ... 40
`ambitusAfter` ... 39, 798
AmbitusLine ... 40
`AmbitusLine` ... 38
AmbitusNoteHead ... 40
An extra staff appears ... 160, 162, 634
anacrusis ... 78
anacrusis ... 77
anacrusis, in a repeat ... 160
analysis bracket, musicological ... 251
analysis bracket, with label ... 252
ancient clef ... 17
ancient music clef ... 468, 725
Ancient notation ... 467, 472, 477, 478
angled hairpin ... 668
`annotate-spacing` ... 611
anthem ... 328
`\appendToTag` ... 539, 798
`\applyContext` ... 620, 798
`\applyMusic` ... 798
`\applyOutput` ... 798
`\applySwing` ... 558
`\applySwingWithOffset` ... 558
appoggiatura ... 125
appoggiatura ... 121
`\appoggiatura` ... 121, 798
Arabic improvisation ... 497
Arabic key signatures ... 495
Arabic maqam ... 493
Arabic music ... 493
Arabic music example ... 497
Arabic music template ... 497
Arabic note name ... 494
Arabic semi-flat symbol ... 494
Arabic time signatures ... 496
`\arabicStringNumbers` ... 368
arpeggio ... 156
Arpeggio ... 156, 645
arpeggio ... 153
`\arpeggio` ... 153
arpeggio and ties ... 59
arpeggio bracket, cross-staff ... 359
arpeggio bracket, marking divided voices ... 330
arpeggio symbol, special ... 153
arpeggio, cross-staff ... 154
arpeggio, cross-staff parenthesis-style ... 156
arpeggio, cross-voice ... 155
`arpeggio-direction` ... 153
`\arpeggioArrowDown` ... 153
`\arpeggioArrowUp` ... 153
`\arpeggioBracket` ... 153
`\arpeggioNormal` ... 153
`\arpeggioParenthesis` ... 153
`\arpeggioParenthesisDashed` ... 153
`\arrow-head` ... 274, 754
`\articulate` ... 558
articulate script ... 558
articulate.ly ... 558
articulation, accent ... 129, 788
articulation, default values, modifying ... 130
articulation, espressivo ... 129, 788
articulation, Gregorian ... 477
articulation, Gregorian, accentus ... 477, 790
articulation, Gregorian, circulus ... 477, 790
articulation, Gregorian, episem finis ... 477
articulation, Gregorian, episem initium ... 477
articulation, Gregorian, ictus ... 477, 790
articulation, Gregorian, semicirculus ... 477, 790
articulation, half open ... 129, 790
articulation, marcato ... 129, 788
articulation, open ... 129, 429, 790
articulation, portato ... 129, 788
articulation, staccatissimo ... 129, 788
articulation, staccato ... 129, 788
articulation, stopped ... 129, 429, 790
articulation, tenuto ... 129, 788
`articulation-event` ... 223
articulations ... 788
Articulations and dynamics ... 139
artificial harmonics ... 365
`\ascendens` ... 478, 482
`\assertBeamQuant` ... 798
`\assertBeamSlope` ... 798
`associatedVoice` ... 289, 291, 323
association list ... 794
`\auctum` ... 478, 482
`aug` ... 442
augmentation dot, change number of ... 50
`\augmentum` ... 483
auto-beaming, properties for time signatures ... 69
`auto-first-page-number` ... 570
`\auto-footnote` ... 778
Auto_beam_engraver ... 89, 96
`autoBeaming` ... 89, 615
`\autoBeamOff` ... 87, 358

`\autoBeamOn` ... 87
`\autoBreaksOff` ... 577
`\autoBreaksOn` ... 577
`\autoChange` ... 355, 798
`\autoChange`, and relative music ... 356
AutoChangeMusic ... 357
`\autoLineBreaksOff` ... 577
`\autoLineBreaksOn` ... 577
automatic accidental ... 28
automatic chord diagram ... 411
automatic fret diagram ... 411
automatic part combining ... 190
automatic staff change ... 355
`automaticBars` ... 667
`\autoPageBreaksOff` ... 580
`\autoPageBreaksOn` ... 580
available fonts, listing ... 283
Axis_group_engraver ... 217, 589

B

Bézier curve, control points ... 675
Backend ... 635, 637, 641
backslashed digit ... 778
`\backslashed-digit` ... 778
bagpipe ... 431
bagpipe example ... 431
balance in MIDI ... 556
balloon ... 248
balloon help ... 248
balloon-interface ... 248
Balloon_engraver ... 248
`Balloon_engraver` ... 248
`\balloonGrobText` ... 248, 798
`\balloonLengthOff` ... 248
`\balloonLengthOn` ... 248
BalloonText ... 248
`\balloonText` ... 248, 798
banjo tablature ... 367, 418
banjo tuning ... 419
`banjo-c-tuning` ... 419
`banjo-double-c-tuning` ... 419
`banjo-double-d-tuning` ... 419
`banjo-modal-tuning` ... 419
`banjo-open-d-tuning` ... 419
`banjo-open-dm-tuning` ... 419
`banjo-open-g-tuning` ... 419
`\bar` ... 101, 108, 798
bar check ... 116
bar check, with repeats ... 160
bar line ... 101
bar line, avoided by lyrics ... 307
bar line, between staves ... 105, 202
bar line, cadenzas ... 78
bar line, closing ... 101
bar line, default, changing ... 108
bar line, defining ... 105
bar line, double ... 101
bar line, hairpin, stopping at ... 135
bar line, in `ChordNames` ... 452
bar line, invisible ... 102
bar line, manual ... 102
bar line, suppressing ... 667
bar line, symbols on ... 260
bar line, unmetered music ... 78
bar number ... 108, 127
bar number check ... 116
bar number, alignment ... 113
bar number, alternative, in repeat ... 166
bar number, broken measure ... 111
bar number, cadenzas ... 78
bar number, centered ... 114
bar number, collision ... 115
bar number, modulo bar number ... 111
bar number, printed at regular intervals ... 110
bar number, printed in first measure ... 109
bar number, regular spacing ... 109
bar number, removal ... 114
bar number, style ... 112
bar number, unmetered music ... 78
bar number, with letter, in repeat ... 166
Bar_engraver ... 448
Bar_number_engraver ... 115
`barCheckSynchronize` ... 116
baritone clef ... 17, 725
baritone varC clef ... 725
baritone varF clef ... 725
BarLine ... 108
BarNumber ... 115, 116
`BarNumber` ... 109
`\barNumberCheck` ... 116, 798
`barNumberVisibility` ... 109
barre indication ... 391
Bartók pizzicato ... 366
`bartype` ... 108
`base-shortest-duration` ... 601
`baseMoment` ... 89, 93
Basic command line options for LilyPond ... 544
bass ... 791
bass clef ... 17, 725
bass note, for chords ... 445
bass, figured ... 454
bass, thorough ... 454
BassFigure ... 458, 459
BassFigureAlignment ... 458, 459
BassFigureBracket ... 458, 459
BassFigureContinuation ... 458, 459
`\bassFigureExtendersOff` ... 456
`\bassFigureExtendersOn` ... 456
BassFigureLine ... 458, 459
`\bassFigureStaffAlignmentDown` ... 458
`\bassFigureStaffAlignmentNeutral` ... 458
`\bassFigureStaffAlignmentUp` ... 458
basso continuo ... 454
bayati ... 496
Beam ... 89, 96, 100, 355, 386
`\beam` ... 754
beam, cadenzas ... 78
beam, cross-staff ... 353
beam, customizing rules ... 87
beam, endings, in a score ... 95
beam, endings, with multiple voices ... 95
beam, feathered ... 100
beam, horizontal ... 379
beam, in tablature ... 379
beam, line breaks ... 87
beam, manual ... 87, 98
beam, nibs ... 99
beam, `\partCombine` with `\autoBeamOff` ... 88

beam, subdividing ... 93
beam, unmetered music ... 78
beam, with knee gap ... 87
beam, with knee gap, changing ... 88
beam, with lyrics ... 89
beam, with melisma ... 87
beam, with polymetric meters ... 79
beam-interface ... 89, 96, 100
Beam_engraver ... 89, 100
beamed tuplet, line break within ... 55
BeamEvent ... 89, 100
`\beamExceptions` ... 89, 798
BeamForbidEvent ... 89, 96
beaming, strict-beat ... 94
beaming, time signature default properties ... 69
beamlet, orientation ... 94
beat repeat ... 170
beat, grouping ... 95
beats per minute ... 73
`beatStructure` ... 89, 93
beginners' music ... 42
`\bendAfter` ... 148, 798
`\bendHold` ... 375, 798
bending, string, in tablature notation ... 375
`\bendStartLevel` ... 375, 798
binding gutter ... 567
`binding-offset` ... 568
bisbigliando ... 362
Bison ... 796
blackmensural clef ... 468, 725
`\blackTriangleMarkup` ... 449
`blank-after-score-page-penalty` ... 570
`blank-last-page-penalty` ... 570
`blank-page-penalty` ... 570
block comment ... 502, 506
BNF ... 796
`\bold` ... 266, 729
bongo ... 791
`\book` ... 502, 505
bookmarks ... 529, 530
`\bookOutputName` ... 504, 799
`\bookOutputSuffix` ... 504, 799
`\bookpart` ... 503, 505, 581
`bookTitleMarkup` ... 515
`bottom-margin` ... 564
bounding box ... 654
bowing indication ... 364
bowing, down ... 129, 790
bowing, up ... 129, 790
`\box` ... 273, 729
brace ... 203
brace, at start of single staff ... 201
brace, nesting of ... 203
brace, various sizes ... 285
brace, vertical ... 200
bracket ... 203
bracket ... 243, 251
`bracket` ... 360
`\bracket` ... 139, 273, 755
bracket, angle ... 175
bracket, at start of single staff ... 201
bracket, cross-staff ... 359
bracket, horizontal ... 251
bracket, nesting of ... 203
bracket, phrasing ... 251
bracket, phrasing, with label ... 252
bracket, square, at start of staff group ... 201
bracket, vertical ... 200
bracket, vertical, marking divided voices ... 330
bracket, volta ... 168
`\break` ... 577
break, in unmetered music ... 79
`break-align-symbols` ... 672
`break-visibility` ... 663
`breakable` ... 87
breakable glissando ... 151
`breakbefore` ... 513
breaking lines ... 577
breaking pages ... 605
breath mark ... 146
breath mark symbol, changing ... 146
`\breathe` ... 146, 799
Breathing_sign_engraver ... 147
BreathingEvent ... 147
BreathingSign ... 147, 478
`BreathingSign` ... 146
breve ... 50, 63
`\breve` ... 48, 61
breve note, alternative style ... 49
breve rest ... 61
broken chord ... 153
broken spanner, modifying ... 679
Built-in templates ... 328

C

C clef ... 17, 725
cabasa ... 791
cadenza ... 79, 127
cadenza ... 78, 127
cadenza, accidentals ... 78
cadenza, aligning to ... 127
cadenza, bar lines ... 78
cadenza, bar numbers ... 78
cadenza, beams ... 78
cadenza, line breaks ... 79
cadenza, page breaks ... 79
`\cadenzaOff` ... 78
`\cadenzaOn` ... 78
caesura ... 147, 476
caesura ... 147
`\caesura` ... 476
callback ... 794
Callback functions ... 670
canticle ... 339, 344
capo ... 395
`\caps` ... 730
cautionary accidental ... 6
`\cavum` ... 478, 482
`\center-align` ... 268, 739
`\center-column` ... 271, 739
centered dynamics in piano music ... 352
Centered_bar_number_align_engraver ... 115
CenteredBarNumber ... 115
CenteredBarNumberLineSpanner ... 115
centering column of text ... 739
centering text on page ... 271
`\change` ... 353
change number of augmentation dots ... 50

change tempo without metronome mark 75
change tuplet number 52
changing breath mark symbol 146
changing chord separator 453
changing direction of text column 740
changing flageolet size 428
changing font 266
changing instrument name 219
changing property 638
changing staff automatically 355
changing staff manually 353
chant 339, 344
`\char` 778
character name 332
chart, fingering 429
`check-consistency` 567
chinese cymbal 791
choir staff 200
ChoirStaff 203, 204, 329
`choral` 32
choral accidental style 32
choral tenor clef 17
`choral-cautionary` 32
choral-cautionary accidental style 32
chord 177, 442, 448
chord 175, 441, 446
chord diagram 390, 401
chord diagram, automatic 411
chord inversion 446
chord mode 441
chord name 441, 446
chord name, with fret diagrams 402
chord names, exceptions 451
chord quality 442
chord separator, changing 453
chord shape, for fretted instrument 405
chord step, altering 444
chord voicing 446
chord, accidentals in 35
chord, alternative name 449
chord, and relative octave entry 4
chord, and tie 58
chord, broken 153
chord, cross-staff 358
chord, empty 124, 133, 176, 353
chord, fingering 236
chord, glissando, in tablatures 385
chord, jazz 449
chord, major 7, layout 452
chord, modifying one note in 642
chord, power 417
chord, relative pitch 176
chord, repetition 177, 371
chord, rotating 446
chord, splitting across staves with `\autoChange` .. 357
chord, suppressing repeated 409, 447
Chord_name_engraver 448
`chordChanges` 409, 447
`\chordmode` 5, 13, 402, 651
ChordName 448
`chordNameExceptions` 450, 451
`chordNameLowercaseMinor` 449
ChordNames 217, 448
`ChordNames` 402
`ChordNames`, with bar lines 452
`chordNameSeparator` 450, 453
`chordNoteNamer` 450
`chordPrefixSpacer` 451
`\chordRepeats` 371, 799
`chordRootNamer` 449
Chords ... 442, 443, 445, 446, 448, 449, 453, 455, 458, 459, 687
`\chords` 447, 651
chords, volta repeat, below 452
chorus level in MIDI 556
Christian Harmony note head 43
church mode 23
church mode 21
church rest 231
`\circle` 273, 755
circling text 755
`\circulus` 477, 790
'circulus' Gregorian articulation 477, 790
claves 791
clef 469, 476, 484
Clef 21, 469
clef 5, 17, 475, 484
`\clef` 17, 799
clef style 468, 725
clef, alto 17, 725
clef, alto varC 725
clef, ancient 17
clef, ancient music 468, 725
clef, baritone 17
clef, baritone varC 725
clef, baritone varF 725
clef, bass 17, 725
clef, blackmensural 468, 725
clef, C 17, 725
clef, F 17, 725
clef, french 17, 725
clef, G 17, 725
clef, G2 725
clef, GG 725
clef, Kievan 468, 725
clef, mensural 468, 725
clef, mezzosoprano 17, 725
clef, moderntab 389
clef, percussion 421, 725
clef, Petrucci 468, 725
clef, soprano 17, 725
clef, subbass 17, 725
clef, tab 389, 725
clef, tenor 17, 725
clef, tenor G 725
clef, tenor varC 725
clef, transposing 17
clef, treble 17, 725
clef, tweaking properties 19
clef, varbaritone 17, 725
clef, varC 725
clef, violin 17, 725
clef, visibility following explicit change 664
clef, visibility of transposition 667
clef, with cue notes 17
clef-interface 21, 469
Clef_engraver 21, 469
ClefModifier 21, 469
`clip-regions` 543
closing bar line 101

closure ... 794
cluster ... 180
cluster ... 180
Cluster_spanner_engraver ... 180
ClusterSpanner ... 180
ClusterSpannerBeacon ... 180
`\cm` ... 653
`\coda` ... 129, 790
'coda' sign ... 118, 129, 790
'coda' sign, on bar line ... 260
coda sign, variant ... 129, 790
collision ... 185
collision, bar number ... 115
collision, cross-staff voices ... 354
collision, ignoring ... 179, 189
color ... 241
`color` ... 241
color in chord ... 243
color, css-like codes ... 242
color, list of ... 700
color, rgb ... 243
colored note ... 241
colored note in chord ... 243
colored object ... 241
coloring note ... 241
coloring object ... 241, 662
coloring text ... 784
coloring voice ... 184
`\column` ... 271, 740
column, text ... 263, 271
`\column-lines` ... 785
`\combine` ... 274, 740
Combining notes into chords ... 177
combining parts ... 190
combining parts, changing text ... 194
comma interval ... 498
Command-line usage ... 543
comment ... 502, 506
Common Practice Period ... 9, 493
`common-shortest-duration` ... 601
Completion_heads_engraver ... 84
`Completion_heads_engraver` ... 82
Completion_rest_engraver ... 84
`Completion_rest_engraver` ... 82
compound time signature ... 81
`\compound-meter` ... 763
`\compoundMeter` ... 81, 799
`\compressEmptyMeasures` ... 229
compressing music ... 56
`\compressMMRests` ... 64, 66, 229, 799
`\concat` ... 740
concatenating text ... 740
concert pitch ... 28
condensing rests ... 68
conducting signs ... 95
conga ... 791
`\consists` ... 623, 630
constante hairpin ... 137
contemporary glissando ... 150
`\context` ... 617, 625
context definitions with MIDI ... 552
`\context` in `\layout` block ... 625
context property, changing default ... 625
context, creating and referencing ... 617
context, defining new ... 630
context, implicit ... 633
context, keeping alive ... 620
context, layout order ... 632
context, lifetime ... 620
`context-spec-music` ... 187
ContextChange ... 355
Contexts ... 585, 587, 590, 615
Contexts and engravers ... 182, 615
continuation, of notes ... 461
control pitch ... 10
control point, Bézier curve ... 675
control point, tweaking ... 643
controlling general text alignment ... 742
`controlpitch` ... 10
copyright sign ... 541
count visibility of percent repeats ... 171
counter, percent repeat ... 171
`countPercentRepeats` ... 171
cowbell ... 791
`\cr` ... 132
crash cymbal ... 791
creating a table ... 786
creating empty text object ... 781
creating horizontal space, in text ... 744
creating text fraction ... 779
creating vertical space, in text ... 752, 783
`\cresc` ... 134
crescendo ... 139
crescendo ... 132
`crescendo-event` ... 223
`crescendoSpanner` ... 138
`crescendoText` ... 138
`\crescHairpin` ... 134
`\crescTextCresc` ... 134
`cross` ... 40
cross note head ... 40
cross-staff arpeggio ... 154
cross-staff arpeggio bracket ... 359
cross-staff beam ... 353
cross-staff chord ... 358
cross-staff collision ... 354
cross-staff line ... 357
cross-staff note ... 353, 358
cross-staff parenthesis-style arpeggio ... 156
cross-staff stem ... 358
cross-staff tremolo ... 173
cross-voice arpeggio ... 155
`\crossStaff` ... 358, 799
css color codes ... 242
cue clef ... 17
cue note ... 220, 224
cue note, formatting ... 224
cue note, removing ... 228
cue, in vocal score ... 335
cue, musical ... 334
cue-notes ... 337
`\cueClef` ... 224, 799
`\cueClefUnset` ... 224, 799
`\cueDuring` ... 224, 799
`\cueDuringWithClef` ... 224, 799
CueVoice ... 229, 337
`CueVoice` ... 224
cuica ... 791
`currentBarNumber` ... 108, 127
custodes ... 466

custom fret diagram 390, 399
custom fret diagram, adding 403
custom fretboard fret diagram 405
custom metronome mark markup 76
custom rehearsal mark 117
custom string tuning 388
customized fret diagram 398
customizing chord name 449
`\customTabClef` 763
custos 464, 467
Custos 467
custos 466
cymbal, various 791

D

D.S. al Fine 118
dampened note, on fretted instrument 416
dash patterns, slur 142, 143
`\dashBang` 130
`\dashDash` 130
`\dashDot` 130
dashed phrasing slur 144
dashed slur 142
dashed tie 58
`\dashHat` 130
`\dashLarger` 130
`\dashPlus` 130
`\dashUnderscore` 130
dead note, percussion 427
`\deadNote` 41, 799
`\deadNotesOff` 41
`\deadNotesOn` 41
`debug-beam-scoring` 572
`debug-slur-scoring` 572
`debug-tie-scoring` 572
Debugging scoring algorithms 572
decorating text 273
`\decr` 132
`\decresc` 134
decrescendo 139
decrescendo 132
`decrescendoSpanner` 138
`decrescendoText` 138
`default` 28, 30
`\default` 117, 521
default accidental style 28, 30
default bar line, changing 108
default context property, changing 625
default note duration 49
default note name 5
default pitch 49
default vertical direction (`-`) 652
default, offsetting 644
`default-staff-staff-spacing` 584
Default_bar_line_engraver 82
`defaultBarType` 108
`\defaultchild` 633
`\defaultTimeSignature` 69
define predefined fretboard 407
`\defineBarLine` 105, 799
defining bar line 105
delayed turn ornamentation 131
`\deminutum` 478, 482
`\denies` 630, 632
`\descendens` 478, 482
desk parts 217
diagram, chord for fretted instruments 390
diagram, fret 390
diagram, fret, customized 398
diagram, fret, transposing 402
diamond note head 40
diamond-shaped note head 365
Difficult tweaks 681
`dim` 442
`\dim` 134
dimension 654
`\dimHairpin` 134
diminuendo 132
`\dimTextDecr` 134
`\dimTextDecresc` 134
`\dimTextDim` 134
`\dir-column` 740
direction, automatic, of stem, on center line 245
direction, default (`-`) 652
direction, default, of stem, on center line 245
direction, down (`_`) 652
direction, up (`^`) 652
`\discant` 773
discant symbol, accordion 361
Displaying music expressions 560, 643
`\displayLilyMusic` 559, 799
`\displayMusic` 799
`\displayScheme` 799
distance, absolute 653
distance, between staves 584
distance, scaled 653
divided lyrics 316
divided voices 330
divisi staves 215
divisio 476
divisio 476
`\divisioMaior` 476
`\divisioMaxima` 476
`\divisioMinima` 476
divisiones 476
`dodecaphonic` 33
dodecaphonic accidental style 33
`dodecaphonic-first` 34
dodecaphonic-first accidental style 34
`dodecaphonic-no-repeat` 34
dodecaphonic-no-repeat accidental style 34
doit 148
doit 148
dorian 21
`\dorian` 21
DotColumn 50
Dots 50
`\dotsDown` 49
`\dotsNeutral` 49
`\dotsUp` 49
dotted note 49
dotted note, change number of dots 50
dotted note, moving horizontally 188
dotted phrasing slur 144
dotted slur 142
dotted tie 58
double bar line 101
double flat 7

double flat ... 5
double sharp ... 7
double sharp ... 5
double slurs, for legato chords ... 143
double-dotted note ... 49
double-time signature ... 79
Double_percent_repeat_engraver ... 172
`\doubleflat` ... 763
DoublePercentEvent ... 172
DoublePercentRepeat ... 172
DoublePercentRepeatCounter ... 172
DoubleRepeatSlash ... 172
`\doublesharp` ... 764
`doubleSlurs` ... 143
down direction (_) ... 652
'down pralltriller' ornament ... 129, 789
'down-bow' bowing indication ... 129, 790
down-bow indication ... 364
`\downbow` ... 129, 364, 790
`\downmordent` ... 129, 789
`\downprall` ... 129, 789
`\draw-circle` ... 274, 755
`\draw-dashed-line` ... 755
`\draw-dotted-line` ... 756
`\draw-hline` ... 756
`\draw-line` ... 274, 756
`\draw-squiggle-line` ... 757
drawing beam, within text ... 754
drawing box, with rounded corners ... 758
drawing box, with rounded corners, around text ... 761
drawing circle, within text ... 755
drawing dashed line, within text ... 755
drawing dotted line, within text ... 756
drawing ellipse, around text ... 757
drawing graphic object ... 273
drawing line, across a page ... 756
drawing line, within text ... 756
drawing oval, around text ... 759
drawing path ... 759
drawing polygon ... 760
drawing solid box, within text ... 758
drawing squiggled line, within text ... 757
drawing staff symbol ... 654
drawing triangle, within text ... 762
`\dropNote` ... 446, 800
drum ... 420, 422
drum staff ... 198
drum, various ... 791
`\drummode` ... 198, 420, 651
`drumPitchNames` ... 425
`drumPitchTable` ... 425
`\drums` ... 420, 651
DrumStaff ... 199, 427
`DrumStaff` ... 198
`drumStyleTable` ... 425
DrumVoice ... 427
duration line ... 461
Duration names notes and rests ... 50
duration, default ... 49
duration, isolated ... 49
duration, of note ... 48
duration, scaling ... 56
`\dwn` ... 494
`\dynamic` ... 139, 730
dynamic mark, multiple on one note ... 133
dynamic mark, new ... 139
`dynamic-event` ... 223
Dynamic_performer ... 549, 551, 553
`\dynamicDown` ... 134
DynamicLineSpanner ... 134, 139
`DynamicLineSpanner` ... 134, 137
`\dynamicNeutral` ... 134
Dynamics ... 139
dynamics ... 131
dynamics in MIDI ... 549
dynamics in MIDI, custom ... 549
dynamics, absolute ... 131
dynamics, centered in keyboard music ... 352
dynamics, editorial ... 139
dynamics, extender line, hiding ... 138
dynamics, parenthesis ... 139
dynamics, text spanner, customize ... 259
dynamics, text, style ... 138
dynamics, vertical alignment ... 137
dynamics, vertical positioning ... 134
DynamicText ... 139
`\dynamicUp` ... 134

E

easy notation ... 42
easy notation, using numbers ... 42
easy play note head ... 42
`\easyHeadsOff` ... 42
`\easyHeadsOn` ... 42
Editorial annotations ... 236, 238, 241, 243, 245, 246, 248, 250
editorial dynamics ... 139
effects in MIDI ... 556
electric snare ... 791
`\ellipse` ... 757
embedded graphics ... 275
embedding graphic object ... 273
Emmentaler font ... 702
empty chord ... 124, 133, 353
empty staff ... 212
encapsulated postscript output ... 544
enclosing text in box, with rounded corners ... 761
enclosing text within a box ... 729
end of line, positioning marks ... 261
end repeat ... 168
`\endcr` ... 132
`\enddecr` ... 132
`\endSpanners` ... 660, 800
engraver, including in context ... 630
Engravers and Performers ... 615
Engravers explained ... 83
ensemble music ... 331
entering lyrics ... 288
entering multiple tuplets ... 52
'episem finis' Gregorian articulation ... 477
'episem initium' Gregorian articulation ... 477
Episema ... 477
Episema_engraver ... 477
EpisemaEvent ... 477
`\episemFinis` ... 477
`\episemInitium` ... 477
EPS output ... 544

\epsfile ... 275, 758
equalization, instrument, replacing MIDI default ... 551
\espressivo ... 129, 134, 788
'espressivo' articulation ... 129, 134, 788
\etc ... 685
\eventChords ... 800
exception, chord names ... 451
\expandEmptyMeasures ... 229
expanding music ... 56
explicitClefVisibility ... 664
explicitKeySignatureVisibility ... 664
Explicitly instantiating voices ... 182, 184
expression in MIDI ... 556
expression, markup ... 264
Expressive marks ... 60, 131, 139, 141, 144, 146, 147, 148, 153, 156, 158, 260, 416
extended chord ... 443
extender ... 299
extender line, dynamics, hiding ... 138
extra natural sign, preventing ... 7
extra voice for handling breaks ... 579
extra-offset ... 584
\eyeglasses ... 779
Ez_numbers_engraver ... 42

F

\f ... 131
F clef ... 17, 725
fall ... 148
fall ... 148
false note, percussion ... 427
\featherDurations ... 100, 800
feathered beam ... 100
fermata ... 118, 129, 789
\fermata ... 129, 764, 789
fermata, Henze ... 129, 789
fermata, long ... 129, 789
fermata, on bar line ... 260
fermata, on multi-measure rest ... 65
fermata, short ... 129, 789
Ferneyhough hairpin ... 137
Feta font ... 702
\ff ... 131
\fff ... 131
\ffff ... 131
\fffff ... 131
fifth ... 5
figured bass ... 455
figured bass ... 454
figured bass, alignment ... 459
figured bass, alteration, position ... 457
figured bass, extender lines ... 457
FiguredBass ... 217, 458, 459
figuredBassAlterationDirection ... 457
figuredBassPlusDirection ... 457
\figuremode ... 455, 651
\figures ... 455, 651
\fill-line ... 271, 741
\fill-with-pattern ... 532, 742
\filled-box ... 274, 758
finalis ... 476
\finalis ... 476
finding available fonts ... 283
\finger ... 236, 730, 800
finger change ... 236
finger-glide-interface ... 240
finger-interface ... 635
Finger_glide_engraver ... 240
FingerGlideSpanner ... 240
Fingering ... 238, 369, 634, 635
fingering ... 236
fingering chart ... 429
fingering chord ... 236
fingering instruction, for chords ... 236
fingering vs. string number ... 368
fingering, adding to fret diagram ... 412
fingering, and multi-measure rest ... 68
fingering, glide ... 238
fingering, inside of staff ... 237
fingering, orientation ... 237
fingering, right hand, for fretted instrument ... 414
fingering, right-hand, placement ... 414
fingering, stem support ... 237
fingering, symbols for wind instruments ... 429
fingering, thumb ... 129, 236, 790
fingering-event ... 238, 635
fingering-glide-event ... 240
Fingering_engraver ... 238, 634, 635, 637
FingeringEvent ... 238, 635
FingeringGlideEvent ... 240
fingeringOrientations ... 237
first-page-number ... 570
\first-visible ... 779
\fixed ... 2, 800
Fixing overlapping notation ... 354, 355
flag ... 465, 471
flag, mensural ... 471
\flageolet ... 129, 428, 790
'flageolet' harmonics ... 129, 790
flageolet, changing size ... 428
flags, flat ... 99
flared hairpin ... 137
flat ... 7
flat ... 5
\flat ... 764
flat flags ... 99
flat, double ... 5
Flex ... 795
\flexa ... 482
Flexible architecture ... 256, 257
floor tom tom ... 791
follow voice ... 357
followVoice ... 357
font ... 794
font family ... 267
font family, setting ... 284
font size ... 266
font size (notation) ... 232
font size (notation), scaling ... 232
font size (notation), standard ... 235
font size, setting ... 574
font switching ... 266
font, changing for entire document ... 284
font, Emmentaler ... 702
font, external files ... 279
font, Feta ... 702
font, finding ... 279

font, finding available ... 283
font, music notation ... 285
font, non-text in markup ... 285
font, Parmesan ... 702
`font-encoding` ... 285
font-interface ... 236, 635, 781
`font-interface` ... 235, 285
`font-size` ... 232, 235
`\fontCaps` ... 730
FontConfig ... 279
`\fontsize` ... 266, 730
`fontSize` ... 232
foot mark ... 129, 790
footer ... 507
footer, page ... 514
Footnote ... 529
footnote ... 520
`\footnote` ... 520, 779, 800
footnote, event-based ... 521
footnote, in music expressions ... 520
footnote, in stand-alone text ... 526
footnote, time-based ... 523
`footnote-separator-markup` ... 571
Footnote_engraver ... 529
FootnoteEvent ... 529
Forbid_line_break_engraver ... 84
`Forbid_line_break_engraver` ... 55
forced vertical direction of grobs ... 652
`forget` ... 34
forget accidental style ... 34
format, rehearsal mark ... 117
formatting, cue notes ... 224
formatting, in lyrics ... 288
formatting, text spanner ... 258
four-bar music ... 579
Four-part SATB vocal score ... 328, 329
`four-string-banjo` ... 419
`\fp` ... 131
`\fraction` ... 779
fragment ... 224
fragment, music ... 543
fragment, quoting ... 220
framing text ... 273
`\freeBass` ... 774
French clef ... 17, 725
`\frenchChords` ... 449
Frenched score ... 332
Frenched score ... 212
Frenched staff ... 212, 217
Frenched staff ... 209, 212
Frenched staves ... 332
fret ... 370
fret diagram ... 390, 401
fret diagram, adding custom ... 403
fret diagram, adding fingering ... 412
fret diagram, automatic ... 411
fret diagram, changing orientation ... 398
fret diagram, custom ... 390
fret diagram, customized ... 398, 399
fret diagram, left-handed ... 394
fret diagram, mandolin ... 401
fret diagram, markup ... 392
fret diagram, transposing ... 402
fret diagram, ukulele ... 401
fret diagram, with chord names ... 402
`\fret-diagram` ... 392, 770
fret-diagram-interface ... 398, 401, 405, 411, 414
`fret-diagram-interface` ... 398
`\fret-diagram-terse` ... 394, 770
fret-diagram-terse markup ... 394
`\fret-diagram-verbose` ... 395, 771
fret-diagram-verbose markup ... 395
fretboard fret diagram, customized ... 405
fretboard, alternate table ... 409
fretboard, define predefined ... 407
`FretBoards` ... 401
fretted instrument, chord shape ... 405
fretted instrument, dampened note ... 416
fretted instrument, harmonics ... 416
fretted instrument, indicating position and barring ... 416
fretted instrument, predefined string tunings ... 387
fretted instrument, right-hand fingering ... 414
Fretted strings ... 369, 386, 390, 401, 411, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419
`\fromproperty` ... 779
full score ... 331
full-measure rest ... 64
funk shape note head ... 43
`\funkHeads` ... 43
`\funkHeadsMinor` ... 44

G

G clef ... 17
`\general-align` ... 270, 742
`\germanChords` ... 449
ghost note ... 243
ghost note, percussion ... 427
`glide` ... 238
gliding fingering ... 238
glissando ... 153
Glissando ... 153, 661
glissando ... 148
`\glissando` ... 148
glissando, across repeats ... 151
glissando, and repeats ... 168
glissando, breakable ... 151
glissando, chords in tablatures ... 385
glissando, contemporary ... 150
glissando, timing marks ... 150
`\glissandoMap` ... 149
global variable ... 796
glyph ... 794
glyph set, accidental ... 724
glyph, alternate accidentals ... 36
glyph, music ... 118
`\grace` ... 121, 800
grace note ... 121, 431
grace note, and lyrics ... 322
grace note, and strict spacing ... 125
grace note, changing layout settings ... 123, 124
grace note, following ... 122
grace note, synchronization ... 126
grace note, tweaking ... 123, 124
grace notes ... 125
Grace_auto_beam_engraver ... 125
Grace_beam_engraver ... 125
Grace_engraver ... 125
Grace_spacing_engraver ... 125

GraceMusic 125
grammar, for LilyPond 796
grand staff 203
grand staff 200
GrandStaff 35, 203
graphic notation 274
graphic object, drawing 273
graphic object, embedding 273
graphical object 795
graphical object interface 795
Graphical Object Interfaces 39, 795
graphics, embedding 273, 275
Gregorian accidental 476
Gregorian articulation 477
Gregorian articulation, accentus 477, 790
Gregorian articulation, circulus 477, 790
Gregorian articulation, episem finis 477
Gregorian articulation, episem initium 477
Gregorian articulation, ictus 477, 790
Gregorian articulation, semicirculus 477, 790
Gregorian key signature 476
Gregorian music, modern transcription 345
Gregorian square neumes ligature 478
Gregorian transcription staff 198
GregorianTranscriptionStaff 199
`GregorianTranscriptionStaff` 198
grid line 249
grid lines, changing appearance 249
grid-line-interface 250
grid-point-interface 250
Grid_line_span_engraver 250
`Grid_line_span_engraver` 249
Grid_point_engraver 250
`Grid_point_engraver` 249
`gridInterval` 249
GridLine 250
GridPoint 250
grob 635, 795
grob, and whiteout 59, 662
grob, overwriting 59, 662
grob, property 639
grob, vertical position 652
grob, visibility of 661
grob-interface 635, 795, 797
`grob-interface` 795
`\grobdescriptions` 800
grouping beats 95
`grow-direction` 100
guiro 791
guitar note head 40
guitar tablature 367
guitar, chord chart 84
guitar, strumming rhythm, showing 84, 85
gutter 567

H

Hairpin 139, 644, 645
hairpin 139
hairpin 132
hairpin, al niente 137
hairpin, aligning ends to `NoteColumn` directions .. 136
hairpin, angled 668
hairpin, constante 137
hairpin, Ferneyhough 137
hairpin, flared 137
hairpin, minimum length 135
hairpin, moving ends of 136
hairpin, stopping at bar lines 135
'half open' articulation 129, 790
half open high hat 791
half-open high hat 129, 425
`\halfopen` 129, 425, 790
`\halign` 269, 743
hammer on 385
handclap 791
Harmonia Sacra note head 43
`\harmonic` 41, 365, 373
harmonic indication, in tablature notation 373
harmonic note head 40
harmonic, in tablatures 380
`\harmonicByFret` 373, 800
`\harmonicByRatio` 373, 800
`\harmonicNote` 800
harmonics 366
harmonics, artificial 365
harmonics, flageolet 129, 790
harmonics, natural 365
harmonics, on fretted instrument 416
`\harmonicsOff` 365
`\harmonicsOn` 365, 800
harp 362
harp pedal 362
harp pedal diagram 362
`\harp-pedal` 772
'Haydn turn' ornament 129, 789
`\haydnturn` 129, 789
`\hbracket` 273, 758
`\hcenter-in` 744
header 507
`\header` 505
header, page 514
'heel' pedal mark 129, 790
Hel-arabic note name 494
help, balloon 248
Henze fermata 129, 789
`\henzelongfermata` 129, 789
`\henzeshortfermata` 129, 789
hidden note 241
`\hide` 661, 801
`\hideKeySignature` 431
`\hideNotes` 241
`\hideSplitTiedTabNotes` 372
`\hideStaffSwitch` 357
hiding accidentals, on tied notes at start of system 6
hiding ancient staves 212
hiding dynamics extender line 138
hiding rhythmic staves 212
hiding staves 212
hiding vaticana staves 212
high bongo 791
high conga 791
high hat 791
high hat, half open 129, 425, 791
high hat, open 129, 791
high hat, pedal 129, 425, 791
high timbale 791
high tom tom 791

horizontal alignment, lyrics 307
horizontal beams 379
horizontal bracket 251
horizontal padding in markup 269
horizontal shift of notes 189
horizontal spacing 600
horizontal spacing, overriding 681
horizontal text alignment 268
horizontal-bracket-interface 254
horizontal-bracket-text-interface 254
`horizontal-shift` 568
Horizontal_bracket_engraver 254
`Horizontal_bracket_engraver` 251
HorizontalBracket 254
HorizontalBracketText 254
`HorizontalBracketText` 252
horizontally centering text 739
How LilyPond input files work 507, 514
`\hspace` 269, 744
hufnagel 463, 464
`\huge` 232, 268, 731
hymn 339, 344
hymn, and partial measures 349
hyphen 299

I

I'm hearing Voices 184, 422, 424
`\ictus` 477, 790
'ictus' Gregorian articulation 477, 790
`\if` 518, 769
`\iij` 479
`\IIJ` 479
`\ij` 479
`\IJ` 479
image, embedding 275
immutable object 795
immutable property 795
implicit context 633
importing stencil, into text 783
improvisation 47
improvisation, Arabic 497
`\improvisationOff` 47, 84
`\improvisationOn` 47, 84
`\in` 653
`\incipit` 486, 801
incipit, adding 486
`\inclinatum` 478, 482
`\include` 506, 532
include settings 540
including files 532
`indent` 218, 568, 605
indicating No Chord in `ChordNames` 447
indicating position and barring for fretted instrument 416
individual parts 217
`\inherit-acceptability` 631, 801
inlining an Encapsulated PostScript image 758
`inner-margin` 568
inserting music, into text 767
inserting PostScript directly, into text 761
inserting URL link, into text 762
`\inStaffSegno` 163, 801
instrument equalization in MIDI, replacing default 551
instrument name 217, 558
instrument name, adding to other contexts 219
instrument name, centering 218
instrument name, changing 219
instrument name, complex 218
instrument name, short 217
instrument, transposing 11
instrument-specific-markup-interface 440, 781
InstrumentName 220
`\instrumentSwitch` 801
interface 795
interface, layout 635
Interfaces for programmers 669
interleaved music 195
Intermediate substitution functions 646, 680
Internals Reference 615
interval 5
inversion 14
`\inversion` 14, 801
inversion, modal 16
`\invertChords` 446, 801
invisible note 241
invisible rest 63
invisible stem 245
ionian 21
`\ionian` 21
iraq 496
isolated duration 49
isolated percent repeat 171
isolated pitch 49
`\italianChords` 449
`\italic` 266, 731
item-interface 635

J

jazz chord 449
justified text 272
`\justified-lines` 278, 785
`\justify` 272, 746
`\justify-field` 745
`\justify-line` 745
`\justify-string` 746
justifying lines of text 785
justifying text 746

K

keep tagged music 535
Keep_alive_together_engraver 217
`keepAliveInterfaces` 213
`\keepWithTag` 535, 801
`\key` 21, 44, 801
key signature 472, 476
key signature 5, 21
key signature, Gregorian 476
key signature, mensural 472
key signature, non-traditional 23
key signature, preventing natural signs 22
key signature, visibility following explicit change 664
key-signature-interface 23, 37

Key_engraver ... 23
Key_performer ... 23
keyboard instrument staff ... 352
keyboard music, centering dynamics ... 352
Keyboards ... 353, 355, 357, 358, 360, 361, 362
KeyCancellation ... 23
KeyChangeEvent ... 23
keyed instrument staff ... 352
KeySignature ... 23, 472, 476, 496
Kievan accidental ... 485
Kievan clef ... 468, 725
Kievan ligature ... 485
kievan notation ... 483, 484, 485
`\kievanOff` ... 484
`\kievanOn` ... 484
`KievanStaff` ... 483
`KievanVoice` ... 483
`\killCues` ... 228, 801
kirchenpause ... 231
knee gap, with beams ... 87
knee gap, with beams, changing ... 88
kurd ... 496

L

`\label` ... 530, 801
laissez vibrer ... 60
laissez vibrer ... 58
`\laissezVibrer` ... 58
LaissezVibrerTie ... 61
LaissezVibrerTieColumn ... 61
`\language` ... 801
language, note names in other ... 8
language, pitch names in other ... 8
`\languageRestore` ... 801
`\languageSaveAndChange` ... 801
`\large` ... 232, 268, 731
`\larger` ... 266, 268, 731
`last-bottom-spacing` ... 566
layer ... 662
`\layout` ... 505, 572, 615, 625
layout interface ... 635
layout object ... 795
layout, file ... 574
layout, major 7 chord ... 452
`layout-set-staff-size` ... 574
lead sheet ... 448
ledger line ... 209
ledger line ... 206
ledger line, internal ... 206
ledger line, modifying ... 206
ledger-line-spanner-interface ... 41
Ledger_line_engraver ... 41
LedgerLineSpanner ... 41
`\left-align` ... 268, 747
left-aligning text ... 747
`\left-brace` ... 780
`\left-column` ... 747
left-handed fret diagram ... 394
`left-margin` ... 567
Length and thickness of objects ... 212, 654
length of multi-measure rest ... 66
length of note ... 48
lexer ... 795
`\lheel` ... 129, 790
ligature ... 464, 466, 474, 483, 486
ligature ... 465
ligature, in text ... 740
ligature, Kievan ... 485
ligature, mensural ... 473
ligature, square neumes ... 478
LilyPond grammar ... 796
LilyPond grammar ... 796
line ... 209
`\line` ... 748
line break ... 102
line break, beams ... 87
line break, cadenzas ... 79
line break, managing with extra voice ... 579
line break, unmetered music ... 79
line comment ... 502, 506
line, cross-staff ... 357
line, end of, positioning marks ... 261
line, grid ... 249
line, staff-change ... 357
line, staff-change follower ... 357
line, to indicate duration ... 461
line-spanner-interface ... 661
`line-width` ... 272, 566, 605
`\linea` ... 478, 482
LineBreakEvent ... 580
`\lineprall` ... 129, 789
lines, vertical, between staves ... 249
list of colors ... 700
list of keys in woodwind diagrams ... 440
list of woodwind diagrams ... 436
listing available fonts ... 283
Literature list ... 449, 453
locrian ... 21
`\locrian` ... 21
long fermata ... 129, 789
longa ... 50, 63
`\longa` ... 48, 61
longa rest ... 61
`\longfermata` ... 129, 789
`\lookup` ... 780
low bongo ... 791
low conga ... 791
low timbale ... 791
low tom tom ... 791
`\lower` ... 269, 748
'lower mordent' ornament ... 129, 789
lowering text ... 748
`\ltoe` ... 129, 790
lute tablature ... 419
lute tuning ... 420
`ly:minimal-breaking` ... 582
`ly:one-line-auto-height-breaking` ... 582
`ly:one-line-breaking` ... 582
`ly:one-page-breaking` ... 582
`ly:optimal-breaking` ... 581
`ly:page-turn-breaking` ... 582
lydian ... 21
`\lydian` ... 21
LyricCombineMusic ... 295, 301
LyricExtender ... 299
LyricHyphen ... 299
`\lyricmode` ... 288, 289, 651
Lyrics ... 217, 291, 295, 301, 329
`\lyrics` ... 651

lyrics, aligning to a melody 289
lyrics, aligning with sporadic melody 622
lyrics, and markup 289
lyrics, and melodies 291
lyrics, and tied notes 313
lyrics, assigned to one voice 180
lyrics, avoid bar lines 307
lyrics, divided 316
lyrics, entering 288
lyrics, formatting 288
lyrics, horizontal alignment 307
lyrics, increasing space between 306
lyrics, keeping inside margin 258, 307
lyrics, on grace notes 322
lyrics, positioning 211, 301
lyrics, punctuation 288
lyrics, repeating 308
lyrics, repeats with alternative endings 312
lyrics, shared among voices 317
lyrics, skip 63
lyrics, skipping notes 312
lyrics, using variables 300
lyrics, version 2.12 spacing 303
lyrics, with beam 89
`\lyricsto` 289, 291
LyricText 289, 327, 339

M

`m` 442
`magnification->font-size` 232, 574
`\magnify` 266, 732
magnifying text 732
`\magnifyMusic` 232, 801
`\magnifyStaff` 574, 802
`magstep` 232, 574, 653
`maj` 442
major 21
`\major` 21
major 7 chord, layout 452
major seven symbol 451
`majorSevenSymbol` 449, 452
makam 499
makam 493, 498
makam, example 499
makamlar 493, 499
makamlar 493, 498
`make-dynamic-script` 140
`make-pango-font-tree` 284
`\makeClusters` 180, 802
`\makeDefaultStringTuning` 802
manual bar line 102
manual beam 87, 98
manual beam, direction shorthand for 98
manual beam, grace notes 98
manual engraving of ties 60
manual line break 577
manual measure line 102
manual rehearsal mark 117
manual repeat mark 168
manual staff change 353
Manuals 1
`\map-markup-commands` 785
maqam 496
maqam 493
maracas 791
marcato 129
`\marcato` 129, 788
'marcato' articulation 129, 788
margin, text running over 258
`\mark` 117, 260, 802
mark, at end of line 261
mark, on every staff 262
mark, phrasing 144
mark, rehearsal 117
mark, rehearsal, below staff 75
mark, rehearsal, format 117
mark, rehearsal, manual 117
mark, rehearsal, style 117
mark, text 260
Mark_engraver 119, 262
`Mark_engraver` 262
`\markalphabet` 780
MarkEvent 119, 262
`\markLengthOff` 74, 261
`\markLengthOn` 74, 261
`\markletter` 781
markup 264
`\markup` 255, 260, 262, 263, 264, 652
Markup construction in Scheme 140, 141, 531
markup expression 264
Markup functions 265
markup mode, quoted text 264
markup mode, special characters 264
markup object 255
markup syntax 264
markup text 264
markup text, aligning 268
markup text, alignment command 273
markup text, decorating 273
markup text, framing 273
markup text, justified 272
markup text, line width 272
markup text, multi-page 278
markup text, padding 274
markup text, wordwrapped 272
markup, aligning 268
markup, centering on page 271
markup, conditional 518
markup, in lyrics 289
markup, multi-line 271
markup, multi-measure rest 67
markup, multi-page 278
markup, music notation inside 275
markup, on multi-measure rest 65
markup, score inside 277
markup, text, inside slurs 143
markup, two-column 263
`markup-markup-spacing` 566
`markup-system-spacing` 565
`\markuplist` 263, 278, 279
`\markupMap` 802
`max-systems-per-page` 568
maxima 50, 63
`\maxima` 48, 61
maxima rest 61
measure check 116
measure counter 119
measure grouping 95

measure line ... 101
measure line, invisible ... 102
measure line, manual ... 102
measure number ... 108, 127
measure number check ... 116
measure number, and repeats ... 168
measure number, style ... 112
measure repeat ... 170
measure sub-grouping ... 95
measure, partial ... 77
measure, partial, in hymns ... 349
measure, pickup ... 77
measure-counter-interface ... 121
measure-spanner-interface ... 254
Measure_counter_engraver ... 121
`Measure_grouping_engraver` ... 95
Measure_spanner_engraver ... 254
MeasureCounter ... 121
`measureLength` ... 89, 127
`measurePosition` ... 77, 127
MeasureSpanner ... 254
Medicaea, Editio ... 463, 464
`\medium` ... 732
medium interval ... 493
melisma ... 295, 298
melisma ... 295, 299
`\melisma` ... 295
melisma, with beams ... 87
`\melismaEnd` ... 295
melismata ... 295
melody rhythm, showing ... 84
mensural ... 463, 464
mensural clef ... 468, 725
mensural flag ... 471
mensural ligature ... 473
mensural music, transcription of ... 202
mensural notation ... 464, 465, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472
mensural notation, signum congruentiae ... 790
MensuralStaff ... 199
`MensuralStaff` ... 198, 467
`MensuralVoice` ... 467
mensuration sign ... 469
Mensurstriche ... 487
mensurstriche layout ... 202
`\mergeDifferentlyDottedOff` ... 185
`\mergeDifferentlyDottedOn` ... 185
`\mergeDifferentlyHeadedOff` ... 185
`\mergeDifferentlyHeadedOn` ... 185
merging notes ... 185
merging text ... 740, 748
meter ... 82
meter ... 68
meter style ... 69
meter, polymetric ... 79
metronome ... 76
metronome mark ... 76
metronome mark ... 73
metronome mark, below staff ... 75
metronome mark, custom markup ... 76
MetronomeMark ... 76
metronomic indication ... 76
mezzosoprano clef ... 17, 725
`\mf` ... 131
microtone ... 9
microtone, tab ... 389
mid tom tom ... 791
`\midi` ... 505, 615
MIDI ... 549, 553
MIDI ... 27, 547
MIDI, balance ... 556
MIDI, block ... 548
MIDI, channels ... 554
MIDI, chorus level ... 556
MIDI, context definitions ... 552
MIDI, custom dynamics ... 549
MIDI, dynamics ... 549
MIDI, effects ... 556
MIDI, equalization ... 549
MIDI, expression ... 556
MIDI, instrument ... 558
MIDI, metadata ... 520
MIDI, one channel per voice ... 555
MIDI, pan position ... 556
MIDI, replacing default instrument equalization ... 551
MIDI, reverb ... 556
MIDI, stereo balance ... 556
MIDI, supported notation ... 547
MIDI, tracks ... 554
MIDI, transposition ... 27
MIDI, unsupported notation ... 547
MIDI, using repeats ... 554
MIDI, volume ... 549
`midiBalance` ... 556
`midiChannelMapping` ... 554
`midiChorusLevel` ... 556
`midiDrumPitches` ... 425
`midiExpression` ... 556
`midiPanPosition` ... 556
`midiReverbLevel` ... 556
`min-systems-per-page` ... 569
minimum length, hairpin ... 135
`minimum-Y-extent` ... 584
`minimumFret` ... 370, 413
`minimumPageTurnLength` ... 583
`minimumRepeatLengthForPageTurn` ... 583
minor ... 21
`\minor` ... 21
`minorChordModifier` ... 450
mirroring markup ... 762
`mixed` ... 360
mixolydian ... 21
`\mixolydian` ... 21
`\mm` ... 653
modal inversion ... 16
modal transformation ... 15
modal transposition ... 15
`\modalInversion` ... 16, 802
`\modalTranspose` ... 15, 802
mode ... 21
`mode` ... 796
`modern` ... 30
modern accidental ... 31
modern accidental style ... 30, 31
modern style accidental ... 30
modern transcription of Gregorian music ... 345
`modern-cautionary` ... 31
modern-cautionary accidental style ... 30, 31
`modern-voice` ... 31
`modern-voice-cautionary` ... 31

modern-voice-cautionary accidental style 31
moderntab clef 389
modifier, in chord 442
Modifying context properties 630
`\mordent` 129, 789
'mordent' ornament 129, 789
'mordent, lower' ornament 129, 789
'mordent, upper' ornament 129, 789
movements, multiple 502
Moving objects 268, 273
`\mp` 131
multi-line comment 502, 506
multi-line markup 271
multi-line text 271
multi-measure notes, contracting 229
multi-measure notes, expanding 229
multi-measure rest 68
multi-measure rest 64
multi-measure rest, and fingerings 68
multi-measure rest, attaching fermata 65
multi-measure rest, attaching text 65
multi-measure rest, length 66
multi-measure rest, markup 67
multi-measure rest, numbering 230
multi-measure rest, positioning 66
multi-measure rest, script 65
multi-measure rest, style 231
multi-measure rest, with markup 65
multi-measure rest, within text, by duration 766
multi-measure rest, within text, by `duration-scale` 764
multi-measure rests, contracting 229
multi-measure rests, expanding 229
`\multi-measure-rest-by-number` 764
multi-note acciaccatura 126
multi-page markup 278
multi-voice accidental 31
MultiMeasureRest 68, 231
MultiMeasureRestNumber 68, 231
MultiMeasureRestScript 68, 231
`MultiMeasureRestScript` 65
MultiMeasureRestText 68, 231
`MultiMeasureRestText` 65
multiple dynamic marks, on one note 133
Multiple notes at once 189
multiple phrasing slurs 144
multiple slurs 142
multiple voices 185
Music classes 224
Music expressions explained 502
music fragment 543
Music functions 683, 684
music glyph 118
music, beginners' 42
music, inside markup 275
music, unmetered 127
musica ficta 472
musical cue 334
musical theatre 331
`\musicglyph` 118, 765
`\musicMap` 802
musicological analysis 251
`musicQuotes` 796
mutable object 795
mutable property 795
mute bongo 791
mute conga 791
mute timbale 791
muted note, percussion 427

N

`\n` 131
N.C. symbol 447
`\name` 630
name of singer 321
name, character 332
Naming conventions of objects and properties 795
`\natural` 765
natural harmonics 365
natural pitch 5
natural sign 5
natural sign, extra, preventing 7
natural sign, preventing in key signatures 22
`neo-modern` 32
neo-modern accidental style 32
`neo-modern-cautionary` 33
neo-modern-cautionary accidental style 33
`neo-modern-voice` 33
neo-modern-voice accidental style 33
`neo-modern-voice-cautionary` 33
neo-modern-voice-cautionary accidental style 33
neomensural 464
nested repeat 168
nested staff bracket 203
Nesting music expressions 209, 212, 634
nesting of staves 203
`\new` 617
new context 617
new dynamic mark 139
New markup list command definition 279
new spacing section 602
new staff 198
New_fingering_engraver 238, 634
`\newSpacingSection` 602
niente, al, hairpin 137
no-chord symbol 447
`no-reset` 34
no-reset accidental style 34
`\noBeam` 98
`\noBreak` 577
non-ASCII character 540
non-default tuplet numbers 53
non-empty text 257
non-musical symbol 274
non-text font, in markup 285
NonMusicalPaperColumn 601
`nonstaff-nonstaff-spacing` 584
`nonstaff-relatedstaff-spacing` 584
`nonstaff-unrelatedstaff-spacing` 584
`\noPageBreak` 580, 802
`\noPageTurn` 583, 802
`\normal-size-sub` 732
`\normal-size-super` 267, 733
`\normal-text` 733
`\normalsize` 232, 268, 733
notation, explaining 248
notation, font size 232
notation, graphic 274

notation, inside markup 275
\note 765
note cluster 180
note collision 185
note continuation 461
note duration 48
note duration, default 49
note grouping bracket 251
note head 470, 484
note head 232
note head style 40, 724
note head, Aiken 43
note head, Aiken, thin variant 45
note head, ancient 470, 484
note head, Christian Harmony 43
note head, cross 40
note head, diamond 40
note head, diamond-shaped 365
note head, easy notation 42
note head, easy play 42
note head, funk 43
note head, guitar 40
note head, Harmonia Sacra 43
note head, harmonic 40
note head, improvisation 47
note head, parlato 40
note head, practice 42
note head, Sacred Harp 43
note head, shape 43
note head, slashed 47
note head, Southern Harmony 43
note head, special 40
note head, Walker 43
note length 48
note name, Arabic 494
note name, default 5
note name, Dutch 5
note name, Hel-arabic 494
note name, other languages 8
note name, printing 246
note pitch, default 49
note value 50
note, colored 241
note, colored in chords 243
note, cross-staff 353, 358
note, dotted 49
note, dotted, moving horizontally 188
note, double-dotted 49
note, ghost 243
note, hidden 241
note, horizontal shift 189
note, invisible 241
note, parenthesized 243
note, smaller 224
note, spacing horizontally 602
note, splitting 82
note, transparent 241
note, transposition of 11
note, within text, by duration 765
note, within text, by `log` and `dot-count` 765
`\note-by-number` 765
note-event 41, 43, 47
`note-event` 223
note-head-interface 41, 43, 47
Note_head_line_engraver 358
Note_heads_engraver 41, 43, 47, 84, 632
`Note_heads_engraver` 82
Note_name_engraver 248
`Note_name_engraver` 246
Note_spacing_engraver 241
NoteCollision 189
NoteColumn 189
NoteHead 41, 43, 47
`\notemode` 652
NoteName 248
`noteNameFunction` 246
NoteNames 248
`NoteNames` 246
`noteNameSeparator` 246
NoteSpacing 241, 601
`\null` 269, 781
`NullVoice` 317
`\number` 733
number, bar 108
number, in easy notation 42
number, measure 108
`\numericTimeSignature` 69

O

object, colored 241
object, coloring 662
object, markup 255
object, overwriting 662
object, rotating 668
object, visibility of 661
Objects and interfaces 528, 795
octavation 26
octavation 24
octave changing mark 1
octave check 10
octave correction 10
octave entry, absolute 1
octave entry, relative 2
octave specification, absolute 1
octave specification, relative 2
octave transposition 17
octave transposition, optional 17
`\octaveCheck` 10, 802
`\offset` 644, 802
offsetting 644
`\omit` 661, 802
On the un-nestedness of brackets and ties ... 144, 146
`\on-the-fly` 781
`\once` 639, 641, 646, 680, 803
`\oneVoice` 180
`\open` 129, 364, 429, 790
'open' articulation 129, 429, 790
open bongo 791
open conga 791
open high hat 129, 791
open string indication 364
open timbale 791
opera 331
operation, inversion 14
operation, modal 15
operation, modal inversion 16
operation, retrograde 14
operation, transposition 15

Optical spacing ... 601
optional octave transposition ... 17
oratorio ... 328
orchestra, notation for ... 331
orchestral music ... 331
orchestral strings ... 364
ordering, vertical, of scripts ... 130
organ pedal mark ... 129, 790
Organizing pieces with variables ... 198, 334, 534, 539, 540, 620
orientation of fret diagram, changing ... 398
orientation, of fingerings ... 237
orientation, of string numbers ... 237
orientation, of stroke finger ... 237
`\oriscus` ... 478, 482
ornament ... 121
ornament, down prall triller ... 129, 789
ornament, Haydn turn ... 129, 789
ornament, lower mordent ... 129, 789
ornament, mordent ... 129, 789
ornament, mordent, lower ... 129, 789
ornament, mordent, upper ... 129, 789
ornament, prall triller ... 129, 789
ornament, prall triller, down ... 129, 789
ornament, prall triller, long ... 129, 789
ornament, prall triller, up ... 129, 789
ornament, reverse turn ... 129, 789
ornament, signum congruentiae ... 129
ornament, slash turn ... 129, 789
ornament, trill ... 129, 789
ornament, turn ... 129, 789
ornament, up prall triller ... 129, 789
ornament, upper mordent ... 129, 789
ornamentation, turn, delayed ... 131
ossia ... 212
ossia ... 209, 216
ossia, positioning ... 211
Other sources of information ... 184, 493, 533, 534, 545, 546, 553, 554, 558, 559, 636, 669
Other uses for tweaks ... 353
ottava ... 24
`\ottava` ... 24, 803
ottava spanner, modify slope ... 26
ottava text ... 25
ottava, for single voice ... 25
ottava-bracket-interface ... 27
Ottava_spanner_engraver ... 27
OttavaBracket ... 27
`ottavation` ... 25
`ottavation-numbers` ... 24
`ottavation-ordinals` ... 24
`ottavation-simple-ordinals` ... 24
`ottavationMarkups` ... 24
Ottoman music ... 498
Ottoman, classical music ... 493
`outer-margin` ... 568
output definition ... 615
`output-count` ... 796
`output-def` ... 796
`output-suffix` ... 796
`outside-staff-horizontal-padding` ... 599
`outside-staff-padding` ... 599
`outside-staff-priority` ... 599
`\oval` ... 759
`\overlay` ... 748
`\override` ... 639, 643, 781
override, reverting ... 640
`\override-lines` ... 785
OverrideProperty ... 637
`\overrideProperty` ... 644, 803
`\overrideTimeSignatureSettings` ... 69, 803
overriding for only one moment ... 641
overriding property within text markup ... 781
`\overtie` ... 734
overtie-ing text ... 734
overwriting grob ... 59
overwriting object ... 662

P

`\p` ... 131
`\pad-around` ... 274, 748
`\pad-markup` ... 274, 749
`\pad-to-box` ... 274, 749
`\pad-x` ... 274, 749
padding ... 636
padding around text ... 274
padding in markup, horizontal ... 269
padding in markup, vertical ... 270
padding text ... 749
padding text horizontally ... 749
page break ... 605
page break, cadenzas ... 79
page break, managing with extra voice ... 579
page break, unmetered music ... 79
page breaking, manual ... 580
page footer ... 514
page header ... 514
page layout ... 605
page number, auto-numbering ... 570
page number, in roman numerals ... 570
page number, specify first ... 570
page number, suppress ... 570
page numbers, referencing ... 529
page size ... 562
page, orientation ... 562
`page-breaking` ... 569
`page-breaking-system-system-spacing` ... 569
`page-count` ... 569
`\page-link` ... 781
`page-number-type` ... 570
`\page-ref` ... 530, 781
`page-spacing-weight` ... 569
`\pageBreak` ... 580, 803
`\pageTurn` ... 583, 803
`\palmMute` ... 803
`\palmMuteOn` ... 803
pan position in MIDI ... 556
Pango ... 279
`\paper` ... 505, 562
paper size ... 562
paper size, landscape ... 562
paper size, orientation ... 562
`paper-height` ... 563
`paper-width` ... 566
parallel music ... 195
`\parallelMusic` ... 195, 803
Parentheses ... 245
parentheses-interface ... 245

parenthesis ... 243
Parenthesis_engraver ... 245
`\parenthesize` ... 243, 759, 803
parenthesized accidental ... 6
parlato ... 337
parlato note head ... 40
Parmesan font ... 702
parser ... 796
parser variable ... 796
part ... 195
part combiner ... 190
part combiner, changing text ... 194
part song ... 328
`\partCombine` ... 190, 317, 804
`\partCombine` and lyrics ... 193, 317
`\partCombineApart` ... 192
`\partCombineAutomatic` ... 192
`\partCombineChords` ... 192
`\partCombineDown` ... 804
`\partCombineForce` ... 804
`partCombineListener` ... 796
PartCombineMusic ... 195
`\partCombineSoloI` ... 192
`\partCombineSoloII` ... 192
`\partCombineUnisono` ... 192
`\partCombineUp` ... 804
`\partial` ... 77, 160, 804
partial measure ... 77
partial measure, in hymns ... 349
parts, desk ... 217
parts, individual ... 217
parts, section ... 217
`\path` ... 759
path, drawing ... 759
`\pattern` ... 782
pause mark ... 146
PDF metadata ... 520
pedal diagram, harp ... 362
pedal high hat ... 129, 425, 791
pedal indication style ... 360
pedal indication, bracket ... 360
pedal indication, mixed ... 360
pedal indication, text ... 360
pedal mark, heel ... 129, 790
pedal mark, organ ... 129, 790
pedal mark, toe ... 129, 790
pedal sustain style ... 360
pedal, harp ... 362
pedal, piano ... 360
pedal, sostenuto ... 360
pedal, sustain ... 360
`pedalSustainStyle` ... 360
`percent` ... 170
percent repeat ... 172
percent repeat ... 170
percent repeat counter ... 171
percent repeat, count visibility ... 171
percent repeat, isolated ... 171
Percent_repeat_engraver ... 172
PercentRepeat ... 172
PercentRepeatCounter ... 172
PercentRepeatedMusic ... 172
Percussion ... 420, 421, 422, 424, 427
percussion ... 420, 422
percussion clef ... 421, 725
percussion staff ... 198
percussion, custom ... 425
percussion, dead note ... 427
percussion, false note ... 427
percussion, ghost note ... 427
percussion, muted note ... 427
percussion, silenced note ... 427
Persian makam ... 493
`\pes` ... 482
Petrucci ... 463, 465
Petrucci clef ... 468, 725
phrasing bracket ... 251
phrasing mark ... 144
phrasing slur ... 142, 144
phrasing slur, dashed ... 144
phrasing slur, defining dash patterns ... 145
phrasing slur, dotted ... 144
phrasing slur, half solid and half dashed ... 145
phrasing slur, multiple ... 144
phrasing slur, simultaneous ... 144
phrasing, in lyrics ... 295
PhrasingSlur ... 146
`\phrasingSlurDashed` ... 144
`\phrasingSlurDashPattern` ... 145, 804
`\phrasingSlurDotted` ... 144
`\phrasingSlurDown` ... 144
`\phrasingSlurHalfDashed` ... 145
`\phrasingSlurHalfSolid` ... 145
`\phrasingSlurNeutral` ... 144
`\phrasingSlurSolid` ... 144
`\phrasingSlurUp` ... 144
phrygian ... 21
`\phrygian` ... 21
`piano` ... 32
piano accidental style ... 32
piano music, centering dynamics ... 352
piano pedal ... 360
piano staff ... 200, 352
`piano-cautionary` ... 32
piano-cautionary accidental style ... 32
Piano_pedal_engraver ... 361
PianoPedalBracket ... 361
PianoStaff ... 35, 156, 203, 220, 329, 353
`PianoStaff` ... 352, 355
pickup measure ... 77
pickup, in a repeat ... 160
pitch ... 1
pitch name ... 1
pitch name, other languages ... 8
Pitch names ... 2, 5, 7, 9, 472
pitch range ... 37
pitch, default ... 49
pitch, isolated ... 49
pitch, transposition of ... 11
Pitch_squash_engraver ... 47, 86, 632
`Pitch_squash_engraver` ... 84
pitched trill ... 157
pitched trill, with accidental ... 158
Pitched_trill_engraver ... 159
`\pitchedTrill` ... 157, 804
Pitches ... 2, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 21, 23, 27, 28, 35, 40, 41, 43, 47, 469, 496
Pitches and key signatures ... 5, 7, 21, 23, 496
pitches, 'smart' transposition ... 12
`pitchnames` ... 796

pizzicato, Bartók ... 366
pizzicato, snap ... 366
placeholder event ... 176
Placement of objects ... 130, 131, 258
placement, lyrics ... 301
placement, right-hand fingering ... 414
placing horizontal brackets, around text ... 758
placing parentheses, around text ... 759
placing vertical brackets, around text ... 755
`\pointAndClickOff` ... 804
`\pointAndClickOn` ... 804
`\pointAndClickTypes` ... 804
`\polygon` ... 760
polymetric ... 55, 82
polymetric meter, with beams ... 79
polymetric score ... 624
polymetric signatures ... 79
polymetric time signature ... 82
polyphonic music ... 185
polyphony ... 189
polyphony, additional voices ... 187
polyphony, in tablatures ... 379
polyphony, shared lyrics ... 317
polyphony, single-staff ... 180
portato ... 131
portato ... 129
`\portato` ... 129, 788
'portato' articulation ... 129, 788
position, figured bass alteration ... 457
position, lyrics ... 211
position, multi-measure rest ... 66
position, ossia ... 211
position, vertical, of grobs ... 652
post-events ... 788
postscript ... 275
`\postscript` ... 275, 761
power chord ... 418
power chord ... 417
`\pp` ... 131
`\ppp` ... 131
`\pppp` ... 131
`\ppppp` ... 131
practice note head ... 42
`\prall` ... 129, 789
`\pralldown` ... 129, 789
`\prallmordent` ... 129, 789
`\prallprall` ... 129, 789
'pralltriller' ornament ... 129, 789
'pralltriller, down' ornament ... 129, 789
'pralltriller, long' ornament ... 129, 789
'pralltriller, up' ornament ... 129, 789
`\prallup` ... 129, 789
`\preBend` ... 375, 804
`\preBendHold` ... 375, 804
predefined string tuning, for fretted instruments ... 387
`predefinedDiagramTable` ... 409
`\predefinedFretboardsOff` ... 412
`\predefinedFretboardsOn` ... 412
prima volta ... 161
`print-all-headers` ... 571
`print-first-page-number` ... 570
`print-page-number` ... 570
`printAccidentalNames` ... 246
printing chord name ... 446
printing order ... 662
printing reserved character ... 264
printing special character ... 264
`printNotesLanguage` ... 246
`printOctaveNames` ... 246
prob ... 796
Properties found in interfaces ... 795
Properties of layout objects ... 795
property ... 638
property object ... 796
property, grob ... 639
`\property-recursive` ... 782
`\propertyOverride` ... 804
`\propertyRevert` ... 804
PropertySet ... 637
`\propertySet` ... 805
`\propertyTweak` ... 805
`\propertyUnset` ... 805
psalm ... 339, 344
Psalms ... 349
`\pt` ... 653
pull off ... 385
punctuation, in lyrics ... 288
pure container, Scheme ... 681
`\pushToTag` ... 539, 805
`\put-adjacent` ... 750
putting space around text ... 749

Q

`q`, chord repetition ... 177, 371
quarter tone ... 7
quarter tone ... 6
quarter-tone accidental ... 7
quarter-tone, tab ... 389
`\quilisma` ... 478, 482
quote, in lyrics ... 288, 295
quote, voices ... 220
quoted text ... 257
quoted text, in markup mode ... 264
`quotedCueEventTypes` ... 223
`quotedEventTypes` ... 223
`\quoteDuring` ... 220, 224, 805
QuoteMusic ... 224

R

`r` ... 61
`R` ... 64
`ragged-bottom` ... 564
`ragged-last` ... 567, 605
`ragged-last-bottom` ... 564
`ragged-right` ... 567, 605
railroad tracks ... 147
`\raise` ... 269, 750
`\raiseNote` ... 446, 805
raising text ... 750
range of pitches ... 37
rast ... 496
Ratisbona, Editio ... 464
Real music example ... 187, 189, 353
`\reduceChords` ... 85, 805
referencing context ... 617
referencing page label, in text ... 784

referencing page number, in text ... 781
register symbol, accordion ... 361
regular line break ... 579
rehearsal mark ... 117
rehearsal mark, below staff ... 75
rehearsal mark, format ... 117
rehearsal mark, manual ... 117
rehearsal mark, style ... 117
RehearsalMark ... 119, 262
relative ... 2
`\relative` ... 2, 5, 13, 356, 805
relative music, and `\autoChange` ... 356
relative octave entry ... 2
relative octave entry, and chords ... 4
relative octave entry, and transposition ... 5
relative octave specification ... 2
relative pitch, chords ... 176
RelativeOctaveCheck ... 11
RelativeOctaveMusic ... 5
religious music ... 339
reminder accidental ... 6
removal, in chord ... 444
`\remove` ... 623
remove tagged music ... 535
`remove-empty` ... 213
`remove-first` ... 213
`remove-grace-property` ... 124
`remove-layer` ... 215
`\RemoveAllEmptyStaves` ... 212, 809
`\RemoveEmptyStaves` ... 212, 809
`\removeWithTag` ... 535, 805
removing bar numbers ... 114
removing cue notes ... 228
renaissance music ... 202
repeat ... 167
repeat ... 104
`\repeat` ... 159, 160, 161
repeat bar ... 101
repeat number, changing ... 168
`\repeat percent` ... 170
`\repeat tremolo` ... 173
`\repeat unfold` ... 159
`\repeat volta` ... 160, 161
repeat volta, changing ... 168
repeat, alternative bar numbers ... 166
repeat, ambiguous ... 168
repeat, and glissandi ... 151, 168
repeat, and lyrics ... 308
repeat, and measure number ... 168
repeat, and slur ... 168
repeat, bar numbers with letters ... 166
repeat, beat ... 170
repeat, double, style for volta ... 166
repeat, end ... 168
repeat, manual ... 168
repeat, measure ... 170
repeat, nested ... 168
repeat, percent ... 170
repeat, percent counter ... 171
repeat, percent, count visibility ... 171
repeat, percent, isolated ... 171
repeat, short ... 170
repeat, simple ... 160
repeat, slash ... 170
repeat, start ... 168
repeat, timing information ... 168
repeat, tremolo ... 173
repeat, unfold ... 159
repeat, with alternative endings ... 161
repeat, with anacrusis ... 160
repeat, with bar checks ... 160
repeat, with pickup ... 160
repeat, with segno ... 163
repeat, with ties ... 58
repeat, with upbeat ... 160
repeat, written-out ... 159
`repeatCommands` ... 168
`repeatCountVisibility` ... 171
repeated chords, suppressing ... 409, 447
RepeatedMusic ... 160, 167, 170
repeating lyrics, with alternative endings ... 312
repeating tie ... 58
Repeats ... 160, 167, 170, 172, 174
repeats in MIDI ... 554
RepeatSlash ... 172
RepeatSlashEvent ... 172
`\repeatTie` ... 58, 313
repetition, using `q` ... 177, 371
`\replace` ... 734
reserved character, printing ... 264
`\resetRelativeOctave` ... 5, 805
resizing of staves ... 209
`\responsum` ... 479
Rest ... 63
rest ... 61
`\rest` ... 61, 766
rest, ancient ... 471
rest, church ... 231
rest, collisions of ... 68
rest, condensing ordinary ... 68
rest, entering durations ... 61
rest, full-measure ... 64
rest, invisible ... 63
rest, multi-measure ... 61, 64
rest, specifying vertical position ... 61
rest, splitting ... 82
rest, style ... 61
rest, whole, for a full measure ... 64
rest, whole-measure ... 61
rest, within text, by duration ... 766
rest, within text, by `log` and `dot-count` ... 766
`\rest-by-number` ... 766
`rest-event` ... 223
Rest_engraver ... 84
RestCollision ... 189
`restNumberThreshold` ... 230
restoring default properties for time signatures ... 70
`restrainOpenStrings` ... 370
`\retrograde` ... 14, 805
retrograde transformation ... 14
reverb in MIDI ... 556
'reverse turn' ornament ... 129, 789
`\reverseturn` ... 129, 789
`\revert` ... 640
reverting override ... 640
RevertProperty ... 637
`\revertTimeSignatureSettings` ... 70, 805
`\rfz` ... 131
rgb color ... 243
`rgb-color` ... 243

\rheel 129, 790
rhythm, showing melody 84
rhythmic staff 198
Rhythmic_column_engraver 632
RhythmicStaff 47, 86, 199
RhythmicStaff 198
Rhythms .. 50, 55, 57, 60, 63, 64, 68, 73, 78, 79, 82, 83, 86, 89, 96, 100, 101, 108, 115, 116, 119, 125, 127, 128
ride bell 791
ride cymbal 791
\right-align 268, 750
right-aligning text 750
\right-brace 782
\right-column 750
right-hand fingering, for fretted instrument 414
right-hand fingering, placement 414
right-margin 567
\rightHandFinger 414, 805
\roman 734
\romanStringNumbers 364, 368
root of chord 442
\rotate 751
rotating object 668
rotating text 751
\rounded-box 273, 761
\rtoe 129, 790

S

s 63
Sacred Harp note head 43
\sacredHarpHeads 43
\sacredHarpHeadsMinor 44
\sans 735
SATB 328
scalable vector graphics output 544
\scale 762
\scaleDurations 56, 79, 805
scaling duration 56
scaling markup 762
scaling text 751
Scheme functions 389, 390
Scheme object 796
Scheme tutorial 615
Scheme variable 796
Scheme, pure container 681
Scheme, unpure container 681
scordatura 23
Score 128
\score 501, 505, 767
Score is a (single) compound musical expression 502
score, inside markup 277
score, vocal, adding cues 335
\score-lines 785
score-markup-spacing 565
score-system-spacing 565
Scores and parts 534
scoreTitleMarkup 515
Scottish highland bagpipe 431
Script 129, 131, 477
script, on multi-measure rest 65
script, vertical ordering 130
Script_engraver 477
ScriptEvent 477
scripts 788
seconda volta 161
section parts 217
\segno 129, 790
'segno' sign 103, 118, 129, 790
'segno' sign, on bar line 260
'segno' sign, with repeats 163
selecting font size (notation) 232
self-alignment-interface 635, 669
self-alignment-X 584
semai 497
semai form 496
semi-flat 6, 9
semi-flat symbol, appearance 494
semi-sharp 6, 9
semi-transparent colors 242
\semicirculus 477, 790
'semicirculus' Gregorian articulation 477, 790
\semiflat 768
\semiGermanChords 449
\semisharp 768
separate text 262
sesqui-flat 9
sesqui-sharp 9
\sesquiflat 768
\sesquisharp 768
\set 89, 638, 643
set-global-fonts 284
set-global-staff-size 574
setting extent of text object 784
setting horizontal text alignment 743
Setting simple songs 287, 288
setting subscript, in standard font size 732
setting superscript, in standard font size 733
\settingsFrom 806
seventh chord 442
\sf 131
\sff 131
\sfz 131
\shape 676, 806
shape note 43
shaping slurs and ties 676
shared property 795
sharp 7
sharp 5
\sharp 768
sharp, double 5
shift note 185
shift rest, automatic 185
shift symbol, accordion 361
\shiftDurations 806
shifting voice 185
\shiftOff 185
\shiftOn 185
\shiftOnn 185
\shiftOnnn 185
short fermata 129, 789
short-indent 218, 568
shortened volta brackets 165
\shortfermata 129, 789
show-available-fonts 283
showFirstLength 543, 796
\showKeySignature 431
showLastLength 543, 796

\showStaffSwitch 357
side-position-interface 635, 669
sidestick 791
sign, coda 118, 129, 790
sign, conducting 95
sign, 'segno' 103, 118, 129, 790
sign, segno, with repeats 163
sign, snappizzicato 129, 790
sign, variant coda 129, 790
signature, polymetric 79
'signum congruentiae' mensural notation 790
'signum congruentiae' ornament 129
\signumcongruentiae 129, 790
sikah 496
silenced note, percussion 427
simile 172
\simple 735
simple repeat 160
simple text string 735
simple text string, with tie characters 769
Simultaneous notes 177, 180, 184, 189, 195, 198
simultaneous notes and accidentals 35
simultaneous phrasing slurs 144
simultaneous slurs 142
singer name 321
\single 524, 646, 806
single staff with bracket or brace 201
single-line comment 502, 506
single-staff polyphony 180
Size of objects 212
skip 63
\skip 63, 312, 806
skip typesetting 543
skipBars 230
SkipMusic 64
skipping notes in lyrics 312
skipTypesetting 543
slash repeat 170
'slash turn' ornament 129, 789
Slash_repeat_engraver 172
slashChordSeparator 450
slashed digit 782
slashed note head 47
slashed stem 124
\slashed-digit 782
\slashedGrace 121, 806
\slashSeparator 571
\slashturn 129, 789
slide, in tablature notation 384
slope, ottava spanner, modification 26
slur 144
Slur 144, 156
slur 141
slur style 142
slur, above notes 142
slur, and repeats 168
slur, below notes 142
slur, dashed 142
slur, dashed phrasing 144
slur, defining dash patterns 142, 143
slur, defining dash patterns for phrasing 145
slur, dotted 142
slur, dotted phrasing 144
slur, for tuplets 51
slur, half dashed and half solid 142
slur, half solid and half dashed phrasing 145
slur, manual placement 142
slur, modifying 675
slur, multiple 142
slur, multiple phrasing 144
slur, phrasing 142, 144
slur, phrasing, defining dash patterns 145
slur, simultaneous 142
slur, simultaneous phrasing 144
slur, solid 142
slur, text markup inside 143
slur-event 223
\slurDashed 142
\slurDashPattern 142, 806
\slurDotted 142
\slurDown 142
\slurHalfDashed 142
\slurHalfSolid 142
\slurNeutral 142
slurs, double, for legato chords 143
\slurSolid 142
\slurUp 143
\small 232, 268, 735
\smallCaps 735
\smaller 266, 268, 735
smaller note 224
smob 796
snap pizzicato 366
\snappizzicato 129, 790
'snappizzicato' sign 129, 790
snare 791
Solesmes 464
solid slur 142
solo part 190
Songs 289, 327
soprano clef 17, 725
sos. 360
sostenuto pedal 360
SostenutoEvent 361
\sostenutoOff 360
\sostenutoOn 360
SostenutoPedal 361
SostenutoPedalLineSpanner 361
sound 547
\sourcefileline 506
\sourcefilename 506
Southern Harmony note head 43
\southernHarmonyHeads 43
\southernHarmonyHeadsMinor 44
\sp 131
space, between staves 584
space, in lyrics 288, 295
space, inside systems 584
spacer note 63
spacer rest 63
Spacing .. 564, 566, 568, 571, 574, 575, 580, 581, 582, 583, 588, 589, 590, 599, 600, 601, 602, 604, 605, 611, 612, 614
spacing 601
spacing lyrics 306
spacing section, new 602
spacing, display of layout 611
spacing, horizontal 600
spacing, vertical 583
SpacingSpanner 600, 601, 602

span bar ... 105
Span_stem_engraver ... 358
SpanBar ... 108
spanner, modifying ... 679
special arpeggio symbol ... 153
special character ... 540
special character, in markup mode ... 264
special note head ... 40
splash cymbal ... 791
splice into tagged music ... 539
splitting notes ... 82
splitting rests ... 82
\spp ... 131
Sprechgesang ... 337
square bracket, at start of staff group ... 201
square neumes ligature ... 478
staccatissimo ... 129
\staccatissimo ... 129, 788
'staccatissimo' articulation ... 129, 788
staccato ... 131
staccato ... 129
\staccato ... 129, 788
'staccato' articulation ... 129, 788
stacking text in a column ... 740
Staff ... 35, 40, 82, 199, 203, 217, 220, 254, 601
staff ... 199, 209, 212
staff change, automatic ... 355
staff change, manual ... 353
staff distance ... 584
staff group ... 200
staff group, with square bracket at start ... 201
staff initiation ... 198
staff instantiation ... 198
staff line, modifying ... 206
staff line, stopping and starting ... 206
Staff notation .. 76, 199, 203, 204, 205, 209, 212, 217, 220, 224, 229
staff size, setting ... 574
staff switching ... 357
staff symbol ... 206
staff symbol, setting of ... 654
staff, choir ... 200
staff, drum ... 198
staff, empty ... 212
staff, Frenched ... 209
staff, grand ... 200
staff, hiding ... 212
staff, keyboard instruments ... 352
staff, keyed instruments ... 352
staff, metronome mark below ... 75
staff, multiple ... 200
staff, nested ... 203
staff, new ... 198
staff, percussion ... 198
staff, piano ... 200, 352
staff, resizing of ... 209
staff, single ... 198
staff, single, with bracket or brace ... 201
staff-affinity ... 584
staff-change line ... 357
staff-padding ... 237
\staff-space ... 653
staff-staff-spacing ... 584
staff-symbol-interface ... 209
Staff.midiInstrument ... 558
Staff_collecting_engraver ... 262
Staff_symbol_engraver ... 217
Staff_symbol_engraver ... 212
StaffGroup ... 116, 203, 204
staffgroup-staff-spacing ... 584
StaffGrouper ... 330, 585, 587, 589, 649
StaffSpacing ... 601
StaffSymbol ... 199, 209, 212
standalone text ... 262
standard font size (notation) ... 235
stanza number ... 319
StanzaNumber ... 327
start of system ... 200
start repeat ... 168
start-repeat ... 168
startAcciaccaturaMusic ... 124
startAppoggiaturaMusic ... 124
startGraceMusic ... 124
\startGroup ... 251
\startStaff ... 206, 209
\startTrillSpan ... 156
staves ... 199
staves, divisi ... 215
\stdBass ... 774
\stdBassIV ... 775
\stdBassV ... 776
\stdBassVI ... 777
Stem ... 246, 360, 645
stem ... 245
stem, automatic direction on center line ... 245
stem, cross-staff ... 358
stem, default direction on center line ... 245
stem, direction ... 245
stem, down ... 245
stem, in tablature ... 379
stem, invisible ... 245
stem, neutral ... 245
stem, up ... 245
stem, with slash ... 124
stem-interface ... 246
stem-spacing-correction ... 601
Stem_engraver ... 100, 246
\stemDown ... 245
stemLeftBeamCount ... 98, 99
\stemNeutral ... 245
stemRightBeamCount ... 98, 99
\stemUp ... 245
stencil ... 797
\stencil ... 783
stencil, removing ... 661
stereo balance in MIDI ... 556
stopAcciaccaturaMusic ... 124
stopAppoggiaturaMusic ... 124
stopGraceMusic ... 124
\stopGroup ... 251
\stopped ... 129, 425, 429, 790
'stopped' articulation ... 129, 429, 790
\stopStaff ... 206, 209, 212
\stopTrillSpan ... 156
\storePredefinedDiagram ... 405, 409, 806
strict spacing and grace notes ... 125
strict-beat beaming ... 94
strictBeatBeaming ... 94
string bending, in tablature notation ... 375
string number ... 364, 368

string numbers, orientation 237
String quartet templates 364
string vs. fingering number 368
string, indicating open 364
`\string-lines` 785
StringNumber 369
`stringNumberOrientations` 237
strings, orchestral 364
strings, writing for 364
`\stringTuning` 388, 806
`stringTunings` 387, 401
stroke finger, orientation 237
StrokeFinger 415
`strokeFingerOrientations` 237, 414
`\stropha` 478, 482
Structure of a note entry 788
strumming rhythm, showing 84, 85
`\strut` 783
Style sheets 540
style, bar number 112
style, double repeat for volta 166
style, measure number 112
style, multi-measure rests 231
style, note heads 40
style, rehearsal mark 117
style, rests 61
style, slur 142
style, text dynamics 138
style, voice 184
`\styledNoteHeads` 806
`\sub` 267, 736
subbass clef 17, 725
`subdivideBeams` 93
subdividing beams 93
subscript 267
subscript text 736
`suggestAccidentals` 131, 472
`\super` 267, 736
superscript 267
superscript text 736
suppressing repeated chords 409, 447
`sus` 445
sustain pedal 360
sustain pedal style 360
SustainEvent 361
`\sustainOff` 360
`\sustainOn` 360
SustainPedal 361
SustainPedalLineSpanner 361
SVG output 544
swing script 558
swing.ly 558
switching font 266
syllable duration, automatic 291
symbol, breath mark, changing 146
symbol, major seven 451
symbol, non-musical 274
syntax, markup 264
system 200
system separator mark 205
system start delimiter 200
system start delimiter, nested 203
`system-count` 569
`system-separator-markup` 571
`system-system-spacing` 565
`systems-per-page` 569
SystemStartBar 203, 204
SystemStartBrace 203, 204
SystemStartBracket 203, 204
SystemStartSquare 203, 204

T

tab clef 389, 725
tab microtones 389
tab quarter-tones 389
Tab_note_heads_engraver 390
`\tabChordRepeats` 371, 806
`\tabChordRepetition` 806
`\tabFullNotation` 370
tablature 198, 367
tablature, and beams 379
tablature, and harmonic indications 373
tablature, and harmonics 380
tablature, and polyphony 379
tablature, and slides 384
tablature, and stems 379
tablature, and string bending 375
tablature, banjo 367, 387, 418
tablature, basic 369
tablature, bass 387
tablature, bass guitar 387
tablature, cello 387
tablature, chord glissando 385
tablature, custom 387
tablature, custom string tunings 388
tablature, default 369
tablature, double bass 387
tablature, guitar 367, 387
tablature, hammer on 385
tablature, lute 419
tablature, mandolin 387
tablature, predefined string tunings 387
tablature, pull off 385
tablature, ukulele 387
tablature, viola 387
tablature, violin 387
`\table` 786
table of contents 530
table of contents, customized functions 531
`\table-of-contents` 532, 786
TabNoteHead 386
TabStaff 199, 386
`TabStaff` 198, 369
TabVoice 386
`TabVoice` 369
tag 535
`\tag` 535, 806
tag groups 538
`\tagGroup` 538, 806
tam tam 791
tambourine 791
`\taor` 431
taqasim 497
taqasim 496
`teaching` 34
teaching accidental style 34
`\teeny` 232, 268, 736
template, Arabic music 497

tempo ... 73
\tempo ... 73
tempo indication ... 76
tempo, change, without metronome mark ... 75
\temporary ... 646, 680, 807
tenor clef ... 17, 725
tenor clef, choral ... 17
tenor G clef ... 725
tenor varC clef ... 725
tenuto ... 131
tenuto ... 129
\tenuto ... 129, 788
'tenuto' articulation ... 129, 788
Text ... 257, 258, 260, 262, 264, 265, 268, 273, 275, 278, 279, 283, 289
text ... 360, 737
text alignment command ... 273
text column, left-aligned ... 747
text column, right-aligned ... 750
text dynamics, style ... 138
text item, non-empty ... 257
text mark ... 260
text markup ... 264
text markup, inside slurs ... 143
text object ... 255
text script ... 257
text script, vertical alignment ... 137
text size ... 266
text spanner ... 258
text spanner, dynamics, customize ... 259
text spanner, formatting ... 258
text, aligning ... 268
text, centering on page ... 271
text, decorating ... 273
text, framing ... 273
text, horizontal alignment ... 268
text, in columns ... 263, 271
text, in volta bracket ... 169
text, justified ... 272
text, keeping inside margin ... 258
text, line width ... 272
text, multi-line ... 271
text, on bar line ... 260
text, on multi-measure rest ... 65
text, other languages ... 255
text, ottavation ... 25
text, outside margin ... 258
text, padding ... 274
text, separate ... 262
text, spread over multiple pages ... 278
text, standalone ... 262
text, top-level ... 262
text, vertical alignment ... 269
text, wordwrapped ... 272
text-interface ... 635, 781
text-script-interface ... 635
Text_engraver ... 632
\textLengthOff ... 66, 67, 258
\textLengthOn ... 66, 67, 137, 258
TextScript ... 131, 258, 264, 268, 273, 275, 278, 279, 440
TextSpanner ... 260, 661
\textSpannerDown ... 258
\textSpannerNeutral ... 258
\textSpannerUp ... 258
The Emmentaler font ... 765
thorough bass ... 454
\thumb ... 129, 236
'thumb' fingering ... 129, 236, 790
tick mark ... 146
Tie ... 61
tie ... 60, 83
tie ... 57
\tie ... 737
tie, alternative endings ... 58
tie, and volta bracket ... 58
tie, appearance ... 58
tie, dashed ... 58
tie, dotted ... 58
tie, from nothing ... 58
tie, in chord ... 58
tie, in lyrics ... 295
tie, in repeats ... 58
tie, laissez vibrer ... 58
tie, manual engraving ... 60
tie, modifying ... 675
tie, placement ... 58
tie, repeating ... 58
tie, to nothing ... 58
tie, with arpeggios ... 59
tie-ing text ... 737
TieColumn ... 61, 679
TieColumn ... 60
tied note, accidental ... 6
\tied-lyric ... 769
\tieDashed ... 58
\tieDashPattern ... 58, 807
\tieDotted ... 58
\tieDown ... 58
\tieHalfDashed ... 58
\tieHalfSolid ... 58
\tieNeutral ... 58
\tieSolid ... 58
\tieUp ... 58
tieWaitForNote ... 59
timbale ... 791
\time ... 68, 89, 807
time administration ... 127
time signature ... 72
time signature ... 68
time signature style ... 69, 469
time signature, compound ... 81
time signature, default settings ... 69
time signature, double ... 79
time signature, mensural ... 469
time signature, mid-measure ... 77
time signature, multiple ... 624
time signature, polymetric ... 79
time signature, printing only numerator ... 72
time signature, properties, restoring default values ... 70
time signature, visibility ... 68
\times ... 807
TimeScaledMusic ... 55
TimeSignature ... 73, 82
timeSignatureFraction ... 79
timing information and repeats ... 168
timing mark, for glissando ... 150
timing, within score ... 127
Timing_translator ... 73, 78, 82, 108, 128
\tiny ... 232, 268, 737

title ... 507
toc ... 530
tocFormatMarkup ... 532
tocIndentMarkup ... 532
\tocItem ... 532, 807
tocItemMarkup ... 532
\tocItemWithDotsMarkup ... 531
tocTitleMarkup ... 532
'toe' pedal mark ... 129, 790
tom tom ... 791
Top ... 1, 615
top-level text ... 262
top-margin ... 564
top-markup-spacing ... 566
top-system-spacing ... 566
toplevel-bookparts ... 796
toplevel-scores ... 796
transcription of mensural music ... 202
transcription, mensural to modern ... 491
transcription, modern of Gregorian music ... 345
transformation, modal ... 15
transformation, retrograde ... 14
\translate ... 270, 751
\translate-scaled ... 270, 751
translating text ... 751
Translation ... 635
transparency, semi ... 242
\transparent ... 783
transparent note ... 241
transparent, making objects ... 661
transpose ... 11
\transpose ... 5, 11, 13, 807
transposed clef, visibility of ... 667
\transposedCueDuring ... 227, 807
TransposedMusic ... 13
transposing ... 11
transposing clef ... 17
transposing fret diagram ... 402
transposing instrument ... 28, 332
transposing instrument ... 11, 27
transposition ... 11
\transposition ... 27, 220, 807
transposition, and relative octave entry ... 5
transposition, instrument ... 27
transposition, MIDI ... 27
transposition, modal ... 15
transposition, of notes ... 11
transposition, of pitches ... 11
transposition, pitches, 'smart' ... 12
tre corde ... 360
treble clef ... 17, 725
\treCorde ... 360
tremolo ... 173
tremolo ... 173
tremolo beam ... 173
tremolo mark ... 173
tremolo, cross-staff ... 173
triad ... 442
triangle ... 791
\triangle ... 274, 762
trill ... 158
trill ... 156
\trill ... 129, 156, 789
'trill' ornament ... 129, 789
trill, pitched ... 157
trill, with accidental ... 158
TrillPitchAccidental ... 159
TrillPitchGroup ... 159
TrillPitchHead ... 159
TrillPitchParentheses ... 159
TrillSpanner ... 159, 661
triplet ... 55
triplet ... 51
triplet, formatting ... 52
\tripletFeel ... 558
Tunable context properties ... 298, 639
tuning, banjo ... 419
tuning, lute ... 420
tuning, non-Western ... 493
tuplet ... 55
tuplet ... 51
\tuplet ... 51, 79, 807
tuplet bracket, placement ... 51
tuplet bracket, visibility ... 52, 54
tuplet number , visibility ... 52
tuplet number, change ... 52
tuplet number, non-default ... 53
tuplet slur ... 51
tuplet, beamed, line break within ... 55
tuplet, entering multiple ... 52
tuplet, formatting ... 52
tuplet, grouping ... 51
tuplet-slur ... 51
TupletBracket ... 55
\tupletDown ... 51
\tupletNeutral ... 51
TupletNumber ... 55
TupletNumber ... 52
\tupletSpan ... 52, 807
tupletSpannerDuration ... 52
\tupletUp ... 51
Turkish makam ... 493
Turkish makam, example ... 499
Turkish music ... 498
Turkish note name ... 498
Turkish, classical music ... 493
\turn ... 129, 789
'turn' ornament ... 129, 789
turn ornamentation, delayed ... 131
\tweak ... 641, 644, 807
tweak, relation to \override ... 644
tweaking ... 641
tweaking control point ... 643
tweaking grace note ... 123, 124
Tweaking methods ... 55, 641, 643
Tweaking output ... 615, 669
Tweaks and overrides ... 669
two-column text ... 263
two-sided ... 567
\type ... 630
typeface ... 794
typeset text ... 264
typesetting, skip ... 543
\typewriter ... 737

U

U.C. 360
ukulele 392
ultima volta 161
una corda 360
\unaCorda 360
UnaCordaEvent 361
UnaCordaPedal 361
UnaCordaPedalLineSpanner 361
unbreakable-spanner-interface 89
\underline 266, 738
underlining text 738
\undertie 738
undertie-ing text 738
\undo 646, 808
unfold 159
unfold repeat 159
\unfolded 162, 808
UnfoldedRepeatedMusic 160, 167
\unfoldRepeats 162, 554, 808
Unfretted strings 364
\unHideNotes 241
Unicode 541
\unless 518, 769
unmetered music 78, 127
unmetered music, accidentals 78
unmetered music, bar lines 78
unmetered music, bar numbers 78
unmetered music, beams 78
unmetered music, line breaks 79
unmetered music, page breaks 79
unpure container, Scheme 681
\unset 638
up direction (^) 652
'up pralltriller' ornament 129, 789
'up-bow' bowing indication 129, 790
up-bow indication 364
upbeat 77
upbeat, in a repeat 160
\upbow 129, 364, 790
\upmordent 129, 789
'upper mordent' ornament 129, 789
\upprall 129, 789
\upright 739
UTF-8 540

V

varbaritone clef 17
varC clef 725
\varcoda 129, 790
variables 506
variables, use of 534
'variant coda' sign 129, 790
Vaticana, Editio 463, 464
VaticanaStaff 199
VaticanaStaff 198, 474
VaticanaVoice 474
\vcenter 751
\verbatim-file 783
\version 506
\versus 479
vertical alignment, dynamics 137
vertical alignment, text 269
vertical alignment, text scripts 137
vertical direction, default, of grobs 652
vertical direction, forced, of grobs 652
vertical lines between staves 249
vertical ordering, of scripts 130
vertical padding in markup 270
vertical positioning of dynamics 134
vertical spacing 583, 605
VerticalAxisGroup 217, 330, 585, 587, 588, 589, 590, 809
VerticalAxisGroup 584
vertically centering text 751
\verylongfermata 129, 789
\veryshortfermata 129, 789
vibraslap 791
violin clef 17, 725
\virga 478, 482
\virgula 476
Visibility and color of objects 64, 217, 241, 346, 624, 661, 663, 667
visibility of object 661
visibility of transposed clef 667
visibility of tuplet brackets 54
visibility of tuplets 52
Vocal ensembles templates 303, 306, 328, 329, 346, 349, 618
Vocal music 288, 327, 329, 332, 337, 339
vocal score 331
vocal score, adding cues 335
Voice 40, 47, 195, 224, 229, 295, 601, 637
voice 180
voice 28, 30
Voice 180
voice accidental style 30
voice style 184
voice, additional, in polyphonic music 187
voice, ambitus 37
voice, divided 330
voice, extra, for handling breaks 579
voice, following 357
voice, multiple 185
voice, \partCombine with \autoBeamOff 88
voice, quoting 220, 224
voice, shifting 185
voice, with ottavation 25
VoiceFollower 358, 661
\voiceFour 180
\voiceFourStyle 184
\voiceNeutralStyle 184
\voiceOne 180
\voiceOneStyle 184
\voices 183, 808
Voices contain music 184, 189
\voiceThree 180
\voiceThreeStyle 184
\voiceTwo 180
\voiceTwoStyle 184
\void 560, 808
volta 167
volta 160, 161
volta 160, 161, 162, 808
volta bracket 168
volta bracket, and tie 58
volta bracket, in additional staves 165
volta bracket, shortened 165

volta bracket, with text ... 169
volta repeat, below chords ... 452
volta, double repeat style ... 166
volta, prima ... 161
volta, seconda ... 161
volta, ultima ... 161
Volta_engraver ... 448
`Volta_engraver` ... 165
VoltaBracket ... 167, 170
VoltaRepeatedMusic ... 167, 170
vowel transition ... 300
vowel transition ... 299
VowelTransition ... 300
`\vshape` ... 808
`\vspace` ... 270, 752

W

Walker shape note head ... 43
`\walkerHeads` ... 43
`\walkerHeadsMinor` ... 44
`whichBar` ... 108
whistle ... 791
white mensural ligature ... 473
whiteout ... 59, 662
`\whiteout` ... 783
whitespace ... 506
`\whiteTriangleMarkup` ... 449
whole rest, for a full measure ... 64
wind instrument ... 428
wind instruments, fingering symbols ... 429
Winds ... 428, 430, 431, 432, 440
`\with` ... 623, 628
`\with-color` ... 241, 784
`\with-dimensions` ... 784
`\with-dimensions-from` ... 784
`\with-link` ... 784
`\with-outline` ... 785
`\with-url` ... 762
Within-staff objects ... 653
`\withMusicProperty` ... 808
woodblock ... 791
woodwind diagram, key lists ... 440
woodwind diagram, list ... 436
woodwind diagrams, modifying ... 438
`\woodwind-diagram` ... 773
`\wordwrap` ... 272, 753
`\wordwrap-field` ... 752
`\wordwrap-internal` ... 786
`\wordwrap-lines` ... 278, 787
`\wordwrap-string` ... 753
`\wordwrap-string-internal` ... 787
wordwrapped text ... 272
Working on input files ... 502
World music ... 494, 495, 496, 497, 498
writing music in parallel ... 195
written-out repeat ... 159

X

x11 color ... 242, 243
`x11-color` ... 242, 243
`X-offset` ... 584
`\xNote` ... 40, 808
`\xNotesOff` ... 40
`\xNotesOn` ... 40